

ACTA MEDICA CANDINAVICA

REDACTORES

A. BROCHNER MORTENSEN, J. HESTHAYSEN, C. HOLTEN, K. LUNDBÆK, V. POISSON, PETERSEN
A. TYBJERG, HANSEN, E. WARBURG
a. B. VON BONSORFF, P. BRUMMER, P. HALONEN, W. KAIKAINEN, W. KERPPIOLA, E. NIKKILÄ
F. SALTZMAN, I. VARTIAINEN,
Islandia S. SAMUELSSON
Finnia E. M. BLEGEN, O. J. BROCH, J. BOE, A. JERVELL, C. MÜLLER, P. A. OWREN, H. A. SALVESEN
O. STORSTEIN
N. ALWALL, E. ASK, UPMARK, G. BURKE, G. BRÖCK, H. LAGERLÖF, H. MALMROS, N. SVARTZ
N. SÖDERSTRÖM, N. TORNBLOM, J. WALDENSTRÖM, E. WASSÉN, L. WERKÖ
Amerlandia J. G. G. BORST, P. S. P. VAN BUCHEN, P. FORMIJE, F. L. J. JORDAN, A. QUERIDO

EDITOR

BIPPER STRANDELL, STOCKHOLM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 182 1967

| | |
|--|----|
| KRAO The normal gastric and duodenal rugae. Radiographic findings in non-dyspeptic young persons | 1 |
| ERLANSOY, B. LINDQVIST and G. LUNDH Hypersecreting villous rectal papilloma leading to excessive electrolyte fluid losses and acute renal failure | 5 |
| GRANERUS, L. HALLBERG, A. B. LAURELL and H. WETTERQVIST Studies on the histamine metabolism and the complement system in hereditary angioneurotic edema | 11 |
| LOFSTROM and S. ZETTERQVIST The effect of lumbar sympathetic block upon the nutritive blood flow capacity in intermittent claudication. A metabolic study | 23 |
| AHLBORG and J. BROHULT Immediate and delayed metabolic reactions in well trained subjects after prolonged physical exercise | 41 |
| GOLDIE, G. TIBBLIN and S. SCHELLER Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and aseptic bone necrosis. A discussion based on the presentation of one case treated with corticosteroids | 55 |
| L. HANSEN, E. HORLYCK, P. GRONBÆK and M. IVERSEN Hyperaldosteronism following total fasting in obese subjects | 65 |

| | | |
|--|--|-----|
| E. S. SPENCER and V. POSBORG PETERSEN | The urinary sediment after renal transplantation. Quantitative changes as an index of the activity of the renal allograft reaction | 73 |
| E. HASCH, S. JARNUM and N. TYGSTRUP | Albumin synthesis rate as a measure of liver function in patients with cirrhosis | 83 |
| J. BERGSTROM and E. HULTMAN | Synthesis of muscle glycogen in man after glucose and fructose infusion | 93 |
| F. HULTMAN and J. BERGSTROM | Muscle glycogen synthesis in relation to diet studied in normal subjects | 109 |
| C. FURBERG | Adrenergic beta blockade and physical working capacity | 119 |
| G. GILLE, O. RINGERTZ and B. ZETTERBERG | Serum hepatitis among Swedish track finders. II. A clinical study | 129 |
| S. J. SORLAND | Physiological murmurs. Seventy patients examined by right heart catheterization | 137 |
| M. REFINAINEN and P. PONTINEN | Atrioventricular dissociation during surgery | 147 |
| M. KROGH-JENSEN | Chromosome studies in acute leukaemia. II. A comparison between the chromosome patterns of bone marrow cells and cells from the peripheral blood | 157 |
| M. SOBORG | In vitro detection of cellular hypersensitivity in man. Specific migration inhibition of white blood cells from brucella positive persons | 167 |
| E. LORENTSEN, G. BAY, H. CRENDahl and E. SIVERTSEN | The hemodynamic effect of changes in posture in cardiac patients | 175 |
| H. NATVIG, O. D. VELLAR and J. ANDERSEN | Studies on hemoglobin values in Norway. VII. Hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values among boys and girls aged 7-20 years in elementary and grammar schools | 183 |
| H. NATVIG and O. D. VELLAR | Studies on hemoglobin values in Norway. VIII. Hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values in adult men and women | 193 |
| B. LINDQVIST and B. O. ODEN | Ileostomy in chronic renal failure | 207 |
| J. DITZEL | Conjunctival vascular changes in relation to retinopathy and nephropathy of diabetes mellitus | 213 |
| P. SOLVSTEN | A simple index for uneven ventilation. With use of a closed circuit system | 219 |
| T. DECKERT and L. HAGERUP | Serum insulin in normal and obese persons | 225 |
| T. JAKOBSON | Glucose tolerance and serum lipid levels in patients with cerebrovascular disease | 233 |
| L. E. BOTTIGER, L. A. CARLSON, L. ENG TEDT and L. ORO | Long term heparin treatment in ischaemic heart disease. Effects on clinical condition and plasma lipids | 245 |
| J. GJESING | Pleural dialysis | 259 |
| I. NIELSEN and I. MOLLER | Simultaneous determination of renin activity and angiotensin concentration levels in human plasma | 263 |
| G. ROTH | Insulin action measured by acetone disappearance. Preliminary report | 271 |
| P. BJURULF, S. CARLSTROM and G. RORSMAN | Oberex, a new appetite reducing agent | 273 |
| G. PERMAI | Hemochromatosis and red wine | 281 |
| P. BJORNTORP | The treatment of angina pectoris with a new beta receptor blocking agent (H 56/28) | 285 |
| R. LUFT, Herman Zondek | On the occasion of his eightieth birthday. September 4, 1967 | 292 |
| E. STRANGE PETERSEN, V. LEMANN, P. HONCKE and C. MUNKNER | A controlled study of the effect of treatment on chronic bronchitis. An evaluation using pulmonary function tests | 293 |
| K. KIRKEBY, K. OVERSKED and V. SINGH | Plasma gastrin levels in plasma following partial gastrectomy | |

| | | |
|---|---|-----|
| E. KLEMOLA, L. KAARIJÄRVI, R. VON ESSEN, K. HALTIA, A. KORHONEN and C. H. VON BOSSDORFF | Further studies on cytomegalovirus mononucleosis in previously healthy individuals | 311 |
| H. FRANSÉN, G. STERNER, M. FORSGREN, Z. HEICL, S. WOLONTIS, A. SYDMYR and G. TUNEVALL | Acute lower respiratory illness in elderly patients with respiratory syncytial virus infection | 323 |
| S.-A. JOHANSSON | Acute right heart failure during treatment with epsilon amino caproic acid (EACA) | 331 |
| H. MELIN, F. ZELCHNER and H. ÅBERG | Splenic tumor post partum | 335 |
| W. VON STOLNITZ and O. LJUNGBERG | Tyramine test and phaeochromocytoma | 341 |
| J. LAHDEVIRTA | Testing of exocrine function of pancreas in diabetes mellitus by use of ³⁵ S-methionine and of secretin | 345 |
| W. D. REITSMA | The relationship between serum free fatty acids and blood sugar in non-obese and obese diabetics | 353 |
| S. CARLSTROM | Studies on fatty acid metabolism in diabetics during exercise V Plasma concentration of free fatty acids and glycerol in newly diagnosed, adult diabetics during exercise | 365 |
| A. BJERNELF, I. BJÖRK, I. CULLHED and E. ENGHOFF | Mediastinal lymphosarcoma with superior vena cava syndrome and restrictive heart disease. Report of a case | 377 |
| A. NYGREN | Serum creatine phosphokinase in chronic alcoholism | 383 |
| P. STAVEM | The influence of depth of the cut on the bleeding time | 399 |
| J. SIGGAARD ANDERSEN, K. HJELDSEN, F. B. PETERSÉN and P. ASTRUP | A possible connection between carbon monoxide exposure, capillary filtration rate and atherosclerosis. Preliminary report | 397 |
| E. EDWIN | The segmentation of polymorphonuclear neutrophils. The conditions in hypovitaminosis B ₁₂ and hypersegmentation | 401 |
| L. ANDERSSON and T. LINDHOLM | Less common manifestations of hyperparathyroidism | 411 |
| G. RORSMAN and N. SÖDERSTRÖM | Optic atrophy and juvenile diabetes mellitus with familial occurrence | 419 |
| K. O. SMÅRBERG, B. LAGERLOF and P. REIZENSTEIN | Leukaemia leukaemoid reaction and tuberculosis | 427 |
| P. C. LUND-LARSEN | Coronary artery stenosis murmur. A case report | 433 |
| D. BROY and O. SELVAAG | The effect of erythritol tetra nicotinate on serum-cholesterol levels in man | 437 |
| M. KROGH JENSEN | Chromosome studies in patients treated with azathioprine and amethopterin | 445 |
| K. S. MORSTAD | On the demonstration of Bence Jones proteinuria | 457 |
| H. JENSEN | Plasma protein and lipid pattern in the nephrotic syndrome | 465 |
| L. ANDER and L. ZETTERGREN | Idiopathic interstitial fibrosis of the lungs. III. Pathology and serology | 475 |
| M. BJØRNEBOE, O. IVERSEN and S. OLSEN | Infective hepatitis and toxic jaundice in a municipal hospital during a five year period. Incidence and prognosis | 491 |
| H. BARAVE | Cyclic neutropenia. Report of a case treated with high doses of testosterone | 503 |
| J. C. JESSING | Bacterial growth in the dialysate fluid and the reaction of peritoneum to peritoneal dialysis | 509 |
| S. CARLSTROM | Studies on fatty acid metabolism in diabetics during exercise VI Infusions of norepinephrine to male non insulin treated juvenile diabetics | 513 |
| P. BRUNNER | Coronary heart disease and the living standard | 523 |
| G. DOTEVALL and A. WALAN | Antacids in the treatment of peptic ulcer | 529 |

IV TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | |
|---|---|-----|
| J VON KÄRRING and B KULHBACK | Correlation between the hyperkalaemic ECG changes and the potassium, magnesium and calcium levels in the serum in renal failure | 539 |
| E A LOELIGER, A HENSEN F KROES L M VAN DIJL, N TERKES, H DE JONGE and H C HEUNKER | A double blind trial of long term anticoagulant treatment after myocardial infarction | 539 |
| G PERSSON B EKVALL and C FLIST | A clinical trial of guanoxan (Envacar®) in hypertension resistant to common drugs | 549 |
| A WENNEVOLD | The Valsalva maneuver after operation for atrial septal defect | 567 |
| V ANDERSEN and H PEDERSEN | Thymoma and acute leukaemia | 575 |
| A PASTERNAK O WEGELIUS and P MAKISARA | Renal biopsy in rheumatoid arthritis | 581 |
| O KIBE and N J NILSSON | Observations on the diagnostic and prognostic value of some enzyme tests in myocardial infarction | 591 |
| E LINQ P J KOSKINEN L SINTOVEN and R RUOSTEENOJA | Resuscitation in cardiac arrest An analysis of 100 successive medical cases | 597 |
| M H FRICK J HEIKKILÄ and A KAHANPÄÄ | Combined parasympathetic and beta receptor blockade as a clinical test | 611 |
| M KROGH-JENSEN | Chromosome studies in acute leukaemia III Chromosome constitution of bone marrow cells in 30 cases | 621 |
| T A MIETTINEN R PELLONEN E A NIKKILA and O HEINONEN | Low excretion of fecal bile acids in a family with hypercholesterolemia | 629 |
| K VISKUM | A review of 295 patients with duodenal ulcer A follow up study 12—14 years after admission | 645 |
| J DITZEL and M SCHWARTZ | Worm cure without tears The effect of niclosamide on taeniasis saginata in man | 651 |
| B WIKLAND O EDHAG and H ELIASCH | Atrial fibrillation and flutter treated with synchronized DC shock A study on immediate and long term results | 663 |
| E ASA UPMAHA F KAUTSSON and L THORÉN | Pheochromocytoma diagnostic features | 665 |
| O D VELLAR | Studies on hemoglobin values in Norway IX Hemoglobin hematocrit and MCHC values in old men and women | 673 |
| J ANDERSEN and O D VELLAR | Viral hepatitis A follow up study of 373 notified cases in Oslo 1949—1953 | 681 |
| R HELLSTROM | Serum lipids in male patients hospitalized for peptic ulcer | 691 |
| P ELLING H GRALDAL and V FABER | Organ specific and organ non specific auto antibodies in rheumatoid arthritis | 699 |
| P BJÖRNTORP | Lipid mobilization from human subcutaneous adipose tissue in vitro | 707 |
| R HELLSTROM | Serum lipids in male patients hospitalized for myocardial infarction | 717 |
| B HALVER | Glucose metabolism in parathyroid disease | 727 |
| H JENSEN and E JENSEN | Steroid treatment of the nephrotic syndrome in adults | 737 |
| G DAHLSTROM L IRVING and L NORDGREN | Effects of acetylcholine and Isoprenaline on pulmonary circulation in bronchial asthma | 741 |
| S FAGERBERG H Jorulf and C G SANDBERG | Ergotism arteriospastic disease and recovery studied angiographically | 755 |
| N MOE | Complications following resuscitation | 769 |
| K O PEDERSEN | Coexistent sarcoidosis and hyperparathyroidism | 773 |
| A MARTINSSON | Release of glycerol and free fatty acids in human adipose tissue in vitro Effect of the specimen size | 781 |
| | | 787 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| A MARTINSSON On the composition of human adipose tissue | 793 |
| G STERNER A SVEDMYR G TUNEVALL, M FORSGREN H FRANSEN S WOLONTIS and P O GRIBBE Infection with bacteria, mycoplasma and viruses in acute respiratory illness | 805 |

SUBJECT INDEX

(Supplements see page XVI)

Adipose tissue

- Lipid mobilization from human subcutaneous adipose tissue in vitro (Björntorp) 717
Release of glycerol and free fatty acids in human adipose tissue in vitro Effect of the specimen size (Martinsson) 787
On the composition of human adipose tissue (Martinsson) 795

Alcohol

- Hemochromatosis and red wine (Perman) 281
Serum creatine phosphokinase in chronic alcoholism (Nygren) 383

Arteries

- The effect of lumbar sympathetic block upon the nutritive blood flow capacity in intermittent claudication A metabolic study (Löfström & Zetterquist) 23
Glucose tolerance and serum lipid levels in patients with cerebrovascular disease (Jakobson) 233
Long term heparin treatment in ischaemic heart disease Effects on clinical condition and plasma lipids (Böttiger, Carlson Engstedt and Oro) 245
A possible connection between carbon monoxide exposure capillary filtration rate and atherosclerosis Preliminary report (Siggaard Andersen Kjeldsen, Petersen & Astrup) 397
Coronary artery stenosis murmur A case report (Lund Larsen) 433
Coronary heart disease and the living standard (Brummer) 523
Serum lipids in male patients hospitalized for myocardial infarction (Hellström) 727
Ergotism arteriospastic disease and recovery, studied angiographically (Fagerberg Jorulf & Sandberg) 769

Arthritis

- Renal biopsy in rheumatoid arthritis (Pasternack Wegelius & Makisara) 591
Organ specific and organ non specific auto-antibodies in rheumatoid arthritis (Elling Graudal & Faber) 707

Biopsy

- Synthesis of muscle glycogen in man after glucose and fructose infusion (Bergström & Hultman) 93
Muscle glycogen synthesis in relation to diet studied in normal subjects (Hultman & Bergström) 109
Infective hepatitis and toxic jaundice in a municipal hospital during a five year period Incidence and prognosis (Bjørneboe Iversen & Olsen) 491
Renal biopsy in rheumatoid arthritis (Pasternack Wegelius & Makisara) 591

Blood

- Hypersecreting villous rectal papilloma leading to excessive electrolyte fluid losses and acute renal failure (Erlanson, Lindqvist & Lundh) 5

| | |
|--|-----|
| The effect of lumbar sympathetic block upon the nutritive blood flow capacity in intermittent claudication A metabolic study (Lofstrom & Zetterquist) | 23 |
| Albumin synthesis rate as a measure of liver function in patients with cirrhosis (Hasch Jarnum & Tygstrup) | 83 |
| Synthesis of muscle glycogen in man after glucose and fructose infusion (Bergstrom & Hultman) | 93 |
| Muscle glycogen synthesis in relation to diet studied in normal subjects (Hultman & Bergstrom) | 109 |
| Chromosome studies in acute leukaemia II A comparison between the chromosome patterns of bone marrow cells and cells from the peripheral blood (Krogh Jensen) | 157 |
| In vitro detection of cellular hypersensitivity in man Specific migration inhibition of white blood cells from brucella positive persons (Soborg) | 167 |
| Studies on hemoglobin values in Norway VII Hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values among boys and girls aged 7-20 years in elementary and grammar schools (Natvig Vellar & Andersen) | 183 |
| Studies on hemoglobin values in Norway VIII Hemoglobin hematocrit and MCHC values in adult men and women (Natvig & Vellar) | 193 |
| Serum insulin in normal and obese persons (Deckert & Hagerup) | 225 |
| Glucose tolerance and serum lipid levels in patients with cerebrovascular disease (Jakobson) | 233 |
| Long term heparin treatment in ischaemic heart disease Effects on clinical condition and plasma lipids (Bottiger Carlson Engstedt & Oro) | 245 |
| Simultaneous determination of renin activity and angiotensin concentration levels in human plasma (Nielsen & Moller) | 263 |
| Hemochromatosis and red wine (Perman) | 281 |
| Triglycerides in plasma following partial gastrectomy (Karkeby Ovenskeid & Bjerkedal) | 307 |
| Further studies on cytomegalovirus mononucleosis in previously healthy individuals (Klemola Kaariainen von Essen Haltia Koivumäki & von Bonsdorff) | 311 |
| The relationship between serum free fatty acids and blood sugar in non-obese and obese diabetics (Reitsma) | 353 |
| Studies on fatty acid metabolism in diabetics during exercise V Plasma concentration of free fatty acids and glycerol in newly diagnosed adult diabetics during exercise (Carlstrom) | 363 |
| Serum creatine phosphokinase in chronic alcoholism (Nygren) | 383 |
| The influence of depth of the cut on the bleeding time (Stavem) | 389 |
| A possible connection between carbon monoxide exposure capillary filtration rate and atherosclerosis Preliminary report (Siggaard Andersen Kjeldsen Petersen & Astrup) | 397 |
| The segmentation of polymorphonuclear neutrophils The conditions in hypovitaminosis B ₁₂ and hypersegmentation (Edwin) | 401 |
| Leukaemia leukaemoid reaction and tuberculosis (Skarberg Lagerlof & Reizenstein) | 427 |
| The effect of erythritol tetra nicotinate on serum-cholesterol levels in man (Brox & Selvaag) | 437 |
| Chromosome studies in patients treated with azathioprine and amethopterin (Krogh Jensen) | 445 |
| On the demonstration of Bence Jones proteinuria (Morstad) | 457 |
| Plasma protein and lipid pattern in the nephrotic syndrome (Jensen) | 465 |
| Cyclic neutropenia Report of a case treated with high doses of testosterone (Barkve) | 503 |
| Correlation between the hyperkalaemic ECG-changes and the potassium magnesium and calcium levels in the serum in renal failure (von Knorring & Kuhlback) | 539 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Thymoma and acute leukaemia (Andersen & Pedersen) | 581 |
| Observations on the diagnostic and prognostic value of some enzyme tests in myocardial infarction (Käbe & Nilsson) | 597 |
| Chromosome studies in acute leukaemia III Chromosome constitution of bone marrow cells in 30 cases (Krogh Jensen) | 629 |
| Low excretion of fecal bile acids in a family with hypercholesterolemia (Miettinen Pelkonen Nikkila & Heinonen) | 645 |
| Studies on hemoglobin values in Norway IX Hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values in old men and women (Vellar) | 681 |
| Serum lipids in male patients hospitalized for peptic ulcer (Hellstrom) | 699 |
| Organ specific and organ non specific auto antibodies in rheumatoid arthritis (Elling Graudal & Faber) | 707 |
| Serum lipids in male patients hospitalized for myocardial infarction (Hellstrom) | 727 |
| Coexistent sarcoidosis and hyperparathyroidism (Pedersen) | 781 |

Brain

| | |
|--|-----|
| Glucose tolerance and serum lipid levels in patients with cerebrovascular disease (Jakobson) | 233 |
|--|-----|

Circulation

| | |
|--|-----|
| The hemodynamic effect of changes in posture in cardiac patients (Lorentsen, Bay, Gren dahl & Sivertsen) | 175 |
| Effects of acetylcholine and Isoprenaline on pulmonary circulation in bronchial asthma (Dahlstrom Irnell & Nordgren) | 755 |

Collagen diseases

| | |
|--|-----|
| Renal biopsy in rheumatoid arthritis (Pasternack, Wegelius & Makisara) | 591 |
| Organ specific and organ non specific auto antibodies in rheumatoid arthritis (Elling Graudal & Faber) | 707 |

Diabetes mellitus

| | |
|--|-----|
| Conjunctival vascular changes in relation to retinopathy and nephropathy of diabetes mellitus (Ditzel) | 213 |
| Insulin action measured by acetone disappearance Preliminary report (Rooth) | 271 |
| Testing of exocrine function of pancreas in diabetes mellitus by use of ⁷⁵ Se methionine and of secretin (Lahdevirta) | 345 |
| The relationship between serum free fatty acids and blood sugar in non obese and obese diabetics (Reitsma) | 353 |
| Studies on fatty acid metabolism in diabetics during exercise V Plasma concentration of free fatty acids and glycerol in newly diagnosed adult diabetics during exercise (Carlstrom) | 363 |
| Optic atrophy and juvenile diabetes mellitus with familial occurrence (Rorsman & Soderstrom) | 419 |
| Studies on fatty acid metabolism in diabetics during exercise VI Infusions of norepinephrine to male non insulin treated juvenile diabetics (Carlstrom) | 513 |

Dialysis

| | |
|--|-----|
| Pleural dialysis (Gjessing) | 259 |
| Bacterial growth in the dialysate fluid and the reaction of peritoncum to peritoneal dialysis (Gjessing) | 509 |

Endocrine glands

| | |
|--|-----|
| Hyperaldosteronism following total fasting in obese subjects (Hansen, Hørlyck Grønbræk & Iversen) | 63 |
| Tyramine test and pheochromocytoma (von Studnitz & Ljungberg) | 341 |
| Testing of exocrine function of pancreas in diabetes mellitus by use of ³⁵ Se methionine and of secretin (Lahdevirta) | 345 |
| Less common manifestations of hyperparathyroidism (Andersson & Lindholm) | 411 |
| Pheochromocytoma diagnostic features (Åsk Upmark, Knutsson & Thorén) | 673 |
| Glucose metabolism in parathyroid disease (Halver) | 737 |
| Coexistent sarcoidosis and hyperparathyroidism (Pedersen) | 781 |

Exercise

| | |
|--|-----|
| The effect of lumbar sympathetic block upon the nutritive blood flow capacity in intermittent claudication. A metabolic study (Lofstrom & Zetterquist) | 23 |
| Immediate and delayed metabolic reactions in well trained subjects after prolonged physical exercise (Åhlborg & Brohult) | 41 |
| Muscle glycogen synthesis in relation to diet studied in normal subjects (Hultman & Bergstrom) | 109 |
| Adrenergic beta blockade and physical working capacity (Furberg) | 119 |
| Studies on fatty acid metabolism in diabetics during exercise V Plasma concentration of free fatty acids and glycerol in newly diagnosed adult diabetics during exercise (Carlstrom) | 363 |
| Studies on fatty acid metabolism in diabetics during exercise VI Infusions of norepinephrine to male non insulin treated juvenile diabetics (Carlstrom) | 513 |

Eye

| | |
|--|-----|
| Conjunctival vascular changes in relation to retinopathy and nephropathy of diabetes mellitus (Ditzel) | 213 |
| Optic atrophy and juvenile diabetes mellitus with familial occurrence (Rorsman & Soderstrom) | 419 |

Gastro intestinal tract

| | |
|---|-----|
| The normal gastric and duodenal rugae Radiographic findings in non-dyspeptic young persons (Krag) | 1 |
| Hyperscreting villous rectal papilloma leading to excessive electrolyte fluid losses and acute renal failure (Erlanson Lindqvist & Lundh) | 5 |
| Ileostomy in chronic renal failure (Lindqvist & Odén) | 207 |
| Triglycerides in plasma following partial gastrectomy (Kjorkeby Overskold & Bjerkedal) | 307 |
| Antacids in the treatment of peptic ulcer (Dotevall & Walan) | 529 |
| A review of 295 patients with duodenal ulcer A follow up study 12-14 years after admission (Viskum) | 651 |
| Worm cure without tears The effect of niclosamide on taeniasis saginata in man (Ditzel & Schwartz) | 663 |
| Serum lipids in male patients hospitalized for peptic ulcer (Hellstrom) | 699 |

Heart

| | |
|---|-----|
| Physiological murmurs Seventy patients examined by right heart catheterization (Sorland) | 137 |
| Atrioventricular dissociation during surgery (Reinikainen & Pontinen) | 147 |
| The hemodynamic effect of changes in posture in cardiac patients (Lorentsen Bay Grendahl & Sivertsen) | 175 |
| Long term heparin treatment in ischaemic heart disease Effects on clinical condition and plasma lipids (Bottiger Carlson Engstedt and Oro) | 245 |
| The treatment of angina pectoris with a new beta receptor blocking agent (H 56/28) (Bjorntorp) | 285 |
| Acute right heart failure during treatment with epsilon amino caproic acid (E ACA) (Johansson) | 331 |
| Mediastinal lymphosarcoma with superior vena cava syndrome and restrictive heart disease Report of a case (Bjernulf Bjork Cullhed & Enghoff) | 377 |
| Coronary artery stenosis murmur A case report (Lund Larsen) | 433 |
| Coronary heart disease and the living standard (Brummer) | 523 |
| Correlation between the hyperkalaemic ECG changes and the potassium, magnesium and calcium levels in the serum in renal failure (von Knorring & Kuhlback) | 539 |
| A double blind trial of long term anticoagulant treatment after myocardial infarction (Loeliger Hensen Kroes van Dijk, Fekkes de Jonge & Hemker) | 549 |
| The Valsalva maneuver after operation for atrial septal defect A phonocardiographic assessment of the operative result (Wennevold) | 575 |
| Observations on the diagnostic and prognostic value of some enzyme tests in myocardial infarction (Kjbe & Nilsson) | 597 |
| Resuscitation in cardiac arrest An analysis of 100 successive medical cases (Linko Koskinen Sutonen & Ruosteenoja) | 611 |
| Combined parasympathetic and beta receptor blockade as a clinical test (Frick Heikkila & Kahanpaa) | 621 |
| Atrial fibrillation and flutter treated with synchronized DC shock A study on immediate and long term results (Wikland Idhag & Eliasch) | 665 |
| Serum lipids in male patients hospitalized for myocardial infarction (Hellstrom) | 727 |
| Complications following resuscitation (Moe) | 773 |

Hypertension

| | |
|--|-----|
| A clinical trial of guanoxan (Envacar®) in hypertension resistant to common drugs (Persson Ekwall & Furst) | 567 |
|--|-----|

Infectious diseases

| | |
|---|-----|
| Serum hepatitis among Swedish track finders II A clinical study (Gille Ringertz & Zetterberg) | 129 |
| Further studies on cytomegalovirus mononucleosis in previously healthy individuals (Klemola Kaariainen von Essen, Haltia Korvuniemi & von Bonsdorff) | 311 |
| Acute lower respiratory illness in elderly patients with respiratory syncytial virus infection (Fransén Sterner, Forsgren Heigl Wolontus, Svedmyr & Tunevall) | 323 |
| Infective hepatitis and toxic jaundice in a municipal hospital during a five year period Incidence and prognosis (Bjorneboe, Iversen & Olsen) | 491 |
| Bacterial growth in the dialysate fluid and the reaction of peritoneum to peritoneal dialysis (Gjessing) | 509 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Viral hepatitis A follow up study of 373 notified cases in Oslo 1949—1953 (Andersen & Vellar) | 691 |
| Infection with bacteria mycoplasma and viruses in acute respiratory illness (Sterner, Svedmyr Tunevall Forsgren Fransén Wolontis & Gribbe) | 805 |

Insulin

| | |
|---|-----|
| Serum insulin in normal and obese persons (Deckert & Hagerup) | 225 |
| Insulin action measured by acetone disappearance Preliminary report (Rooth) | 271 |

Kidney

| | |
|--|-----|
| Hypersecreting villous rectal papilloma leading to excessive electrolyte fluid losses and acute renal failure (Erlanson Lindqvist & Lundh) | 5 |
| The urinary sediment after renal transplantation Quantitative changes as an index of the renal allograft reaction (Spencer & Posborg Petersen) | 73 |
| Ileostomy in chronic renal failure (Lindqvist & Odén) | 207 |
| Conjunctival vascular changes in relation to retinopathy and nephropathy of diabetes mellitus (Ditzel) | 213 |
| Pleural dialysis (Gjessing) | 259 |
| On the demonstration of Bence Jones proteinuria (Morstad) | 457 |
| Plasma protein and lipid pattern in the nephrotic syndrome (Jensen) | 465 |
| Bacterial growth in the dialysate fluid and the reaction of peritoneum to peritoneal dialysis (Gjessing) | 509 |
| Correlation between the hyperkalaemic ECG changes and the potassium magnesium and calcium levels in the serum in renal failure (von Knorring & Kuhlback) | 539 |
| Renal biopsy in rheumatoid arthritis (Pasternack Wegelius & Maksara) | 591 |
| Steroid treatment of the nephrotic syndrome in adults (Jensen & Jensen) | 741 |

Liver

| | |
|--|-----|
| Albumin synthesis rate as a measure of liver function in patients with cirrhosis (Hasch Jarnum & Tygstrup) | 83 |
| Serum hepatitis among Swedish trawler fishers II A clinical study (Gille Ringertz & Zetterberg) | 129 |
| Hemochromatosis and red wine (Perman) | 281 |
| Infective hepatitis and toxic jaundice in a municipal hospital during a five year period Incidence and prognosis (Bjørneboe Iversen and Olsen) | 491 |
| Low excretion of fecal bile acids in a family with hypercholesterolemia (Miettinen Pelkonen Nikkila & Heinonen) | 645 |
| Viral hepatitis A follow up study of 373 notified cases in Oslo 1949—1953 (Andersen & Vellar) | 691 |

Lung

| | |
|---|-----|
| A simple index for uneven ventilation With use of a closed circuit system (Solvsteen) | 219 |
| Pleural dialysis (Gjessing) | 259 |
| A controlled study of the effect of treatment on chronic bronchitis An evaluation using pulmonary function tests (Strange Petersen Esmann Honcke & Munkner) | 293 |
| Acute lower respiratory illness in elderly patients with respiratory syncytial virus infection (Fransén Sterner Forsgren Heigl Wolontis Svedmyr & Tunevall) | 323 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Leukaemia leukaemoid reaction and tuberculosis (Slårberg Lagerlöf & Reizenstein) | 427 |
| Idiopathic interstitial fibrosis of the lungs III Pathology and serology (Andér & Zettergren) | 475 |
| Effects of acetylcholine and Isoprenaline on pulmonary circulation in bronchial asthma (Dahlström Irnell & Nordgren) | 755 |
| Coexistent sarcoidosis and hyperparathyroidism (Pedersen) | 781 |
| Infection with bacteria mycoplasma and viruses in acute respiratory illness (Sternér, Svedmyr Tunevall Forsgren Fransson Wolontis & Gribbe) | 805 |

Metabolism

| | |
|--|-----|
| Studies on the histamine metabolism and the complement system in hereditary angioneurotic edema (Granerus Hallberg Laurell & Wetterquist) | 11 |
| The effect of lumbar sympathetic block upon the nutritive blood flow capacity in intermittent claudication A metabolic study (Lofström & Zetterquist) | 23 |
| Immediate and delayed metabolic reactions in well trained subjects after prolonged physical exercise (Ahlborg & Brohult) | 41 |
| Albumin synthesis rate as a measure of liver function in patients with cirrhosis (Häsch Jarnum & Tygstrup) | 83 |
| Synthesis of muscle glycogen in man after glucose and fructose infusion (Bergström & Hultman) | 93 |
| Glucose tolerance and serum lipid levels in patients with cerebrovascular disease (Jakobson) | 233 |
| Simultaneous determination of renin activity and angiotensin concentration levels in human plasma (Nielsen & Møller) | 263 |
| Insulin action measured by acetone disappearance Preliminary report (Rooth) | 271 |
| Tyramine test and phaeochromocytoma (von Studnitz & Ljungberg) | 341 |
| Studies on fatty acid metabolism in diabetics during exercise V Plasma concentration of free fatty acids and glycerol in newly diagnosed adult diabetics during exercise (Carlström) | 363 |
| Studies on fatty acid metabolism in diabetics during exercise VI Infusions of norepinephrine to male non insulin treated juvenile diabetics (Carlström) | 513 |
| Lipid mobilization from human subcutaneous adipose tissue in vitro (Björntorp) | 717 |
| Glucose metabolism in parathyroid disease (Halver) | 737 |
| Release of glycerol and free fatty acids in human adipose tissue in vitro Effect of the specimen size (Martinsson) | 787 |

Muscles

| | |
|--|-----|
| Synthesis of muscle glycogen in man after glucose and fructose infusion (Bergström & Hultman) | 93 |
| Muscle glycogen synthesis in relation to diet studied in normal subjects (Hultman & Bergström) | 109 |
| Serum creatine phosphokinase in chronic alcoholism (Nygren) | 383 |

Nervous system

| | |
|---|-----|
| The effect of lumbar sympathetic block upon the nutritive blood flow capacity in intermittent claudication A metabolic study (Lofström & Zetterquist) | 23 |
| Adrenergic beta blockade and physical working capacity (Furberg) | 119 |

Obesity

- Hyperaldosteronism following total fasting in obese subjects (Hansen, Horlyck, Christensen & Iversen) 61
- Serum insulin in normal and obese persons (Deckert & Hagerup) 225
- Oberex—a new appetite reducing agent (Bjurulf, Carlstrom & Rorsman) 273
- The relationship between serum free fatty acids and blood sugar in obese and obese-diabetics (Reitsma) 353

Poisoning

- Ergotism, arteriospastic disease and recovery studied angiographically (Lagerberg, Jorulf & Sandberg) 701

Population studies

- Studies on hemoglobin values in Norway VII Hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values among boys and girls aged 7—20 years in elementary and grammar schools (Natvig, Vellar & Andersen) 181
- Studies on hemoglobin values in Norway VIII Hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values in adult men and women (Natvig & Vellar) 193
- Studies on hemoglobin values in Norway IX Hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values in old men and women (Vellar) 197

Rheumatic diseases

- Renal biopsy in rheumatoid arthritis (Pasternack, Wegelius & Miesara) 111
- Organ specific and organ non specific autoantibodies in rheumatoid arthritis (Eldner, Graudal & Faber) 117

Sarcoidosis

- Coexistent sarcoidosis and hyperparathyroidism Pedersen

Skeleton

- Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and aseptic bone necrosis A discussion based on the presentation of one case treated with corticosteroids Goldie, Tibblin & Sjöström

Skin

- Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and aseptic bone necrosis A discussion based on the presentation of one case treated with corticosteroids Goldie, Tibblin & Sjöström
- Hemochromatosis and red wine Permar

Spleen

- Splenic tumor post partum Melander, Gustafsson & Berg

Treatment

- The effect of lumbar sympathectomy upon the nutritive blood intercurrent claudication A metabolic study Lofstrom & Zetterstrom

| | |
|---|-----|
| Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and aseptic bone necrosis. A discussion based on the presentation of one case treated with corticosteroids (Goldse Tibblin & Scheller) | 55 |
| Hyperaldosteronism following total fasting in obese subjects (Hansen Horlyck Grønbeek & Iversen) | 65 |
| The urinary sediment after renal transplantation. Quantitative changes as an index of the activity of the renal allograft reaction (Spencer & Posborg Petersen) | 73 |
| Synthesis of muscle glycogen in man after glucose and fructose infusion (Bergstrom & Hultman) | 93 |
| Adrenergic beta blockade and physical working capacity (Furberg) | 119 |
| Long term heparin treatment in ischaemic heart disease. Effects on clinical condition and plasma lipids (Böttiger Carlsson Engstedt & Oro) | 246 |
| Oberex, a new appetite-reducing agent (Bjurulf, Carlstrom & Rorsman) | 273 |
| The treatment of angina pectoris with a new beta receptor blocking agent (Hob28) (Bjorntorp) | 285 |
| A controlled study of the effect of treatment on chronic bronchitis. An evaluation using pulmonary function tests (Strange Petersen Esmann Horck & Munkner) | 293 |
| Acute right heart failure during treatment with epsilon amino caproic acid (EACA) (Johansson) | 331 |
| Chromosome studies in patients treated with azathioprine and amethopterin (Krogh Jensen) | 445 |
| Infective hepatitis and toxic jaundice in a municipal hospital during a five year period. Incidence and prognosis (Bjorneboe Iversen & Olsen) | 491 |
| Cyclic neutropenia. Report of a case treated with high doses of testosterone (Barkve) | 503 |
| Bacterial growth in the dialysate fluid and the reaction of peritoneum to peritoneal dialysis (Cjessing) | 509 |
| Antacids in the treatment of peptic ulcer (Dotevall & Waian) | 529 |
| A double blind trial of long term anticoagulant treatment after myocardial infarction (Loeliger, Hensen Kroes van Dijk, Fekkes de Jonge & Hemker) | 549 |
| A clinical trial of guanoxan (Envacar [®]) in hypertension resistant to common drugs (Persson Ekwall & Furst) | 567 |
| Resuscitation in cardiac arrest. An analysis of 100 successive medical cases (Linko Koskinen Sutonen & Ruosteenoja) | 611 |
| A review of 295 patients with duodenal ulcer. A follow up study 12—14 years after admission (Viskum) | 651 |
| Worm cure without tears. The effect of niclosamide on taeniasis saginata in man (Ditzel & Schwartz) | 663 |
| Atrial fibrillation and flutter treated with synchronized DC shock. A study on immediate and long term results (Wiklund Edhag & Ehasch) | 665 |
| Steroid treatment of the nephrotic syndrome in adults (Jensen & Jensen) | 741 |
| Effects of acetylcholine and Isoprenaline on pulmonary circulation in bronchial asthma (Dahlstrom Imell & Nordgren) | 755 |

Tuberculosis

| | |
|--|-----|
| Leukaemia leukaemoid reaction and tuberculosis (Skårberg Lagerlot & Reizenstein) | 427 |
|--|-----|

Tumours

| | |
|---|-----|
| Splenic tumor post partum (Melin Zuechner & Åberg) | 335 |
| Mediastinal lymphosarcoma with superior vena cava syndrome and restrictive heart disease. Report of a case (Bjornulf Bjork Cullhed & Enghoff) | 377 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Thymoma and acute leukaemia (Andersen & Pedersen) | 581 |
| Pheochromocytoma diagnostic features (Ask Upmark Knutsson & Thorén) | 673 |
| Coeexistent sarcoidosis and hyperparathyroidism (Pedersen) | 781 |

Veins

| | |
|---|-----|
| Mediastinal lymphosarcoma with superior vena cava syndrome and restrictive heart disease Report of a case (Bjermulf, Björk Cullhed & Enghoff) | 377 |
|---|-----|

Ventilation

| | |
|---|-----|
| A simple index for uneven ventilation With use of a closed circuit system (Solvsteen) | 219 |
|---|-----|

Book reviews

| | |
|--|-----|
| Evolution of the forebrain Phylogenesis and ontogenesis of the forebrain VIII Editors R Hassler and H Stephan | 400 |
| Symposium international sur la neuro endocrinologie Edited by H P Klotz | 400 |
| Advances in teratology I Edited by D H M Woollam | 528 |
| Die Therapie der endokrinen Krankheiten By MILOŠ JULESZ and KALMÁN KOVÁCS | 528 |
| Hormones and connective tissue By G ASBOE HANSEN | 672 |

SUPPLEMENTS TO VOLUME 182

| | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 470 | High blood pressure in men aged 50 A population study of men born in 1913 By GOSTA TIBBLIN | |
| 471 | Platelets coagulation factors and 5 hydroxytryptamine in sensitization, anaphylaxis and burn injuries Effect of heparin and possible relation to intravascular coagulation By STIG ARNE JOHANSSON | |
| 472 | In honour of Torgny Sjostrand Dedicated papers on the occasion of his sixtieth birth day March 11, 1967 Redigenda curavit Håkan Linderholm | |
| | Torgny Sjostrand by ULF VON ELLER | 7 |
| | Physical work capacity ECG reaction at work test and coronary angiogram in coronary artery disease By H ARESKOG L BJORK V O BJORK A HALLÉN and G STROM | 9 |
| | The effect of a ganglionic blocking agent (chlorisondamine) on electrocardiogram physical working capacity and hemodynamics in patients with vasoregulatory asthenia By O ARVEDSON C FERBERG and H LINDERHOLM | 36 |
| | The instantaneous effect of aortic pressure on atrial rate in complete atrioventricular block By S BEVEGÅRD B JONSSON and I KARLOF | 54 |
| | Circulatory effects of increased ventilation at rest in recumbent and head up tilted position By S BEVEGÅRD B JONSSON I KARLOF and H ÅSTRÖM | 59 |
| | Hemodynamic findings in patients with intravascular red cell aggregation By L ENGSTEDT U FREYSSCHUS L KAUJER and B ÅSEN | 68 |
| | A simplified procedure for the calculation of cardiac output from dye dilution curves By L JORFELT and J WAHREN | 73 |
| | A note on the haemodynamic effects of nitroglycerine and related substances in normal subjects By I NORDENFELT and H WESTLING | 81 |
| | Volumen und Leistung des gesunden und kranken Herzens By H REINDELL K MUTHOFF K KONIG W GEBHARDT H ROSKAMM und J KEUL | 88 |
| | Hemodynamic studies in primary myocardial diseases By O STORSTEIN | 113 |
| | Effects of aging on the carotid pulse in two Finnish populations By R E HERROU A S DONTAS M J KARLONEN and A KEYS | 125 |
| | On the theory of the local clearance method for measurement of blood flow including a discussion of its application to various tissues By N A LASSEN | 136 |
| | The effect in humans of increased sympathetic activity on the blood flow to active muscles By T STRANDELL and J T SHEPHARD | 146 |
| | Zonal distribution of pulmonary blood flow during unilateral hypoxia A broncho-radio spirometric study By M ARBORELIUS JR S E LINDELL and R O MALMBERG | 168 |
| | The general hemodynamics and pulmonary gas exchange at various distributions of the blood volume in man By J BJURE A CARLSTEN U LJUNGKVIST and N J NILSSON | 173 |
| | Capacity for brief exercise in relation to capacity for prolonged exercise in man By B AHLBORG G AHLBORG M AURELL and K LINROTH | 182 |
| | Perceived exertion and pulse rate during graded exercise in various age groups By G BORO and H LINDERHOLM | 194 |
| | Physical working capacity training and climate By R HELLSTROM and K LINROTH | 207 |
| | Application of a maximal exercise test for estimating the physical working capacity of recruits for compulsory military service By K LINROTH H NORDGREN H Simonsson and G TORNvall | 215 |
| | Effect of hydralazine and pentolinum on renin release caused by bleeding in rats By Lj Bozovic and J CASTENFORS | 224 |
| | Renal haemodynamics urine flow and urinary protein excretion during exercise in supine position at different loads By J CASTENFORS and M PÉCATOR | 231 |
| | Effect of exercise on the elimination of exogenous triglycerides from blood in man By L A CARLSON L G EKELEND S O FROBERG and D HALLBERG | 245 |
| | Computerized calculation of total amount of hemoglobin in the body using the alveolar CO method By C CEDERLUND A HOLMGREN and B HÅKANSSON | 253 |
| | Endogenous carbon monoxide production and body CO stores By R F COBURN | 269 |
| | Parenteral nutrition by a solution of crystalline amino acids By P FURST H HALLGREN B JOSEPHSON and B VENNARS | 283 |
| | The second wind phenomenon in McArdle's syndrome By H PERNOW R J HAVEL and D B JENNINGS | 294 |
| | Verschiebung der Sauerstoff-Hämoglobin-Dissoziationskurve der Maus nach Hypoxie entsprechend 6 000 m Höhe By H TRIELHAFT und R BRUMMER | 308 |

- 473 Lung clearance of mono- and di-disperse aerosols determined by profile scanning and whole body counting. A study on normal and SO_2 exposed rabbits By BO HOLM 17
- 474 On epidemiologic methods for recording ischaemic heart disease By PER BJØRULF TORSTEN GARLIND and NILS H. STERNBY 29
- 475 Mitral incompetence as a complication of acute myocardial infarction By JUHANI HEIKKILÄ 43
- 476 Current trends in diabetes mellitus In honour of Niels H. Krarup. Dedicated papers on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday, July 14, 1967. Eds. Steffen Gjørup, Bent Harvald, Kaj Hjerulf and Jen. Lyngsøe 53
- Genetic perspectives in diabetes mellitus By BENT HARVALD 75
- Autoimmunological aspects of diabetes mellitus By TORSTEN DECKERT 83
- The state of insulin in plasma By JENS LYGSGØE 91
- Iodine labelling in the study of the biochemistry of insulin By K. BRUNFELD 101
- Insulin action on the central nervous system By OLE J. RAFAELSEN 109
- Observations on the influence of glucose upon subcutaneous adipose tissue blood flow By F. QUAADE, O. ANDRÉE LARSEN, N. A. LASSEN and S. LEVIN NITSEN 123
- Insulin — desirable and undesirable effects By JACOB E. POULSEN 135
- Postprandial blood sugar rise in diabetics By M. JERSILD 147
- Extrapankreatic and intrapancreatic action of antidiabetic sulfonylureas. A review By JOOP MADSEN 159
- The in vivo reactions of the small blood vessels to diabetes mellitus By JÖRN DITZEL 173
- Capillary diffusion capacity for sodium in skeletal muscle in long term juvenile diabetes mellitus By JENS TRAP JENSEN, JOSEPH S. ALPERT, GARCIA DEL RIO and NIELS A. LASSEN 185
- Coagulability in diabetics By FLEMMING VALDORF HANSEN 199
- Long term experimental insulin-deficiency diabetes. A model of diabetic angiopathy² By KNUD LUNDSEK, T. STEEN OLSEN, H. ØRSKOV and RUTH ØSTERBY HANSEN 209
- Causes of perinatal death in diabetic pregnancy. A clinico-pathological analysis By LARS MØLSTED PEDERSEN and JØRGEN PEDERSEN 213

LIST OF AUTHORS

- Åberg H 330
 Åsen, P Suppl 472
 Åström H Suppl 472
 Ahlborg H 41 Suppl 472
 Ahlborg G Suppl 472
 Alpert J S Suppl 476
 Ander L 475
 Andersen J 183 691
 Andersen V 581
 Andersson L 411
 Arborelius Jr M Suppl 472
 Åreskog H Suppl 472
 Arvedson O Suppl 472
 Ask Upmark F 673
 Astrup P 397
 Aurell M Suppl 472

 Barkie H 503
 Bay G 170
 Bergström J 93 109
 Bevegård S Suppl 472
 Bjerkedal I 307
 Bjernulf A 377
 Björk L 377, Suppl 472
 Björk V O Suppl 472
 Björneboe M 491
 Björntorp P 280 717
 Bjure J Suppl 472
 Bjurulf P 273 Suppl 474
 Bottiger L E 245
 von Bonsdorff C H 311
 Borg G Suppl 472
 Bozovic L Suppl 472
 Brohult J 41
 Brox D 437
 Brummer P 523
 Brunfeldt K Suppl 476
 Brummer R Suppl 472

 Carlsson L A 240 Suppl 472
 Carlsten V Suppl 472
 Carlström S 273 363 513
 Castenfors J Suppl 472
 Cederlund C Suppl 472
 Coburn R F Suppl 472
 Cullhed I 377

 Dahlström G 750
 Deckert T 220 Suppl 476
 van Dijk L M 549
 Ditzel J 213 663 Suppl 476
 Dontas V S Suppl 472
 Dotevall G 529

 Edhag O 600
 Edwin E 401
 Ekelund L C Suppl 472

 Elwall B 567
 Eliasch H 665
 Elling P 707
 Enghoff E 377
 Engstedt L 245 Suppl 472
 Erlanson P 5
 Esmann V 293
 von Essen R 311
 von Euler U Suppl 472

 Faber V 707
 Fagerberg S 769
 Fekkes N 549
 Forsgren M 323 800
 Fransen H 323 800
 Freyschus U Suppl 472
 Frick M H 621
 Froberg S O Suppl 472
 Furberg C 119 Suppl 472
 Furst C 567
 Furst P Suppl 472

 Garlind T Suppl 474
 Gebhardt W Suppl 472
 Gille G 129
 Gjessing J 259 509
 Goldie I 55
 Granerus G 11
 Graudal H 707
 Grendahl H 170
 Grubbe P O 800
 Gronbæk P 65

 Håkansson B Suppl 472
 Hagerup L 220
 Hallberg D Suppl 472
 Hallberg L 11
 Hallen A Suppl 472
 Hallgren H Suppl 472
 Halsa K 311
 Halver B 737
 Hansen M L 60
 Harvold B Suppl 476
 Hasch F 83
 Havel R J Suppl 472
 Heigl Z 323
 Heikkilä J 621 Suppl 475
 Heimonen O 645
 Hellström R 699 727 Suppl 472
 Hemker H C 549
 Hensen A 549
 Herron R E Suppl 472
 Honcke P 293
 Hortlyck E 65
 Holma H Suppl 473
 Holmgren A Suppl 472
 Hultman E 93 109

 Innell L 705
 Iversen M 65
 Iversen O 491

 Jakobson T 233
 Jarnum S 83
 Jennings D B Suppl 472
 Jensen E 741
 Jensen H 460 741
 Jersild M Suppl 476
 Johansson M A 331 Suppl 471
 de Jonge H 549
 Jonsson B Suppl 472
 Jorfelt L Suppl 472
 Jorulf H 769
 Josephson H Suppl 472

 Kaariainen L 311
 Kahanpää A 621
 Kayser L Suppl 472
 Karlof I Suppl 472
 Karvonen M J Suppl 472
 Keul J Suppl 472
 Keys A Suppl 472
 Kibe O 597
 Kirkeby K 307
 Kjeldsen K 397
 Kjerulf K Suppl 476
 Kiemois E 311
 von Knorring J 539
 Knutsson F 673
 König K Suppl 472
 Koivuniemi A 311
 Koskinen P J 611
 Krag E 1
 Kroes F 549
 Krogh Jensen M 157, 445 629
 Kuhlback H 539

 Lähdevirta J 345
 Lagerlof H 427
 Larsen O A Suppl 476
 Lassen N A Suppl 472
 Suppl 476
 Laurell A B 11
 Lindell M E Suppl 472
 Linderholm H Suppl 472
 Lindholm T 411
 Lundqvist B J 207
 Lanko E 611
 Larroth K Suppl 472
 Ljungberg O 311
 Ljungkvist U Suppl 472
 Löfström B 23
 Loehger E A 549

LIST OF AUTHORS

- Lorentsen E 175
 Luft R 292
 Lundbæk K Suppl 476
 Lundh G 5
 Lund Larsen P G 433
 Lyngsøe J Suppl 476
 Madsen J Suppl 476
 Makisara P 591
 Malmberg R O Suppl 472
 Martinsson A 787 793
 Melin H 333
 Miettinen T A 645
 Moe N 773
 Møller J 263
 Morstad K S 437
 Munkner C 293
 Musshoff K Suppl 472
 Natvig H 183 193
 Nielsen I 263
 Nielsen S L Suppl 476
 Nikkila E A 645
 Nilsson N J 397 Suppl 472
 Nordenfelt I Suppl 472
 Nordgren B Suppl 472
 Nordgren L 735
 Nygren A 383
 Oden B O 207
 Ørskov H Suppl 476
 Østerby Hansen R Suppl 476
 Olsen S 491
 Olsen T S Suppl 476
 Oro L 245
 Øverskold K 307
 Pasternack A 591
 Pedersen H 581
 Pedersen J Suppl 476
 Pedersen K O 781
 Pedersen L M Suppl 476
 Pelkonen R 613
 Perman G 281
 Pernow B Suppl 472
 Persson G 567
 Petersen F B 397
 Piscator M Suppl 472
 Pontinen P 147
 Posborg Petersen N 73
 Poulsen J E Suppl 476
 Quaade F Suppl 476
 Rafajelsen O J Suppl 476
 Reindell H Suppl 472
 Reinikainen M 147
 Reitsma W M 333
 Reizenstein P 427
 Ringertz O 129
 del Rio G Suppl 476
 Rooth G 271
 Rorsman G 273 419
 Roskamm H Suppl 472
 Ruosteenoja R 611
 Sandberg C G 769
 Scheller S 55
 Schwartz M 663
 Selvaag O 437
 Shephard J T Suppl 472
 Sutonen L 611
 Siggaaard Andersen J 397
 Simonsson B Suppl 472
 Siveriusen E 173
 Skårberg K O 427
 Soborg M 167
 Soderstrom N 419
 Solvsteen P 219
 Sorland S J 137
 Spencer H S 73
 Stavem P 389
 Sternby N H Suppl 474
 Sterner G 323 803
 Storstein O Suppl 472
 Strandell T Suppl 472
 Strange Petersen E 293
 Strom G Suppl 472
 von Studnitz W 341
 Svedmyr A 323 803
 Thoren L 673
 Tibblin G 33 Suppl 470
 Tornvall G Suppl 472
 Trap-Jensen J Suppl 476
 Tribukait H Suppl 472
 Tunevall G 323 803
 Tygstrup N 83
 Valdorf Hansen F Suppl 476
 Vellar O D 183 193 681
 691
 Vinnars E Suppl 472
 Viskum K 631
 Wahren J Suppl 472
 Walan A 329
 Wegelius O 591
 Wennevold A 573
 Westling H Suppl 472
 Wetterquist H 11
 Wikland B 663
 Wolontis S 323 803
 Zetterberg B 129
 Zettergren L 473
 Zetterquist S 23
 Zeuchner E 333
 A see Aa
 A see Am
 O see Oe

The Normal Gastric and Duodenal Rugae

Radiographic findings in non dyspeptic young persons

By

ERNAR KRAG¹

The normal radiographic appearance of the gastric and duodenal mucosae was described in 1913 and 1923, respectively, by Forssell (3, 4), who especially emphasised the autoplasmic properties of the mucosal relief, which are manifested by incessant changes in the appearance and course of the folds.

Rendich (7) also called attention to the variable radiographic appearance of the normal gastric mucosa. However he concluded that the folds usually run roughly parallel in the direction from the cardia to the pylorus, except along the greater curvature, where they are often divided up into small folds with a more or less tortuous course. The width of the folds was reported to range from 2 to 4 mm (supine film, target film distance, 22 in).

Berg (1) likewise stressed the autoplasmic properties of the gastric and duodenal mucosae. He stated that the width of the folds was as for a straw, or about 5 mm.

It is very difficult to draw a clear line of distinction between the normal and a pathological mucosal relief because no reports on radiographic studies of the gastric and duodenal mucosae performed in a large number of healthy, non-dyspeptic individuals are available in the literature (2). Such studies will, however be required in order to attain a more reliable evaluation of the clinical importance of the radiological concepts of gastritis and duodenitis as previously discussed in connection with a study of the prognostic significance of coarse irregular mucosal folds in patients with the ulcer disease (6).

Material and methods

The series of normal subjects studied consisted of 94 medical students (79 men and 15 women) who were all in good health without any signs of dyspepsia. None of the subjects had previously suffered from gastro-

Present address: Sotoften 12, Egå Strand, Egå, Denmark.



Fig 1 Erect position film. Slightly irregular mucosal folds in the fundus



Fig 2 Supine film. Regular and parallel folds in the body and prepyloric region

intestinal disorders. Their ages ranged from 20 to 30 years.

Before the radiographic examination of the gastric mucosa, each subject had swallowed 40 ml of a barium sulphate solution (Micropaque[®] 100%, w/v) in front of the fluorescent screen. Immediately after this, one exposure of the mucosal pattern in the prepyloric region and the body of the stomach was made with the subject in the dorsal position, and another in the erect position in order to visualise the relief of the fundus.

The duodenal mucosa was studied radiographically in only 59 of the 94 students. Each subject was given 150 ml of the contrast medium just mentioned 5 min before the examination. Under fluoroscopic control, one exposure of the duodenum including the bulb was made in the erect position and one in the dorsal position.

The filter film distance was about 70 cm = 27.5 in.

Results

Gastric mucosa

In all the subjects studied the fundus revealed slightly irregular mucosal folds (fig 1).

In the body and prepyloric region the course of the folds was largely regular and parallel to the curvatures (fig 2), with the exception of 6 cases in which a slightly irregular course was observed in the films taken in the dorsal position (fig 3).

In four subjects, the mucosal pattern could not be assessed because of ingested food.

The width of the mucosal folds was less than 5 mm in all subjects but one, in whom the films taken in the dorsal



Fig 3 Supine film Slightly irregular folds in the body of the stomach



Fig 4 Supine film Regular folds of the bulb and feather boa pattern in the remaining part of the duodenum

position showed folds of a width of up to 7 mm but the pattern was also regular in this case

None of the individuals studied showed concurrent existence of coarse irregular mucosal folds

Palpation with a glove under fluoroscopic guidance did not reveal any rigidity of the folds

The peristaltic activity was not increased

Duodenal mucosa

All the subjects studied showed a normal duodenal bulb without signs of deformity or irritability

The folds of the bulb were regular and the remaining part of the duodenum revealed the characteristic feather boa pattern (fig 4) except in two cases in



Fig 5 Supine film Hypotonic duodenum with regular folds but no feather boa pattern

which the duodenum was rather hypotonic but with a regular mucosal pattern (fig 5) All folds observed were less than 5 mm in width

The study failed in three subjects

The peristaltic activity was not increased, and palpation under fluoroscopic guidance did not show any signs of rigidity of the folds

Discussion and conclusions

The series of normal subjects considered here does not quite fulfil the statistical requirements made on a random sample because they were selected on the basis of four criteria a) none of the subjects suffered from dyspepsia, b) all were medical students, c) the study was not accomplished in all cases, and d) all belonged to the age group 20—30 years The reason for the selection of subjects in the third decade of life was twofold Firstly, it is difficult to obtain a representative section of normal subjects of all age groups, secondly, it is of particular interest to study individuals in the third decade of life because previous studies (5) have shown that this age group contains a large number of patients with the pseudo-ulcer syndrome, i.e. symptoms of the ulcer disease but no demonstrable ulcer Many of these patients present coarse, irregular folds

From the investigation reported above it must therefore be concluded that in non-dyspeptic individuals aged from 20 to 30 years the gastric and duodenal

mucosae show a regular mucosal pattern with non rigid folds which are less than 5 mm in width

Summary

The morphology of the gastric mucosa was studied radiographically in 94 healthy, non dyspeptic medical students aged from 20 to 30 years The morphology of the duodenal mucosa was also studied in 59 of these subjects

Both the stomach and the duodenum revealed a regular mucosal pattern with non rigid folds which were less than 5 mm in width

Addendum

The student who showed folds of a width of up to 7 mm has now 5 months later developed typical ulcer-dyspepsia

Acknowledgement

This study was supported by a grant from Knud Højgaard's Foundation, Copenhagen

References

- 1 BERG H H: Röntgenuntersuchungen am Innenrelief des Verdauungskanals Ed 2 Thieme Leipzig 1931
- 2 BLICKER J: Personal communication
- 3 FORSELL G: Fortschr Röntgenstr Suppl 30 1913
- 4 FORSELL G: Amer J Roentgenol 10 87 1923
- 5 KRAG E: Acta med scand 178 713 1965
- 6 KRAG E: Acta med scand 179 343 1966
- 7 REYNOLDS R A: Amer J Roentgenol 10 526 1923

From the Medical Clinic II (Renal Clinic) and the Department of Surgery University Hospital Lund Sweden

Hypersecreting Villous Rectal Papilloma Leading to Excessive Electrolyte-fluid Losses and Acute Renal Failure

By

P. ERLANSON, BENGT LINDQVIST and GÖRAN LUNDH

In cases of villous papilloma in the colon and rectum discharge of blood and mucus in the stools is often noted. A less well-known fact is that the increased secretion of mucus from these tumours can sometimes give rise to diarrhoeal disorders which may persist for many years and, in turn, lead to electrolyte fluid depletion. Some 30 such cases of hypersecreting villous papilloma have been described in the literature: the first one by McKittrick and Wheelock in 1954 (6). Diagnostic and therapeutic problems associated with this form of tumour have been discussed by, for instance, Shamblin et al (8) and Davis et al (1).

Prerenal uraemia always occurs in these cases, but acute renal failure resulting from the electrolyte disturbances does not seem to have been reported earlier. The diagnostic and therapeutic problems of hypersecreting villous papilloma in the rectum are illustrated by

the case presented here, in which the condition was complicated by acute renal failure, among other disorders.

Case report

(Fig 1 shows the clinical course)

A 55 year old furniture dealer had for many years had diarrhoea intermittently, mostly in connection with anxiety and stress. On July 19 1963 (day 1) he became ill with diarrhoea. He passed five or six loose stools daily for 2–3 days and thereafter they became watery and also occurred at night during sleep. His abdomen became moderately distended but he had no pain. His appetite was poor and he took only water and tea. He was admitted to a hospital for infectious diseases on day III. His general condition was then moderately poor and he showed signs of dehydration. His heart rate was 120 beats/min and BP 110/70 mm Hg. Hb was 118%, white cell count 17 400/mm³, serum albumin 8.9%, standard bicarbonate 24 mEq/l, serum sodium 116 mEq and serum potassium 2.3 mEq/l, chlorides 55 mEq/l, phosphate 15.9 mg/100 ml. Non

Submitted for publication December II 1966

protein nitrogen (NPN) measured 4 days later was 190 mg/100 ml ESR was 6 mm/hr, urinary output 500—1,000 ml/24 hours. During the first few days he was given 3,000—5,000 ml of fluid, partly liquids by mouth, partly carbohydrate solutions parenterally. On days 11 and 12, he also received a total of about 500 mEq of sodium chloride and 150 mEq of potassium chloride.

Because of increasing uraemia he was transferred to this clinic on day 12. On admission he was drowsy but oriented as to time and space. The subcutaneous tissues were slightly reduced but had normal tone. There were no cerebral or other signs of fluid retention with intracellular oedema. His abdomen was highly meteoric. Serum sodium was 107 mEq, potassium 2.4 mEq and chlorides 76 mEq/l. Standard bicarbonate was 11.8 mEq/l. NPN 200 mg/100 ml. Hb 14.7 g/100 ml, white cell count 17,900 and thrombocyte count 240,000/mm³. He had a slight bilateral pleural effusion. Urinary output was about 700 ml on the day of admission. The hyoelectrolytaemia and uraemia necessitated administration of increased amounts of electrolytes — 70 mEq of potassium and 80 mEq of sodium were added on the day of admission — and dialysis treatment on the next day with potassium rich dialysis fluid in the machine. But his electrolyte values did not rise and his condition deteriorated further with increasing meteorism and falling blood pressure.

Pneumonia and respiratory insufficiency due to the severe meteorism necessitated tracheotomy and respirator treatment. Since paralytic ileus could not be excluded the colon was examined by X-ray, despite the patient's poor general condition. The examination which could not be completed because of his poor state showed no evidence of mechanical obstruction but at the transition between the sigmoid flexure and the rectum the intestinal wall seemed to be pathologically changed.

During daily administration of hypertonic solutions with very large doses of potassium (maximum 400 mEq 24 hours) and sodium (maximum 1,100 mEq 24 hours), the serum

electrolyte level became normal and the intestinal atony decreased gradually. Despite this correction urinary output fell to 100—300 ml/day, urinary NPN was low (less than 500 mg/100 ml), and blood NPN rose rapidly, indicating acute renal failure. He was therefore dialysed eight times up to day 30.

He usually passed 3 or 4 watery stools per day and between 1/2 and 1 l of fluid was discharged daily through a gastric tube. Besides electrolytes, albumin was lost in great amounts, which were replaced by parenteral albumin. The parenteral administration of hypertonic saline solutions gave rise to multiple thrombophlebitis with skin necrosis, and these lesions became infected.

The patient's general condition gradually improved, daily urinary output increased from about 100 ml to about 250 ml, while the NPN level in the blood rose more slowly. Further investigation of his intestine, especially with a view to the suspected change in the colon, had been planned but was postponed, because at the 7th dialysis on day 26 he had profuse gastrointestinal haemorrhage accompanied by severe shock with deep coma, unmeasurable blood pressure, unrecordable pulse, inaudible heart beats and only a few short respirations per minute. In response to external heart massage, respirator treatment, prompt administration of sodium bicarbonate, Rheomacrodex®, blood and noradrenaline his blood pressure became measurable and within about 10 min spontaneous movements returned. Further administration of about 2 l of blood and Macrodex® led to improvement and on the next day he was in good general condition and had a normal blood pressure. The improvement continued up to day 30 and daily urinary output rose to between 1 and 2 l.

As from day 31, he had temperature rises up to 39° C, urinary output decreased to 400—500 ml and NPN rose to a maximum of 138 mg/100 ml. Blood culture on day 29 had yielded sparse growth of *Ps. pyocyanea* which also grew in wound secretion and tracheal secretion. During treatment with

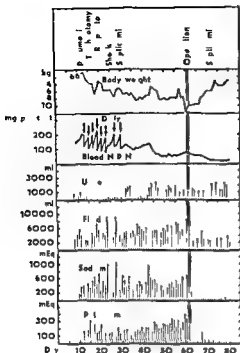


Fig 1 Schematic representation of the case history

colchicine and streptomycin his temperature fell and daily urinary output increased to between 1,500 and 2,500 ml. NPN fell spontaneously to about 50 mg/100 ml.

The great losses of fluid from the intestine and through the gastric tube showed no tendency to decrease. As will be seen from fig 1 he was given 1,400–9,250 (mean 5,200) ml of fluid, 150–1,100 (mean 460) mEq of sodium and 70–400 (mean 200) mEq of potassium per day to maintain normal electrolyte values.

As the patient's general condition improved sigmoidoscopic examination was performed on day 54. It revealed a large papilloma situated about 10 cm from the anus. On day 61 resection was performed of the upper part of the rectum and the lower part of the sigmoid which contained a villous rectal papilloma measuring $5 \times 8 \times 15$ cm (fig 2). In view of the patient's poor condition a primary anastomosis was not estab-



Fig 2 Villous rectal papilloma measuring $5 \times 8 \times 15$ cm resected from upper part of rectum and lower part of sigmoid

lished but the rectum was invaginated and brought in under the peritoneum and a sigmoidostomy was set up. *Histological diagnosis*, a villous papilloma with in part marked cell atypia but without conclusive evidence of malignant change.

The patient tolerated the operation surprisingly well. Immediately after it the discharge from the intestine and through the gastric tube diminished and the stools became normal. During the next few days his temperature rose to 39°C and he became moderately stuporous. Blood cultures on days 73 and 75 yielded growth of a *Candida* species which also grew in cultures from faeces and urine. During treatment with Amphotericin B⁶ the blood cultures became negative. Thereafter the patient's general condition improved gradually. On day 90 he was able to be ambulant and after another week he could walk a good distance in the hospital corridor. On day 113 he was sent back to the general hospital for further care.

Fig 3 shows the levels of NPN, potassium, sodium and chlorides in serum, urine, diarrhoeal fluid and gastric fluid. The NPN level was highest in the urine, distinctly lower in the gastric fluid and serum, and lowest in the diarrhoeal fluid. The level of potassium in the diarrhoeal fluid was very high and of the same order of magnitude as in the urine, much lower in the gastric fluid and low in

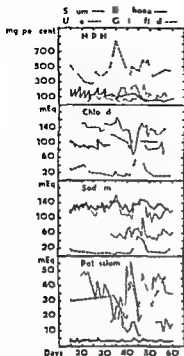


Fig 3 Concentrations of NPN potassium, sodium and chlorides in serum urine diarrhoeal fluid and gastric fluid

serum. The sodium level was approximately equally high in serum and diarrhoeal fluid much lower in the gastric fluid and lowest in the urine. As regards the chlorides the levels were higher in the diarrhoeal fluid than in serum and gastric fluid and low in the urine.

Fig 4 shows that the concentration of calcium in the diarrhoeal fluid was slightly

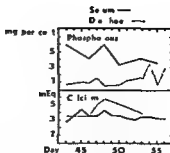


Fig 4 Concentration of calcium and phosphorus in serum and diarrhoeal fluid

higher than in serum, whereas that of phosphorus was lower.

The electrolyte values are summarized in table I. The diarrhoeal fluid, in comparison with serum, contained on an average about ten times more potassium, 1 1/2 times more chlorides and calcium an equal concentration of sodium, 1/3 that of NPN and 2/3 of phosphate.

Fig 5 shows the estimated intestinal losses of fluid potassium sodium and chlorides. The amounts of the discharges that could be measured are also set out. The intestinal losses of fluid as well as of electrolytes varied greatly in amount from day to day.

Comments

Patients with hypersecreting villous rectal papillomas tend to have diarrhoea of obscure nature, lasting for as long as 10–15 years, in Shnuka et al's series

TABLE I Levels of sodium potassium chlorides calcium phosphates and NPN in serum and excretions (mEq/l)

| | Serum | Urine | Gastric fluid | Diarrhoeal fluid |
|-------------------|---------|---------|---------------|------------------|
| Sodium | 106–147 | 5–61 | 41–100 | 97–160 |
| Potassium | 2–4.9 | 4.5–53 | 6–19 | 16–56 |
| Chlorides | 55–107 | 10–75 | 75–120 | 114–165 |
| Calcium | 2.5–4.1 | | | 3.5–5.8 |
| Phosphates (mg %) | 3.3–5.9 | | | 0.6–3.5 |
| NPN (mg %) | 49–232 | 312–822 | 72–249 | 32–165 |

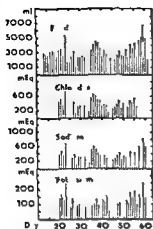


Fig 5 Estimated losses of fluid potassium sodium and chlorides

(9) for an average of 5.4 years, before the electrolyte depletion sets in. In our patient, the slight diarrhoea over the past years could have been a manifestation of increased secretion from his rectal papilloma. The sudden and heavy electrolyte depletion may have been due mainly to greatly increased losses from the intestine. Reduced fluid intake owing to nausea by Mayfield and Milner (5) believed to have been present in their case may have played a part. In cases described by others the excessive losses were ascribed to purgation (4) or profuse sweating during heat waves (2).

The cause of the excessive secretion in our case can have been a mild gastroenteritis which increased the peristaltic movements of the intestine and also stimulated the secretion of mucus from the tumour epithelium. The disturbances of the electrolyte fluid balance were aggravated as for the first few days the losses were replaced by only fluid and carbohydrate solutions parenterally.

The electrolyte levels in serum, urine, gastric fluid and diarrhoeal fluid in our case were followed for an exceptionally long period in the diarrhoeal fluid for about 40 days and in the gastric fluid for about 30 days. The electrolyte values found for the diarrhoeal fluid agree well with those reported by Shnitka et al (9). The potassium concentration 16–56 mEq/l, was higher than that found by Randall (7) in small intestinal secretion collected with a Miller Abbot tube and in ileostomy and caecostomy material. The same holds for the chloride values whereas the sodium concentration was of the same order of magnitude as in Randall's cases.

The levels of electrolytes, especially potassium in the gastric fluid and the diarrhoeal fluid as well as in the urine varied markedly. In Randall's cases there were also great variations in the electrolyte levels of digestive tract fluid. The changes in the concentrations of sodium and potassium in the gastric and diarrhoeal fluids can, to some extent, mirror a varying effect of corticosteroids which according to Goulston et al (3), and others affect the sodium/potassium ratio in secretions from the small bowel. Fig 4 suggests some parallel between the urinary and diarrhoeal potassium and an inverse relationship between sodium and potassium in intestinal secretion which would fit well with an effect of corticosteroids.

The kidney disorder of acute renal failure type in our case may have been due to the electrolyte fluid disturbances together with a toxic component. It made repeated dialyses necessary in this case.

The diagnosis of hypersecreting villous papilloma is often missed, even in cases where rectal palpation has been done. The reason for this is that these papillomas are so soft that they cannot be felt with the finger. In our case the papilloma could not be felt with certainty until its presence had been established by sigmoidoscopic examination. Unfortunately, in many cases the patient's general condition is so poor that more thorough exploration of the rectum is not carried out. Sigmoidoscopy with the patient lying in the left lateral position is possible, however, even in patients whose general condition is very bad. If this examination had been made at an early stage in our case, the operation would probably have been performed sooner. But the patient for the first 40 days was in such poor general condition that an operation would have involved great risks.

Summary

Villous papillomas in the rectum and colon usually discharge mucus. In rare cases this secretion may be so profuse that it results in electrolyte fluid depletion. In our case the electrolyte fluid losses became excessive and led to renal failure, which has not been described earlier. Because of the stormy course,

the patient was haemodialysed eight times and enormous amounts of electrolytes and fluid were given before the correct diagnosis was established and the tumour removed. The profuse secretion from the tumour during two months permitted extensive studies of the electrolyte content and comparisons with other body fluids.

References

- 1 DAVIS J ■ SEAVY, P W & SESSIONS JR J F *Ann Surg* 155 806 1962
- 2 GOLDGRABER M B & KIRSNER J B *Gastroenterology* 35 36 1958
- 3 GOULSTON, K, HARRISON D D & SKYRING A P *Lancet* 2 541 1963
- 4 JANTSCHOW W, KRASCH B, DUDONKOW Z & NATSCHOW, T *Zschr ges inn Med* 17 629 1962
- 5 MAYFIELD L H & MILNER JR J P *Dis Colon Rect* 2 11, 1959
- 6 McKITTRICK L S & WHEELLOCK JR F C *Carcinoma of the colon* p 61-63 Thomas Springfield Ill 1954
- 7 RANDALL H T *Surg Clin N Amer* 1 445 1952
- 8 SHANBLIN JR J R, HUFF J F, WAUGH J M & MOERTEL C G *Ann Surg* 156 318 1962
- 9 SHNITKA T K, FRIEDMAN M H, KIDD E G & MACKENZIE W C *Surg Gynec Obstet* 112 609, 1961

Addendum to the references

- KANTZLER G & KORT J *Dtsch med Wschr* 91 1365 1966
 WILKETICH S *Wien klin Wschr* 78 25, 1966

From Department of Clinical Physiology and Department of Medicine II University of Göteborg, Göteborg Department of Medical Microbiology and Clinical Physiology University of Lund Lund Sweden

Studies on the Histamine Metabolism and the Complement System in Hereditary Angioneurotic Edema

By

G GRANERLS, L HALLBERG, A H LAURELL and H WETTERQUIST

The interest for the pathogenesis of this often dramatic and peculiar disease has been greatly stimulated by recent observations of plasma protein abnormalities in patients with the disease. It was firstly shown by Landerman et al in 1962 (10) that patients with hereditary periodic angioneurotic edema (HANE) have a decreased amount of an inhibitor normally present in plasma, of a globulin permeability factor (kallikrein). In 1963 it was then shown by Donaldson and Evans (4) that patients with this disease lack the normal plasma inhibitor of C1 esterase. Recently it was reported that in two patients with hereditary periodic edema there was a marked increase of the urinary excretion of histamine between attacks and probably a subnormal excretion during attacks thus suggesting an error of the metabolism of histamine in this disease (1). These two patients also had a factor in plasma increasing the capillary permeability.

Three biologically active systems thus seem to be affected in hereditary angioneurotic edema — the kallikrein-kinin system, the complement system and the metabolism of histamine. The well documented, autosomal dominant inheritance of the disease implies that there is one single basic genetic defect. Further studies on subjects with hereditary periodic edema are thus of interest not only to clarify the pathogenesis of this disease but also to investigate the normal relationship between these three systems.

In 1963 Hagen and Becker (9) showed that the inhibitor of C1 esterase also blocks kallikrein. This finding thus suggested that the genetic abnormality of hereditary periodic edema was related to a deficiency in a single serum protein. The recently observed marked changes of the urinary excretion of histamine suggest that there is some linkage between the kallikrein-kinin system and/or the complement system on the one

The diagnosis of hypersecreting villous papilloma is often missed, even in cases where rectal palpation has been done. The reason for this is that these papillomas are so soft that they cannot be felt with the finger. In our case the papilloma could not be felt with certainty until its presence had been established by sigmoidoscopic examination. Unfortunately, in many cases the patient's general condition is so poor that more thorough exploration of the rectum is not carried out. Sigmoidoscopy with the patient lying in the left lateral position is possible, however, even in patients whose general condition is very bad. If this examination had been made at an early stage in our case, the operation would probably have been performed sooner. But the patient for the first 40 days was in such poor general condition that an operation would have involved great risks.

Summary

Villous papillomas in the rectum and colon usually discharge mucus. In rare cases this secretion may be so profuse that it results in electrolyte fluid depletion. In our case the electrolyte fluid losses became excessive and led to renal failure which has not been described earlier. Because of the stormy course,

the patient was haemodialysed eight times and enormous amounts of electrolytes and fluid were given before the correct diagnosis was established and the tumour removed. The profuse secretion from the tumour during two months permitted extensive studies of the electrolyte content and comparisons with other body fluids.

References

- 1 DAVIS J E, SEAY P W & SESSIONS JR, J F. *Ann Surg* 155: 806, 1962.
- 2 GOLDGRABER M B & KIRNER J M. *Gastroenterology* 35: 36, 1958.
- 3 GOULSTON K, HARRISON D D & SKYRING A P. *Lancet* 2: 541, 1963.
- 4 JANTSCHOW W, KRISTEN B, DUDONKOW Z & NITSCHOW T. *Zschr ges inn Med* 17: 629, 1962.
- 5 MAYFIELD L H & MILNER JR J E. *Dis Colon Rect* 2: 11, 1959.
- 6 McHITTRICK L S & WHELOCK JR, F C. *Carcinoma of the colon* p 61-63. Thomas Springfield Ill 1954.
- 7 RANDALL, H T. *Surg Clin N Amer* 1: 445, 1952.
- 8 SHAMBLIN JR J R, HUFF J F, WALSH J M & MOERTEL C G. *Ann Surg* 156: 318, 1962.
- 9 SHUTKA T K, FRIEDMAN M H, KIDD E G & MACKENZIE W C. *Surg Gynec Obstet* 112: 609, 1961.

Addendum to the references

- KANTZLER G & KORT J. *Dtsch med Wschr* 91: 1365, 1966.
WUKETICH S. *Wien klin Wschr* 78: 25, 1966.

minute periods. The amount of acid was determined by titration to pH 7 with 0.1 N sodium hydroxide. A double lumen gastric tube was used to aspirate the gastric juice. A pump with intermittent suction was used and the position of the tube was checked by fluoroscopy before the study. The studies were made in the morning after an overnight fast. The normal value of the laboratory as determined in healthy men was 3.7 ± 0.4 mEq/hour for the basal secretion (6). The maximal secretion of hydrochloric acid was determined after Histalog[®] stimulation (2 mg/kg body weight).

Blood samples were withdrawn and left at room temperature for 30 min. After centrifugation of the tubes serum was immediately sucked off and stored at -60°C until analyzed. Plasma was obtained from blood samples containing EDTA (15 ml 0.027 M to 20 ml blood). The samples were handled as described above for serum. Before complement and esterase analyses 0.1 ml thrombin per ml plasma was added to coagulate the samples.

Sensitized red sheep cells (EA) were prepared according to Pillemer et al (20).

Cla (for nomenclature see ref nos 12 and 21). Cla determination was based on the method of Borsos et al (3). 0.3 ml serum in double dilutions in veronal sucrose buffer pH 7.4 ionic strength 0.065 (22) was added to tubes containing one ml EA suspended in the veronal sucrose buffer. The tubes were incubated at 4°C for 20 min. After centrifugation the cells were washed twice in the veronal sucrose buffer and resuspended in the veronal sucrose buffer. To the tubes was then added 0.25 ml MgEDTA serum as a source of Ca^{2+} . C2 and C3 (12). Controls with veronal buffer containing MgEDTA instead of MgEDTA serum were always included in the test. The degree of lysis was recorded after incubation of the tubes at 37°C for 60 min. The amount of serum giving 50% lysis was said to contain 1 unit (u) of Cla. C4 and C2 titrations were performed according to Pillemer et al (20).

C1 esterase in serum and in plasma was determined using N-acetyl-L-tyrosine-ethyl

ester (ATEc, Calbiochem, Luzern, Switzerland) as substrate. The technique described by Laurell et al (11) was used with the modification that the phosphate buffer was 0.005 M. Enzyme activity was expressed in units (u) according to Levy and Lepow (18).

C1 esterase inhibitor was determined as described by Laurell and Siboo (14). The amount of inhibitor was expressed in units (u) according to Levy and Lepow (18).

Generation of anaphylatoxin in vitro

The procedure of da Silva and Lepow (26) was used. Blood was collected from the caval vein of normal male rats (Sprague Dawley, weight 250–300 g) previously anesthetized with ether. The blood was left to clot at room temperature for one hour. The serum was separated by centrifugation at 3500 rpm for 10 min. Serum from three animals was pooled before use.

0.8 ml of rat serum was preincubated at 37°C during 10 min. 0.2 ml of serum or plasma from the patient was added and the incubation continued for 60 min. The control samples were handled in the same manner and consisted of a) 0.8 ml of rat serum mixed with 0.2 ml of phosphate buffered saline (PBS, 1 part of phosphate buffer pH 7.4 ionic strength 0.15 and 9 parts of 0.15 M NaCl) and b) 0.2 ml of the serum or plasma from the patient mixed with 0.8 ml of PBS.

Assay on the guinea pig ileum

The biological activity of serum or plasma from the patient during eight different days and of anaphylatoxin activity were studied on the guinea pig's isolated ileum in a 45 ml bath. The gut was suspended in Tyrode's solution containing atropine and glucose and maintained at 34°C with constant aeration. Contractions were recorded on smoked paper on a kymograph.

Only one active sample of the preparations of anaphylatoxin was assayed on each segment of the guinea pig's ileum.

Mepramine was used to block the gut contracting activity of histamine as compared to that of test samples (24).

TABLE I Laboratory and clinical data in one patient with hereditary angioneurotic edema

| Day of study | Urinary histamine ($\mu\text{g}/24$ hrs) | Urinary 14 MeImAA (mg/24 hrs) | Gastric secretion | | | | Mean value (mEq/ 60 min) |
|--------------|--|----------------------------------|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------------|
| | | | Period (mEq/30 min) | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | |
| 1 | 8 | 34 | 30 | 12 | 28 | 33 | 51 |
| 2 | 5 | 27 | | | | | |
| 3 | 10 | 28 | | | | | |
| 4 | 4 | 31 | | | | | |
| 5 | 5 | 31 | | | | | |
| 6 | 640 | 84 | | | | | |
| 7 | 34 | 39 | | | | | |
| 8 | 1 | 24 | | | | | |
| 9 | 1 | 32 | | | | | |
| 10 | 1 | 53 | 11 | 81 | 107 | 134 | 166 |
| 11 | 1 | 31 | | | | | |
| 12 | 9 | 30 | | | | | |
| 13 | 9 | 39 | | | | | |
| 14 | 135 | 84 | | | | | |
| 15 | 7 | 27 | | | | | |
| 16 | 7 | 24 | 30 | 52 | 62 | 64 | 104 |
| 17 | 4 | 36 | | | | | |
| 18 | 4 | 47 | 74 | 63 | 101 | 79 | 159 |
| 19 | 6 | 38 | 74 | 89 | 107 | 103 | 186 |
| 20 | — | — | 155 | 77 | 89 | 135 | 228 |
| 21 | — | — | | | | | |
| 22 | 1 | 26 | 39 | 23 | 62 | 47 | 85 |
| 23 | 6 | 28 | | | | | |
| 24 | — | 30 | 41 | 74 | — | — | 115 |
| 25 | 3 | 27 | | | | | |
| 26 | 4 | 24 | 90 | 100 | 65 | 30 | 145 |

Results

The studies on this patient were made for a period of 26 days. During this time the patient had two attacks of a similar type with an interval of 14 days. At the attacks which lasted for about one day and which were of only moderate severity the patient had intense nausea and epigastric pains. The attacks ended with a period of vomiting. No edema was

observed during these two attacks. Between the two attacks — eight days after the first attack — the patient noted a moderate nausea but he had no pain and no edema.

At nine occasions during the study, the basal gastric secretion of hydrochloric acid was measured. At the same occasions blood samples were with-

| Serum complement factors | | | C I esterase inhibitor | | Clinical comments |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| C 1a (u/ml) | C 4 (u/ml) | C 2 (u/ml) | Serum (u/ml) | Plasma (u/ml) | |
| 660 | <25 | 38 | <1 | <1 | Abdominal pain Vomiting |
| b60 | <25 | 38 | <1 | <1 | Nausea |
| 990 | <25 | 38 | <1 | 1.24 | |
| 1980 | <25 | 38 | <1 | 1.32 | Nausea |
| 1980 | <25 | 38 | <1 | 1.48 | Abdominal pain Vomiting |
| 990 | <25 | 38 | <1 | <1 | |
| 660 | 38 | 38 | <1 | <1 | |
| 450 | 75 | 50 | <1 | 1.97 | |

drawn for the complement studies. At the 24th day of the study, four days after the last attack, the maximal gastric secretion of hydrochloric acid was determined after Histalog® stimulation. The following values were found: 22 l, 23.3, 23.3, 18 ml and 11.5 mEq HCl 30, 60, 90, 120 and 150 mm after the administration of Histalog®.

The urine was sampled continuously in 24-hour periods. During the last attack when the patient stayed in the hospital for two days, hydrochloric acid was by mistake omitted from the bottles in which the urine was sampled. These samples could thus not be used for determination of histamine and 14-MeImAA in urine.

TABLE I Laboratory and clinical data in one patient with hereditary angioneurotic edema

| Day of study | Urinary histamine ($\mu\text{g}/24 \text{ hrs}$) | Urinary 1,4 MeImAA (mg/24 hrs) | Gastric secretion | | | | Mean value (mEq/ 60 min) |
|--------------|--|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|--------------------------|
| | | | Period (mEq/30 min) | | | | |
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | |
| 1 | 8 | 34 | 30 | 12 | 28 | 33 | 51 |
| 2 | 5 | 27 | | | | | |
| 3 | 10 | 28 | | | | | |
| 4 | 4 | 31 | | | | | |
| 5 | 5 | 31 | | | | | |
| 6 | 640 | 84 | | | | | |
| 7 | 34 | 39 | | | | | |
| 8 | 1 | 24 | | | | | |
| 9 | 1 | 32 | | | | | |
| 10 | 1 | 53 | 11 | 81 | 107 | 134 | 166 |
| 11 | 1 | 31 | | | | | |
| 12 | 9 | 30 | | | | | |
| 13 | 9 | 39 | | | | | |
| 14 | 135 | 84 | | | | | |
| 15 | 7 | 27 | | | | | |
| 16 | 7 | 24 | 30 | 52 | 62 | 64 | 104 |
| 17 | 4 | 36 | | | | | |
| 18 | 4 | 47 | 74 | 63 | 101 | 79 | 159 |
| 19 | 6 | 38 | 74 | 89 | 107 | 103 | 186 |
| 20 | — | — | 155 | 77 | 89 | 135 | 228 |
| 21 | — | — | | | | | |
| 22 | 1 | 26 | 39 | 23 | 62 | 47 | 85 |
| 23 | 6 | 28 | | | | | |
| 24 | — | 30 | 41 | 74 | — | — | 115 |
| 25 | 3 | 27 | | | | | |
| 26 | 4 | 24 | 90 | 100 | 65 | 30 | 145 |

Results

The studies on this patient were made for a period of 26 days. During this time the patient had two attacks of a similar type with an interval of 14 days. At the attacks which lasted for about one day and which were of only moderate severity the patient had intense nausea and epigastric pains. The attacks ended with a period of vomiting. No edema was

observed during these two attacks. Between the two attacks — eight days after the first attack — the patient noted a moderate nausea but he had no pain and no edema.

At nine occasions during the study, the basal gastric secretion of hydrochloric acid was measured. At the same occasions blood samples were with-

Urinary 1,4 MeImA

The knowledge of the normal limits of this substance in urine is still limited but preliminary results indicate that the upper normal limit probably does not exceed 4 mg/24 hours. Markedly increased values were found at the same two days when the excretion of histamine in urine was markedly increased. Low values corresponding to the low histamine values in urine were not seen after the attacks (table 1).

C'1 esterase inhibitor was determined in serum as well as in defibrinated EDTA plasma. No measurable amounts or very low amounts were found in all the samples (table 1). The normal values of C1 esterase inhibitor range between 16–22 u/ml.

C1 esterase in serum and defibrinated plasma was determined as ATEc hydrolyzing capacity. In no instance ATEc hydrolyzing activity was found after an incubation time of 15 min. However, low ATEc hydrolyzing activity was generated in serum after 30–40 min and the activity increased during the following 30–40 min up to 40–50 u/ml. ATEc hydrolyzing activity was generated also in plasma on prolongation of the incubation time but a slower generation was observed compared to serum (16–24 u/ml on incubation for 70–80 min).

C1a was determined with the immune hemolytic test (see Methods). With the technique used 50% hemolysis was obtained with 0.3 ml of normal sera in dilution 1/100 (330 u/ml). In the serum

samples from the patient higher C1 values were found. The highest value, 1,980 u/ml was found in the samples from day 19 (the day before the attack) and day 20 (during the attack) (table 1). In the morning of day 19 the patient had symptoms of nausea and epigastric discomfort, but these symptoms disappeared at noon and reappeared the next morning (day 20).

C'4 and C2 titers

Low C'4 and C2 titers were found in the serum samples < 25 u/ml and 38 u/ml, respectively. The titers for normal sera were 800–1,600 u/ml and 300 u/ml, respectively. An increase was found in the C4 titer to 38 and 75 u/ml in the samples collected the days after the attack (days 24 and 26 respectively). Also a slight increase of the C2 titer was found on day 26 (table 1).

Biological activity of plasma and serum and generation of anaphylatoxin

The studies were made on serum withdrawn on the same occasions as for the complement studies. No contractions were produced by 0.1 ml of serum from the patient. 0.1 ml of plasma from the same days gave a small and slow contraction after a delay of about 10 sec. The contraction had no properties in common with histamine and was not blocked by mepyramine. The identity of this gut contracting substance is not yet clear.

0.1 ml of samples of rat serum incubated with serum or plasma (proportion 4:1) from the patient obtained during three of the eight days mentioned evoked a strong and relatively rapid response

similar to that of histamine. The activity was completely abolished by mepyramine. It was found, however, that incubation of a mixture of rat serum and normal human serum also resulted in formation of a substance capable of releasing histamine from the guinea pig gut. No histamine releasing factor was formed on incubation of rat serum in buffer.

Furthermore, investigation in the pH state showed that rat serum, in the dilution obtained with this test (final concentration of serum 1/5), contained between 90–100 μ ATEc hydrolyzing enzyme per ml. This activity also appeared in the same or higher strength when rat serum was mixed with normal human serum. Soy bean trypsin inhibitor in a final concentration of 0.2–1 mg/ml did not inhibit the activity, nor could C1 esterase inhibitor inhibit this ATEc hydrolyzing activity. No ATEc hydrolyzing activity could be demonstrated if the rat serum had been heated at 56° C for 30 min.

Discussion

Marked changes of the histamine metabolism were observed in the present subject with hereditary periodic angioneurotic edema. At one attack with severe gastrointestinal pain and vomiting increased amounts of histamine and 1,4-MeImAA were found in urine. Unfortunately the samples were spoiled during the next attack. Increased amounts of histamine and 1,4-MeImAA were also found about half way between two attacks. At this time the patient had symptoms of nausea for about one day. Previously the patient

had also noted similar symptoms between attacks.

The gastric secretion of hydrochloric acid also showed marked changes during the 26 day period of study. The secretion was measured at one attack and the mean value of four periods — 22.8 mEq HCl/hour — was of a magnitude usually only seen in patients with the Zollinger Ellison's syndrome. Two days after the attack an almost normal gastric secretion was observed. The results thus suggest that there is a periodicity in the gastric secretion of hydrochloric acid. Unfortunately, no measurements were made at the occasions when evidence of an increased histamine excretion were obtained. The results show that also this parameter deserves further studies in patients with periodic edema.

The present finding of an increased urinary excretion of histamine and its main metabolite, 1,4-MeImAA, demonstrates convincingly an increased formation and/or liberation of histamine during the attacks and provides a satisfactory explanation for the elevated basal gastric secretion of hydrochloric acid.

In a previous study, performed in 1960 (1) seemingly contradictory findings were obtained as regards urinary histamine, since low values were observed during the attacks, whereas high values were noted between and immediately preceding the attacks. The previous analyses were performed by the same method and in two different patients and the results cannot be explained by technical faults. At present, no satisfactory explanation can be given for the

varying results. However, six years ago the attacks in the patient were accompanied by edema whereas now only gastric symptoms were present. If this is the sole explanation of the divergent results cannot be decided without further studies of the histamine metabolism during attacks of varying types. Nevertheless it would seem to be established that periodic edema is associated with changes in the histamine metabolism, changes which are obviously significant for the interpretation of the pathophysiological mechanisms involved.

The complement studies showed that this patient lacked the inhibitor in serum against C1 esterase. This finding is thus consistent with previous observations in other families with this disease (4). No C1 esterase activity (as measured as ATEE hydrolyzing capacity) was found in serum or plasma when incubated for 15 min. When the incubation was prolonged ATEE activity appeared indicating a generation of C1 esterase which never was observed with normal serum tested under the same conditions.

The low C4 and C2 titers in the samples collected before and during the attack may be considered as an expression of active C1 esterase. The inactivation of C4 and C2 is known to be a more sensitive test of C1 esterase than the ATEE hydrolyzing activity (15). The C1a values obtained with the immune hemolytic test were highest the day before and during the attack. C1a in lower amounts were also recorded in attack free days. The lowest value was found when the C4 and C2 titers were the highest.

EDTA has been shown to inhibit the

activation of C1 to C1 esterase in euglobulin prepared from normal serum (14, 16). Lepow et al. (17) have given support for an autocatalytic activation of C1 to C1 esterase. The finding of a generation of ATEE hydrolyzing activity in EDTA plasma of the patient after prolonged incubation at 37° C might therefore be explained by preformed low amounts C1 esterase in the plasma of the patient which catalyses the conversion of C1 to C1a.

Studies of da Silva and Lepow showed that when purified human C1 esterase was incubated with guinea pig or rat plasma a non diffusible compound was formed which has the property to release histamine. This compound was identified as anaphylatoxin. The generation of this compound took place by interaction with the complement system (26).

The formation of a histamine releasing substance on incubation of the patient's serum and rat serum or plasma at first seemed to be in concordance with the findings of da Silva and Lepow (26). However, the findings of generation of a histamine releasing substance on incubation rat serum or plasma with normal human serum makes it doubtful to ascribe C1 esterase in the patient's serum any role for the generation of the histamine releasing factor on incubation with rat serum.

Incubation of rat serum or plasma with normal human serum or with buffer resulted in the formation of an ATEE hydrolyzing substance which was not inhibited by soy bean trypsin inhibitor or C1 esterase inhibitor. Further experiments to study this activity more closely were not performed.

The results obtained in the present investigation may suggest that the symptoms and findings in hereditary angioneurotic edema should be explained by a liberation of histamine in the tissues. It is difficult, however, to explain why antihistamines are without any effect in preventing the formation of edema in this disease. However, the lack of effect of antihistamines is no proof that histamine is not involved since the release of histamine may in certain tissues result in local concentrations of histamine of such a magnitude that antihistamines cannot effectively compete.

Moreover, there is never any itching which should be expected if histamine was the agent responsible for the edema of the skin. The same should be valid if kinin or 5-hydroxy tryptamine were responsible. The balance of evidence thus indicates that some other compound may mediate this effect on the capillary permeability in the skin. The observed marked changes of the histamine metabolism, however, indicate that the control of the release or formation of histamine is deranged in this disease.

As it can be presumed that there is one single basic genetic defect explaining all findings, the results suggest either that the C1 esterase inhibitor has a function also in a system controlling the release or formation of histamine or that the basic defect is situated in an earlier step leading to a defect also of other proteins than the C1 esterase inhibitor. The variation of the clinical manifestations of the disease in this patient, sometimes only edema, sometimes only gastro-intestinal disturbances

and sometimes a combination of these symptoms may indicate that different systems are periodically put into action. The observations that one and the same patient with this disease may at the same or at different attacks present symptoms of purpura, fever etc. (23) are also consistent with such a hypothesis.

It has repeatedly been pointed out by other investigators that it is difficult to explain the periodicity of the symptoms with regard to the constant lack of or the very low concentrations of C1 esterase inhibitor. Moreover, it has not been established that the C1 esterase activity is the cause of the symptoms. It may also represent a parallel running disturbance.

Using the complement system as a model it is known that certain components (e.g. C4 and C2) are consumed during an attack. It is sufficient that one component of the reaction chain is completely consumed to stop the reaction. This may be the cause of the cessation of an attack. A new attack can then not be initiated until all components of the reaction chain are resynthesized up to certain minimal levels. The slowest rate of resynthesis will thus have a determining influence on the interval between attacks. If the symptoms of this disease are elicited through different biologically active systems and if certain components in these reaction chains (leading to edema, abdominal pain, fever, purpura etc.) are common, then it may be expected that a consumption of such a common compound in one reaction chain will also block another chain. The chain which is first reconstituted will then determine not only the

interval between attacks but also the type of symptoms at the attack. Such a hypothesis may be supported by the different effect on C2 in attacks with different symptomatology as judged from data in a previous study (2). In our patient abdominal symptoms occurred at one attack when the concentration of C4 and C2 was low also before the attack whereas only marked edema occurred in the following attack (not described in this paper) when the concentrations of C4 and C2 had again started to increase.

The different patterns of the urinary excretion of histamine in this patient as reported in the present and a previous study (1) may also be explained by such a hypothesis that different systems are activated.

Summary

The studies were made in one patient with hereditary angioneurotic edema who had no or extremely low amount of the C1 esterase inhibitor in serum. C1a was found in highest amount the day before and during the attack.

Incubation of the patients serum or plasma with rat serum generated an anaphylatoxin like substance. However, such a histamine releasing substance was also formed when incubating rat serum and normal human serum.

Increased urinary excretion of histamine and its main metabolite, 1-methyl-4-imidazoleacetic acid, were observed at one attack and just between two attacks when the patient had only slight symptoms of nausea. The basal gastric secretion of hydrochloric acid

was repeatedly measured and was markedly increased during an attack.

Acknowledgement

This study was supported by grants from Swedish Medical Research Council (16X 68-02A).

References

1. ARNOLDSOY H, BELIN L, HALLBERG L, HELANDER E, LINDHOLM H & WESTLING H. Hereditary periodic oedema. *Acta med scand* 181: 115, 1967.
2. AUSTEN K F & SHEFFER A L. Detection of hereditary angio-neurotic edema by demonstration of a reduction in the second component of human complement. *New Engl J Med* 272: 649, 1965.
3. BORISO T, RAPP H J & WALZ U L. Action of the first component of complement. Activation of C1 to C1a in the hemolytic system. *J Immunol* 92: 108, 1964.
4. DONALDSON V H & EVANS R R. A biochemical abnormality in hereditary angioneurotic edema. Absence of serum inhibitor of C1 esterase. *Amer J Med* 35: 37, 1963.
5. DONALDSON V H & ROSEN, F S. Action of complement in hereditary angioneurotic edema. The role of C1 esterase. *J clin Invest* 43: 2204, 1964.
6. DOTEVALL G. Gastric secretion of acid in diabetes mellitus during basal conditions and after maximal histamine stimulation. *Acta med scand* 170: 59, 1961.
7. DUYER H & PERNOW B. Urinary excretion of histamine in healthy human subjects. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 8: 296, 1956.
8. GRANERUS G & MAGNUSSON R. A method for semiquantitative determination of 1-methyl-4-imidazoleacetic acid in human urine. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 17: 483, 1965.
9. KAGEN L J & BECKER H L. Inhibition of permeability globulins by C1 esterase inhibitor. *Fed Proc* 22: 613, 1963.

- 10 LANDERMAN N S WEBSTER M E, BECKER, E. L. & RADCLIFFE, H. E. Hereditary angioneurotic edema II Deficiency of inhibitor for serum globulin permeability factor and of kallikrein. *J Allergy* 33 330 1962
- 11 LAURELL, A. B. & LUNDH B & MALMQUIST J Inability of a highly purified streptokinase preparation to inactivate complement in serum *Acta path microbiol scand* 64 318 1965
- 12 LAURELL, A. B. & SIBOO R Activation of C1 to C1 esterase on gel filtration of Sephadex G 200 Studies on normal human serum euglobulin and hereditary angioneurotic edema serum *Acta path. microbiol scand* In print
- 13 LEON M A & LEPOW I H Interaction of serum inhibitor of C1 esterase with intermediate complexes of the immune hemolytic system II Kinetics and mechanism of the interaction. *Immunology* 5 235 1962
- 14 LEPOW I H RATNOFF O H & LEVY L R Studies on the activation of a proesterase associated with partially purified first component of human complement *J exp Med* 107 451 1958
- 15 LEPOW I H & ROSS A Studies on immune cellular injury II Functional role of C1 esterase in immune cytotoxicity *J exp Med* 112 1107 1960
- 16 LEPOW I H NAFF G H TODD E W PENSKY J & HINZ, C. F Chromatographic resolution of the first component of human complement into three activities *J exp Med.* 117 983 1963
- 17 LEPOW I H NAFF G B & PENSKY J Mechanisms of activation of C1 and inhibition of C1 esterase In *Complement* Ciba Foundation Symposium Eds Wolstenholme G I W and Knight J Churchill London 1965
- 18 LEVY L R & LEPOW, I H Assay and properties of serum inhibitor of C1 esterase *Proc Soc exp Biol (NY)* 101 608 1959
- 19 LINDELL, S E. & WESTLING H Histamine metabolism in man In *Handbuch der experimentellen Pharmakologie* Vol 18 part I Springer Verlag Heidelberg 1966
- 20 PILLEMER L BILLY L LEPOW I H WURZ L & TODD E W The properdin system and immunity III The zymosan assay of properdin *J exp Med* 103 1 1956
- 21 RAFF H J & BORROS T Complement and hemolysis *Science* 141 738 1963
- 22 RAFF H J & BORROS T The effect of low ionic strength on immune hemolysis *J Immunol* 91 826 1963
- 23 REIMAN H A Periodic diseases Blackwell Oxford 1963
- 24 REUSE, J J Comparisons of various histamine antagonists *Brit J Pharmacol* 3 174 1948
- 25 SCHAYER R W Catabolism of physiological quantities in vivo *Physiol Rev* 39 116 1959
- 26 DA SILVA, W H & LEPOW I H Anaphylatoxin formation by purified human C1 esterase *J Immunol* 95 1080 1965

The Effect of Lumbar Sympathetic Block upon the Nutritive Blood-flow Capacity in Intermittent Claudication

A metabolic study

By

BERTIL LÖFSTRÖM and STAFFAN ZETTERQVIST

The value of lumbar sympathectomy in the treatment of intermittent claudication has been a matter for dispute as is evidenced by the extensive clinical literature (for ref see 13). The disagreement may be due partly to differences in the principles of case selection but probably mainly to the fact that the evaluation of clinical results has commonly been based on the patients' subjective statements.

Several attempts have indeed also been made to evaluate objectively the effect of lumbar sympathetic block or sympathectomy on the muscle blood flow in cases of intermittent claudication. However, most of these investigations have dealt with resting conditions and are thus clearly not directly relevant to the assessment of therapy in cases with symptoms of circulatory insufficiency during exercise only. Sometimes the changes in muscle blood flow capacity after sympathectomy have been esti-

mated in terms of reactive hyperemia in the calf after exercise or arterial ischemia (1, 9, 21, 23) but the results are far from uniform. Walder (27) tried to assess the effect of sympathectomy on muscle blood flow during exercise by following the disappearance rate of Na^{24}Cl from depositions in the gastrocnemius muscle.

The aim of the present investigation was to estimate the influence of lumbar sympathetic block upon the muscle blood flow of ischemic legs during exercise utilizing a metabolic approach. The energy required by working muscles is derived mainly from aerobic metabolism but to a certain extent also anaerobically, by conversion of muscle glycogen to lactate. During leg exercise of comparable intensity the oxygen saturation of femoral venous blood has been found to be lower in patients with obliterative arteriosclerosis in the leg than in normals, while at the same time

TABLE I Some clinical and laboratory data

| Case no | Age (yrs) | BSA _m ^a (m ²) | Walking tolerance (m) | Oscillography ($\frac{\text{calf index}}{\text{forearm index}}$) | Occl. pleth. graphy (calf) (ml/100 ml/min) | |
|----------|-----------|---|-----------------------|---|--|-----------|
| | | | | | Rest | Peak flow |
| Group I | | | | | | |
| 1 | 41 | 2.04 | 175 | 0.6 | 4.0 | 9.2 |
| 2 | 68 | 1.72 | 325 | 0.7 | 2.9 | 21.7 |
| 3 | 54 | 1.70 | > 400 | 1.1 | 4.3 | 21.8 |
| 4 | 67 | 1.70 | 175 | 0.2 | 3.3 | 9.6 |
| 5 | 51 | 1.94 | 225 | 0.5 | 2.1 | 13.4 |
| 6 | 46 | 1.86 | 400 | 0.3 | 3.5 | 13.6 |
| 7 | 46 | 1.95 | > 400 | 0.8 | 3.0 | 17.2 |
| 8 | 62 | 1.77 | 250 | 0.7 | 3.1 | 14.6 |
| 9 | 54 | 1.96 | > 400 | 0.9 | 1.4 | 16.2 |
| 10 | 59 | 2.05 | 300 | 0.6 | 2.6 | 10.8 |
| Group II | | | | | | |
| 11 | 37 | 1.88 | 300 | 0.2 | 3.4 | 8.4 |
| 12 | 59 | 2.11 | 280 | 0.5 | 2.7 | 11.8 |
| 13 | 44 | 1.74 | > 400 | 0.5 | 3.3 | 14.8 |
| 14 | 64 | 2.06 | 155 | 0.2 | 2.2 | 7.7 |
| 15 | 59 | 1.78 | 300 | 0.4 | 2.3 | 12.3 |
| 16 | 61 | 1.85 | 225 | 0.3 | 3.6 | 14.7 |
| 17 | 54 | 1.73 | 300 | 0.1 | 2.6 | 6.7 |
| 18 | 58 | 2.09 | 325 | 0.2 | 3.3 | 11.6 |
| 19 | 53 | 2.00 | 175 | 0.4 | 1.6 | 6.8 |
| 20 | 64 | 2.12 | 250 | 0.2 | 4.0 | 14.8 |

 Arteriography

Main arterial obstruction

Accessory obliterative arterial changes

A short segmental almost complete obstruction of a il comm sin

A il comm sin totally occluded Well developed collaterals

A short partial stenosis of a il comm sin

A 15 cm long occlusion of a fem sup dx distal to a prof fem Good collaterals

A 14 cm long occlusion of a fem sup sin distal to a prof fem Good collaterals

A 20 cm long occlusion of a fem sup dx with good collaterals

A 20 cm long occlusion of a fem sup dx with well developed collaterals

A short almost complete obstruction of a fem sup sin 1 dm proximal to the knee joint

A popl dx has a 3 cm long total occlusion with a well developed collateral circ

The distal part of a tib ant occluded

A il comm moderately narrowed

Some irregularities in the lower leg arteries

Small irregularities in a fem sup and the lower leg arteries

Total occlusion of a il comm dx

A il comm dx has a short severe stenosis just distal to the bifurcation

A 3-4 cm long occlusion of a fem sup dx at the adductor passage

The entire a fem sup and a popl dx occluded

A fem sup sin has multiple stenoses the most severe 20 cm proximal to the knee joint

A fem sin has a 5 cm long occlusion at the adductor passage

A fem sup dx extensively occluded

A fem sup dx shows multiple stenosing obliterations where lumen is less than 1 mm in diam

A popl dx obliterated within a long segment just above the knee joint

A fem sup sin occluded distal to a prof fem

Severe obstructive changes in the distal part of a fem sup a popl and in the lower leg arteries

Several more or less complete obliterations of the lower leg arteries Irregularities in a fem sup

All arteries of the legs markedly thin

The lower leg arteries largely replaced by irregular collaterals

A tib ant obliterated the other lower leg arteries narrow

A il extremely tortuous a fem irregular and the lower leg arteries narrow Slow circulation

Severe obliterative changes in a prof fem a popl Slow collateral circ

Less severe obliterative changes in a popl and a fem prof

Marked irregularities of a fem sup The lower leg arteries extensively thrombosed

A popl markedly narrowed A tib post occluded

the femoral venous lactate concentrations were higher (7). The differences were considered to express the inability of the diseased leg to accommodate the muscle blood flow to the degree of exercise, giving rise to a compensatory increase of the regional oxygen utilization and lactate formation. The dependence of these metabolic factors upon the muscle blood flow capacity has recently been confirmed in a similar study before and after arterial reconstructions (2). Accordingly, a comparison of the degree of oxygen utilization and lactate formation in the leg during identical periods of exercise before and after lumbar sympathetic block was expected to give information about this possibility of improving the blood flow of the leg muscles in the presence of arterial insufficiency.

Material

The present series comprised 20 male patients with intermittent claudication due to obliterative arteriosclerosis in the legs. The reduced walking tolerance had been present for 1–7 years with an average of 3 years. In a standardized walking test four patients managed more than 400 m while the others had to stop earlier because of intolerable muscular pains in the leg (table I). The results of leg arteriographies (table I) were used to separate the cases with mainly isolated segmental occlusions of the iliac, superficial femoral or popliteal artery (group I = cases no 1–10) from those with further obliterative arterial changes above all in the lower leg arteries (group II = cases no 11–20). Schematic drawings of the two types of cases are given in fig 1. In one patient (no 10) arteriography was not performed but clinical evidence and the oscillographic results suggested that he belonged

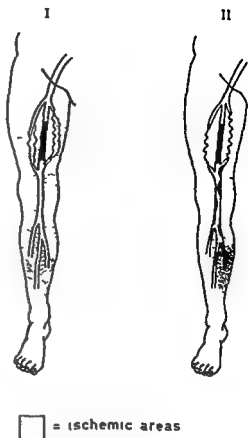


Fig 1 Schematic illustration of the group differences in the localisation of the arterial obliterations in the leg. The dotted areas indicate the probable degree and extent of ischemia in the leg muscles during the maximal exercise tolerated.

to group I because of a segmental block of the right femoral artery. The functional state of the peripheral circulation was evaluated by oscillography and venous occlusion plethysmography over the calves (table I).

Five of the patients (nos 3, 4, 14, 15, 16) had electrocardiographic changes suggestive of coronary heart disease at rest or during exercise but in no case did anginal complaints appear before the exercise test on the bicycle ergometer had to be interrupted because of ischemic pains in the leg. One patient (no 18) had auricular fibrillation and moderate enlargement of the heart in spite of being

digitalized. The other patients had regular sinus rhythm and no clinical signs of congestive heart failure. All were normotensives and non diabetics. None was on vasodilator drugs.

Methods and procedure

Oscillography The arterial pulsations in the calves and forearms were registered with an oscillograph (Infraton OS 3 Bouche AB, Tubingen). After volume calibration the highest amplitude was taken as the index of the respective level.

Venous occlusion plethysmography A Dohn plethysmograph as modified by Graß and Westersten (12) was used for determination of the resting blood flow of the calves as well as the peak flow values 10 sec or later after a 5 minute period of arterial occlusion over the thigh. The methodological errors of oscillography and venous occlusion plethysmography have been given previously (2).

Skin temperatures were measured with thermocouples fixed to the skin with tape and connected to a direct reading mirror galvanometer (TE 3 Ellab Denmark).

Arteriography (Dept of Roentgenology at Serafimerlasarettet, Stockholm) was performed without general anesthesia, the contrast being administered via the abdominal aorta through percutaneous catheters into the contralateral femoral artery. The grouping of the patients was checked by an experienced roentgenologist.

Metabolic investigation Each patient performed a mechanically identical one leg work on a bicycle ergometer before and after a temporary lumbar sympathetic block.

Blood was sampled before and intermittently during and after exercise for analysis of the oxygen content and the concentrations of lactate and pyruvate. The samples were obtained from percutaneously inserted teflon catheters placed in the femoral vein and a brachial artery. The oxygen uptake was determined at rest and during each working intensity and the heart rate was followed electrocardiographically. For further details

of the procedure and analytical methods the reader is referred to a previous paper (2).

The initial submaximal load was usually 150 kpm/min with an increase in intensity of 150 kpm/min every five minutes until the patient had to stop because of intolerable pain of the ischemic type in the leg muscles. Suitable loads had been arrived at individually during exercise tests some days before the metabolic investigation. Accordingly one patient was allowed to start with 75 kpm/min with a later increase to only 150 kpm/min, while another started directly with 300 kpm/min. The maximal load range was 150–600 kpm/min. The exercise performed before the lumbar sympathetic block was exactly repeated afterwards in each case within two hours.

Five of the patients (nos 2, 10, 14 and 16) were re examined in the same way six months after injections of phenol solution around the lumbar sympathetic ganglia given to produce a long term sympathetic blocking effect.

Lumbar sympathetic block The temporary blocks were obtained by the deposition of 15 ml 0.5% mepivacaine (Carbocain®) at the ventrolateral sides of the vertebrae L II and L IV respectively. The large volumes used were presumed to secure an extensive infiltration within the paravertebral space and along the iliac vessels. In two cases this was confirmed by checking the distribution of an added contrast medium (Urografin®). The efficiency of the block was judged from tests with the sympatho-galvanic reflex (SGR) as provoked by pain stimulation and registered from plate electrodes on the dorsal and plantar sides of the foot (18). A satisfactory block was considered to have been achieved when deflections indicating changes in electrical skin resistance were extinguished in the blocked leg but not in the other one. Because of an initially unsatisfactory response in this respect the blocking procedure had to be repeated in one case.

The changes in digital skin temperature after the block were followed and the second exercise test was generally not started until

ml/min in group II (table I), the difference being probably significant ($p < 0.05$). There was no group difference concerning the resting blood flow of the calf.

At the check six months after the phenol blocks there was a tendency to improved oscillographic pulsations and peak flow values of the calves in the three patients belonging to group I, while the corresponding values were essentially unchanged in the other two patients (fig 3).

METABOLIC INVESTIGATION

A The temporary blocks (table II, figs 4 and 5)

Heart rate In a sitting position just before the beginning of exercise there was a general tendency to a higher heart rate after the block. During work this difference levelled off in the patients belonging to group II, while it was maintained by the group I patients.

Oxygen uptake and working intensity Within each patient group the mean oxygen uptake was virtually the same before and after the block at rest as well as during exercise of comparable intensity. Patient group I had a somewhat higher mean oxygen uptake than group II at the highest work load, corresponding to a similar discrepancy in mean working intensity (375 ± 106 and 285 ± 34 kpm/min respectively). These differences, however, are not statistically significant. The total amount of work performed averaged 3135 ± 1830 kpm in group I compared with 1678 ± 390 kpm in group II ($p < 0.05$).

Oxygen content of blood The mean arterial oxygen capacity of blood was for

all patients 174 ± 17 g/100 ml before the first exercise compared with 166 ± 19 g/100 ml before the second ($p < 0.001$). At the end of exercise there was, however, no difference between the two examinations in this respect.

The arterial oxygen saturation averaged at rest before the block $95.0 \pm 2.6\%$ and during exercise at the highest load $96.1 \pm 2.3\%$. These means for the whole material were essentially the same after the block.

The femoral venous oxygen saturation at supine rest was significantly increased after the sympathetic block (mean 65.1 ± 9.2 and $75.5 \pm 7.4\%$ respectively). Although it occurred at a considerably lower level, this difference was more pronounced in the sitting position. During exercise, on the other hand, the femoral venous oxygen saturation was virtually the same at comparable loads before and after the block within the two patient groups. The oxygen saturation of blood sampled from the femoral vein just before exercise was interrupted averaged 10–15%, without any significant group difference. The influence of the block on the femoral a–v oxygen differences corresponded to that which could be expected from the changes of the femoral venous oxygen saturation.

Lactate The resting mean arterial concentration of lactate was for the whole series almost identical before and after the sympathetic block. During exercise before the block there was a successive increase to means of 3.81 ± 0.97 and 2.37 ± 0.37 mmol/l respectively within the two patient groups at the maximal load ($p < 0.001$). Compared with the means before the block, there

was a tendency afterwards to lower arterial lactate concentrations during exercise within group I, but the effect of the block in this respect was not significant in either group.

The femoral *venous* mean concentration of lactate was also of the same order at rest before the two exercise periods. The level of femoral venous lactate during exercise was significantly lower after the block than before within group I, the mean concentrations at the maximal load being 4.62 ± 1.58 and 3.1 ± 2.06 mmol/l respectively ($p < 0.01$). A similar difference was found 3 and 5 min after exercise. The group II patients, on the other hand, had mainly unchanged femoral venous lactate concentrations during exercise after the block. At the end of exercise before the block the mean concentration of lactate in femoral venous blood was higher in group I than in group II ($p < 0.01$).

The *venous arterial* lactate difference at the maximal load was higher before than after the block within group I (means 2.50 ± 1.52 and 1.50 ± 1.06 mmol/l respectively, $p < 0.01$), while in group II it was virtually the same at the end of the two exercise periods.

Excess of lactate (XL) The concept of XL was introduced by Huckabee (15) as a means of compensating for the influence upon the lactate concentration in blood of pyruvate formation stimulated by factors irrelevant to tissue hypoxia. This excess fraction of total lactate concentration in arterial blood was calculated according to the original formula

$$XL = (L_n - L_o) - \frac{L_o}{P_o} (P_n - P_o)$$

where L_o and P_o are the arterial concentrations of lactate and pyruvate at rest and L_n and P_n the corresponding concentrations during exercise. However, like the arterial total lactate concentration, the arterial XL concentration was not significantly influenced by the block in either patient group.

The regional formation of XL in the exercising limb was estimated from the differences in lactate and pyruvate concentrations between the femoral vein (v) and artery (a) and from the basal (o) arterial lactate/pyruvate ratio

$$v-a \text{ XL diff} = (L_v - L_a) - \frac{L_o}{P_o} (P_v - P_a)$$

This modification of Huckabee's original formula was suggested by Hood et al (14). While these authors treated the basal L/P ratio as a constant we preferred to calculate it individually from the resting arterial concentrations at each investigation. Thus obtained the mean $v-a$ XL difference of patient group I at the highest load was 2.12 ± 1.34 mmol/l before the block compared with 1.22 ± 0.95 mmol/l after the block. This difference is significant ($p < 0.005$). In group II the corresponding means were 0.63 ± 0.66 and 0.94 ± 0.77 mmol/l respectively ($p > 0.05$). The mean $v-a$ XL difference of group I at the highest load before the block was significantly higher than that of group II ($p < 0.01$).

B Control investigation

A series of patients with intermittent claudication of a severity corresponding to that of the above mentioned groups I-II and with a similar age range, was studied metabolically during two

TABLE III The mean differences of some metabolic parameters between determinations from two consecutive identical periods of heavy leg exercise in the controls compared with the metabolic effects of lumbar sympathetic blocks in the patient groups I and II

| | | | No of observ | Mean diff | SD of mean diff | P |
|------------------|-----------------------------|----------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------|-------|
| Controls | Oxygen uptake | l/min | 6 | +0.02 | 0.06 | |
| | Fem ven O ₂ sat | % | 8 | -1.1 | 1.8 | |
| | Fem a-v O ₂ diff | ml/l | 7 | +1 | 0 | |
| | Fem ven lact | mmoles/l | 8 | -0.25 | 0.64 | |
| | Fem v-a lact diff | mmoles/l | 9 | -0.15 | 0.38 | |
| | Fem v-a Δ L diff | mmoles/l | 7 | -0.01 | 0.25 | |
| Patient group I | Oxygen uptake | l/min | 8 | -0.02 | 0.05 | — |
| | Fem ven O ₂ sat | % | 10 | +1.0 | 4.5 | — |
| | Fem a-v O ₂ diff | ml/l | 10 | -5 | 10 | — |
| | Fem ven lact | mmoles/l | 10 | -1.69 | 1.18 | <0.01 |
| | Fem v-a lact diff | mmoles/l | 10 | -1.00 | 0.93 | <0.05 |
| | Fem v-a Δ L diff | mmoles/l | 10 | -0.89 | 0.77 | <0.01 |
| Patient group II | Oxygen uptake | l/min | 7 | +0.02 | 0.13 | — |
| | Fem ven O ₂ sat | % | 10 | +2.0 | 6.7 | — |
| | Fem a-v O ₂ diff | ml/l | 10 | -5 | 11 | — |
| | Fem ven lact | mmoles/l | 10 | +0.17 | 0.78 | — |
| | Fem v-a lact diff | mmoles/l | 10 | +0.05 | 0.58 | — |
| | Fem v-a Δ L diff | mmoles/l | 10 | +0.31 | 0.73 | — |

The p values indicate the significance of the mean metabolic changes in each patient group when tested against the mean differences from the control investigation.

identical one leg exercise tests without any lumbar block in the 1–2 hour interval. Paired observations made just prior to the interruption of exercise were used for calculations of possible systematic errors. Even allowing for these results, the metabolic effect of the block within group I was significant (table III), giving lower femoral venous concentrations of lactate at the end of a leg exercise of comparable intensity and duration after the block than before. This was also true for the simultaneous changes of the femoral veno arterial concentration differences of lactate, total as well as 'excess'.

C. The permanent blocks with phenol

The oxygen capacity and saturation and the concentrations of lactate and pyruvate in arterial and femoral venous blood found initially in this metabolic check six months after the phenol blocks agreed well with the resting values found before the temporary blocks. At the end of a leg exercise closely corresponding in intensity and duration with that performed at the investigation six months earlier, the patients belonging to group I now showed an average decrease of the a–v oxygen difference and v–a lactate difference over the exercising leg (fig. 6). In the

two patients from group II these metabolic parameters were essentially unchanged as can be seen from the same figure. The femoral $v \rightarrow a$ XL differences of the group I patients showed the same tendency to lower values after the phenol block as before with means of 0.64 and 1.72 mmol/l respectively at the end of the highest load.

Discussion

The significantly higher oxygen saturation of femoral venous blood at rest after the block than before was in consistency with the plethysmographic finding of an increased peripheral blood flow. The big increase in digital temperatures after the blocking procedure indicates that the supplementary blood flow was largely distributed to the skin vessels. The particular effect of the sympathetic block on the oxygen saturation of femoral venous blood in the sitting position was to be expected in view of the normally high vasoconstrictor activity in the legs under orthostatic conditions (6). The progressive decrease in the femoral venous oxygen saturation during exercise — down to values below 2% in the most extreme cases — without any differences between the saturation levels as found on the two separate occasions suggests that a sympathetic block does not markedly interfere with the normal diversion of regional blood flow towards the exercising muscles. The maintenance of a high degree of oxygen extraction from blood in the exercising leg is of course not incompatible with an improved blood flow. It may be the appropriate way

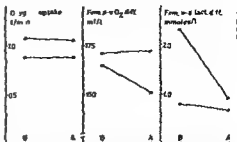


Fig. 6 The mean effect of the phenol blocks upon the femoral $v \rightarrow a$ oxygen differences and the $v \rightarrow a$ lactate concentration gradients as determined at comparable rates of total oxygen uptake just before interruption of identical periods of leg exercise before (B) and six months after (A) lumbar phenol blocks for three group I patients (\circ — \circ) and two group II patients (\bullet — \bullet).

of utilizing a moderate increase in the regional blood flow capacity.

In group I the femoral venous lactate concentration and the venous arterial concentration differences of total as well as 'excess' lactate, were significantly lower at the end of identical exercise periods after than before the temporary sympathetic blocks. Assuming that there is an identical regional energy demand during exercise periods of comparable intensity and without signs of a compensatory increase of the oxygen extraction from the blood in the exercising leg after the block, this difference in femoral venous lactate concentration presupposes an improved leg blood flow after the block. An increase of the regional blood flow would lower the venous lactate concentration levels simply by dilution. However the particularly big differences between the lactate concentrations of femoral venous blood towards the end of the exercise before and after the block suggest that in addition, the formation of lactate in the active muscles

was reduced after the block. This in turn is difficult to explain without an improved nutritive blood flow.

Catecholamines are known to activate the phosphorylase system of skeletal muscle (8) but little is known as to their quantitative importance for the breakdown of glycogen during exercise. It is, however, unlikely that the decrease in lactate formation after the sympathetic block in group I was due to a withdrawal of this neurohumoral stimulation of glycogenolysis, since such a mechanism should have had a similar influence on the results in group II.

The control study estimates how far the femoral venous lactate concentrations are influenced by systematic errors connected with exercise repeated at short intervals, e.g. effect of training and early depletion of the regional glycogen stores. The good reproducibility of the metabolic variables found in the controls agreed with the results earlier obtained in healthy young men (22). From table III it is evident that it was only the patients with isolated arterial obstructions who had signs of a decreased anaerobic metabolism of the leg muscles after the sympathetic block and thus probably improved nutritional blood-flow capacity. Eight of these patients also admitted that they had lesser or no muscular pains during the second period of leg exercise in spite of identity in intensity and duration. In group II on the other hand, none of the patients reported a corresponding difference in complaints.

From a metabolic point of view, the response to the long term sympathetic blocks with phenol revealed a group

difference in agreement with that for the temporary blocks (fig 6). The tendency seen in group I, towards lower femoral a-v oxygen and v-a lactate differences during exercise at the investigation six months after the block than at comparable loads before, is accordingly suggestive of an improved nutritional blood flow in the leg. Similar conclusions were drawn by Faraco and Condorelli (11), from their observations after sympathectomy of lower lactate concentrations in femoral venous blood as determined immediately after a standardized walking test and compared with the values before the operation. The metabolic changes after the block in the group I patients were associated with an increase of the muscle blood flow capacity as evaluated by venous occlusion plethysmography (fig 3) and with considerable improvement of the walking tolerance.

It has been shown that during exercise of high enough intensity the influence from the sympathetic vasoconstrictors on the vascular bed of skeletal muscles is rapidly overcome by the competitive effects of local metabolic factors (16). The evidence now obtained of an increased nutritive blood flow in exercising muscles after a lumbar sympathetic block may therefore seem to be incompatible with basic physiological knowledge. It is not unreasonable, however, to suppose that the peripheral blood flow capacity might be promoted if there is a proximally located collateral system to be influenced.

The existence of a vasoconstrictor control of collateral vessels is well

established at rest (24, 26). During exercise it is likely that the adaptation of the collateral blood flow to the increased metabolic demand is mainly passively regulated through the increased pressure head built up in particular by the dilatation of the peripheral vascular bed. Thulesius (26) has further emphasized the contributory importance of the myogenic ascending vasodilating mechanism which has earlier been suggested to be active in large arteries. However, experimental evidence of a persisting vasoconstrictor tone in collateral systems even during heavy exercise have recently been given by Van de Berg et al. (3). In dogs with an artificial stenosis of the external iliac artery these authors thus found that sympathectomy resulted in a decrease of the pressure drop across the stenosis and an impaired blood flow in the main artery during a standardized leg exercise induced by electrical stimulation. In all the patients of the present study the peripheral blood flow capacity of the leg was largely dependent on the vascular resistance of a collateral system by passing the obstruction of the main artery.

The difference between the two patient groups in the response to lumbar sympathetic blocks may be related to the importance of a properly functioning peripheral network of arteries for an adequate distribution and utilization within the leg of any increased blood flow brought about by a release of the vasoconstrictor influence upon the proximal collateral vessels. When the bicycle exercise was interrupted because of intolerable pains in the leg muscles,

the mean concentration of lactate in femoral venous blood was significantly lower in group II than in group I. This difference suggests that in cases with more or less extensive obliterations of the terminal arterial branches a marked ischemia in a strictly limited part of the musculature may force the patient to stop the exercise at a point when the degree of ischemia is still moderate elsewhere in the leg muscles (fig. 1). Although the grouping of some borderline cases is perhaps questionable the validity of the arteriographic subdivision was supported by existing group differences in arterial function as evaluated from the arterial pulsations and the peak flow values for the calves.

The effect of sympathectomy upon intermittent claudication has often been regarded as being unrelated to the localisation or extent within the leg of the arterial obliterations (4, 19, 20). On the other hand there also exist clinical studies indicating that an improvement is mostly seen in cases with isolated and particularly high obliterations of the main artery of the leg and where there is a well developed by-passing collateral system (10, 17, 25). The outcome of the present metabolic investigation further emphasizes the importance of intact arteries in the lower leg for a promoting effect of lumbar sympathetic blocking procedures upon the nutritive muscle blood flow capacity.

Summary

Twenty patients with intermittent claudication were examined before and after

a temporary lumbar sympathetic block. At rest and intermittently during a stepwise increasing one leg bicycle exercise, blood was sampled from catheter in the femoral vein and a brachial artery, and was analyzed for the content of oxygen, lactate and pyruvate. After the block and when metabolic basality had been restored the exercise test and blood sampling were repeated exactly. The stimulating effect of the sympathetic block on the muscle blood flow at rest was verified by venous occlusion plethysmography over the calves. During exercise at comparable loads some of the patients had lower femoral v—a concentration differences of lactate—total as well as expressed in terms of "excess" lactate—after the block than before, in spite of a preserved level of oxygen extraction from femoral venous blood. Assuming that there was an identical energy demand in the active muscles at the two periods of leg exercise, these results suggest an improved nutritive blood flow in the exercising leg after the block. A comparison of the individual results with previous arteriographic examinations emphasizes the importance of well developed collateral systems, and of good functioning of the distal arteries in the leg for a favorable effect of the block upon the muscle blood flow as estimated metabolically. This effect was thus found to be significant only for the part of the material comprising cases with isolated obstructions of the main artery of the leg while in patients with more extensive arterial obliterations the metabolic changes after the block did not differ from those in a control study. Patients of the former

type were also the only ones who later showed a positive clinical and metabolic response to permanent lumbar sympathetic blocks produced by means of phenol injections.

Acknowledgements

The study was supported by grants from the Swedish Medical Research Council, Karolinska Institutet and the Swedish National Association Against Heart and Chest Diseases.

References

1. BEACONSFIELD P. A. Effect of exercise on muscle blood flow in normal and sympathetomized limbs. B. Collateral circulation before and after sympathectomy. *Ann Surg* 140: 786 1954.
2. BELLMAN S. & ZETTERQUIST, S. Oxygen utilization and lactate formation in the leg during exercise before and after arterial reconstructions in patients with intermittent claudication. *Acta chir scand* 132: 43 1966.
3. BERG L. VAN DE DE WEESE J. A. & ROSS C. G. The effect of arterial stenosis and sympathectomy on blood flow and the ergogram. *Ann Surg* 159: 623 1964.
4. BERGAN J. J. & GRIPPEL O. H. Arteriograms in ischemic limbs worsened after lumbar sympathectomy. *Arch Surg* 85: 643 1962.
5. BOVICIA J. J. The management of pain. Lea & Febiger Philadelphia 1953.
6. BRIGDEN W. HOWARTH S. & SHARPEY SCHAFFER H. P. Postural changes in the peripheral blood flow of normal subjects with observations on vasovagal fainting reactions as a result of tilting the lordotic posture: pregnancy and spinal anaesthesia. *Clin Sci* 9: 79 1950.
7. CARLSON L. A. & PERNOW H. Oxygen utilization and lactic acid formation in the legs at rest and during exercise in normal subjects and in patients with arteriosclerosis obliterans. *Acta med scand* 164: 39 1959.

- 8 CORI G T & ILLINGWORTH B The effect of epinephrine and other glycogenolytic agents on the phosphorylase A content of muscle *Biochem biophys Acta (Amst)* 21 103 1956
- 9 DORNHORST A C & SHARPEY-SCHAFER E P Collateral resistance in limbs with arterial obstruction: spontaneous changes and effects of sympathectomy *Clin Sci* 10 371 1951
- 10 EDWARDS E A & CRANE C Ten year status after sympathectomy for arteriosclerosis *J Amer med Ass* 175 677 1951
- 11 FARAGO P & CONDORELLI A Il tasso ematico distrettuale di acido lattico a riposo e dopo sforzo nei pazienti portatori di arteriopatie periferiche ostruttive. Sue variazioni in rapporto all'intervento di simpaticectomia lombare e splanchnicectomia *Gi Ital Chir* 14 567 1958
- 12 GRAF K & WESTERSTEN A Undersuchungen über Eigenschaften und Verwendungs-möglichkeiten eines flexiblen Extremitäten plethysmographen *Acta physiol scand* 46 1 1959
- 13 HOLOPAINEN V V O High lumbar sympathectomy in arterial obstructive diseases of the lower limbs. Late results of 503 operations *Acta chir scand Suppl* 311 1963
- 14 HOOD JR W B KRASNOW N ROLETT E L YURCHAK P M & GORLIN R Anaerobic metabolism of the exercising leg in man *Clin Sci* 28 175 1965
- 15 HUCKABEE W E Relationships of pyruvate and lactate during anaerobic metabolism. I Effects of infusion of pyruvate of glucose and of hyperventilation *J clin Invest* 37 244 1958
- 16 HJELLMER I On the competition between metabolic vasodilatation and neurogenic vasoconstriction in skeletal muscle *Acta physiol scand* 63 450 1965
- 17 KOVAMEES A Sympathectomy in obliterative arterial diseases. A follow up study *Nord Med* 61 135 1959
- 18 LEWIS L W Evaluation of sympathetic activity following chemical or surgical sympathectomy *Curr Res Anesth* 34 334 1955
- 19 MACKENZIE H C & LOEWENTHAL J Lumbar sympathectomy and claudication distance *Surg Gynec Obstet* 115 303 1962
- 20 MAYOR G E Intermittent claudication and sympathectomy *Lancet* 2 794 1955
- 21 MYERS H A & IRVINE W T An objective study of lumbar sympathectomy. I Intermittent claudication *Brit med J* 1 874 1966
- 22 PERKOW B WAHREN J & ZETTERQUIST S Studies on the peripheral circulation and metabolism in man. IV Oxygen utilization and lactate formation in the legs of healthy young men during strenuous exercise *Acta physiol scand* 64 289 1965
- 23 SHEPHERD J T Evaluation of treatment in intermittent claudication *Brit med J* 2 1413 1950
- 24 SHEPHERD J T The effect of acute occlusion of the femoral artery on the blood supply to the calf of the leg before and after release of sympathetic vasomotor tone *Clin Sci* 9 355 1950
- 25 THIES F V Role of lumbar sympathectomy in treatment of vascular diseases *J Amer med Ass* 164 1302 1957
- 26 THULESIUS O Haemodynamic studies on experimental obstruction of the femoral artery in the cat *Acta physiol scand Suppl* 199 1962
- 27 WALDER D V A technique for investigating the blood supply of muscle during exercise *Brit med J* 1 255 1958

From the Military Medical Examination Center (MMUC) and the Department of Clinical Physiology (Head T Sjöstrand M D) Karolinska Sjukhuset Stockholm and the Department of Clinical Chemistry (Head G Widström, M D) Danderyds sjukhus Danderyd Sweden

Immediate and Delayed Metabolic Reactions in Well-trained Subjects after Prolonged Physical Exercise

By

BJÖRN AHLBORG and JOHAN BROHULT

A recent study has shown that heavy prolonged standardized exercise is followed by increases in the enzymes GOT, CPA, LD and OCT, as well as in serum iron, in subjects with a low or ordinary physical working capacity by Swedish standards (3). The aim of the present study was to investigate the same enzyme reactions and serum iron under similar experimental conditions in physically well trained individuals.

Methods

By reproducibility is meant the error of the method as calculated from duplicate determinations expressed as a percentage of the mean of these determinations

$$\frac{100}{\bar{x}} \sqrt{\frac{\sum d_i^2}{2n}}$$

ECG at rest and during exercise were recorded with CH leads

The physical working capacity was determined as the quantity of work that the subject can perform on a bicycle ergometer at a

Submitted for publication January 3 1967

heart rate of 170 beats/min V_{170} (34) at modum Karolinska sjukhuset

The radiological heart volume was determined in the supine position

Haemoglobin was determined spectrophotometrically in capillary samples by the oxy haemoglobin method

For the following parameters venous punctures were made with disposable needles. The normal values are those used at Danderyds Hospital

GOT and GPT were determined by the NADH method (20-39). Normal values 10-35 Karmen units. Reproducibility 4%.

CPA was determined by the method of Tanzer and Gilvarg as modified by Bernt and Bergmeyer (7). Normal value less than one nanomole (15). Reproducibility 12%.

LD was determined by the method of Wroblewski and La Due (38). Normal value 100-300 Wroblewski units. One unit corresponds to a consumption of 53 micromoles NADH per litre and minute. Reproducibility 3%.

The OCT activity was determined by incubation of serum with carbamoyl- ^{14}C citrulline in arsenate buffer (27). Normal value less than four nanomoles which is 0.004 micromoles $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ (16). Reproducibility 7%.

TABLE I Some anthropometric and other data in 12 subjects

| Subject | Age (yrs) | Height (cm) | Weight (kg) | Heart volume (ml) | W_{175} (kpm/min) |
|-----------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1 | 21 | 180.0 | 67.8 | 800 | 1 150 |
| 2 | 22 | 176.0 | 69.8 | 890 | 1 300 |
| 3 | 21 | 184.5 | 70.4 | 790 | 1 300 |
| 4 | 21 | 178.5 | 68.0 | 970 | 1 200 |
| 5 | 23 | 181.0 | 89.7 | 1 120 | 1 550 |
| 6 | 22 | 179.0 | 74.8 | 760 | 1 200 |
| 7 | 23 | 181.5 | 82.6 | 900 | 1 500 |
| 8 | 21 | 185.0 | 76.5 | 1 030 | 1 650 |
| 9 | 21 | 188.0 | 73.7 | 1 030 | 1 100 |
| 10 | 21 | 192.0 | 75.6 | 880 | 1 500 |
| 11 | 22 | 178.0 | 73.6 | 900 | 1 400 |
| 12 | 22 | 185.5 | 80.7 | 1 010 | 1 300 |
| \bar{x} | 22 | 182.4 | 75.3 | 923 | 1 346 |
| SD | 0.8 | 4.7 | 6.5 | 111 | 174 |
| Range | 21-23 | 176.0-192.0 | 67.8-89.7 | 760-1 120 | 1 100-1 650 |

TABLE II Work loads, work times, weight loss and energy developed in 12 subjects

| Subject | Mean load | | Duration (min) | Weight loss | | Energy developed $\times 10^4$ (kpm) |
|-----------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|---|
| | Absolute (kpm/min) | % of W_{175} | | Absolute (kg) | % of body weight | |
| 1 | 1 035 | 90 | 94 | 1.6 | 2.4 | 9.7 |
| 2 | 1 170 | 90 | 90 | 1.6 | 2.3 | 10.5 |
| 3 | 1 050 | 81 | 96 | 1.5 | 2.1 | 10.1 |
| 4 | 1 050 ¹ | 88 | 90 | 1.7 | 2.5 | 9.5 |
| 5 | 1 055 ¹ | 68 | 90 | 1.9 | 2.1 | 9.5 |
| 6 | 950 | 79 | 90 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 8.6 |
| 7 | 925 ¹ | 62 | 93 | 1.6 | 1.9 | 8.6 |
| 8 | 1 105 ¹ | 67 | 90 | 1.2 | 1.6 | 10.0 |
| 9 | 1 250 | 114 | 90 | 1.3 | 1.8 | 11.3 |
| 10 | 1 145 ¹ | 76 | 90 | 1.6 | 2.1 | 10.3 |
| 11 | 980 ¹ | 70 | 90 | 1.3 | 1.8 | 8.8 |
| 12 | 965 ¹ | 74 | 90 | 1.1 | 1.4 | 8.7 |
| \bar{x} | 1 057 | 80 | 91 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 9.6 |
| SD | 97 | 14 | 2.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.9 |
| Range | 925-1 250 | 62-114 | 90-96 | 1.1-1.9 | 1.4-2.5 | 8.6-11.3 |

¹ The loads have been changed once or twice

Serum iron was determined by the method of Heilmeyer and Plotner as modified by Agner (1) Reproducibility 5 %.

Material

The study was made on 12 well trained young men who had just completed their first military service. Certain anthropometric and other data are shown in table I.

Experimental conditions

After fasting for about 12 hours the subjects were set to work as hard as possible for about 90 min on a bicycle ergometer. Loads at which the subjects could exercise for about 90 min were chosen by means of pilot tests. In some cases the load could be kept constant throughout the test; in others it had to be changed once or twice (table II). During the exercise water was given *per os* ad libitum. Blood samples were drawn at the beginning and end of exercise and then after 1, 4, 7, 10 and 14 days. During the sampling period the subjects refrained from physical activity and the consumption of alcohol. They also abstained from alcohol for one week before the start of the test.

Results

A. During exercise

The average performance was $9.6 \cdot 10^4$ kpm (range $8.6 \cdot 10^4$ — $11.3 \cdot 10^4$), corresponding to a load of 1057 kpm/min if the exercise had been performed at a constant load, the work time being 91 min (range 90—96). The relative load — average absolute load in relation to W_{170} — was 80 % (range 62—114) (table II). The quantity of water given *per os* during the exercise averaged 0.7 l (range 0.2—1.2). The absolute loss of weight during exercise averaged 1.5 kg (range 1.1—1.9) corresponding to 2.0 % (range 1.4—2.5) of the body weight prior to exercise.

B. After exercise

The GOT level before exercise averaged 22 Karmen u (range 17—32) and at the end of exercise 27 u (range 17—45).

The difference is significant ($p < 0.05$). The mean for day 1, 26 u (range 17—53), does not differ statistically from the initial value (table III).

The GPT level before exercise averaged 20 Karmen u (range 14—24) and at the end of exercise 21 u (range 11—29). This difference is not significant and neither were any of the changes in the GPT level during the observation period (table IV).

The GPA level before exercise averaged 4 nanomoles (range 0—1.1) and at the end of exercise 0.7 nanomoles (range 0—1.7) (the difference being statistically significant ($p < 0.05$)). None of the other differences obtained in this parameter during the study were significant (table V).

Total LD at the beginning of exercise averaged 210 Wroblewski u (range 170—245) and at the end of exercise 238 u (range 200—310). This difference is statistically significant ($p < 0.01$). On day 1 the mean was 249 u (range 175—450) which is a statistically significant difference from the value before exercise ($p < 0.05$). On day 4 the mean had returned to the initial level (table VI).

The OCT level before exercise averaged 10 nanomole (range 0.3—2.1) and at the end of exercise 1.3 nanomoles (range 0.2—4.3). The highest mean

TABLE III GOT (Karmen u) at start and the end of exercise and 1, 4 7 10 and 14 days after exercise

| Subject | Start | End | 1 | 4 | 7 | 10 | 14 |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1 | 32 | 45 | 34 | III | 14 | 14 | — |
| 2 | 27 | 31 | 29 | 31 | 23 | 22 | 19 |
| 3 | 18 | 17 | 20 | 12 | 17 | 16 | 16 |
| 4 | 20 | 29 | 24 | 13 | 20 | 18 | 18 |
| 5 | 20 | 43 | 20 | 14 | 15 | 22 | 17 |
| 6 | 17 | 26 | 53 | 32 | 32 | 24 | 22 |
| 7 | 17 | 18 | 29 | 18 | 24 | 23 | 22 |
| 8 | 20 | 21 | 20 | 82 | 31 | 22 | 21 |
| II | 23 | 23 | 17 | 19 | 21 | 17 | 21 |
| 10 | 25 | 24 | 19 | 23 | 21 | 18 | 26 |
| 11 | 19 | 22 | 26 | III | 24 | 21 | 23 |
| 12 | 20 | 24 | 17 | 19 | 22 | 17 | 20 |
| \bar{x} | 22 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 22 | 20 | 20 |
| SD | 4.5 | 8.9 | 10.1 | 19.3 | 5.5 | 3.2 | 2.9 |
| Range | 17—32 | 17—45 | 17—53 | 12—82 | 14—32 | 14—24 | 16—26 |

TABLE IV GPT (Karmen u) at start and the end of exercise and 1, 4 7, 10 and 14 days after exercise

| Subject | Start | End | 1 | 4 | 7 | 10 | 14 |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1 | 24 | 28 | 22 | 13 | 20 | 30 | — |
| 2 | 23 | 27 | 24 | 24 | 16 | 26 | 26 |
| 3 | 19 | 20 | 15 | 18 | 19 | 20 | III |
| 4 | 21 | 23 | 18 | 19 | 27 | 24 | 26 |
| 5 | 19 | 20 | 20 | 22 | 22 | 28 | 27 |
| 6 | 19 | 29 | 32 | 28 | 26 | 18 | 20 |
| 7 | 23 | 27 | 18 | III | 29 | 26 | 25 |
| II | 21 | 23 | 23 | III | 27 | 21 | 18 |
| 9 | 14 | 11 | 12 | 16 | 15 | 10 | 10 |
| 10 | 22 | 20 | 16 | 21 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| 11 | 17 | 14 | 17 | 17 | 21 | 15 | 12 |
| 12 | 20 | 15 | 13 | 12 | 15 | 12 | 16 |
| \bar{x} | 20 | 21 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 20 | 19 |
| SD | 2.8 | 5.9 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 5.2 | 6.5 | 6.0 |
| Range | 14—24 | 11—29 | 12—32 | 12—31 | 15—29 | 10—30 | 10—27 |

TABLE V CPK (nanomoles) at start and the end of exercise and 1 4 and 7 days after exercise

| Subject | Start | End | 1 | 4 | 7 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1 | 0.21 | 1.59 | 1.48 | 0.42 | 0.53 |
| 2 | 0.00 | 0.42 | 0.42 | 0.11 | 0.11 |
| 3 | 0.64 | 0.11 | 0.64 | 0.21 | 0.00 |
| 4 | 0.21 | 0.32 | 0.00 | 0.32 | 0.21 |
| 5 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.74 | 0.32 | 0.32 |
| 6 | 0.00 | 0.74 | 7.63 | 1.06 | 0.53 |
| 7 | 0.21 | 0.42 | 0.42 | 0.53 | 0.00 |
| 8 | 0.64 | 0.85 | 0.85 | 2.01 | 1.38 |
| 9 | 0.32 | 0.74 | 0.64 | 0.64 | 0.00 |
| 10 | 1.06 | 1.38 | 0.95 | 0.53 | 1.17 |
| 11 | 0.64 | 1.70 | 3.71 | 0.64 | 0.11 |
| 12 | 0.53 | 0.42 | 1.48 | 0.53 | 0.53 |
| \bar{x} | 0.37 | 0.72 | 1.58 | 0.61 | 0.41 |
| SD | 0.33 | 0.56 | 2.13 | 0.50 | 0.46 |
| Range | 0.00—1.06 | 0.00—1.70 | 0.00—7.63 | 0.11—2.01 | 0.00—1.38 |

TABLE VI LD (Wroblewski u) at start and the end of exercise and 1 4 7 10 and 14 days after exercise

| Subject | Start | End | 1 | 4 | 7 | 10 | 14 |
|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1 | 245 | 270 | 275 | 250 | 195 | 165 | — |
| 2 | 210 | 240 | 245 | 215 | 215 | 180 | 180 |
| 3 | 190 | 215 | 220 | 235 | 180 | 170 | 170 |
| 4 | 195 | 225 | 215 | 190 | 185 | 170 | 175 |
| 5 | 180 | 220 | 215 | 220 | 195 | 175 | 195 |
| 6 | 245 | 235 | 450 | 275 | 260 | 275 | 215 |
| 7 | 195 | 200 | 235 | 185 | 200 | 245 | 215 |
| 8 | 170 | 225 | 205 | 300 | 270 | 225 | 210 |
| 9 | 225 | 210 | 295 | 150 | 195 | 255 | 200 |
| 10 | 245 | 310 | 250 | 210 | 220 | 250 | 225 |
| 11 | 190 | 250 | 175 | 185 | 265 | 195 | 210 |
| 12 | 230 | 260 | 205 | 180 | 210 | 205 | 195 |
| \bar{x} | 210 | 238 | 249 | 216 | 216 | 209 | 199 |
| SD | 27 | 31 | 71 | 43 | 32 | 39 | 11 |
| Range | 170—245 | 200—310 | 175—450 | 150—300 | 180—270 | 165—275 | 170—225 |

TABLE VII OCT (nanomoles) at start and the end of exercise and 1 4 7 10, and 14 days after exercise

| Subject | Start | End | 1 | 4 | 7 | 10 | 14 |
|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1 | 0.9 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.2 | 2.1 | 1.6 | — |
| 2 | 1.2 | 0.7 | 1.4 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 2.5 | 1.6 |
| 3 | 1.6 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 0.6 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 0.7 |
| 4 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 2.3 | 0.9 | 2.8 | 2.6 | 1.3 |
| 5 | 0.5 | 1.2 | 0.7 | 2.3 | 1.8 | 3.2 | 1.0 |
| 6 | 2.1 | 4.3 | 3.0 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 1.7 | 1.3 |
| 7 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 0.7 |
| 8 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.8 | 1.9 | 1.1 | 1.1 |
| 9 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 1.0 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 0.4 |
| 10 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 1.6 | 1.0 | 0.8 |
| 11 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.1 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 1.1 |
| 12 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.7 | 0.4 |
| \bar{x} | 1.01 | 1.32 | 1.25 | 1.40 | 1.52 | 1.46 | 0.94 |
| SD | 0.52 | 1.06 | 0.79 | 0.73 | 0.76 | 0.88 | 0.38 |
| Range | 0.3—2.1 | 0.2—4.3 | 0.2—3.0 | 0.1—2.6 | 0.4—2.8 | 0.5—3.2 | 0.4—1.6 |

TABLE VIII Serum iron ($\mu\text{g } \%$) at start and the end of exercise and 1 4 7 10 and 14 days after exercise

| Subject | Start | End | 1 | 4 | 7 | 10 | 14 |
|-----------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | 136 | 160 | 148 | 135 | 96 | 113 | — |
| 2 | 114 | 156 | 164 | 100 | 187 | 146 | 97 |
| 3 | 120 | 161 | 142 | 130 | 141 | 125 | 114 |
| 4 | 128 | 239 | 168 | 150 | 162 | 201 | 151 |
| 5 | 103 | 188 | 125 | 91 | 93 | 73 | 121 |
| 6 | 108 | 164 | 168 | 72 | 90 | 80 | 122 |
| 7 | 90 | 138 | 102 | 84 | 70 | 78 | 130 |
| 8 | 113 | 214 | 141 | 78 | 68 | 108 | 149 |
| 9 | 138 | 186 | 186 | 156 | 192 | 176 | 162 |
| 10 | 78 | 144 | 214 | 108 | 136 | 184 | 143 |
| 11 | 120 | 164 | 150 | 102 | 118 | 124 | 158 |
| 12 | 146 | 175 | 156 | 68 | 80 | 113 | 104 |
| \bar{x} | 116 | 174 | 155 | 106 | 119 | 127 | 132 |
| SD | 20 | 29 | 29 | 30 | 44 | 42 | 22 |
| Range | 78—146 | 138—239 | 102—214 | 68—156 | 68—192 | 73—201 | 97—162 |

level — 1.52 nanomoles — was obtained seven days after exercise. The difference between the 7 day value and the value before exercise is the only one which is statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) (table VII).

Serum iron at the start of exercise averaged $116 \mu\text{g} \%$ (range 78–146) and at the end of exercise $174 \mu\text{g} \%$ (range 138–239). The difference is statistically significant ($p < 0.001$). On day 1 the mean was $155 \mu\text{g} \%$ (range 102–214), the difference between this and the initial value being statistically significant ($p < 0.01$). On day 4 the mean had returned to the initial level (table VIII).

Present data in relation to previous findings

The data from the present study on well trained subjects are compared below with the findings previously reported (3) for untrained subjects.

The mean age of the present well trained individuals was 21.7 years, that of the untrained group being 20.3 years ($p < 0.05$). Their mean heights were 182.4 and 180.3 cm respectively ($p > 0.2$), mean weights 75.3 and 67.4 kg ($p < 0.05$) and heart volumes 923 and 787 ml respectively ($p < 0.02$). The physical working capacity (W_{170}) of the well trained subjects averaged 1,350 kpm/min while that of the untrained averaged 930 kpm/min ($p < 0.001$). The respective mean loads during the test were 1,057 and 700 kpm/min ($p < 0.001$) corresponding to 80 and 76 % of W_{170} . The working time up to exhaustion was de-

signed (by the choice of load) to be about 90 min for the well trained subjects, for the untrained individuals the corresponding time was about 120 min. The total amount of energy developed by the well trained subjects averaged $9.6 \cdot 10^4$ kpm, that developed by the untrained group being $8.4 \cdot 10^4$ kpm ($p < 0.05$). Both groups had the same mean intake of water during the exercise 0.7 l. The absolute weight losses occasioned by the exercise were 1.5 and 1.3 kg respectively corresponding to a relative loss of 2.0 and 1.9 % of the body weight before the exercise.

The mean level of GOT in the well trained subjects rose from 22 to 27 Karmen u ($p < 0.05$) during the course of the exercise (table III). The corresponding rise in the untrained group — from 24 to 30 u — was also significant ($p < 0.001$). This group had an elevated mean on days 1 and 5 as well, whereas no such variation was observed in the well trained group. The only significant inter group difference with respect to mean GOT occurred on day 10, when the well trained group had 20 u and the untrained 25 u ($p < 0.001$).

GPT. Neither the well trained nor the untrained group displayed any significant change in mean GPT during the course of the investigation. Nor were any differences observed between the groups.

Mean LD was elevated for the well trained group at the end of exercise and on day 1 after which it displayed no significant difference from the initial

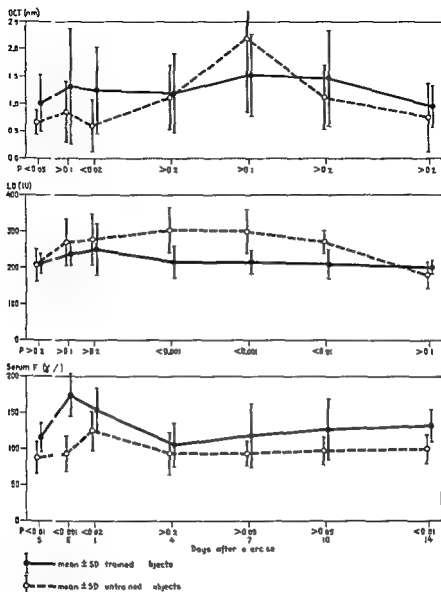


Fig 1 Variations in OCT, LD and serum Fe at the start (S) at the end (E) of exercise and during 14 days thereafter

level (table VI and fig 1). The untrained group had an elevated mean from the end of the exercise until day 11. This group's mean was higher than that of the well trained group on days 4 and 7 ($p < 0.001$) as well as on day 10 ($p < 0.01$) (fig 1).

Mean CPK varied in the well trained group only between the start and completion of the exercise ($p < 0.05$). This group had numerically lower values than the untrained group at all times, the only statistically significant difference being on day 7 ($p < 0.05$).

Mean *OCT* was significantly elevated in the well trained group only on day 7 ($p < 0.05$) whereas this was true of the untrained group between day 4 and day 9 inclusive. With the exception of day 7, the well trained group had numerically higher values than the untrained group at all times (table VII and fig. 1). The inter group differences were statistically significant at the start of exercise and on day 1, the means at these times for the well trained and untrained subjects respectively being 1.01 and 0.66 nanomoles ($p < 0.05$) and 1.25 and 0.60 nanomoles ($p < 0.02$). On day 7 the untrained group's mean was 238 % of the initial value and the well trained group's 66 %. The difference is statistically significant ($p < 0.01$) (fig. 1).

Serum iron in the well trained group had a higher mean at the end of the exercise and on day 1 than at the start of exercise. Unlike the untrained group however, the mean was not elevated after one week. The well trained group had higher values throughout than the untrained group the difference being statistically significant before the exercise ($p < 0.01$), at the end of exercise ($p < 0.001$), on day 1 ($p < 0.02$) and on day 14 ($p < 0.01$). Neither group alone nor both of them combined, displayed a statistically significant correlation between the rise in serum iron on account of work on the one hand and on the other the load or the absolute amount of energy expended. The correlation coefficient (r) between this rise in serum iron and the amount of energy expended is 0.34 ($p < 0.1$) for the two

groups combined and 0.36 ($p < 0.2$) for the well trained subjects.

Discussion

Very varied enzyme reactions have been reported in connection with physical exercise in man (12, 13, 16, 17, 19, 23, 24, 25, 30, 35). The present study and a previous one (3) were carried out in order to compare the effect of a heavy, prolonged, standardized exercise on two groups of healthy young men, one physically well trained and the other not. The comparisons made concern the effects on certain enzymes and serum iron.

In such studies the readings obtained for concentrations of enzymes and other parameters are no doubt affected by the haemoconcentration. This is particularly the case during submaximal, continuous exercise.

It has been shown by Ekelund and Holmgren (14) that the plasma volume does in fact decrease during one hour's exercise, and this has also been reported to hold for a longer period of exercise (31). Furthermore it has been demonstrated that a major part of the decrease in plasma volume during prolonged exercise occurs during the first ten min (14, 36). This suggests that one should expect a haemoconcentration of 5 to 10 % of the initial value both during brief exercise and particularly in connection with the type of exercise employed here. Consequently, the slight rises of serum enzymes between the start and the end of exercise reported here for the well trained group (without correction for the blood concentration) should be

regarded as somewhat uncertain. From the first day after the exercise onwards, it seems that the concentrations obtained can be assessed without having to allow for the haemoconcentration due to the exercise.

GOT In view of the above mentioned concentration of blood as a result of exercise, the well trained group cannot be said to have displayed any variation in GOT during the period under review. The untrained group, on the other hand, had an elevated value on day 1 after the exercise. In principle, two different methods are used for analysing GOT and GPT, namely the NADH method employed by us and the method of Reitman and Frankel (29). The latter, however, is based on the principle that the keto acids released during transamination are determined by means of a dye reaction. This means that pyruvic acid and ketone bodies which enter the bloodstream during exercise will produce a misleading apparent elevation of GOT and GPT. Several studies using Reitman and Frankel's method of analysis have demonstrated considerable, transient rises of GOT and GPT after relatively short periods of physical exercise. In view of what has been said above, these results should be treated with some caution. In the present investigation, only GOT was found to be elevated after exercise. The correctness of our observation that GPT was not increased in our subjects immediately and one day after exercise, is supported by the fact that we did not find any elevation of OGT in serum at these times either.

CPK did not display any definite variations during the investigation, if allowance is made for changes in the plasma volume. There was an elevated mean on day 1, but the difference from the initial value was not significant. On this day, two of the subjects in the well trained group had a reading of more than 3 nanomoles for CPK, the corresponding number in the untrained group was 5.

LD was elevated in both the well trained and the untrained group on day 1 after the exercise. The mean for the well-trained subjects had returned to the initial level by day 4, whereas this took longer in the untrained group. The latter thus had a higher mean LD than the former on days 4, 7, and 10.

It has been demonstrated that haemolysis of the red blood cells occurs during physical exercise (22). As the red cells contain LD and as LD has a comparatively long biological half life (32), the increase in LD in the well trained group one day after the exercise might be due to a haemolytic effect. The marked, sustained rise of LD in the untrained group cannot however, be explained in this way, since, judging from the serum iron, haemolysis was less pronounced in this group (fig. 1).

The results for GOT, CPK and LD suggest that the well-trained group had milder after effects of the heavy exercise, as far as the muscular organs engaged are concerned. Given that the well trained subjects expended a greater amount of energy than the untrained, it seems that physical training can affect

the organism in such a way as to reduce the release by cells of intracellular enzymes during strain

OCT varied within both groups, reaching a maximum in each case on the 7th day after the exercise. The percentage increase from the initial value was greater for the untrained group on this day. It may also be noted that the untrained group displayed the largest variations during the investigation.

A high content of OCT in plasma is at present the most sensitive test of an influence on the liver (26). Since OCT is found in the liver only, the cause of its elevation after exercise must be an influence on this organ. This effect on the liver could be due to the reduced circulation in this organ during physical exercise (37). This should give rise to hypoxia, which ought to have an adverse effect on the liver.

On the other hand it is somewhat peculiar that an effect of hypoxia on the liver should take a week to materialize. Another possibility worthy of consideration is that the stress situation as such elicited the reaction in the liver via the suprarenal glands. A rise in corticosteroids and noradrenaline in the urine has been observed after the consumption of alcohol (9) and a rise in noradrenaline has also been observed after prolonged physical exercise (2). A rise in catecholamines has been noted after mental stress (21).

The reason why untrained persons show a greater affect on the liver may be that well trained individuals are more capable of maintaining the hepatic

circulation and a metabolic steady state, as organisms they are better able to withstand stress.

As already pointed out (3), the time of the OCT maximum in the present study agrees well with that after anaesthesia (6), burn injuries (28) and large single doses of alcohol (11). Rapid cardiac arrhythmias, cardiac insufficiency and shock result in stasis of the liver and elevated values for GOT, GPT, LD and OCT in plasma (4, 5, 26, 33). These rises in enzyme levels were obtained as little as 1—5 days after the liberating mechanism had started to function. However, many of the patients were observed for less than a week, so that the enzyme maximum after shock may well occur after the same interval as that following e.g. anaesthesia or prolonged exercise. Evidence in support of this has recently been obtained in studies on anaesthetised patients and patients in shock (10).

It has been shown *in vitro* that intracellular enzymes such as GOT and GPT (18) can be liberated from apparently intact cells and diffuse into an ambient physiological solution. When this occurs *in vivo* however it is held to indicate a metabolic disturbance which may or may not be injurious. On the one hand it may be argued that the liberation of enzymes is a harmless physiological response to an increased load on the organism. Equally however, it may be argued that the liberation of enzymes from cells whether intact or not must signify a load in excess of the organism's capacity and hence injurious in the long run. The latter interpretation is strongly supported by the fact that train-

ed persons display a less pronounced enzyme increase than untrained

Serum iron was higher in the well-trained group than in the untrained on several occasions during the experiment. The higher level at the start of exercise can no doubt be ascribed to the fact that the former individuals were physically fit and hence had an increased haemolysis of the red blood cells, as has been reported to occur during physical exercise (22). This circumstance probably also explains the fact that the well-trained group still had an elevated serum iron content on the first day after the exercise. The only significant difference between the groups after this was on day 14, although the well trained group had higher values throughout, the lack of significance, however, was due to the large spread, a phenomenon that has already been described both at rest and during work (8). As already mentioned, the rise in serum iron directly occasioned by the exercise does show some correlation with the absolute amount of energy expended, in spite of the large spread.

Summary

The serum enzymes GOT, GPT, CPK, LD and OCT are less affected in trained subjects than in untrained by a single period of prolonged physical exercise. The well trained group displayed significant rises in GOT, CPK, and LD at the end of the exercise as well as a significant rise in LD on the first subsequent day. In the Discussion it is pointed out that these increases are partly ascribable

to the haemoconcentration and haemolysis which occur during physical exercise. One week after the exercise a significant increase in OCT was observed.

The reasons for and significance of the elevated enzymes in conjunction with a stress on the organism are discussed. Liberation of enzymes from cells appears to indicate damage to the cells.

Physical training is accompanied by higher values for serum iron. The well-trained group had a significant rise in serum iron both at the end of the exercise and on the next day. It seems that the circumstances described should be taken into account during physical training.

Acknowledgements

This study was supported by the Delegation for Applied Medical Defence Research, Ministry of Defence, Stockholm and Stockholm County Council, Stockholm, Sweden.

References

1. AGNER K. Kliniska laborationsmetoder V p 462 Astra Södertälje 1955
2. AHLBORG B. To be published
3. AHLBORG B & BROHULT J. Metabolic changes after long term physical exercise. *Forsvarsmedicin* 2: 33 1966
4. BANG N Y, IVERSEN H, JAGT T & TOBIASSEN G. Serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase activity as an index of centrilobular liver cell necrosis in cardiac and circulatory failure. *Acta med scand* 164: 385 1959
5. BARTEL J, DIECKHOFF J & IWANOFF S. Das Verhalten von Enzymaktivitäten (ALD, GOT, GPT, LDH, MDH) beim experimentellen Schock. II. Aktivitätsänderung der Enzyme beim hämorrhagischen Schock. *Padiat Grenzgeb* 4: 277 1965

- 6 BECKMAN, V. BROHLT J. & REICHARD H. Elevations of liver enzyme activities in serum after halothane ether and spinal anaesthesia *Acta anaesth scand* 10 111 1966
- 7 BERT E. & BERGMAYER H. U. Creatin Phosphokinase. In: *Methoden der enzymatischen Analyse* Ed. H. O. Bergmayer II 839 Verlag Chemie Weinheim 1962
- 8 BJÖRCK G. Studies of the influence of exercise on the serum iron in man *Acta physiol scand* 15 193 1948
- 9 BROHLT J., CARLSON L., LEVI L. & REICHARD H. In preparation
- 10 BROHLT J. & GILLQVIST J. In preparation
- 11 BROHLT J. & REICHARD H. Liver damage after a dose of alcohol *Lancet* 2 78 1965
- 12 COLOMBO J. P., RICHTERICH R. & ROSSI E. Serum Kreatinin Phosphokinase. Bestimmung und diagnostische Bedeutung *Klin Wochr* 40 37 1962
- 13 CRITZ J. B. & MERRICK A. W. Serum glutamic-oxalacetic transaminase levels after exercise in men *Proc Soc exp Biol (N.Y.)* 109 608 1962
- 14 EKELLUND L. G. & HOLMGREN A. Circulatory and respiratory adaption during long term non steady state exercise in sitting position *Acta physiol scand* 62 240 1964
- 15 FORSTER H. Die diagnostische Bedeutung der Serum Kreatinin Kinase *Praxis* 52 1177 1963
- 16 FOWLER W. M., CHOWDHURY S. K., PEARSON C. M., GARDNER G. & BRATTON R. Changes in serum enzyme levels after exercise in trained and untrained subjects *J appl Physiol* 17 943 1962
- 17 HALONEN P. J. & KONTINEN A. Effects of physical exercise on some enzymes in the serum *Nature (Lond)* 193 942 1962
- 18 HENLEY K. S., WIGGINS H. S., POLLARD H. M. & DILLBERT E. The transaminase content of parenchymatous liver cells *Gastroenterology* 36 1 1959
- 19 HOLLMAN W., SCHLÜSSEL, H., SPECHT MEYER H. & HERKENRATH G. Einige Enzymspiegel bei dosierter dynamischer und statischer Arbeit unter Atmung variabler O₂ Gemische *Sportarzt und Sportmedizin* 16 166 1965
- 20 KARNEN A. A note on the spectrophotometric assay of glutamic-oxalacetic transaminase in human blood serum *J clin Invest* 34 131 1955
- 21 LEVI L. Sympatho-adrenomedullary responses to emotional stimuli: methodologic physiologic and pathologic considerations. In: Bajusz E. (Ed.) *An introduction to clinical neuro-endocrinology*. S. Karger Basel New York 1966. Summary in *Acta endocr (Abh.) Suppl* 100 19 1965
- 22 MALMSTRÖM G. & SJÖSTRAND T. Physiological variations in the endogenous formation of carbon monoxide *Acta physiol scand* 27 231 1952
- 23 NERDRUM H. J. & BERG K. J. Changes of serum glutamic-oxalacetic transaminase and serum lactic dehydrogenase on physical exertion *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 16 624 1964
- 24 NERDRUM H. J. & NORDOY S. Changes of serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase following exercise in patients with and without coronary disease *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 16 617 1964
- 25 PEARCE J. M. S., PENNINGTON R. J. & WALTON J. V. Serum enzyme studies in muscle disease. I. Variations in serum creatinine kinase activity in normal individuals *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiat* 27 1 1964
- 26 REICHARD H. Studies on ornithine carbamoyl transferase activity in blood serum *Acta med scand Suppl* 390 1962
- 27 REICHARD H. Determination of ornithine carbamoyl transferase in serum *J Lab clin Med* 63 1061 1964
- 28 REICHARD H., LILJEDAHN, H. O. & BIRKE G. Serum activity of ornithine carbamoyl transferase and transaminases in severe burns *Acta chir scand* 126 45 1963
- 29 REIFMAN S. & FRANKEL S. A colorimetric method for the determination of serum glutamic oxalacetic and glutamic pyruvic transaminases *Amer J clin Path* 28 56 1957

- 30 REMMERS A R & KALJOT V Serum transaminase levels Effects of strenuous exercise and prolonged physical exercise on healthy young subjects *J Amer med Ass* 185 968 1963
- 31 SALTIN B & STENBERG J Circulatory response to prolonged severe exercise *J appl Physiol* 19 233 1964
- 32 SCHMIDT E SCHMIDT F W HORN H D & GERLACH V Die Bedeutung der Messung von Enzym Aktivitaten in der Medizin In Methoden der enzymatischen Analyse Ed H U Bergmeyer p 660 Verlag Chemie Weinheim 1962
- 33 SHIELDS L H & SHANNON R E Acute hepatic congestion as a factor in elevated serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase titers above 400 units *Amer J med Sci* 236 438 1958
- 34 SJOSTRAND F Functional capacity and exercise tolerance in patients with impaired cardiovascular function p 201 *Clinical Cardiopulmonary Physiology* Grune and Stratton New York 1960
- 35 SWAIMAN K F & AWAD E A Creatine phosphokinase and other serum enzyme activity after controlled exercise *Neurology (Minneapolis)* 14 977 1964
- 36 UEHLINGER A & BUEHLER A Das Verhalten des Blutvolumens wahrend kurzfristiger korperlicher Arbeit *Cardiologia (Basel)* 38 357 1961
- 37 WADE Q L COMBES B CHILDS A W, WHEELER H O, COLURNAND A & BRADLEY S E The effect of exercise on the splanchnic blood flow and splanchnic blood volume in normal man *Clin Sci* 15 457 1956
- 38 WROBLEWSKI F & LA DUF J L Lactic dehydrogenase activity in blood *Proc Soc exp Biol (NY)* 90 210 1955
- 39 WROBLEWSKI F & LA DUF J S Serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase in cardiac and hepatic disease *Proc Soc exp Biol (NY)* 91 569 1956

From the Department of Orthopaedics the First Medical Service and the Roentgen Diagnostic
Department I Sahlgren's Hospital University of Göteborg Göteborg Sweden

Systemic Lupus Erythematosus (SLE) and Aseptic Bone Necrosis

**A discussion based on the presentation of one case
treated with corticosteroids**

By

JAN GOLDIE GÖSTA TIBBLIN and SVEN SCHELLER

Necrosis in the femoral head may appear after a fracture of the neck of the femur. The traumatic etiology of this complication is obvious. In other diseases a necrosis of bone may occur which is more difficult to explain, and frequently the localisation is found in the hip joints. Cystic rarefaction, osteosclerotic changes and destruction of the femoral head have been reported in cases of systemic disease ■ ■ sickle cell anemia (22, 24) and Gaucher's disease (8, 25). The changes have been unilateral and bilateral. It has been impossible to trace any definite genetic factor and the condition has in general been regarded as aseptic necrosis.

Lately Dubois and Cozen (9) have reported similar observations in systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). They believed that a connection existed between SLE and these osseous changes. Four hundred cases of SLE were investigated and eight of these had developed

bilateral, and one unilateral necrosis of the femoral head. Two patients had necrosis of the femoral condyle. Characteristic LE cells were found in all. The authors stressed that this localized bone destruction must be considered as a symptom of generalized SLE. Ruderman and McCarthy (19) described a case of SLE in which six joints were affected, the hip and shoulder joints, one ankle joint and one knee joint. In all, 15 cases of SLE showing skeletal changes have been described by Anglo-American authors. All but one of these patients had been given corticosteroids during different periods.

It is well known that corticosteroids cause osteoporosis most commonly in the vertebrae, but other osseous structures may also become the site of destruction, e.g. the hip joints (14).

The use of corticosteroids with their known osteolytic properties may either institute, facilitate or hasten the develop-



a



b

Fig 1 Eighteen years 9 months (12/10 1962) Antero-posterior view of (a) the right and (b) the left hip-joint. No pathological skeletal changes

ment of aseptic necrosis of bone in patients with SLE. The appearance of osseous destructions may thus not be solely ascribed to the disease process as earlier suggested.

No similar cases have been reported from Scandinavia. This paper describes a patient with established SLE in whom necrosis of bone developed in both femoral heads during the course of the disease. The patient was treated with corticosteroids. We wish to discuss the possible correlation between the original disease, the development of osseous destructions and the use of corticosteroids.

Case report

The patient is a female clerk born in 1944 who in 1960 developed a rash on her face and neck of the nettle rash type. In 1961 she was treated for stomatitis. Apart from this she had been well. Menstruations were normal. In July 1961 she fell ill with the following symptoms: face flushed and swollen, fever, fatigue, temporal headache recurring

stomatitis, articular pain localized to knees and fingers. In August the same year she was admitted to the hospital for infectious diseases from where she was referred to the Dermatological department and then to the Medical department I, Sahlgren's hospital, Göteborg. The facial swelling and flush developed into a characteristic butterfly exanthema with scales. She experienced exanthema on both legs and severe general malaise. Hb 8.6/100 ml. White cell count 3200. Thrombocytes 200 000. ESR 40 mm/hr. Differential count showed a relative lymphocytosis and an increased number of monocytes, plasma cells maximally 4/200. On four occasions LE-cells were found. The urine sediment revealed 5–15 leucocytes and bacteriuria but was later normal. Serum creatinine max 1.4/100 ml. Serum electrolytes, ECG and roentgenograms of heart and lungs were normal. Mantoux test negative for 1 mg. Thymol turbidity test 0.53–0.42 units. Transaminases normal. No eye ground changes characteristic of SLE. BMR -29% and -22% respectively.

Treatment

Kenacort[®], 11 mg \times 3 progressively decreased to 4 mg \times 1. Plaquenil[®] 0.2 \times 3 decreasing to 0.2 \times 1. The patient was discharged after three weeks. One month

later Kenacort was discontinued. Plaquenil somewhat later owing to loss of hair.

In January 1962 she had a renewed attack with joint pain. Three new tests showed LE cells. Electrophoresis showed a high gamma fraction 2.2 g/100 ml otherwise normal. Thymol turbidity test 0.32.

Treatment

Decadron[®], 0.75 mg/day at the time of discharge, a week later decreased to 0.50 mg/day. Her pains disappeared. Prednisolone 10 mg/day. Maintenance treatment Prednisolone 10 mg/day.

In August 1962 symptoms recurred. Now pain in both hip-joints appeared for the first time together with relapse in the joints of knees, fingers, ankles, toes, neck and lumbar region. Roentgenographic examinations revealed nothing pathological except in the cervical spine where C₅—C₇ were somewhat lower than the others. Roentgenograms of the hip-joints normal (fig. 1). LE-cells were found again. ESR 99 mm. Electrophoresis elevated γ globulins.

Treatment

Prednisolone 5 mg \times 5 for a week then 5 mg \times 4 and at the end 5 mg \times 2. Dianabol[®] 5 mg \times 2. Plaquenil[®], 1 \times 2. Slight Cushing appearance.

In March 1963 the patient fell acutely ill with abdominal pain and frequent vomiting. Exploratory laparotomy showed a healthy appendix and an abundance of bright yellow peritoneal effusion. Small petechiae could be seen spread in the edematous serosa of the small intestine.

In April 1964 pain in the hip-joints reappeared together with stiffness. The patient was referred to the Orthopaedic Dept for examination. Roentgenographic examination Sept 1964 of the hip-joints showed bilateral changes in the femoral head similar to those found in cases of so-called aseptic necrosis of bone (fig. 2). In the spongiosa

there were found on one hand dissimilar, oddly shaped partly confluent rarefactions on the other patches of irregularly increased density (sclerosis). The changes in the spongiosa were most pronounced in the ventral two-thirds of the lateral half of the caput where the surface of the head was flattened, rugged and in some places defective. Together with the underlying spongiosa it was depressed 3 to 4 mm. In the right hip joint a bone fragment 1 cm long and 2 to 3 mm thick was displaced from the medial part of the surface of the head close by its ventral edge bordering against the collum. This fragment was dislocated roughly $\frac{1}{2}$ mm in a ventral direction. The edge was rugged and deformed all around the head. Patches of rarefaction and increased density could be found although in a lower degree in the spongiosa of the subcapital part of the collum as well as in the head. The changes were somewhat more pronounced and extensive in the right joint. In both hip-joints the acetabulum showed no pathological changes. The patient walked with reduced movements and slightly waddling gait.

| Movements | Right degrees | Left degrees |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Flexion | 180—90 | 180—90 |
| Inward rotation | 20 | 20 |
| Outward rotation | 20 | 20 |
| Abduction | 30 | 30 |
| Adduction | 20 | 20 |

A puncture biopsy of the left hip in Nov 1964 showed at microscopy the cortex of the bone tissue is coarse and deficient in cells. Areas of fibrinoid necrosis affecting both cartilage and connective tissue. The bone tissue is decalcified in some places, scattered centres of degeneration. Between the osseous lamellae lies partly fibrinoid fat tissue. No marked vascular changes. No signs of specific inflammation. Paget's disease or any other abnormalities of osseous tissue. At the latest examination early in 1966 the patient's gait had improved. Articular pains had decreased. Apart from a slight cystopyelitis her general condition was satisfactory. She worked full time.

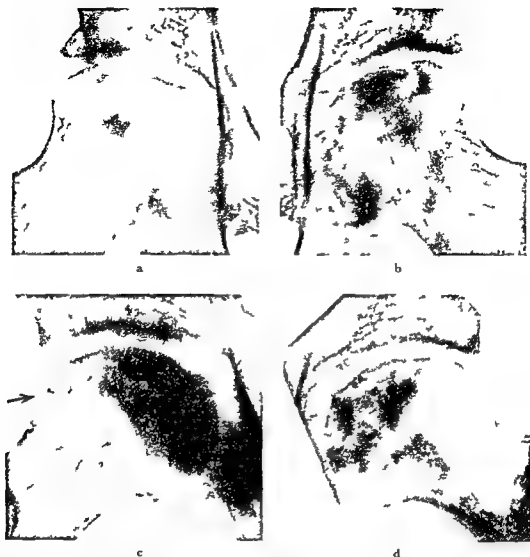


Fig 2 Two views 8 months 9 9 1964 Anteroposterior view of (a) the right and (b) the left hip-joint together with Lauenstein's projection of (c) the right and (d) the left hip-joint. Changes indicative of bilateral aseptic necrosis: irregular rarefactions and areas of increased density in the head and the subcapital part of the collum compression of the ventral two-thirds of the joint surface. A fragment of bone is noted near by the ventral edge of the head of the right hip-joint denoted by an arrow in c.

Roentgenographic examination on Dec 1964 of the hip joints showed progress of the previously demonstrated pathological changes of the head and femoral neck in both joints (fig 3). The rarefaction and sclerosis of the spongiosa were more extensive and the surface of the head was further deformed owing

to increased compression in the ventral two-thirds of the head. The bone fragment by the ventral edge had increased in density. The alterations were as before more advanced in the right hip-joint. The acetabulum showed no demonstrable changes of bone.



Fig 3 Twenty years 11 months (30/12 1964). The right (a and c) and the left hip-joint (b and d) in the same projections as in fig 2. The pathological changes of the head and neck advanced since the examination three months previously (cf fig 2).

Discussion

The causes of aseptic necrosis are many. A fracture of the femoral neck may finally end up in a capital necrosis. There are other relevant pathological conditions, some of which have been suggested above, e.g. Sudeck's atrophy and osteolysis in cases of hemangiomatosis (12).

In these cases the process is believed to depend on an increasing ingrowth of vessels causing hyperemia which disturbs the balancing powers of osteoclasts and osteoblasts. This disturbance of equilibrium favors destruction which then accelerates more than production. Similar mechanisms have been thought

to cause the osseous destruction in rheumatoid arthritis and in diseases of the central nervous system

Goldhaber's (11) studies on tissue cultures support these theories. He found that bone cells are very sensitive to variations in oxygen saturation. At a high level of saturation, 60—95 per cent, the osteoclastic resorption of bone was stimulated. The effect of parathyroid hormone and vitamin D was also increased at this oxygen saturation in studies on bone *in vitro*.

The histological sections from our patient did not show any reactive signs such as osteoclastic invasion or increased ingrowth of vessels, which may facilitate an increased oxygen saturation and thus predispose to necrosis, such as was detected on the roentgenograms and verified by microscopy. The microscopic observations indicate that the biopsy was taken from a representative area. Large ingrowth of vessels may, however, be limited to patches of granulation tissue, occurring as single bundles of vessels, which were not observed in our sections. Even if the presence of such phenomena could have been established, this would not prove anything concerning the quality or the quantity of the blood flow, thus determining the oxygen saturation on which the resorption of bone depends.

As to pathomorphological joint changes in cases of SLE, information is scanty. The general idea (19, 23) is that the most important alteration appears in the vessels of the synovial tissue. Acute edematous phlebitis, vascular necrosis, scattered fibrinous thrombi and fibrinoid necrosis are found. The term vasculitis

has been used in order to obtain a general pathomorphological designation for tissue changes in SLE.

In 1959 Cruickshank (7) examined tissues from 14 joints of ten cases of verified SLE. He could not find indications of any of the vessel changes mentioned above. In the synovial tissue an eosinophilic fibrinous substance seemed to cover the whole layer facing the joint cavity. The substance contained pyknotic nuclei. The synovial cells seemed decreased. Further scattered, irregular hematoxylin bodies without nuclei were noticed. There were no signs of inflammation.

Changes of joint cartilage or bone were sparse, and those observed were small erosions with tufts of granulation tissue and deposition of fibrin. Cruickshank did not consider these changes pathognomic for SLE. Fibrinoid necrosis, especially if observed in other sites, might be interpreted as an indication of SLE.

The cases which Dubois and Cozen (9) studied microscopically showed the same characteristics. These authors emphasize, however, that fibrinoid necrosis is a pathognomic sign of SLE.

The microscopic observations in the biopsy of our case conform with those of the previous three authors. We have therefore been inclined to consider the necrosis of the femoral head in our patient as a sign of the generalized SLE. An important complicating factor may, however, influence the development of osseous necrosis. During a considerable time varying doses of corticosteroids have been administered to our patient, which may be the cause of osteoporosis.

In 1965 Hastings and Macnab (14) described 125 cases of aseptic necrosis of the femoral head. These cases were collected since 1950 when corticosteroid treatment was introduced. In 14 cases necrosis appeared spontaneously. Eight of these had been given varying doses of corticosteroids during different periods. The symptoms appeared one to two years after the treatment was begun. There was no case of SLE among those patients who were treated for asthma, psoriasis, tendinitis, hypopituitarism and iritis. Pathomorphological examination of the steroid treated cases revealed no characteristic changes. Great importance was ascribed to the fact that no pathological features were found in the vascular system. The necrosis was therefore thought to be due to intravascular agglutination or sludging. Another theory was that the blood was shunted away from the head by glomus bodies in the femoral neck. This would ultimately result in aseptic necrosis. The authors pointed out that steroids increase the viscosity of blood. Thus intravascular agglutination would be facilitated, leading to occlusion of the end arteries with consequent avascular necrosis (2, 3, 15).

In 1961 Serre and Simon (20) reported ten cases of rheumatoid arthritis, gout and mycosis fungoides, in which bilateral aseptic necrosis of the femoral head developed after a prolonged period of corticosteroid treatment. They gave two possible explanations for the pathological effect of corticosteroids: firstly, their destructive influence on osseous structures already brittle and subjected to repeated macrotrauma; secondly,

their influence on vessels. Corticosteroid treatment, they assumed, caused a great number of thrombi which also is supposed to be a feature in SLE. According to these authors, such thromboses have previously been thought to be arterial or due to arteritis (17) but phlebograms indicated that they were strictly limited to veins. In cases of necrosis of the femoral head an increased intraosseal pressure had been recorded. This was interpreted as a sign of venous congestion due to thrombosis, especially as there was no demonstrable venous backflow such as would normally have occurred.

Similar theories have been put forward by others (15, 18). In 1956 Coste et al (4) proposed that the effect of corticosteroids might be vascular but were not ready to accept administration of corticosteroids as the cause of aseptic necrosis in five reported cases as these had not developed general osteoporosis. On the other hand Lanyot et al (16) argued that treatment with corticosteroids certainly had caused the necrosis in 30 cases as another case with established morbus Cushing showed exactly similar changes in both femoral heads.

The theory that venous thrombosis, venous stasis and decreased supply of oxygen cause aseptic necrosis of the femoral head gains some support from experimental investigations. In 1964 Shaw and Bassett (21) showed that if oxygen saturation was diminished to 5 per cent osteogenesis was obstructed, growth of collagen diminished and chondrogenesis reinforced.

The case reported in this paper did not show any vascular changes. It is quite likely that intravascular aggrega-

tion, sludging and increased viscosity of blood as described by Hastings and Macnab (14) might be present. Such changes may be the cause of the degeneration observed. The reason for special attention to the joint disorder in this patient was the suggestion that in an acute deterioration in the patient's general condition she should be treated intensively with high doses of corticosteroids. In view of the side-effects of corticosteroids engaging osseous structures, as stated above, it was thought irresponsible to subject an already damaged mesenchymal system to the hazards that the further administration of the drug may impose.

This discussion demonstrates that the correlation between SLE and corticosteroid treatment of the femoral head is obscure and difficult to assess. Siemsen et al's (23) words may well be applied. 'The situation is quite reminiscent of the controversial note of corticosteroid treatment in the development of avascular lesions in rheumatoid arthritis.'

Summary

Systemic lupus erythematosus has certain features which from a pathomorphological point of view are characteristic for the disease but not necessarily pathognomonic.

One of these is aseptic bone necrosis which can appear in any joint.

A case history of SLE is described with advanced destructions in both hip joints, the pathogenesis of which could not certainly be ascribed to the original disease but rather to long term corticosteroid therapy.

The influence of corticosteroids on osseous structures is discussed in general, and the relationship to aseptic bone necrosis in cases of SLE is commented upon in particular.

A warning against heavy corticosteroid therapy in SLE is issued in view of the destructive tendencies noticed in bone.

References

- 1 BLOCH MICHEL H BENOIST M & PEYRON J Osteosécroses aseptiques au cours de la corticothérapie du Pehpiques Rev Rhum 26 648 1959
- 2 COSGRIFF S W DIEFENBACH A F & VOOT Jr, W Hypercoagulability of the blood associated with ACTH and cortisone therapy Amer J Med 9 752 1950
- 3 COSGRIFF S W Thromboembolic complications associated with ACTH and cortisone therapy J Amer med Ass 147 924 1951
- 4 COSTE E PIQUET B DELBARRE F & SADDI F Sur 5 cas d'ostéolyse de la tête fémorale au cours de polyarthrites chroniques évolutives Rev Rhum 23 451 1956
- 5 COSTE F DELBARRE F & CAYLA J État actuel de l'hormonothérapie cortico-surrénale des rhumatismes inflammatoires chroniques Presse med 67 1177, 1959
- 6 COSTE F DELBARRE F LAURENT F & WEISSENBACH R Necroses idiopathiques de la tête fémorale Rev Rhum 27 128 1960
- 7 CRIBBSHANK B Lesions of joints and tendon sheaths in systemic lupus erythematosus Ann rheum Dis 18 111 1959
- 8 DAVIES F W T Gaucher's disease of bone J Bone Jt Surg 34 454 1952
- 9 DUBOIS E & COZEN L Avascular (aseptic) bone necrosis associated with systemic lupus erythematosus J Amer med Ass 174 966 1960

- 0 EDSTRÖM G Destruction of hip-joint in rheumatoid arthritis during long term steroid therapy *Acta rheum scand* 7 151 1961
- 1 GOLDHABER P Some chemical factors influencing bone resorption in tissue culture in mechanism of hard tissue destruction *Science* 75 609 1963
- 2 GORHAM W & STOUT A B Massive osteolysis (acute spontaneous absorption of bone phantom bone disappearing bone) *J Bone Jt Surg* 37 983 1955
- 3 GRUNDA J P VUQUIS A & TOUSSAINT J Nécrose aseptique spontanée bilatérale des têtes femorales *Rev Rhum* 22 338 1955
- 4 HASTINGS D E & MACNAB I Spontaneous avascular necrosis of the femoral head *Canad J Surg* 8 68 1965
- 5 HEIMANN W G & FREIBERGER R H Avascular necrosis of the femoral and humeral heads after high dosage corticosteroid therapy *New Engl J Med* 263 672 1960
- 6 LAYROUT B GAUCHER A MATTIHEU J Ostéonécrose des têtes fémorales et hypercortisonisme *J Radiol Électrol* 44 756 1963
- 7 LEONHARDT T Systemisk lupus erythematosus (SLE) — en komplet autoimmun rubbning *Läkartidningen* 62 2545 1965
- 8 RAVAUULT P P LEJEUNE E LAMBERT R & FRIES D Necrose aseptique bilatérale de la tête fémorale au cours de la corticothérapie *Lyon med* 92 847 1960
- 9 RUDERMAN M ■ MCCARTHY, D J Aseptic necrosis in systemic lupus erythematosus *Arthr and Rheum* 7 709 1964
- 20 SERRE H & SIMON L Le rôle de la corticothérapie dans l'adulte *Presse med* 69 1995 1961
- 21 SHAW J L & BASSETT C A L Improved method for evaluating osteogenesis in vitro *Anat Rec* 142 57 1964
- 22 SHERMAN M Pathogenesis of disintegration of the hip in sickle cell anemia *Sth med J (Bgham Ala)* 57 632 1959
- 23 SIEMSEN J K BROOK J & MEISTER L Lupus erythematosus and avascular bone necrosis *Arthr and Rheum* 5 492 1962
- 24 TANAKA H R CLIFFORD G O & AXELROD A R Sickle cell anemia (homozygotes) with aseptic necrosis of femoral head *Blood* 11 988 1956
- 25 TODD ■ M & KEJDAN S ■ Changes in the head of the femur in children suffering from Gaucher's disease *J Bone Jt Surg* 34 447 1952

From the Medical Department F (Heads Mogens Iversen and Palle Grønbaek), Frederiksberg County Hospital, Hillerød, Denmark

Hyperaldosteronism Following Total Fasting in Obese Subjects

By

E LYDERS HANSEN ERIC HØRLYCK, PALLE GRØNBÆK and MOGENS IVERSEN

During recent years there has been a growing interest in using complete fasting as an aid to weight reduction in obese patients. The method is extremely efficient and the patients endure the fasting well (1). During the management of these patients it became evident that a markedly negative fluid balance developed during fasting, that fluid was retained after termination of fasting, and that a urinary pattern of hyperaldosteronism developed, evaluated on the basis of the Na/K ratio. Attempts were made to counterbalance this fluid retention by administering 11 g of sodium chloride four times daily during the period of fasting, and subsequently it appeared that weight reduction was then lower, that the urinary Na/K ratio did not fall below 1, and that less fluid was retained after termination of the fasting period. In the aforementioned publication it was postulated that hyperaldosteronism developed in these patients, and that the fluid retention observed after cessation of fasting might

depend on this condition. Recently, Rapoport et al (15) have presented some evidence that this might be the case.

Bloom and Mitchell (5), Bolinger et al (8), and Schloeder and Stinebaugh (20) have shown that the weight reduction during fasting is far higher than would be expected from the consumption of calories, and they presumed this to be caused by loss of extracellular water (5). Bartter et al (2) and Duncan et al (10) have shown that changes in the extracellular volume result in an alteration in the urinary excretion of aldosterone. Any enlargement of the extracellular volume will produce a decrease in the urinary excretion of aldosterone, and natriuresis will develop. Such enlargement can be obtained by intravenous injection of hypotonic fluid and of vasopressin. A contraction of the extracellular volume (by means of dehydration and treatment with diuretics) results in an increase in the excretion of aldosterone and in retention of sodium.

Submitted for publication January 31 1967

Several investigators report a large initial loss of sodium during fasting (3, 5, 8, 20). However, often the patients were studied for a few days only, and consequently the Na/K ratio in the urine was not observed over such a prolonged period as in the present study. Bloom (6) showed that the loss of sodium can be prevented by glucose supplements corresponding to 600 calories per day. During the period when the loss of sodium occurs, these patients receive no sodium, and sodium depletion develops. It was shown clearly by Mulrow and Ganong (13) and Bledsoe et al. (4) that sodium depletion results in increased production of aldosterone and increased urinary excretion of aldosterone.

Material and methods

The study comprised nine patients, eight females (40 to 62 years old) and one male (55 years old). Altogether these patients were subjected to 11 periods of fasting each of ten days duration. None of the patients suffered from any complicating diseases of the heart, liver, or kidneys. Most of them were more than 40% overweight, according to Nativg's table (14).

The loss in weight was recorded in these patients and the Na/K ratio in 24-hour specimens of urine was determined during the ten days of fasting. Apart from this exchangeable sodium and plasma volume were determined by means of ^{22}Na and ^{131}I labelled albumin, respectively. (The method was described by Veall and Vetter (23)). The determinations were made on the 1st and the 8th day of fasting in some of the patients also 11 days after cessation of fasting. ^{22}Na was administered orally 24 hours before determination, while ^{131}I labelled albumin was given intravenously and the blood sample for determination of plasma volume was

drawn exactly 10 min after the injection. Before administration of the radioactive albumin, blood samples were drawn for determination of the ^{22}Na activity. This activity was also determined in a sample of the 24-hour specimen of urine. Duplicate analyses were always made and the basis of calculation was that commonly applied in isotope dilution methods. Between 65 and 75 microcuries of ^{22}Na were given at each test and about 5 microcuries of ^{131}I at each determination of plasma volume (maximum radiation dose 0.93 rad).

Apart from the above determinations serum sodium and serum potassium, serum protein, and haematocrit values were measured on the 1st and the 8th day of fasting and in some of the patients 11 days after termination of the fasting period. Serum sodium and serum potassium values were unchanged.

The determinations were made partly during complete fasting, partly when supplements of salt, aldactone, or glucose were given during fasting.

Results

The results are shown in table I. Patients nos 5, 6 (1st period of fasting) and 8 were subjected to complete fasting. Patients nos 1 (1st period of fasting), 4, 6 (2nd period of fasting) and 7 went through periods of fasting with administration of 2 g of sodium chloride four times daily. Patients nos 1 (2nd period of fasting), 2 and 3 went through periods of fasting with administration of aldactone 25 mg four times daily during the fast and ten days after termination of fasting. Patient no 9 received glucose, 35 g three times daily, during the fast.

It appears from the table that all the patients lost weight during the first eight days of the fasting period. In all the patients a loss of exchangeable

TABLE I Fasting periods supplements weight changes exchangeable Na, plasma volume haematocrit serum protein and Na/K ratio in 24 hour specimens of urine in nine patients

| Pat no | Fasting period and supplement | | Weight changes (kg) | | Exchangeable Na (mEq/kg body weight) | | Plasma volume (l) | | Haema tocrit | | Serum protein (g%) | | Na/K ratio in urine | |
|--------|-------------------------------|------------|---------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|-----|-------------------|-----|--------------|-----|--------------------|------|---------------------|-----|
| | 1st | 2nd | 1st | 2nd | 1st | 2nd | 1st | 2nd | 1st | 2nd | 1st | 2nd | 1st | 2nd |
| 1 | +NaCl | +Aldactone | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Day 1 | Day 1 | 116.3 | 126.1 | 30 | 27 | 3.6 | 3.5 | 39 | 39 | 6.62 | 6.38 | 2.3 | 1.9 |
| | Day 8 | Day 8 | 111.8 | 119.1 | 24 | 24 | 3.8 | 3.5 | 40 | 42 | 6.92 | 7.31 | 1.4 | 0.8 |
| | Day 21 | Day 21 | 116.7 | 122.5 | 35 | 29 | 3.5 | 3.7 | 36 | 37 | 6.40 | 6.99 | | |
| 2 | +Aldactone | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Day 1 | Day 1 | 105.8 | | 29 | | 3.3 | | 41 | | 7.1 | | 2.7 | |
| | Day 8 | Day 8 | 99.4 | | 24 | | 2.4 | | 40 | | 7.9 | | 2 | |
| 3 | +Aldactone | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Day 1 | Day 1 | 83.8 | | 30 | | 2.9 | | 37 | | 7.1 | | 1.6 | |
| | Day 8 | Day 8 | 80.7 | | 25 | | 2.2 | | 31 | | 7.6 | | 0.4 | |
| | Day 21 | Day 21 | 83.2 | | 36 | | 3.7 | | 42 | | 6.9 | | — | |
| 4 | +NaCl | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Day 1 | | 99.1 | | 30 | | 2.4 | | 39 | | 6.3 | | 3.5 | |
| | Day 8 | | 95.1 | | 21 | | 2.1 | | 41 | | 6.4 | | 1.1 | |
| 5 | — | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Day 1 | | 75.4 | | 34 | | 2.6 | | 39 | | 7.45 | | 0.7 | |
| | Day 8 | | 73.0 | | 33 | | 2.7 | | 39 | | 7.01 | | 0.5 | |
| | Day 21 | | 74.2 | | 40 | | 2.8 | | — | | — | | — | |
| 6 | — | +NaCl | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Day 1 | Day 1 | 118.5 | 110.2 | 32 | 32 | 3.2 | 3.3 | 35 | — | — | — | 0.7 | 1.5 |
| | Day 8 | Day 8 | 113.0 | 106.2 | 27 | 28 | 3.4 | 3.2 | 35 | — | — | — | 0.4 | 2.9 |
| 7 | +NaCl | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Day 1 | | 119.6 | | 36 | | 3.7 | | 41 | | 7.0 | | 1.9 | |
| | Day 8 | | 116.5 | | 36 | | 3.7 | | 41 | | 6.7 | | 3.3 | |
| 8 | — | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Day 1 | | 150.0 | | 35 | | 3.8 | | 35 | | 6.0 | | 3.1 | |
| | Day 8 | | 139.8 | | 26 | | 3.1 | | 47 | | 7.2 | | 0.1 | |
| 9 | +glucose | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Day 1 | | 137.3 | | 29 | | 4.1 | | 52 | | 6.8 | | 1.2 | |
| | Day 8 | | 132.1 | | 22 | | 3.7 | | 51 | | 6.7 | | 0.6 | |

sodium per kg of body weight was seen, irrespective of any supplements given during fasting with the exception of patient no. 7, who exhibited a weight

loss corresponding only to the loss of calories during the fasting. The plasma volume was nearly constant in patients nos. 1, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 9, whereas greater

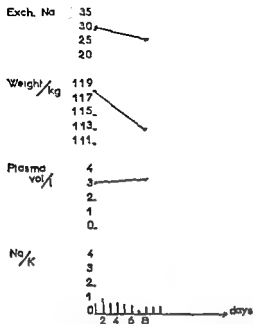


Fig 1 Exchangeable Na weight plasma volume and Na/K ratio in 24 hour specimens of urine during ten days starvation in patient no 6

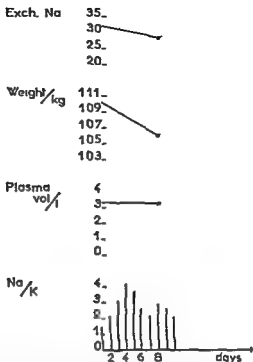


Fig 2 Exchangeable Na weight plasma volume and Na/K ratio in 24 hour specimens of urine in the same patient as in fig 1 with supplement of NaCl

variations were seen in patients nos 2, 3, and 8. The variations observed in these three patients were associated with parallel changes in the serum protein and haematocrit values.

Figs 1, 2, 3, and 4 show the loss in weight, the variations in exchangeable sodium per kg of body weight and the plasma volume, as well as the Na/K ratio in the urine in patient no 6 during complete fasting and with supplement of salt, in patient no 1 who received supplements of aldactone, and in patient no 9 who was given supplement of glucose, respectively. These curves are essentially identical, except that the Na/K ratio in the urine was not below 1 when sodium chloride was given

during fasting. From fig 3 it appears that the gain in weight after cessation of fasting coincides with an increase in exchangeable sodium even exceeding the initial value. Furthermore, it appears from fig 4 that a loss of extracellular sodium cannot be prevented by glucose supplementation in the quantities stated here.

Discussion

It is an established fact that during fasting the patients will exhibit a greater loss in weight than would be expected from the consumption of calories during fasting. Bloom et al (5) advanced the hypothesis that this was

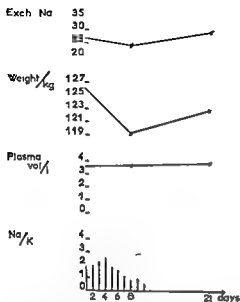


Fig 3 Exchangeable Na weight plasma volume and Na/K ratio in 24 hour specimens of urine in patient no 1 who got a supplement of aldactone

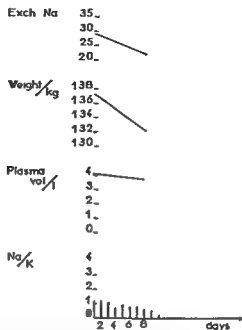


Fig 4 Exchangeable Na weight plasma volume and Na/K ratio in 24 hour specimens of urine in patient no 9 who got a supplement of glucose

caused by a loss of extracellular volume. This is confirmed by our measurements of exchangeable sodium.

This very limited material could not give an unequivocal picture of the normal values of exchangeable sodium per kg of body weight and the plasma volume in obese patients. Furthermore, this was not the primary object, as we were interested only in measuring the changes in these values during fasting. However, the values obtained appear to correspond with those found by other investigators. Robinson et al (17) found from 36 to 38 mEq exchangeable sodium per kg of body weight in normal males. Moore et al (12) reported average values of 37.1 and 40.5 mEq exchangeable sodium per kg of body weight in normal females

and males, respectively. These authors found different reduced values in obese subjects.

It appears from the results that a urinary pattern of hyperaldosteronism is developed as assessed on the basis of the Na/K ratio, without a concomitant decrease in plasma volume. This finding was obtained in most patients. From this it can be concluded that a reduction in the plasma volume is not the essential stimulus for the changes occurring in the urinary electrolyte pattern observed during fasting. Recently Bloom et al (7) investigated the plasma volume in patients who fasted for varying periods (from two to six days). After a period of only two days fasting, a significant decrease in the plasma volume occurs in

all the patients. The reason why our results do not agree with this finding may be that a counteracting factor (aldosterone) has exerted an influence at the time when our determinations of the plasma volume were made.

The investigations described above were undertaken for the purpose of ascertaining whether hyperaldosteronism would occur in obese patients during a fasting period of ten days. The results show this to be the case. — A decrease occurred in the extracellular volume, measured as exchangeable sodium per kg of body weight, the patients lost sodium during fasting, no supplement of sodium was given, and these factors are pronounced stimuli for an increased production of aldosterone, which is in agreement with our finding in respect of the urinary Na/K ratio.

The increased production of aldosterone may explain the retention of fluid which is observed in the patients after the end of the fasting period. This is in agreement with Rapoport et al (15), who measured the aldosterone secretion rate in one patient during fasting for three weeks. It appears from the results that the quantity of exchangeable sodium per kg of body weight is increased after cessation of fasting, in the patients in whom this value was determined, even to a somewhat higher value than initially. It appears from studies made by other researchers that perhaps this is not the sole explanation of the retention of fluid observed.

Benoit et al (3) and Schloeder and Sunebaugh (21) have shown that the patients become potassium-depleted during fasting, and that this depletion in-

fluences the capacity of the kidneys to acidify the urine. Relman and Schwartz (16) were able to demonstrate a delayed excretion of an excess of sodium in potassium-depleted patients. If the patients are depleted of both sodium and potassium at the same time, a lesser increase will be obtained in the production of aldosterone than that occurring with only sodium depletion (9, 11).

Schachner et al (18) showed that an increase in the concentration of free fatty acids in the plasma occurs during fasting in obese patients. Schalch and Lipniz (19) and Sussman (22) demonstrated that in both normal and obese patients showing during fasting a rise in free fatty acids in the plasma, there is a change in the glucose tolerance. This might give rise to changes in the renal function which, together with the change in renal function occurring in potassium depletion, might partially explain the fluid retention which is seen in the patients after cessation of the fasting period.

However, further studies into the importance of the potassium depletion and the glucose metabolism in these patients are required.

Summary

Our series comprises nine patients who have been through a total of 11 periods of fasting, each of a duration of ten days. During the fasting period weight changes, variations in exchangeable sodium per kg of body weight, the plasma volume, and the urinary Na/K ratio have been determined. The results show

that the patients exhibit a greater loss in weight than would be expected from the consumption of calories. Concurrently with the loss in weight a decrease in exchangeable sodium per kg of body weight is observed, the plasma volume remains unchanged in most patients, whereas some patients exhibit a decrease, such decrease being associated with parallel changes in serum protein and haematocrit values. The urinary Na/K ratio decreased below 1 during fasting, with the exception of the patients receiving supplements of sodium chloride. On the basis of the results, it is found indirectly that during ten days of fasting hyperaldosteronism will occur in obese patients. This hyperaldosteronism may explain the retention of fluid observed in the patients after cessation of the fasting period.

References

- 1 ASPELDT H V, IVERSEN M & GRONBAEK P *Ugeskr Læg* 127 983 1965
- 2 BARTTER F C, LIDDLE G W, DUNCAN L E, BARBER J K. & DELEA C J *J clin Invest* 35 1306 1956
- 3 BENOIT F L, MARTIN R L & WATTEY R H *Ann intern Med* 63 604 1965
- 4 BLETHOE T, ISLAND D H & LIDDLE G W *J clin Invest* 45 524 1966
- 5 BLOOM W L & MITCHELL W *Arch intern Med* 106 321 1960
- 6 BLOOM W L *Arch intern Med* 109 26 1962
- 7 BLOOM W L, AZAR G & SMITH E G *J Metabolism* 15 409 1966
- 8 BOLINGER, R E, LUKERT B P, BROW R W, GUYVARA L & STEINBERG R *Arch intern Med* 118 3 1966
- 9 CANNON, P J, AMES R P & LARAGH, J H *J clin Invest* 45 865 1966
- 10 DUNCAN L E, LIDDLE G W & BARTTER, F C *J clin Invest* 35 1299 1956
- 11 JOHNSON B H, LIEBERMAN A H & MILLROW P J *J clin Invest* 36 757 1957
- 12 MOORE F D, OLESEN K H, McMILREY, J D, PARKER H V, BALL M R & BOYDEN E M. The body cell mass and its supporting environment pp 58 and 461 Saunders Philadelphia 1963
- 13 MILLROW P J & GANONG W F. The role of the renin angiotensin system in the regulation of aldosterone secretion in the dog and man. In Aldosterone E E Baulieu and P Robel eds p 263 F A Davis Philadelphia 1964
- 14 NATVIG H. Landsforeningen for kosthold og helse Kristiansen & Wøien Oslo 1956
- 15 RAPOPORT A, FROM E L A & HUSMAN H *Metabolism* 14 31 1965
- 16 REILMAN A S & SCHWARTZ W B *Amer J Med* 24 764 1958
- 17 ROBINSON C V, ARONS W L & SOLOMONOV A K *J clin Invest* 34 134 1955
- 18 SCHRACHNER H, WIELAND R G, MAYNARD D E, KRUGER F A & HANNA G J *Metabolism* 14 1051, 1965
- 19 SCHALCH D S & KIPNIS D M *J clin Invest* 44 2010 1965
- 20 SCHLOEDER F V & STINEBAUGH B *J Arch intern Med* 116 866 1965
- 21 SCHLOEDER F V & STINEBAUGH B *J Metabolism* 15 17 1966
- 22 SUSSMAN K E *Arch intern Med* 117 343 1966
- 23 VEALL, N & VETTER, H. Radiisotope techniques in clinical research and diagnosis pp 189 and 223 Butterworth London 1958

From the First Medical University Clinic (Head V Posborg Petersen, M D), Aarhus Kommunehospital Aarhus Denmark

The Urinary Sediment after Renal Transplantation

Quantitative changes as an index of the activity of the renal allograft reaction

By

EDWIN S SPENCER and V POSBORG PETERSEN

It is now possible to reverse the uræmic state in patients with terminal renal disease by the use of kidney transplantation. Prolonged function of the transplanted kidney is dependent upon suppression of the allograft reaction, which normally destroys a kidney transplanted between genetically different individuals of the same species.

The allograft reaction is clinically reflected in an acute rejection episode, a syndrome characterized by several clinical and physiological signs including fever, malaise, graft tenderness, decreasing glomerular filtration rate, oliguria and sodium retention. The early detection of this syndrome may be difficult in the immediate post-operative period, as several complications of diverse type may influence graft function and thereby obscure recognition. The acute allograft reaction is often reversible with proper treatment and therefore it is crucial that diagnosis be established early and correctly.

Submitted for publication January 31 1967

Because the allograft reaction is morphologically characterized by massive infiltration of the graft by small lymphocytes and plasma cells, several investigators have undertaken serial cytologic studies of the urinary sediment on the assumption that parenchymal changes might be reflected in the cellular content of the urine. Both the stained and the unstained sediment have been studied and the following have been reported as occurring with acute renal allograft rejection: hematuria (7), an increase in mononuclear and epithelial cells (4), lymphocyturia (11) and the appearance of large numbers of renal tubular cells (19). Sediment examination in all the reported studies has been either strictly qualitative or only very roughly quantitative.

By using a combined direct and indirect counting technique we were able to compare the daily urinary excretion rates for each type of cells found in the urinary sediment in patients after kidney transplantation.

Methods

A timed urine specimen was collected daily beginning with the first day after renal allograft transplantation. After a collection period of from one to three hours the urine was carefully measured in a graduated cylinder. Prior to examination, which was carried out immediately after collection, the urine was carefully mixed and where necessary, cleared of amorphous phosphates by a drop or two of 10% acetic acid or of amorphous urates by gentle heating.

The hourly excretion rate for erythrocytes, polymorphonuclear neutrophils and renal tubular epithelial cells was determined directly using Prescott's peroxidase phloxine stain (16). One half ml of urine was transferred by pipette to a graduated tube, three drops of Prescott's stain added and the mixture brought up to the 1.0 ml mark with distilled water. Both sides of a Burger-Turk counting chamber were filled with the stained urine, and at least 50 cells of each type counted. Degenerate cells, squamous epithelial cells and cell debris were ignored. Two counts were done and the hourly excretion rate for the various cells calculated. Where cell concentration was too low to allow identification of 50 cells per 18 large squares, 10 ml of urine was centrifuged at 1800 rpm for 5 min and the supernatant discarded. Three drops of stain were added to the sediment and enough distilled water to make a final volume of 1.0 ml. Cell counting was as above.

The hourly excretion rate for lymphocytes, eosinophils, basophils and macrophages was determined indirectly. A smear of the sediment was made with a modification of the technique described by Strauss (18). Three drops of fresh cell free human serum were added to urine sediment obtained by centrifuging 10 ml of urine at 1800 rpm for 5 min. After careful mixing, a drop of sediment was spread out very thinly on a clean microscope slide with the aid of a glass rod. The slide was allowed to dry in air and then fixed for 30 sec in methyl alcohol. Staining was accomplished by immersing the smear in May Grunwald stain for 15

sec, washing with Nyfeldt buffer (pH 6.5), counter staining for 30 sec with Giemsa stain and washing in buffer. It was occasionally necessary to double the staining times when dealing with thick smears. After air-drying, a permanent mount was prepared by adding a drop of balsam and a cover glass.

The May Grunwald Giemsa stained smear was examined under oil immersion (1,250 \times) and all of the intact polymorphonuclear neutrophils, lymphocytes, eosinophils, basophils and macrophages identified and tabulated in each of several fields until at least ten cells of each type had been counted, giving a total cell count of from 200 to 2,000 cells. Care was taken to select fields from every section of the slide according to a definite plan. Duplicate determinations were done and an average taken. Smears were screened before counting and discarded if staining was inadequate or the number of unidentifiable cells was greater than 10%.

Hourly excretion rates for cells identifiable only in the stained smear—lymphocytes, eosinophils, basophils and macrophages—were calculated by multiplying the per-cent relationship between the numbers of one of these cells and polymorphonuclear neutrophils (as determined by examination of the stained smear) by the hourly excretion rate for polymorphonuclear neutrophils (as determined by direct counting).

Pyroninophilic cells were identified by fixing an air-dried sediment smear for one min in Carnoy's fluid, staining for 10 min with Pappenheim Unna stain and examining under oil immersion.

A 10 second stain, a modification of the stain described by Le Cover and Warner (13) was used to demonstrate acridine orange fluorescence.

Material

Urinary cytologic studies performed in 11 patients after renal allograft transplantation are reported. The kidney recipients were from 14 to 40 years of age. A near relative served as kidney donor in cases nos 11, 19, 20, 21 and 22, a cadaver kidney was used in

TABLE I The level of excretion of urinary sediment cells on the day rejection was diagnosed
Cell excretion in 10^3 cells/hr

| Case no | Rejection | Lymphocytes | Tubular epithelial cells | Polymorpho-nuclear neutrophils | Eosinophils | Erythrocytes |
|---------|-----------|-------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| 8 | 1st | 60 | 240 | 165 | 0 | 11 000 |
| 10 | 1st | 90 | 1 600 | 300 | 0 | 1 400 |
| 11 | 1st | 345 | 710 | 500 | 25 | 24 500 |
| 12 | 1st | 30 | 630 | 560 | 0 | 56 000 |
| | 2nd | 180 | 240 | 250 | 0 | 510 |
| 15 | 1st | 76 | 300 | 865 | 57 | 66 000 |
| 16 | 1st | 360 | 400 | 3 390 | 300 | 900 |
| | 2nd | 250 | 840 | 5 000 | 500 | 1 160 |
| | 3rd | 75 | 1 120 | 1 520 | 40 | 240 |
| 18 | 1st | 500 | 1 080 | 2,900 | 100 | 32 000 |
| 19 | 1st | 125 | 360 | 5 200 | 60 | 380 |
| | 2nd | 150 | 570 | 4 275 | 0 | 4 100 |
| 20 | 1st | 30 | 90 | 40 | 11 | 540 |
| 21 | 1st | 450 | 520 | 3,560 | 30 | 10 100 |

the other seven patients. Only those patients whose post-operative course permitted consecutive daily sediment examination for at least one month after transplantation are included.

Splenectomy and bilateral nephrectomy of the patient's own kidneys were carried out at the time of transplantation in all cases. The patient's own kidneys did not, therefore, contribute to the post-operative urinary sediment.

Immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine 2-4 mg/kg body weight was used post-operatively in all cases and supplemented with prednisone when signs of rejection first appeared.

Fourteen acute allograft rejection episodes were diagnosed on the basis of the usual criteria and without, in the first nine episodes, knowledge of the urinary cytologic findings. When the value of these findings became clear, they were used as one of the indices of threatening graft rejection. Rejection was not considered to have taken place unless there was a definite response to steroid therapy.

Results

Erythrocytes, polymorphonuclear neutrophils and tubular epithelial cells

These cells were found in all urine specimens examined. Their total excretion varied tremendously, from 10^3 to 10^6 erythrocytes per hour, from 7×10^3 to 7×10^6 polymorphonuclear neutrophils per hour and from 10^4 to 2×10^6 tubular epithelial cells per hour. There was at least a doubling in erythrocyte excretion at the time of four rejection episodes (cases nos 10, 11, 20, 21) in polymorphonuclear neutrophils at the time of four (cases nos 12, 16, 18, 21) and in tubular epithelial cells at the time of five rejection episode (cases nos 10, 12, 16, 18, 21). As is shown in table I, the excretion rates for the three types of cells were quite different from one rejection crisis to another. Some-

times only a small number of cells were excreted, at other times a huge number were found. There was no relationship between numbers of cells excreted and severity of rejection. No particular level of cell excretion was characteristic of rejection, and great numbers of all three cell types could be found at times other than rejection. The large, often bizarre shaped renal tubular cells mentioned by Taft and Flax (19) were observed regularly in all patients, particularly after the second post transplant week, and they did not seem to have any constant relation to rejection. In cases nos 10 and 20, large tubular cells were present in great number throughout the entire post operative course.

Basophils and macrophages

Macrophages were present in almost all urines studied and basophils were occasionally seen. No relation was found between the urinary excretion of these cells and rejection.

Eosinophils

These cells appeared or reappeared, at the time of nine of the 14 rejection crises (cases nos 11, 15, 16 (3 episodes)).

18, 19, 20, 21), excretion varied from 0 to 5×10^3 cells/hour (table 1). Eosinophils tended to persist in the urine for one to ten days. Day to day excretion varied and was without pattern, there was no relation between rejection severity and numbers excreted. In only one case (no 11) were eosinophils present in the urine without there being any evidence of rejection.

Lymphocytes

Two types of lymphocytes were identified in the stained sediment: a small lymphocyte similar to the small lymphocyte of the peripheral blood and a large lymphocyte similar to the lymphoblast of the bone marrow (fig 1). The small lymphocyte is about the size of an erythrocyte with a dense, strongly basophilic nucleus and a rim of clear, basophilic cytoplasm. The large lymphocyte is about the size of a polymorphonuclear neutrophil and has a reticular, strongly basophilic round or slightly indented nucleus surrounded by a distinct nuclear membrane. Nucleoli can be seen in the nucleus of some of the large lymphocytes. This cell has a moderate amount of basophilic cytoplasm, which may contain basophilic granules. These large lymphocytes were pyroninophilic and fluoresced yellow with acridine orange. They were seen in the urine only at the time of rejection crises. Clumps of lymphocytes and lymphocyte casts were not observed.

Lymphocyte excretion increased sharply at the time of every clinically diagnosed rejection episode. A graphical illustration of the relation between lymphocyte excretion, graft function and im-

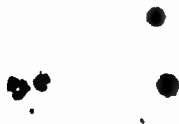


Fig 1 Smear of the urinary sediment showing a large and a small lymphocyte together with two polymorphonuclear neutrophils. May Grunwald Giemsa. Approx. $\times 700$.

TABLE II Characteristics of lymphocyte excretion in connection with 14 acute rejection episodes in ten patients

| Case no | Rejection | Cell excretion in 10^3 cells/hr | | | | |
|---------|-----------|---|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|--|
| | | Appearance significant lymphocyturia ¹ (post op day) | Rejection diagnosed (post-op day) | Duration significant lymphocyturia (days) | Maximum lymphocyte excretion | Maximum lymphocyte excretion (post-op day) |
| 8 | 1st | 6 | 8 | 7 | 60 | 6 |
| 10 | 1st | 3 | 4 | 8 | 95 | 4 |
| 11 | 1st | 5 | 8 | 60 | 450 | 9 |
| 12 | 1st | 2 | 2 | 8 | 350 | 5 |
| | 2nd | 40 | 45 | 7 | 180 | 45 |
| 15 | 1st | 1 | 2 | 16 | 320 | 1 |
| 16 | 1st | 5 | 5 | 17 | 360 | 5 |
| | 2nd | 30 | 30 | 3 | 250 | 30 |
| | 3rd | 40 | 42 | 4 | 110 | 43 |
| 18 | 1st | 5 | 7 | 11 | 500 | 7 |
| 19 | 1st | 3 | 4 | 15 | 360 | 8 |
| | 2nd | 21 | 30 | 12 | 200 | 33 |
| 20 | 1st | 4 | 4 | 6 | 30 | 4 |
| 21 | 1st | 4 | 4 | 9 | 450 | 4 |

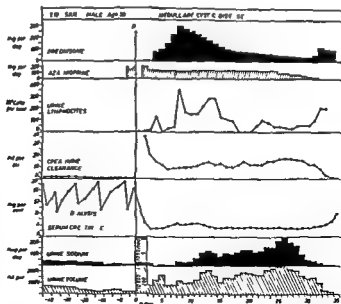
¹ Significant lymphocyturia = more than 25 000 cells/hr

Fig 2 Clinical course after renal transplantation with a donor kidney from a sister. Prolonged urinary excretion of lymphocytes during a severe rejection crisis which culminated in a non functioning transplant and the recipient's death on the 35th post-operative day.

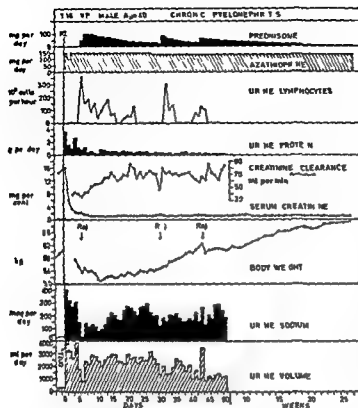


Fig 3 Clinical course after renal transplantation with a cadaver kidney. Three acute rejection episodes of moderate severity each associated with the appearance of lymphocyturia occurred within the first six weeks after transplantation. The recipient is well with a normally functioning transplant 12 months post transplantation.

immunosuppressive and prednisone therapy is given in figs 2, 3 and 4. In two patients (no 16 (third rejection) and no 21) lymphocyturia appeared before clear cut clinical evidence of rejection, making early diagnosis possible. Increased lymphocyte excretion could first be demonstrated on the day when other signs of rejection appeared in the other 12 rejection episodes.

Peak lymphocyte excretion was usually present at the time rejection was diagnosed but in two patients (nos 12-19) it came three and four days later (table II). Maximum excretion was 25,000 to 500,000 cells/hour, typically 200,000 to 300,000. The number of lymphocytes in the urine tended to decrease with the initiation of — or increase in — prednisone therapy and to

reach insignificant values in the course of one to three weeks (table II).

There was no clinical evidence for graft rejection in case no 22, and lymphocyte excretion was only transiently elevated to 15,000 cells/hour on the fourth post-operative day. This figure is well below that seen in association with rejection (table I).

During the second post transplant month in patient no 18, moderate numbers of lymphocytes were excreted in the urine over a two week period at the time of an acute urinary tract infection with massive pyuria and significant bacteriuria. Only on this occasion was lymphocyturia greater than 25,000 cells/hour not associated with a rejection crisis.

Generally there appeared to be a

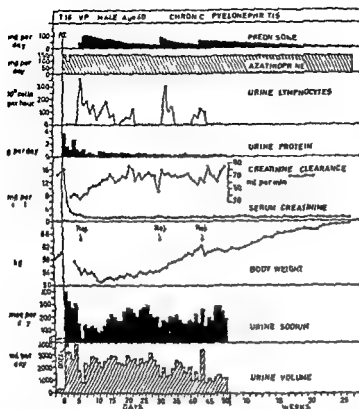


Fig 3 Clinical course after renal transplantation with a cadaver kidney. Three acute rejection episodes of moderate severity, each associated with the appearance of lymphocyturia, occurred within the first six weeks after transplantation. The recipient is well, with a normally functioning transplant 12 months post transplantation.

immunosuppressive and prednisone therapy is given in figs 2, 3 and 4. In two patients (no 16 (third rejection) and no 21) lymphocyturia appeared before clear-cut clinical evidence of rejection, making early diagnosis possible. Increased lymphocyte excretion could first be demonstrated on the day when other signs of rejection appeared in the other 12 rejection episodes.

Peak lymphocyte excretion was usually present at the time rejection was diagnosed but in two patients (nos 12, 19) it came three and four days later (table II). Maximum excretion was 25,000 to 500,000 cells/hour, typically 200,000 to 300,000. The number of lymphocytes in the urine tended to decrease with the initiation of — or increase in — prednisone therapy and to

reach insignificant values in the course of one to three weeks (table II).

There was no clinical evidence for graft rejection in case no 22, and lymphocyte excretion was only transiently elevated to 15,000 cells/hour on the fourth post-operative day. This figure is well below that seen in association with rejection (table I).

During the second post transplant month in patient no 18, moderate numbers of lymphocytes were excreted in the urine over a two week period at the time of an acute urinary tract infection with massive pyuria and significant bacteriuria. Only on this occasion was lymphocyturia greater than 25,000 cells/hour not associated with a rejection crisis.

Generally, there appeared to be a

Since no technique has been described whereby the number of lymphocytes in the urine can be counted directly, it was necessary to use an indirect calculation in estimating lymphocyte excretion on the basis of the identification of polymorphonuclear neutrophils in the counting chamber and the identification of these cells and lymphocytes in May-Grunwald Giemsa stained urinary sediment smears. Prescott's stain, as mentioned above, provides accurate counts of polymorphonuclear neutrophils, and these cells are the easiest cells to identify in the stained sediment.

The differentiation between lymphocytes and other sediment cells, particularly small renal tubular cells, is not always easy, and it can be difficult to distinguish between free nuclei and lymphocytes. Strict criteria were therefore used for lymphocyte identification. The only cells counted as lymphocytes were cells with a distinct, very basophilic, more-or-less round nucleus and scant, basophilic cytoplasm. A disadvantage of this technique is that since it is not uncommon for the total number of polymorphonuclear neutrophils to be 1 and the per cent lymphocytes is very small, the figures given for lymphocyte excretion must be taken as estimations.

On the basis of this very reliable sediment index of renal allograft rejection, an excretion of more lymphocytes per hour is not a pathognomonic finding. A high number can appear in the

time of an acute urinary-tract infection with massive pyuria, as in case no. 18. Lymphocyturia was not found with the other episodes of pyuria seen in the patients studied, but in these cases pyuria was nowhere near so severe and protracted. Thus the finding of significant lymphocyturia (greater than 25,000 cells/hour) strongly suggests that rejection is taking place.

Increased lymphocyte excretion could be demonstrated in patient no. 15 in spite of threatening graft rejection taking place during the first post-operative day while there was still appreciable hematuria, as the erythrocytes were counted, allowance could be made for urinary lymphocytes arising from urinary tract bleeding.

Of interest is the finding of a particular cell—here called the large lymphocyte—only at the time of rejection episodes. Morphologically, this cell seems to be similar to the hemocytoblast described by C et al. (2) as being found in lymph nodes draining rabbits as well as to the large lymphocytes found in cell suspensions of blood after adult mice (3). The cell is used in the study of lymphocyte excretion. The ratio of lymphocytes to polymorphonuclear neutrophils in the sediment is used in the estimation of the number of lymphocytes excreted per hour. The results were as follows:

Since no technique has been described whereby the number of lymphocytes in the urine can be counted directly, it was necessary to use an indirect calculation in estimating lymphocyte excretion on the basis of the identification of polymorphonuclear neutrophils in the counting chamber and the identification of these cells and lymphocytes in May Grunwald Giemsa stained urinary sediment smears. Prescott's stain, as mentioned above, provides accurate counts of polymorphonuclear neutrophils, and these cells are the easiest cells to identify in the stained sediment.

The differentiation between lymphocytes and other sediment cells, particularly small renal tubular cells, is not always easy, and it can be difficult to distinguish between free nuclei and lymphocytes. Strict criteria were therefore used for lymphocyte identification. The only cells counted as lymphocytes were cells with a distinct, very basophilic, more or less round nucleus and scant, basophilic cytoplasm. A disadvantage of this technique is that since it is not uncommon for the total number of polymorphonuclear neutrophils to be large and the per cent lymphocytes small, one has a small factor representing lymphocytes multiplied by a large number. Thus, the figures given for lymphocyte excretion must be taken as close approximations.

On the basis of this study, the most reliable sediment index of threatening renal allograft rejection is the finding of an excretion of more than 25,000 lymphocytes per hour. This is, however, not a pathognomonic finding as that number can appear in the urine at the

time of an acute urinary tract infection with massive pyuria, as in case no. 18. Lymphocyturia was not found with the other episodes of pyuria seen in the patients studied, but in these cases pyuria was nowhere near so severe and protracted. Thus the finding of significant lymphocyturia (greater than 25,000 cells/hour) strongly suggests that rejection is taking place.

Increased lymphocyte excretion could be demonstrated in patient no. 15 in spite of threatening graft rejection taking place during the first post-operative day while there was still appreciable hematuria, as the erythrocytes were counted, allowance could be made for urinary lymphocytes arising from urinary-tract bleeding.

Of interest is the finding of a particular cell—here called the large lymphocyte—only at the time of rejection episodes. Morphologically this cell seems to correspond to the hemocytoblast described by André et al. (2) as being present in the lymph nodes draining homografts in rabbits as well as to the lymphoblastoid cells found in cell cultures of human blood after addition of phytohemagglutinin (3). The other lymphocyte category used in the present study—the small lymphocyte—is probably made up of plasma cells as well as of small lymphocytes. Some of the cells in this group were pyroninophilic. The urinary sediment cells are almost all dead and autolyzed to a greater or lesser extent, making fine morphological distinctions impossible.

That eosinophils were often present in the sediment after kidney transplantation is not surprising, as these cells,

Since no technique has been described whereby the number of lymphocytes in the urine can be counted directly, it was necessary to use an indirect calculation in estimating lymphocyte excretion on the basis of the identification of polymorphonuclear neutrophils in the counting chamber and the identification of these cells and lymphocytes in May Grünwald Giemsa stained urinary sediment smears. Prescott's stain, as mentioned above, provides accurate counts of polymorphonuclear neutrophils, and these cells are the easiest cells to identify in the stained sediment.

The differentiation between lymphocytes and other sediment cells, particularly small renal tubular cells, is not always easy and it can be difficult to distinguish between free nuclei and lymphocytes. Strict criteria were therefore used for lymphocyte identification. The only cells counted as lymphocytes were cells with a distinct, very basophilic, more or less round nucleus and scant basophilic cytoplasm. A disadvantage of this technique is that since it is not uncommon for the total number of polymorphonuclear neutrophils to be large and the per cent lymphocytes small, one has a small factor representing lymphocytes multiplied by a large number. Thus, the figures given for lymphocyte excretion must be taken as close approximations.

On the basis of this study, the most reliable sediment index of threatening renal allograft rejection is the finding of an excretion of more than 25,000 lymphocytes per hour. This is, however, not a pathognomonic finding as that number can appear in the urine at the

time of an acute urinary tract infection with massive pyuria, as in case no. III. Lymphocyturia was not found with the other episodes of pyuria seen in the patients studied, but in these cases pyuria was nowhere near so severe and protracted. Thus the finding of significant lymphocyturia (greater than 25,000 cells/hour) strongly suggests that rejection is taking place.

Increased lymphocyte excretion could be demonstrated in patient no. 15 in spite of threatening graft rejection taking place during the first post-operative day while there was still appreciable hematuria, as the erythrocytes were counted, allowance could be made for urinary lymphocytes arising from urinary tract bleeding.

Of interest is the finding of a particular cell—here called the large lymphocyte—only at the time of rejection episodes. Morphologically this cell seems to correspond to the hemocytoblast described by Andre et al. (2) as being present in the lymph nodes draining homografts in rabbits as well as to the lymphoblastoid cells found in cell cultures of human blood after addition of phytohemagglutinin (3). The other lymphocyte category used in the present study—the small lymphocyte—is probably made up of plasma cells as well as of small lymphocytes. Some of the cells in this group were pyroninophilic. The urinary sediment cells are almost all dead and autolyzed to a greater or lesser extent, making fine morphological distinctions impossible.

That eosinophils were often present in the sediment after kidney transplantation is not surprising, as these cells,

patients detection of significant lymphocyturia (more than 25 000/hr) made early diagnosis of rejection possible.

In our hands the quantitative determination of urinary lymphocyte excretion has proved a valuable aid in the management of patients after renal allograft transplantation.

Acknowledgement

This investigation was supported by a grant from F. L. Smith & Co. A/S's Jubilæumsfond.

References

1. ACHERMANN J. R. W. & BARNARD C. N. The diagnostic importance of abnormal urinary sediment stains in canine renal homografts. *S Afr med J* 59: 571 1965.
2. ANDRÉ J. A. SCHWARTZ R. S. MITTEN, W. J. & DAMFNER, W. The morphologic responses of the lymphoid system to homografts. *Blood* 19: 313 1962.
3. BERMAN L. & STULBERG C. S. Primary cultures of macrophages from normal human peripheral blood. *Lab Invest* 11: 1322 1963.
4. CALNE R. Y. Renal transplantation in man. *Brit J Surg* 51: 282 1964.
5. HALLÉ P. & DE MONTERA H. Examen au microscope électronique des cellules infiltrant le tissu interstitiel d'un homotransplant rénal humain. *Rev franç Étude clin biol* 7: 40 1962.
6. GOODWIN W. F. KAUFMAN J. J. MIMM M. M. TURNER R. D. CLASOCK R. GOLDMAN R. & MAXWELL, M. M. Human renal transplantation. *J Urol (Baltimore)* 81: 15 1963.
7. HAMBURGER J. CROSIER J. DORMONT J. REVILLAUD R. J. HORN J. H. & ALBINA J. Homotransplantation rénale humaine. *Presse med* 73: 2873 1963.
8. HENNING N. DIELING L. & HARTJEIN L. Die Serumperoxidase ein Cradmesser des pathologisch gesteigerten Cranulocyt zerfalls. *Dtsch Arch klin Med* 14: 233 1949.
9. Human Kidney Transplant Conference. September 1963. *Transplantation* 2: 581 1964.
10. HUME, H. M., MAGIE J. H. KAUFMAN H. M. RITTENBERG M. S. & PROCT C. H. Renal homotransplantation in man in modified recipients. *Ann Surg* 155: 608 1963.
11. KAUFMAN, H. M. CLARK R. F., MAGIE, J. H. RITTENBERG M. S. COLMWITH C. M. PROCT, C. R. & HUME H. M. Lymphocytes in urine as an aid in the early detection of renal homograft rejection. *Surg Gynec Obstet* 119: 25 1964.
12. KAYE M. A peroxidase staining procedure for the identification of polymorphonuclear leukocytes and leukocyte casts in the urinary sediment. *New Engl J Med* 253: 1301 1958.
13. LE COVER M. & WARTER N. E. A rapid method for acridine orange fluorescence. *Amer J clin Path* 29: 186, 1958.
14. MOWBRAY J. F., COLLIER S. L. DOAK P. H. KENTON J. R. OWEN K., PITCHER A. PORTER K. A. & PLANT W. S. Human cadaveric renal transplantation. *Brit med J* 2: 1387, 1963.
15. PORTER K. A. In: Experience in renal transplantation by T. E. Starzl. p. 34. Saunders, London 1964.
16. PRESCOTT L. F. & BRONIE H. E. A simple differential stain for urinary sediment. *Lancet* 2: 940 1964.
17. STARZL, T. E. Experience in renal transplantation p. 147. Saunders London 1964.
18. STRAUSS H. Über Zytodiagnostik am Urin. *Folia urol* 9: 313 1917.
19. TAYL P. H. & FLAX M. H. Urinary cytology in renal transplantation. *Transplantation* 4: 194 1966.

patients detect a fall in lymphocyte count more than 2 (00) per cent early during a rejection episode.

In our last but the quantitative determination of urinary lymphocyte excretion has proved a valuable aid in the management of patients after renal allograft transplantation.

Acknowledgement

This work was supported by a grant from the U.S. Army Medical Research and Development Command.

References

1. ALTMANN, J. R. W. & BARNARD, C. N. H. Azotemia in renal allograft rejection. *Transplantation* 19: 351-356, 1965.
2. ALTMANN, J. R. W., BARNARD, C. N. H., WILSON, J. D. & DODD, J. H. L. Renal allograft rejection: a study of the clinical and laboratory features. *Transplantation* 19: 357-361, 1965.
3. ALTMANN, J. R. W. & BARNARD, C. N. H. Primary renal allograft rejection: a study of the clinical and laboratory features. *Transplantation* 19: 362-366, 1965.
4. ALTMANN, J. R. W. & BARNARD, C. N. H. Renal allograft rejection: a study of the clinical and laboratory features. *Transplantation* 19: 367-371, 1965.
5. ALTMANN, J. R. W. & BARNARD, C. N. H. Renal allograft rejection: a study of the clinical and laboratory features. *Transplantation* 19: 372-376, 1965.
6. ALTMANN, J. R. W. & BARNARD, C. N. H. Renal allograft rejection: a study of the clinical and laboratory features. *Transplantation* 19: 377-381, 1965.
7. ALTMANN, J. R. W. & BARNARD, C. N. H. Renal allograft rejection: a study of the clinical and laboratory features. *Transplantation* 19: 382-386, 1965.
8. HENSON, N., DEMIN, L. & HARTZIN, L. De Serumper x dave en Craimewer les pah l e el geste gotten Cranulocyt zerial. *Diast Arch Klin Med* 19: 233-190.
9. Human Kidney Transplant Conference. September 1963. *Transplantation* 9: 581-1964.
10. HUNT, D. M., MACFARLANE, J. H., KALTMAN, H. M., RITTENBY, M. S. & PROUT, C. R. Renal homotransplantation in man: a method of recipient. *Ann Surg* 159: 668-1963.
11. KALTMAN, H. M., CLARK, R. F., MACFARLANE, J. H., RITTENBY, M. S., COLDMITH, C. M., PROUT, C. R. & HUNT, D. M. Lymphocytes in urine as an aid in the early detection of renal homotransplant rejection. *Surg Gynec Obstet* 119: 25-1964.
12. KAYE, M. A. A new staining procedure for the identification of polymorphonuclear leukocytes and leukocyte casts in the urinary sediment. *New Engl J Med* 259: 1301-1958.
13. LE COVER, M. & WARNER, N. I. A rapid method for acidine orange fluorescence. *Anal J Clin Path* 29: 18-1968.
14. MORRIS, J. F., COHEN, S. L., DOAK, P. B., HENSON, J. R., OWEN, K., PERCIVAL, A., PORTER, K. A. & PEARL, W. S. Human cadaveric renal transplantation. *Brit med J* 9: 1307-1967.
15. PORTER, K. A. In: Experience in renal transplantation. By T. F. Starzl, p. 31. Saunders, London, 1964.
16. FREWORTH, I. F. & BRONZ, D. F. A simple differential stain for urinary sediment. *Lancet* 9: 910-1964.
17. STARZL, T. F. Experience in renal transplantation. p. 147. Saunders, London, 1964.
18. STRAUSS, H. Über Zytodiagnostik am Urin. *Urolog* 9: 313-1917.
19. TAPP, I. D. & ELIAS, M. H. Urinary cytology in renal transplantation. *Transplantation* 4: 194-1964.

From Medical Department II and Department of Clinical Chemistry, Bispebjerg Hospital Copenhagen, and Medical Department P, Division of Gastroenterology and Medical Department A, Division of Hepatology, Rigshospitalet Copenhagen, Denmark

Albumin Synthesis Rate as a Measure of Liver Function in Patients with Cirrhosis

By

ERAST HASCH, STIG JARNUM and NIELS TYGSTRUP

The serum albumin concentration is generally accepted as a reliable measure of liver function in patients with cirrhosis of the liver. A low serum albumin reflects the decreased ability of the diseased liver cells to synthesize albumin (14).

A number of papers have been published on albumin turnover in human cirrhosis (1, 2, 9, 14, 16). General agreement exists that the synthetic rate of albumin is low, that a relatively large fraction of total albumin is often located in the extravascular space (ascites), and that the relative rate of albumin breakdown is decreased. However, no systematic attempt has been made to correlate the results of albumin turnover studies with those of other liver function tests in a larger series of patients. This was done in the present study, which was initiated in order to evaluate albumin turnover data as a measure of the severity of cirrhosis.

Submitted for publication February 14 1967

Material

The case material comprised 21 patients with cirrhosis and 28 controls. The clinical data of the patients with cirrhosis appear from table I. The diagnosis was confirmed histologically in all except three (nos 3, 5 and 7) in whom tendency to bleed prevented liver biopsy. The control material consisted of hospitalized patients suffering from a variety of disorders (such as disc degeneration, neurosis, mild arteriosclerotic heart disease) which do not influence liver function or plasma protein metabolism.

Four patients with cirrhosis were studied twice (nos 2, 3, 7 and 13). Patients nos. 2, 3 and 7 were studied just before and during prednisone treatment (about 20 mg per day); the intervals between the two studies being 3, 4 1/2 and 5 months respectively. Patient no. 13 was studied again after 11 months, when her condition had deteriorated considerably.

Methods

Turnover studies with ¹²⁵I-albumin

Human serum albumin (State Serum Institute, Copenhagen) was labelled with ¹²⁵I Iodate (15) was used for the labelling proce-

TABLE I Clinical and laboratory data in 21 patients with cirrhosis. Nos 2, 3 and 7 were restudied

| Exp no | Sex | Age (yr) | Height (cm) | Weight (kg) | Hb (g/100 ml) | ESR (mm/h) | Serum glob (g/100 ml) | Serum choline esterase (units) | BSP retention (%) |
|--------|-----|----------|-------------|-------------|---------------|------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | M | 70 | 162 | 70 | 13.5 | 93 | 3.26 | 33 | 41 |
| 2 | M | 71 | 163 | 60 | 12.3 | 14 | 1.39 | 94 | — |
| 2a | M | 71 | 163 | 60 | 12.4 | — | 1.08 | — | — |
| 3 | M | 71 | 152 | 51 | 12.7 | 23 | 3.23 | 137 | 40 |
| 3a | M | 72 | 152 | 51 | 11.2 | 14 | 1.15 | 129 | — |
| 4 | M | 49 | 181 | 116 | 10.0 | 20 | 2.22 | 117 | — |
| 5 | M | 62 | 178 | 52 | 10.2 | 121 | 6.11 | 15 | 26 |
| 6 | M | 63 | 172 | 69 | 10.0 | 57 | 1.31 | 121 | 41 |
| 7 | M | 72 | 147 | 60 | 9.6 | 66 | 3.97 | 81 | — |
| 7a | M | 73 | 147 | 60 | 12.9 | 31 | 1.77 | — | 31 |
| 8 | M | 67 | 154 | 53 | 7.6 | 100 | 4.67 | — | 29 |
| 9 | M | 71 | 161 | 61 | 9.6 | 12 | 1.89 | — | 39 |
| 10 | M | 73 | 165 | 69 | 12.0 | 5 | 1.19 | 134 | 40 |
| 11 | M | 66 | 159 | 71 | 11.4 | 21 | 1.58 | — | 25 |
| 12 | M | 70 | 155 | 55 | 11.1 | 78 | 3.01 | 87 | 35 |
| 13 | M | 53 | 157 | 53 | 8.0 | 56 | 5.25 | 91 | 33 |
| 13a | M | 56 | 157 | 53 | 9.8 | 142 | 6.88 | 21 | 46 |
| 14 | M | 50 | 160 | 50 | 8.3 | 94 | 2.40 | 104 | 50 |
| 15 | M | 78 | 152 | 57 | 12.7 | 21 | 1.80 | 104 | 44 |
| 16 | M | 59 | 173 | 75 | 12.4 | 58 | 1.18 | — | — |
| 17 | M | 51 | 165 | 57 | 14.2 | 40 | 2.92 | 130 | 38 |
| 18 | M | 68 | 161 | 46 | 12.4 | 23 | 2.04 | — | — |
| 19 | M | 54 | 170 | 43 | 8.7 | 11 | 1.54 | 67 | 23 |
| 20 | M | 61 | 155 | 51 | 10.6 | 52 | 3.69 | 33 | — |
| 21 | M | 59 | 173 | 89 | 15.1 | 100 | 1.55 | — | 22 |
| Mean | | 64 | | | | | 2.67 | 90 | 32 |
| SD | | 9 | | | | | 1.40 | 38 | 8 |

* Not including repeated determinations marked with a.

cedure in the first preparations later—and in the majority of the studies iodine-monochloride was applied.⁷ An average of one atom of iodine was introduced per molecule of protein. The specific activity of labelled protein was 1–2 $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{mg}$ albumin. Unlabelled albumin was added to prevent damage from self irradiation.

Each batch of labelled albumin was used for studies in both controls and patients with cirrhosis.

A weighed amount of ^{125}I albumin (25–50 μCi) was injected intravenously. Blood was withdrawn in heparinized tubes 10–15 minutes after the injection and at daily intervals over 8–14 days. Urine was collected in 24 hour specimens in the same period. The ^{125}I content of 3 ml aliquots was measured in a well scintillation detector.

Thyroid ^{125}I uptake was prevented by daily administration of potassium iodide (75 mg iodide twice daily).

during prednisone treatment No 13 was reexamined following a period of clinical deterioration

| Alkal phosph (KA units) | Pro-thrombin (%) | Serum albumin (mg/100 ml) | Severely ancapacted | GI haemorrhage | Ascites | Death liver insuff in <6 mos | Surviving > 1 y |
|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| — | 22 | 14 | + | + | + | + | — |
| 108 | 54 | 15 | + | — | — | — | + |
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | + |
| 135 | 70 | 18 | — | — | — | — | — |
| — | 105 | 04 | + | — | — | — | — |
| 174 | 30 | 26 | — | — | — | — | + |
| 82 | 52 | 15 | + | — | — | + | — |
| — | 80 | 15 | — | + | + | — | + |
| 209 | 51 | 63 | — | + | — | — | + |
| — | — | 08 | — | + | — | — | — |
| 63 | 42 | 12 | + | — | + | + | — |
| 190 | 39 | 23 | + | — | + | + | — |
| 61 | 64 | 15 | — | — | — | — | + |
| — | — | 11 | — | + | — | — | + |
| 63 | — | 16 | — | — | + | — | + |
| 400 | 90 | 16 | — | — | — | + | — |
| 76 | 15 | 155 | + | — | + | + | — |
| 167 | 59 | 18 | + | + | + | — | + |
| 347 | 64 | 15 | — | — | + | — | + |
| 102 | 59 | 16 | + | — | + | + | — |
| 112 | 33 | 28 | — | — | + | + | — |
| 444 | 48 | 38 | + | + | — | — | + |
| 245 | 40 | 06 | — | — | — | — | + |
| 102 | 46 | 26 | — | — | + | — | — |
| 214 | 86 | 09 | — | — | + | — | + |
| 169 | 54 | 20 | | | | | |
| 119 | 18 | 12 | | | | | |

Serum protein was determined by Kjeldahl analysis serum albumin by paper electrophoresis (6)

Albumin turnover data were calculated after the metabolic clearance method as described by Pearson et al (11)

The fractional catabolic rate (FCR) of albumin denotes the fraction of intravascular albumin (IVM) broken down per 24 hours. The metabolic clearance indicates the volume of plasma which contains an amount

of albumin equal to the daily breakdown. Provided FCR, serum albumin and body weight remain steady during the study the synthesis of albumin equals its breakdown ($\text{FCR} \times \text{IVM}$). The distribution ratio (D) indicates intravascular albumin (IVM) as fraction of total albumin mass (TM). TM

is calculated as $\frac{\text{IVM}}{D}$

TABLE II Albumin turnover data in 21 patients with cirrhosis compared with those of 28 control subjects (the most significant p-value in each column in *italics*)

| | Exp no | Alb syn thous (g 24 hr) | Alb. clear (ml 24 hr) | Frac t catabol rate (%) | Plasma vol (ml) | Circu lating alb (g) | Total alb pool (g) | Distr ratio (%) | Serum alb (g 100 ml) |
|---------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| | 1 | 2.82 | 170 | 5.0 | 3390 | 56.3 | 219 | 25.7 | 1.66 |
| | 2 | 4.01 | 149 | 4.2 | 3550 | 92.5 | 239 | 40.0 | 2.69 |
| | 2a | 4.21 | 131 | 4.1 | 3200 | 102.7 | 224 | 45.9 | 3.21 |
| | 3 | 5.57 | 181 | 7.2 | 2520 | 77.4 | 201 | 38.5 | 3.07 |
| | 3a | 6.13 | 199 | 10.5 | 1895 | 58.4 | 165 | 32.2 | 3.08 |
| | 4 | 9.51 | 362 | 7.5 | 4820 | 126.8 | 307 | 41.3 | 2.63 |
| | 5 | 1.52 | 150 | 4.7 | 3200 | 32.3 | 78 | 41.2 | 1.01 |
| | 6 | 8.67 | 320 | 8.6 | 3720 | 100.8 | 244 | 41.2 | 2.71 |
| | 7 | 2.76 | 116 | 4.2 | 2750 | 65.7 | 156 | 47.0 | 2.39 |
| | 7a | 4.85 | 174 | 8.2 | 2120 | 59.9 | 121 | 47.7 | 2.73 |
| | 8 | 4.93 | 233 | 7.5 | 3100 | 65.7 | 209 | 31.3 | 2.12 |
| | 9 | 4.30 | 145 | 3.9 | 3715 | 110.3 | 324 | 34.0 | 2.97 |
| | 10 | 8.87 | 344 | 9.4 | 3660 | 91.4 | 229 | 41.1 | 2.58 |
| | 11 | 9.74 | 255 | 6.8 | 3750 | 143.3 | 303 | 46.4 | 3.82 |
| | 12 | 6.02 | 216 | 6.9 | 3130 | 87.3 | 213 | 40.9 | 2.79 |
| | 13 | 7.96 | 346 | 10.0 | 3460 | 79.6 | 155 | 51.3 | 2.30 |
| | 13a | 4.42 | 299 | 7.3 | 4090 | 60.5 | 115 | 52.4 | 1.48 |
| | 14 | 6.93 | 279 | 8.1 | 3450 | 85.6 | 147 | 58.0 | 2.48 |
| | 15 | 4.07 | 136 | 5.4 | 2520 | 75.4 | 309 | 24.4 | 2.99 |
| | 16 | 12.66 | 307 | 8.2 | 3740 | 151.4 | 714 | 21.6 | 4.13 |
| | 17 | 4.65 | 180 | 5.1 | 3530 | 91.1 | 210 | 43.2 | 2.58 |
| | 18 | 4.12 | 150 | 6.0 | 2495 | 68.6 | 179 | 38.2 | 2.75 |
| | 19 | 4.61 | 181 | 8.1 | 2240 | 56.9 | 110 | 51.3 | 2.54 |
| | 20 | 5.38 | 209 | 6.9 | 3070 | 77.9 | 199 | 39.3 | 2.58 |
| | 21 | 11.20 | 418 | 10.5 | 3970 | 154.4 | 463 | 35.4 | 3.89 |
| Cirrhosis | Mean | 6.44 | 231 | 6.9 | 3321 | 90.5 | 247 | 39.4 | 2.70 |
| (n = 21) | SD | 3.55 | 89 | 1.9 | 602 | 32.3 | 134 | 8.9 | 0.69 |
| | Var coeff | 55 | 38 | 28 | 23 | 36 | 54 | 23 | 26 |
| Controls | Mean | 12.38 | 279 | 9.6 | 3070 | 130.0 | 308 | 42.0 | 4.31 |
| (n = 28) | Var coeff | 20 | 19 | 16 | 16 | 19 | 17 | 10 | 13 |
| p of difference | | 0.001 | — | 0.001 | — | < 0.001 | < 0.001 | — | 0.001 |
| Per kg body weight | | | | | | | | | |
| Cirrhosis | Mean | 0.104 | 3.8 | — | 56 | 1.45 | 3.97 | — | — |
| (n = 21) | Var coeff | 49 | 32 | — | 14 | 21 | 40 | — | — |
| Controls | Mean | 0.185 | 4.3 | — | 46 | 1.96 | 4.66 | — | — |
| (n = 28) | Var coeff | 15 | 12 | — | 13 | 19 | 18 | — | — |
| p of difference | | 0.001 | — | — | 0.001 | < 0.001 | — | — | — |
| Per metre body size | | | | | | | | | |
| Cirrhosis | Mean | 3.93 | 141 | — | 2040 | 53.5 | 151 | — | — |
| (n = 21) | Var coeff | 51 | 35 | — | 14 | 33 | 50 | — | — |
| Controls | Mean | 7.23 | 169 | — | 1765 | 76.0 | 180 | — | — |
| (n = 28) | Var coeff | 17 | 17 | — | 14 | 18 | 17 | — | — |
| p of difference | | 0.001 | < 0.02 | — | 0.001 | < 0.001 | — | — | — |

Synthetic rate of albumin and pool masses were related to body weight and height. When ascites and (or) oedema were present the estimated fluid retention was subtracted from the measured body weight.

Other liver function tests

Commonly used liver function tests were applied in all patients: serum bilirubin (5) (normal range 0.4–1.0 mg/100 ml), prothrombin (10) (70–130%), alkaline phosphatases in serum (3–13 King Armstrong units per 100 ml), bromsulphalein retention (less than 7% in the plasma 45 min after intravenous injection) and serum cholinesterase (3) (130–300 units per ml).

Clinical grading

The patients were considered as severely incapacitated if they required continuous nursing assistance because of poor general condition.

Confirmed haematemesis and (or) melæna were listed as gastrointestinal haemorrhage whether the patient required transfusion or not. Occult bleeding (positive benzidine reaction) was not recorded.

Only unequivocal signs of ascites were accepted.

The patients who died from progressive liver insufficiency within six months after the study all died in hospital. Patients who died from acute gastrointestinal haemorrhage or diseases not directly related to cirrhosis were not recorded as belonging to the short survival group. This also applied to living patients who had been followed for less than one year, or who died from liver insufficiency later than 11 months after the albumin study (table I).

Results

The albumin data are given in table II which also shows a comparison between patients with cirrhosis and control subjects regarding the absolute values as well as the values in relation to body weight and height. The difference be-

tween the means of several parameters is highly significant ($p < 0.001$). The highest t value (difference/standard error of difference) is that of serum albumin concentration ($t = 9.00$), closely followed by that of the synthetic rate per kg body weight ($t = 8.22$). The t -values of the synthetic rate in absolute terms and relative to body height are a little lower (7.09 and 7.00, respectively). Albumin clearance and plasma volume are significantly different in the two groups only when related to body weight and height, whereas total albumin mass is significantly different only in absolute terms.

In three patients (nos 2, 3 and 7) a repeated study performed during prednisone treatment showed that albumin synthesis rate had increased in all of them. Their clinical condition had also improved. Serum albumin increased in two (nos 3 and 7).

Case no. 13 was reexamined following a period of pronounced progression of the cirrhosis. Both serum albumin, FCR and albumin synthesis rate had decreased considerably, being only 56 to 73% of the values observed during the first study.

Table III shows the correlation between albumin turnover data and the conventional liver tests. Several albumin data show the expected high correlation with each other, but with few exceptions the correlation between turnover data and conventional liver tests and between the individual liver tests is low.

The difference between some albumin data in two clinical groups (incapacitation and survival) is shown in figs 1

TABLE III Correlation matrix for albumin turnover data and liver function tests in 21 patients

| | Alb synthesis | Alb clear | Fract catabol rate | Plasma vol | Circulat ing alb | Total alb pool |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Albumin synthesis | | *** | *** | * | *** | *** |
| Albumin clearance | 0.84 | | *** | *** | ** | — |
| Fract catabol rate | 0.68 | 0.11 | | — | — | — |
| Plasma volume | 0.47 | 0.63 | -0.01 | | ** | * |
| Circulating alb | 0.87 | 0.55 | 0.19 | 0.67 | | *** |
| Total alb pool | 0.69 | 0.37 | 0.12 | 0.41 | 0.87 | |
| Distribution ratio | -0.10 | 0.14 | 0.15 | 0.04 | -0.20 | -0.67 |
| Serum albumin | 0.67 | 0.22 | 0.26 | 0.01 | 0.79 | 0.2 |
| Gamma globulin | -0.39 | -0.01 | -0.13 | 0.11 | -0.57 | -0.45 |
| Cholinesterase | 0.67 | 0.74 | 0.38 | -0.06 | 0.63 | 0.52 |
| Prothrombin | 0.45 | 0.77 | 0.61 | -0.37 | 0.18 | 0.13 |
| BSP retention | -0.30 | -0.08 | -0.71 | 0.14 | -0.19 | -0.13 |
| Bilirubin | -0.72 | 0.04 | -0.18 | 0.76 | -0.19 | -0.21 |
| Alkal phosphat | -0.01 | -0.10 | 0.07 | -0.34 | -0.06 | -0.06 |
| ESR | -0.03 | 0.27 | 0.00 | 0.98 | -0.20 | -0.17 |

Significance of correlation coefficients *** $p < 0.001$ ** $p < 0.01$ * $p < 0.05$

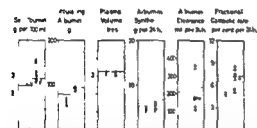


Fig 1 Albumin metabolism in relation to clinical severity in 21 patients with cirrhosis & severely incapacitated to moderately incapacitated. Twenty five turnover studies were performed (see text)

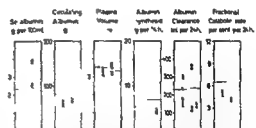


Fig 2 Albumin metabolism in relation to survival in 21 patients with cirrhosis & death less than 6 months after the turnover study or death more than 6 months after the turnover study

and 2. Statistically no difference was present on the 5% level. The clinical grouping produced significant differences in only three respects. The mean serum gammaglobulin concentration and cholinesterase values were significantly more abnormal in patients surviving

less than three months (4.02 versus 1.92 g/100 ml and 58 versus 101 units per ml respectively) and the erythrocyte sedimentation rate was significantly higher in patients with ascites (71 versus 31 mm/hour).

with cirrhosis

| Distr ratio | Serum alb | γ globulin | Cholin esterase | Pro- thrombin | BSP- retention | S bili rubin | Alkal phosphat | ESR |
|----------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----|
| — | *** | — | ** | * | — | — | — | — |
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| — | — | — | — | ** | — | — | — | — |
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| — | *** | ** | ** | — | — | — | — | — |
| *** | *** | * | * | — | — | — | — | — |
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| —0.27 | — | *** | *** | * | — | — | — | * |
| 0.22 | —0.75 | — | ** | — | — | ** | — | *** |
| —0.05 | 0.80 | —0.68 | — | * | — | — | — | ** |
| —0.05 | 0.48 | —0.35 | 0.53 | — | — | * | — | — |
| 0.02 | —0.23 | 0.05 | 0.28 | —0.22 | — | — | — | — |
| 0.28 | —0.39 | 0.59 | —0.41 | —0.49 | 0.41 | — | — | * |
| 0.02 | 0.17 | —0.16 | 0.16 | 0.37 | —0.03 | —0.11 | — | — |
| 0.09 | —0.49 | 0.72 | —0.71 | —0.24 | 0.03 | 0.47 | —0.32 | — |

— = $p \geq 0.05$

Discussion

Among the albumin data examined the albumin synthesis rate showed the most pronounced reduction in patients with cirrhosis as compared with control subjects (about 50 %, table I). The serum albumin concentration was only depressed to 61 % of the normal mean. The difference is statistically more pronounced, however, because the scatter is smaller.

The albumin clearance and fractional catabolic rate were slightly depressed. It is reasonable to regard this as a compensatory phenomenon secondary to the decreased synthetic rate. In this respect our results agree with those of Wilkinson and Mendenhall (16).

From table II it appears that only the plasma volume was higher than

normal in cirrhosis. The increase was most pronounced when related to body weight (22 % above normal mean).

All albumin turnover data showed lower mean values in cirrhosis than in controls. On the whole, the coefficients of variation in both controls and cirrhotics were lowest when albumin turnover data were related to body weight. A better correlation to height might have been expected because several cirrhotic patients had ascites and oedema. The difference between means of the two groups was essentially the same no matter whether absolute values or values relative to body weight or height were used.

Quantitative assessment of the reduction in the physiological liver function

in patients with liver diseases is a major clinical problem which remains to be solved. A priori, determination of the albumin synthesis rate seems a promising approach to answer this question, since the liver is the only site of albumin synthesis. However, albumin synthesis is not necessarily a sensitive measure of decreased liver function, because the liver cells have some reserve capacity for albumin formation. Thus the normal liver may increase its albumin production up to 100 %, when serum albumin is depressed due to external protein loss (4). On the other hand, the synthetic rate of albumin might be a quantitative measure when serum albumin concentration is low, because the rather small reserve capacity should then be fully engaged.

In the present study albumin synthesis rate did not show a consistent relationship with either the clinical criteria or the conventional liver tests. The only exception was the observation that the albumin synthesis rate rose during prednisone treatment in three patients.

Several explanations of the failing correlation should be considered. In the first place technical fallacies in turnover studies might obscure the results, e.g. a non steady state condition or inaccurate sampling of urine. The quantitative role played by these factors in the present study cannot be assessed exactly, but they can hardly contribute significantly to the observed standard deviations.

Another explanation might be that albumin synthesis rate in cirrhosis does not depend on the functional capacity of the liver cells, a possibility which

cannot be discussed exhaustively, since we do not know in detail how the albumin synthesis is regulated under normal conditions, and still less in the cirrhotic patient. It is likely that specific factors such as inadequate supply of some amino acids may limit albumin synthesis below the metabolic capacity of the liver cells. This could account for the low synthesis rate in patients who appear to have a reasonably good liver function as judged from clinical criteria (e.g. case no. 7).

It seems more difficult, however, to explain the surprisingly high synthesis rate in patients nos. 16 and 21. Patient no. 16 died from acute renal shut down after he had suffered from therapy-resistant ascites for 6 months. It may be questioned whether the clinical classification in this case and other similar patients adequately reflects the liver function. In patient no. 21 the cirrhosis was discovered accidentally during surgery for bleeding peptic ulcer. He might be a case of fully compensated cirrhosis, possibly even in a phase with predominant regeneration due to abstinence from alcohol during his stay in hospital. A patient with a similar high synthesis rate was studied by Schwartz and Jarnum (13) during a period with general improvement, and an equally high value was found by a different technique (^{14}C carbonate) by Rosenoer et al. (12) in a patient with hepatoma complicating cirrhosis.

It is possible that great oscillations occur in the albumin synthesis rate depending on the changing balance between necrosis and regeneration in the cirrhotic liver. If so, the great scatter of

synthesis rates reflects a very important clinical aspect of cirrhosis which has previously been practically undetectable.

The new ^{14}C -bicarbonate method permits the calculation of synthetic rate of all liver synthesized plasma proteins over a period of a few hours (8). It is probable that future results with this method will reveal the pattern of protein synthesis in the cirrhotic liver.

The present study with radioiodinated albumin and, in fact, most other studies concerning the clinical evaluation of liver function, shows that the basic problem is that a generally accepted, reliable reference value of hepatic function is still lacking, and that conventional liver tests and common clinical criteria are insufficient to predict the course and prognosis in the individual cirrhotic patient.

Summary

Twenty-one patients with cirrhosis of the liver and 28 control subjects were studied with ^{125}I labelled human albumin. Turnover data of the two groups were compared, and in the group of cirrhosis the data were compared with the results of common liver function tests and the clinical severity of the disease.

A highly significant difference existed between several parameters of albumin turnover in the two groups. The difference was marked in respect to albumin synthesis rate and serum albumin concentration. The relative albumin breakdown (fractional catabolic rate) in cirrhotic patients was normal or low.

Within the group of cirrhosis, the statistical treatment of the data obtained showed that albumin synthesis rate was poorly and insignificantly related to other liver function tests.

The reason for this discrepancy is discussed, and it is concluded that albumin synthesis rate as determined by radioiodine labelled albumin is an unreliable measure of the severity of cirrhosis and, like most other liver function tests, uncertain as a prognostic guide in the individual patient.

Acknowledgements

The work was supported by grants from Christian den 14s Fond, Kobmand 1 Odense, Johan Weymann og hustru, fødte Seedorffs Legat and Fonden til Lægevidenskabens Fremme.

References

1. EGERT H, HOFER R & NEUMAYR A. Untersuchungen des Albuminumsatzes bei Leberkrankheiten. *Klin. Wschr.* 40: 134, 1962.
2. EISENMEYER J & BLATER R J. Distribution and decay of ^{125}I tagged albumin and gamma globulin in patients with cirrhosis. *J. clin. Invest.* 32: 564, 1953.
3. HIERGA J, DE LA YESNICA C & POPPER H. Colorimetric method for the determination of serum cholinesterase. *Amer. J. clin. Path.* 22: 1126, 1952.
4. JAKTUM S. Protein losing gastroenteropathy. Blackwell, Oxford, 1963.
5. JENDRASSIK L & GROF M. Vereinfachte photometrische Methode zur Bestimmung des Bilirubins. *Biochem. Z.* 81: 297, 1938.
6. LAURELL, C. H. LAURELL, H. & SKOOG V. Buffer composition in paper electrophoresis. Considerations on its influence with special reference to the interaction between small ions and proteins. *Clin. Chem.* 2: 99, 1956.

4 Whether, in this situation, glucose and fructose are equally effective in bringing about a resynthesis of glycogen.

Standardized infusions of glucose and fructose, respectively, were given to healthy experimental subjects. Some of them had rested before the infusion, and others had emptied their muscle glycogen store locally in one leg by hard work. In some experiments, a study was made in connexion with fructose infusion of the splanchnic metabolism of glucose, fructose and lactic acid by means of hepatic vein catheterization. In one experiment, the renal metabolism of these substances was also studied by means of renal vein catheterization and determination of the metabolites in the artery and renal vein blood and the urine.

Material and experimental conditions

The case material consisted of healthy subjects, aged 17–48 years. All experiments were started in the morning after the subjects had fasted overnight. A common feature of all experiments was that muscle biopsy was performed both under basal conditions and after an infusion of glucose or fructose. During the infusion, the subject was recumbent. Blood samples for sugar determinations were taken repeatedly before, during and after an infusion either through an indwelling arterial catheter or by pricking a finger tip. During the infusion period the urine was collected for sugar determinations. The subjects were divided into the following groups.

Group I (9 subjects) An infusion of 20 % glucose was given, corresponding to about 4 g/kg body weight, in the course of about 4 hours. Biopsy specimens were taken from one quadriceps femoris muscle before the infusion,

and from the other approximately 30 min after ending it.

Group II (10 subjects) A corresponding infusion of fructose was given i.e. 4 g/kg body weight during about 4 hours. Muscle biopsy specimens were taken as in group I.

Group III (8 subjects) The experiment was started by working with one leg on a bicycle ergometer (5–20). After complete exhaustion through repeated hard work, biopsy specimens were taken from the quadriceps femoris muscle of the leg that had worked as well as from that of the resting leg. This was followed by an infusion of glucose (4 g/kg body weight) during about 4 hours. Biopsy specimens were taken from the quadriceps femoris muscle of both legs after 2 hours' infusion as well as 30 min after ending it, the latter two specimens being taken successively more proximal in the muscle.

Group IV (8 subjects) They were subjected to the same procedure as that in group III except that fructose was infused (4 g/kg body weight) instead of glucose.

The control group consisted of 10 healthy subjects, who underwent muscle biopsy after an overnight fast (12 hours) as well as after a further 6 hours but who were not given an infusion of glucose or fructose. In this group there was no significant difference in muscle glycogen concentration between specimens taken after 12 and 18 hours' fasting. An account of this series has been given elsewhere (19).

In control experiments in healthy, resting experimental subjects the glycogen content was also determined in proximal and distal specimens of the quadriceps femoris muscle of both legs. No significant difference in glycogen concentration was observed between specimens taken proximally and distally, nor between specimens from the right and left leg (19).

In 4 subjects the hepatic vein was catheterized and determinations made of the estimated splanchnic blood flow (ESBF), splanchnic glucose production, splanchnic fructose uptake and splanchnic lactate balance before and during infusion of fructose. Two of these subjects (Å F and E J), who were given 4 g

of fructose/kg body weight in the course of 182 and 250 min. respectively (1.32 and 0.96 g/min.), are also included in the aforementioned group II. In the other two subjects (M.H. and M.R.), fructose was infused more rapidly during a shorter period (2.63 and 2.98 g/min. during 83 and 89 min. respectively). No muscle glycogen determinations were made in these 2 subjects.

In one subject who underwent hepatic vein catheterization the renal vein was catheterized concurrently. The PAH extraction and renal blood flow were then determined as well as the renal arterio-venous difference in glucose and fructose. The urinary excretion of fructose was also determined.

Methods

A detailed account has previously been given of the technique for taking the muscle biopsy, weighing the samples and determining PCA-extractable glycogen (2, 19). Glucose in blood was determined by the o-toluidine method (18). When fructose was given, the glucose determination was made as follows: 0.1 ml of blood was precipitated with 3% trichloroacetic acid. 0.2 ml of the supernatant was added to 3 ml of glacial acetic acid containing 5% redistilled o-toluidine and 0.2% thiourea. The mixture was placed in a water bath at 70° for 20 min. and thereafter chilled in ice-cold water and read in a photometer at 625 m μ . By this procedure no colour was obtained from the fructose. Standard solutions containing 50–200 mg of fructose/100 ml gave no colour and glucose standards (50–200 mg/100 ml) with and without fructose (200 mg/100 ml) were always analyzed together with the samples. No difference in light absorbancy between fructose-containing and fructose-free glucose standards was obtained. The standard error of the glucose determination was 1.65 mg/100 ml for a single determination and 1.17 mg/100 ml for duplicate determinations.

Fructose in blood was determined by the meta-aminophenol method (14). The method

was modified as follows: 0.1 ml of whole blood was pipetted into 1 ml of phosphate buffer pH 7.4 containing 1% glucose oxidase crude (Sigma Chemical Co.). After 2 hours at room temperature or 45 min. in a 37° water bath the sample was centrifuged. To 0.2 ml of the supernatant was added 3 ml of glacial acetic acid containing 2% meta-aminophenol (recrystallized substance from AB Ferrusan, Malmö, Sweden). After heating for 15 min. in a boiling water bath the colour formed was read off in a photometer at 540 m μ . A fructose solution similarly treated was used as standard. The error of the method from duplicate determinations was 0.67 mg/100 ml.

Lactic acid was determined enzymically with lactic acid dehydrogenase, using Boehringer's reagent kit.

Bradley's technique (8) as modified by Castenfors et al. (10) was used for hepatic vein catheterization and determination of the ESBF. Indocyanine green was used as indicator substance.

The renal blood flow was determined with PAH according to methods described earlier (3).

Results

A. Standardized infusion of glucose or fructose (4 g/kg body weight)

Group I (tables I and III A). Glucose infusion after rest (9 subjects). The blood sugar rose during the infusion to hyperglycaemic values. The highest glucose concentration was reached after 60 minutes' infusion (mean 380 mg/100 ml). The level then fell successively towards the end of infusion (table I). After the end of the infusion, hypoglycaemic blood sugar values were recorded in most cases. During the infusion the average excretion of glucose was 21.9 g. The net uptake of glucose, i.e. the quantity administered minus that

TABLE I Blood glucose concentration (mg/100 ml) in connexion with glucose infusion without and with preceding exercise

| | Before | 15 min | 30 min | 60 min | 90 min | 120 min | 150 min | 180 min | 240 min | 30 min after |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------------|
| Group I No exercise before infusion | | | | | | | | | | |
| n | 9 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 6 | 9 | 6 | 9 | ■ | ■ |
| Mean | 89.4 | 262.0 | 324.5 | 379.8 | 342.0 | 296.3 | 251.2 | 210.7 | 225.■ | 63.5 |
| SE | 2.2 | 30.4 | 19.0 | 27.4 | 33.8 | 18.3 | 22.3 | 15.5 | 10.7 | 5.8 |
| Group III One leg exercise before infusion | | | | | | | | | | |
| n | 8 | | | 8 | | 6 | | ■ | | |
| Mean | 92.1 | | | 279.5 ¹ | | 250.2 | | 197.7 | | |
| SE | 2.8 | | | 31.3 | | 92.3 | | 17.8 | | |

¹ Almost significant difference between group I and group III ($p < 0.05$)

TABLE II Blood glucose and fructose (mg/100 ml) concentrations in connexion with fructose infusion without and with preceding exercise

| | Before | 15 min | 30 min | 60 min | 90 min | 120 min | 150 min | 180 min | 210 min | 240 min | 30 min after |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------------|
| A. Blood glucose | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Group II No exercise before infusion | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 8 | 6 | 8 |
| Mean | 85.5 | 99.1 | 105.7 | 111.4 | 109.2 | 102.2 | 100.2 | 97.4 | 90.4 | 92.2 | 80.7 |
| SE | 1.4 | 2.6 | 3.1 | 6.7 | 6.5 | 7.0 | 8.6 | 6.9 | 6.3 | 9.1 | 2.4 |
| Group IV One leg exercise before infusion | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n | 7 | | 5 | | ■ | | 5 | | 8 | | |
| Mean | 90.5 | | 110.6 | | 103.5 | | 101.6 | | 103.5 | | |
| SE | 2.9 | | 2.8 | | 2.8 | | 3.0 | | 3.4 | | |
| B. Blood fructose | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Group II No exercise before infusion | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n | | ■ | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 7 | 6 | 8 |
| Mean | | 74.0 | 71.0 | 75.8 | 79.1 | 82.4 | 84.6 | 82.1 | 89.1 | 87.8 | 22.0 |
| SE | | 12.7 | 10.5 | 6.9 | 6.0 | 6.9 | 9.2 | 6.9 | 6.0 | 7.0 | 4.4 |
| Group IV One leg exercise before infusion | | | | | | | | | | | |
| n | | | 6 | | 6 | | 5 | | 7 | | 4 |
| Mean | | | 77.2 | | 73.7 | | 95.8 | | 85.0 | | 28.8 |
| SE | | | 6.6 | | 10.6 | | 11.4 | | 3.7 | | |

TABLE III Muscle glycogen synthesis in connexion with glucose and fructose infusion No exercise before the test

| Subject Sex | Age | R W (kg) | Ht (cm) | Glucose (g) | | Net uptake (g/kg B W) | Glycogen content (g/100 ■ wet muscle tissue) | |
|---|-----|-------------|------------|----------------|----------|--------------------------|--|-------|
| | | | | Infused | Excreted | | Before | After |
| A Group I Glucose infusion | | | | | | | | |
| B N ♂ | 19 | 70 | 187 | 280 | 25.9 | 3.6 | 1.35 | 1.67 |
| K L ♀ | 20 | 56 | 162 | 200 | 25.7 | 3.1 | 1.21 | 1.77 |
| L J ♂ | 20 | 70 | 178 | 280 | 15.2 | 3.8 | 1.38 | 1.83 |
| L O ♂ | 27 | 70 | 175 | 300 | 17.6 | 4.0 | 1.62 | 2.00 |
| B H ♂ | 23 | 52 | 174 | 200 | 33.5 | 3.2 | 1.41 | 1.43 |
| L L ♂ | 30 | 52 | 190 | 370 | 28.7 | 3.7 | 1.45 | 1.75 |
| L Z ♂ | 27 | 69 | 175 | 270 | 13.6 | 3.7 | 1.45 | 1.87 |
| R N ♂ | 23 | 68 | 186 | 275 | 18.9 | 3.8 | 1.44 | 1.71 |
| L K ♂ | 20 | 60 | 190 | 320 | 18.2 | 3.8 | 1.20 | 1.60 |
| Mean | | | | | 21.9 | 3.63 | 1.39 | 1.74 |
| S E | | | | | 2.26 | 0.099 | 0.043 | 0.055 |
| Difference glycogen after—before infusion 0.35 ± 0.05 $p < 0.001$ | | | | | | | | |
| B Group II Fructose infusion | | | | | | | | |
| R W ♂ | 26 | 66 | 165 | 280 | 7.0 | 4.1 | 1.65 | 2.16 |
| M W ♂ | 24 | 62 | 172 | 250 | 11.6 | 3.8 | 1.03 | 1.38 |
| P T ♂ | 27 | 64 | 174 | 256 | 13.2 | 3.8 | 1.25 | 1.55 |
| A A ♂ | 38 | 72 | 168 | 288 | 9.7 | 3.9 | 1.60 | 1.79 |
| K L ♀ | 20 | 58 | 162 | 230 | 12.0 | 3.8 | 1.37 | 1.75 |
| B W ♀ | 19 | 52 | 163 | 210 | 13.3 | 3.8 | 1.06 | 1.47 |
| A F ♀ | 24 | 59 | 171 | 240 | 16.3 | 3.8 | 1.55 | 1.85 |
| E J ♀ | 22 | 60 | 160 | 240 | 16.0 | 3.7 | 1.15 | 1.45 |
| T E ♂ | 25 | 70 | 180 | 280 | 12.6 | 3.8 | 1.61 | 1.73 |
| B E ♂ | 27 | 60 | 173 | 240 | 16.1 | 3.7 | 1.41 | 1.87 |
| Mean | | | | | 12.8 | 3.82 | 1.37 | 1.70 |
| S E | | | | | 0.94 | 0.036 | 0.074 | 0.076 |
| Difference glycogen after—before infusion 0.33 ± 0.04 $p < 0.001$ | | | | | | | | |

excreted averaged 3.6 g/kg body weight. The mean rise in muscle glycogen concentration during infusion was 0.35 g/100 g muscle (table III A). This rise was highly significant ($p < 0.001$).

Group II (tables II and III B) Fructose infusion after rest (10 subjects). During infusion, the mean fructose concentration in blood was 71–89 mg/100 ml

(table II) with a tendency to higher values during the last 2 hours. The mean concentration 30 minutes after the end of infusion was 22 mg/100 ml, i.e., about one fourth of that during infusion.

A slight rise in blood glucose occurred in most cases during infusion. It was most marked in subjects A F and E J, both of whom underwent hepatic vein catheterization. In cases R W and K L,

TABLE IV Muscle glycogen synthesis in connexion with glucose and fructose infusion One leg exercise before the test

| Subject Sex | BW Ht | | Glucose | | Net uptake (g/kg BW) | Glycogen content (g/100 g wet muscle tissue) | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-------|-----------|-------------|--------------|-------------------------------|---|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | Age | (kg) (cm) | In fused | Ex creted | | Non worked leg | | | Worked leg | | | |
| | | | | | | Before | 2 hrs | after | Before | 2 hrs | after | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A Group III Glucose infusion | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| BE ♂ | 22 | 70 | 185 | 280 | 13.9 | 3.8 | 1.47 | 1.33 | 1.62 | 0.08 | 0.97 | 1.44 |
| KE ♂ | 17 | 68 | 185 | 272 | 13.2 | 3.8 | 1.09 | 1.20 | 1.18 | 0.08 | 1.04 | 1.55 |
| MH ♂ | 19 | 67 | 175 | 266 | 4.9 | 3.9 | 1.64 | 1.66 | 1.96 | 0.09 | 1.08 | 1.86 |
| RH ♂ | 25 | 63 | 184 | 252 | 15.3 | 3.8 | 1.42 | 1.70 | 1.94 | 0.11 | 1.07 | 2.17 |
| RM ♂ | 31 | 80 | 178 | 320 | 11.4 | 3.9 | 1.20 | 1.28 | 1.37 | 0.09 | 0.87 | 1.45 |
| HM ♂ | 20 | 83 | 197 | 332 | 11.2 | 3.9 | 1.47 | 1.56 | 1.56 | 0.28 | 1.13 | 1.41 |
| SW ♂ | 21 | 71 | 184 | 284 | 3.4 | 4.0 | 1.46 | 1.69 | 1.42 | 0.06 | 1.29 | 1.45 |
| LO ♂ | 29 | 76 | 174 | 304 | 13.8 | 3.8 | 1.23 | 1.34 | 1.45 | 0.33 | 0.89 | 1.19 |
| Mean | | | | | 10.9 | 3.86 | 1.37 | 1.47 | 1.56 | 0.14 | 1.04 | 1.57 |
| SE | | | | | 1.55 | 0.026 | 0.064 | 0.072 | 0.096 | 0.037 | 0.048 | 0.092 |
| B Group IV Fructose infusion | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| NB ♀ | 44 | 52 | 162 | 208 | 19.8 | 3.6 | 1.15 | 1.10 | 1.09 | 0.13 | 0.36 | 0.56 |
| MT ♀ | 48 | 57 | 165 | 228 | 10.8 | 3.8 | 0.75 | 0.90 | 1.04 | 0.04 | 0.40 | 0.70 |
| AS ♂ | 27 | 67 | 177 | 268 | 12.4 | 3.8 | 1.63 | 1.67 | 1.77 | 0.06 | 0.74 | 1.20 |
| JD ♂ | 22 | 81 | 187 | 324 | 11.1 | 3.9 | 1.72 | 1.74 | 1.82 | 0.31 | 0.74 | 0.86 |
| TB ♂ | 23 | 80 | 176 | 320 | 14.7 | 3.8 | 1.72 | 1.58 | 1.62 | 0.05 | 0.49 | 0.99 |
| JE ♂ | 28 | 65 | 167 | 260 | 14.3 | 3.8 | 1.44 | 1.68 | 1.89 | 0.04 | 0.73 | 0.91 |
| RS ♂ | 24 | 58 | 183 | 230 | 11.0 | 3.8 | 1.27 | 1.38 | 1.58 | 0.07 | 0.42 | 0.80 |
| AK ♂ | 21 | 62 | 173 | 248 | 8.7 | 3.9 | 0.86 | — | 1.35 | 0.04 | — | 1.07 |
| Mean | | | | | 12.9 | 3.80 | 1.32 | 1.44 | 1.52 | 0.09 | 0.55 | 0.89 |
| SE | | | | | 1.21 | 0.033 | 0.134 | 0.123 | 0.115 | 0.033 | 0.066 | 0.072 |

subjects) The mean glucose concentration in blood during infusion was slightly lower than in group I in which the subjects had rested beforehand (table I). After 60 minutes, the concentration was 280 mg/100 ml, and then fell progressively towards the end of infusion. The difference in blood glucose concentration between groups I and III was almost significant ($p < 0.05$) 60 minutes after starting the infusion.

The urinary excretion of glucose during infusion was a mean 10.9 g (table IV A). This excretion was significantly lower than that in group I ($p < 0.01$).

The mean net uptake of glucose was 3.9 g/kg body weight. The muscle glycogen concentration in the leg that had worked rose from 0.14 g/100 g muscle to 1.04 g after 2 hours' infusion and to 1.57 g after 4 hours. The rise was significantly greater during the early part of infusion than during the later part ($p < 0.01$). In the leg that had not worked, the glycogen concentration rose by 0.19 g/100 g muscle ($p < 0.05$). This rise was lower than that in group I, in which the subjects had rested before the infusion, but the difference was not significant.

Group II (tables II and IV B) Fructose infusion after work with one leg (8 subjects). Both the rise in blood fructose concentration and the urinary excretion of fructose were of the same order of magnitude as in group II (fructose infusion without preceding work). Nor did the blood glucose concentration differ significantly from that in group II.

The net fructose uptake was a mean 3.8 g/kg body weight.

The muscle glycogen content of the leg that had worked rose from 0.09 g/100 g muscle to 0.55 g after 2 hours' infusion, and to 0.89 g after 4 hours. The rise during the first 2 hours was not significantly greater than that during the later part of infusion.

In the leg that had not worked, the glycogen concentration rose from 1.32 to 1.52 g/100 g muscle ($p < 0.05$). Although the rise was less than that in group II, in which no work was performed before the infusion, the difference was not significant.

A comparison between groups IV and III showed that the rise in muscle glycogen in the worked leg was significantly higher in group III ($p < 0.001$). This demonstrates that the resynthesis of glycogen after work takes place more effectively when glucose is infused than when the corresponding amount of fructose is infused.

B Hepatic vein catheterization in connexion with fructose infusion (table V)

In 2 subjects (Å F and E J) 240 g of fructose were infused, and in the other 2 (M H and M R) 147 and 176 g, respectively. (The results of one experiment (E J) are given in fig. 1.)

The ESBF increased in the two subjects (M H and M R) who were given a rapid infusion of fructose during a shorter period than the others. Immediately after the end of infusion, the ESBF returned to the initial level. In both subjects given a slower infusion during a longer period the ESBF

TABLE V Estimated splanchnic blood flow (ESBF) and metabolism before during and after infusion of 20 % fructose solution Results in 4 normal subjects

| Subject | Sex | BW (kg) | Ht (cm) | Period | Time (min) | Infusion rate (g fructose/min) | ESBF (ml/min) | Splanchnic | | |
|---------|-----|---------|---------|-----------|------------|--------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | Glucose production (mg/min) | Fructose uptake (mg/min) | Lactate production (mg/min) |
| M H ♂ | 22 | 70 | 187 | Basal | 20 | — | 1,510 | 487 | — | —40 |
| | | | | Fruct inf | 56 | 2.6 | 2,140 | 287 | 1,227 | 126 |
| | | | | After | 27 | — | 1,580 | 67 | 292 | —32 |
| M R ♀ | 22 | 51 | 170 | Basal | 20 | — | 1,490 | 290 | — | —21 |
| | | | | Fruct inf | 59 | 3.0 | 2,520 | 198 | 1,795 | 306 |
| | | | | After | 30 | — | 1,410 | 202 | 637 | 159 |
| Å F ♀ | 24 | 59 | 171 | Basal | 23 | — | 2,400 | 324 | — | —23 |
| | | | | Fruct inf | 250 | 1.0 | 2,100 | 81 | 390 | 244 |
| | | | | After | 69 | — | 931 | 54 | — | —15 |
| E J ♀ | 22 | 60 | 160 | Basal | 69 | — | 931 | 54 | — | —15 |
| | | | | Fruct inf | 182 | 1.3 | 1,025 | 20 | 389 | 138 |

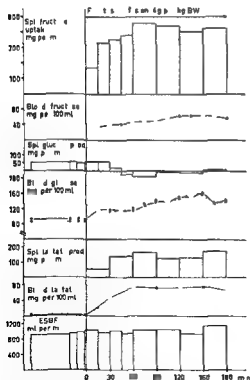


Fig 1 Estimated splanchnic blood flow (ESBF) and splanchnic metabolism before and during infusion of 20 % fructose to subject E J ——— arterial blood ——— liver vein blood

remained almost unchanged. In every case, an uptake of fructose took place in the splanchnic region. The splanchnic glucose production decreased considerably during infusion of fructose. In all these experiments, the blood glucose concentration rose progressively during the infusion. The highest blood sugar value (166 mg/100 ml) was recorded in subject E J after 2 1/2 hours' infusion. In subjects E J and Å F, a negative V—A difference over the splanchnic region was recorded during the later part of fructose infusion, indicating that glucose production had ceased, and that glucose was taken up instead (fig 1).

The V—A difference in lactic acid was negative under basal conditions, which implies that a small amount of lactate was taken up in the splanchnic region (15—40 mg/min). During fructose infusion, the splanchnic production of

lactate was considerable (126—244 mg/min) In subject A F given altogether 240 g of fructose, 61 g of lactate were produced during infusion, in the other cases the production was smaller (11—25 g)

C Renal vein catheterization

This was performed in only one subject (E J) who also underwent hepatic vein catheterization

During infusion of fructose, 250 mg/min of fructose was taken up by the kidney and 88 mg/min was excreted in the urine During the later part of infusion, the R_v—A difference in glucose was positive, indicating that the kidney produced glucose (34 mg/min) The PAH extraction and renal blood flow were not definitely influenced by infusion of fructose

Discussion

To permit the glycogen synthesis in muscle after infusion of fructose to be compared with that after glucose, the two sugars were given in the same quantity per kg of body weight The net uptake — i.e., the quantity administered minus that excreted in the urine — was slightly lower after infusion of glucose than after that of fructose in the subjects who had rested before the infusion The mean excretion of glucose during glucose infusion was twice as high as that of fructose during fructose infusion Similar results have been reported earlier (32, 37) The difference in net uptake between glucose and fructose was however so small that it can scarcely be of any importance when comparing the two sugars with

respect to the formation of muscle glycogen The results demonstrate that, in healthy subjects who have not performed hard muscular work, the increase in muscle glycogen is about the same after infusion of glucose as after that of fructose (4 g/kg body weight)

It is not possible by studying the glycogen synthesis alone to determine whether administered fructose is taken up in the muscle directly, or whether it is wholly or partly converted to glucose in the liver or elsewhere and this, in turn, is taken up in the muscles and forms glycogen

It is known from experiments on rat diaphragm *in vitro* that fructose can be taken up from the medium and incorporated into glycogen and that this effect is stimulated by insulin (17, 23, 27, 36) However, the fructose uptake is much slower than the uptake of glucose, and if both sugars are present in the medium together, the fructose uptake is partly inhibited (17, 23, 27) Studies of the peripheral arteriovenous fructose difference in connexion with fructose infusion in both the dog and man indicate that there is a peripheral uptake of fructose (22, 38, 39) In rabbits, the peripheral uptake of infused fructose was only 5% while 80—90% was taken up by the liver (28) Nor do experiments on eviscerated animals suggest that fructose is metabolized in peripheral tissue to any great extent (6, 40) Similar experiments with contrary results have nevertheless been presented (16)

Muscle biopsy specimens taken before and after fructose infusion in three patients in connexion with operation did not show any definite change in muscle

glycogen (38) Such results are, however, difficult to evaluate, because of the effect of the operative trauma

The rise in blood glucose obtained on infusion of fructose has been stated to be a sign of conversion of fructose to glucose (39) Also in most of our experiments, a moderate rise in blood glucose was recorded during infusion of fructose

For further investigation of how infused fructose is metabolized, hepatic vein catheterization was performed in four subjects, and the uptake and output of glucose, fructose and lactic acid from the splanchnic region were determined during fructose infusion The results show both that the liver takes up considerable quantities of fructose, and that the glucose output from the liver does, in fact, diminish during infusion of fructose This effect was particularly apparent in two experiments in which the infusion proceeded for several hours, during short periods the glucose output fell to zero, or even became negative

Earlier studies with hepatic vein catheterization in man have also demonstrated that fructose is taken up to a considerable extent in the liver (12, 25, 34, 38) Craig et al (12) found, in 2 of 3 healthy subjects, a decrease in the splanchnic output of glucose during infusion of fructose Tygstrup et al (34) did not obtain any consistent change in the splanchnic glucose production during infusion of fructose (11–18 g/min for 60 min) Thus, neither our results nor those of other workers indicate that infused fructose is converted to any appreciable degree to glucose in the liver It appears rather as if the fructose

administered replaces a large part of the normal glucose utilization in the periphery, concurrently with a decrease in the glucose output from the liver The rise in blood glucose observed in our experiments during fructose infusion indicates that the peripheral glucose consumption diminished more rapidly than the liver's glucose production Seltzer et al (31) concluded, from the results of insulin loading in combination with fructose infusion, that the fructose supplied can replace a large part of the glucose combustion in the periphery

The lactate output from the splanchnic region during fructose infusion shows that some of the fructose administered is converted in the liver to lactic acid However, in all four experiments the lactate production was much less than the fructose uptake, suggesting that a large part of the fructose supplied to the splanchnic region is stored in the liver as glycogen, or converted in some other way Similar results were obtained by Mendeloff and Weichselbaum (25)

In the experiments in which the renal net balances of fructose and glucose were also determined (by renal vein catheterization and analysis of the arterial and renal venous blood and of the urine), an output of glucose in the renal vein blood was recorded during a short part of the infusion, indicating that some of the fructose transported to the kidney brings about a production of glucose Similar results were obtained in rats by Salomon et al (30) Quantitatively, however, the renal production of glucose was of little importance

To sum up the results of the catheteri-

zation studies definitely argue against infused fructose being converted to circulating glucose to any major extent. Consequently, the synthesis of glycogen in muscle tissue on infusion of fructose seems to occur directly from fructose taken up in the musculature. It is remarkable that the muscle glycogen formation from fructose is about the same as from glucose. This is not in accordance with the mentioned experiments on rat diaphragm, which showed a much smaller uptake of fructose than of glucose, the difference being still more pronounced when the two sugars were present together in the incubation medium.

The experiments in which carbohydrates were infused after work with one leg were made against the background of previous experiments (5, 21). We had then been able to demonstrate considerable stimulation of glycogen synthesis in a muscle group whose glycogen store had been exhausted beforehand by repeated hard work. In these experiments carbohydrate was given orally and the glycogen was not determined until one day after exercise. Consequently they provided no information about how rapidly the stimulating factor became active after depletion of the glycogen store.

The present experiments with infusion of glucose and of fructose after work with one leg show that the stimulating factor comes into effect directly after the end of work (within the first 2 hours). On infusion of glucose the effect appeared to decline somewhat during the next 2 hours.

In our series with glucose infusion after work with one leg the blood glu-

cose values were consistently lower than when the subjects had rested before the infusion. The lower values in the former series can be explained by the much more rapid glucose uptake in the muscles previously depleted of glycogen. The significantly smaller glucose excretion in the urine during glucose infusion after work with one leg can be ascribed to the lower blood sugar concentration in this series.

In the experimental series with one leg work, no significant difference was present between the urinary excretion of glucose and that of fructose during the infusion, and the net uptake of the two sugars (quantity infused minus quantity excreted) was the same (3.1 g/kg body weight).

The glucose concentration in blood during glucose infusion was, however, consistently far higher than the corresponding fructose concentration during fructose infusion. It was also higher throughout than the total sugar concentration (glucose and fructose) in blood.

The reason why the fructose concentration during fructose infusion rises less than the glucose concentration during glucose infusion has been considered to be that fructose is metabolized more rapidly than the corresponding amount of glucose (37, 26). Studies of the fructose concentration in the muscle of the dog and of man indicate that fructose is distributed in the intracellular fluid in unchanged form (38). This implies that it has a larger distribution volume than glucose, which is distributed in a volume comprising only about 25 % of the body weight (9). This could help to explain why the rise

in fructose in the blood is consistently much lower than the corresponding rise in glucose

In contrast to the conditions in resting muscle, the glycogen resynthesis in a muscle that has been depleted of glycogen by work seems to take place more effectively from glucose than from fructose. In this respect, there is thus a distinct difference in peripheral metabolism between the two sugars.

A possible explanation is that the mechanism which stimulates glycogen resynthesis locally in the muscle after work is sensitive to insulin, or that insulin is bound to the muscle that has worked. Glucose infusion induces an increase of the insulin activity and insulin concentration in plasma (1, 15), while intravenous fructose does not give any specific insulin stimulation (11-29). Insulin has been shown to induce transformation of the enzyme glycogen synthetase from the D form (which is active only in the presence of glucose 6 phosphate) to the I-form, which is fully active even in the absence of glucose 6 phosphate (35). In addition, Danforth (13) has shown that the activity of synthetase I in rat muscle increases after emptying the glycogen store, and that the activity is inversely proportional to the glycogen content. He also demonstrated that the glycogen synthesis in muscle seems to be regulated by the relation between the I and D activity. Experiments are now being made with the object of ascertaining the role of glycogen synthetase in the resynthesis of glycogen after work.

The lower rate of resynthesis of glycogen during fructose infusion, as compared

with that during glucose infusion, might also depend on the lower total blood sugar concentration during fructose administration. If the muscle blood flow is not affected differently by glucose and by fructose, the total quantity of carbohydrate supplied to the muscle (muscle blood flow \times sugar concentration) would be lower on infusion of fructose, and could be a limiting factor in the synthesis of glycogen.

Summary

The effect of infusion of glucose and of fructose on the synthesis of muscle glycogen was studied in healthy experimental subjects. A 20% solution of one of these sugars, representing 4 g/kg body weight, was infused in the course of 4 hours. The glycogen content was determined in needle biopsy material from the quadriceps femoris muscle before, during (in two series) and after the infusion. The concentration of the relevant sugar in the blood was also followed during the experiments.

In two series, the subjects had rested before infusion of glucose or fructose. In two other series, infusion was preceded by hard work with one leg, so that the local store of glycogen in the muscles of this leg was exhausted. This was done with the object of stimulating the local resynthesis of glycogen in these muscles.

In the experiments in which the subjects had not worked before infusion, both glucose and fructose produced a moderate rise in muscle glycogen, of about the same magnitude in both cases.

After work with one leg the resynthesis of glycogen was considerably greater

in the leg that had worked, in connexion with infusion of both glucose and fructose. This is taken to indicate that the local factor stimulating the resynthesis of glycogen comes into effect within the first few hours of ending work. In the leg that had worked, the formation of glycogen was significantly higher after infusion of glucose than after that of fructose.

In 4 subjects given an infusion of fructose, the liver metabolism was studied by means of hepatic vein catheterization and determination of the splanchnic blood flow with indocyanine green, as well as of the uptake and output of glucose, fructose and lactic acid. Large quantities of fructose were taken up by the liver, and lactate was produced. The glucose output fell gradually during infusion despite a rising arterial concentration of glucose. The results indicate that in connexion with infusion of fructose the formation of glycogen takes place by a direct peripheral uptake of this sugar, and not by fructose being first converted in the liver to glucose, which is then taken up in the muscle cells.

Acknowledgements

This work was supported by grants from the Swedish Nutrition Foundation, Uppsala; the City of Stockholm; the Swedish Institute for Investigations on Malt Beverages, Sempet Fond for Näringsforskning; and the Swedish Medical Research Council (project no. 19X 102 01).

References

- ANTONIADIS H N, BOLCAS J A, PYLE H M, CAMERINI DAVALDI R & GLYDRESEN K. Studies on the state of insulin in blood. The regulation of free insulin and insulin complexes in the blood of diabetic and nondiabetic subjects. *New Engl J Med* 267 9-3, 1962.
- BERGSTROM J. Muscle electrolytes in man. Determined by neutron activation analysis on needle biopsy specimens. A study on normal subjects, kidney patients and patients with chronic diarrhoea. *Scand J clin Lab Invest Suppl* 68 110 1962.
- BERGSTROM J, BLIGHT H, EK J, JOFFEON B, SUNDHALL M & WERHO L. The renal excretion of para-aminohippurate in normal persons and in patients with diseased kidneys. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 11 361 1959.
- BERGSTROM J, CASTENFORS H, HULTMAN E & SILANDER T. The effect of surgery upon muscle glycogen in man. *Acta chir scand* 130 1 1963.
- BERGSTROM J & HULTMAN E. Muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise. An enhancing factor localized to the muscle cells in man. *Nature (Lond)* 210 309 1966.
- BOLLMAN J L & MANN I C. The physiology of the liver. VII. The utilization of fructose following complete removal of the liver. *Amer J Physiol* 96 683 1931.
- BONDY P H, JAMES D F & FARRAR B W. Studies of the role of the liver in human carbohydrate metabolism by the venous catheter technique. I. Normal subjects under fasting conditions and following the injection of glucose. *J clin Invest* 28 238 1949.
- BRADLEY S E, INGELFINGER F J, BRADLEY G F & CURRY J J. Estimation of hepatic blood flow in man. *J clin Invest* 24 890 1945.
- CAHILL JR G F, HERRFRA M G, MORGAN A P, SOELDNER J S, STEINER J L, LIPP, P L, RECHARD JR C A & KIPAS D M. Hormone fuel interrelationships during fasting. *J clin Invest* 45 1751, 1966.
- CASTENFORS H, ELIASCH H & HULTMAN E. The splanchnic blood flow and oxygen consumption in man by the bromsulphalein method with special reference to the influence of the peripheral dye level. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 12 156 1960.

1 ANTONIADIS H N, BOLCAS J A, PYLE H M, CAMERINI DAVALDI R & GLYDRESEN K. Studies on the state of insulin in blood. The regulation of free insulin and

- 11 CORVILAIN J & TAGNON R Effects of fructose infusion on glucose uptake and circulating insulin like activity in normal man *J Physiol (Lond)* 155 337 1961
- 12 CRAIG J W DRUCKER W R MILLER M OWENS J E & WOODWARD H The metabolism of fructose in the liver of normal and diabetic subjects *J Lab clin Med* 38 800 1951
- 13 DANFORTH W H Glycogen synthetase activity in skeletal muscle *J biol Chem* 240 588 1965
- 14 EK J & HULTMAN E Determination of glucose and laevulose in body fluids *Nature (Lond)* 181 780 1958
- 15 ELRICK H STIMMLER L HLAD C J JR & ARAI Y Plasma insulin response to oral and intravenous glucose administration *J clin Endocr* 24 1076 1964
- 16 GRIFFITHS J P & WATERS E T The utilization of fructose in the mammalian organism as shown by experiments on hepatectomized and eviscerated preparations *Amer J Physiol* 117 134 1936
- 17 HAFT D MIRSKY I A & PERSUTTI G Influence of insulin on uptake of mono saccharides by the isolated rat diaphragm *Proc Soc exp Biol (NY)* 82 60 1953
- 18 HULTMAN E Rapid specific method for determination of aldosesaccharides in body fluids *Nature (Lond)* 183 108 1959
- 19 HULTMAN E Muscle glycogen in man determined in needle biopsy specimens Method and normal values *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 1967 In print
- 20 HULTMAN E & BERGSTROM J Muscle glycogen synthesis in relation to diet studied in normal subjects *Acta med scand* 182 109 1967
- 21 HULTMAN E & CASTENFORS H Effect of injection of hypertonic glucose on splanchnic blood flow and oxygen consumption *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 13 503 1961
- 22 VAN ITALLIE E MORGAN M C CATHCART R T GILLES G L & DOTTE L E Peripheral assimilation of fructose in man *Proc Soc exp Biol (NY)* 84 713 1953
- 23 MACKLER H & GUEST G M Effects of insulin and glucose on utilization of fructose by isolated rat diaphragm *Proc Soc exp Biol (NY)* 83 327 1953
- 24 MARTINSSON A, SUNZEL H & HOOD B Nitrogen, lipid glycogen and desoxyribonucleic acid content of human liver *Acta med scand* 173 745 1963
- 25 MENDELLOFF, A E & WEICHELBAUM T ■ Role of the human liver in the assimilation of intravenously administered fructose *Metabolism* 2 450 1953
- 26 MILLER M DRUCKER W R, OWENS, J E CRAIG J W & WOODWARD H Metabolism of intravenous fructose and glucose in normal and diabetic subjects *J clin Invest* 31 115 1952
- 27 MORIWAKI T & LANDAU B R Fructose and glucose metabolism in the normal and diabetic rat diaphragm in vitro *Arch Biochem* 97 544 1962
- 28 MULLER F, STRACK E LUTHER T & BEYREISS K Die Kinetik des Fructose umsatzes in der Leber I Die Verwertung von Fructose in Leber und Körperperipherie bei langdauerndem Angebot ■ *ges exp Med* 139 1 1965
- 29 POZZA, G GALANSINO, G HOFFELD H & FOA P P Stimulation of insulin output by monosaccharides and monosaccharide derivatives *Amer J Physiol* 192 497 1958
- 30 SALOVON L L, LANZA F L & SMITH D E Renal conversion of fructose to glucose *Amer J Physiol* 200 871 1961
- 31 SELTZER H S LUNES, M KULINSKI E J & COHN J W Amelioration of human hypoglycemic symptoms by intravenous fructose *Amer J med Sci* 239 213 1960
- 32 SMITH JR L H ETTINGER R H & SELIGSON D A comparison of the metabolism of fructose and glucose in hepatic disease and diabetes mellitus *J clin Invest* 32 273 1953
- 33 SUNZEL H Effect of fasting and of intravenous glucose administration on liver glycogen in man *Acta chir scand* 125 107 1963
- 34 TYGSTRUP N, WINKLER, K & LUNDQUIST F The mechanism of the fructose effect on the ethanol metabolism of the human liver *J clin Invest* 44 817 1965

- 35 VILLAR PALASI C. & LARNER J Insulin treatment and increased UDPG glycogen transglucosylase activity in muscle Arch Biochem 94 436 1961
- 36 WEGMANN F & LEUTHARDT F On the effect of insulin on fructose uptake by the rat diaphragm Helv physiol pharmacol Acta 18 349 1960
- 37 WEICHELBAUM T E ELMAN R & LUND R H Comparative utilization of fructose and glucose given intravenously Proc Soc exp Biol (N Y) 15 816 1950
- 38 WEICHELBAUM T E MARGRAF H W & ELMAN R Metabolism of intravenously infused fructose in man Metabolism 2 434 1953
- 39 WEINSTEIN J J & ROE J H The utilization of fructose by human subjects and animals J Lab clin Med 40 39 1952
- 40 WICK A N SHERRILL J W & DREW D R The metabolism of fructose by the extrahepatic tissues Diabetes 2 463 1953

From the Clinical Laboratory (Head B Josephson M D) and the Renal Clinic (Head H Bucht M D) St Erik's Sjukhus Stockholm, Sweden

Muscle Glycogen Synthesis in Relation to Diet Studied in Normal Subjects

By

ERIC HULTMAN and JONAS BERGSTRÖM

Bloom and Azar (7) and Azar and Bloom (2) pointed out the similarity between a carbohydrate free diet and fasting with respect to the excretion of electrolytes and to the metabolism of ketones, fat and protein. They also stated that after 3 days fat diet, the experimental subjects suffered from pronounced fatigue on physical activity.

In addition it has been shown that the lipid concentration in the plasma increases considerably in connexion with fasting, but that it falls on oral or intravenous administration of glucose (16). If, however, protein is given instead of glucose, it does not affect the raised lipid concentration (15).

It has long been known that the liver glycogen falls greatly during periods of starvation (8). On the other hand as far as we are aware, no previous studies have been made of the variations in muscle glycogen in man during fasting and in connexion with various diets. A method has been devised at our laboratory for determining the glycogen content of

needle biopsy specimens from the quadriceps femoris muscle. Since repeated specimens can easily be taken, we were able to follow the variations in the glycogen content of the skeletal musculature in connexion with various diets and during starvation, as well as the resynthesis of muscle glycogen after depletion by exercise.

Material and methods

The experimental subjects consisted of 19 healthy volunteers (3 women and 16 men) aged 21–39 years. With the exception of subjects G Å and P Å all those in the dietary series belonged to the hospital staff. During the experimental periods none of them performed any heavy muscular work apart from that demanded by the experiment. On the other hand they all carried out their customary work.

Two different types of diet were used in the series as well as starvation. Here, starvation denotes total abstinence from calories; thus the subjects were only allowed to drink water *ad libitum*. The fat + protein diet was not standardized with respect to its fat and protein content but only as regards

its carbohydrate content. This was kept below 5% of the total caloric intake which in all subjects ranged from 30–40 kcal/kg body weight. However, when comparing the fat + protein and the carbohydrate diets, the caloric intake in the individual subject was the same in both types of diet.

Fat + protein diet. This consisted of bacon, eggs, meat, vegetable oils, butter and small amounts of tomatoes and lettuce.

Carbohydrate diet. At least 95% of the calories consisted of carbohydrates in the form of bread, spaghetti, potatoes, sugar, fruit and juices. Spices and small amounts of fat and meat extract were added for taste.

In the dietary experiments the food was cooked and controlled in the laboratory except in the case of subjects GÅ and PÅ.

The muscle biopsy specimens were consistently taken in the morning after 12 hours fast and in certain cases in the afternoon as well.

Three types of experiments were made, to study the effects listed in the following:

I The effect on the muscle glycogen of a high carbohydrate diet, a low carbohydrate diet, and starvation without previous depletion of the muscle glycogen by exercise.

Experiments of this type were made in two healthy subjects (E H and J B). Before the experiment both ate a normal diet and performed ordinary laboratory work. During the experimental period this work was continued as before but the diet was changed. E H first ate the fat + protein diet for 7 days followed by the carbohydrate diet for 5 days. The caloric intake was the same during both periods. Biopsy specimens were taken from the quadriceps femoris muscle every other day. Subject J B fasted for 3 days and the muscle glycogen content was determined in biopsy specimens at regular intervals.

II The effect of different types of diet and of starvation on the resynthesis of glycogen after muscular work.

A series of 10 subjects performed continuous work on a bicycle ergometer. The

load was approximately 60% of $W_{1.0}$. The muscle glycogen content was determined before work immediately after it and after 1 hour's fasting and rest.

II This series consisted of 5 subjects. After a muscle biopsy specimen had been taken, they performed hard intermittent work on a bicycle ergometer. The work was continued to maximal muscular exhaustion, i.e. until the subjects could not work continuously for more than 2 min with a submaximal load. A further biopsy specimen was taken directly afterwards and another 4 hours later. The subjects then rested until the next morning when another biopsy specimen was taken. They fasted during this first 24 hours. After biopsy on the morning of day 2 the dietary experiment was started (fat + protein or carbohydrate diet).

Two subjects were given the carbohydrate diet for one day after which muscle biopsy was again performed.

One subject was given the fat + protein diet for 1 day and the carbohydrate diet on the next day. The caloric intake was the same on both days.

Two subjects ate the fat + protein diet for 5 and 6 days respectively, followed by the carbohydrate diet for 1 day. Biopsy specimens were taken daily, or every 2nd to 3rd day.

III Comparison between the effect of different diets on glycogen synthesis in muscles depleted of glycogen and in muscles with intact glycogen stores in the same subject.

This series consisted of four subjects. The principle was that they performed work with one leg, thus resulting in local emptying of the muscle glycogen store. Biopsy specimens were then taken from both legs concurrently, after the end of work as well as after different types of diet for varying periods.

In two cases, the first part of the period following the work comprised 2 days' starvation. A biopsy specimen was taken on the morning of the third starvation day after which work was performed on the bicycle ergometer.

with the same leg as before. The work was followed by biopsy and the carbohydrate diet was then started. After 4 days on this diet biopsy specimens were again taken from both legs.

The same type of experiment was done in the other two subjects except that in place of 2 days starvation the fat + protein diet was given for 3 days.

The muscle glycogen was analysed in specimens from the quadriceps femoris muscle obtained by the needle biopsy technique (3). The specimen was dissected free from visible connective tissue and fat weighed on a micro-balance and homogenized in a Potter Elvehjem glass homogenizer. The protein was precipitated with trichloroacetic acid and the glycogen precipitated from the supernatant with ethanol. After hydrolysis in hot sulphuric acid glucose was determined by the o toluidine method (13). Reprecipitated and dried glycogen (National Biochemical Co. Cleveland Ohio) was used as reference substance.

A detailed description of the method together with normal values and variations is in the press (14). The normal value for muscle glycogen ranges from 0.95 to 2.0 g/100 g wet muscle (quadriceps femoris) the mean is 1.39 g and the error of the method in duplicate determinations is 0.05 g/100 g tissue.

Results

I The results are shown in fig. 1. The glycogen content of the quadriceps femoris muscle fell both on starvation (J.B.) and with a fat + protein diet (E.H.). Thus during 5 days starvation the glycogen content fell from 1.58 to 0.95 g/100 g wet muscle. The fat + protein diet continued for 7 days, led to a decrease in glycogen content from 1.44 to 0.99 g/100 g wet muscle. After 5 days carbohydrate diet, the concentration had risen from 0.99 to 1.54 g/100 g wet muscle.

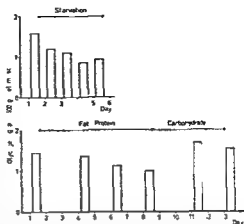


Fig. 1 The effect of starvation and different diets on the muscle glycogen concentration in two normal subjects. No heavy exercise was performed immediately before or during the experimental period.

II A The mean value for muscle glycogen before starting work was 1.46 ± 0.12 g/100 g wet muscle ($n = 10$) directly after ending work 0.39 ± 0.061 g and after 1 hour's fasting and rest 0.40 ± 0.08 g. Thus when the subjects had fasted there was no significant rise in muscle glycogen during the first hour after work.

II B The results are presented in table I. The mean value for muscle glycogen was 1.47 g ($n = 5$) before starting the experiment, 0.03 g directly after work, and 0.24 and 0.37 g/100 g wet muscle after 4 and 20–22 hours' starvation respectively. The fat + protein diet produced an extremely slow resynthesis of muscle glycogen. Thus, the initial value had not been regained even after 5–6 days (subjects E.H. and O.A.). The mean increase per day during the fat + protein diet was 0.12 g glycogen/100 g wet muscle ($n = 12$). The carbo

TABLE I Muscle glycogen content before and after muscular work Resynthesis after different

| Subject | Age (yrs) | Sex | BIV | Glycogen content of quadriceps femoris muscle g/100 g wet muscle tissue | | | | | |
|---------|--------------|-----|------|---|-----------|----------------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|
| | | | | Day | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| | | | | | 9 am | After work 5 pm | 9 am 5 pm | 9 am 5 pm | 9 am 11 am |
| N A | 24 | ♂ | | | | | | | |
| 178 | 68 | | Diet | Starvation | 1 60 0 05 | F + P 0 26 0 54 0 54 | CH 0 54 1 05 | 1 42 | |
| A F | 26 | ♀ | | | | | | | |
| 163 | 49 | | Diet | Starvation | 1 43 0 02 | CH 0 18 0 20 1 10 | 2 25 | | |
| A K | 20 | ♀ | | | | | | | |
| 175 | 66 | | | | 1 41 0 01 | 0 20 0 44 1 70 | 1 75 | | |
| E H | 39 | ♂ | | | | | | | |
| 189 | 85 | | Diet | Starvation | 1 66 0 01 | F + P 0 36 0 43 0 61 | F + P 0 63 | F + P 0 76 | F + P 0 70 |
| O A | 22 | ♂ | | | | | | | |
| 182 | 75 | | Diet | Starvation | 1 24 0 01 | F + P 0 20 0 22 | F + P 0 24 | F + P 0 47 | F + P 0 91 |

¹ F + P = 2 000 Kcal of fat and protein CH = 2 000 Kcal of carbohydrate

hydrate diet, on the contrary, resulted in a rapid increase in the muscle glycogen store to values which, in three cases, greatly exceeded the initial value. The mean increase per day was 1 20 g/100 g wet muscle ($n = 5$).

hII The results in this series are given in figs 2 and 3. During two days' starvation, the muscle glycogen concentration in the leg that had not worked fell from 1 23 to 0 67 g/100 g muscle (S K) and from 1 29 to 0 92 g (A S K). In the leg whose glycogen store had been depleted by work, the value rose during the same period from 0 04 to 0 28 g (S K) and from 0 09 to 0 46 g. A further

period of work with the leg that had worked before decreased the glycogen content to 0 06 and 0 22 g/100 g wet muscle, respectively.

Four days' carbohydrate diet increased the glycogen content of the leg that had not worked from 0 67 to 1 63 g/100 g wet muscle (S K) and from 0 92 to 1 83 g (A S K). In the leg whose glycogen store had been emptied by exercise, the rise was of a completely different order of magnitude, i.e., from 0 06 to 3 30 g/100 g wet muscle (S K) and from 0 22 to 3 47 g (A S K).

In the other two subjects (G Å and P Å) — who instead of fasting for 2 days ate a fat + protein diet for 3 days — the changes in muscle glycogen were of

diets

| | 7 | 8 | |
|--|------|------|-------|
| | 9 am | 9 am | 11 am |
| | 5 pm | | |

| | | | |
|-------|-------|------|------|
| F + P | CH | | |
| | 1 02 | | |
| | 1 61 | | |
| F + P | F + P | CH | |
| | | 1 10 | 2 11 |

essentially the same type. Thus, the fat + protein diet was associated with a decrease in the glycogen content of the leg that had not worked from 1.16 to 0.85 g/100 g wet muscle (G.A.) and from 1.24 to 0.80 g (P.A.). In the leg that had worked, the content rose from 0.09 to 0.39 g/100 g wet muscle, and from 0.06 to 0.45 g respectively.

The exercise performed on the morning of the fourth day reduced the muscle glycogen content from 0.39 to 0.16 g/100 g wet muscle (G.A.) and from 0.45 to 0.03 g (P.A.). During the subsequent period on a carbohydrate diet, the glycogen concentration in the leg that had not exercised rose from 0.85 to 1.70 g/100 g wet muscle and from 0.80 to 1.07 g respectively. In the leg that had exercised, the corresponding rise was from 0.16 to 3.22 g/100 g wet muscle and from 0.03 to 2.49 g respectively.

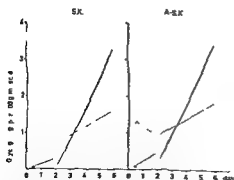


Fig. 2 Effect of starvation and of a carbohydrate rich diet on the glycogen concentration in the quadriceps muscles of two normal subjects. Exercise with one leg was performed immediately before the first biopsies. After two days of starvation further exercise with the same leg was performed and thereafter a carbohydrate rich diet was given. — worked leg
----- rested leg

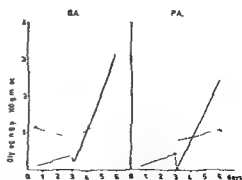


Fig. 3 Effect of a carbohydrate free and of a carbohydrate rich diet on the muscle glycogen concentration in two normal subjects. The same type of experiment as in figure 2 but instead of 11 days of starvation 3 days of fat and protein diet was instituted between the two one leg work periods. — worked leg
----- rested leg

Discussion

It is known from the studies of Christensen and Hansen (9) that an individual's ability to perform prolonged work is closely related to his diet before the exercise test. The authors demonstrated that a low carbohydrate diet results in much poorer endurance than a high carbohydrate diet.

We have previously shown, in our laboratory, that the muscle glycogen concentration falls during exercise (5), and that a subject's working capacity is correlated to the glycogen content of the working muscles (1). The present investigation was made with the object of ascertaining the extent to which the diet can affect the storage of glycogen in the skeletal muscles. We were able to demonstrate, in a preliminary study, that the synthesis of glycogen in connection with a carbohydrate diet differed according to whether the glycogen store was intact or greatly depleted at the beginning of the dietary period (6). Thus, the resynthesis of glycogen was highly stimulated locally in a muscle group which, before administration of carbohydrate, was depleted of glycogen by exercise. The glycogen concentration in this muscle group did, in fact, rise far above that in corresponding muscles that had not worked.

In order to investigate in greater detail the importance of nutrition in the glycogen metabolism of the muscles, we made three types of dietary experiments. In one group of experiments the glycogen depots were intact, and in another they were depleted by muscular work. In a third series, the two experimental models were combined by re-

ducing the glycogen store in one leg (by work on a bicycle ergometer), whereas that in the other leg remained intact.

It is evident from the results that a low-carbohydrate diet and starvation had the same qualitative effect on the glycogen content of the muscles. When the dietary experiment was started with intact glycogen depots, the concentration fell slowly, despite the fact that no heavy muscular work was performed. This implies that, in this situation, the gluconeogenesis (from fat and protein) is not rapid enough to maintain the muscle content of glycogen even when only extremely light, intermittent work is carried out.

With a high carbohydrate diet, on the contrary, the glycogen level rises above the basal value.

There is thus a marked difference between a high carbohydrate and a low carbohydrate diet with respect to their ability to maintain the glycogen store of the skeletal muscles. However, with both types of diet, as well as with starvation, the changes in glycogen concentration were moderate, and the glycogen level tended to stabilize after a few days on the different regimes.

An observation which applies both to starvation and to the various diets is that depletion of the glycogen depots by muscular work stimulates glycogen synthesis. With a low carbohydrate diet, however, this resynthesis is exceedingly slow, and complete restitution of the glycogen content is delayed for several days, up to a week. With the high carbohydrate diet, on the other hand, the resynthesis is extremely rapid. Moreover,

the concentration of glycogen rises far above the normal range

It is apparent from our present experiment with one leg exercise (figs 2 and 3), as well as from our preliminary study (6), that the factor stimulating the resynthesis of glycogen is a local one, and is bound within the muscle group emptied of its store. Consequently, the factor cannot be identical with the circulating substance described by Goldstein (12)

The nature of this glycogen stimulating principle in the glycogen depleted muscles is unknown. Danforth (10) showed that a transformation of glycogen synthetase from the I (independent) into the D (dependent) form takes place on depletion of the glycogen store. The I form — which arises by dephosphorylation of the corresponding D form (11) — is active in the absence of glucose 6 phosphate (independent), and would be able to hasten the resynthesis of glycogen from uridine diphosphate glucose. This would result in a rapid increase in the glycogen store. This transformation from the D form into the I form is stimulated by glycogen depletion, as well as by insulin, but is retarded by adrenaline (10). In preliminary experiments in man, we observed a corresponding shift of the glycogen synthetase activity towards the I form in glycogen depleted muscle, this I form activity ranging from 30 % in muscles with intact glycogen stores up to 80 % of the total activity in depleted muscle tissue. This increase does not, however, persist for long enough to be the sole explanation of the muscle glycogen resynthesis, which in these experiments

has been shown to proceed for several days

It is well known that the blood flow increases in working muscles, and that this increase can persist for some time after work. This would mean an increased glucose load to the 'worked' muscle group during the time when the blood flow is high. This augmentation, however, will persist only for some minutes up to an hour, and thus cannot explain the difference in glycogen synthesis between the two muscle groups which we found to persist for several days.

A diet rich in carbohydrates will produce an increased output of insulin from the pancreas. This increase per se cannot explain our results, but a local stimulation of insulin activity, or a local binding of insulin in 'worked' muscle, could be the operating factor.

Further work is now being done to elucidate the nature of the factor which stimulates the synthesis of glycogen.

In another study (4), the capacity to perform long term heavy exercise was found to be correlated to the muscle glycogen content varied by means of exercise and diet regimens.

Summary

The glycogen concentration in the quadriceps femoris muscle in man was studied by analysis of needle biopsy material. Biopsy specimens were taken in connexion with various diets, as well as before and after periods of hard muscular work.

Three forms of dietary regimen were compared, i.e., starvation, a normo-

caloric diet consisting of fat + protein, and a high carbohydrate diet with the same caloric content. The following results were obtained:

I Starvation and a low carbohydrate diet had essentially the same effect on the glycogen content of the muscle, i.e., a fall in the level from the initial value. After depletion of the glycogen store locally by muscular work, a resynthesis of glycogen took place. It was, however, extremely slow, and the initial value had not been regained after one week's full caloric diet.

II A high carbohydrate diet raised the muscle glycogen level above the normal value, and produced exceedingly rapid resynthesis after depletion of the glycogen store. A marked rebound effect was observed. Thus, after depletion, the glycogen concentration was found in most cases to exceed the normal range for the quadriceps femoris by more than 100%, when the high carbohydrate diet was continued for several days.

III The factor stimulating glycogen resynthesis, which became operative after emptying of the store by muscular work, is shown to be local, and to be bound within the muscle group depleted of glycogen.

Acknowledgements

This work was supported by grants from the City of Stockholm, the Svenska Nationalföreningen mot Hjärt och Lungsjukdomar and Semper Fond for Näringsforskning.

References

- 1 AHLBORG B, BERGSTROM J, EKELOUND L G, & HULTMAN E. Muscle glycogen and muscle electrolytes during prolonged physical exercise. *Acta Physiol Scand* 1967. In print.
- 2 AZAR G J & BLOOM W L. Similarities of carbohydrate deficiency and fasting. II Ketones, non-esterified fatty acids and nitrogen excretion. *Arch intern Med* 112: 338, 1963.
- 3 BERGSTROM J. Muscle electrolytes in man. *Scand J clin Lab Invest Suppl* 68: 110, 1962.
- 4 BERGSTROM J, HERMANSEN L, HULTMAN E & SALTIN B. Diet, muscle glycogen and physical performance. *Acta physiol scand* 1967. In print.
- 5 BERGSTROM J & HULTMAN E. The effect of exercise on muscle glycogen and electrolytes in man. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 18: 1, 1966.
- 6 BERGSTROM J & HULTMAN E. Muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise: an enhancing factor localized to the muscle cells in man. *Nature (Lond)* 210: 309, 1966.
- 7 BLOOM W L & AZAR G J. Similarities of carbohydrate deficiency and fasting. I Weight loss, electrolyte excretion and fatigue. *Arch intern Med* 112: 333, 1963.
- 8 CHAMBERS W H. Undernutrition and carbohydrate metabolism. *Physiol Rev* 18: 248, 1938.
- 9 CHRISTENSEN E H & HANSEN O. Arbeitsfähigkeit und Ernährung. *Scand Arch Physiol* 81: 160, 1939.
- 10 DANFORTH W H. Glycogen synthetase activity in skeletal muscle. *J biol Chem* 240: 558, 1965.
- 11 FRIEDMAN D L & LARNER J. Interconversion of two forms of muscle UDPG: a glucan transglucosylase by a phosphorylation-dephosphorylation reaction sequence. *Biochim Biophys Acta (Amst)* 64: 185, 1962.
- 12 GOLDSTEIN M S. Humoral nature of hypoglycemia in muscular exercise. *Amer J Physiol* 200: 67, 1961.

- 13 HULTMAN E Rapid specific method for determination of aldosesaccharides in body fluids *Nature (Lond)* 183 108 1959
- 14 HULTMAN E Muscle glycogen in man determined in needle biopsy specimens Method and normal values *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 1967 In print
- 15 IACONO J M & AMMERMAN C B The effect of calcium in maintaining normal levels of serum cholesterol and phospholipids in rabbits during acute starvation *Amer J clin Nutr* 18 197 1966
- 16 MARTIN B L MAY E B WINKLER A W & PETERS J P Blood ketones and serum lipids in starvation and water deprivation *J clin Invest* 23 824 1944

Adrenergic Beta-blockade and Physical Working Capacity

By

C FURBERG

It has recently been shown that there is a varying sympathetic tone in patients with various psychiatric diseases and that this autonomic imbalance influences the relationships between physical working capacity and the circulatory dimensions heart volume and the total amount of hemoglobin (9). During an adrenergic beta receptor blockade there was a more or less pronounced increase in the physical working capacity at pulse 170 and the above-mentioned relationships did not differ from those in healthy subjects.

Arvedson et al (2) suggested that an increased sympatho-adrenal activity was one patho-physiological mechanism in patients with vasoregulatory asthenia (VA) (12). These patients are characterized by a low physical working capacity in relation to circulatory dimensions (blood and heart volume).

The most important nervous transmitter of the adrenergic beta receptors in humans is adrenaline (1). An increased urinary excretion of this substance is common among patients with psychiatric

diseases (3, 5, 17). It may also occur during emotional stress among healthy subjects, e.g. air force personnel (6) and boxers (3).

It appears that autonomic disturbances with increased activity or tone of the sympathetic system may occur in patients with different working capacity and physical activity. It is probable that a high sympathetic tone is encountered in cases of VA and a vagotonia or low sympathetic tone among athletes. This study was carried out to test this theory by examining during a work test the effect of an adrenergic beta receptor blocking agent on subjects with a low ordinary or high physical working capacity at pulse 170 in relation to heart volume and the total amount of hemoglobin.

Material

The material consisted of subjects examined at the Department of Clinical Physiology over a period of 1 1/2 years. They were either patients sent from different departments of the hospital or volunteers. From

TABLE I Mean (M) and standard deviation (S D) of some anthropometric data pulse rates at of VA patients (VA) control subjects (C) and athletes (A)

| | No | | Age (yrs) | Height (cm) | Weight (kg) |
|------|----|-----|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| VA ♀ | 3 | M | 25 | 166 | 63 |
| ♂ | 11 | M | 31 | 179 | 74 |
| | | S D | ± 14 | ± 6 | ± 4 |
| C ♀ | 10 | M | 36 | 166 | 59 |
| ♂ | 8 | S D | ± 11 | ± 6 | ± 9 |
| | | M | 30 | 176 | 64 |
| | | S D | ± 14 | ± 7 | ± 6 |
| A ♂ | 12 | M | 19 | 180 | 69 |
| | | S D | ± 1 | ± 5 | ± 6 |

these cases three groups of subjects were selected, those with low ordinary or high physical working capacity at pulse 170 (W_{170}) in relation to heart volume (HV) and the total amount of Hb (THb). The W_{170} was considered to be normal when its relation to HV and THb was within ± 1 S D from the regression lines between W_{170} —HV and W_{170} —THb described by Holmgren et al. (13). A W_{170} more than $+1$ S D from the regression line was considered as high and a W_{170} below -1 S D as low.

Group VA

This group included all subjects with a low W_{170} in relation to HV and THb. Cases with clinical signs of thyrotoxicosis or conditions other than VA known to be associated with a hyperkinetic circulation or other somatic diseases were excluded. Eleven patients fulfilled these criteria: three women and eight men. They had a high pulse rate at rest and during an orthostatic test (table I). Some of them also had sympathetic ST-T changes in the ECG at rest during the orthostatic test and during work. These ECG changes disappeared during an adrenergic beta-receptor blockade (8). These patients may be regarded as cases of vasoregulatory asthenia (group VA) (12).

Group C

Criteria for inclusion in this control group were an ordinary W_{170} in relation to HV and THb, ordinary daily physical activity and absence of signs of somatic disease. Eighteen subjects (ten women and eight men) fulfilled them. The subjects had an ordinary or somewhat high pulse rate at rest and during the orthostatic test (table I). They had no ECG changes except for some cases with slight functional ST-T changes especially during the orthostatic test. These subjects formed the control group (group C).

Group A

This group was selected from conscripts sent to the laboratory to estimate their physical working capacity. Twelve of them were healthy and had a high W_{170} in relation to HV and THb. They had a low pulse rate at rest and during the orthostatic test (table I). Ten of them had normal ECG recordings. One had some supraventricular extrasystoles and in another an AV block of the first degree was recorded after the work test.

Six of the cases in this group took part in the Swedish military championships in ski shooting, a competition comprising both

rest and in the standing position and the dosage of propranolol per kg body weight in the groups

| Heart vol (ml) | Total amount of Hb (g) | Pulse rate at rest | Beats/min standing | Dosage of proprano lol/kg body weight (mg) |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 613 | 533 | 99 | 126 | 0.24 |
| 824 | 782 | 91 | 117 | 0.23 |
| ±93 | ±86 | ±30 | ±23 | ±0.03 |
| 572 | 519 | 86 | 104 | 0.23 |
| ±99 | ±68 | ±12 | ±14 | ±0.02 |
| 716 | 663 | 79 | 102 | 0.20 |
| ±73 | ±93 | ±11 | ±11 | ±0.03 |
| 838 | 761 | 60 | 73 | 0.22 |
| ±121 | ±80 | ±7 | ±14 | ±0.02 |

cross country skiing and shooting. All subjects had normal chest X-rays. A heart volume slightly larger than 500 ml/m² body surface area was found in two athletes. Enlargement of the heart has been considered to be a physiological adjustment to work in subjects exposed to physical training (15).

They all had normal blood pressure. The total amount of Hb was in no case less than 20%, or the value predicted from the body weight. The heart volume and the total amount of hemoglobin were not determined during the blockade. They were supposed to be of the same magnitude as before. Some anthropometric data are given in table I.

Methods

The methods for determining the physical working capacity, heart volume and the total amount of hemoglobin were identical with those used in a previous study (9). The subjects performed a standardized work test before and one hour after oral administration of a beta adrenergic blocking agent, propranolol (Inderal®). The second test

was generally performed within a week of the first. During an orthostatic test that preceded the work tests, the pulse rate and the ECG were recorded after 8 min in the standing position. The dosage of the drug was determined by body weight. Ten mg was given to subjects weighing less than 60 kg, 15 mg to those between 60 and 75 kg, and 20 mg to those exceeding 75 kg. The dosage/kg body weight was similar in all groups (table I). The physical working capacity was calculated at pulse rate 170 beats/min by inter- or extrapolation assuming a linear relationship between pulse rate and work load (W_{170}).

The work load at maximal working intensity (W_{max}) was taken to be the heaviest load at which the subject worked for 6 min with an increment proportional to the completed part of the period at the next highest load.

Conventional statistical methods were used for calculating the arithmetic mean and the standard deviation of the mean. The significance of differences between mean values was tested by Student's *t*-test (16). The Spearman rank correlation coefficient was used for testing the significant limits of correlation (14).

TABLE II Means of physical working capacity at pulse 170 (W_{170}) and maximal working capacity (W_{max}) before (O) and during (P) adrenergic beta blockade and differences between the means in VA patients, control subjects (C) and athletes (A)

| | No | | W_{170} | | W_{max} | | | |
|------|----|-----|-----------|------|-----------|------|------|----------|
| | | | O | P | diff P—O | P | P | diff P—O |
| VA ♀ | 3 | M | 411 | 719 | 308 | 533 | 567 | 34 |
| C ♀ | 10 | M | 638 | 819 | 181 | 600 | 650 | 50 |
| | | S D | ±186 | ±281 | ±119 | ±138 | ±83 | ±112 |
| VA ♂ | 8 | M | 684 | 1237 | 553 | 844 | 1000 | 156 |
| | | S D | ±235 | ±224 | ±261 | ±172 | ±185 | ±232 |
| C ♂ | 8 | M | 906 | 1109 | 203 | 988 | 1050 | 63 |
| | | S D | ±105 | ±182 | ±114 | ±113 | ±101 | ±104 |
| A ♂ | 12 | M | 1547 | 1691 | 144 | 1733 | 1704 | -29 |
| | | S D | ±133 | ±269 | ±197 | ±114 | ±157 | ±127 |

Results

Effect of propranolol on W_{170} and its relation ships to HV and THb respectively

Group VA After the blockade the mean W_{170} was almost doubled in the VA group and the relative increase was almost the same for both sexes. The mean values increased from 411 to 719 kpm/min in the females and the corresponding mean values for the males were 684 and 1237 kpm/min (table II). During the blockade there was generally a return to normal of the relationships between W_{170} and the circulatory dimensions HV and THb. The most marked effect of propranolol was generally found in the VA cases with the lowest W_{170} in relation to HV and THb before the blockade (fig. 1).

Group C The relative mean increase in W_{170} during the blockade was about 1/3—1/4 of that in group VA. The mean W_{170} increased after propranolol from

638 to 819 kpm/min in the women and from 906 to 1109 kpm/min in the men (table II). The mean increase in W_{170} during the blockade was significantly lower in the male control subjects than in the male VA-patients (table III). The individual changes of W_{170} during the blockade varied and this is shown in fig. 1. The standard deviation of the mean increase in W_{170} was almost identical for both sexes.

Group A The mean increase in W_{170} during the blockade was less in the athletes as compared with the control subjects and VA patients. The difference between group A and VA was statistically significant, while insignificant between group A and C (table III). There was a higher standard deviation for the mean increase in W_{170} in group A than in group C. This was mostly due to a few cases among the athletes, which is apparent from fig. 1.

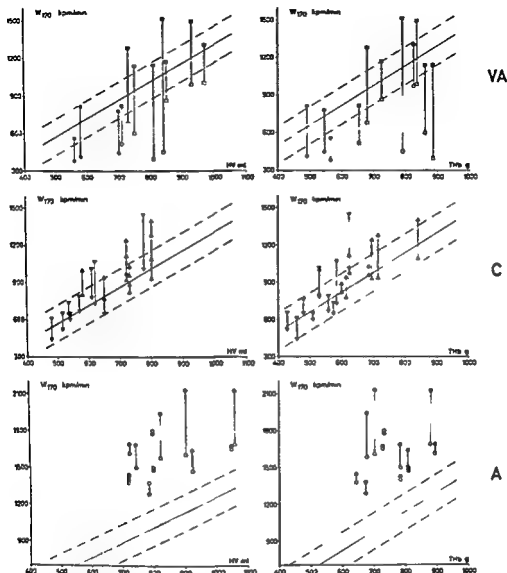


Fig 1 The relationships between physical working capacity at pulse 170 (W_{170}) and heart volume (HV) and the total amount of hemoglobin (THb) respectively before (unfilled symbols) and during (filled symbols) adrenergic beta receptor blockade in patients with vasoregulatory asthenia (VA) control subjects (C) and athletes (A). Regression line ± 1 S.D. from 58 healthy subjects of various age, sex and degree of physical training (13)

Effect of propranolol on W_{\max}

A mean increase in W_{\max} of 156 kpm/min was recorded among the male VA patients during the blockade. Thus

change \equiv probably significant ($p < 0.05$). The corresponding increase in the male control subjects was 63 kpm/min (table II). W_{\max} was 29 kpm/min

TABLE III Differences between the male groups of VA patients, control subjects (C) and athletes (A) in mean increase in physical working capacity at pulse 170 during an adrenergic beta receptor blockade

| | VA—C | VA—A ¹ | C—A ¹ | C—A ² |
|----------------------|-------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Difference (kpm/min) | +350 | +409 | +59 | +181 |
| P | <0.01 | <0.001 | >0.05 | <0.01 |

¹ n=12 ² n=7 (see text)

lower after propranolol than before among the athletes. This effect of the drug on W_{max} in the athletes is different ($p < 0.05$) from that in the male VA patients, where an increase was recorded. No statistically significant difference in change of W_{max} was noted when comparing VA patients and control subjects or control subjects and athletes.

Orthostatic test and the effect of propranolol on W_{170}

There is a significant correlation between the increase in W_{170} during the blockade and the level of the pulse rate during the orthostatic test ($p < 0.001$) and between the increase in W_{170} and the increase in pulse rate from rest to after 8 min standing ($p < 0.01$). These calculations were made in the male groups.

An increase in pulse rate of more than 16 beats/min during the orthostatic test was common among the VA patients and also among the control subjects. A similar orthostatic pulse reaction was also recorded in five athletes who had a mean increase in pulse rate during the orthostatic test of 25 beats/min compared to four in seven other athletes. These five cases also had a mean increase in

W_{170} during the blockade of 316 kpm/min, i.e. of a magnitude between that found in the VA patients and that of the controls. The corresponding mean increase in W_{170} after propranolol among the rest of the athletes was 22 beats/min. If the five athletes with a high increase in pulse rate during the orthostatic test were withdrawn from group A a statistically significant difference emerged between this remaining group of athletes (A') and the control subjects in the mean increase in W_{170} during the blockade (table III).

Sympathetic tone and performance of athletes

Six of the athletes took part in the Swedish military championships in ski shooting. In three of them there was a high increase in pulse rate during the orthostatic test and a pronounced effect of propranolol on W_{170} while the corresponding changes were smaller in the others. The results obtained from these small groups during the cross country skiing did not differ, while there was a surprising difference in the shooting performances. The former cases had 6.4 and 3 missed shots, while the latter had 2.0 and 0 respectively. Altogether

15 shots were fired at three ranges during a cross country ski run covering 15 km

Side effects

There was a noticeable effect of propranolol on two athletes. Before the drug was given they had a heart rate of 57 beats/min at rest. During the blockade, periods of partial sinoauricular block with nodal escape beats were recorded at rest. This arrhythmia disappeared during work.

Discussion

The results indicate that a study of the relationships between physical working capacity at a given pulse rate and the circulatory dimensions, heart volume and the total amount of Hb, is valuable for estimating the degree of sympathetic tone. If the effect of the adrenergic beta receptor blockade on W_{170} is taken as a sign of sympathetic tone during the work test this tone was most pronounced in the group of VA patients. They were characterized by a low W_{170} in relation to HV and THb. The lowest tone was encountered in the group of athletes who had a high W_{170} in relation to circulatory dimensions. Healthy control subjects with an ordinary W_{170} in relation to HV and THb had a sympathetic tone during the work test that was somewhere between the VA patients and the athletes. These statistical calculations are valid for male VA-patients, control subjects and athletes viewed as groups. There is no reason to believe that the female groups would react differently.

Judging from the results some circulatory changes similar to those in VA seem to exist among *certain* control subjects and athletes. In these latter groups subjects were found with an increase in W_{170} during the blockade of almost the same magnitude as in VA patients. This reaction was associated with a relatively high pulse level and a relatively marked increase in pulse rate during the orthostatic test i.e. findings typical of VA.

Treumann and Schroeder (18) reported a high muscle blood flow in the forearm at rest in some boxers before a fight. The values were of the same magnitude as those found in VA patients at rest (11).

An interesting observation found in three athletes is the correlation between pulse level and pulse reaction during the orthostatic test: the effect of propranolol on W_{170} and the results from the ski shooting Elmadjian et al (5) have reported that *certain* boxers have higher urinary excretion before a fight than afterwards. Treumann and Schroeder in their study reported that a high muscle blood flow at rest had an unfavourable influence on athletic performance. It is possible that there is an individual disposition to nervous tension among athletes and that such a factor may explain the observed correlation. It is also possible that the methods used in this study may be of value in athletic and military research for revealing subjects with autonomic instability.

Furberg in 1965 (7) suggested an increased beta adrenergic tone to be one patho physiological mechanism in the VA syndrome. The same year Bollinger et al

(4) reported that the physical working capacity increased after propranolol in cases with a low working capacity in relation to THb, while a comparatively smaller increase was found in healthy subjects and patients with thyrotoxicosis. These results are in accordance with those presented in this study.

Predicting the sympathetic tone with the aim of calculating the relationships between circulatory dimensions may be of clinical value. Furberg and Jacobsson (10) have found that the beneficial effect of propranolol in treatment of patients with angina pectoris is positively correlated to the difference between determined physical working capacity and that estimated from the heart volume.

Summary

The effect of an adrenergic beta receptor blockade induced by propranolol was studied in three groups of subjects during a work test. The investigated groups consisted of subjects with a low, ordinary or high physical working capacity at pulse 170 (W_{170}) in relation to the circulatory dimensions, heart volume and the total amount of Hb.

Patients with a low physical working capacity, interpreted as cases of vasoregulatory asthenia, almost doubled their W_{170} after propranolol (about 550 kpm/min for males). The maximal working capacity was about 150 kpm/min higher during the blockade. In control subjects with ordinary W_{170} the effect of propranolol was less. The

mean increase in W_{170} during the blockade was about 20 % (200 kpm/min for males) and the corresponding increase in W_{max} was about 60 kpm/min. In athletes the mean increase in W_{170} was less than 10 % (about 100 kpm/min for males) and the maximal working capacity decreased slightly in most cases.

A positive correlation was recorded between the increase in W_{170} during the blockade and the orthostatic pulse rate (before the blockade) and between this increase in W_{170} and the increase in pulse rate during the orthostatic test.

In five of the athletes there was a marked increase in pulse rate during the orthostatic test and a high increase in W_{170} during the blockade. It seems as if some changes of vasoregulation typical of VA patients may be found in subjects with a high physical working capacity. It is interesting to note that three of these five cases had four times as many missed shots during a ski shooting competition as three of their comrades whose pulse rate during the orthostatic test and whose W_{170} during the blockade only increased slightly.

References

1. AHLQVIST R. A study of the adrenotropic receptors. *Amer J Physiol* 153: 586, 1958.
2. ARVEDSON O, FURBERG C & LINDERHOLM H. The effect of a ganglionic blocking agent (chlorisondamine) on electrocardiogram, physical working capacity and hemodynamics in patients with vasoregulatory asthenia. *Acta med scand Suppl* 472: 36, 1967.

- 3 BERGSMAN A The urinary excretion of adrenaline and noradrenaline in some mental diseases *Acta psychiat scand Suppl* 133 1959
- 4 BOLLINGER A GANDER M & FORSTER G Pulsfrequenz und Leistungsfähigkeit vor und nach Beta Rezeptoren Blockade durch Propranolol *Schweiz med Wschr* 95 1075 1965
- 5 ELMADJIAN F HOPE J M & LANSOV E T Excretion of epinephrine and nor epinephrine in various emotional stress *J clin Endocr* 17 608 1957
- 6 VOY ELLER U ■ & LUNDBERG U Effect of flying on the epinephrine excretion in air force personnel *J appl Physiol* 6 551 1954
- 7 FURBERG C Communication at Svenska Lak Sallsk Forh Stockholm 1963
- 8 FURBERG C Adrenergic beta blockade and electrocardiographical ST T changes *Acta med scand* 181 21 1967
- 9 FURBERG C Adrenergic beta receptor blockade and the relationships between physical working capacity heart volume and total amount of hemoglobin *Scand J clin Lab Invest* In print
- 10 FURBERG C & JACOBSSON K A Propranolol and angina pectoris An analysis of the different responses to the drug in patients with angina pectoris *Acta med scand* 181 729 1967
- 11 GRAF K & STROM G Grosse und Verhalten der peripheren Durchblutung des Menschen bei vasoregulatoriver Asthenie *Verh dtsch Ges Kreis Forsch* 25 223 1959
- 12 HOLMGREN A JONSSON B LEVANDER M LINDERHOLM H MOSSFELDT F SJOSTRAND T & STROM G Low physical working capacity in suspected heart cases due to inadequate adjustment of peripheral blood flow (vasoregulatory asthenia) *Acta med scand* 158 413 1957
- 13 HOLMGREN A JONSSON B LEVANDER M LINDERHOLM H SJOSTRAND T & STROM G Effect of physical training in vasoregulatory asthenia in Da Costa's syndrome and in neurosis without heart symptoms *Acta med scand* 165 89 1959
- 14 SIEGEL S Nonparametric statistics McGraw Hill New York 1956
- 15 SJOSTRAND T Das Sportherz *Dtsch med Wschr* 80 963 1955
- 16 SNEDECOR G W Statistical methods Iowa State College Press Ames 1959
- 17 SULKOWITCH H & ALTSCHULE M Urinary epinephrines in patients with mental and emotional disorders *Arch gen. Psychiat* 1 108 1959
- 18 TREUMANN F & SCHROEDER W Die Muskeldurchblutung im Vorstanzzustand *Z Kreis Forsch* 55 938 1966

(4) reported that the physical working capacity increased after propranolol in cases with a low working capacity in relation to THb, while a comparatively smaller increase was found in healthy subjects and patients with thyrotoxicosis. These results are in accordance with those presented in this study.

Predicting the sympathetic tone with the aim of calculating the relationships between circulatory dimensions may be of clinical value. Furberg and Jacobsson (10) have found that the beneficial effect of propranolol in treatment of patients with angina pectoris is positively correlated to the difference between determined physical working capacity and that estimated from the heart volume.

Summary

The effect of an adrenergic beta receptor blockade induced by propranolol was studied in three groups of subjects during a work test. The investigated groups consisted of subjects with a low, ordinary or high physical working capacity at pulse 170 (W_{170}) in relation to the circulatory dimensions, heart volume and the total amount of Hb.

Patients with a low physical working capacity, interpreted as cases of vasoregulatory asthenia, almost doubled their W_{170} after propranolol (about 550 kpm/min for males). The maximal working capacity was about 150 kpm/min higher during the blockade. In control subjects with ordinary W_{170} the effect of propranolol was less. The

mean increase in W_{170} during the blockade was about 20 % (200 kpm/min for males) and the corresponding increase in W_{max} was about 60 kpm/min. In athletes the mean increase in W_{170} was less than 10 % (about 100 kpm/min for males) and the maximal working capacity decreased slightly in most cases.

A positive correlation was recorded between the increase in W_{170} during the blockade and the orthostatic pulse rate (before the blockade) and between this increase in W_{170} and the increase in pulse rate during the orthostatic test.

In five of the athletes there was a marked increase in pulse rate during the orthostatic test and a high increase in W_{170} during the blockade. It seems as if some changes of vasoregulation typical of VA patients may be found in subjects with a high physical working capacity. It is interesting to note that three of these five cases had four times as many missed shots during a ski shooting competition as three of their comrades whose pulse rate during the orthostatic test and whose W_{170} during the blockade only increased slightly.

References

1. AHLQVIST R. A study of the adrenergic receptors. *Amer J Physiol* 153: 586, 1958.
2. ARVEDSON O, FURBERG C & LINDERHOLM H. The effect of a ganglionic blocking agent (chlorisondamine) on electrocardiogram, physical working capacity and hemodynamics in patients with vasoregulatory asthenia. *Acta med scand Suppl* 472: 36, 1967.

- 3 BERGMAN, A The urinary excretion of adrenaline and noradrenaline in some mental diseases *Acta psychiat scand Suppl* 133 1959
- 4 BOLLINGER A GANDER M & FORSTER G Pulsfrequenz und Leistungsfähigkeit vor und nach Beta Rezeptoren Blockade durch Propranolol *Schweiz med Wschr* 95 1075 1965
- 5 ELMADJIAN F HOPE J M & LAMSON E T Excretion of epinephrine and nor epinephrine in various emotional stress *J clin Endocr* 17 608, 1957
- 6 VON EULER U S & LUNDBERG U Effect of flying on the epinephrine excretion in air force personnel *J appl Physiol* 6 551 1954
- 7 FURBERG C Communication at Svenska Lak Sällsk Forh Stockholm 1965
- 8 FURBERG C Adrenergic beta blockade and electrocardiographical ST T changes *Acta med scand* 181 21 1967
- 9 FURBERG C Adrenergic beta receptor blockade and the relationships between physical working capacity heart volume and total amount of hemoglobin *Scand J clin Lab Invest* In print
- 10 FURBERG C & JACOBSSON K A Propranolol and angina pectoris An analysis of the different responses to the drug in patients with angina pectoris *Acta med scand* 181 729 1967
- 11 GRAF K & STROM G Grosse und Verhalten der peripheren Durchblutung des Menschen bei vasoregulatorischer Asthenie *Verh dtsch Ges Kreis Forsch* 25 223 1959
- 12 HOLMGREN, A JONSSON B LEVANDER M LINDERHOLM H MOSSFELDT, F SJOSTRAND T & STROM G Low physical working capacity in suspected heart cases due to inadequate adjustment of peripheral blood flow (vasoregulatory asthenia) *Acta med scand* 158 413 1957
- 13 HOLMGREN A JONSSON B LEVANDER M LINDERHOLM H SJOSTRAND T & STROM G Effect of physical training in vasoregulatory asthenia in Da Costa's syndrome and in neurosis without heart symptoms *Acta med scand* 165 89 1959
- 14 SIEGEL S Nonparametric statistics McGraw Hill New York 1956
- 15 SJOSTRAND T *Das Sportherz Dtsch med Wschr* 80 963 1955
- 16 SNEDECOR G W Statistical methods Iowa State College Press Ames 1959
- 17 SULKOWITZ H & ALTSCHULE M Urinary epinephrines in patients with mental and emotional disorders *Arch gen Psychiat* 1 108 1959
- 18 TREUMANN F & SCHROEDER W Die Muskeldurchblutung im Vorsturzstand *Z Kreis Forsch* 55 958, 1966

Serum Hepatitis among Swedish Track-finders

II A clinical study

By

GUNNAR GILLE, OLOF RINGERTZ¹ and Bo ZETTERBERG

During 1957—1962 an outbreak of hepatitis involving 568 cases occurred among Swedish track finders. In an epidemiological study of this epidemic (6) the length of the incubation period of the illness was found to be 90—150 days. The investigations also revealed the presence of a mechanism of inoculation. These findings strongly suggested that the disease was serum hepatitis caused by virus B.

In the absence of specific virological methods the differential diagnosis between infectious hepatitis (IH) and serum hepatitis (SH) is doubtful in individual cases. The two forms of hepatitis, however, display certain characteristic clinical features which may give additional support to the diagnosis, especially in epidemiologically homogeneous material.

Thus a SH infection has a more insidious onset than an IH infection. In the former infection, general systemic symptoms appear less frequently and the

rise of temperature generally does not exceed 38° C (5, 10). Later in the course of the disease the two forms of hepatitis cannot be distinguished clinically, nor do pathological investigations such as liver biopsies, contribute to the establishment of a correct differential diagnosis. Therefore, a thorough epidemiological investigation is essential in every case of hepatitis. One should keep in mind the statement by Sherlock that any patient developing jaundice within six months of any procedure involving puncture of the skin must be assumed to have contracted serum hepatitis until proved otherwise (8).

The mortality rate for IH infection is considered to be one or two per 1 000 cases (11), whereas according to most statistics the rate of SH infection is considerably higher, from 0.5 % up to 20 % (7). In an epidemiological investigation of serum hepatitis following blood trans-

¹ Address for reprints: Box 764 Stockholm 1 Sweden

fusions, Allen and Sayman (1) found 13 deaths in 77 cases. No deaths occurred, however, among the 21 patients who were under 40 years of age. Undoubtedly the age and state of health of a person who contracts a SH infection are of great prognostic significance. This relationship has been pointed out by several authors.

The purpose of this study was to establish whether the clinical symptoms of track finders' hepatitis coincided with the usual picture of serum hepatitis, thus excluding other causes of jaundice such as toxic hepatitis.

Material

Altogether 345 cases of hepatitis are known to have occurred among track finders during the period Dec 1957 — May 1961. Three hundred and twenty six of the cases were hospitalized. This investigation is based on the case histories received from 320 of these patients. The age distribution of these cases is similar to the whole material of 345 cases mentioned above. Very little is known about the clinical picture of the 19 cases that were not hospitalized. Perhaps these cases were not brought to the hospital because they showed only mild symptoms. There may also have been a number of sub-clinical cases.

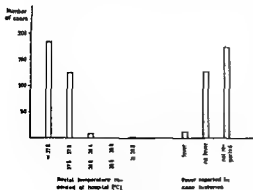


Fig 1 Rise in body temperature (320 cases)

During most of the 3 1/2 year period the track finders were aware of the symptoms of hepatitis. It may be assumed therefore, that almost all cases exhibiting jaundice were recognized as hepatitis and hospitalized.

The records were collected from a large number of hospitals in Sweden but there were considerable differences in the way these records were kept especially with regard to the case histories. Numerical data such as body temperature and laboratory results were recorded more uniformly, although not all laboratory tests were carried out in all cases. SGOT or SGPT estimations, thymol turbidity tests and serum bilirubin estimations were carried out in 210 cases and in 74 of them an electrophoretic investigation of serum was made as well.

Results

SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS

Prodromal symptoms

Eleven % of the patients suffered from arthralgia and muscular pains during the pre icteric stage of the disease and 11 % from headache.

Temperature

A rise of temperature was reported by 13 of the patients, while 130 denied this symptom (fig 1). In the remaining 177 cases no information was available. Since fever is a symptom that patients are questioned about and in general do not forget to mention, it is probable that there was no significant pyrexia in these cases.

In hospital the rectal temperature was usually checked twice daily. Only ten patients (3 %) had a temperature exceeding 37.9° C, two of them above 38.4° C.

Jaundice

Jaundice was naturally the dominant symptom. Eighty nine % of the patients

had noticed that their urine was dark coloured, 98 % observed jaundice and 51 % discolouration of faeces. With the onset of jaundice anorexia occurred in 71 % and marked fatigue was felt by 73 % of the patients, while pain in the epigastrium was reported by 34 % and itching by 14 %.

LABORATORY FINDINGS

Serum bilirubin

Bilirubinaemia is of special interest as an index of the intensity and duration of the disease. Tests for bilirubin in serum were done in 261 of the cases (4). Fig 2 shows that in 69 % of the cases the bilirubinaemia was moderate — between 2.1 and 15.0 mg %, while in 27 % it ranged from 15.1 to over 25 mg %. In only 4 % of the cases were values less than 2.1 mg % found. Cortisone treatment was given in 53 of the cases, most of them showing high bilirubin values.

In 203 cases the serum bilirubin level was estimated several times during the course of the disease. The duration of the bilirubinaemia in 163 cases not treated with cortisone is illustrated in fig 3. In about 8 % of the cases it lasted for seven weeks or more. In 18 cases where cortisone treatment was given as a routine on admission, as well as in 22 cases where treatment was given because of the severity of the disease the return of the bilirubin level to normal was accelerated. As may be surmised from fig 4 there was a relationship between the intensity and duration of jaundice, the more intense the jaundice the longer the duration of the illness.

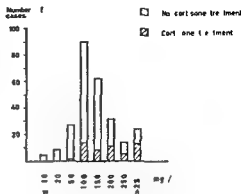


Fig 2 Maximum bilirubin level (261 cases)

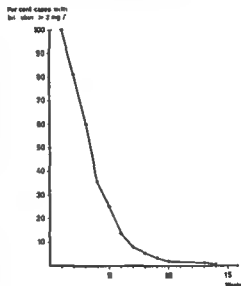


Fig 3 Duration of bilirubinaemia (163 cases)

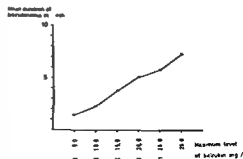


Fig 4 Relation between maximum level of bilirubin and duration of bilirubinaemia (163 cases)

fusions, Allen and Savman (1) found 13 deaths in 77 cases. No deaths occurred, however, among the 21 patients who were under 40 years of age. Undoubtedly the age and state of health of a person who contracts a SH infection are of great prognostic significance. This relationship has been pointed out by several authors.

The purpose of this study was to establish whether the clinical symptoms of track-finders hepatitis coincided with the usual picture of serum hepatitis, thus excluding other causes of jaundice such as toxic hepatitis.

Material

Altogether 345 cases of hepatitis are known to have occurred among track finders during the period Dec 1957 — May 1961. Three hundred and twenty six of the cases were hospitalized. This investigation is based on the case histories received from 320 of these patients. The age distribution of these cases is similar to the whole material of 345 cases mentioned above. Very little is known about the clinical picture of the 19 cases that were not hospitalized. Perhaps these cases were not brought to the hospital because they showed only mild symptoms. There may also have been a number of sub-clinical cases.

During most of the 1 1/2 year period the track finders were aware of the symptoms of hepatitis. It may be assumed therefore, that almost all cases exhibiting jaundice were recognized as hepatitis and hospitalized.

The records were collected from a large number of hospitals in Sweden but there were considerable differences in the way these records were kept, especially with regard to the case histories. Numerical data such as body temperature and laboratory results were recorded more uniformly, although not all laboratory tests were carried out in all cases. SGOT or SGPT estimations, thymol turbidity tests and serum bilirubin estimations were carried out in 210 cases and in 74 of them an electrophoretic investigation of serum was made as well.

Results

SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS

Prodromal symptoms

Eleven % of the patients suffered from arthralgia and muscular pains during the pre-icteric stage of the disease and 11 % from headache.

Temperature

A rise of temperature was reported by 13 of the patients while 130 denied this symptom (fig 1). In the remaining 177 cases no information was available. Since fever is a symptom that patients are questioned about and in general do not forget to mention, it is probable that there was no significant pyrexia in these cases.

In hospital the rectal temperature was usually checked twice daily. Only ten patients (3 %) had a temperature exceeding 37.9° C, two of them above 38.4° C.

Jaundice

Jaundice was naturally the dominant symptom. Eighty nine % of the patients

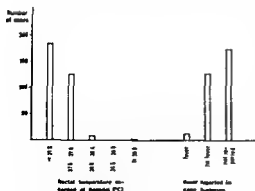


Fig 1 Rise in body temperature (320 cases)

had noticed that their urine was dark coloured 98 % observed jaundice and 51 % discolouration of faeces. With the onset of jaundice anorexia occurred in 71 % and marked fatigue was felt by 73 % of the patients, while pain in the epigastrium was reported by 34 % and itching by 14 %.

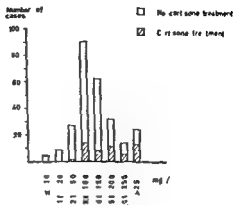


Fig 2 Maximum bilirubin level (261 cases)

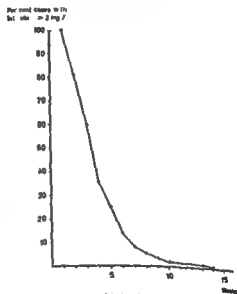


Fig 3 Duration of bilirubinaemia (163 cases)

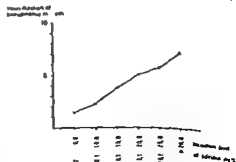


Fig 4 Relation between maximum level of bilirubin and duration of bilirubinaemia (163 cases)

LABORATORY FINDINGS

Serum bilirubin

Bilirubinaemia is of special interest as an index of the intensity and duration of the disease. Tests for bilirubin in serum were done in 261 of the cases (4). Fig 2 shows that in 69 % of the cases the bilirubinaemia was moderate — between 2.1 and 15.0 mg %, while in 27 % it ranged from 15.1 to over 25 mg %. In only 4 % of the cases were values less than 2.1 mg % found. Cortisone treatment was given in 53 of the cases, most of them showing high bilirubin values.

In 203 cases the serum bilirubin level was estimated several times during the course of the disease. The duration of the bilirubinaemia in 163 cases not treated with cortisone is illustrated in fig 3. In about 8 % of the cases it lasted for seven weeks or more. In 18 cases where cortisone treatment was given as a routine on admission, as well as in 22 cases where treatment was given because of the severity of the disease, the return of the bilirubin level to normal was accelerated. As may be surmised from fig 4 there was a relationship between the intensity and duration of jaundice: the more intense the jaundice, the longer the duration of the illness.

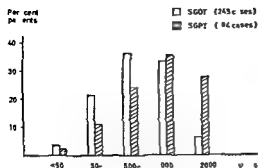


Fig 5 Maximum transaminase level

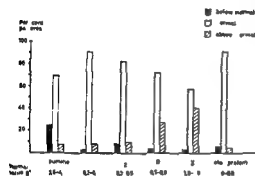


Fig 6 Serum electrophoresis (91 cases)

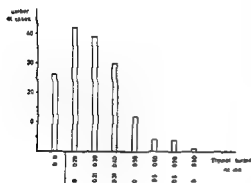


Fig 7 Maximum level of thymol turbidity (158 cases)

Serum transaminase

An increase of SGOT and SGPT is a characteristic feature of hepatitis. Values between 500 and 1 000 carmine units are usual (12, 13) but considerably higher values are frequently encountered. Trans-

aminase peaks appear early in the disease and if it is not until a later stage that the patient comes for examination a return to normal may already have begun. As shown in fig 5 most of the track finders exhibited high values.

Serum electrophoresis

Total serum protein levels usually remain unchanged in hepatitis. However, electrophoretic investigation of the serum frequently reveals a relative decrease in serum albumin and an increase in β and γ globulin fractions. As variations in technique may influence the results, use was made of the criteria for normal values set up by the different laboratories where the tests were carried out. The variations were however small and the limits given in fig 6 are those most frequently applied.

Paper electrophoresis was carried out in 91 cases. The majority of these had normal values. Nevertheless 24% displayed a decrease in serum albumin, 26% an increase in β globulin and 41% an increase in the γ globulin fractions.

Thymol turbidity

The results of the thymol reaction are given in fig 7. Since different laboratories use different factors for conversion of extinction to thymol units, we have thought it more expedient to give the extinction values. If an extinction value of 0.10 is taken as the highest permissible normal value, 78% of the cases showed values above this limit.

OTHER LABORATORY INVESTIGATIONS

Alkaline phosphatase activities were slightly elevated. The reaction was car-

ried out in 302 cases and 277 (92 %) of these had values under 20 units

In general the ESR was low. In 98 % of the patients it did not exceed 30 mm

Liver biopsies were carried out in seven cases. Three of these were made with the fine needle technique, and consequently the sample gave no information about the architecture of the liver. These biopsies, however, indicated acute inflammatory parenchymal damage with abundant occurrence of neutrophil leucocytes and lymphocytes among the liver cells. In four cases biopsies were performed with the Vim Silverman technique (9). A photomicrograph from one of these biopsies made at the end of the acute stage is shown in fig. 8. The liver cells, especially those located centrally in the lobuli, displayed considerable swelling with a balloon like appearance and vacuolation; a few cells were degenerate. Among these cells there were abundant intercellular bile pigmented layers and in the same region small bile thrombi. Between the lobules of the liver there was a histiocytic infiltration which in some

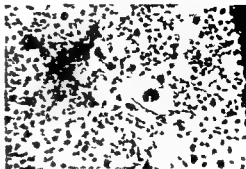


Fig. 8 Photomicrograph of liver Biopsy from case 757/60 (see fig. 9)

places was mixed with lymphocytes and leucocytes. There was no sign of cirrhosis. The histological picture was in good agreement with that of hepatitis and showed no special characteristics or atypical features.

In order to illustrate the course of the disease some of the features of a typical case are given in fig. 9.

MORTALITY RATE

In the 320 cases described above there was one death. The patient was a 25 year old forest worker who had pre-

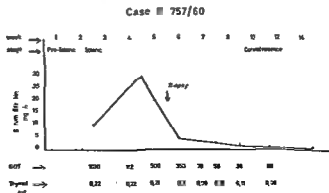


Fig. 9 Course of the disease in a typical case of track finder's hepatitis

Male 27 years of age, previously had by Track part in track (no mg. contact) on June, July and September, October 1960. Fall (on 15 December 1960) he started treatment given.

viously been healthy. He died in hepatic coma after one month's illness. He was severely jaundiced (bilirubin 44 mg %) and his SGOT level was very high ($> 6,000$ units). The histological picture of the liver indicated subacute hepatitis.

Discussion

The clinical symptoms, laboratory results and morbid anatomy of the disease described above corresponded in all respects with those of hepatitis. Accordingly no other diagnosis will be discussed here.

General systemic symptoms were scarce, onset was insidious and fever was mild, which fits very well with a diagnosis of serum hepatitis. Since, according to part I of this study (6), the incubation period varied between 90 and 150 days it seems reasonable to conclude that the track finders' disease was serum hepatitis with an unusual inoculation mechanism. On the basis of a smaller group of patients which also represents part of our material Gabinus and Jonsson (2,3) reached the same conclusion.

At the time of writing 568 cases of hepatitis among track finders are known to have occurred. No further death has been reported. These track finders may be regarded as a group infected almost completely with serum hepatitis. It is interesting to note that in this group consisting of healthy men in the ages of 20–40 years, the death rate was only one in over 500 cases, which accords with the results obtained by Allen and Sawyer (1).

Summary

During 1957–1962 an outbreak of hepatitis involving 568 cases occurred among Swedish track finders. Epidemiological data suggested that the disease was serum hepatitis. The clinical features of the disease were studied in 320 cases.

The onset of the disease was found to have been insidious in most cases. A temperature of 38°C or more was found in only 3 % of the cases.

The clinical symptoms, laboratory results and morbid anatomy corresponded in all respects with those of viral hepatitis. Only one case was fatal.

References

- 1 ALLEN J G & SAWYER W A. Serum hepatitis from transfusions of blood. *JAMA* 180 1079 1962.
- 2 GABINUS O & JONSSON T. Om orienterarjukan. *St. Lakartidn* 13 927, 1961.
- 3 GABINUS O & JONSSON, T. Serum hepatitis through wound infection. *Lancet* 1 43 1962.
- 4 JENDRASSIK L & GROF P. Vereinfachte photometrische Methoden zur Bestimmung des Blutbilirubins. *Biochem Z* 297 81 1938.
- 5 KLATSKIN G. In *Principles of internal medicine* p 1670. T R Harrison et al eds. 4th Ed. Blakiston New York 1962.
- 6 RINGERTZ O & ZETTERBERG B. Serum hepatitis among Swedish track finders. I. An epidemiological study. *New Engl J Med* 276 540 1967.
- 7 SAWYER W A, MAYER K F, EATON M D, BALER J H, PUTMAN P & SCHWENKER F F. Jaundice in army personnel in the western region of the United States and its relation to vaccination against yellow fever. *Amer J Hyg* 40 35 1914.
- 8 SHERLOCK S. *Diseases of the liver and biliary system*. Blackwell Oxford 1963.

- 9 SILVERMAN I A new biopsy needle
Amer J Surg 40 671 1938
- 10 TURNER R. H., SNAVELY J. R. CROSSMAN
E. H. BUCHANAN R. N. & FOSTER S. O.
Some clinical studies of acute hepatitis
occurring in soldiers after inoculation with
yellow fever vaccine with especial con-
sideration of severe attacks *Ann intern*
Med 20 193 1944
- 11 WHO Expert committee on hepatitis
First report WHO Techn Rep Ser
62 1953
- 12 WILKINSON J. H. Blood enzymes in diag-
nosis In *The scientific basis of medicine*
Ann rev p 108 Athlone Press London
1961
- 13 WROBLEWSKI F & LA DUE J. A. Serum
glutamic oxalacetic aminopherase (trans-
aminase) in hepatitis *JAMA* 160
1130 1956

TABLE I Age and sex

| Yrs | No | Female | Male |
|-------|----|--------|------|
| 0—4 | 2 | | |
| 5—9 | 21 | | |
| 10—14 | 19 | | |
| 15—19 | 17 | | |
| 20—29 | 5 | | |
| 30—42 | 6 | | |
| Total | 70 | 30 | 40 |

TABLE II

| | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|-------|----|
| A Discovery of murmur | | | |
| Group | | | No |
| I | Discovery on routine health check up | | 41 |
| II | Other casual discovery | | 19 |
| III | Discovery on examination for possible heart symptoms | | 10 |
| | | Total | 70 |
| B Symptoms | | | |
| Group | I + II | III | |
| Without symptoms | 38 | | |
| With symptoms | 22 | 10 | |
| Dyspnea | 9 | 7 | |
| Fatigue | 6 | 4 | |
| Palpitations | 2 | 4 | |
| Chest pain | 3 | 7 | |
| Cyanosis | 2 | 2 | |
| Frequent respiratory infections | 2 | 4 | |

to use those tracings where the murmur was most dominant and most clearly outlined

During right heart catheterizations pressures were measured with an Elema variable inductance transducer and electromanometer and were recorded on a Mingograph ink jet recorder. The fourth intercostal space in the anterior axillary line was used as reference

level (18). We considered as upper limits for normal pressures

Right atrium mean 4.5 mm Hg

Pulmonary artery wedge mean 11 mm Hg

Right ventricle peak systolic 30 mm Hg

Pulmonary artery mean 16 mm Hg

Right ventricle — pulmonary artery systolic gradient 10 mm Hg

A pulse pressure of more than 18 mm Hg in the pulmonary artery, combined with a diastolic gradient from the pulmonary artery to the right ventricle of less than 4 mm Hg was considered to suggest incompetence of the pulmonary valve (19).

Oxygen saturation analyses were carried out in blood samples from the pulmonary and femoral arteries, right ventricle, right atrium and superior caval vein. In patients above 6—7 years of age expired air was collected in a spirometer. The CO₂ and O₂ content was analyzed in a micro Scholander apparatus. The cardiac output was calculated by the Fick principle.

In 53 cases hydrogen curves were recorded from the platinumized platinum electrode on the tip of the catheter, this being placed in the superior caval vein and in a pulmonary artery wedge position for negative and positive control respectively and in the pulmonary artery to detect any left to-right shunt.

Results

Tables I and II show that about 81 % of the cases with physiological murmurs were between 5 and 19 years of age and that about 59 % of the murmurs were discovered on routine health examinations. However, in many of the patients with some kind of accidental discovery of the murmur, symptoms referring to the heart and circulation were present. Almost one half of all the patients had such symptoms. One patient had bronchial asthma. In the others exertional dyspnea and palpitations could be explained most often by lack of training,

TABLE III Localization and strength of systolic murmur

| Area of maximal intensity | | | | | Total no | Strength | | | | Total no |
|---------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-------------|------------|----|----|---|-------------|
| Left intercostal spaces | | | | | | Grades 1—6 | | | | |
| 1st | 2nd | 3rd | 4th | Apex | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | |
| 2 | 38 | 16 | 9 | 5 | 70 | 5 | 23 | 39 | 1 | 70 |

TABLE IV Length and shape of the systolic murmurs on the phonocardiograms Age distribution of different types

| Shape | Lengths (% of S1—S2 interval) | | | No | Year groups | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|-------|--------|----|-------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 40—59 | 60—69 | 80—100 | | 0—9 | 10—14 | 15—19 | 20—42 |
| 1 Crescendo-decrescendo | 3 | 20 | 13 | 36 | 11 | 11 | 9 | 5 |
| 2 Decrescendo | 5 | 8 | 3 | 16 | 6 | 3 | 4 | 3 |
| 3 Mixture or changing between 1 and 2 | 2 | 1 | 7 | 10 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 4 Spool shape holosystolic | | | | 5 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| 5 Varying length and shape | | | | 2 | | | 1 | 1 |
| 6 Continuous systolic diastolic | | | | 1 | 1 | | | |
| Total | | | | 70 | | | | |

as these patients were leading an inactive life. Influenced by the discovery of the heart murmur, the patients reckoned the chest pains to be mainly stabbing or stitch like. The cyanosis was present only in cold weather.

In most of the cases the murmur was best heard in the 2nd or 3rd left inter spaces (table III). In 12 cases the murmur was noted to be weaker in the sitting position. Negative information on this point, however, was usually lacking and the number may be a minimum.

The intensity of the murmur in about 58 % of the patients was stronger than grade 2. The 2nd pulmonic sound was described as accentuated in 13 cases. In 15 cases the 2nd sound was considered to be constantly split. One patient had a systolic diastolic continuous murmur over the upper part of the precordium which proved to be a venous hum. In two patients a venous hum was found in the neck in addition to the precordial systolic murmur. A somewhat accentuated 3rd heart sound was noted in six

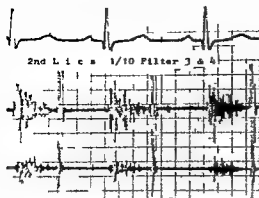


Fig 2 Decrescendo systolic murmur filling 80—90 of the S1—S2 interval

weaker transmission than the vibratory murmur (8). On phonocardiography its maximum often merges with the first sound with a gradual decrescendo in early or mid systole (fig 2). The murmur may also manifest a short crescendo to a peak a little after the first sound. It has a slightly higher pitch and more blowing quality and shows somewhat more disturbance of the simple wave form than the vibratory murmur (9).

Intracardiac phonocardiography has shown the presence of a soft systolic ejection murmur in the main pulmonary artery in all normal individuals which explains the pulmonary systolic murmur (20). The vibratory murmur is also thought to be caused by vibrations of the pulmonary valve (13). Its low site of maximal intensity does not suggest a pulmonic origin; however, as right-sided intracardiac phonocardiography fails to demonstrate this murmur it most probably has its origin in the left heart (20). This view is also supported by experiments with Valsalva maneuvers (14) where the vibratory murmur reappears gradually and attains a maximum 4—10 sec after breath release. The

murmur of aortic stenosis in contrast with the immediate reappearance of the pulmonary ejection murmurs).

The term *vibratory* is not commonly used in our country in the description of murmurs. We have classified them more objectively on the basis of the phonocardiograms. Here we think that the crescendo decrescendo murmurs correspond to the vibratory type which then is the most common in our material as it was in other materials (4, 14, 15).

3 Cardiorespiratory murmurs and

4 The supraclavicular arterial bruit transmitted to the upper precordium were not encountered in our material of right heart catheterized patients.

5 The venous hum was observed only once over the upper precordium. In three other cases it was heard in the neck only.

This is in contrast to the very frequent finding of venous and arterial neck bruits in children and young adults reported by other authors (5, 6). One obvious reason for our infrequent finding of venous hum is that we have not auscultated the neck in sitting position as a routine procedure.

The physiological murmurs are most often found in children, the vibratory type being most prevalent at six years of age (4) and the pulmonic murmur being rare in this age group and more frequent in adolescence (4). Some of these murmurs seem to disappear before 10 years of age but most of them after puberty. This may be partly due to the relatively

greater intensity of all heart sounds and also murmurs in children and adolescents, compared with adults. In the report of Weaver and Walker (23) all patients retained their murmur, which, however, in 19 % was not present at rest, but only after exercise, on expiration, or in the standing position.

Our material is not representative of the true age distribution of a population with physiological murmurs, as it only deals with patients on whom heart catheterization has been carried out. It is, however, evident, that these murmurs also exist in the adult. Eighty one % of the patients were in the age group 5—19 years, indicating that the physiological murmurs are most frequent in this age group. One must, however, also consider that this age group is most frequently submitted to health examinations. In our material the different types of murmurs were not confined to any special age groups (table IV).

We excluded from the material pathological conditions with increased cardiac output, e.g. thyrotoxicosis and anemia, where functional murmurs are often found.

Some organic disorders of the heart and great vessels may give rise to murmurs which may be difficult to separate from physiological ones. Usually the former are louder, longer and of a more harsh quality — with a more complex composition consisting of high middle and low frequency components. In *mitral incompetence* the murmur is usually holosystolic, extending to the axilla and back being weak upwards along the left sternal border — contrary to the physio-

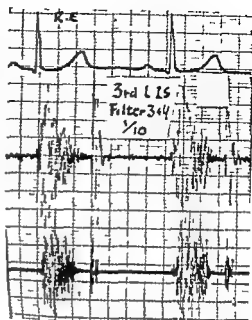


Fig 3 Systolic murmur of a small ventricular septal defect which with right heart catheterization was manifest only by positive hydrogen curves

logical ones (16). In mild incompetence the murmur is sometimes only late systolic (1). The *ventricular septal defect* murmur is also usually holosystolic, but may in rare cases be confined to early systole (when a small defect in the muscular septum closes by contraction of the septum). On the phonocardiogram the murmur is often recorded with nearly the same width in the high and middle frequency filters and merges with the first sound covering this (fig 3). On the other hand a physiological murmur may be holosystolic although rather weak in late systole (7) and generally weak in the high frequency filter.

In slight *pulmonic stenosis* P2 need not be markedly weaker than normal but usually it is delayed causing split

ting of the second sound, which, however, shows normal respiratory variations. Leatham et al (12) state that a murmur raises the suspicion of *aortic disease* when it is grade 2/6 or more in the aortic area, is loud or louder in the mitral area, and less loud in the pulmonic and lower left sternal edge areas.

The *atrial septal defect* murmur has very much in common with the physiological pulmonic ejection murmurs, the pathogenesis, localization and timing being much the same. But the atrial septal defect murmur is usually louder and is accompanied by a constantly split second sound. In slow and deep breathing, expiratory fusion of the two components of the second sound will almost invariably be obtained in normal subjects (12). Some rare cases may show constant splitting in supine position and a normal variation when sitting up. A Valsalva maneuver may also be helpful. Fusion of A2—P2 will be achieved in the first 4—6 heart beats after termination of a 10 sec Valsalva maneuver (10). A constantly split second sound was a relatively frequent finding in our material. This may be due to an inadequate respiratory effect on circulation in some cases. Evaluation of the second sound in sitting position, and after Valsalva, has generally been done only in the later cases. Accentuation of P2 was found fairly often in our cases. In children and adolescents A2 often dominates the second sound in the pulmonic area. To ascertain whether P2 is accentuated, one must therefore be careful to distinguish both components on auscultation and on the phonocardiogram.

The electrocardiographic finding in

indicating diastolic overload of the right ventricle in 11 % of our material emphasizes the ambiguity of this sign, which may be found as a normal variant. Moreover, the transition from slurring or notching of the QRS in V₁ to the frank signs of diastolic overload of the right ventricle is a gradual one.

The great frequency and complexity of the possible positive heart X-ray findings indicate the difficulty in drawing a sharp borderline between the normal and the pathologic. In particular there seems to be a gradual transition from a somewhat prominent but not definitely abnormal pulmonary artery to an idiopathic dilatation of the pulmonary artery.

Right heart catheterization with hydrogen studies should be fairly reliable in excluding right sided lesions and intracardiac shunts, but is uncertain in slight or moderate left sided lesions, such as aortic stenosis and mitral incompetence, where there is no pressure elevation in the pulmonary capillaries. Here clinical and X-ray findings are of greater importance, and left ventricular catheterization and angiocardiology are usually decisive. Initial phases of primary myocardial diseases with septal hypertrophy and latent stenosis of left or right ventricular outflow tract may be impossible to diagnose on the first examination, although infusion with isoprenaline may give valuable information. Several years follow up may be necessary. There is, however, the problem which of these cases should be advised to attend for regular check up in view of the great tendency to heart neurosis that such advice will entail.

atropine for its elimination, but later no drugs were administered, because it disappeared spontaneously. Their work, however, does not reveal how many of the patients with organic heart disease showed this arrhythmia. They established broadly that of the 179 patients in the 'heart disease' group 51.4% exhibited some form of arrhythmia, whereas only 19.8% of the 390 "no heart disease" patients did so. This arrhythmia has also been experimentally produced during halothane anaesthesia. Purchase (8) in 1966 used an isolated cat heart perfused with a solution containing halothane (0.1 ml/l). He established that halothane mainly affects atrioventricular conduction and that bradycardia will appear first and thereafter nodal rhythm. This is followed by A—V dissociation with interference and then by A—V dissociation. Finally, asystole occurs. This sequence of changes is also brought about in intact cats during halothane anaesthesia (9).

Methods

Most of the recordings were taken in the operating theatres during eye surgery. Other were the patients were selected at random. Pre-operative ECGs, chest X-ray and normal laboratory tests were done routinely when ever possible. Blood pressure and pulse rate were recorded at 5 minute intervals throughout the operation and during the early post operative period. The ECG was continuously monitored using ORM II and Videograph one-channel oscilloscopes and a Mingograph recorder. Standard limb leads (leads I and II) were used. ECG recordings were taken routinely on the operating table before anaesthesia, during induction and intubation for general anaesthesia and during infiltration

of local anaesthetic (2% Xylocaine®), during surgical stimuli, and when indicated by changes seen on the monitoring oscilloscope screen. As only the recordings were analysed there may in fact have been some more A—V dissociations which were seen transiently but not recorded.

Results

The series comprises 778 patients operated upon during halothane, local or epidural anaesthesia.

Five hundred and eighty-two patients were operated upon under halothane anaesthesia, of whom 362 were under going ocular operations.

Halothane is a volatile anaesthetic, the major advantages of which are easy induction without irritation, rapid recovery, and, rarely, post operative nausea. Increased vagal activity as well as hypotension is present during this type of anaesthesia (1).

Atrioventricular dissociation was present in 78 patients (13.4%) at different stages of anaesthesia. It was seen in 14 patients during intubation and reappeared later during operation. Thus, among patients subjected to this form of anaesthesia the total number showing this arrhythmia was 92 (15.8%). The greatest incidence of this arrhythmia was seen during ophthalmic operations, namely 86 atrioventricular dissociations in 72 patients. There were 220 other surgical patients, among whom the arrhythmia was recorded in six.

Table I shows the incidence of atrioventricular dissociation at different stages of halothane anaesthesia in the 78 patients.

TABLE 1 Atrioventricular dissociation during halothane anaesthesia

| Occurrence of A—V dissociation during | No of pats | Isorhythmic A—V dissociation | A—V dissociation with interference |
|---|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Induction | 164 | 2 | — |
| Intubation with halothane | 138 | 22 | 2 |
| Intubation with halothane and succinylcholine | 26 | 5 | — |
| Intubation with thiopentone and succinylcholine | 418 | 13 | 1 |
| Maintenance of anaesthesia | 582 | 7 | 2 |
| Oculocardiac reflex | 362 | 34 | 4 |
| Total | | 83 | 9 |

As mentioned previously, all but six patients exhibiting A—V dissociation were ophthalmic cases. The majority of these patients were children (2—19 years of age, 77 %), who were operated upon for strabismus. Organic heart disease was not clinically established in any of these children. In 164 cases the induction was performed with halothane and two patients under 10 years of age developed A—V dissociation during this procedure. The reason for this arrhythmia was evidently the vagal effect caused by halothane as children usually have a pre existing vagal tone.

The number of children under 15 years was 63, the mean age being a little under 11 years. There were nine adults (20—77 years of age). Their mean age was 38 years.

As can be seen from the table, atrioventricular dissociation occurred in 43 cases during intubation. The patients were always ventilated with oxygen prior to this procedure. When intubation was performed with halothane alone,

this arrhythmia was present in 24 cases (17.4 %) (fig 1). All these cases were infants, induction and intubation of infants generally being carried out with halothane. Their mean age was somewhat under 6 years. In 14 cases during the ocular operation itself this arrhythmia was not seen. In seven patients various vagal arrhythmias were seen such as wandering pacemaker, nodal rhythms, sinoatrial blocks, etc. Four patients developed sinus tachycardia during the operation, a sign of the sympathetic component of this reflex arc. On the other hand, three patients showed no arrhythmias during the operation. Two out of these 14 patients developed dissociation with interference during intubation. Neither of them had organic heart disease. The arrhythmia disappeared when atropine was given intravenously. These two patients during the operation for strabismus further developed either nodal rhythm or sinoatrial block and nodal escape beats, as a consequence of the vagal irritation caused

atropine for its elimination, but later no drugs were administered, because it disappeared spontaneously. Their work, however, does not reveal how many of the patients with organic heart disease showed this arrhythmia. They established broadly that of the 179 patients in the "heart disease group" 51.4 % exhibited some form of arrhythmia whereas only 19.8 % of the 390 "no heart disease" patients did so. This arrhythmia has also been experimentally produced during halothane anaesthesia. Purchase (8) in 1966 used an isolated cat heart perfused with a solution containing halothane (0.1 ml/l). He established that halothane mainly affects atrioventricular conduction and that bradycardia will appear first and thereafter nodal rhythm. This is followed by A—V dissociation with interference and then by A—V dissociation. Finally asystole occurs. This sequence of changes is also brought about in intact cats during halothane anaesthesia (9).

Methods

Most of the recordings were taken in the operating theatres during eye surgery. Otherwise the patients were selected at random. Pre-operative ECGs, chest X-ray and normal laboratory tests were done routinely when ever possible. Blood pressure and pulse rate were recorded at 5 minute intervals throughout the operation and during the early post operative period. The ECG was continuously monitored using ORM 2 and Videograph one channel oscilloscopes and a Mingograph recorder. Standard limb leads (leads I and II) were used. ECG recordings were taken routinely on the operating table before anaesthesia, during induction and intubation for general anaesthesia and during infiltration

of local anaesthetic (2 % Xylocaine®), during surgical stimuli, and when indicated by changes seen on the monitoring oscilloscope screen. As only the recordings were analysed there may in fact have been some more A—V dissociations which were seen transiently but not recorded.

Results

The series comprises 778 patients operated upon during halothane, local or epidural anaesthesia.

Five hundred and eighty-two patients were operated upon under halothane anaesthesia, of whom 362 were under going ocular operations.

Halothane is a volatile anaesthetic, the major advantages of which are easy induction without irritation, rapid recovery, and, rarely, post operative nausea. Increased vagal activity as well as hypotension is present during this type of anaesthesia (1).

Atrioventricular dissociation was present in 78 patients (13.4 %) at different stages of anaesthesia. It was seen in 14 patients during intubation and reappeared later during operation. Thus, among patients subjected to this form of anaesthesia the total number showing this arrhythmia was 92 (15.8 %). The greatest incidence of this arrhythmia was seen during ophthalmic operations, namely 86 atrioventricular dissociations in 72 patients. There were 220 other surgical patients among whom the arrhythmia was recorded in six.

Table I shows the incidence of atrioventricular dissociation at different stages of halothane anaesthesia in the 78 patients.

TABLE I Atrioventricular dissociation during halothane anaesthesia

| Occurrence of A—V dissociation during | No of pats | Isorhythmic A—V dissociation | A—V dissociation with interference |
|---|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Induction | 164 | 2 | — |
| Intubation with halothane | 138 | 22 | 2 |
| Intubation with halothane and succinylcholine | 26 | 5 | — |
| Intubation with thiopentone and succinylcholine | 418 | 13 | 1 |
| Maintenance of anaesthesia | 582 | 7 | 2 |
| Oculocardiac reflex | 362 | 34 | 4 |
| Total | | 83 | 9 |

As mentioned previously, all but six patients exhibiting A—V dissociation were ophthalmic cases. The majority of these patients were children (2—19 years of age, 77 %), who were operated upon for strabismus. Organic heart disease was not clinically established in any of these children. In 164 cases the induction was performed with halothane and two patients under 10 years of age developed A—V dissociation during this procedure. The reason for this arrhythmia was evidently the vagal effect caused by halothane, as children usually have a pre-existing vagal tone.

The number of children under 15 years was 63, the mean age being a little under 8 years. There were nine adults (20—77 years of age). Their mean age was 38 years.

As can be seen from the table, atrioventricular dissociation occurred in 43 cases during intubation. The patients were always ventilated with oxygen prior to this procedure. When intubation was performed with halothane alone

this arrhythmia was present in 24 cases (17.4 %) (fig. 1). All these cases were infants, induction and intubation of infants generally being carried out with halothane. Their mean age was somewhat under 11 years. In 14 cases during the ocular operation itself this arrhythmia was not seen. In seven patients various vagal arrhythmias were seen, such as wandering pacemaker, nodal rhythms, sinoatrial blocks, etc. Four patients developed sinus tachycardia during the operation, a sign of the sympathetic component of this reflex. On the other hand, three patients showed no arrhythmias during the operation. Two out of these 14 patients developed dissociation with interference during intubation. Neither of them had organic heart disease. The arrhythmia disappeared when atropine was given intravenously. These two patients during the operation for strabismus further developed either nodal rhythm or sinoatrial block and nodal escape beats as a consequence of the vagal irritation caused

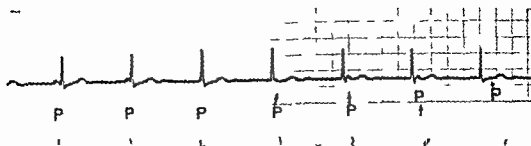


Fig. 1 Isorhythmic A—V dissociation in a girl aged six during intubation with halothane (lead II)

by the oculocardiac reflex in spite of atropine administration in connection with the arrhythmia occurring during intubation. Two patients who developed isorhythmic A—V dissociation were given atropine and the arrhythmia immediately disappeared. In other patients this arrhythmia disappeared during oxygen ventilation after intubation. During halothane intubation ten patients developed isorhythmic A—V dissociation which however disappeared with deep anaesthesia and elimination of irritation caused by intubation. It reappeared provoked by a strong vasovagal reflex when the eye muscles were stretched during operation. When this occurred there was an interval of normal sinus rhythm sometimes lasting about one minute between the two periods of A—V dissociation. In two out of these ten cases atropine was given because of the A—V dissociation appearing during intubation yet it reappeared during the operation for strabismus being discharged by the strong oculocardiac reflex.

Intubation with halothane and succinylcholine was performed in 26 patients. All these were children under ten years of age. In five cases atrioventricular

dissociation (19.2%) was present. Succinylcholine, which is a muscle relaxant, has a vagal effect similar to that of halothane. In three cases atropine was administered and this arrhythmia immediately disappeared and in two other cases it disappeared by itself somewhat later.

The 418 patients of the series intubated with thiopentone and succinylcholine consisted of older children and adults. Atrioventricular dissociation was present in 14 cases (3.3%). Of these cases ten developed the dissociation only during intubation and four during both intubation and the operations. Of the patients developing it only during intubation six were children and four were adults (range 3—57 years of age).

As is seen from the table, there was one dissociation with interference. This arrhythmia developed in a woman aged 49 who underwent cholecystectomy. The X-ray showed an enlarged heart and slight changes were seen in the ECG. Obviously this arrhythmia was caused by transient hypoxia during intubation and by the vagal effect of succinylcholine together with the vasovagal reflex provoked by intubation. It should be noted that this instance of A—V dissociation

during intubation was ~~the field of operation~~
the field of operation was ~~the field of operation~~
The arrhythmia disappeared ~~the field of operation~~
oxygenation. Of the nine A-V dissociations
occurring during intubation ~~the field of operation~~
disappeared on giving atropine ~~the field of operation~~
~~the field of operation~~ on improving ventilation. ~~the field of operation~~
~~the field of operation~~ various manual ~~the field of operation~~
~~the field of operation~~ were seen in six patients
~~the field of operation~~ three patients showed no electrocardiographic changes. Eucleation of the eye was performed in one of these patients (a man aged 58). There were a number of both vagal and sympathetic arrhythmias during this operation (multifocal ventricular extrasystoles). The ~~the field of operation~~ disappeared immediately after administration of propranolol. This is different as for the other two belonging to this group showed no signs of organic heart disease either clinically or electrocardiographically. Those four patients who developed A-V dissociation during intubation and operation were ocular cases. None of them had signs of organic heart disease.

Atrio-ventricular dissociation caused by the oculocardiac reflex was present in 38 cases (10.5%). In 24 of these cases it was seen only during ocular operation and in 14 both during intubation and again during the subsequent operation. The latter cases have been discussed above. Of the above 24 patients there were adults and 21 children. Seven of the children were intubated with halothane and the rest with thiopentone or succinylcholine. Intubation caused or slight sinus tachycardia in some of those who had been intubated with thiopentone and succinylcholine. One child intubated with halothane developed no

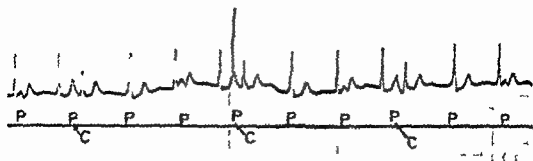


Fig. 2 A—V dissociation with interference in a man aged 57 during thoracotomy (arrows conducted beats) (lead II)

27% (the sixth patient of the group) developed dissociation with interference during intubation as described previously. The ages of these patients ranged from 33 to 67 years. Four of them were subjected to abdominal operations and one patient underwent thoracotomy for a suspected thoracic tumour. The latter patient developed A—V dissociation with interference when the hilum of the lung was stretched (fig. 2). No greater electrocardiographic changes were recorded prior to operation. The arrhythmia disappeared later when the ventilation was improved. One of the abdominal cases underwent gastroenterostomy for inoperable carcinoma of the stomach. He had coronary heart disease and had taken digitalis for a long period. The blood pressure fell during operation to 80 mm Hg and dissociation with interference developed; the coronary blood flow being further reduced. The dissociation disappeared later after oxygenation and administration of metaraminol and when the blood pressure had risen to 130 mm Hg. Three other patients developed isorhythmic A—V dissociation during intra-abdominal surgery. These patients showed no organic heart

disease, and oxygenation eliminated the arrhythmia. In all these patients serum electrolytes, serum proteins, serum creatinine and acid base balance were within normal limits.

Four other patients who developed A—V dissociation during maintenance of anaesthesia were young ocular cases in whom halothane evidently caused this arrhythmia as a consequence of increased vagal tone already present before the beginning of the operation.

During operations carried out under local anaesthesia A—V dissociation was present in two patients and A—V dissociation with interference in one. Altogether 111 patients were operated upon under this form of anaesthesia and there were 103 ocular and eight other kinds of operations. The three patients mentioned here were ocular cases operated upon for strabismus and the arrhythmia developed during stretching of the eye muscles initiated by the oculocardiac reflex. The patients were males (aged 15, 23 and 35 years). No organic heart disease could be established in these patients. The arrhythmia disappeared after termination of the reflex irritation. All the patients were

premedicated with atropine, which, however did not inhibit the development of the arrhythmia

Elderly patients were usually operated upon under epidural anaesthesia, and they underwent some major surgical (principally prostatectomy) or gynaecological operation. The anaesthetic agent used was prilocaine 1.5%. Metaraminol was always administered prior to operation. In spite of this there was often a fall of blood pressure following the spread of analgesia. The series comprised 85 patients. Organic heart diseases were more common than in the other groups (viz 15 patients). Four patients developed isorhythmic A—V dissociation (4.7%). Two of them did not have organic heart disease. Isorhythmic A—V dissociation was always present with marked reduction of blood pressure. After readministration of metaraminol to three patients the arrhythmia disappeared when the blood pressure had increased. In the fourth patient the arrhythmia did not disappear until the following day, although the blood pressure had reached its former level and the ST changes caused by hypotension were corrected immediately after the administration of metaraminol.

Discussion

There were a number of A—V dissociations in this series during halothane anaesthesia as is evident from the above. The observations made by Dodd et al (2) and Silverblatt et al (14) also revealed a high incidence of this arrhythmia. Their results, however, are not comparable, more of their patients

being in the older age groups, the majority of whom had organic heart disease and among whom there were also poor risk patients. The anaesthetic agents used for general anaesthesia were different and ophthalmic cases were not included in their series.

On the other hand in this series there were surprisingly few patients with electrocardiographic signs of coronary heart disease (only nine patients out of 220 surgical patients and three out of 362 ophthalmic patients). Such disease therefore has little importance in the origin of this arrhythmia. Furthermore, half the present series consisted of young eye patients with a normal heart. In the majority of cases it was considered that when during halothane anaesthesia, this arrhythmia developed it was discharged by the vasovagal reflex. But in three instances, in patients having coronary heart disease the arrhythmia was an obvious consequence of the deterioration of the circulation to ischaemic heart muscle. All these arrhythmias were dissociations with interference. It is well known that the aetiology of dissociation with interference in most instances is connected with pre-existing organic heart disease.

About the half of the A—V dissociations of this series appeared during intubation. It is recognized that intubation causes an intense reflex irritation. The arrhythmia was most frequent in those cases where halothane (17.4%) or halothane and succinylcholine (19.4%) were used. All these patients were children who as is well known, have increased vagal tone. This together with the central vagal effect of halothane

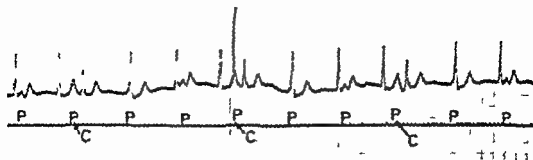


Fig 2 A-V dissociation with interference in a man aged 57 during thoracotomy (arrows conducted beats (lead II)

27 (the sixth patient of the group developed dissociation with interference during intubation as described previously. The ages of these patients ranged from 33 to 67 years. Four of them were subjected to abdominal operations and one patient underwent thoracotomy for a suspected thoracic tumour. The latter patient developed A-V dissociation with interference when the lulum of the lung was stretched (fig 2). No greater electrocardiographic changes were recorded prior to operation. The arrhythmia disappeared later when the ventilation was improved. One of the abdominal cases underwent gastroenterostomy for inoperable carcinoma of the stomach. He had coronary heart disease and had taken digitalis for a long period. The blood pressure fell during operation to 80 mm Hg and dissociation with interference developed; the coronary blood flow being further reduced. The dissociation disappeared later after oxygenation and administration of metaraminol and when the blood pressure had risen to 130 mm Hg. Three other patients developed isorhythmic A-V dissociation during intra-abdominal surgery. These patients showed no organic heart

disease and oxygenation eliminated the arrhythmia. In all these patients serum electrolytes, serum proteins, serum creatinine and acid base balance were within normal limits.

Four other patients who developed A-V dissociation during maintenance of anaesthesia were young ocular cases in whom halothane evidently caused this arrhythmia as a consequence of increased vagal tone already present before the beginning of the operation.

During operations carried out under local anaesthesia A-V dissociation was present in two patients and A-V dissociation with interference in one. All together 111 patients were operated upon under this form of anaesthesia and there were 103 ocular and eight other kinds of operations. The three patients mentioned here were ocular cases operated upon for strabismus, and the arrhythmia developed during stretching of the eye muscles initiated by the oculocardiac reflex. The patients were males (aged 15, 23 and 45 years). No organic heart disease could be established in these patients. The arrhythmia disappeared after termination of the reflex irritation. All the patients were

premedicated with atropine, which, however, did not inhibit the development of the arrhythmia.

Elderly patients were usually operated upon under epidural anaesthesia, and they underwent some major surgical (principally prostatectomy) or gynaecological operation. The anaesthetic agent used was prilocaine 1.5% Metaraminol was always administered prior to operation. In spite of this there was often a fall of blood pressure following the spread of analgesia. The series comprised 85 patients. Organic heart diseases were more common than in the other groups (viz 15 patients). Four patients developed isorhythmic A—V dissociation (4.7%). Two of them did not have organic heart disease. Isorhythmic A—V dissociation was always present with marked reduction of blood pressure. After readministration of metaraminol to three patients the arrhythmia disappeared, when the blood pressure had increased. In the fourth patient the arrhythmia did not disappear until the following day, although the blood pressure had reached its former level and the ST changes caused by hypotension were corrected immediately after the administration of metaraminol.

Discussion

There were a number of A—V dissociations in this series during halothane anaesthesia, as is evident from the above. The observations made by Dodd et al (2) and Silberblatt et al (14) also revealed a high incidence of this arrhythmia. Their results, however, are not comparable, more of their patients

were in the older age group, many of whom had organic heart disease and among whom were also geriatric patients. The series was not for general anaesthesia, different and ophthalmic cases were included in this series.

On the other hand in this series there were only a few patients with organic heart disease (only nine patients in the surgical patients and three in the ophthalmic patients). Such a low incidence therefore has little importance in the origin of this arrhythmia. Furthermore, half the present series consisted of eye patients with a normal heart. In the majority of cases it was considered that when, during halothane anaesthesia, this arrhythmia developed it was disassociated by the vasovagal reflex. But in three instances, in patients having coronary heart disease, the arrhythmia was an obvious consequence of the deterioration of the circulation to ischaemic heart muscle. All these arrhythmias were dissociations with interference. It is well known that the aetiology of dissociation with interference in most instances is connected with pre-existing organic heart disease.

About the half of the A—V dissociations of this series appeared during intubation. It is recognized that intubation causes an intense reflex irritation. The arrhythmia was most frequent in those cases where halothane (17.4%) or halothane and succinylcholine (19.4%) were used. All these patients were children who, as is well known, have increased vagal tone. This together with the central vagal effect of halothane,

potentiates the vasovagal reflex caused by this procedure. Illes and Defensar (5) have emphasized that succinylcholine when used to facilitate intubation in children increases the frequency of various arrhythmias. In this series these two groups of patients were so unequal numerically that no conclusions can be drawn.

All the adults and older children were intubated with thiopentone and succinylcholine. Atrioventricular dissociation was present in only 33 %. This could be due to the fact that the central vagal effect of succinylcholine is not so strong as that of halothane. The mean age of the patients in this group was higher and correspondingly the vagal tone more reduced.

The incidence of a positive oculocardiac reflex particularly in relation to the onset of this arrhythmia was rather high. It is one of the strongest vasovagal reflexes and is easily discharged by, for example, stretching of the ocular muscles or by bulbar pressure. It is considered positive if the heart rate slows down by at least 10 beats/min or if various arrhythmias appear (10, 13). In the nerve pathways of this reflex there are mainly vagal but also some sympathetic nerve fibres (7). Therefore tachycardia may be present as a consequence (inverted oculocardiac reflex). This reflex is seen less in adults than in children and has been found to be positive in children under 15 years in as many as 90 % of cases (12). In four instances dissociation with interference was observed. In two cases in children with a normal heart it was considered to be due to this reflex. On the other hand,

a man aged 77 with coronary heart disease developed intense hypotension during anaesthesia, so that the slowed coronary circulation caused by it may be regarded as an important aetiological factor. A woman aged 21 with a healthy heart also developed intense hypotension during an operation for strabismus which in this case may be considered a possible additional factor in the origin of the interference. The termination of reflex irritation was generally sufficient to eliminate the atrioventricular dissociation occurring during the oculocardiac reflex. In some cases atropine was given, thereby correcting the dissociation.

During maintenance of anaesthesia there were two dissociations with interference, one of which appeared during thoracotomy on stretching the lung hilum — the obvious cause being the strong vasovagal reflex caused by this manipulation. An additional cause could have been momentary hypoxia that caused changes in the metabolism of the myocardium, thereby increasing the effect of hypercapnia and thus causing vagal irritation (4). Another arrhythmia of this kind developed in a patient with coronary heart disease. Evidently in this case the insult of hypoxia combined with anaesthesia had a deleterious effect on the patient's already ischaemic myocardium (3).

Accordingly it is considered that the occurrence of atrioventricular dissociation during operations under halothane anaesthesia is harmless and transient. A premedicative dose of atropine was given routinely prior to anaesthesia (11). In spite of this measure this arrhythmia did appear the cause apparently being

a cessation of the atropine effect during operation. Oxygenation often terminated the arrhythmia, but if this was not successful atropine was readministered intravenously and the arrhythmia was terminated. A repeated dose of atropine given immediately prior to the ocular operation did not inhibit the onset of atrioventricular dissociation which is a proof of the strong effect of the oculocardiac reflex.

Only three patients showed this arrhythmia during local anaesthesia (2.7%), and it is regarded as being caused by the oculocardiac reflex in spite of the fact that analgesia was considered satisfactory.

During epidural anaesthesia A—V dissociation was observed in four patients (4.7%), and it always appeared during marked reduction in blood pressure and as an evident consequence of a hypoxic myocardium.

Summary

The series comprises 778 patients operated upon under halothane, local or epidural anaesthesia. Only a few patients had organic heart disease. The number of patients operated upon under halothane anaesthesia was 582, of whom 362 had ocular surgery. A—V dissociation was seen during this form of anaesthesia in 78 patients (13.4%). In 14 patients it was present during intubation and reappeared later during operation. The majority of the arrhythmias occurred during ocular operations viz in 72 patients. In other surgical patients it was recorded only six times. There were 83 patients with isorhythmic dissociation and nine with dissociation with

interference. During intubation the arrhythmia was present in 43 patients. In 38 patients (10.5%) the arrhythmia was regarded as being caused by the oculocardiac reflex.

A—V dissociation occurred in nine patients during maintenance of halothane anaesthesia. Five of them underwent some operation other than ocular.

Three patients out of 111 subjected to local anaesthesia developed A—V dissociation. They were ophthalmic cases.

During operations performed under epidural anaesthesia this arrhythmia occurred in four out of 85 patients and it was always seen concomitantly with a sudden fall of blood pressure.

In the majority of cases it was regarded as being due to the vasovagal reflex potentiated by increased vagal tone caused by halothane. In only three cases of dissociation with interference was apparently a matter of reduced blood flow to the ischaemic myocardium of patients suffering from coronary heart disease.

The occurrence of A—V dissociation in the present series has been regarded as harmless and transient and it has been corrected with oxygenation or atropine or through elevation of the blood pressure during epidural anaesthesia.

References

1. BLACK, G. W. & DUNDEE, J. W. In General anaesthesia. F. T. Evans and T. C. Gray eds. 2nd ed. Butterworth, London, 1965.
2. DODD, R. B., SIMS, W. S. & BONE, D. J. Cardiac arrhythmias observed during anaesthesia and surgery. *Surgery* 51: 440, 1962.

- 3 DREIFUS L S, RABBINO M D, WATANABE Y & TAMESH E Arrhythmias in the post-operative period *Amer J Cardiol* 12 431 1963
- 4 HOLMIDAL M H son In *Hjartarytmier* Linderen & Söner AB Göteborg 1964
- 5 ILLES I A & DEFENSER N C Incidence and detection of cardiac arrhythmias during halothane anesthesia *Anesth Analg* *Curr Res* 44 529 1965
- 6 KURTZ C M, BENNETT J H & SHAPIRO H H Electrocardiographic studies during surgical anesthesia *JAMA* 106 431 1936
- 7 IYLE D J In *Neuro-ophthalmology* 2nd ed Thomas Springfield 1954
- 8 PURCHASE I F H The effect of halothane on the isolated cat heart *Brit J Anaesth* 38 80 1966
- 9 PURCHASE I F H Cardiac arrhythmias during halothane anaesthesia in cats *Brit J Anaesth* 38 13 1966
- 10 PONTINEN, P J The importance of the oculo-cardiac reflex during ocular surgery *Acta ophthalm (Kbh)* Suppl 86 1966
- 11 REINIKAINEN M & PONTINEN P On cardiac arrhythmias during anaesthesia and surgery *Acta med scand* Suppl 457, 1966
- 12 RHODE J, GRAM E, BAJARES A C, ANSELMI A, CAPRILES M A & RIVAS C A study of the electrocardiographic alterations occurring during operations on the extraocular muscles *Amer J Ophthalm* 46 367 1958
- 13 SABENA V & POSTELLI T Oculocardiac reflex: electrocardiographic study *Folia Cardiol (Milano)* 2 301 1941
- 14 SILVERBLATT, C W, WASSERMAN F, BALM G L, WOLCOTT M W, GREENBERGER A M & TRAITZ J J Factors associated with the development of ectopic rhythms during surgery *Amer J Surg* 103 102 1962

Chromosome Studies in Acute Leukaemia

II A comparison between the chromosome patterns of bone marrow cells and cells from the peripheral blood

By

MOGENS KROGH JENSEN

During the last few years the chromosome patterns of bone marrow and blood cells in acute leukaemia have been intensively studied. Normal as well as abnormal findings have been reported. In 1962 Sandberg et al (13) drew attention to the inadequacy of the blood culture method as regards detection of abnormal karyotypes in acute leukaemia. In fact, few chromosome abnormalities have been found in studies dealing only with blood cultures (4, 12, 16). It should, however, be recognized that most data on the chromosome constitution of the blood cells of leukaemic patients — including those of Sandberg et al (13) — are based on studies of blood cultures with phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) added (4, 5, 12, 16). It is known that PHA stimulates lymphocytes of normal blood to proliferate (1, 9). When leukaemic blood is cultured with PHA, mitotic figure may be derived from two sources:

leukaemic cells and PHA stimulated lymphocytes. The lack of abnormal karyotypes in PHA cultured leukaemic blood might be due simply to a preponderance of mitotic figures derived from stimulated lymphoid cells. It was therefore decided to compare the chromosomal findings in bone marrow aspirates with those in the peripheral blood cells cultured both with and without PHA in a group of patients with acute leukaemia.

Material and methods

During the past two years marrow aspirates from 28 patients with acute leukaemia were studied cytogenetically. Attempts to culture the peripheral blood both with and without PHA were made in 14 of these patients during relapse and were successful in ten cases. Only these ten patients are included in the present report.

The series includes five men and five women ranging in age from 27 to 75 years.

Submitted for publication December 28, 1966

TABLE I Cytological type of leukaemia and therapy of the patients

| Patient no | Sex | Age (yrs) | Type of leukaemia | Chemotherapy prior to study of | |
|------------|-----|-----------|-------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| | | | | Marrow cells | Cultured blood cells |
| 1 | | 73 | Acute erythroleuk | None | None |
| 2 | | 19 | Myeloblastic | None | None |
| 3 | | 62 | Acute erythroleuk | None | None |
| 4 | ♂ | 56 | Myeloblastic | None | None |
| 5 | ♂ | 51 | Monocytic | None | None |
| 6 | ♂ | 74 | Myeloblastic | None | None |
| 7 | | 68 | Myeloblastic | None | None |
| 8 | ♂ | 27 | Lymphoblastic | 6-MP ¹ 11 months | Methotrexate 5 weeks |
| 9 | | 70 | Myeloblastic | None | 6-MP ¹ 3 weeks |
| 10 | ♂ | 35 | Promyelocytic | None | None |

1 6-MP 6-mercaptopurine

Details regarding therapy and the cytological type of leukaemia are presented in table I.

For cytogenetic observations the bone marrow aspirates were treated according to a slight modification of the technique described by Ijio and Whang (15) without prior *in vitro* culture. Blood cultures were prepared by a slight modification of the method of Moorhead et al. (16). Thus from each patient cultures of the peripheral blood were set up both with and without PHA. The former cultures were harvested after 72 hours the latter after 24 or 48 hours of culture. Four hours before termination Colcemid® 0.5 ml of a 0.01% solution was added to the cultures each having a volume of 5 ml.

Results

Table II depicts the chromosomal findings in the bone marrow aspirates and the blood cultures of the patients.

In three of the patients viz nos 3, 9 and 10 no cells in mitosis were present in the cultures set up without PHA. In

patients nos 7 and 8 the blood cultures without PHA yielded only a few scoreable metaphases.

The marrow aspirates of three patients (nos 3, 4 and 7) had normal diploid modes. No abnormal cell line was present. In the same patients both types of blood cultures had normal chromosomal patterns without any abnormal cell line.

In the remaining seven patients an abnormal cell line was present in the bone marrow. A brief survey of the chromosomal findings in these patients is given.

Figures of aneuploid metaphases from patients nos 1, 9 and 10 have previously been published (7, 8).

Case reports

Case 1

A marrow aspirate obtained at the time of admission had a mode of 42 chromosomes

TABLE II Chromosomal findings in bone marrow aspirates and peripheral blood cells in ten cases of acute leukaemia

| Pat no | Date | Type of tissue | Total cells scored | Chromosome number | | | | | | | | | | | | No of cells with marker chromosomes |
|--------|---------|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|--|-------------------------------------|
| | | | | <40 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | >47 | | | |
| 1 | 10 5 65 | Marrow Blood [†] | 50 | 2 | | ■ | 36 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 36 | | |
| | 29 5 65 | without PHA Blood | 21 | | | 1 | 18 | | | | 2 | | | 13 | | |
| | 29 5 65 | with PHA Blood | 50 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | 4 | 37 | 1 | 1 | | |
| | 31 7 65 | Marrow Blood [†] | 50 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 39 | 4 | 1 | | | | | 44 | | |
| | 31 7 65 | without PHA Blood | 50 | 5 | 3 | 6 | 31 | 5 | | | | | | 37 | | |
| | 31 7 65 | with PHA Blood | 50 | | | 2 | 23 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 21 | | | 22 | | |
| 2 | 3 6 65 | Marrow Blood [†] | 50 | | | | | | | 4 | 38 | 8 | | | | |
| | 3 6 65 | without PHA Blood | 15 | | | | | | 1 | ■ | 6 | | | | | |
| | 3 6 65 | with PHA Blood | 50 | | | | | | | | 4 | 45 | | 1 | | |
| 3 | 23 6 65 | Marrow Blood | 50 | | | | 1 | | | 3 | 45 | | | 1 | | |
| | 23 6 65 | with PHA Blood | 50 | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 47 | | | 1 | | |
| 4 | 25 6 65 | Marrow Blood [†] | 50 | | | 2 | | 1 | 4 | 3 | 40 | | | | | |
| | 25 6 65 | without PHA Blood | 10 | 1 | | | 3 | 2 | 1 | 11 | 32 | | | | | |
| | 25 6 65 | with PHA Blood | 50 | | | | 1 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 40 | | 1 | | | |
| 5 | 30 6 65 | Marrow Blood [†] | 50 | 2 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 2 | 41 | 2 | | | | | |
| | 30 6 65 | without PHA Blood | 50 | | | 1 | | | 1 | 5 | 42 | | 1 | | | |
| | 30 6 65 | with PHA Blood | 50 | | | 1 | | | | | 5 | 40 | 4 | | | |

(Cont.)

Table II Cont

| Pat no | Date | Type of tissue | Total cells scored | Chromosome number | | | | | | | | | | | No of cells with marker chromosomes |
|-----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|--|--|
| | | | | 40 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | >47 | | |
| C | 2 10 65 | Marrow | 50 | | | | | | 4 | 6 | 31 | 9 | | | |
| | | Blood | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 10 65 | w/ blood | 0 | | | | | | | 5 | 22 | 73 | | | |
| | | PHA | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Blood | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 10 66 | w/ blood | 0 | | | | 1 | | 7 | 5 | 41 | 1 | | | |
| | | PHA | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | Marrow | 0 | | | | | 1 | 2 | 4 | 43 | | | | |
| | | Blood | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | w/ blood | 5 | | | | | | | | 5 | | | | |
| | | PHA | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Blood | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 11 6 | w/ blood | 20 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 17 | | | | | |
| | | PHA | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| P | 1 12 65 | Marrow | 50 | | | | | | | 1 | 18 | 31 | | | |
| | | Blood | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 7 6 | w/ blood | 9 | | | | | | | | | 9 | | | |
| | | PHA | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Blood | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 66 | w/ blood | 50 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 3 | 43 | | | | |
| | | PHA | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J | 3 12 6 | Marrow | 44 | 2 | 4 | 21 | 9 | 5 | 1 | | 9 | | 32 | | |
| | | Blood | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 1 66 | w/ blood | 50 | | | | | 1 | 3 | 6 | 40 | | | | |
| | | PHA | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 1 66 | Marrow | 50 | 1 | | 2 | 3 | 42 | 2 | | | | 41 | | |
| | | Blood | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 21 2 66 | w/ blood | 11 | | | | | | | 6 | 43 | 1 | | | |
| | | PHA | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Two-day culture

* One-day culture

PHA pl. of aemagglutination

Seventy two % of the metaphases contained a trisomy chromosome. A blood culture set up without PHA 13 days later had the same mode of 42 chromosomes. In 67 % of the metaphases the trisomy chromosome was present.

A blood culture with PHA added had a normal diploid mode and the marker chromosome was absent. A second marrow sample obtained 21/2 months later again showed the same abnormal mode with a trisomy.

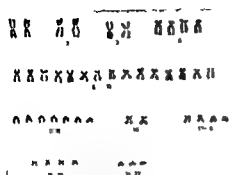


Fig 1 Marrow metaphase from patient no 2 containing 43 chromosomes. One chromosome is missing in the groups 6 & 12 and 21 & 22. A supernumerary chromosome is present in group 13 13

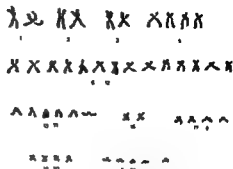


Fig 2 Marrow metaphase from patient no 5 containing 45 chromosomes. One chromosome is missing in group 6 & 12

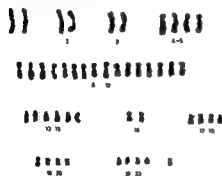


Fig 3 Blood metaphase from patient no 8 containing 47 chromosomes. A supernumerary chromosome is present in group 6 & 12



Fig 4 Marrow metaphase from patient no 8 containing 47 chromosomes. A supernumerary chromosome is present in group 13 15

chromosome present in 88% of the metaphases. At the same time a blood culture set up without PHA had a similar mode and 74% of the metaphases contained a ring chromosome. A blood specimen cultured with PHA showed a bimodal distribution of chromosome numbers. 46% of the metaphases contained 42 chromosomes and 42% were diploid. In most of the hypodiploid metaphases a ring chromosome was present.

Case 2

About 80% of marrow metaphases had a mode of 45 chromosomes. Karyotype analysis in ten cells revealed that the hypodiploidy

was due to absence of a chromosome in the groups 6 & 12 and 21 & 22 and a supernumerary chromosome in group 13 15 (fig 1). In a blood culture without PHA only 15 metaphases could be scored, eight of which contained 45 chromosomes. Six of these hypodiploid cells had the same abnormal karyotype as was present in the bone marrow. A blood culture set up with PHA had the normal diploid mode.

Case 5

Nine% of the marrow metaphases had 45 chromosomes. Karyotype analysis was performed in 16 of the hypodiploid metaphases

in all of them a chromosome of group 6-X 12 was missing (fig 2). Blood cultures with and without PHA added had normal diploid modes. In the blood culture without PHA added five cells contained 45 chromosomes in three of which a chromosome of group 6-X 12 was missing.

Case 6

The marrow cells had a mode of 46 chromosomes. About 20% of the metaphases contained 47 chromosomes. Karyotype analysis in four of these metaphases revealed that the hyperdiploidy was due to an extra chromosome belonging to group 6-X 12. At the same time about 50% of the metaphases of a blood culture set up without PHA contained 47 chromosomes (fig 3), whereas a blood specimen cultured with PHA had a normal diploid mode.

Case 8

The marrow mitoses had a mode of 47 chromosomes. Few hyperdiploid metaphases could be karyotyped. In these an extra acrocentric chromosome with the size of the chromosomes of group 13-15 was seen (fig. 4). In a blood specimen cultured without PHA about two months later only nine metaphases could be scored, all of which had 47 chromosomes. A blood culture with PHA added had a normal diploid mode.

Case 9

Only two cells with a normal female karyotype were encountered in the marrow aspirate. About 50% of the metaphases contained 41 chromosomes. About 75% of the marrow metaphases contained a marker chromosome, i.e. a large acrocentric chromosome. A blood culture set up three weeks later with PHA added had a normal female karyotype. No marker chromosomes were present. A blood specimen cultured without PHA yielded no mitotic figures.

Case 10

In the marrow aspirate about 80% of the metaphases contained 44 chromosomes. In about 80% of the metaphases one of the

chromosomes belonging to group 21-22-1 was considerably smaller than the other chromosomes of this group, possibly due to a deletion of the long arm. A blood culture without PHA yielded no mitotic figures. The peripheral blood cells cultured with PHA had a normal diploid mode. No abnormal chromosomes were seen.

Discussion

When the peripheral blood cells from normal individuals are cultured in vitro few if any of the cells are capable of dividing. However, when PHA — an extract of the red kidney bean — is added to the culture medium, large primitive "blast like" cells appear which are capable of undergoing mitosis (11). These cells are known to be of lymphocytic origin (1, 9). About 20 hours after the addition of PHA to the culture the first mitotic figures are encountered. A peak of mitosis is seen from about 55 to 72 hours after initiation of the culture (2).

In contrast, the immature cells of the peripheral blood from patients with acute leukaemia are able to proliferate without the addition of a mitogenic substance to the medium. Thus, Elves and Wilkinson (2) found a mitotic peak during the first few hours after initiation of culture of the peripheral blood from patients with acute leukaemia. The number of dividing cells then rapidly decreased and after 30 hours mitotic figures were no longer present. When PHA was added to the cultures, another mitotic peak was seen about 40 hours later. This finding was considered to be due to proliferation of normal lymphocytes present in the leukaemic blood.

In view of these proliferative characteristics of normal lymphocytes and

leukaemic cells, it is to be expected that after 72 hours culture of leukaemic blood with PHA there will be found mainly — or exclusively — lymphocytic mitotic figures. The results of the present study are in accordance with this expectation. Thus, normal diploid modes were found in the PHA blood cultures from the seven patients in whom aneuploid cell lines were present in the marrow. Only one PHA culture (case 1) was bimodal, probably due to the presence of both proliferating leukaemic cells and normal lymphocytes. These findings explain why so few chromosome abnormalities have been demonstrated in several series of patients with acute leukaemia, in these studies, only blood cultures with PHA added were employed for cytogenetic analysis (4, 12, 16).

The results of the chromosome studies performed on peripheral blood cells cultured for 24–48 hours without PHA indicate that, quite frequently, the abnormal karyotypes which are present in the marrow can be demonstrated in the blood. This is in agreement with the results of Hungerford and Nowell (6) and Fitzgerald et al (3). However, in some respects the study of cultured blood cells is less satisfactory than the study of marrow cells. Thus, the cells may be incapable of proliferation and yield no mitotic figures as in cases 3, 9, and 10 of the present series. Moreover, the proliferating cells in the cultures may be diploid although an aneuploid stem line is present in the bone marrow, as exemplified by case 5.

On the other hand it is possible that aneuploid cells in some cases may have a proliferative advantage under the con-

dition of culture as compared to the *in vivo* conditions in the bone marrow. Thus, in patient no 6 of the present series the percentage of aneuploid cells in the blood cultures by far exceeded that of aneuploid cells in the bone marrow preparations. Therefore, there is a possibility that in some cases of acute leukaemia an aneuploid cell line which cannot be demonstrated in the marrow aspirate may be detected in a blood specimen cultured without PHA. This, however, remains to be demonstrated.

The presence of normal diploid metaphases in blood cultured without PHA in patients nos 2 and 5 who had an aneuploid mode in the marrow cells is a puzzling finding. From where do these cells originate? There are several possibilities.

- 1 The diploid metaphases may represent dividing normal erythroid or myeloid precursors which circulate in the peripheral blood.

- 2 They may represent a clone of leukaemic cells with a normal diploid mode which exists *pari passu* with the aneuploid cells.

- 3 They may represent a population of normal lymphocytes which exists in the leukaemic individual but which in contrast to the lymphocytes of normal individuals may be able to proliferate *in vitro* without the addition of a mitogenic agent. One may consider the possibility that the lymphocytes may have responded to an antigen associated with the leukaemic cells (host versus graft reaction?).

The first possibility seems unlikely. No circulating erythroid precursors or morphologically normal granulocytic

precursors could be demonstrated in the peripheral blood of patients nos 2 and 5. In addition, even if small numbers of erythroid precursors could have remained undetected this could hardly explain the presence of normal karyotypes in the blood, since highly suggestive evidence has recently been offered that chromosome abnormalities in acute leukaemia are present not only in the leukaemic blast cells but also in the erythroid precursors (8).

Neither of the remaining possibilities can be completely dismissed. The second possibility implies that, in essence there are two different clones of leukaemic cells: an aneuploid and a diploid cell line. In patient no 5 in whom diploid metaphases were completely dominating in the blood culture without PHA, in contrast with the nearly uniform population of hypodiploid metaphases in the bone marrow, the diploid cell line should then have achieved a proliferative advantage during the *in vitro* conditions in the blood culture. However a verification whether both karyotypes represented leukaemic blast cells would call for cytological identification of the metaphase figures which is not possible with present techniques.

A few recent studies suggest that at least some of the dividing diploid cells in leukaemic blood cultured without PHA may originate from normal lymphocytes. Thus Wills and Gross (17) found that normal lymphocytes cultured in plasma from patients with acute leukaemia or chronic myelocytic leukaemia in relapse showed considerable mitotic activity. As regards chronic myelocytic leukaemia similar results have been re-

ported by Sandberg et al (14). These observations suggest the presence in leukaemic plasma of mitogenic factors acting on lymphocytes. It is interesting to speculate that the normal lymphocytes might proliferate in response to an antigen which is related to the leukaemic disease.

The normal karyotypes present in PHA cultures of peripheral blood from leukaemic patients with aneuploid modes of the marrow cells indicate that the lymphocytes of the peripheral blood which are triggered into proliferation by PHA are unrelated to the leukaemic cells. The fact that this also applies to lymphoblastic leukaemia, as demonstrated in case 8 of the present series, suggest that two types of 'lymphocytic' cell lines may exist in this disorder, viz 'leukaemic lymphoblasts' which are present both in the bone marrow and in the peripheral blood and are able to enter mitosis without the addition of PHA, and normal lymphocytes which proliferate only when a mitogenic factor is added. This lends further support to current concepts of the heterogeneous origin of lymphoid cells.

Summary and conclusion

The bone marrow aspirates and blood cultures of ten patients with acute leukaemia were cytogenetically investigated. In seven patients the marrow aspirates had aneuploid cell lines. Blood from these patients cultured with PHA added had normal diploid modes with the exception of one culture which was bimodal. In five cases, scoreable metaphases were obtained in blood cultured

for 24–48 hours without PHA. Four cultures contained the same aneuploid cell line as was present in the bone marrow. One culture, however, had a normal diploid mode although the marrow cells were aneuploid.

It is concluded that blood cultured with PHA is inadequate for detecting the abnormal karyotypes which are present in bone marrow cells in acute leukaemia. In contrast, when blood is cultured without PHA, abnormal karyotypes of the type present in the bone marrow can in some cases be detected. This method is of particular value in patients in whom bone marrow cannot be aspirated.

The present material included one patient with lymphoblastic leukaemia. The lymphocytes of the peripheral blood cultured with PHA were diploid whereas mitoses in the bone marrow, which was completely dominated by lymphoblasts, were aneuploid. The significance of this finding is discussed.

Acknowledgement

This work has been supported by a grant from Anders Hasselbalch's Fond til leukæmiens bekæmpelse.

References

1. BERMAN L. & STULBERG C. S. *Lab Invest* 11 1322 1962
2. ELVES M. W. & WILKINSON J. F. *Exp Cell Res* 30 200 1963
3. FITZGERALD P. H., ADAMS A. & GUNZ F. W. *J nat Cancer Inst* 32 395 1964
4. HANPEL K. E. & PALME G. *Neoplasma* 11 113 1964
5. HUNGERFORD D. A. *J nat Cancer Inst* 27 983 1961
6. HUNGERFORD D. A. & NOWELL P. C. *J nat Cancer Inst* 29 545 1962
7. KROGH JENSEN M. *Acta med scand* 180 245 1966
8. KROGH JENSEN M. & KILLMANN S. A. *Acta med scand* 181 47 1967
9. MACKINNEY A. A., STOHLMAN F. & BRECHER G. *Blood* 19 349 1962
10. MOORHEAD P. S., NOWELL P. C., MELLMAN W. J., BATTIPS D. M. & HUNGERFORD D. A. *Exp Cell Res* 20 619 1960
11. NOWELL P. C. *Cancer Res* 20 462 1960
12. NOWELL P. C. & HUNGERFORD D. A. *J nat Cancer Inst* 25 85 1960
13. SANDBERG A. A., ISHIHARA T., CROSS WHITE L. H. & HALLSCHKA T. S. *Cancer Res* 22 748 1962
14. SANDBERG A. A., KIKUCHI Y. & CROSS WHITE L. H. *Cancer Res* 24 1468 1964
15. TJIO J. H. & WHANG J. *Stain Technol* 37 17 1962
16. TORGH I. M., COURT BROWN W. M., BAIRIE A. G., BUCKTON K. E., HARNDEN D. G., JACOBS P. A., KING M. J. & MCBRIDE J. A. *Lancet* i 411 1961
17. WILLS J. M. & GROSS S. J. *Pediat* 67 29 1965

In Vitro Detection of Cellular Hypersensitivity in Man

Specific migration inhibition of white blood cells from brucella positive persons

By

Mogens Soborg

The role of cellular hypersensitivity in several immunological phenomena has attracted much attention during recent years. The investigation of this type of specifically altered reactivity in man has depended mainly on the intracutaneous reaction and more recently on the skin window technique (24, 28).

In a previous paper (26) some of the practical and theoretical disadvantages of the methods have been discussed. Besides an influence of circulating antibodies cannot be excluded either with the intracutaneous reaction or with the skin window technique.

Methods for detection of cellular hypersensitivity *in vitro* have been in use for several years mainly in animal experiments.

These methods entail recording the specific action of the antigen upon sensitized lymphocytes or other immuno-competent cells. Two approaches have been based on this principle: a) blast

cell transformation, and b) migration inhibition of immuno-competent cells.

The blast cell transformation test has been studied in man with various antigens (2, 8, 23). The results have been inconsistent, and the applicability of the method as a specific parameter of cellular hypersensitivity has been questioned on theoretical grounds (7).

With a single exception (21) the studies based upon specific inhibition of the migration of immuno-competent cells have been done only in animals. The experiments done with this technique seem to indicate that the specific inhibition of migration is a reliable *in vitro* parameter of cellular hypersensitivity in animals (5, 11, 14, 25, 27).

Among other antigens brucella bacteria and brucellergen have been used in experiments with guinea pigs (4, 10, 15, 16). With spleen cells, macrophages and leucocytes from infected animals a distinct inhibition of cell migration was ob-

value of the brucella negative observations is 0.92 ± 0.07 , while the mean value of the brucella positive observations is 0.58 ± 0.15 which implies that the two groups of observations are significantly different ($p < 0.001$)

Brucella antigen in the concentration applied (50 mill bact per ml) appears to be slightly toxic for the normal cells but in no case is the migration inhibition as marked as when the cells come from brucella positive individuals. This implies that a migration inhibition of the hypersensitive white cells in the presence of brucella bacteria corresponds well with a state of brucella hypersensitivity as expressed in a positive cutaneous reaction.

The lowest value of the migration inhibition in brucella negative persons in this material is 0.78. This seems to be the borderline between brucella negative and brucella positive observations but in larger materials a slight overlapping may be expected.

In order to show clearly the relationship between the cutaneous reaction and

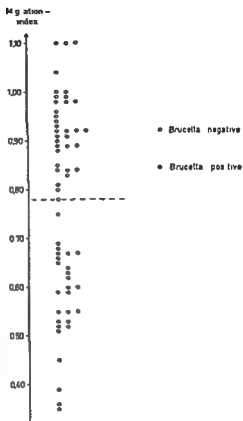


Fig. 1 Migration indices of brucella negative and brucella positive persons

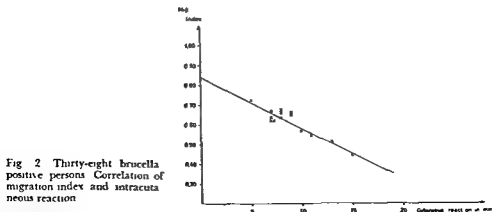


Fig. 2 Thirty-eight brucella positive persons. Correlation of migration index and intracutaneous reaction

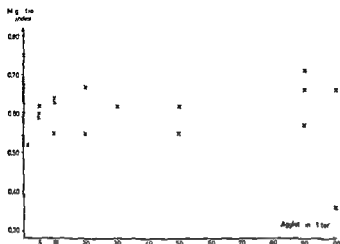


Fig 3 Thirty-eight brucella positive persons. Correlation of migration index and agglutinin titer

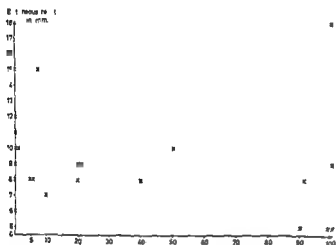


Fig 4 Thirty-eight brucella positive persons. Correlation of intracutaneous reaction and agglutinin titer

the migration index, these two parameters have been plotted into a diagram (fig 2). It appears very clearly that there is a good correlation of the intracutaneous reaction and the migration index ($r = -0.88$). The standard deviation of the migration indices around this regression line is 0.07 in the brucella positive persons. This is not significantly different from that of the brucella negative observations (0.08).

Figs 3 and 4 show the correlation of agglutination titer and migration index

and of agglutination titer and the cutaneous reaction in brucella positive persons. It appears that there is no correlation of these parameters ($r = 0.08$ and $r = 0.14$).

Discussion

The specific inhibition of the migration of peripheral white blood cells from brucella positive persons is in agreement with the results obtained in animal experiments with brucella antigen (4, 10

15 16) and other antigens inducing cellular hypersensitivity. In the present work, however, to attain a constant migration inhibition it was necessary to apply a higher concentration of antigen than in the animal experiments.

While the antigen concentration in the experiments with guinea pigs was only about 1 mill bact per ml (16) the concentration in the present experiments is as high as 50 mill bact per ml.

This difference may be explained in various ways.

1 The degree of hypersensitivity in the animal experiments is more pronounced, whereas in the experiments here described only a single antigen dose was given. The immuno-competent cells from the animals might thus be sensitized to a higher degree.

2 Cells from the spleen have been applied in some instances (15, 16), where they reacted more strongly to the antigen than for instance, leucocytes, this indicates that cells from the peripheral blood possess a lower degree of immuno-competence.

3 *Brucella Suis* was used as an antigen in some of the animal experiments, accordingly a difference in antigenicity cannot be excluded.

In the present experiments, the high concentration of antigen appears to inhibit only slightly the migration of normal cells. The migration inhibition of the hypersensitive cells can thus be considered a specific phenomenon.

The assumption that this *in vitro* technique is in fact giving a measure of cellular hypersensitivity is very strongly supported by the good correlation found between the migration inhibition and

the cutaneous reaction. Moreover, the lack of correlation between the agglutinating antibodies and the migration inhibition indicates that the latter is unrelated to the humoral sensitivity. Thus a probable contamination of the cells by circulating antibodies does not influence the specificity of the reaction. The same observation was made by David et al (11). In their experiments with guinea pigs, which were in a state of humoral hypersensitivity, they could not elicit specific inhibition of the migration of immuno-competent cells.

The mechanism of the specific migration inhibition is still badly understood. Experiments by Bloom and Bennett (3) and David (12) seem to indicate that under the influence of the antigen, the sensitized cells elaborate a substance which appears in the medium and which can inhibit the migration of normal non-sensitized cells. This substance has been found present in the supernatant from sensitized cells cultured for 24 hours with the specific antigen.

David used two types of cells sensitive lymphoid cells obtained from lymph nodes and peritoneal cells. He found that the sensitive lymphoid cells themselves were not inhibited by specific antigen but that inhibition was seen with a mixed population of sensitive lymphocytes and normal peritoneal cells. These findings suggest that two cell types are important in these reactions: sensitive lymphocytes which elaborate a specific substance and cells from the peritoneal exudate presumably macrophages which need not to be sensitive. As already mentioned the cells used in the present experiments consist of a mixture of approximately

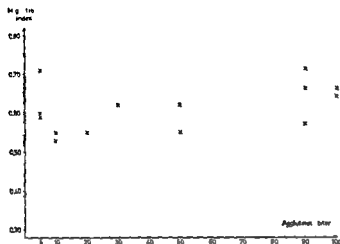


Fig 3 Thirty-eight brucella positive persons. Correlation of migration index and agglutinin titer

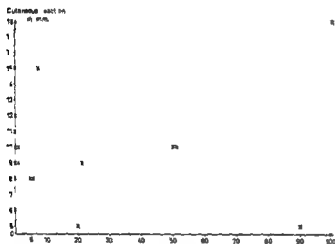


Fig 4 Thirty-eight brucella positive persons. Correlation of intracutaneous reaction and agglutinin titer

the migration index these two parameters have been plotted into a diagram (fig 2). It appears very clearly that there is a good correlation of the intracutaneous reaction and the migration index ($r = -0.88$). The standard deviation of the migration indices around this regression line is 0.07 in the brucella-positive persons. This is not significantly different from that of the brucella negative observations (0.08).

Figs 3 and 4 show the correlation of agglutination titer and migration index

and of agglutination titer and the cutaneous reaction in brucella positive persons. It appears that there is no correlation of these parameters ($r = 0.08$ and $r = 0.14$).

Discussion

The specific inhibition of the migration of peripheral white blood cells from brucella positive persons is in agreement with the results obtained in animal experiments with brucella antigen (4, 10,

15, 16) and other antigens inducing cellular hypersensitivity. In the present work, however, to attain a constant migration inhibition it was necessary to apply a higher concentration of antigen than in the animal experiments.

While the antigen concentration in the experiments with guinea pigs was only about 1 mill bact per ml (16), the concentration in the present experiments is as high as 50 mill bact per ml.

This difference may be explained in various ways.

1 The degree of hypersensitivity in the animal experiments is more pronounced, whereas in the experiments here described only a single antigen dose was given. The immuno-competent cells from the animals might thus be sensitized to a higher degree.

2 Cells from the spleen have been applied in some instances (15, 16), where they reacted more strongly to the antigen than, for instance, leucocytes; this indicates that cells from the peripheral blood possess a lower degree of immuno-competence.

3 *Brucella Suis* was used as an antigen in some of the animal experiments; accordingly, a difference in antigenicity cannot be excluded.

In the present experiments the high concentration of antigen appears to inhibit only slightly the migration of normal cells. The migration inhibition of the hypersensitive cells can thus be considered a specific phenomenon.

The assumption that this *in vitro* technique is in fact giving a measure of cellular hypersensitivity is very strongly supported by the good correlation found between the migration inhibition and

the cutaneous reaction. Moreover, the lack of correlation between the agglutinating antibodies and the migration inhibition indicates that the latter is unrelated to the humoral sensitivity. Thus a probable contamination of the cells by circulating antibodies does not influence the specificity of the reaction. The same observation was made by David et al (11). In their experiments with guinea pigs which were in a state of humoral hypersensitivity they could not elicit specific inhibition of the migration of immuno-competent cells.

The mechanism of the specific migration inhibition is still badly understood. Experiments by Bloom and Bennett (3) and David (12) seem to indicate that under the influence of the antigen, the sensitized cells elaborate a substance which appears in the medium and which can inhibit the migration of normal non-sensitized cells. This substance has been found present in the supernatant from sensitized cells cultured for 24 hours with the specific antigen.

David used two types of cells, sensitive lymphoid cells obtained from lymph nodes and peritoneal cells. He found that the sensitive lymphoid cells themselves were not inhibited by specific antigen but that inhibition was seen with a mixed population of sensitive lymphocytes and normal peritoneal cells. These findings suggest that two cell types are important in these reactions: sensitive lymphocytes which elaborate a specific substance and cells from the peritoneal exudate, presumably macrophages, which need not to be sensitive. As already mentioned, the cells used in the present experiments consist of a mixture of approximately

50 % lymphocytes and 50 % polymorphonuclear leucocytes. It is reasonable to assume that the peripheral lymphocytes are immuno competent, but it is uncertain which cell is to be considered as the normal cell and thus comparable with the macrophages in David's experiments. Investigations to elicit the role of the polymorphonuclear cells and other blood cells in the migration inhibition reaction are in progress. The possible relationship between the proportions of the various cell types and the recorded migration inhibition would be of particular interest.

Little is known about the chemical constitution of the substance elaborated by the sensitized lymphocytes, except that it is non dialyzable and active after heat no at 56° C for 30 min (12).

The possibility that this factor is identical with the transfer factor described by Lawrence (20) is indeed very interesting and might suggest that the phenomenon observed *in vitro* is closely akin to *in vivo* reactions.

The migration inhibition method could usefully be compared with the blast cell transformation test which some authors have reckoned to be a means of detecting delayed hypersensitivity *in vitro* (2, 17, 22). An analysis of the validity of the two methods in this respect must be based upon fulfilment of the following conditions:

1 *Distinction between humoral and cellular hypersensitivity*

Use of the blast transformation test gave positive results with antigens which typically give rise to humoral hypersensitivity (tetanus, diphtheria toxoid)

A blast cell transformation within the same percentage range was elicited with PPD in cell cultures from persons with a positive intracutaneous tuberculin reaction (2, 9).

On the other hand it has not been possible to elicit a migration inhibition with antigens that induce a humoral type of hypersensitivity, as shown very convincingly by David et al (11).

In view of the lack of correlation between circulating antibodies and the migration indices, the results presented here seem to indicate that the migration inhibition method allows a distinction between the two types of hypersensitivity.

2 *Correlation of the *in vitro* parameter and the cutaneous reaction*

Already Pearmain et al (23) had noted in their original work — and later Hersh and Oppenheim (17) — that there is a poor correlation between the blast transformation and the intracutaneous reaction.

Hirschhorn et al (18) on the other hand found a fairly good correlation of positive tuberculin tests and *in vitro* response to PPD. From the published data however, it is seen that there is no proportionality between the percentage of blast cells and the magnitude of the cutaneous reaction. Passaleva et al (22) again were able to show a certain correlation between the degree of blast transformation and cutaneous reaction in tuberculous individuals. These authors have divided the tuberculin positive patients into three groups with increasing dermal sensitivity. The mean value of the percentage of blast cells from each group shows a corresponding increase,

but the variation within each group indicates that a considerable overlap must take place. Furthermore it can be seen from the observations that some cases with a positive tuberculin test will fall within the range of the normal spontaneous occurrence of blast cells.

On the contrary, experiments in animals with the migration test have shown (5, 6, 11, 14, 19) that in all cases of a positive cutaneous test, a corresponding significant inhibition of migration was found. This observation has been confirmed by the results in this communication and extended by the demonstration of the proportionality of the *in vivo* and the *in vitro* parameter.

3 The time correlation between the *in vitro* and the *in vivo* parameter

The typical delayed cutaneous reaction reaches its maximum after 24–48 hours. The transformation of lymphocytes does not reach its maximum until after five days. At this time it is possible to detect in and around the cells antibodies of the same type as found in serum (1, 13). The maximal inhibition of migration can be seen after 24 hours (11, 14, 15).

Accordingly the lymphocyte transformation test undoubtedly expresses some kind of immunological reaction, but this method cannot distinguish between cellular and humoral hypersensitivity.

The reaction apparently has a close relationship with the ability to produce circulating antibodies.

In contrast, the specific inhibition of migration of sensitized cells allows a distinction to be made between the two modes of immunological reaction more

over is well correlated with the *in vivo* phenomena. This method therefore must be considered the most suitable for detecting delayed hypersensitivity in man.

The method presented here is an experimental version with use of brucella bacteria as an antigen but any other antigen with the ability to develop delayed hypersensitivity could probably be substituted. The technique may prove valuable in the study of cellular hypersensitivity in autoimmune diseases in transplantation immunity and in other fields.

Summary

A method for detecting cellular hypersensitivity *in vitro* in man is presented. It is based on specific inhibition of migration of sensitized white blood cells. Brucella bacteria were used as antigen. The specificity of the method is discussed and compared with that of another *in vitro* technique, the blast transformation test. It is concluded that the migration inhibition method gives a specific expression of cellular hypersensitivity and must be considered the most suitable for investigation of cellular hypersensitivity *in vitro*.

Acknowledgements

The present study was supported by Christian den Tiendes Fond and Fonden til læge videnskabens fremme.

References

1. BACH F H & HIRSHORN K. *Exp Cell Res* 37: 592 1963.
2. BACH F H & HIRSHORN K. *Seminars Hemat* 2: 68 1965.

- 3 BLOOM B R & BENNETT, B *Fed Proc* 25 934 1966
- 4 CARPENTER C M FUKUDA M & HEISKELL C J *exp Med* 115 613 1962
- 5 CARPENTER, R R. *J Immunol* 91 803 1963
- 6 CARPENTER R R & BRANDRIS M W *J exp Med* 120 1231 1964
- 7 CHASE M W *Med Clin N Amer* 49 1513 1965
- 8 COWLING D C & QUAGLINO D *Lancet* 1 117 1964
- 9 COWLING D C & QUAGLINO D *J Path Bact* 89 63 1965
- 10 DARLINGTON R W & SCHERAGO M *J infect Dis* 106 106 1960
- 11 DAVID J R AL ASHARI S LAWRENCE H S & THOMAS I J *Immunol* 93 264 1964
- 12 DAVID J R *Proc nat Acad Sci* 56 72 1966
- 13 ELVES M W ROATH S TAYLOR G & ISRAELS M C G *Lancet* 1 1292 1963
- 14 GEORGE M & VALGHIAN J *Proc Soc exp Biol (NY)* 111 514 1962
- 15 HILMAN D H DEXTER H H & CARPENTER C M *J exp Med* 107 319 1958
- 16 HILMAN D H RICE E HOWARD D H WEISER H E & CARPENTER C M *J Immunol* 85 258 1960
- 17 HERSH E M & OPPENHEIM J J *New Engl J Med* 273 1006 1965
- 18 HIR CHHORN K SCHREIBMAN R R BACH F H & SILTZBACH L E *Lancet* 2 842 1964
- 19 JOHNSON, R W & SCHERAGO M *Amer Rev resp Dis* 81 96 1960
- 20 LAWRENCE H S In Wolstenholme G F W & O'Connor M (eds) *Ciba Foundation symposium on cellular aspects of immunity* p 243 Churchill London 1960
- 21 O'NEILL E F & FAVOUR C B *Amer Rev Tuberc* 72 577 1955
- 22 PASIALEVA A RICCA M & RICCI M *Settim med* 53 1171 1965
- 23 PEARMAIN G LYCETTE R R & FITZGERALD P H *Lancet* 1 137 1963
- 24 REBLICK, J W PETZ A J RIDDLE J M PRIEST R J & LOGRIFFO G A Human leucocytic functions in the tissues In Wolstenholme G F W & O'Connor, M (eds) *Biological activity of the leukocyte* p 3 Churchill London 1961
- 25 RICH A R & LEWIS M R *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 50 115 1932
- 26 SOBORG M & BENDIXEN G *Acta med scand* 181 247, 1967
- 27 SVEJCAR J & JONANOVSKY J Z *Immun Forsch* 122 319 1958
- 28 WOLF JURGENSEN P Basophilic leukocytes in delayed hypersensitivity Experimental studies in man using the skin window technique Thesis Munksgaard Copenhagen 1966

The Hemodynamic Effect of Changes in Posture in Cardiac Patients

By

EINAR LORENTSEN, GUNNAR BAY, HELGE GRENDAL and EGIL SIVERTSEN

Circulatory adaptation on changing from a recumbent to the upright position depends on reflex stimulation of the heart, on reflex vasoregulation, and on adjustment between intra and extra vascular water. Despite these circulatory adjustments to the upright position, a significant fall in stroke volume and cardiac output is found in normal subjects (1, 2, 8, 11, 12, 14, 15). This decrease is supposed to be due to a gravitational pooling of blood in the lower part of the body with a decrease in central blood volume and in ventricular filling pressure (11). Postural hemodynamic changes seem to be less pronounced in older than in younger subjects (4).

The present investigation deals with the hemodynamic effects of postural changes in patients with different types of cardiac diseases and different degrees of congestive heart failure. There is little information about the effects of postural changes in cardiac patients. Donald et al (3) found a slight fall in cardiac output

in 36 patients with heart diseases, but there were marked individual variations. A change from supine to upright position in patients with heart failure often gives no reduction of stroke volume and cardiac output (7, 8, 11, 13).

Material and methods

The study was carried out in 22 patients. Clinical data are summarized in table I.

Cardiac output was determined by a dye dilution technique. A polyethylene catheter was inserted percutaneously through an antecubital vein into the superior caval vein or the right atrium. A thin teflon-coated electrode with platinum tip was inserted through the catheter and the peripheral end of the electrode was connected to the V-terminal of an electrocardiograph. By ECG registration the tip of the catheter could be localized. A slow infusion of 5% glucose in water was given through the catheter to maintain patency and to compensate for the loss of fluid. Thereafter a polyethylene tubing was inserted percutaneously through the common femoral artery into the common iliac artery or the distal part of the aorta.

Injections of indocyanine green (Cardio-green manufactured by Hynson Westcott

Submitted for publication January 11 1967

TABLE II Hemodynamic data in supine (L) and sitting (S) position in 22 patients

| Group | No of pati | Position | Cardiac output (l/min Δ %) | |
|---|---------------|----------|--------------------------------------|-----|
| All patients | 22 | L | 4.62 | |
| | | S | 4.30 | - 7 |
| Without or with slight degrees of heart failure | 12 | L | 5.19 | |
| | | S | 4.59 | -12 |
| Advanced degree of heart failure | 10 | L | 4.05 | |
| | | S | 4.01 | - 1 |
| Mainly involvement of left ventricle | 9 | L | 4.18 | |
| | | S | 3.72 | -11 |
| Mainly involvement of right ventricle | 4 | L | 4.36 | |
| | | S | 4.40 | + 1 |
| Aortic valvular disease | 5 | L | 3.89 | |
| | | S | 3.28 | -16 |
| Tricuspid valvular insufficiency | 2 | L | 4.80 | |
| | | S | 5.78 | +20 |
| Pulmonary emphysema | 6 | L | 4.64 | |
| | | S | 4.25 | - 8 |

four patients with mainly right heart involvement had a decrease in cardiac output and in stroke volume on changing from the supine to the sitting position. The mean systemic arterial pressure increased in both groups. Peripheral resistance showed the largest increase in patients with mainly left heart involvement (fig. 2).

Anatomical diagnosis

Patients with *aortic valvular diseases* showed the greatest fall in cardiac output on changing from the supine to the sitting position (fig. 3) and there was a decrease even when marked heart failure was present. Peripheral resistance

increased more than in patients with other heart diseases (table II).

In two patients with *tricuspid valvular insufficiency* (cases no. 3 and 8) the cardiac output increased by 8 % and 26 % respectively on changing from the supine to the sitting position. Stroke volume increased correspondingly. The peripheral resistance decreased in one and remained unchanged in the other patient.

Patients with *pulmonary emphysema* varied in their response to changes in position. Two patients without signs of heart failure (cases no. 7 and 18) showed a marked fall in cardiac output. In patients with pulmonary emphysema and

| Heart rate (beats/min) | Stroke volume (ml/min Δ %) | | Mean arterial sys- temic pressure (mm Hg Δ %) | | Peripheral re- sistance (dynes sec cm ⁻⁵ Δ %) |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|--|-----|---|
| 74 | 65 | | 91 | | 1590 |
| 73 | 59 | -9 | 101 | +11 | 1951 +23 |
| 76 | 70 | | 101 | | 1560 |
| 78 | 60 | -14 | 112 | +11 | 1920 +23 |
| 71 | 59 | | 111 | | 1619 |
| 71 | 58 | -2 | 89 | +11 | 1981 -22 |
| 71 | 61 | | 86 | | 1683 |
| 72 | 55 | -13 | 101 | +17 | 2290 +36 |
| 80 | 64 | | 86 | | 1587 |
| 77 | 65 | +2 | 101 | +17 | 1891 +19 |
| 78 | 52 | | 93 | | 1889 |
| 79 | 43 | -17 | 109 | +17 | 2826 +50 |
| 70 | 73 | | 68 | | 1014 |
| 64 | 84 | +15 | 70 | +3 | 947 -7 |
| 80 | 62 | | 90 | | 1526 |
| 81 | 58 | -6 | 102 | +13 | 1831 +20 |

signs of right ventricular failure only a slight decrease or no change at all was found. Mean systemic arterial pressure increased in all these patients except one.

Comments

The postural hemodynamic changes varied greatly from patient to patient in our study. The whole group showed a slight fall in cardiac output. This accords with the observation of Donald et al (3) in a similar study.

As in other studies (6, 7, 11, 13) a decrease in stroke volume and cardiac output was seen in patients without or

with only slight heart failure and no significant changes in patients with severe heart failure. This lack of change has been attributed to resistance to gravitational pooling of blood in the venous tree in patients with severe heart failure (11).

Patients with aortic valvular disease seem to behave in a special manner. In these patients stroke volume and cardiac output decreased also when severe heart failure was present. Despite a considerable fall in stroke volume in some of these patients no increase of heart rate was seen. Taquini et al (13) found a similar decrease in cardiac output in one patient with aortic valvular

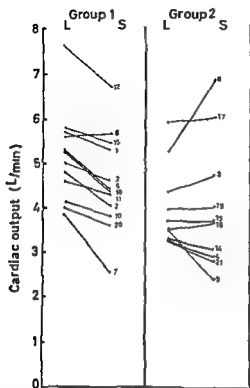


Fig 1 The effect of posture on cardiac output in patients with different degrees of heart failure Group 1 patients without or with a slight degree of heart failure Group 2 patients with a severe degree of heart failure The figure given with each curve refers to the patient's number in table I L lying ■ sitting

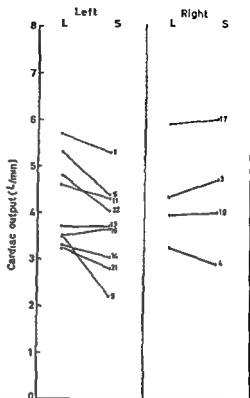


Fig 2 The effect of posture on cardiac output in patients with mainly left heart involvement and in patients with mainly right heart involvement The figure given with each curve refers to the patient's number in table I L lying S sitting

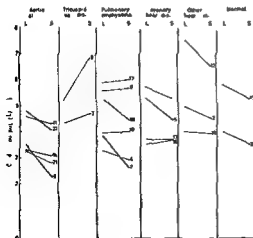


Fig 3 The effect of posture on cardiac output in patients with different types of heart diseases and in patients with pulmonary emphysema The figure given with each curve refers to the patient's number in table I L lying ■ sitting

insufficiency and severe heart failure whereas in patients with mitral insufficiency an increase in cardiac output was found. No explanation for this different behavior is given. The tendency to fainting and syncope in patients with aortic valvular disease may be related to this maladjustment to the upright position.

The increase in cardiac output in patients with tricuspid valvular insufficiency is of special interest. This observation accords with the findings of Taquini et al. (13). A marked increase in cardiac output has also been found after venesection in patients with severe heart failure due to mitral valvular disease and functional insufficiency of the tricuspid valves (7). McMichael and Schillingford (9) have postulated that this increase is due to a reduced regurgitation of blood as a consequence of reduced venous return and reduced dilatation of the right ventricle in the upright position. The descending limb of the Starling curve may be due to such regurgitation through the atrioventricular valves (10).

In patients with pulmonary emphysema the response to changes in posture varied. This is probably due to different degrees of pulmonary hypertension and of right ventricular failure. Similar observations have been made in studies on the effect of positive pressure breathing (16).

Summary

The hemodynamic effects of changes from a supine to a sitting position have been demonstrated in 17 patients with heart diseases: three patients with pul-

monary emphysema without heart failure and two normal subjects.

In patients without or with only slight degree of heart failure the stroke volume and the cardiac output decreased in all except one. In patients with severe heart failure marked individual variations were found. In five patients with aortic valvular disease the stroke volume and the cardiac output decreased significantly even when severe heart failure was present. In two patients with tricuspid valvular insufficiency the stroke volume and cardiac output increased on changing from the supine to the sitting position. Possible explanations of these observations are discussed.

References

1. BEVEGAARD S, HOLMGREN A & JONSSON B. *Acta phys Scand* 149: 279, 1960.
2. CHAPMAN C B, FISHER J N & SPOURLE B J. *J clin Invest* 39: 1708, 1960.
3. DONALD K W, BISHOP J M, CLUMING G & WADE O L. *Clin Sci* 12: 199, 1953.
4. GRANATH A, JONSSON B & STRAND LL T. *Acta med scand* 176: 425, 1964.
5. HAMILTON W F, MOORE J W, KINSMAN J M & SPURLING R G. *Amer J Physiol* 99: 534, 1930.
6. HOWARTH S, McMICHAEL J & SIARPEY S. *HAER E P Clin S* 6: 41, 1948.
7. JUDON W E, HOLLANDER W, HATCHER J D, HALPERIN M H & FRIEDMAN I H. *J clin Invest* 34: 614, 1955.
8. McMICHAEL J & SIARPEY S. *HAER E P Brit Heart J* 6: 33, 1944.
9. McMICHAEL J & SCHILLINGFORD J P. *Brit med J* 1: 537, 1957.
10. PICKERING G. *Circulation* 21: 323, 1960.
11. RAPAPORT E, WONG M, ESCOBAR E E & MARTINEZ G. *Amer Heart J* 71: 146, 1966.
12. STEAD Jr E A, WARREN J V, MERRILL

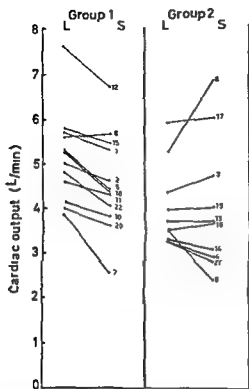


Fig 1 The effect of posture on cardiac output in patients with different degrees of heart failure Group 1 patients without or with a slight degree of heart failure Group 2 patients with a severe degree of heart failure The figure given with each curve refers to the patient's number in table I L lying S sitting

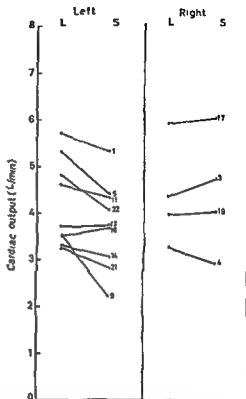


Fig 2 The effect of posture on cardiac output in patients with mainly left heart involvement and in patients with mainly right heart involvement The figure given with each curve refers to the patient's number in table I L lying S sitting

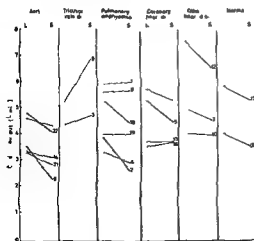


Fig 3 The effect of posture on cardiac output in patients with different types of heart diseases and in patients with pulmonary emphysema The figure given with each curve refers to the patient's number in table I L lying S sitting

Studies on Hemoglobin Values in Norway

VII Hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values among boys and girls aged 7—20 years in elementary and grammar schools

By

HAAKON NATVIG ODD D VELLAR and JAKOB ANDERSEN

In an earlier investigation (10) it was demonstrated that in school children aged 10—13 years who had received a large enough dose of supplementary iron for a long enough time, nearly all subnormal hemoglobin (Hb) values disappeared, and the mean Hb concentration increased. On this basis a value of $132 \text{ g\%} \pm 17$ was considered normal for Norwegian school children aged 10—13 years.

Other studies (6, 8, 11) have shown that mild anemia is not rare among men and also indicate that MCHC values might be a more sensitive indicator of mild iron deficiency anemia than Hb concentration as an isolated parameter.

In order to make the investigation of Hb values in Norway more complete, the present study deals with Hb, hematocrit (Hct) and MCHC values in school children aged 7—20 years in separated age groups.

Material and methods

The present material was obtained at one elementary school and at two grammar schools in Oslo. The age and sex distributions are shown in table I.

The blood samples were taken from the finger tip by pricking with lancets and the Hb and Hct determinations were performed by the method described in an earlier study (6). All the blood samples were taken and the readings performed by the same well trained nurse.

Results

A Descriptive part

Hb concentrations

Table II shows that there is no significant difference in Hb values prior to 15 years of age. From the age of 7 to 13, the values increase moderately in both sexes. From then on there is a more rapid increase in boys to the age of 20. In girls a corresponding increase

TABLE I Age and sex distributions of the pupils examined

| Pupils elementary school | | | | Pupils grammar schools | | | |
|--------------------------|------|-------|-------|------------------------|------|-------|-------|
| Age | Boys | Girls | Total | Age | Boys | Girls | Total |
| 7 | 25 | 29 | 54 | 14 | 2 | 7 | 9 |
| 8 | 28 | 22 | 50 | 15 | 80 | 83 | 163 |
| 9 | 27 | 23 | 50 | 16 | 90 | 83 | 173 |
| 10 | 84 | 80 | 164 | 17 | 67 | 91 | 158 |
| 11 | 19 | 25 | 44 | 18 | 121 | 108 | 229 |
| 12 | 33 | 37 | 70 | 19 | 107 | 77 | 184 |
| 13 | 34 | 37 | 71 | 20 | 60 | 32 | 92 |
| Total | 250 | 253 | 503 | Total | 527 | 481 | 1 008 |

TABLE II Mean hemoglobin concentration and S D in the different age groups for boys and girls in the elementary and grammar schools

| Pupils elementary school | | | | | Pupils grammar schools | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------|------|------------|------|------------------------|-----------|------|------------|------|
| Age | Boys mean | | Girls mean | | Age | Boys mean | | Girls mean | |
| | g % | S D | g % | S D | | g % | S D | g % | S D |
| 7 | 12.54 | 0.83 | 12.47 | 0.90 | 14 | 14.10 | — | 14.14 | — |
| 8 | 13.00 | 0.73 | 12.93 | 0.78 | 15 | 14.70 | 1.06 | 14.11 | 1.15 |
| 9 | 12.51 | 0.60 | 12.63 | 0.73 | 16 | 14.96 | 1.07 | 13.87 | 1.08 |
| 10 | 13.13 | 0.82 | 13.24 | 0.69 | 17 | 15.29 | 1.10 | 13.86 | 0.94 |
| 11 | 13.58 | 0.84 | 13.46 | 0.81 | 18 | 15.45 | 0.82 | 13.93 | 1.22 |
| 12 | 13.61 | 0.90 | 13.61 | 0.81 | 19 | 15.48 | 0.90 | 14.04 | 0.84 |
| 13 | 13.36 | 0.94 | 13.31 | 0.84 | 20 | 15.70 | 1.08 | 13.98 | 0.94 |

is seen between the age of 13 and 14 but not later. The Hb values for the girls aged 14 are continued into adult life without further increase (fig. 1).

The frequency distribution of the Hb values in different age groups is presented in fig. 2. In boys the distribution curve is shifted towards higher values with increasing age. A corresponding

shift is demonstrated in the girls until the age of 14–16 but not later and there is a tendency to even lower values in the 19–20 years age group.

The Hct values (table III, fig. 3) accord rather well with the Hb values. Here also there is no difference between the sexes before the age of 15. A slight increase is noted from the age of 7 up to

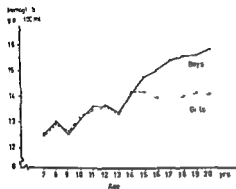


Fig 1 Mean hemoglobin concentrations by age in boys and girls

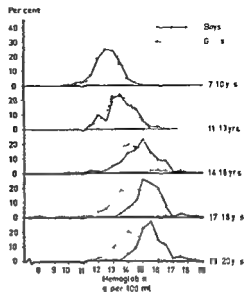


Fig 2 The relative distribution of hemoglobin concentrations in age groups in boys and girls

TABLE III Mean hematocrit values and S D in the different age groups for boys and girls in the elementary and grammar schools

| Pupils elementary school | | | | | Pupils grammar schools | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------|------|------------|------|------------------------|-----------|------|------------|------|
| Age | Boys mean | | Girls mean | | Age | Boys mean | | Girls mean | |
| | % | S D | % | S D | | % | S D | % | S D |
| 7 | 38.9 | 1.97 | 38.6 | 2.83 | 14 | 41.0 | — | 41.6 | — |
| 8 | 39.4 | 2.85 | 39.8 | 1.97 | 15 | 43.1 | 3.33 | 41.0 | 2.95 |
| 9 | 37.3 | 2.43 | 39.9 | 3.29 | 16 | 43.7 | 3.26 | 41.1 | 3.17 |
| 10 | 39.3 | 3.23 | 39.7 | 2.74 | 17 | 45.2 | 3.75 | 41.1 | 3.10 |
| 11 | 40.8 | 2.45 | 40.2 | 2.58 | 18 | 45.2 | 3.37 | 41.7 | 3.24 |
| 12 | 40.7 | 2.44 | 41.0 | 3.18 | 19 | 45.4 | 3.04 | 41.7 | 2.95 |
| 13 | 41.2 | 2.36 | 40.4 | 2.77 | 20 | 45.6 | 3.16 | 41.3 | 2.58 |

14 from then on there is a marked increase in boys whereas the values in girls have remained at the 14 year level.

The relative distribution of the Hct values is presented in fig 4. The curves

illustrate a shift towards higher values in both sexes from the age of 7—10 to 11—13. After this age there is a further shift towards higher values in boys with a maximum reached at the age of 17.

TABLE I Age and sex distributions of the pupils examined

| Pupils elementary school | | | | Pupils grammar schools | | | |
|--------------------------|------|-------|-------|------------------------|------|-------|-------|
| Age | Boys | Girls | Total | Age | Boys | Girls | Total |
| 7 | 25 | 29 | 54 | 14 | 2 | 7 | 9 |
| 8 | 28 | 22 | 50 | 15 | 80 | 83 | 163 |
| 9 | 27 | 23 | 50 | 16 | 90 | 111 | 173 |
| 10 | 84 | 80 | 164 | 17 | 67 | 91 | 158 |
| 11 | 19 | 27 | 44 | 18 | 121 | 108 | 229 |
| 12 | 33 | 37 | 70 | 19 | 107 | 77 | 184 |
| 13 | 34 | 37 | 71 | 20 | 60 | 32 | 92 |
| Total | 250 | 253 | 503 | Total | 527 | 481 | 1 008 |

TABLE II Mean hemoglobin concentration and S D in the different age groups for boys and girls in the elementary and grammar schools

| Pupils elementary school | | | | | Pupils grammar schools | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------|------|------------|------|------------------------|-----------|------|------------|------|
| Age | Boys mean | | Girls mean | | Age | Boys mean | | Girls mean | |
| | g % | S D | g % | S D | | g % | S D | g % | S D |
| 7 | 12.54 | 0.83 | 12.47 | 0.90 | 14 | 14.10 | — | 14.14 | — |
| 8 | 13.00 | 0.73 | 12.93 | 0.78 | 15 | 14.70 | 1.06 | 14.11 | 1.15 |
| 9 | 12.51 | 0.60 | 12.63 | 0.73 | 16 | 14.96 | 1.07 | 13.87 | 1.08 |
| 10 | 13.13 | 0.82 | 13.24 | 0.69 | 17 | 15.29 | 1.10 | 13.86 | 0.94 |
| 11 | 13.58 | 0.84 | 13.46 | 0.81 | 18 | 15.45 | 0.82 | 13.93 | 1.22 |
| 12 | 13.61 | 0.90 | 13.61 | 0.81 | 19 | 15.48 | 0.90 | 14.04 | 0.84 |
| 13 | 13.36 | 0.94 | 13.31 | 0.84 | 20 | 15.70 | 1.08 | 13.98 | 0.94 |

is seen between the age of 13 and 14 but not later. The Hb values for the girls aged 14 are continued into adult life without further increase (fig. 1).

The frequency distribution of the Hb values in different age groups is presented in fig. 2. In boys the distribution curve is shifted towards higher values with increasing age. A corresponding

shift is demonstrated in the girls until the age of 14—16, but not later, and there is a tendency to even lower values in the 19—20 years age group.

The Hct values (table III, fig. 3) accord rather well with the Hb values. Here also there is no difference between the sexes before the age of 15. A slight increase is noted from the age of 7 up to

TABLE IV Mean MCHC values and S D in the different age groups for boys and girls in the elementary and grammar schools

| Pupils elementary school | | | | | Pupils grammar schools | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------|------|------------|------|------------------------|-----------|------|------------|------|
| Age | Boys mean | | Girls mean | | Age | Boys mean | | Girls mean | |
| | % | S D | % | S D | | % | S D | % | S D |
| 7 | 32.3 | 1.43 | 32.4 | 1.98 | 14 | 34.4 | — | 34.1 | — |
| 8 | 33.1 | 2.04 | 32.5 | 1.99 | 15 | 34.1 | 2.27 | 34.8 | 2.76 |
| 9 | 33.6 | 1.71 | 31.8 | 2.01 | 16 | 34.3 | 2.08 | 33.8 | 2.17 |
| 10 | 33.5 | 2.13 | 33.4 | 1.92 | 17 | 33.9 | 1.93 | 33.8 | 2.04 |
| 11 | 33.3 | 2.19 | 33.5 | 1.22 | 18 | 34.3 | 1.98 | 33.4 | 2.00 |
| 12 | 33.4 | 1.60 | 33.2 | 1.93 | 19 | 34.2 | 1.76 | 33.7 | 1.91 |
| 13 | 32.5 | 2.38 | 33.0 | 1.66 | 20 | 34.5 | 1.97 | 33.8 | 1.45 |

TABLE V Mean hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values before and after supplementary iron in boys and girls aged 14–20 years

| | | Hb mean (g %) | | | Hct mean (%) | | | MCHC mean (%) | | | |
|------------------|---|----------------|------------|------------|----------------|------------|------------|----------------|------------|------------|------|
| | Con- sume 1 no of iron tablets (mean) | Before iron | After iron | | Before iron | After iron | | Before iron | After iron | | |
| | | | 1 mo | 2-3 mos | | 1 mo | 2-3 mos | | 1 mo | 2-3 mos | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Therapy group | 12 boys | 224 | 13.5 | 14.8 | 15.4 | 46.2 | 43.9 | 44.5 | 29.3 | 33.8 | 34.7 |
| | 17 girls | 162 | 12.1 | 13.5 | 14.1 | 41.8 | 40.8 | 41.8 | 28.8 | 33.1 | 33.7 |
| Control group | 43 boys | 146 | 15.2 | 15.4 | 15.5 | 44.2 | 44.3 | 45.0 | 34.5 | 34.7 | 34.6 |
| | 45 girls | 144 | 13.8 | 13.9 | 14.2 | 40.5 | 40.6 | 41.0 | 34.1 | 34.2 | 34.6 |

18 There is no corresponding increase in girls after the age of puberty.

The MCHC values (table IV, fig. 5) exhibit an irregular pattern, but with a tendency to a slight increase from the age of 7 up to 14. After this age the level is fairly constant but with somewhat lower values in girls aged 18 to 20 compared with boys of the same age.

The relative distributions of the MCHC values (fig. 6) remain on the

same level in the different age groups and are almost equal in the two sexes.

B Experimental part

1 The therapy trial

All pupils aged 14–20 years with MCHC values below 30.5% received iron supplements and they were re-examined one, two and three months later. The supplementary iron was given

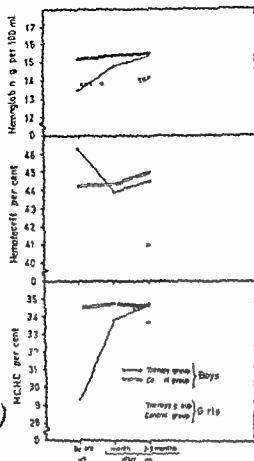


Fig. The response to iron supplements in the therapy groups and the control groups in boys and girls

in the form of ferrous fumarate tablets (Neo-Fer Nco supplied by Norgaard & Co. Oslo). One tablet is equivalent to approximately 60 mg of bivalent iron. Each pupil received the tablets packed in boxes of 100 tablets and was instructed to take one tablet three times a day. When the person was seen after one month's interval the actual consumption of tablets in the period was recorded and another box of tablets was handed out.

The number of subjects in the therapy group were 12 boys and 17 girls. The

mean MCHC before iron supplementation was 29.3% with a minimum value of 26.9%.

Table V demonstrates clearly the increase in both Hb and MCHC values as a response to iron therapy in boys as well as in girls. The Hct values have a tendency to decrease in boys whereas in girls they are kept at a fairly constant level.

2 The control trial

In order to evaluate whether or not the Hb, Hct and MCHC values found in adolescent boys and girls aged 14–20 years were the physiological optimal values a systematic sample of one in ten of the original material was given supplementary iron according to the same scheme as adopted in the therapy group — regardless of the blood values obtained at the first examination. The control group consisted of this 10% sample and included 43 boys and 45 girls fairly evenly distributed among the different age groups. Eighteen boys and 16 girls consumed only one month's ration of iron tablets and were for this reason re-examined only once whereas 25 boys and 29 girls continued the iron supplement for 2–3 months and were re-examined after each interval.

Table V shows a small but consistent increase of the Hb concentration in both boys and girls as a response to the iron supplements. An analogous increment in Hct and MCHC values was also observed. Fig. 7 illustrates that the therapy group as well as the control group after a 2–3 month period of supplementary iron reached a mean Hb concentration of 15.0 g% in adolescent boys and of

14.2 g% in adolescent girls. The final Hct level = 44.5 % in boys and 41.5 % in girls. The endpoint of the MCHC values = in both sexes 34.5 %.

Discussion

The results of the present study have confirmed previous findings (9, 10, 13) of no sex difference in blood parameters in the age group 7 to 14 years, whereas a substantial difference between boys and girls is found after the age of 14. This tallies with other sex differences which start at puberty.

There is a moderate increase in both Hb and Hct values from the age 7 up to 14. In boys the increase continues to the age of 20, whereas girls remain at the 14 year level from then on. There seems to be no obvious sex difference in the MCHC values. There is a tendency to a slight increase from the age 7 up to 14 in both sexes but thereafter the level is fairly constant.

On the basis of a previous study of school children aged 10–13 years who had received iron supplements (10) and of the results of the present investigation we find it justified to propose the data shown in table VI as normal values for Hb, Hct and MCHC in Norwegian boys and girls aged 7–20 years. As average values are taken the mean values exhibited by the boys and girls after they had received an adequate supplement of iron. As normal ranges are taken these average values plus or minus a value comparable to twice the standard deviation found in the descriptive part of this study. Values below the lower limit of this range usually indicate iron

deficiency anemia with a need for iron supplements.

Table VII shows the frequency of iron deficiency anemia in boys and girls in different age groups according to these criteria. Whereas anemia seems to be of the same frequency in boys and girls aged 7 to 13, it is found more often in girls aged 14 to 20 than in boys of the same age. Boys and girls aged 14 to 16 years appear to be particularly prone to iron deficiency anemia. Cases with severe anemia (in one boy 10.4 g% Hb, in girls 8.0, 9.6, 10.0, 10.6, 11.1 and 11.5 g% Hb) were detected in grammar school pupils who worked hard and who thought that their physical and mental fatigue were natural for their age. When they reached normal Hb values as a response to iron supplementation for the first time they really felt how it was to be healthy and fit.

Subnormal MCHC values (table VIII) are generally found more frequently than subnormal Hb values, in both sexes.

Our proposals for normal values and consequently the criteria for what should be considered as anemia are largely in agreement with those reported earlier both by Scandinavian (1, 3, 4, 12, 14, 15) and by other workers (2, 5). We reckon that normal values, i.e. the physiological and optimal values for Hb, Hct and MCHC, must be based on data from apparently healthy persons who have received an adequate dose of supplementary iron for a long enough period of time to rule out iron deficiency. In accord with previous results in school children aged 10–13 years (11), the present study demonstrates that iron

TABLE VI Proposed normal values of hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC for Norwegian boys and girls aged 7-20 years

| Age | Boys | | | | | | Girls | | | | | |
|-------|---------|-------|----------|-------|-----------|-------|---------|-------|----------|-------|-----------|-------|
| | Hb mean | | Hct mean | | MCHC mean | | Hb mean | | Hct mean | | MCHC mean | |
| | g % | range | % | range | % | range | g % | range | % | range | % | range |
| 7-9 | 12.7 | ±1.6 | 39 | ±5.0 | 33 | ±4 | 12.7 | ±1.6 | 39 | ±5.0 | 33 | ±4 |
| 10-13 | 13.2 | ±1.6 | 40 | ±5.0 | 33 | ±4 | 13.2 | ±1.6 | 40 | ±5.0 | 33 | ±4 |
| 14-16 | 15.0 | ±2.0 | 43 | ±6.0 | 34 | ±4 | 14.2 | ±2.0 | 41 | ±6.0 | 34 | ±4 |
| 17-20 | 15.5 | ±2.0 | 45 | ±6.0 | 34 | ±4 | 14.2 | ±2.0 | 42 | ±6.0 | 34 | ±4 |

TABLE VII The frequency of iron-deficiency anemia in boys and girls aged 7-20 years

| Age | Boys | | | Girls | | |
|-------|----------------------|----|-----|----------------------|----|-----|
| | Hb conc. below (g %) | No | % | Hb conc. below (g %) | No | % |
| 10 | 11.0 | 2 | 0.6 | 11.0 | 2 | 0.6 |
| 11-13 | 11.5 | 4 | 2.1 | 11.5 | 4 | 2.1 |
| 16 | 13.0 | 5 | 2.9 | 12.0 | 6 | 3.4 |
| 20 | 13.5 | 2 | 0.7 | 12.0 | 6 | 1.7 |

TABLE VIII The frequency of subnormal MCHC values in boys and girls aged 7-20 years

| Age | MCHC below % | Boys | | Girls | |
|-------|--------------|------|-----|-------|-----|
| | | No | % | No | % |
| 7-10 | 29 | 3 | 1.7 | 2 | 3.2 |
| 11-13 | 29 | 4 | 4.7 | 2 | 2.0 |
| 14-16 | 30 | 6 | 3.5 | 6 | 3.5 |
| 17-20 | 30 | 8 | 2.3 | 11 | 3.6 |

supplementation tends to increase the mean Hb values in boys and girls aged 14-20 years, and that almost all low values disappear.

In agreement with previous findings in young men (6, 11), the present investigation indicates that the MCHC value is a more sensitive parameter in

Summary

In this study of a community sample of pupils aged 1-13 years and 1 year of primary school pupils and 1 year of secondary school pupils in Oslo no sex differences in Hb, Hct and MCHC values were found for the age group of 1-13. In both sexes there was a significant increase from 7 to 13 years of age. Further increase in boys up to the age of 20 whereas no corresponding increase in the values for girls could be found after puberty. The MCHC values however are roughly equal in both sexes.

In order to reveal whether or not the observed low Hb and MCHC values were due to iron deficiency all persons with MCHC below 30.5% received 60 mg of bivalent iron in the form of ferrous fumarate tablets three times a day for 2-3 months. In addition a 10 per cent sample drawn systematically from the original material followed the same scheme for iron supplementation regardless of blood values found at the initial examination. In both groups the Hb as well as the MCHC values reached the

Studies on Hemoglobin Values in Norway

VIII Hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values in adult men and women

By

HAAKON NATVIG and ODD D VELLAR

In an attempt to obtain up-to-date information about the distribution of hemoglobin (Hb), hematocrit (Hct) and MCHC values in the Norwegian population a number of surveys have been conducted in different population groups (18 19 20 21 22). We report in this paper the results of our survey in adult men and women with the purpose of proposing normal values and reporting the prevalence of iron deficiency anemia.

Material and methods

The persons examined were employed in an electrotechnical company in Oslo where one of the authors (H N.) is industrial medical officer. Blood samples for the determination of Hb and Hct were taken from all persons who were seen by the medical officer in connection with pre employment or periodic medical examinations. A record was completed on the basis of the medical officer's knowledge of the general health and sick leave records of each individual. In addition a personal interview was conducted.

Submitted for publication January 23 1967

in order to assess anemia in the past and to record conditions associated with blood loss such as accidents and operations gastro-intestinal hemorrhage blood donations and for women large menstrual bleedings etc. The intake of supplementary iron was also recorded. The investigation was carried out from Jan 1964 to July 1966.

The age and sex distributions of the total material are shown in table I. In the age group 60 years and over three men and one woman were between 70 and 73. All the others in the group were between 60 and 69 years.

In order to study the blood values in apparently healthy men and women 111 men and 54 women were excluded: 10 persons with clinical diseases with blood loss and with definitely abnormal Hb and MCHC values. The age and sex distribution of the excluded individuals as well as the composition of the normal material are presented in table I. The detailed reasons for the exclusion are seen in table VII and will be commented on later.

The blood samples were taken by venipuncture from the cubital vein and the Hb and Hct determinations were performed with the method described in an earlier study (18). All the blood samples were taken and

TABLE I The age and sex distributions of the total material the excluded individuals and the normal material

| Age | Men | | | Women | | |
|-------|-------|----------|--------|-------|----------|--------|
| | Total | Excluded | Normal | Total | Excluded | Normal |
| 15-19 | 122 | 3 | 119 | 39 | 4 | 35 |
| 20-29 | 323 | 29 | 294 | 88 | 17 | 71 |
| 30-39 | 176 | 15 | 161 | 32 | 8 | 24 |
| 40-49 | 210 | 18 | 192 | 76 | 12 | 64 |
| 50-59 | 172 | 25 | 147 | 59 | 10 | 49 |
| >60 | 114 | 21 | 93 | 28 | 3 | 25 |
| Total | 1 117 | 111 | 1 006 | 322 | 54 | 268 |

TABLE II Mean hemoglobin hematocrit and MCHC values with S.D. in the different age groups for men and women in the total material

| Age | Men | | | | | | Women | | | | | |
|-------|---------|------|----------|------|-----------|------|---------|------|----------|------|-----------|------|
| | Hb mean | | Hct mean | | MCHC mean | | Hb mean | | Hct mean | | MCHC mean | |
| | g % | S.D. | % | S.D. | % | S.D. | g % | S.D. | % | S.D. | % | S.D. |
| 15-19 | 15.51 | 0.81 | 46.02 | 3.20 | 33.61 | 1.64 | 14.37 | 0.82 | 42.81 | 2.66 | 33.67 | 1.71 |
| 20-29 | 15.66 | 0.91 | 46.34 | 3.00 | 33.82 | 1.69 | 14.47 | 0.88 | 42.50 | 2.84 | 33.31 | 2.29 |
| 30-39 | 15.78 | 0.93 | 46.25 | 2.96 | 33.55 | 1.66 | 14.00 | 1.22 | 42.12 | 3.57 | 33.19 | 2.24 |
| 40-49 | 15.56 | 0.92 | 46.42 | 3.34 | 33.55 | 1.70 | 14.14 | 1.09 | 42.24 | 3.16 | 33.20 | 2.27 |
| 50-59 | 15.53 | 1.10 | 46.94 | 3.66 | 32.86 | 1.89 | 14.04 | 0.84 | 42.43 | 2.83 | 33.19 | 2.19 |
| >60 | 15.40 | 1.10 | 46.75 | 3.58 | 33.25 | 1.73 | 14.21 | 0.90 | 43.21 | 2.45 | 32.93 | 1.38 |
| Total | 15.62 | 0.96 | 46.47 | 3.26 | 33.50 | 1.74 | 14.15 | 1.02 | 42.62 | 2.94 | 33.22 | 2.11 |

the readings performed by the same well trained industrial nurse

Results

1 The total material

The mean values of Hb, Hct and MCHC with S.D. among the total of men and women examined in the different age groups are presented in table II. In men

the highest Hb levels were seen between 20 and 39 years with a tendency to lower and more widely deviating values with increasing age. The women reached their highest Hb concentration in the age group 20-29 years with relatively low values between 30 and 59 years.

The mean Hct values show little variation from age group to age group, there

TABLE III a The distribution of hemoglobin concentration with mean and S D among men and women in different age groups in the normal material

| Hb (g %) | Men (yrs) | | | | | | | Women (yrs) | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|
| | 15—19 | 20—29 | 30—39 | 40—49 | 50—59 | >60 | Total | 15—19 | 20—29 | 30—39 | 40—49 | 50—59 | >60 | Total |
| 12.0—12.9 | 1 | | | | | | 1 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 12 |
| 13.0—13.9 | 1 | 1 | | 5 | 3 | 4 | 15 | 7 | 18 | 8 | 19 | 22 | 7 | 81 |
| 14.0—14.9 | 23 | 43 | 22 | 32 | 29 | 23 | 172 | 20 | 37 | 10 | 35 | 19 | 13 | 134 |
| 15.0—15.9 | 64 | 146 | 82 | 103 | 68 | 39 | 502 | 5 | 11 | 4 | 7 | 5 | 3 | 35 |
| 16.0—16.9 | 26 | 84 | 40 | 41 | 37 | 19 | 247 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 1 | 6 |
| 17.0—17.9 | 3 | 17 | 13 | 9 | 9 | 7 | 58 | | | | | | | |
| 18.0—18.9 | | 3 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 11 | | | | | | | |
| No in group | 119 | 294 | 161 | 192 | 147 | 93 | 1 006 | 35 | 71 | 24 | 64 | 49 | 25 | 268 |
| Mean | 15.5 | 15.8 | 15.9 | 15.6 | 15.7 | 15.6 | 15.7 | 14.4 | 14.3 | 14.3 | 14.3 | 14.0 | 14.3 | 14.3 |
| S D | 0.81 | 0.83 | 0.90 | 0.87 | 0.90 | 1.01 | 0.88 | 0.84 | 0.82 | 0.92 | 0.76 | 0.77 | 0.85 | 0.81 |

TABLE III b The distribution of hematocrit values with mean and S D among men and women in different age groups in the normal material

| Hct (%) | Men (yrs) | | | | | | | Women (yrs) | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|
| | 15—19 | 20—29 | 30—39 | 40—49 | 50—59 | >60 | Total | 15—19 | 20—29 | 30—39 | 40—49 | 50—59 | >60 | Total |
| 33—36 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | 2 |
| 37—40 | 6 | 6 | | 3 | 5 | 2 | 22 | 7 | 15 | 8 | 17 | 12 | 2 | 59 |
| 41—44 | 28 | 57 | 33 | 52 | 24 | 22 | 216 | 19 | 42 | 13 | 55 | 30 | 17 | 154 |
| 45—48 | 60 | 166 | 90 | 89 | 76 | 45 | 526 | 9 | 13 | 3 | 13 | 5 | 6 | 49 |
| 49—52 | 25 | 61 | 35 | 45 | 35 | 21 | 222 | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | | 4 |
| 53—56 | | 4 | 2 | 3 | 7 | 3 | 19 | | | | | | | |
| 57—60 | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| No in group | 119 | 294 | 161 | 192 | 147 | 93 | 1 006 | 35 | 71 | 24 | 64 | 49 | 25 | 268 |
| Mean | 46.0 | 46.5 | 46.7 | 46.4 | 46.9 | 46.5 | 46.5 | 42.7 | 42.5 | 42.0 | 42.1 | 42.3 | 43.1 | 42.4 |
| S D | 3.20 | 2.91 | 2.90 | 3.18 | 3.40 | 3.31 | 3.11 | 2.73 | 2.70 | 3.40 | 2.91 | 2.88 | 2.22 | 2.81 |

are, however slightly higher values in men over the age of 50 and in women under 30

The mean MCHC values in men differ only moderately from age group to

age group but with a tendency towards relatively lower values in men over 50 years. Women aged 15—19 years have MCHC values comparable to those of men of the same age. In all other age

TABLE V a Mean hemoglobin hematocrit and MCHC values among men in the control group before and after one two and three months of iron supplementation

| | 62 men 15-39 yrs 185 tabl on average | | | 40 men 40-69 yrs 215 tabl on average | | | 102 men 15-69 yrs 197 tabl on average | | |
|---------------------|---|--------------|---------------|---|--------------|---------------|--|--------------|---------------|
| Time of examination | Hb mean (g %) | Hct mean (%) | MCHC mean (%) | Hb mean (g %) | Hct mean (%) | MCHC mean (%) | Hb mean (g %) | Hct mean (%) | MCHC mean (%) |
| Before iron | 15.7 | 46.7 | 33.6 | 15.4 | 46.8 | 32.8 | 15.6 | 46.8 | 33.3 |
| After iron | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 mo | 15.7 | 46.9 | 33.5 | 15.3 | 46.0 | 33.2 | 15.6 | 46.6 | 33.3 |
| 2 mos | 15.6 | 46.2 | 33.9 | 15.5 | 46.1 | 33.5 | 15.6 | 46.2 | 33.7 |
| 3 mos | 15.7 | 47.1 | 33.4 | 15.4 | 45.9 | 33.5 | 15.6 | 46.6 | 33.4 |

TABLE V b Mean hemoglobin hematocrit and MCHC values among women in the control group before and after one two and three months of iron supplementation

| | 21 women 15-39 yrs 197 tabl on average | | | 19 women 40-69 yrs 174 tabl on average | | | 40 women 15-69 yrs 186 tabl on average | | |
|---------------------|---|--------------|---------------|---|--------------|---------------|---|--------------|---------------|
| Time of examination | Hb mean (g %) | Hct mean (%) | MCHC mean (%) | Hb mean (g %) | Hct mean (%) | MCHC mean (%) | Hb mean (g %) | Hct mean (%) | MCHC mean (%) |
| Before iron | 14.0 | 42.7 | 32.9 | 13.8 | 42.2 | 32.6 | 13.9 | 42.4 | 32.7 |
| After iron | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 mo | 14.1 | 43.0 | 32.9 | 14.1 | 42.6 | 33.0 | 14.1 | 42.8 | 33.0 |
| 2 mos | 14.3 | 43.5 | 33.3 | 14.1 | 42.3 | 33.6 | 14.2 | 42.9 | 33.4 |
| 3 mos | 14.2 | 42.3 | 33.5 | 14.2 | 42.4 | 33.5 | 14.2 | 42.4 | 33.5 |

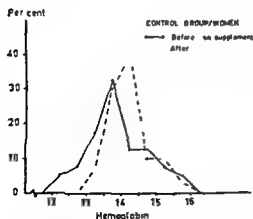


Fig 1 The relative distributions of hemoglobin concentration among the women in the control group before and after three months of iron supplementation

concentration in women before and after 2-3 months of supplementary iron is presented in fig 1. The curves illustrate a shift towards higher values as well as a disappearance of values below 13.0 g%. A comparable shift is seen in the MCHC values.

4 Supplementary iron given to persons with MCHC < 30.5% — the therapy trial

In order to evaluate the influence of iron supplement on the blood levels of individuals with subnormal MCHC val

ues all persons with MCHC below 30.5 % were given iron tablets after the same scheme as adopted in the control group. Altogether, 25 men and 23 women completed this trial. The mean Hb, Hct and MCHC values before and after iron supplementation are shown in table VI. In both sexes a substantial increase in Hb concentration as well as in MCHC is achieved. The relative distributions of Hb concentrations before iron medication as shown in figs. 2 and 3, become normalized and the long tail of lower values is eliminated. It is remarkable that Hb, Hct and MCHC values in men, as well as in women, reach identical end points in both the control group and the therapy group as demonstrated in fig. 4. The therapy trial indicates clearly that low MCHC values are corrected with iron supplementation which also gives higher Hb levels.

Among the 25 men with MCHC below 30.5 % only three had a Hb concentration below 14 g% and 11 had more than 15 g%. Iron deficiency in these 11 men

would not have been recognized unless MCHC had been calculated. Only eight women among the 23 in the therapy group had Hb values below 12.5 g%, i.e. only one third of the female cases with iron deficiency would have been diagnosed without the use of the MCHC parameter.

5 The excluded individuals

A total of 111 men and 54 women were excluded from the normal material (table I). Of these, 25 men and 23 women had MCHC below 30.5 % and were included in the therapy group (vide supra). In table VII, the other excluded individuals are presented separated into sub groups according to the different reasons for the exclusion. As the grouping shows, these excluded men and women have lower Hb, Hct and MCHC values than found in the normal material. There are in addition some differences among the sub groups but the numbers in most instances are too small to give conclusive information.

TABLE VI Mean hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values among men and women in the therapy group before and after one, two and three months of iron supplementation

| Time of examination | 25 men 22½ tablets on average | | | 23 women 19½ tablets on average | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Hb mean (g %) | Hct mean (%) | MCHC mean (%) | Hb mean (g %) | Hct mean (%) | MCHC mean (%) |
| Before iron | 14.51 | 48.7 | 29.6 | 12.83 | 43.8 | 29.0 |
| After iron | | | | | | |
| 1 mo | 15.42 | 45.8 | 33.8 | 13.80 | 42.3 | 32.7 |
| 2 mos | 15.37 | 46.1 | 33.5 | 13.78 | 42.6 | 32.2 |
| 3 mos | 15.67 | 46.0 | 31.0 | 14.27 | 42.2 | 33.6 |

Some of those excluded have received iron supplements with a good response in all but three persons

6 Proposed normal values

The mean values of Hb, Hct and MCHC found in the normal material are nearly identical with those of the control group and the therapy group after iron supplementation. In our opinion it is therefore justified to regard these values as optimal and physiological, i.e. as *normal values*. On the basis of the very minute differences in hematological indices between the different age groups in the normal material it seems reasonable to recommend only one set of normal values for all adult men under the age of 70 and another set for all adult women under the same age.

Accordingly, proposed normal mean values of Hb, Hct and MCHC for adult men and women under 70 years are given in table VIII. These means plus or minus a value comparable to twice the standard deviation found in the normal material are taken as normal ranges.

Anemia is considered to exist when the Hb concentration is less than 14 g% in adult men and less than 12.5 g% in adult women under the age of 70. Such low levels indicate the need for iron treatment. Pregnant women however may not be designated as anemic according to this rule.

Hct values under 40% in men and under 36% in women as well as MCHC values below 30.5% in both sexes must be considered pathological.

7 The frequency of iron deficiency anemia

The frequency of iron deficiency anemia in the total material according to our criteria is shown in table IX. In men Hb concentrations below 14 g% are most frequently found after the age of 40 and under the age of 20. In women however Hb concentrations below 12.5 g% are prevalent in all age groups with a peak between 30 and 39 years.

In men MCHC values below 30.5% are not recorded more frequently than subnormal Hb values, the average incidence being 3% for both indices. In women however subnormal MCHC values are registered with a substantially higher frequency than subnormal Hb values. Thus MCHC used as an isolated hematological index is apparently a better measure of iron deficiency in women than is Hb concentration.

Discussion

It would have been most valuable if this survey could have been undertaken in a random sample representative of the general population. In such a group however the completion of the control trial and the therapy trial would have been impracticable. Furthermore the analysed material has also other assets such as the existence of detailed medical records of all participants. From a theoretical point of view the results of this investigation might be relevant only to the status of the employees of one particular industrial company in Oslo. There is no reason to suspect however that these individuals differ substantially from the majority of the general popula-

tion in conditions of living financial status dietary habits health conditions etc

This study has confirmed previous findings (2 12 13 17, 20 29) that the Hb level is maximal in men aged 20—39 years with lower values for each 10-year age group thereafter. The difference in the mean values of the Hb concentration between the age groups 20—29 and 60—69 years recorded as 3.9 g/l in an earlier study (20) is 1.7 g/l in our present total material and only 1.2 g/l in the normal material. Thus it may be inferred that the lower Hb values of older men to a great extent are due to pathological disorders and that the physiological fall of Hb with increasing age is not as important as supposed. The studies of Gillum and Morgan (10) and of Orchard (26) support this view.

The Hb values of the total material are also noticeably lower in women than those of the normal material being most marked in the 30—39 year age group.

Our proposed means for normal values are in agreement with values found in a few materials comprised of specially selected normal persons (1 4 14 19). It must be said however that our normal values are on a higher level and that our criteria for what should be designated as anemia are more rigorous when compared with our own previous findings (20 24) and the majority of other recent studies (2 3 5 6 7 8 11 12 13 15 16 17 28). In our opinion this discrepancy may be caused by the fact that the materials of these studies have not been thoroughly screened in order to detect and exclude pathological conditions; moreover a proportion of

the apparently healthy individuals might have suffered from unknown iron deficiency.

This study has confirmed previous findings (17 19 24) which indicate that the normal range for MCHC given in hematological text books (30) is too narrow. We have found that MCHC values in the region of 30.5—32.0 g/l are within our normal range. Moreover MCHC values above 36.0 g/l have been registered in 4.1 % of the men and 5.6 % of the women in the normal material. It has not been possible to detect any pathological conditions in these individuals.

Persons with MCHC values below 30.0 g/l reached after iron supplements the Hb and MCHC levels of the normal material. Also individuals excluded from the normal material demonstrated after supplementary iron increased Hb and MCHC values well inside the normal range. Only two men and one woman did not respond to iron treatment their iron deficiency not being an etiological factor. The most likely explanation of these findings is that nearly all persons with sub-normal Hb values suffer from iron deficiency.

Our previous studies have disclosed that iron deficiency is rather prevalent among school children (23); adolescent grammar school pupils (25) and young men (18 24). Women in the reproductive age and older men also show a high frequency of iron-deficiency anemia as demonstrated in the present study. Thus it may be concluded that large sections of the Norwegian population have an inadequate dietary intake of iron. This is in agreement with the results of recent

From the Department of Medicine (Head Nils Tornblom M D) and the Department of Surgery (Head Stig Borgstrom M D) University of Umeå Umeå Sweden

Ileostomy in Chronic Renal Failure

By

B LINDQVIST and B O ODEN

Salisbury (6) reported the results of ileostomy in four patients with chronic renal disease and uraemia. In all the cases the concentrations of urea, nitrogen, uric acid and creatinine in the blood were reduced, the blood pressure became normal, papillary oedema disappeared and electrolyte balance was improved. The amounts of creatinine excreted through the ileostomy were larger than those excreted via the urine in normal individuals. The patients could be discharged from hospital. The magnitude of the losses of water, electrolytes, and nitrogenous products was not stated in the brief report, nor were the survival times of the patients.

A normal person excretes in the urine per 24 hours 1000–2000 ml of water, 80–240 mEq of sodium, 30–90 mEq of potassium, 1–10 mEq of calcium, 100–150 mEq of chlorides, 0.5–0.8 g of phosphorus, 8–10 g of urea nitrogen and 0.8–1.6 g of creatinine and in the faeces 40–200 ml of water, 1–10 mEq of sodium, 3–15 mEq of potassium, about 5 mEq of calcium, 2–16 mEq of

chlorides, about 0.5 g of phosphorus and 0.2 g of nitrogenous products (3, 8). The excretion varies with the diet, body weight and metabolism and can be much above or below these figures.

An ileostomy patient operated on for ulcerative colitis loses through the stoma per 24 hours 500–1500 ml of water, 60–180 mEq of sodium, 6–18 mEq of potassium, 50–150 mEq of chlorides and 0.5–1.8 g of nitrogenous products. The higher figures refer to the time immediately after the operation; gradually the volumes of faeces and thus the electrolytes decrease to the lower values (1, 2, 3, 5, 8).

In chronic renal failure the excretion from an ileostomy can be expected to replace in part the function of the kidneys at least as far as water, sodium and chlorides are concerned. The excretion of potassium and nitrogenous products will presumably be insufficient. The question whether and how much the excretion of these substances increases from the stoma at high concentrations in the blood has not hitherto been clarified.

TABLE I Excretion of water, electrolytes and nitrogenous products via kidneys and intestine in normal individuals and in ileostomy patients with ulcerative colitis and renal failure respectively

| | | Normal subjects | | Ileostomy patients with | |
|------------|-------|-----------------|---------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | | Urine | Faeces | Ulcerative colitis Ileostomy fluid | Renal failure Ileostomy fluid |
| Water | (ml) | 1 000—2 000 | 40—200 | 500—1 500 | 800—2 000 |
| Na | (mEq) | 80—240 | 1—10 | 60—180 | 120—290 |
| K | (mEq) | 30—90 | 3—15 | 6—18 | 16—40 |
| Ca | (mEq) | 1—10 | ca 5 | | 2—10 |
| Cl | (mEq) | 100—150 | 2—16 | 50—150 | 70—170 |
| P | (g) | 0.5—0.8 | ca 0.5 | | 0.2—0.4 |
| Urea N | (g) | 8—10 | ca 0.25 | 0.5—1.8 | 0.6—1.4 |
| Creatinine | (g) | 0.8—1.6 | | | 0.1—0.3 |

We have performed ileostomies in two patients suffering from chronic renal failure the objective being to try to relax the dietary regimen and reduce the number of haemodialyses.

Case reports

Case 1

A 44-year-old tractor driver with no current duodenal ulcer fell ill in June 1963 with a cough, fatigue and dyspnoea. One month after the onset of illness he was admitted to our hospital where hypertension, enlargement of the heart and uraemia (creatinine 2.3 mg/100 ml of serum) were noted.

He underwent peritoneal dialysis twice and was then transferred to the medical clinic at Umeå hospital for haemodialysis. On admission he was cyanotic and had generalized oedema. B.P. 230/135 mm Hg, papillary oedema and haemorrhages in the eye fundi. Size of the heart 1360 ml/sqm body surface. Selective renal angiography showed several large cysts in the left kidney, the right kidney was small, 10 cm in length.

In view of the acute onset and the patient's previous physical vigour treatment by intermittent haemodialyses was considered

indicated. He was haemodialysed twice a week for two months. His urinary output was less than 100 ml/24 hours. His B.P. fell to an average of 160/110 mm Hg and slight regression of the fundus changes was noted. The heart volume decreased to 1130 ml/sqm body surface. His general condition deteriorated, however, and he lost weight by 14 kg. He was much distressed by the low salt and protein diet and by the necessary fluid restriction. An attempt to relieve the uraemia by a protein-free diet supplemented with 10 g of amino acid by mouth daily had to be abandoned as he could not stand this diet more than three weeks. We decided to perform an ileostomy in order to increase the excretion of water, electrolytes and nitrogenous products.

At the operation the ileum was divided 10 cm from the ileocecal valve. The distal end was closed, the oral end was drawn through the abdominal wall and an ileostomy was constructed à la Brooke. The immediate postoperative course was free from complications. Five weeks after the operation, however, prolapse of the ileostomy necessitated reoperation with revision of the ileostomy. The patient also tolerated this procedure well.

The excretion from the stoma started on the second postoperative day. The volume

of faeces were largest in the second week after operation averaging 2040 ml/24 hours. Thereafter they decreased gradually averaging 1040 ml in the 8th week. The concentrations of electrolytes and nitrogenous products varied markedly from day to day but on the average insignificantly from week to week. The mean concentration of sodium was 131 (80—120) of potassium 23 (13—48) of calcium 3.8 (0.7—9.2) of chlorides 64 (33—96) mEq/l of phosphorus 22 (13—48), of urea nitrogen 82 (29—161) and of creatinine 11 (5—20) mg/100 ml of ileostomy fluid.

After establishment of the ileostomy the patient was allowed to take salt and fluid freely. Sodium-carbonate 60 (30—240) mEq daily was given to replace the losses of sodium. Haemodialysis treatment was necessary because of insufficient excretion of potassium, urea nitrogen and especially creatinine. In the first post-operative month the number of dialyses could be limited to one per week. But as the excretion from the ileostomy decreased to about 1 1/24 hours no dialyses per week were required. Before the establishment of the ileostomy the serum level of creatinine averaged 15.6 mg of urea nitrogen 73 mg/100 ml and of potassium 6.6 mEq/l before dialysis. After the operation the averages were 11.3, 87, and 5.8 respectively. Daily administration of purgatives to increase the excretion from the ileostomy was tried but was not tolerated by the patient who experienced nausea. Resonium® (an ion exchange resin) 15 g was given daily; larger doses caused vomiting.

The patient's general condition deteriorated with the primary disease. The hypertension, heart volume and the fundus changes did not improve. He lost weight by a further 6 kg in 6 weeks. The course was complicated by pneumonia which was resistant to antimicrobial therapy. The patient's catabolism continued with increasing cachexia. Agonally the operation wound ruptured and the patient died on the 54th day after the establishment of the ileostomy.

Autopsy showed subacute glomerulonephritis, a greatly enlarged heart, extensive

areas of pneumonia and peritonitis without any demonstrable focus.

Case 2

A 34 year old accountant had since the age of seven attacks of intermittent convulsive pain in the abdomen, fever, elevated ESR and proteinuria. He had undergone four operations for incipient intestinal obstruction, with lysis of adhesions. Amyloidosis was demonstrated by liver and kidney biopsy in 1964. He had increasing uraemia since 1964 but was nevertheless doing full time work.

On admission to the medical clinic at Umeå hospital in Nov. 1965 he had generalized oedema and a B P of 200/120 mm Hg, heart volume 500 ml/sq m, serum creatinine 183 mg/100 ml, rather ill defined papillae and some arterio-venous displacement in the eye fundi. Intermittent haemodialysis was not considered suitable in this patient. He was placed on a protein free diet supplemented with 10 g of amino acids in tablet form but could not stand it for more than three weeks. Although it had been judged as unsuitable intermittent haemodialysis was then considered in view of his age, good working capacity, well balanced psychic state and his will to live. His first child had just been born. The department's facilities at that time allowed him only one haemodialysis per week. He lived 350 km away from the hospital and wished to go home between the treatments. As four initial dialyses failed to produce a satisfactory result, it was decided to perform ileostomy as a complement to the dialysis treatment.

At operation one month after his admission to the hospital the ileum was divided 9 dm from the ileocecal valve and an ileostomy was made by Brooke's method. The distal end was closed, the proximal end was carried forwards as an ileostomy into the iliac fossa through the abdominal wall.

On the 18th post-operative day the patient complained of abdominal pain. He was found to have a haematoma in the wound and showed signs of intraperitoneal haemorrhage. At laparotomy about 1 1/2 l of blood was removed from the abdominal cavity.

hoped that the excretion of water, electrolytes and, to some extent, nitrogenous products from the ileostomy would permit a reduction of the number of dialyses required and that the patients would thus be able to take more fluid and more salt rich food than before.

The losses from the ileostomy amounted to about 800–2000 ml of water, 120–290 mEq of sodium, 16–40 mEq of potassium, 70–170 mEq of chloride, 2–10 mEq of calcium, 0.2–0.4 g of phosphorus, 0.6–1.4 g of urea nitrogen and 0.1–0.3 g of creatinine per 24 hours. The excretion from the ileostomy could replace the kidney function almost completely with respect to water, sodium, calcium, and chloride to the extent of 25–50% with respect to potassium and phosphorus but only to 10–20% with respect to nitrogen. A diet low in nitrogen and 24 hour urinary output exceeding 1 l and/or dialysis are required so as to achieve balance for nitrogen, potassium and phosphorus in patients who suffer from chronic renal failure and in whom an ileostomy has been performed.

Two factors reduced the value of ileostomy in our patients namely the excretion of fluid decreased after one and two months, respectively, to less than 1 l, and the excretion of potassium was not sufficient to allow a reduction of the number of dialyses for more than a short time. The restrictions relating to the intake of salt and water could be eased.

References

1. COGHILL A F, LUBRAN M, MACALLEN P M, EDWARD F & RICHENBERG G S. *Gastroenterologia (Basel)* 86: 724, 1956.
2. CRAWFORD H & BROOKE, B N. *Lancet* i: 864, 1952.
3. Documenta Geigy. Wissenschaftliche Tabellen, 1960.
4. PERCY J E, ASHCROFT T, ELLIOTT R W & KERR D A S. *Proc Europ Dialys Transpl Ass* 2: 326, 1965.
5. RANDALL H T. *Surg Clin N Amer* 32: 445, 1952.
6. SALISBURY P. *Mod Med (Minneapolis)* 31: 7, 22, 1963.
7. SCHELER F, QUELLHORST E, HOFFLER D & WIGGLER W. *Proc Europ Dialys Transpl Ass* 2: 324, 1965.
8. SMEDDY F G, SMITH I B, CREGORY S D & GOLIGHER J C. *Lancet* i: 14, 1960.

From the Department of Medicine Aalborg Municipal Hospital, Aalborg Denmark, the Baker Clinic Research Laboratory in the Department of Medicine Harvard Medical School Boston, Mass and the Joslin Clinic Boston Mass U S A

Conjunctival Vascular Changes in Relation to Retinopathy and Nephropathy of Diabetes Mellitus

By

JORN DITZEL

Lundbæk (10) has provided reasons for regarding the various vascular anomalies in diabetes mellitus of long standing as various manifestations of one generalized vascular disorder, a diabetic angiopathy. The most essential criteria that support this hypothesis are the following:

1 The vascular disorder is located especially in the small arteries, arterioles, capillaries, and venules and is histologically characterized by endothelial proliferation and the presence of increased amounts of PAS positive material in the vessel walls and their basement membranes.

2 Clinically all the vascular abnormalities, the morphologically specific (retinopathy, glomerulosclerosis) as well as the morphologically non-specific (coronary disease, occlusive vascular disease of the lower extremities), are recognized by features which include a close relationship between their occurrence and the duration of diabetes.

3 In unselected cases of long standing diabetes the incidences of the specific and of the apparently non specific parts of the syndrome of long standing diabetes are united by a network of statistical correlations.

Previous biomicroscopic studies (1, 3) have shown differences partly of a qualitative and partly of a quantitative nature between the conjunctival changes in diabetic and those in non diabetic subjects. In the non diabetic subjects the conjunctival changes consist mainly of configurative irregularities in the arterioles and venules, of venular sacculations and hyaline infiltration. These changes rise in incidence with increasing age. Changes of quite similar appearance are found among diabetics and these changes similarly become commoner with increasing age. Besides this category of changes, capillary elongation, decreased A/V ratio and microscopic edema preponderate among the diabetics. Although none of these changes

Submitted for publication February 6, 1967

hoped that the excretion of water electrolytes and, to some extent, nitrogenous products from the ileostomy would permit a reduction of the number of dialyses required and that the patients would thus be able to take more fluid and more salt rich food than before.

The losses from the ileostomy amounted to about 800–2000 ml of water 120–290 mEq of sodium 16–40 mEq of potassium 70–170 mEq of chlorides 2–10 mEq of calcium 0.2–0.4 g of phosphorus 0.6–1.4 g of urea nitrogen, and 0.1–0.3 g of creatinine per 24 hours. The excretion from the ileostomy could replace the kidney function almost completely with respect to water sodium calcium and chlorides to the extent of 20–30% with respect to potassium and phosphorus but only to 10–20% with respect to nitrogen. A diet low in nitrogen and 24 hour urinary output exceeding 1 l and/or dialysis are required so as to achieve balance for nitrogen potassium and phosphorus in patients who suffer from chronic renal failure and in whom an ileostomy has been performed.

Two factors reduced the value of ileostomy in our patients, namely the excretion of fluid decreased after one and two months, respectively, to less than 1 l and the excretion of potassium was not sufficient to allow a reduction of the number of dialyses for more than a short time. The restrictions relating to the intake of salt and water could be eased.

References

- 1 COGHILL A F, LUBRAN M, MACALLAN P M, EDWARDS F & RICHENBERG C S. *Gastroenterologia (Basel)* 86: 724 1956
- 2 CRAWFORD H & BROOKE H N. *Lancet* i 864 1952
- 3 Documenta Geigy. Wissenschaftliche Tabellen 1960
- 4 PERCY J S, ASHCROFT T, ELLIOTT R W & KERR D N S. *Proc Europ Dialys Transpl Ass* 2: 326 1965
- 5 RANDALL H T. *Surg Clin N Amer* 32: 445 1952
- 6 SALISBURY P. *Mod Med (Minneapolis)* 31: 7 22 1963
- 7 SCHLEER F, QUELLHORST E, HOEFLEER D & WIGGLER W. *Proc Europ Dialys Transpl Ass* 2: 324 1965
- 8 SMEDLEY F G, SMITH I B, GREGORY S D & COLIGHER J C. *Lancet* i 14, 1960

| | Group 2 (35) Without late Diabetic Manifestations | Group 5 (60) With late Diabetic Manifestations |
|---|--|---|
| ARTERIOULAR IRREGULARITIES | 6% | 32% * |
| CAPILLARY ELONGATION | 74% | 87% |
| VENULAR IRREGULARITIES | 66% | 93% * |
| VENULAR SACCUCTIONS | 17% | 25% |
| ARTERIOULAR/VENULAR DIAMETER A/V RATIO 1:3 | 51% | 68% |
| EDEMA | 26% | 72% * |
| HYALINE INFILTRATION | 51% | 68% |
| HEMORRHAGES | 6% | 3% |

Fig 1 The incidence of the various conjunctival changes among 60 diabetics with late diabetic manifestations as compared to the incidence among 35 diabetics of comparable age without retinopathy or nephropathy

* designates the finding of a significant difference in the incidence of a change between the two diabetic groups

"hyaline" infiltration and hemorrhages in the conjunctival tissue

Information about the method for studying the conjunctival vessels and about the terminology used has been given previously (1, 2, 4, 7)

Results

Among the 60 diabetics with late diabetic vascular manifestations 34 had diabetic retinopathy without nephropathy. Eighteen of these had simple retinopathy and

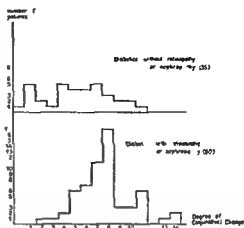


Fig 2 The degree of conjunctival changes in 60 diabetics with late diabetic vascular manifestations as compared to 35 diabetics without retinopathy or nephropathy

16 proliferative retinopathy. Twenty-six had both retinopathy and nephropathy. Fifteen diabetics showed hypertension and all of these patients had nephropathy.

Fig 1 shows the incidence of the individual types of change observed in the conjunctiva among the 60 diabetics with late diabetic vascular manifestations as compared to 35 diabetics without retinopathy and nephropathy. These 35 diabetics consisted of the patients without late diabetic manifestations in group 2 (16-35 years) in a previously published study (1). It is seen from fig 1 that all types of change, with the exception of hemorrhages, were found more frequently among the diabetics with late diabetic manifestations than among diabetics without retinopathy and nephropathy. The difference in incidence is significant for the following changes: arteriolar irregularities, venular irregularities and edema ($p < 0.01$). The

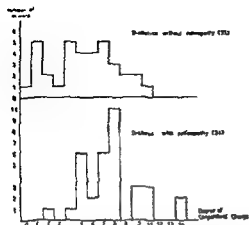


Fig 3 The degree of conjunctival changes in 34 diabetics with retinopathy as compared to 35 diabetics without late diabetic manifestations

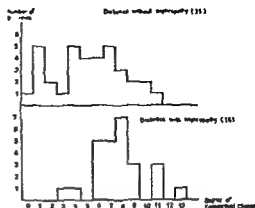


Fig 4 The degree of conjunctival changes in 26 diabetics with nephropathy as compared to 35 without diabetic manifestations

increased incidence of microscopic edema might have arisen solely from the presence of diabetic nephropathy. However, the incidence of microscopic edema was 62% among the 34 cases with retinopathy alone and 83% among the 26 cases with nephropathy and this difference in incidence is not significant.

In order to give a more lucid picture of the degree of conjunctival changes in relation to the presence of late diabetic vascular manifestations, each change in the conjunctiva has been given points according to the impression of its severity. The following arbitrary point scale was used: arteriolar irregularities, venular sacculations and hyaline infiltration each 3 points; hemorrhages and AV ratio 1:3 each 2 points; capillary elongation, venular irregularities and microscopic edema each 1 point. If in one patient all these changes are present, it will give maximally 16 points.

Employing this point scale, fig 2 shows the degree of conjunctival changes among the 60 diabetics with late diabetic vascular manifestations as compared to the 35 diabetics without retinopathy and nephropathy. An χ^2 test demonstrates that the group of patients with retinopathy or nephropathy significantly more frequent had more severe changes in the conjunctiva than diabetics without these vascular manifestations ($\chi^2 = 7.88$, $n = 1$, $p < 0.01$).

Fig 3 shows in a similar way the distribution of the degree of conjunctival changes in the 34 diabetics with retinopathy alone as compared to the 35 diabetics without late diabetic manifestations. An χ^2 test demonstrates that the diabetics with retinopathy alone have more severe conjunctival changes than the group of diabetics without retinopathy ($\chi^2 = 6.17$, $n = 1$, $0.01 < p < 0.02$).

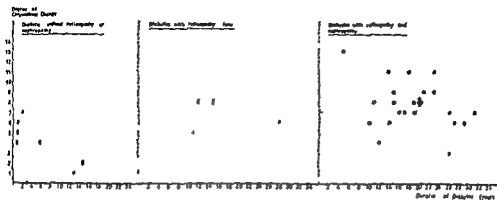


Fig 5 Corresponding degrees of conjunctival changes and duration of diabetes (see text)

Fig 4 shows likewise the degree of conjunctival changes in the 26 diabetics with nephropathy as compared to the 35 diabetics without late diabetic manifestations. An χ^2 test shows that the diabetics with nephropathy have significantly severer conjunctival changes than patients without nephropathy ($\chi^2 = 6.10$, $n = 1$, $0.01 < p < 0.02$).

It could be objected that the relation ship between the degree of conjunctival changes and the presence of retinopathy and nephropathy only reflected the common correlation of these manifestations to the duration of diabetes. That this is not the case can be seen by fig 5, where corresponding degrees of conjunctival changes and duration of diabetes are indicated. The coefficients of correlation for all three groups do not deviate significantly from zero.

Discussion

This study indicates that there exists a significant correlation between the degree of conjunctival changes and the

presence of retinopathy and nephropathy—a correlation which does not simply reflect a common dependence on the duration of diabetes. In a brief congress communication Janert and Olbert (9) arrived at the same conclusion. These investigators examined the conjunctival vessels in 225 diabetics and found, besides a correlation to the duration of diabetes, also a correlation between more severe changes in the conjunctiva and the presence of retinopathy. These correlations and the finding that the vessel walls in the conjunctiva of diabetics histologically show staining characteristics similar to the specific diabetic vascular manifestations, strongly support the hypothesis that the conjunctival changes are part of a diabetic angiopathy. This conclusion adds to the significance of hemorheological investigations in young diabetics (3, 6) in whom the bulbar conjunctiva was also the site studied. These investigations suggest that prolonged venous stasis in the microcirculation, produced mainly by pathophysiological functional changes

TABLE I Calculation of the volume of air which with various distributions of the ventilation lung volumes and spirometer volumes must be respired in order to obtain a 90% mixing

| Distribution of ventilation | V_A | V_S 5 000 ml | | V_S 7 000 ml | | V_S 9 000 ml | |
|-----------------------------|-------|------------------|----|------------------|----|------------------|----|
| | | Resp vol 90% (l) | f | Resp vol 90% (l) | f | Resp vol 90% (l) | f |
| Even | 1 000 | 19 | | 20 | | 21 | |
| | 2 000 | 33 | 17 | 36 | 18 | 38 | 18 |
| | 4 000 | 52 | 16 | 60 | 17 | 65 | 17 |
| | 8 000 | 73 | 14 | 89 | 15 | 100 | 15 |
| Uneven | 1 000 | 65 | | 67 | | 70 | |
| | 2 000 | 112 | 17 | 119 | 18 | 128 | 18 |
| | 4 000 | 179 | 16 | 197 | 17 | 218 | 17 |
| | 8 000 | 261 | 15 | 304 | 15 | 336 | 15 |

 V_A — lung volume V_S — spirometer volume

Resp vol 90% — the volume of air measured (in litres) to be respired to obtain a 90% mixing
 f — resp vol 90% at a given lung volume divided by resp vol 90% at a lung volume half as large

Uneven ventilation 75% of the lung volume receives 20% of the ventilation — a very uneven ventilation

Theoretical considerations

If the spirometer volume, lung volume and alveolar ventilation are known it is possible to calculate the volumes of air which must be inspired (and expired) in order to obtain a 90% mixing between the gas in the spirometer and the lungs (10). Examples of such calculations are shown in table I. In some of the examples the ventilation is assumed to be even; in others it is assumed to be very uneven so that 75% of the lung volume receives 20% only of the alveolar ventilation.

From the examples in which the spirometer volume is assumed to be 7 000 ml and the ventilation is assumed to be even it will be seen that for lung volumes of 1 000 ml and 2 000 ml 20 and 36 l of air respectively must be respired if a 90% mixing is to be obtained. The ratio between the two volumes of air respired is 1.8 which is stated in column f of table I. If the lung volume is 4 000 ml the necessary volume of

respired air is 1.7 times as large as that required if the lung volume is 2 000 ml and consequently it is 1.7×1.8 times larger than that required if the lung volume were 1 000 ml. For a lung volume of 8 000 ml the necessary volume of respired air is $1.8 \times 1.7 \times 1.5$ times as large as that required for a lung volume of 1 000 ml.

In the case of uneven ventilation the volume of gas to be respired is larger than in even ventilation but it still holds that relative to that for a lung volume of 1 000 ml 1.8 times as much air must be respired if it is 2 000 ml, 1.8 \times 1.7 times as much if it is 4 000 ml and $1.8 \times 1.7 \times 1.5$ times as much if it is 8 000 ml.

When examining patients whether the ventilation is even or uneven it is possible to calculate the volume of air to be respired if there is 90% mixing with a lung volume of only one litre. If the lung volume is 8 000 ml this calculation is carried out by

dividing the volume of air respired by $18 \times 17 \times 15$. If the lung volume is 4 000 ml the volume of air respired is divided by 18×17 , and if the lung volume is 2 000 ml it is divided by 18. The conversion is carried out most easily on the basis of fig. 1. The volume of respired air per litre of lung volume calculated in accordance with these principles increases with increasingly uneven ventilation. In the following this volume of respired air will be termed the 'mixing efficiency'.

Since both the conversion factors and the necessary volume of respired air depend on the spirometer volume identical spirometer volumes must be applied in all the examinations. However any errors arising out of variations of 2 000 ml in the spirometer volume will hardly exceed 20% and errors of this magnitude will occur only if the lung volume exceeds 8 000 ml.

Method

A modified Krogh spirometer is used (10). Into the tubes there is inserted a blower which circulates the air at a high velocity so that the expired air can be reckoned completely mixed with the air of the spirometer before the beginning of the next inspiration. The volume of the system (i.e. spirometer + blower + tubes) ranged between 6 000 and 7 000 ml ($6\,500 \pm 500$ ml) in all the experiments. Thus the error arising out of variations in the volume of the system will not exceed 5%.

At the beginning of the examination the spirometer contains almost pure oxygen whereas the patient's lungs contain atmospheric air. The nitrogen concentration in the spirometer is recorded continuously by means of a nitrogen meter the needle valve of which is inserted in the tubes. The experiment is discontinued when the nitrogen concentration in the spirometer has remained constant for 30 sec. The lung volume is calculated on the basis of the initial and final concentrations of nitrogen with corrections as previously stated (10) for the excretion from the tissues of 20 ml of nitrogen

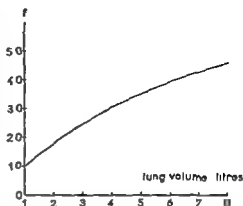


Fig. 1. Mixing rate for various lung volumes. f = the figure by which the volume of air respired to obtain 90% mixing at a given volume must be divided in order to obtain the volume of air which is required for mixing if the lung volume is one litre.

per minute — the maximum correction however being 140 ml.

The period of time before 90% mixing is obtained is read from the nitrogen meter recordings. The volume of air respired during this period is read from a kymograph by means of which the respiratory movements are registered.

From fig. 1 read the value f by which the volume of air respired must be divided in order to determine the mixing efficiency.

Results and discussion

Altogether 54 examinations were carried out in 17 normal subjects (seven males and ten females, average age 47 years), and 79 examinations were carried out in 22 patients (15 males and seven females, average age 55 years) suffering from chronic bronchitis and emphysema. From two to five measurements were made in each individual. Table II presents examples of the results of the examinations. In fig. 2 the mean figures for each subject are plotted along the

TABLE II Examples of results obtained in normal subjects and in patients

| No | Subject | $\frac{RV}{TC}$ 100 % | V_s | Resp vol 90 % (l) | FRC | f | ME | Mean |
|----|---------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|------|
| 1 | N | 34 | 6800 6700 6800 600 | 91 78 92 90 | 2430 2300 2400 2300 | 21 20 21 20 | 43 39 44 45 | 43 |
| 2 | N | 32 | 6850 6450 6350 6450 | 78 90 66 64 | 2650 2500 2400 2250 | 23 22 21 20 | 34 41 31 32 | 35 |
| 3 | N | 44 | 6350 6350 6500 | 147 106 150 | 3150 3000 3000 | 26 25 25 | 57 42 60 | 53 |
| 4 | P | 67 | 6750 6850 6700 600 | 304 352 316 348 | 5500 5530 5550 5960 | 38 38 38 40 | 80 93 85 87 | 86 |
| 5 | P | 61 | 6400 6100 6400 6500 6350 | 200 180 137 121 133 | 3450 3350 3100 2960 2900 | 27 27 26 24 24 | 74 67 53 50 55 | 60 |
| 6 | P | 57 | 6100 6300 5950 6100 | 146 128 126 143 | 2000 2100 2000 1940 | 18 19 18 18 | 81 67 70 79 | 74 |

N = normal subject

P = patient

RV = residual volume

TC = total capacity

 V_s = spirometer volume

Resp vol 90 % = the volume of air measured in litres to be respired to obtain a 90 % mixing

FRC = functional residual capacity = the lung volume at the end of a normal expiration

f = the figure read from fig 1 b which resp vol 90 % must be divided in order to determine the mixing efficiency

ME = mixing efficiency

abscissa, while $\frac{RV}{TC} \times 100\%$ plotted along the ordinate

The normal value for the mixing efficiency was found to be $36 \pm 2 \times 0.7$ (mean $\pm 2 \times SD$). As appears from fig 2, all patients except one presented a mixing efficiency above 50 whereas all normal subjects except one had a mixing efficiency below 50.

The inaccuracy of each individual measurement was found to be 0.5 and 0.9 for normal subjects and patients, respectively. In only five experiments was a normal (or abnormal respectively) mixing efficiency found in someone, in whom the total result of the examinations revealed an abnormal (or normal respectively) mixing efficiency. Consequently, only two measurements are required in each subject.

As will be seen from fig 2, no conclusion can be reached as to the degree of uneven ventilation from the severity of the emphysema, evaluated on the basis of $\frac{RV}{TC} \times 100\%$. Hence, determination of the degree of uneven ventilation and assessment of the severity of the emphysema are complementary examinations.

It is frequently stated that an open method is to be preferred to a closed method in the demonstration of uneven ventilation because the open methods are more sensitive (6). However this higher sensitivity is of importance only if small degrees of uneven ventilation are to be demonstrated in which case it is necessary to know the terminal part of the nitrogen wash out curve and of the nitrogen mixing curve.

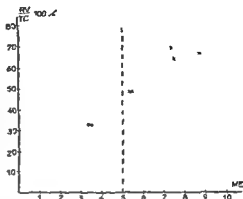


Fig 2 $\frac{RV}{TC} \times 100\%$ in relation to the mixing efficiency (ME)
o — normal subjects x — patients

Hence the results obtained in the present study will challenge comparison with the results obtained by Strange Petersen (9), who used the open method since the values revealed by the latter in normal subjects and patients were more prone to overlap than those found by the method now described.

Thus by applying our method, an estimation of the degree of uneven ventilation will readily be obtained simultaneously with a determination of the lung volume.

Summary

A new method of measuring the degree of uneven ventilation is described. The volume of air which must be respired in order to obtain a 90% mixing between the air in the lungs and that in a spirometer is measured. From these values the mixing efficiency is calculated, i.e. the volume of air to be respired if the lung volume is not more than one litre.

Sixteen out of 17 normal subjects presented a mixing efficiency ranging below 50, whereas 21 out of 22 patients with chronic bronchitis and emphysema had a mixing efficiency of more than 50.

The severity of the emphysema, evaluated on the basis of $\frac{RV}{TC} \times 100\%$ provides no information as to the degree of uneven ventilation.

Acknowledgement

This study was supported by grant from the Danish State Research Foundation.

References

- 1 BATES D V & CHRISTIE R V *Clin. Sci* 9 17 1950
- 2 BECKLAKE M R *Thorax* 7 111 1952
- 3 BOCHUYS A HAGSTAM K E & LUNDIN G *Acta physiol scand* 35 289 1956
- 4 BRISQOE W A BECKLAKE M R & ROSE T F *Clin Sci* 10 37 1951
- 5 BRISQOE W A *Clin Sci* 11 45 1952
- 6 WYE JR R E *J appl Physiol* 16 1115 1961
- 7 ORINIUS I & STÅHLE I *Amer Rev Tuberc* 79 450 1959
- 8 ROELSEN E *Acta med scand* 95 452 1938
- 9 STRANGE PETERSEN E *Acta med scand* 174 507, 1963
- 10 SOLVSTEN P *J appl Physiol* 19 59 1964
- 11 VISSER B F *Clinical gas analysis based on thermal conductivity* p 142 Thesis Utrecht 1957

From Medical Department F (Head M Schwartz) and Medical Department C (Head P From Hansen and Asger Pedersen) Glostrup Hospital, Copenhagen, Denmark

Serum Insulin in Normal and Obese Persons

By

TORSTEN DECKERT and LEIF HÄGERUP

Since 1960 it has been possible to determine the insulin concentration in human blood by immunological methods. These methods are distinguished from biological methods in being more sensitive, accurate and specific (3).

Whilst the serum level of insulin determined by immunological methods differs from that found by biological methods (14), there are also considerable variations in the immunologically determined fasting insulin concentration in normals.

These variations are due to methodological and/or immunological factors and to the non homogeneous nature of normal populations studied. Concerning the methodological factors it need be mentioned only that they almost always lead to high values (7-11) whereas the immunological factors give low values (5). If the endogenous insulin to be determined reacts less to the insulin antibodies used in the method than does the standard insulin preparation the determined value will be too low. Therefore, the normal values found in various

laboratories can be compared only when it has been verified that no difference exists between the immunological reaction of the endogenous insulin and that of the standard insulin preparation used. However in most cases no verification has been done.

Concerning the heterogeneity of published normal series, it should be noted that in most of them no regard has been paid to sex, age and body weight. It would be useful to ascertain the importance of these factors.

The purpose of the present study was to investigate some of these factors.

Material and methods

Altogether 68 persons aged 49-51 years were investigated. These persons were selected through the National Registry and requested to appear for an ambulatory check-up. Forty (19 women and 21 men) were of normal body weight while 28 (12 women and 16 men) were obese having a body weight exceeding the ideal weight by more than 15% according to Natvig's tables (15).

None had recognized diabetes mellitus, pituitary disorder or fasting glycosuria and

TABLE I Insulin concentration in non diabetic persons

| Normal persons | | | Obese persons | | | Authors |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|---|-------------------|---------------|---|-----------------------------|
| No of pats invest | Remarks | $M \pm 2 \text{ S D}$ ($\mu\text{units/ml}$) | No of pats invest | Remarks | $M \pm 2 \text{ S D}$ ($\mu\text{units/ml}$) | |
| 30 | | 21 ± 31 | | | | Yalow & Berson (1960) |
| 30 | | 43 ± 35 | | | | Samols & Ryder (1961) |
| 4 | Arterial blood | 9 ± 6 | 6 | Young persons | 31 ± 25 | Rabinowitz & Zierler (1962) |
| 25 | | 58 (range 20-120) | | | | Goetz et al (1963) |
| 8 | | About 40 | 10 | | About 60 | Karam et al (1963) |
| 100 | | 19 ± 15 | | | | Samols & Marks (1963) |
| 20 | < 40 yrs old | 61 ± 43 | | | | Spellacy & Goetz (1963) |
| 5 | 23-36 yrs old | 17 (range 6-27) | | | | Hales (1964) |
| 11 | Females 46-77 yrs old 64% obese | 20 ± 20 | | | | Hales et al (1965) |
| 75 | Adults | 9 ± 9 | | | | Soeldner & Stone (1965) |
| 11 | | 8 ± 16 | 3 | | 29 ± 36 | Nikkila et al (1965) |
| 45 | Non obese 23-47 yrs old | 9 (range 6-20) | | | | Welborn et al (1966) |
| 40 | 50 yrs old | 28 ± 10 | 28 | 50 yrs old | 32 ± 20 | Deckert & Hagerup (1967) |

all had a fasting blood sugar ≤ 120 mg/100 ml. Blood for insulin determination was drawn from the cubital vein after at least 8 hours starvation. The serum was pipetted off and stored at -20°C . Before the insulin determination 50 μl of heparin Ico (5 000 i.u./ml) was added to each ml of serum to avoid incomplete precipitation of anti insulin (26).

Two hundred μl of undiluted heparinized serum was used for each test.

Insulin was determined by the duplicate antibody technique of Hales and Randle (7) as modified by Jorgensen (12). The principle of this analysis is that unlabelled insulin competes with labelled insulin for binding to insulin antibodies. Since the quantity of

unlabelled insulin is the only variable component in the reaction mixture the amount of the radioactive insulin bound to the insulin antibodies indicates the concentration of unlabelled insulin present. The insulin bound to the insulin antibodies is separated from the free insulin by adding anti gamma globulin to precipitate the insulin insulin antibody complex. For practical reasons a few modifications were made. All buffer solutions contained only 0.5% human albumin and the incubation period for the reaction between insulin antibody and anti gamma globulin was only five hours while that for the reaction between the precipitate and insulin was 24 hours. The radioactivity was measured in a γ spectrometer. All determinations were made in duplicate. The insulin antibodies preparation used was a serum from guinea pigs immunized by pig insulin with an insulin binding capacity of 1.2 μ u/ml (4). It was diluted 1:8000. The standard insulin used was a highly purified, recrystallized pig insulin (from the Steno Memorial Hospital Copenhagen) dissolved in 0.01 mole phosphate buffer pH 7.4. To avoid adsorption of insulin onto the glassware, the phosphate buffer contained 0.5% of human albumin/100 ml (22). 125 I pig insulin was prepared as described by Hunter and Greenwood (10) (supplied by the Steno Memorial Hospital Copenhagen). Daily corrections were made for radioactive degradation products. As anti γ globulin we used serum from rabbits immunized by a non-purified guinea pig γ globulin preparation. The anti γ globulin sera were made in Statens Serum Institut Copenhagen. Blood sugar was determined by reduction of potassium ferricyanide in an autoanalyzer.

Results

Fig 1 shows a characteristic standard curve. The accuracy of the method ($M \pm 2$ SD), assessed by a 20 fold examination of the same serum on the same day was 21 ± 5 μ units/ml. The reproducibility assessed by a 20 fold

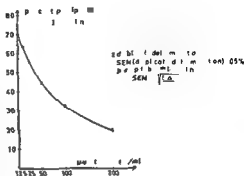


Fig 1 Standard curve produced by the addition of known amounts of unlabelled pig insulin

examination of another serum of ten different days using two different 125 I insulin preparations was of the same magnitude 29.2 ± 7.2 μ units/ml.

On dilution of undiluted heparinized serum with 0.5% human albumin buffer pH 7.4, to 1/2, 1/4, 1/8 and 1/16, no dilution effect was found (fig 2). Similar results were obtained with heparinized serum from obese persons (5).

Recovery of added insulin was 96% when heparinized serum was diluted in the ratio 1:1 with a known amount of insulin whereas the recovery rate was 120% when 50 μ l of insulin solution was added to 500 μ l of undiluted heparinized serum (tables II and III).

The distribution of the insulin concentration in heparinized sera from fasting normal weight persons is given in fig 3. The values are normally distributed. There was no significant difference in insulin concentration between women and men ($0.2 < p < 0.3$).

The insulin concentration in most overweight patients was within the normal range. However 25% (seven

TABLE I Insulin concentration in non diabetic persons

| Normal persons | | | Obese persons | | | Authors |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| No of pats invest | Remarks | M \pm 2 S D (μ units/ml) | No of pats invest | Remarks | M \pm 2 S D (μ units/ml) | |
| 30 | | 21 \pm 31 | | | | Yalow & Berson (1960) |
| 30 | | 23 \pm 35 | | | | Samols & Ryder (1961) |
| 4 | Arterial blood | 9 \pm 6 | 6 | Young persons | 31 \pm 25 | Rabinowitz & Zierler (1962) |
| 25 | | 58 (range 20—120) | | | | Goetz et al (1963) |
| 8 | | About 40 | 10 | | About 60 | Karam et al (1963) |
| 100 | | 19 \pm 15 | | | | Samols & Marks (1963) |
| 20 | <40 yrs old | 61 \pm 40 | | | | Spellacy & Goetz (1963) |
| 5 | 23—36 yrs old | 17 (range 6—27) | | | | Hales (1964) |
| 11 | Females 46—77 yrs old 64 % obese | 20 \pm 20 | | | | Hales et al (1965) |
| 75 | Adults | 9 \pm 9 | | | | Soeldner & Stone (1965) |
| 11 | | 8 \pm 16 | 3 | | 29 \pm 36 | Nikkila et al (1965) |
| 45 | Non obese 23—47 yrs old | 9 (range 6—20) | | | | Welborn et al (1966) |
| 40 | 50 yrs old | 28 \pm 10 | 28 | 50 yrs old | 32 \pm 20 | Deckert & Hagerup (1967) |

all had a fasting blood sugar ≤ 120 mg/100 ml. Blood for insulin determination was drawn from the cubital vein after at least 8 hours starvation. The serum was pipetted off and stored at -20°C . Before the insulin determination 50 μl of heparin Leo (5 000 i.u./ml) was added to each ml of serum to avoid incomplete precipitation of anti insulin (26).

Two hundred μl of undiluted heparinized serum was used for each test.

Insulin was determined by the duplicate antibody technique of Hales and Randle (7) as modified by Jørgensen (12). The principle of this analysis is that unlabelled insulin competes with labelled insulin for binding to insulin antibodies. Since the quantity of

unlabelled insulin is the only variable component in the reaction mixture the amount of the radioactive insulin bound to the insulin antibodies indicates the concentration of unlabelled insulin present. The insulin bound to the insulin antibodies is separated from the free insulin by adding anti gamma globulin to precipitate the insulin antibody complex. For practical reasons a few modifications were made. All buffer solutions contained only 0.5% human albumin and the incubation period for the reaction between insulin antibody and anti gamma globulin was only five hours while that for the reaction between the precipitate and insulin was 24 hours. The radioactivity was measured in a γ spectrometer. All determinations were made in duplicate. The insulin antibodies preparation used was a serum from guinea pigs immunized by pig insulin with an insulin binding capacity of 12 μ u/ml (4). It was diluted 1:8000. The standard insulin used was a highly purified re-crystallized pig insulin (from the Steno Memorial Hospital Copenhagen) dissolved in 0.01 mole phosphate buffer pH 7.4. To avoid adsorption of insulin onto the glassware the phosphate buffer contained 0.5 g of human albumin/100 ml (22). 125 I pig insulin was prepared as described by Hunter and Greenwood (10) (supplied by the Steno Memorial Hospital Copenhagen). Daily corrections were made for radioactive degradation products. As anti- γ -globulin we used serum from rabbits immunized by a non purified guinea pig γ -globulin preparation. The anti γ globulin sera were made in Statens Serum Institut Copenhagen. Flood sugar was determined by reduction of potassium ferricyanide in an autoanalyzer.

Results

Fig 1 shows a characteristic standard curve. The accuracy of the method ($M \pm 2$ SD) assessed by a 20 fold examination of the same serum on the same day was 21 ± 5 μ units/ml. The reproducibility assessed by a 20 fold

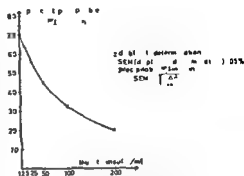


Fig 1 Standard curve produced by the addition of known amounts of unlabelled pig insulin

examination of another serum of ten different days using two different 125 I insulin preparations was of the same magnitude 29.2 ± 7.2 μ units/ml.

On dilution of undiluted heparinized serum with 0.5% human albumin buffer, pH 7.4 to 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, and 1/16, no dilution effect was found (fig 2). Similar results were obtained with heparinized serum from obese persons (5).

Recovery of added insulin was 96% when heparinized serum was diluted in the ratio 1:1 with a known amount of insulin, whereas the recovery rate was 120% when 50 μ l of insulin solution was added to 500 μ l of undiluted, heparinized serum (tables II and III).

The distribution of the insulin concentration in heparinized sera from fasting normal weight persons is given in fig 3. The values are normally distributed. There was no significant difference in insulin concentration between women and men ($0.2 < p < 0.3$).

The insulin concentration in most overweight patients was within the normal range. However, 20% (seven

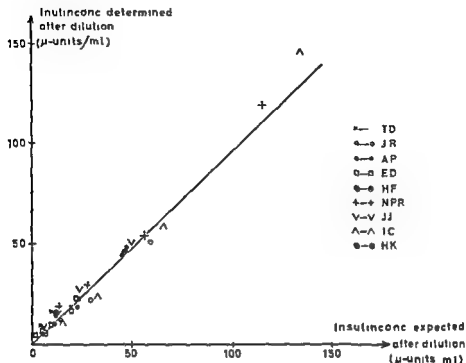


Fig 2 Serum insulin concentration in diluted serum from nine non diabetic patients (From Deckert and Jorgensen (5))

TABLE II Recovery of insulin in heparinized sera diluted 1:1 with 0.5% buffered human albumin (pH 7.4) (μ l units/ml)

| No | Insulin conc of sera | Pig insulin added (μ l units) | Insulin conc determined after adding insulin | Expected insulin conc | Recovery (%) |
|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|--------------|
| 1 | 87 | 25 | 107 | 112 | 96 |
| 2 | 36 | 25 | 67 | 61 | 110 |
| 3 | 25 | 25 | 47 | 50 | 94 |
| 4 | 26 | 25 | 44 | 51 | 86 |
| 5 | 26 | 25 | 49 | 51 | 96 |
| Mean recovery | | | | | 96% |

out of 28 patients) showed a significant elevation of fasting insulin (more than 2 SD higher than the mean concentration in normal weight men and women (fig 3)

No correlation was found between the fasting insulin concentration and either the degree of over weight (fig 4) or the fasting blood sugar level (fig 5)

TABLE III Recovery of 50 μ l of pig insulin in 500 μ l of undiluted heparinized human sera (μ l units/ml)

| No | Insulin conc of sera | Pig insulin added (μ l units) | Insulin conc determined after adding insulin | Expected insulin conc | Recovery (%) |
|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|--------------|
| 1 | 19 | 36 | 55 | 55 | 111 |
| 2 | 25 | 39 | 73 | 64 | 114 |
| 3 | 38 | 37 | 86 | 75 | 115 |
| 4 | 15 | 36 | 59 | 51 | 116 |
| 5 | 24 | 39 | 73 | 63 | 116 |
| 6 | 18 | 36 | 64 | 54 | 118 |
| 7 | 30 | 39 | 82 | 69 | 119 |
| 8 | 18 | 36 | 65 | 54 | 120 |
| 9 | 16 | 36 | 63 | 52 | 121 |
| 10 | 29 | 37 | 80 | 66 | 121 |
| 11 | 28 | 37 | 80 | 65 | 123 |
| 12 | 36 | 37 | 90 | 73 | 123 |
| 13 | 28 | 39 | 84 | 67 | 125 |
| 14 | 25 | 39 | 80 | 64 | 125 |
| 15 | 25 | 37 | 80 | 62 | 129 |
| Mean recovery 120 % | | | | | |

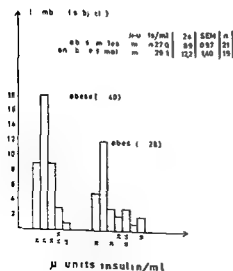


Fig 3 Insulin concentration of heparinized sera from 50 year old healthy persons

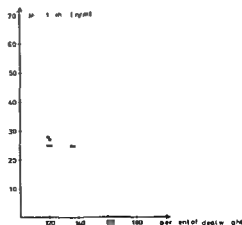


Fig 4 Correlation of insulin concentration and over weight

TABLE IV Blood sugar in different groups of non diabetic persons

| Group | No invest | M ¹ | S D | S E of mean | P ² |
|--------------------------------|-----------|----------------|-----|----------------|----------------|
| Normal weight | 40 | 99.1 | 9.7 | 1.53 | > 0.1 |
| Obese | 26 | 99.9 | 9.7 | 1.90 | |
| Normal insulin concentration | 58 | 98.2 | 9.3 | 1.22 | < 0.001 |
| Elevated insulin concentration | 8 | 108.1 | 8.1 | 3.06 | |

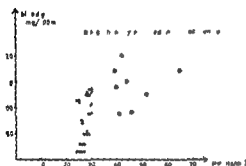
¹ M = mean blood-sugar concentration (mg/100 ml)² P = probability according to Student's t test

Fig. 5 Correlation of insulin and blood sugar concentrations

There was likewise no difference in fasting blood sugar level between normal and overweight persons but there was a significant difference in blood sugar level between persons with a normal and persons with an elevated insulin concentration (fig. 5 table IV). There was no correlation between insulin concentration and either the blood pressure or a family history of diabetes.

Discussion

As discussed elsewhere (3) it is apparent from the dilution experiments that by the method used there is no

demonstrable immunological difference between the circulating endogenous insulin and the standard insulin preparation used in this case pig insulin. Evidently, the values found for the insulin concentration can be considered real genuine.

The reason for the high recovery in undiluted serum is unknown. The experimental result indicates that the radioactivity in the precipitate was too low possibly due to a slight pH difference between the undiluted serum and the buffered serum dilution. This difference might conceivably lead to incomplete precipitation of the insulin antibodies.

It is apparent from fig. 3 that the insulin concentration in normal weight persons aged 50 years is distributed normally around 28 μ units/ml, whereas overweight persons did not show a normal distribution neither for μ units/ml nor for log μ units/ml. In seven of the 28 obese persons the insulin concentration was significantly higher than in normals. Other workers have also observed a high insulin concentration in some fasting overweight non-diabetic persons (table I).

None of the persons having a raised serum insulin level showed significantly elevated blood sugar but the group as a whole had a significantly increased mean blood sugar concentration. Blood sugar regulation in these persons is therefore disturbed. The pattern matches that seen in overweight diabetics (1), and it seems reasonable to assume that these are the persons who later develop diabetes mellitus.

It is not yet known which pathophysiological mechanisms cause this abnormal pattern. One factor is that the muscle tissue of obese and 'stable onset' diabetics becomes less sensitive to insulin (2). However, this factor is probably not of genetic nature as the insulin sensitivity can be to some extent re-established by weight reduction (18).

Summary

The mean fasting insulin concentration in heparinized sera from normal weight healthy persons aged 50 was 28 μ units/ml determined in duplicate by an immunological antibody technique. There was no difference in concentration between men and women. About 25% of healthy overweight persons aged 50 showed elevated insulin levels in heparinized serum. The cause is unknown. None of the persons having an elevated insulin concentration showed significantly increased blood sugar, but the group as a whole had a significantly increased mean blood sugar level. It is concluded that persons with an increased fasting insulin concentration presumably have a disturbed blood sugar regulation even though the fasting blood sugar concentration is within the normal range.

Acknowledgements

Aided by grants from Fonden til lægevidenskabens fremme and Cold Stores Foundation.

References

1. BERSON S A & YALOW R S. *Diabetes* 14 549 1965.
2. BUTTERFIELD W J H & WHICHELOW M J. *Diabetologia* 1 43 1965.
3. DECKERT T. *Nord Med* 75 637 1966.
4. DECKERT T. *Insulin antibodies*. Thesis II 119 Munksgaard Copenhagen 1964.
5. DECKERT T & JØRGENSEN K R. *Acta Endocr (Kbh)* 53 678 1966.
6. GOETZ F C, GREENBERG H Z, ELLIS J & MEINERT C. *J clin Endocr* 23 1237 1963.
7. HALES C N & RANDLE P J. *Biochem J* 88 137 1963.
8. HALES C N. *Ciba Found Colloq on Endocrinol* 15 140 1964.
9. HALES C N, WALKER J B, GARLAND P B & RANDLE P J. *Lancet* 1 65 1965.
10. HUNTER W M & GREENWOOD F C. *Nature (Lond)* 194 495 1962.
11. JONSSON K A. *Diabetologia* 1 153 1965.
12. JØRGENSEN K R. *Acta endocr (Kbh)* In print.
13. KARAM J H, GRODSKY G M & FORSHAM P H. *Diabetes* 12 197 1963.
14. LANGSØE J. *Serum insulin. A review*. *Acta med scand Suppl* 441 49 1965.
15. NATVIG H. *Nye høyde og vekttabeller for norske kvinner og menn*. Landsforeningen for kosthold og helse Oslo 1956.
16. NIKKILA E A, MIETTINEN T A, VESNENE M R & PELKONEN R. *Lancet* 2 508 1965.
17. RABINOWITZ D & ZIERLER K L. *J clin Invest* 41 2173 1962.
18. REDNICK P A & TAYLOR K W. *Brit Med J* 1 1225 1964.
19. SAMOELS E & RYDER E J A. *J clin Invest* 40 2092 1961.
20. SAMOELS E & MARKS V. *Brit Med J* 1 507 1963.

- 21 SOELDNER J S & SLOVE D Diabetes 14 771 1965
- 22 SPELLACY W N & GOETZ F C New Engl J Med 268 988 1963
- 23 SONKSEN P H ELLIS J P LOWY C RUTHERFORD A & NABARRO J P N Diabetologia 1 208 1965
- 24 WELBORN T A RUBENSTEIN A H HASLAM R & FRASER R Lancet 1 280 1966
- 25 WELBORN T A & FRASER T R Diabetologia 1 211 1965
- 26 YALOW R S & BERSON S A J clin Invest 39 1157, 1960

Glucose Tolerance and Serum Lipid Levels in Patients with Cerebrovascular Disease

By

THEODOR JAKOBSON

The status of carbohydrate metabolism in cerebrovascular disease has not been clear. While some post mortem studies indicate that diabetes is associated with an increase in the frequency and severity of cerebral atherosclerosis (2, 11), other authors feel that the incidence of cerebrovascular accidents is no higher in diabetics than in non diabetic persons (21, 26). On the other hand there have been only few studies of carbohydrate metabolism in patients with clinical evidence of cerebrovascular disease.

In recent years the concept of the so called prediabetic state has emerged which may be defined as the state of those individuals who will eventually develop diabetes but in whom no abnormality of carbohydrate metabolism can yet be detected (7). The prediabetic state is followed by a preclinical diabetic state in which abnormalities of glucose tolerance can already be found by means of a standard glucose tolerance test (GTT) or by means of more sensitive steroid glucose tolerance tests which were first introduced by Fajans and

Conn (9). More evidence has been gained that different diabetic manifestations including both diabetic microangiopathy and involvement of the larger blood vessels can precede clear cut clinical diabetes. One may therefore inquire whether there can also be found an association between cerebrovascular disease and preclinical diabetes which can be detected by testing glucose tolerance.

Evidence has recently been accumulating on the surprisingly high incidence of abnormal glucose tolerance tests in other forms of vascular disease such as coronary heart disease (1, 4, 5, 10, 13, 19, 22, 25) or peripheral arterial disease (5, 13, 23). There has been discussion of the correlation of the observed disturbances of carbohydrate metabolism to increased serum lipid levels as well as of the significance of the metabolic alterations in the pathogenesis of occlusive arterial disease.

Because of these findings it was considered worth while to examine glucose tolerance by means of a standard oral

GTT test and a prednisone glucose-tolerance test (PGTT) in non diabetic patients with arteriographically confirmed atherosclerotic involvement of the cerebral vessels and in control subjects without evidence of cerebrovascular disease. Determinations of serum cholesterol and serum triglycerides were carried out in these subjects at the same time, and an effort was made to correlate the results of the glucose tolerance tests with the blood levels of the circulating serum lipids.

Material and methods

The material consists of 52 patients (41 males and 11 females) with cerebrovascular disease who were hospitalized at the neurological department of Hesperia Hospital in Helsinki. The mean age of the men was 54.9 years (range 36 to 65 years) and that of the women 51.1 years (range 42 to 61 years). In addition to a complete clinical neurological examination carotid and/or vertebral angiography was performed in a total of 47 patients. In the remaining five cases the diagnosis of cerebral thrombosis was established on clinical grounds alone. Complete occlusion of major cerebral arteries was found on arteriographic examination in 18 cases, marked stenosis was present in 12 patients and in 17 there were arteriosclerotic changes of a lesser degree or disease predominantly affecting small vessels. The following categories of patients were excluded from the material: those aged over 60, those in whom the diagnosis of cerebrovascular disease was considered to be uncertain, those with overt diabetes and markedly obese subjects. Altogether 29 patients with cerebrovascular disease had simultaneous cardiac involvement. Clinical and electrocardiographic evidence of coronary heart disease was present in seven cases, electrocardiographic or roentgenological signs of arteriosclerotic heart disease in eight cases, and signs of hypertensive heart disease in 14 cases. Four additional patients

had persistent elevation of blood pressure above 160/100 mm Hg without cardiac involvement.

A family history of cerebrovascular accident was obtained in nine patients and a family history of probable coronary heart disease in altogether 19 cases. The occurrence of vascular complications in close relatives (parents or siblings) of patients with cerebrovascular disease was found to be more pronounced in those patients who in addition to the involvement of the cerebral arteries had signs of coronary or arteriosclerotic heart disease (16 out of 29 patients) than in patients without clinical evidence of cardiac involvement (eight out of 23 patients). A family history of diabetes mellitus was obtained in five additional cases.

Glucose tolerance was examined in patients with cerebrovascular disease during the period of convalescence, on an average 4–6 weeks following the acute episode, either by means of a standard glucose tolerance test (28 cases), a prednisone glucose tolerance test (38 cases) or both (13 cases).

Adequacy of carbohydrate intake was ensured at least three days prior to the glucose-tolerance tests which were performed by administering after an overnight fast 1 g of glucose per kg of body weight as a 20% solution. Capillary blood was drawn for the determination of blood glucose prior to the administration of the glucose load and thereafter at 1/2 hour intervals for three hours. The determinations of blood glucose were performed with the aid of an Auto Analyser® by a specific enzymatic procedure based on the use of glucose oxidase (15).

The prednisone glucose tolerance test (PGTT) was performed according to the original cortisone glucose tolerance test described by Fajans and Conn (9). Instead of cortisone equivalent amounts of prednisone were administered to the patients. Persons weighing less than 72.5 kg (160 lb) thus received 10 mg of prednisone and persons weighing more than 72.5 kg received 12.5 mg of prednisone 8 1/2 hours and again two hours before the administration of the glucose load. Blood samples for the determina-

tion of blood glucose were drawn just as in the standard oral glucose tolerance test. A glucose tolerance test was as specified by Fajans and Conn regarded as positive if the 1 hour blood glucose value exceeded 160 $\text{mg}\%$ and the 2 hour blood-glucose value exceeded 120 $\text{mg}\%$. The criteria for a positive prednisone glucose tolerance test were a blood glucose value above 160 $\text{mg}\%$ one hour following the glucose load and a blood-glucose value above 140 $\text{mg}\%$ two hours after the glucose load. Glucose tolerance curves which did not meet these criteria but which showed markedly elevated peak values often accompanied by glucosuria were defined as borderline tests.

Glucose tolerance tests were similarly performed in 21 age matched control patients without cardiac involvement who had been admitted to the hospital for the evaluation of symptoms caused by non vascular neurological disorders. The absence of atherosclerotic involvement of the cerebral arteries was in these subjects demonstrated by means of arteriography. Glucose tolerance was in addition estimated in 30 non-obese hospitalized patients with minor neuropsychiatric disturbances who did not show any clinical evidence of cerebrovascular or cardiovascular

disease. The mean age of the whole control group was 50.2 years with an age distribution (36 to 65 years) similar to that in the patients with cerebrovascular disease. A total of 29 glucose tolerance tests and 26 prednisone glucose tolerance tests were performed in the control subjects.

Determinations of serum cholesterol were performed in the patients with cerebrovascular disease and in the control group according to Pearson et al. (18). Three to five blood samples were obtained from each patient and the recorded serum-cholesterol values represent on an average mean values of 3.3 determinations. Serum triglycerides were determined according to Carlson and Wadstrom (6).

Results

The results of the glucose tolerance tests and the prednisone glucose tolerance tests obtained in patients with cerebrovascular disease and in control subjects with no evidence of cerebrovascular disease are shown in table I. Absence of cerebrovascular disease was shown in the

TABLE I Results of glucose tolerance tests in patients with cerebrovascular disease and in control subjects without clinical evidence of cerebrovascular involvement

| | No of pts | Mean age (yrs) | Positive tests | Border line tests | Negative tests |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Oral glucose tolerance test | | | | | |
| Cerebrovascular disease | 28 | 54.4 | 6 (21.4%) | 3 (10.7%) | 19 (67.9%) |
| Control subjects | 29 | 48.4 | 3 (10.3%) | 2 (6.9%) | 24 (82.8%) |
| Prednisone glucose tolerance test | | | | | |
| Cerebrovascular disease | 38 | 54.0 | 19 (50) | 9 (23.7%) | 10 (26.3%) |
| Control subjects | 26 | 51.9 | 10 (38.5%) | 5 (19.2%) | 11 (42.3%) |

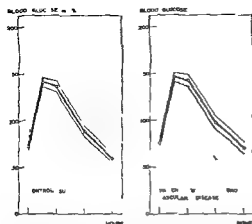


Fig 1 Mean glucose tolerance curves obtained in control subjects and in patients with cerebrovascular disease following an oral glucose tolerance test. The shaded area represents the standard error of the means. Standard deviations are shown by broken lines.

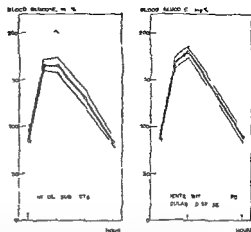


Fig 2 Mean glucose tolerance curves obtained in control subjects and in patients with cerebrovascular disease following a prednisone glucose tolerance test. The shaded area represents the standard error of the means. Standard deviations are shown by broken lines.

control group by means of neurological examination; moreover, atherosclerotic involvement of the cerebral vessels was excluded by means of arteriography in eight subjects belonging to the GTT group and in 13 control subjects in

whom the PGTT test was performed. It can be seen that whereas the percentage of positive glucose tolerance tests in the patients with cerebrovascular disease was 21.4%, a total of 50% of the patients had positive PGTT tests. The corre-

TABLE II Comparison of glucose tolerance in patients with various degrees of atherosclerotic cerebrovascular disease. The mean values represent changes in the blood glucose con-

| | No of pts | age (yrs) | Mean Oral glucose tolerance test (hrs) | | | | |
|---|-----------------|--------------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 0 | 1/2 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Complete occlusion of major cerebral arteries | 14 | 54.6 | Mean 77.7 | +74.6 | +71.5 | +18.5 | 0* |
| Stenosis or marked atherosclerotic alterations | | | S.D. 12.4 | 22.1 | 29.2 | 36.2 | 24.4 |
| Atherosclerotic involvement of a lesser degree | 9 | 51.6 | Mean 70.3 | +65.7 | +59.9 | +12.2 | -18.6 |
| | | | S.D. 11.1 | 22.8 | 23.3 | 13.8 | 19.8 |
| Control subjects without arteriographic alterations of cerebral vessels | 8 | 48.5 | Mean 68.1 | +57.8 | +44.6 | +4.1 | -21.5 |
| | | | S.D. 8.0 | 27.8 | 17.0 | 19.2 | 12.8 |

* $P < 0.05$ when compared to control group

* $P < 0.01$ when compared to control group

sponding figures for the control group were 10.3% and 38.5% respectively.

Figs 1 and 2 show respectively the mean glucose tolerance curves and the mean prednisone glucose tolerance curves obtained in cerebral atherosclerotics and in the control subjects. The mean glucose tolerance curve for the patients with cerebrovascular disease was not significantly different from that for the control subjects. The augmented prednisone test was found to give somewhat higher values in cerebral atherosclerosis than in the controls, and the peak of the curve was observed at one hour instead of half an hour. Here again the difference between the two groups was not statistically significant.

Glucose tolerance tests on patients who on angiographic examination, showed either complete occlusion of major cerebral vessels or various degrees of atherosclerotic involvement have in

table II been compared with similar tests performed in control subjects with arteriographically demonstrated absence of cerebrovascular abnormalities.

Results obtained with the two types of glucose tolerance tests in patients with and without elevated serum cholesterol (>28 g/l) and/or triglyceride values (>1.6 mM) are compared in table III. Patients with both kinds of serum lipid alterations were included in the same group because most hypercholesterolemic patients were found to have at the same time increased serum triglyceride levels while only a few patients had hypertriglyceridemia alone. Statistically significant differences in blood glucose concentration between the two groups of patients were observed during the prednisone glucose tolerance test at two hours and at three hours.

A comparison of glucose tolerance in 15 patients who in addition to cerebro-

involvement of the cerebral arteries and in control subjects without arteriographic signs of contraindications (mg %) following the administration of the glucose load

| No of pats | Mean age (yrs) | Prednisone glucose tolerance test (hrs) | | | | | |
|------------|----------------|---|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 0 | 1/2 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 11 | 53.5 | Mean | 85.2 | -82.4 | -87.0 | +43.6 | +5.5 |
| | | S.D. | 8.1 | 31.3 | 34.2 | 27.1 | 27.5 |
| 10 | 56.8 | Mean | 87.9 | -75.7 | 89.2 | -58.4 | -10.3 |
| | | S.D. | 13.8 | 30.9 | 35.5 | 35.4 | 41.3 |
| 13 | 53.7 | Mean | 87.6 | -75.0 | -87.8 | -35.2 | -10.0 |
| | | S.D. | 8.2 | 29.8 | 33.9 | 20.1 | 19.9 |
| 13 | 52.0 | Mean | 83.3 | -72.9 | -74.5 | 34.1 | +7.1 |
| | | S.D. | 10.9 | 20.8 | 39.5 | 41.7 | 20.9 |

TABLE III Comparison of glucose tolerance in patients with cerebrovascular disease who had mean values represent changes of blood glucose concentrations (mg %) following

| | No of pts | Mean age (yrs) | Glucose tolerance test (hrs) | | | | |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| | | | 0 | 1/2 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Patients with elevated serum cholesterol and/or triglyceride levels | 16 | 54.0 | Mean 78.1 SD 11.5 | +70.9 24.7 | +70.3 27.5 | +22.0 36.5 | -6.2 26.6 |
| Patients with normal serum cholesterol and triglyceride levels | 11 | 53.7 | Mean 70.6 SD 11.0 | +71.1 15.8 | 63.8 20.3 | 21.4 35.5 | -3.6 26.7 |
| P | | | | | | | |

TRIGLYCERIDES mM

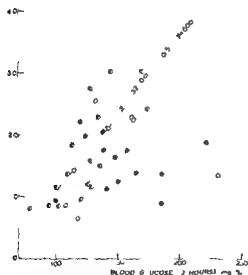


Fig. 3 Correlation between serum triglyceride levels and 2 hour blood glucose values during a prednisone glucose tolerance test. Control subjects without cerebrovascular alterations are shown by open circles, patients with cerebrovascular disease and additional cardiac involvement by filled circles and patients with cerebrovascular disease who did not show any clinical signs of cardiac disease by half filled circles. The equation represents the last mentioned group of patients.

vascular disease, had evidence of coronary or arteriosclerotic heart disease and cerebral atherosclerotics without cardiac involvement failed to show any statistically significant difference between the two groups, although a slight tendency towards impaired glucose tolerance could be observed in the former group of patients. Glucose tolerance of hypertensive patients with cerebrovascular disease was likewise not significantly different from that in normotensive patients.

The mean serum cholesterol level of the patients with cerebrovascular disease was found to be elevated (31 g/l) but only slightly above that in the control subjects with arteriographically confirmed absence of cerebrovascular involvement (29 g/l). The difference between the two groups was not statistically significant. The mean serum triglyceride levels of the two groups 1.63 mM and 1.52 mM respectively were likewise not significantly different. Serum cholesterol or triglyceride levels of men and women with cerebrovascular disease were also found to be similar, and the serum lipid levels were not

elevated serum cholesterol or triglyceride levels and in patients with normal serum lipids. The administration of the glucose load

| No of pats | Mean age (yrs) | Prednisone glucose tolerance test (hrs) | | | | | |
|------------|----------------|---|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | | 0 | 1/2 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 21 | 54.8 | Mean | 86.6 | +81.1 | +91.1 | +55.1 | +10.8 |
| | | S D | 11.0 | 26.4 | 28.9 | 28.4 | 33.0 |
| 11 | 55.6 | Mean | 88.7 | +79.7 | +93.4 | +34.2 | +14.6 |
| | | S D | 7.4 | 34.3 | 33.9 | 24.0 | 14.1 |
| | | P | | | | <0.05 | <0.01 |

markedly influenced by the age of the patients. A grouping of the cerebral atherosclerotics into different categories according to the presence or absence of cardiac involvement or hypertension, and according to severity of cerebrovascular involvement, likewise failed to reveal any significant differences in the blood levels of cholesterol or triglycerides.

The triglyceride values measured in patients with atherosclerotic involvement of the cerebral arteries, and in control subjects lacking arteriographic alterations of cerebral vessels, have in fig. 3 been plotted against the 2 hour blood glucose values obtained in the same subjects following the prednisone glucose tolerance test. A highly significant correlation ($P < 0.001$) was found to exist between the 2 hour blood glucose levels and the serum triglyceride levels of those patients with cerebrovascular disease who did not have additional cardiac involvement, whereas the correlation between the blood glucose values and the triglyceride levels of the patients with additional cardiac involvement was less pronounced. No correlation could be ob-

served between the serum cholesterol levels and any of the blood glucose values.

Discussion

Compared with that in previous reports, the impairment of glucose tolerance observed during the course of the present investigation is perhaps less pronounced than, for example, in the series of Bohle and Schrade (5) who, with a different type of glucose tolerance test (Staub-Traugott test) found decreased carbohydrate tolerance in 39% out of 38 patients with cerebral atherosclerosis or in the patients of Justin-Besançon et al (13) who found decreased glucose tolerance in a total of 24 patients (89%) out of 27 survivors of cerebrovascular accidents caused by cerebral thrombosis. These figures are however not directly comparable with the results of the present study, e.g. because the mean age of the latter group was over 65 years and carbohydrate tolerance was not investigated in control subjects with a similar age distribution. Perhaps the age factor likewise did not receive adequate

attention in the evaluation of the results of glucose tolerance tests in some of the previously mentioned studies performed in patients with coronary heart disease. Possibly the observed high percentage of abnormal glucose tolerance tests might be partly explained by the well known 'dysglycemic' blood glucose response which is frequently encountered in old age (3, 24) and which has so far not been satisfactorily explained, although according to recent reports this phenomenon might be related to diminished insulin secretory capacity of the pancreatic islands in the elderly (8).

The significance of the impairment of glucose tolerance observed in patients with various clinical manifestations caused by atherosclerotic involvement of the arteries has in several reports been further obscured by the lack of an adequate control material. During the present study an attempt was made to confirm the absence of cerebrovascular lesions in the control subjects by means of arteriography. The obvious difficulties in excluding from the control group, on a clinical basis, subjects with latent atherosclerotic involvement of other parts of the vascular system must, however, be taken into consideration in comparing glucose tolerance in cerebral atherosclerotics with that in the subjects without clinical evidence of cerebrovascular or cardiovascular disease in whom impairment of glucose tolerance was also frequently observed.

The mean serum cholesterol levels of patients with cerebrovascular disease were during the course of the present study found to be somewhat elevated although not significantly different from

those in the control group, while the mean serum triglyceride concentrations were only slightly above normal. Previous observations on serum lipid concentrations in cerebrovascular disease have yielded somewhat conflicting results. Thus in a group consisting of 68 male patients with cerebral infarction caused by atherosclerosis, Heyman et al (12) reported significantly higher serum cholesterol levels than in patients with non atherosclerotic illnesses, and Robinson et al (21) noted higher beta lipoprotein cholesterol concentrations and beta/alpha lipoprotein ratios in patients with cerebral thrombosis than in age matched controls, while other studies have failed to demonstrate a significant elevation of serum cholesterol in cerebral thrombosis (16). On the other hand, significantly higher triglyceride concentrations have been reported in patients with cerebrovascular disease than in normal control subjects (14). The reasons for the discrepancies in the results reported by various workers are not readily apparent, although differences in the age and sex of the patients or in the severity of the atherosclerotic involvement probably should be considered, besides a lack of uniformity in the selection of control groups.

In general, no correlation between serum cholesterol and impairment of glucose tolerance has been found in patients with coronary heart disease (1, 19, 22-25), although survivors of myocardial infarction with an abnormal glucose tolerance test have been reported to have somewhat higher mean serum triglyceride concentrations than patients without impairment of glucose

tolerance (19) The slight impairment of glucose tolerance which during the course of the present study was observed in those patients with cerebrovascular disease who at the same time had elevated serum cholesterol or triglyceride levels is therefore of interest although these observations allow of no conclusions concerning a possible causal relationship between the derangements of carbohydrate and lipid metabolism

It is still questionable whether a pathogenetic role similar to that suggested for the more frequent disturbances of carbohydrate metabolism reported in patients with coronary heart disease can be ascribed to the slight metabolic alterations observed in cerebral atherosclerotics An additional mean for probing the causation of deficient utilization of glucose and the significance of associated alterations of serum lipids in patients with various clinical manifestations of atherosclerosis is possibly provided by assay for plasma insulin Thus an abnormally high response of plasma insulin as determined by immuno assay was recently observed in 55 % of survivors of myocardial infarction while no correlation was observed between plasma insulin and serum lipid levels (17) Similar studies in patients with cerebrovascular disease might throw additional light on the significance of metabolic alterations in patients with occlusive arterial disease

Summary

Glucose tolerance was examined by means of an oral glucose tolerance test (GTT) or a prednisone glucose tolerance

test (PGTT) in 52 patients with cerebrovascular disease and in age matched patients with minor neuropsychiatric disturbances who did not show any clinical signs of cerebrovascular or cardiovascular disease A positive GTT was obtained in six out of 28 patients with cerebrovascular disease (21.4 %) and a positive PGTT in 19 out of 38 patients (50 %) although the mean blood glucose concentrations following either type of glucose tolerance tests were not found to be significantly higher than in the control subjects Patients who on arteriographic examination were found to have complete occlusion or marked stenosis of major cerebral arteries showed a tendency towards a decrease of glucose tolerance when compared with patients having lesser degrees of atherosclerotic involvement or with control subjects without arteriographic alterations of the cerebral vessels

Glucose tolerance was found to be somewhat decreased in those patients with cerebrovascular disease who had elevated serum cholesterol or triglyceride levels when compared with patients having serum lipid levels within the normal range A significant correlation was found to exist between serum triglyceride levels of patients with cerebrovascular involvement and the 2 hour blood glucose values measured in the same patients during the PGTT test No association could on the other hand be observed in cerebral atherosclerotics between the serum cholesterol levels and glucose tolerance

It is concluded that the observed impairment of glucose tolerance in patients with cerebrovascular disease seems to be

From the Department of Internal Medicine (Head G Björck M D) Serafimerlasarettet
the Department of Internal Medicine (Head H Lägerlöf M D) Karolinska Sjukhuset and
King Gustaf V Research Institute (Head G Birke M D) Stockholm Sweden

Long-term Heparin Treatment in Ischaemic Heart Disease

Effects on clinical condition and plasma lipids

By

L E BOTTIGER, L A CARLSON, L ENGSTEDT and L ORO

In 1956 Engelberg and co-workers reported a study on the effect of intermittent heparin therapy on the clinical course of human coronary atherosclerosis (9). They had four cardiovascular deaths over a 2 year period in 105 patients given 200 mg of heparin subcutaneously twice a week as compared to 21 cardiovascular deaths in a control group of 117 patients. Against this background we decided in 1957 to study the effect of such treatment in patients with ischaemic heart disease. The main purpose was to follow the clinical course and the plasma lipid levels. It was considered that the effects on plasma lipid levels were of special interest as no studies of larger groups were available neither on the effect of chronic heparin therapy nor on the spontaneous variations during prolonged periods.

Material

The study was planned and started in 1957 by Bottiger, Carlson and Engstedt who also jointly did the clinical part during the entire study. Dr Oro joined the group and participated in the clinical part from 1961. Dr L. Sundell took active part in the work during 1958 to 1960.

The material was selected in the following manner. All records for men from the years 1952–1957 from the Department of Medicine, Karolinska Sjukhuset with the diagnoses of myocardial infarction, atherosclerosis and/or angina pectoris (corresponding to the WHO classification numbers 420 and 422) were scrutinized. As it was found that the number of patients eligible for the study was small, the perusal of charts was extended to the out-patient department of the same hospital as well as to the Department of Medicine, Danderyd Hospital. Dr G. Berg, Head of the Department of Medicine, Danderyd Hospital kindly allowed us to include patients from his department in the study. The latter is situated close to Stockholm and cares for patients from

infarction or onset of angina. The stratification groups were

| Age | Duration of disease | |
|-------|---------------------|----------|
| | <5 years | >5 years |
| <45 | A 1 | A 2 |
| 46-55 | B 1 | B 2 |
| 56-65 | C 1 | C 2 |

For each of the six stratification groups an equal number of lots carrying the figures I or II respectively were used. In order constantly to keep the treatment groups equal in size only a small number of lots were used within each stratification group from the beginning and a new series added when the first was finished. The patient was given a group label according to the stratification (A 1-C 2) at the time the decision was made to accept him. The nurse giving the injections then drew a lot for the patient and according to its figure enlisted him in treatment group I or II.

Treatment schedule

The patients were given subcutaneous injections twice weekly in the anterior aspect of the thigh. At each occasion 0.8 ml was given of preparation I or II, both supplied by AB Vitrum, Stockholm. One contained 250 mg of heparin (25 000 units) per ml, the other a coloured placebo fluid. The code was kept by AB Vitrum and not broken until after the completion of the study. *The study was finished when the statistician reported that significant differences were found between the number of incidents in the two groups.*

All injections were given at the out-patient department by a special nurse. Conventional treatment with vasodilator drugs — nitrate and aminophyllin preparations — and sedatives were given when necessary. All patients were instructed to keep an ordinary diet. None received oral anticoagulants.

The patients were called upon for control examinations after six months of treatment and then once yearly. Physical examination and routine laboratory tests were performed.

Fasting blood samples were withdrawn on three consecutive days for determination of plasma lipids on the first day immediately before the injection and on the second and third days 24 and 48 hours after the injection.

On all control examinations the patients were given standardized questions as to their opinion of the treatment and its effect. ECGs were taken as initially both at rest and after working test and the physical working capacity again determined.

Patients who developed a non-fatal myocardial infarction during the study were hospitalized and given conventional treatment including anticoagulants (dicoumarol). They were afterwards allowed to continue the long-term treatment but only *one incident per patient was taken into account for this study.*

After the first infarction during the treatment period the patient was excluded from the controlled trial.

Methods

Plasma lipid analysis. Blood was withdrawn from an antecubital vein in the mornings after fasting over night. About 10 ml of blood was taken into a tube containing 5 mg of heparin. Plasma was separated off by centrifugation and immediately extracted. Plasma lipids were determined as described earlier (4, 5): cholesterol according to Sperry-Webb and triglycerides by analysis of triglyceride glycerol. During the six years the study has been in progress different batches of standard cholesterol and tripalmitin as well as standard plasma have been used. All new standards have been carefully checked against the previous ones.

Lipoprotein lipase activity. In plasma after the s.c. injection in the fasting state of 200 mg of heparin was estimated in 23 patients. Free fatty acids released during incubation of the blood plasma samples with a fat emulsion (Intralipid[®], AB Vitrum, Stockholm) in the presence of albumin were titrated according to the method of Boberg and Carlson (2).

Coagulation time was measured (in glass tubes) in 12 patients according to a slight modification of the Hedenius method (12), 3, 6, 12 and 24 hours after a heparin injection. The coagulation analyses were performed at the Wallenberg Coagulation Research Laboratory, Karolinska Institutet (B. Blomback).

Subjective effect On each control examination the patients were given standardized questions regarding their subjective impressions of the effect of the treatment (How do you feel now? Do you feel better, the same or worse compared to before the treatment?). The answers were recorded literally and were later classed in five categories:

Definitely better

Probably better

No effect

Probably worse

Definitely worse

The number of patients in each category was registered after 1/2, 1, 2, 3 etc. years and the treatment effect measured as the percentage of patients reporting that they were definitely or probably better.

$$\sigma_{P_I} \approx (1 - p_I) \sqrt{\frac{d_1}{\left(n_1 - \frac{a_1}{2}\right)\left(n_1 - \frac{a_1}{2} - d_1\right)} + \frac{d}{\left(n - \frac{a}{2}\right)\left(n - \frac{a}{2} - d\right)} + \dots + \frac{d_i}{\left(n_i - \frac{a_i}{2}\right)\left(n_i - \frac{a_i}{2} - d_i\right)}}$$

The standard error of the difference between the number of incidents in groups I and II $P_I - P_{II}$, is then

$$\sigma_{P_I - P_{II}} = \sqrt{\sigma_{P_I}^2 + \sigma_{P_{II}}^2}$$

The hypothesis that P_I and P_{II} are similar is tested according to

$$Z = \frac{P_I - P_{II}}{\sigma_{P_I - P_{II}}} \quad (df \rightarrow \infty)$$

Results

The groups resulting from the stratification and random allocation were homogeneous, not only with regard to the stratification factors age and duration (fig. 1, table II) of disease, but also with regard to initial body weight (fig. 1,

Statistical methods

The significance of the difference between the number of incidents in the two treatment groups was calculated by means of the following modified *t* test which corrects for the continuous decrease in the number of patients

n_1 = number of patients at the beginning of year *i*

d_i = number of incidents during year *i*

a_i = number of patients disappearing from the trial for other reasons during year *i*

$$\text{Thus } n_{i+1} = n_i - a_i - d_i$$

The probability, p_i for an incident to occur during year *i*

$$p_i = \frac{d_i}{n_i - \frac{a_i}{2}}$$

The probability P_i for an incident to take place within *i* years is then

$$P_i = 1 - (1 - p_1)(1 - p_2) \dots (1 - p_i)$$

An approximate estimate of the standard error of P_i , σ_{P_i} is calculated according to

table II), plasma lipid levels (table IV), and type of ischaemic disease (table II).

A Clinical results

1 Myocardial infarctions and sudden deaths

During the entire trial there occurred in the heparin group eight incidents — seven myocardial infarctions and one sudden death — as compared to 16 — ten infarctions and six sudden deaths — in the placebo group (table III). Fig. 2 shows that during the first year the number of incidents are similar in both groups. Later the total number of incidents is lower in the heparin group.

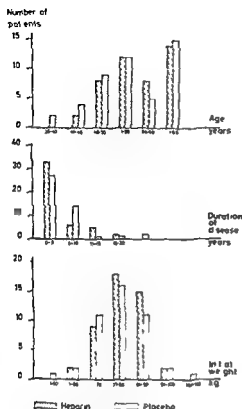


Fig 1 Distribution of the patients in the two groups with regard to age, duration of ischaemic disease and body weight

TABLE II The composition of the final groups at the beginning of the treatment. Mean values \pm SEM and (below) standard deviation

| Group | Heparin n = 46 | Placebo n = 45 |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Age at start of treatment (yrs) | 54.9 ± 1.0 71 | 55.0 ± 1.0 68 |
| Duration of disease (yrs) | 5.1 ± 0.7 4.5 | 5.3 ± 0.8 5.5 |
| Initial weight (kg) | 76.5 ± 1.3 90 | 75.2 ± 1.7 110 |
| Type of initial disease (nos) | | |
| Angina pectoris | 24 | 24 |
| Myocardial infarction | 22 | 21 |

TABLE III Number of incidents (definite myocardial infarction or sudden death) in the two groups during treatment. Only one incident per patient is included in the table. After the occurrence of a non fatal incident the treatment was continued but the patient excluded from the controlled clinical trial

| Incidents | Treatment (yrs) | | | | | |
|--|-----------------|----|----|----|----|----|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| No each year | | | | | | |
| Heparin | 5 | 11 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Placebo | 4 | 6 | 4 | 11 | 1 | 1 |
| Cumulative figure at the end of the year | | | | | | |
| Heparin | 5 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 8 | 8 |
| Placebo | 4 | 10 | 14 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| No of pts at the beginning of the year | | | | | | |
| Heparin | 46 | 39 | 35 | 35 | 31 | 15 |
| Placebo | 45 | 40 | 33 | 27 | 22 | 8 |

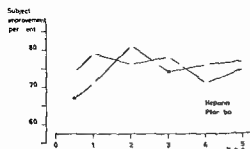


Fig 2 Percentage of patients in the two groups reporting subjective improvement during the treatment at the standardized control examinations

statistically significant at the one per cent level. It turned out, however, that the statistical formula used by the statistician was erroneous (7).

2 Subjective improvement

Approximately 75% of the patients reported that they were definitely or probably improved by the treatment as seen in fig. 3. The figures are identical for both groups and they are constant during the whole study. One patient in each group stated that he was definitely worse, the rest that no change had occurred.

3 Side effects

No significant side effects were observed. No allergic manifestations occurred nor any bleeding episodes. In a few instances minor local haematomas developed at the site of injection all disappearing within a few days in spite of continued injection treatment.

A few patients experienced local pain after the injections. With sharp, fine gauged needles and slow and carefully superficial subcutaneous injections this disadvantage could be eliminated.

One patient stated that the pain was intolerable and it was necessary to discontinue injection treatment.

B Laboratory results

1 Plasma lipids

The similarity between the two groups before treatment with regard to the concentration of plasma lipids is seen in table IV. The cholesterol values varied between 187–395 mg/100 ml in the heparin group and 197–436 mg/100 ml in the control group. The corresponding figures for triglycerides were 0.82–4.05 mmol/l and 0.87–3.69 mmol/l. The mean values for the concentration of cholesterol and triglycerides in plasma did not differ significantly between the heparin and the control group at any time during the treatment period (table IV). There occurred, furthermore, no significant change in either group in the levels of the plasma lipids during the entire study.

In addition it is of considerable interest that there was no discernible effect on the fasting levels of triglycerides or cholesterol 24 or 48 hours after the injection of heparin as revealed from the samples taken on different days (table IV).

The values indicate that the subcutaneous injection of 200 mg of heparin twice a week had no acute (24 hours) or chronic (years) effect on the concentration of plasma lipids in the fasting state.

2 Lipoprotein lipase activity (LLA)

The results are presented in fig. 4. The LLA increased and stayed at an elevated

LIPOPROTEIN LIPASE ACTIVITY IN PLASMA

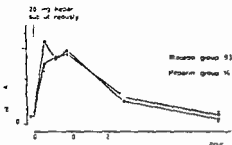


Fig. 4 Lipoprotein lipase activity in plasma after 200 mg of heparin given subcutaneously to nine patients in the placebo group and 14 in the heparin group (1). The patients had been on the treatment for several years. Mean value \pm standard error of the mean.

level between 3 and 10 hours after the injection of heparin. This level 0.05 μ moles FFA/ml/min is however not too impressive. It is about 1/4 to 1/5 of the maximal LLA in plasma seen after the intravenous injection of 0.1 mg/kg body weight (2). The amount of activity present in the plasma after 24 hours is slightly higher than and after 48 hours similar to that before the injection.

The similarity of the values in the two groups indicates that there was no difference in the response of LLA between the two groups. The heparin treatment had evidently not caused any prolonged increase of the LLA or any exhaustion in comparison to placebo treatment.

3 Coagulation time was slightly prolonged after the heparin injection (fig. 5). The prolongation which was demonstrable after 3 hours had almost disappeared 5 hours later. After 24 hours the coagulation time was the same as before the injection.

Coagulation time (Hedenius) m n.

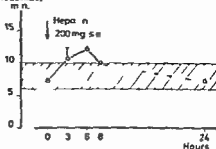


Fig. 5 Coagulation time after 200 mg of heparin subcutaneously. Mean value \pm standard error of the mean for 12 patients. The hatched area gives the normal range.

Discussion

It is well known that many factors such as age, sex, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, plasma lipid levels and a variety of environmental factors are intimately associated with the occurrence of ischaemic heart disease. To avoid getting a too heterogeneous group of patients we chose to study only men below 65 years of age without hypertension and diabetes. No selection was made with reference to initial lipid levels. As is evident from tables II and IV and fig. 1 the two groups were similar in composition with regard to different variables as a result of this selection and the previously described stratification and random allocation.

The difficulties involved in evaluating the clinical results of a study of this type are obvious. Our initial selection criteria for ischaemic heart disease were the existence of a previous myocardial infarction and/or angina pectoris. We have however chosen to use only the occurrence of myocardial infarctions as

cases. We have now demonstrated that when a group of patients with moderately elevated mean triglyceride level and containing no so called essential hyperlipaemia (highest triglyceride concentration 4 mmol/l) is given 200 mg of heparin twice a week subcutaneously there is no effect on the fasting values for cholesterol and triglycerides in plasma. The therapeutic implications of this are obvious. From the metabolic point of view it is conceivable that heparin only releases lipoprotein lipase temporarily into the blood stream without causing any net increase in total amount of lipoprotein lipase available for removal of triglyceride rich lipoproteins from the blood. The triglyceride metabolism might thus not be changed when the lipoprotein lipase does not circulate in the blood. The only occasion when the triglyceride metabolism might be affected would be when significant amounts of lipoprotein lipase are present in blood. With our treatment schedule that would be for about 12 hours after the injection.

Summary

Ninety one male patients with ischaemic heart disease but below 65 years and without complicating diseases were randomly distributed into two groups. Both were, in a double blind study, treated by subcutaneous injections given by a special nurse twice a week for up to five years. The injections contained 200 mg of heparin for one group and a placebo for the other.

After three years one or more incidents (definite myocardial infarction or

sudden death) had occurred in seven patients in the heparin group, and in 14 patients in the placebo. At the end of the treatment the corresponding figures were eight patients in the heparin group and 16 in the placebo. The statistical as well as the clinical significance of these findings are discussed.

The subjective improvement was evaluated by yearly control examinations. About 75 % of the patients in both groups reported definite improvement at all these examinations.

The concentration of cholesterol and triglycerides in fasting plasma was followed yearly. No significant changes occurred in these values over the five years. In all patients in both groups we also determined yearly the lipid levels 24 and 48 hours after the injections. Followed in this way the injections had no significant acute effects on the plasma lipids.

Lipoprotein lipase activity in plasma in response to the heparin injection was determined after a few years of treatment in patients from both groups and no difference in response was observed. The activity increased and stayed at a level between three and ten hours after injection. At 24 hours the activity was slightly above the pre injection level.

The coagulation time responded with a slight prolongation, persisting for about eight hours, to the heparin treatment used.

Acknowledgement

Supported by grants from the Swedish Association against Heart and Chest Diseases.

References

- 1 BOBERG J The effect of prolonged treatment with heparin on lipoprotein lipase activity in the blood *J Atheroscler Res* 5 340 1965
- 2 BOBERG J & CARLSON L A Determination of heparin induced lipoprotein lipase activity in human plasma *Chin chim Acta* 10 420 1964
- 3 BOTTIGER L E CARLSON L A ENGSTEDT L & ORO, L The effect of long term heparin treatment in ischaemic heart disease *J Atheroscler Res* 5 253 1965
- 4 CARLSON L A Serum lipids in normal men *Acta med scand* 167 377 1960
- 5 CARLSON L A Determination of serum triglycerides *J Atheroscler Res* 3 334 1963
- 6 DEUEL JR H J The lipids Interscience Publ Inc New York 1955
- 7 EKBLÖM S Erratum *J Atheroscler Res* 4 600 1965
- 8 ENGELBERG H Heparin Metabolism physiology and clinical application Thomas Springfield Ill 1963
- 9 ENGELBERG H KUMH R & STEYMAN M A controlled study of the effect of intermittent heparin therapy on the course of human coronary atherosclerosis *Circulation* 13 489 1956
- 10 HAHN P F Abolishment of alimentary lipemia following injection of heparin *Science* 98 17 1943
- 11 HAVEL R J Metabolism of lipids in chylomicrons and very low-density lipoproteins *Handbook of physiology* V Adipose tissue Eds A E Renold and G F Cahill Jr pp 499-507 Amer physiol Soc Washington 1965
- 12 HEDENVALL P An apparatus for determining the coagulation time of the blood *Acta med scand* 88 440 1936
- 13 HOLMGREN A Circulatory changes during muscular work in man *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 8 24 1956
- 14 LEVER W F HERBST F S M & HARLEY A Idiopathic hyperlipemia and primary hypercholesterolemic xanthomatosis IV Effects of prolonged administration of heparin on serum lipids in idiopathic hyperlipemia *Arch dermat syph (Paris)* 71 150 1955
- 15 LOVELL R R H DENBOROUGH M A WESTER P J & GOBLE A J Phenprocoumon and heparin after myocardial infarction A 12 month comparison *Arch intern Med* 113 267 1964
- 16 ROBINSON D S & FRENCH J E Review article The heparin clearing reaction and fat transport *Quart J exp Physiol* 42 151 1957
- 17 ROBINSON D S & FRENCH J E Heparin the clearing factor lipase and fat transport *Pharmacol Rev* 12 241 1960
- 18 ROSENMAN R H & FRIEDMAN M Effect of acute and chronic administration of heparin on plasma lipids in idiopathic hyperlipemia *Fed Proc* 13 121 1954
- 19 SCHETTLER G Arteriosklerose Ätiologie Pathologie Klinik und Therapie Thieme Stuttgart 1961

Pleural Dialysis

By

JON GJESSING

In 1918 Ganter (1) who was the first to use peritoneal dialysis in man made experiments with pleural dialysis and found the clinical effect to be good. About 40 years later Lindholm (4) described a case of acute renal failure which he treated with pleural dialysis because of the risk of hemorrhage with the artificial kidney, and where a paralyticus prevented the use of peritoneal dialysis. He used two catheters in the pleural cavity, one for infusion and the other for drainage with suction. The quantity of dialysate fluid remaining in the pleural cavity never exceeded 200 ml. His conclusion was that the pleural dialysis is a clinically serviceable method when the artificial kidney or peritoneal dialysis cannot be employed.

Shumway (6) in 1959 found that pleural dialysis was a relatively efficient method for removing non protein nitrogenous waste products from the blood in uremic dogs. In 1963 Mandelbraun and Schumacker (5) reported from experimental studies on dogs with pleural and

peritoneal dialysis that the peritoneal type was more effective and that the difference was likely to be explained on the basis of the greater surface area of the peritoneum as compared with the pleura.

Material and methods

Two patients have been treated with pleural dialysis. One who had previously been dialysed peritoneally 12 times because of therapy resistant edema and in whom no free peritoneal cavity could be found. The other patient had renal shut down after operation for a bleeding ulcer, he had chronic pyelonephritis and only one kidney. At first the latter was dialysed peritoneally but this was unsuccessful because of leakage from the operation wound.

Samples were taken both from the blood and the dialysate fluid and examined for creatinine, protein and glucose and the vital capacity was measured during the procedure.

Under local anesthesia a Bulow catheter was inserted percutaneously by a trocar in the right pleural space on the anterior axillary line 4th intercostal space. After the catheter

From Medical Department B (Head A Tybjaerg Hansen) Rigshospitalet Copenhagen and The University Institute for Experimental Medicine (Head Jens Bing), Copenhagen Denmark

Simultaneous Determination of Renin Activity and Angiotensin Concentration Levels in Human Plasma

By

INGOLF NIELSEN and INGE MOLLER

Simultaneous determinations of arterial plasma renin and angiotensin concentration have up to the present only been published by Genest et al (6) who studied various groups of patients with generalized edema

The aim of the present study is to investigate the effect of mild as well as severe sodium depletion on plasma renin activity and angiotensin concentration levels simultaneously determined

Methods

The procedure used for measuring

1 Angiotensin concentration in plasma is a modification of Boucher's method (2). Deviations from the original method are as follows

1 50–100 ml of arterial blood is collected into a Fenwal blood pack immersed in seawater. Eight ml of citrate/glucose is used as anticoagulant. The collection of blood using the arterial pressure as driving force takes 3–5 min. Within this period the temperature in the blood pack does not exceed 8°C. Loss of angiotensin due to absorption by tubing and blood pack cannot be demonstrated

2 Analytic grade of resin (Bio-Rad AGW 50x2) is employed to eliminate the risk of an obstructed plasma flow through the column

Submitted for publication February 24 1967

3 In order to eliminate the initial depressor effect often seen when the extract is injected into the rat a butanol extraction is performed. The eluate of the resin column is evaporated until a volume of 2–3 ml is left. Temperatures from 10–50°C. The residue is transferred to a siliconized centrifuge tube. The flask is washed four times with 0.5 ml of 0.1N acetic acid which is also transferred to the tube. The content of this tube is extracted twice with 5 ml n-butanol. The flocculate formed is centrifuged before each pipetting of the butanol into a round bottomed flask. The butanol extract is evaporated to dryness washed twice with 80% ethanol which is evaporated also. The dry residue is now deposited on the starting line of the chromatography paper

4 The solvent front is allowed to migrate for 17 hrs (30 cm). After drying the paper two strips 2 cm wide are cut parallel to the starting line at a distance of 2–6 cm. This has been technically easier and it has been proved that the angiotensin is always recovered from this small area

5 The end product is dissolved in 0.5 ml of a mixture containing physiological saline and 20% ethanol 1:1

Fifteen recovery experiments have been carried out. 5–10 ng of synthetic angiotensin were added to 15 ml plasma obtained from stored blood (1–21 days old) the angiotensin of which was previously checked

;

Pleural Dialysis

By

JON GJESSING

In 1918 Ganter (1), who was the first to use peritoneal dialysis in man made experiments with pleural dialysis and found the clinical effect to be good. About 40 years later Lindholm (4) described a case of acute renal failure which he treated with pleural dialysis because of the risk of hemorrhage with the artificial kidney, and where a paralytic ileus prevented the use of peritoneal dialysis. He used two catheters in the pleural cavity, one for infusion and the other for drainage with suction. The quantity of dialysate fluid remaining in the pleural cavity never exceeded 200 ml. His conclusion was that the pleural dialysis is a clinically serviceable method when the artificial kidney or peritoneal dialysis cannot be employed.

Shumway (6) in 1959 found that pleural dialysis was a relatively efficient method for removing non protein nitrogenous waste products from the blood in uremic dogs. In 1963 Mandelbraun and Schumacker (5) reported from experimental studies on dogs with pleural and

Submitted for publication February 24 1967

peritoneal dialysis that the peritoneal type was more effective and that the difference was likely to be explained on the basis of the greater surface area of the peritoneum as compared with the pleura.

Material and methods

Two patients have been treated with pleural dialysis. One who had previously been dialysed peritoneally 12 times because of therapy resistant edema and in whom no free peritoneal cavity could be found. The other patient had renal shut down after operation for a bleeding ulcer (he had chronic pyelonephritis and only one kidney). At first the latter was dialysed peritoneally but this was unsuccessful because of leakage from the operation wound.

Samples were taken both from the blood and the dialysate fluid and examined for creatinine protein and glucose and the vital capacity was measured during the procedure.

Under local anesthesia a Bulow catheter was inserted percutaneously by a trochar in the right pleural space on the anterior axillary line 4th intercostal space. After the catheter

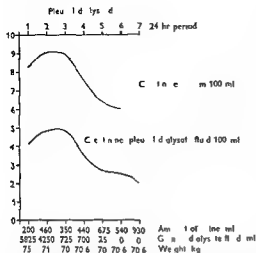


Fig 1 The creatinine concentration in blood and dialysate fluid the dehydrating effect weight loss and urinary output during seven days of pleural dialysis

had been fixed, one l of peritoneal dialysate fluid was infused and stayed there for 30 min, after which the dialysate fluid was drained into a bottle standing on the floor. When the pleural cavity was empty a new infusion was started. With no complications in the dialysis 20–30 dialysing baths could be introduced over a period of 24 hours.

Results and discussion

4 Influence of pleural dialysis on ventilation

The vital capacity was tested with the patient sitting in bed before and after the instillation of the dialysate fluid. With the dialysate fluid in the pleural cavity the vital capacity was reduced 10–15%. The author (2) has found the same reduction of the vital capacity when 2 l of dialysate fluid was installed into the peritoneal cavity.

B Creatinine clearance

To establish the efficiency of the pleural cavity as a dialysing membrane compar-

ed to the peritoneal cavity the clearance of creatinine has been used.

The clearance has been defined as

$$C_x = \frac{(\lambda)_D V_D}{(\lambda)_B T_D} \quad \text{where } C = \text{clearance,}$$

$(\lambda)_D$ = concentration of λ in dialysate fluid, $(\lambda)_B$ = concentration of λ in blood, V_D = volume of dialysate fluid, and T_D = time in minutes for the dialysate fluid to remain in the pleural or the peritoneal cavity. The concentration of the substance (λ) in the dialysate fluid after 30 min over its concentration in the blood has been called the concentration ratio (CR).

An average value of the concentration ratio and the clearance of creatinine was obtained from one of the patients on several occasions during both pleural and peritoneal dialysis. From the other patient values were obtained only during pleural dialysis.

With 1 l dialysate fluid remaining in the pleural cavity for 30 min, the clearance of creatinine and CR were 17.74 ml/min and 0.47. The peritoneal clearance and CR under the same conditions were 18.47 ml/min and 0.46.

When the amount of dialysate fluid was increased from 1 to 2 l per 30 min in the peritoneal cavity, the clearance increased to 34.5 ml/min. Tenckhoff et al (7) found the same increase in clearance when the flow rate increased.

C Protein loss and glucose absorption

Almost the same amount of protein was lost as in peritoneal dialysis with an average value of 0.2 g%.

The absorption of glucose from the dialysate fluid, containing 1.5% glucose, was less (5–6 g/l). The dehydration effect with 7% glucose in the dialysate fluid was almost the same in pleural as in peritoneal dialysis (3).

Summary

Pleural dialysis is easy to perform, but somewhat more painful than peritoneal dialysis. The efficiency seems to be almost as good as in peritoneal dialysis, with the vital capacity only slightly decreased.

References

- 1 GANTER G *Munch med Wschr* 70 1478 1923
- 2 GJESSING J *Läkartidningen* 64 26 1967
- 3 GJESSING J *Opusc med (Stockh)* 6 250 1966
- 4 LINDHOLM T *Acta med scand* 165 239 1959
- 5 MANDELBRAN J & SCHUMACKER H B *Surg Gynec Obstet* 116 318 1963
- 6 SHUMWAY N E J *Urol (Baltimore)* 81 567 1959
- 7 TENCHOFF H WARD G & BOEN S T *Proceedings of the European Dialysis and Transplant Association Vol II p 113 International Congress series no 103 Excerpta Medica Foundation Amsterdam 1965*

From Medical Department B (Head A Tybjerg Hansen), Rigshospitalet Copenhagen and The University Institute for Experimental Medicine (Head Jens Bing) Copenhagen Denmark

Simultaneous Determination of Renin Activity and Angiotensin Concentration Levels in Human Plasma

Py

INGOLF NIELSEN and INGE MÖLLER

Simultaneous determinations of arterial plasma renin and angiotensin concentration have up to the present only been published by Genest et al (6) who studied various groups of patients with generalized edema.

The aim of the present study is to investigate the effect of mild as well as severe sodium depletion on plasma renin activity and angiotensin concentration levels simultaneously determined.

Methods

The procedure used for measuring

1 Angiotensin concentration in plasma is a modification of Boucher's method (2). Deviations from the original method are as follows:

1 50–100 ml of arterial blood is collected into a Fenwal blood pack immersed in ice-water. Eight ml of citrate/glucose is used as anticoagulant. The collection of blood using the arterial pressure as driving force takes 3–5 min. Within this period the temperature in the blood pack does not exceed 11°C. Loss of angiotensin due to absorption by tubing and blood pack cannot be demonstrated.

2 Analytic grade of resin (Bio-Rad AGW 30x2) is employed to eliminate the risk of an obstructed plasma flow through the column.

Submitted for publication February 24 1967

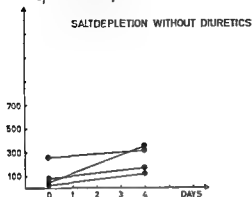
3 In order to eliminate the initial depressor effect often seen when the extract is injected into the rat a butanol extraction is performed. The eluate of the resin column is evaporated until a volume of 2–3 ml is left. Temperature is from 10–50°C. The residue is transferred to a siliconized centrifuge tube. The flask is washed four times with 0.5 ml of 0.1N acetic acid which is also transferred to the tube. The content of this tube is extracted twice with 5 ml n-butanol. The flocculate formed is centrifuged before each pipetting of the butanol into a round bottomed flask. The butanol extract is evaporated to dryness washed twice with 80% ethanol which is evaporated also. The dry residue is now deposited on the starting line of the chromatography paper.

4 The solvent front is allowed to migrate for 17 hrs (30 cm). After drying the paper 10 strips 2 cm wide are cut parallel to the starting line at a distance of 2–6 cm. This has been technically easier and it has been proved that the angiotensin is always recovered from this small area.

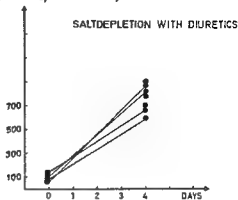
5 The end product is dissolved in 0.5 ml of a mixture containing physiological saline and 20% ethanol 1:1.

Fifteen recovery experiments have been carried out. 5–10 ng of synthetic angiotensin were added to 15 ml plasma obtained from stored blood (1–21 days old) the angiotensin of which was previously checked.

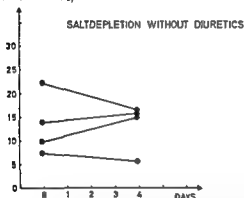
RENIN ng/100 ml PLASMA/3h INCUB



RENIN ng/100 ml PLASMA/3h INCUB



ANGIOTENSIN ng/100 ml PLASMA



ANGIOTENSIN ng/100 ml PLASMA

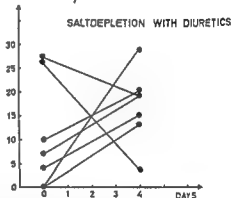


Fig 1 Renin activity levels and angiotensin concentration levels before and after sodium depletion with/without natriuretic agents. Due to the lack of plasma 3 determinations of renin activity before sodium depletion + diuretics were not carried out.

and found to be zero. The recovery percentage in these experiments was in mean $74\% \pm 10.4$ SD (range 58–98).

The mean value in 15 normal subjects was found to be $13 \text{ ng/100 ml plasma} \pm 8.7 \text{ ng SD}$. In two cases angiotensin was undetectable.

II. The procedure used for measurement of plasma renin activity is that of Boucher's (2) with the modifications published by the author in 1965 (6). The collection of blood has been carried out as described above.

The treatment of plasma, incubation and angiotensin extraction has been done according to the principles of Boucher, though plasma incubation prior to salt depletion has been carried out for a 4 hour period. The end product is dissolved as described earlier. Eleven analyses were done in normal subjects. The mean value was $112 \text{ ng angiotensin/100 ml plasma/3h} \pm 68 \text{ ng (SD)}$. The coefficient of variance determined in ten analyses in duplicate was found to be 11.8% .

III. Bio assays in rats were done as follows: 0.1–0.2 ml of the 0.5 ml end product is

injected intravenously into barbiturate pentobarbital-treated rats with direct measurement of the blood pressure in the carotid artery. The unknown solution is injected twice alternating with injections of a standard angiotensin solution containing 40 ng/ml in doses that give higher and lower pressor responses compared to the unknown solution. The rise in blood pressure is directly proportional to the logarithm of angiotensin dose. This linear relationship enables us to determine the amount of angiotensin in the test solution by interpolation (10). Only rats responding to 1 ng of angiotensin and insensitive to injections of 0.3 ml physiological saline are used. The pressor material from human plasma shows the following similarities with synthetic angiotensin: identical pressor response curve in the rat assay, identical migration in two different paper chromatographic systems.

- a) n-butanol—water—acetic acid 45:50:10
 b) isopropanol—sec-butanol—water—phosphate buffer pH 8:7:7:5:2

Material

Fifteen subjects, two females and 13 males, from 15–63 years of age, who had never shown symptoms of hypertension, congestive heart failure, and kidney disease. None of the patients received drugs. Eleven subjects were maintained on a dietary sodium intake restricted to 10 mEq/day for four days. Prior to this diet their sodium intake was unrestricted. Seven of the 11 subjects received a natriuretic agent (chlorthalidone 100 mg) on the fourth day of the diet. Plasma-electrolytes were determined immediately prior to the onset of the dietary restriction. Urinary sodium and plasma sodium were measured daily during the experimental period.

Blood samples for determination of angiotensin concentration and renin activity were withdrawn immediately before the onset of the diet and after four days of dietary sodium restriction. The blood was withdrawn between 8–9 a.m. with the subjects fasting and recumbent for eight hours prior to blood collection.

Results

Before sodium depletion

Renin activity in 11 subjects. Mean 112 ng/100 ml plasma/3 hrs \pm 68 ng (SD). Range 45–263 ng.

Angiotensin concentration levels in arterial plasma in 15 subjects. Mean 13 ng/100 ml plasma \pm 8.7 ng (SD). Range 0–26 ng. In two subjects angiotensin was undetectable (fig. 1).

After dietary sodium depletion without administration of natriuretic agents

Renin activity in four subjects. Mean 227 ng/100 ml plasma \pm 93 ng (SD). Range 112–333 ng. The mean is significantly increased compared with the normal mean ($0.025 < p < 0.05$; $t = 2.3$, $n = 13$).

Angiotensin concentration levels in four subjects. Mean 12 ng/100 ml plasma \pm 3.6 ng. Range 6–16 ng. The mean is not significantly different from the normal mean ($0.80 < p < 0.90$; $t = 0.16$, $n = 20$) (fig. 1). In all instances except one (the case with the greatest decrease in angiotensin concentration, see fig. 1) the difference between the two measurements is within the 95% confidence limits of the accuracy of the method.

After dietary sodium depletion with administration of natriuretic agents

Renin activity in seven subjects. Mean 770 ng/100 ml plasma/3 hrs \pm 101 ng (SD). Range 600–889 ng. The mean is significantly different from the normal mean ($p < 0.001$, $t = 17.2$, $n = 16$).

Angiotensin concentration levels in seven subjects. Mean 17 ng/100 ml plasma \pm 6.7 ng (SD). Range 4–28 ng.

LOG RENIN ACTIVITY (mg/100 ml PLASMA/24 HOURS)

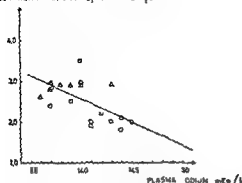


Fig. 2. Correlation between renin activity (log renin activity) and plasma sodium. Before salt depletion \square After salt depletion \triangle — diuretics \triangle + diuretics

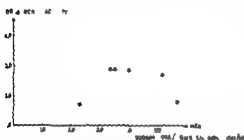


Fig. 3. Correlation between log renin activity and sodium loss 4 days of sodium restriction per kg. Salt depletion \square Salt depletion + diuretics \triangle

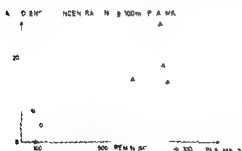


Fig. 4. Correlation between angiotensin concentration levels and renin activity. Before salt depletion \square After salt depletion \triangle — diuretics \triangle + diuretics

The mean is not significantly different from the normal mean $0.10 < p < 0.20$ $t = 1.4$ $n = 23$) fig. 1. In all

instances the difference between the two measurements exceeds the 95% confidence limits of the accuracy of the method. The two cases of sharp decrease of angiotensin concentration must be noted. The reason for this remains obscure.

Correlation between renin activity (log renin activity) and plasma sodium

Corresponding values of plasma sodium and log renin activity are plotted in a coordinate system. Values from normal subjects as well as sodium depleted subjects (with/without diuretics) are included. Twenty pairs of observations. A linear correlation is demonstrated with $r = -0.74$ (significant for $p < 0.001$ $t = 4.5$ $n = 18$) (fig. 2).

Correlation between renin activity and sodium loss/4 days of sodium restriction/kg

Log renin activity and sodium loss per four days of sodium restriction per kg are plotted in a coordinate system (fig. 3). Ten pairs of observations are used. The scatter plot shows no correlation.

Correlation between renin activity and angiotensin concentration levels

As well normal values as values after dietary sodium depletion with/without diuretics are used. Eighteen sets of observations are used. The scatter plot demonstrates no correlation (fig. 4).

Correlation between angiotensin concentration levels and plasma sodium

Normal values as well as values after dietary sodium depletion with/without diuretics are plotted. Twenty pairs of

observations are used. The scatter plot shows no correlation (fig 5).

Correlation between angiotensin concentration levels and sodium loss/4 days of sodium restriction/kg

Angiotensin concentration levels and sodium loss per four days of sodium depletion per kg are plotted. Ten sets of observations are used. No certain correlation is demonstrated (fig 6).

Discussion

Our observations as to normal values of renin activity and angiotensin concentration correspond to the values stated in the literature, as regards renin by Boucher et al (2) and Cohen et al (3) using the same method as regards angiotensin by Massani et al (7) who apply a closely related method.

The increase in plasma renin activity in subjects on sodium restriction with and without natriuretic agents generally agrees to values found in similar experiments performed by Genest et al (6) Brown et al (3).

The inverse linear relationship between renin and plasma sodium shown by us in normal subjects is also stated by Brown et al (4) in hypertensive patients irrespective of etiology, complications, treatment or BP at the time of sampling (39 sets of observations $r = -0.472$, $p < 0.001$). In contrast Meyer et al (8) are not able to establish such a correlation in a similar group of hypertensives.

Remarkably there is no relationship between renin and sodium deficit. The difference between the means of sodium loss in the group with and without

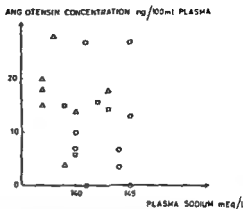


Fig 5 Correlation between angiotensin concentration levels and plasma sodium. Before salt depletion ○ after salt depletion □ — diuretics Δ + diuretics

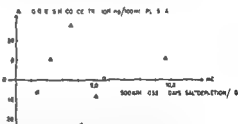


Fig 6 Correlation between angiotensin concentration levels and sodium loss 4 days of sodium restriction/kg. Salt depletion □ diuretics Δ salt depletion — diuretics

diuretics (fig 3) is not significant ($p = 0.25$, $t = 1.2$). The difference between plasma renin in the same group is highly significant ($p < 0.001$, $t = 9.7$).

Mulrow et al (9) and Barbour et al (1) have studied the angiotensin concentration in arterial plasma and renal venous blood respectively, prior to and after sodium depletion of human subjects. Mulrow et al investigated healthy individuals. Barbour et al patients with essential hypertension. Neither of these investigators fo

significant rise in angiotensin levels. Natriuretic agents were not administered. Scornik and Paladini (11), in dogs submitted to severe sodium depletion, report a significant increase of arterial angiotensin level. It is quite conceivable that a more pronounced depletion than the one performed in our experiments might result in a significant rise of angiotensin concentration in humans.

As mentioned in the beginning of this paper Genest et al (6) have simultaneously determined renin activity and arterial angiotensin levels in various groups of patients with generalized edema, no attempt was made to correlate the paired sets of values, but in a considerable number of instances discrepancies occurred between renin activity and angiotensin concentration. In the present study there is no relationship between renin activity and angiotensin concentration (fig. 4) nor is there a correlation between angiotensin concentration and sodium deficit (fig. 6) and plasma sodium concentration (fig. 5). This agrees with Scornik and Paladini (11) but these investigators were able to establish a relationship between angiotensin concentration and Na^+ -space ($r = -0.74$ $p < 0.01$).

Our present knowledge is not sufficient to explain these findings which in particular emphasize our lack of knowledge concerning angiotensin metabolism. Conceivably a future measurement of angiotensin generation rate will throw light on these problems.

Summary

Simultaneous determination of renin activity and angiotensin concentration

levels was performed in normal subjects before and after sodium depletion with/without diuretics. While renin activity increases significantly there is no significant increase in angiotensin concentration levels as to the mean values. A significant correlation is demonstrated between renin and plasma sodium, but no significant relationship is found between plasma sodium and the angiotensin concentration, nor is a relationship established between increase in renin activity and total sodium loss, the same refers to angiotensin concentration levels. No correlation is demonstrated between increase in renin activity and angiotensin concentration.

References

1. PARBOUR II, HILL J & BARBOUR A M. Peripheral arterial and renal venous angiotensin concentration. *Proc Soc exp Biol (N Y) Med* 121: 124, 1966.
2. BOUCHER R, VEJRAT R, DE CHAMPLAIN J & GENEST J. New procedures for measurement of human plasma angiotensin and renin activity levels. *Canad med Ass J* 90: 194, 1964.
3. BROWN J J, DAVIES D L, LEVER A F & ROBERTSON J I. Influence of sodium deprivation and loading of the plasma renin in man. *J Physiol (Lond)* 173: 408, 1964.
4. BROWN J J, DAVIES D L, LEVER A F & ROBERTSON J I. Plasma renin concentration in human hypertension. I. Relationship between renin, sodium and potassium. *Brit med J* 2: 144, 1965.
5. COHEN E L, ROYER D R, COHN J W, BLOCH JR W M. The effects of position, exercise and sodium intake on plasma renin activity in normal people. (Abstract) *Clin Res* 12: 362, 1964.
6. GENEST J, DE CHAMPLAIN J, VEJRAT R, BOUCHER R, TREMBLAY G Y, STRONG C G, KOPEL E & MARC ALBRELE J.

- Role of the renin-angiotensin system in various physiological and pathological states (A monograph of the American Heart Association Council for High Blood Pressure Research) *Hypertension* 13 97 1965
- 7 MASSANI Z M FINKELMAN S WORCEL M AGREST A & PALADINI A C Angiotensin blood levels in hypertensive and nonhypertensive disease *Clin Sci* 30 473 1966
 - 8 MEYER P ALEXANDRE J M DEVAULT C LERAUT ROBERT C & MILLIEZ P Determination de l'activite renine plasmatique chez 261 hypertendus *Presse med* 74 2025 1966
 - 9 MCELROW P J & GANONG W F The role of the renin-angiotensin system in the regulation of aldosterone secretion in the dog and man Aldosterone symposium Eds Baubou E E & Robel P p 263 Blackwell Oxford 1964
 - 10 PICKENS P T BEMPTIS F M LLOYD A M SNEY R R & PAGE I H Measurement of renin activity in human plasma *Circulat Res* 17 438 1965
 - 11 SCORNIK O A & PALADINI A C Significance of blood angiotensin levels in different experimental conditions *Canad med Ass J* 90 269 1964

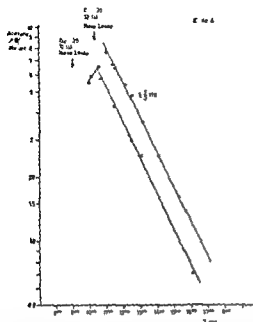


Fig 1 Case 4 A 20 year old female with 3 week history of polyuria. Her first injection of insulin on October 21. Blood glucose at 7 and 12 a.m. and 3 and 7 p.m. 209 188 132 and 141 mg%. On the 25th the corresponding glucose values were 132 60 73 and 174 mg%.

The star indicates insulin reaction

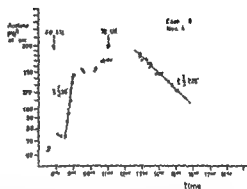


Fig 2 Case 5 A 43 year old female with a history of brittle diabetes for 16 years. The patient was developing a diabetic pre-coma. Her peak acetone level was 200 times the normal value. Her blood glucose at 7 a.m. was 386 at noon 246 and at 7 p.m. 68 mg%. The very slow disappearance rate was probably due to the pronounced ketosis.

the insulin action. These curves should also become valuable in testing different insulins and in regulating diabetics.

Acknowledgements

This study was supported by grants from the Nordisk Insulinfond, The Swedish Medical Research Council and the Medical Faculty University of Lund.

References

1. ROTH G & ÖSTENSON S. Acetone in alveolar air and the control of diabetes. *Lancet* 2: 1102, 1966.
2. STEWART R D & BOETTNER E A. Expired air acetone in diabetes mellitus. *New Engl J Med* 270: 1035, 1964.

Oberex, a New Appetite-reducing Agent

By

PER BJURULF, SVEN CARLSTRÖM and GUNNE RÖRSMAN

In the treatment of obesity the most important measure is the reduction of the caloric intake of the patient. Towards this end it can sometimes be helpful to give the patient in addition to a dietary regimen an appetite reducing agent. There have been a number of such drugs on the market for several years. Many of these have in addition to the appetite reducing action an excitatory effect on the central nervous system which must be regarded as a considerable disadvantage.

We have now tested a new appetite reducing drug Oberex (Draco), which contains the substance chloforex. This substance differs from chlorfentermin in having a carbethoxy substituent on the amino nitrogen. Each tablet contains 50 mg chloforex.

The substance has been the subject of clinical studies in regard to the weight reducing effect (1, 2, 3, 4). All investigators have found that the preparation has a distinct appetite reducing effect.

The present aim has been to determine what further reduction in weight can be brought about with this new anorexigenic preparation employed along with the usual dietary restrictions. The investigation was therefore carried out by the double blind test method with a placebo and cross over in two 14 day periods. In addition 16 patients have been placed on the active preparation for six more weeks and 29 other patients for four weeks, so as to determine the tolerability of the preparation in prolonged therapy.

Material and methods

The first series of patients consisted of 54 cases chosen individuals who had come to the Medical Clinic of Lund Hospital usually on the recommendation of another doctor. Some patients had sought treatment for their obesity or sequelae thereof, but the series includes also patients with other internal diseases such as hypertension and maturity onset diabetes. Four cases of bronchial asthma are found in the series. One individual has been excluded because he did not appear at the agreed check up. This was

later shown to be due to gallstone trouble which led to his admission to the Surgical Clinic

Hypertension defined as diastolic blood pressure exceeding 100 mm Hg and/or systolic blood pressure exceeding 200 mm Hg occurred in 20 cases. Nine of these received no therapy for hypertension. Diabetes mellitus occurred in ten cases, of which four were treated by dietary measures only. In six cases there was treatment with oral anti-diabetic drugs. Medication with psychopharmaceutics of amitriptylin type was given in four cases. The four cases with bronchial asthma were treated with ephedrine containing tablets and cough medicine (usually a mixture containing ammonium chloride); three also received steroids.

In all cases where other therapy was given during the experimental period the dosage of the preparation was kept constant, but in the asthma cases a certain variation of the isoprenaline consumption in spray has occurred.

The cases in the double blind investigation were heterogeneous in age (17–74 years, mean age 56 years). The series consisted of 11 men and 43 women. Thirty three of the patients had been treated earlier for one or more periods with anorexigenic preparations.

During the double blind study 100 mg Oberex were given in one dose in the morning. For the prolonged therapy with the preparation 29 consecutive patients were later chosen, who were placed on 100 mg Oberex daily for four weeks. Sixteen other consecutive patients (age 26–29 years, mean age 52 years, four men, 12 women) were given 100 mg Oberex in the morning for 14 days and then 50 mg Oberex every morning for a period of one month.

The patients were informed that they were going to participate in the testing of a new drug for weight reduction. They were asked especially to note if they observed anything unusual or divergent during the experimental period. The usual medical history was recorded along with notes on heredity in relation to obesity. Regarding the obesity history

the patients were asked about earlier variations in weight and whether they thought that there was a special cause of their obesity. A detailed diet history was taken and then a routine medical examination performed. The patients were given dietary instructions which merely converged certain general principles such as that lean meat, fish and vegetables were unrestricted. Only one small potato and a thin slice of bread per day were allowed. Fat meat, fat fish and gravy were to be avoided completely as well as sweets and cakes. Skim milk was recommended as a beverage. No caloric tables or diet lists were distributed in connection with the examination. The patient then received a package with 30 tablets which was marked with a letter and a number according to a special code. Neither the doctor nor the patient knew whether it was the pharmacologically active or inactive preparation that the patient received. Blood tests were carried out, comprising ESR, Hb, leucocytes differential count, GOT, GPT, creatinine/s, thrombocytes and urine analysis for albumin and glucose. In addition serum haptoglobin was determined in 15 cases.

The participating patients were checked after 14 days when they reported any subjective trouble or discomfort. A new medical examination was performed and tests were carried out according to the same pattern as earlier. They received a new package of tablets with the same number but with a new letter. Again the code was unknown to the doctor as well as to the patient. After another 14 days the double blind examination was terminated with a new medical examination and testing.

In the statistical treatment of the weight observations the weight difference between the initial value and the value after 14 days therapy was computed. Those who had been treated with the active preparation during this period were then compared with the placebo group. Similarly those who had been treated with the active preparation during the second half of the experimental period were compared with those who had received the placebo preparation during this period.

TABLE I Shift in average weight during periods with Oberex in relation to placebo period

| Weight | Pharmacologically active preparation | | Pharmacologically inactive preparation | | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|--|------------------|---|
| | 1st preparation | 2nd preparation | 1st preparation | 2nd preparation | t_{diff} |
| $M \pm S E M$ | -2.26 ± 2.02 | -1.52 ± 1.86 | -1.04 ± 1.48 | -0.63 ± 1.44 | $t_{diff1} 2.524^{**}$ $t_{diff2} 1.980^*$ |
| t_{diff3} | 5.93*** | 4.17*** | 3.58** | 2.31* | |

t_{diff3} refers to changes in relation to the initial value

t_{diff1} refers to comparison between weight changes during periods when Oberex and placebo respectively were given as first preparation

t_{diff2} refers to comparison between weight changes during periods when Oberex and placebo respectively were given as second preparation

In treatment of the other data the differences between the value before and that after treatment with the active preparation were computed. These were then compared partly in relation to an assumed 0-hypothesis and partly with the differences that had arisen during the period of placebo treatment. Thereby it was possible to judge whether a shift in weight and in laboratory data indicating organic damage had occurred during treatment with the active preparation in comparison with the initial value and in relation to treatment with the inactive preparation. The limits of significance are defined in the customary manner where p-values at the 0.05 level are marked with one asterisk at the 0.01 level with two asterisks and at the 0.001 level with three asterisks.

Results and discussion

Weight reduction and subject evaluation

When the pharmacologically active preparation was administered as the first preparation, the mean (average) weight reduction was 2.26 kg compared with 1.04 kg when the placebo preparation was given first. When the active prepara-

TABLE II Comparison between the losses in weight of individual patients during period with placebo and with Oberex. In χ^2 analysis consecutive groups have been placed together two by two. In addition Yates correction has been employed ($\chi^2 = 11.9^{**}$)

| | Kg | Oberex | Placebo |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------|---------|
| Weight increase | > 2 | 11 | 2 |
| | 1 | 2 | 5 |
| Weight almost unchanged | 0 ± 0.9 | 10 | 18 |
| Weight decrease | 1 | 8 | 13 |
| | 2 | 12 | 20 |
| | 3 | 12 | 12 |
| | 4 | 6 | 2 |
| | 5 | 1 | |
| | 6 | 1 | 2 |

TABLE III Comparison between Oberex and placebo in regard to reported effect of blind preparation when the patient was asked to compare effect of the administered preparation with that of a reducing medicine used previously

| | Oberex | Placebo |
|--------------|--------|---------|
| Better | 15 | 5 |
| Equally good | 1 | 7 |
| Poorer | 1 | 3 |

TABLE IV Reported effect of blind preparation during second period in comparison with effect of blind preparation during first period for Oberex and for placebo

| | Oberex | Placebo |
|--------------|--------|---------|
| Better | 11 | 0 |
| Equally good | 8 | 11 |
| Poorer | 7 | 17 |

TABLE V Reported side-effects. Those spontaneously reported are shown within parentheses

| | Oberex | Placebo |
|--|--------|---------|
| Increased sweating | 4 (?) | 1 (1) |
| Dryness of the mouth or increased thirst | 9 (5) | 5 (?) |
| Increased urinary output | | 1 |
| Constipation | 6 (1) | 4 (?) |
| Sleepiness or tiredness | 6 (3) | 2 (2) |
| Nausea | 1 | 5 (2) |
| Dizziness or orthostatism | 5 (3) | 4 (1) |
| Increased hunger | 1 | 3 (2) |
| Increased energy | 4 (3) | 3 (4) |
| Decreased effect during 2 week period | 3 | 0 |
| Loss of hair | 1 (1) | |
| Headache | 5 (5) | 1 |
| Itching | | 2 (2) |
| Diarrhea | 3 (3) | |

tion was administered after the period with the placebo preparation the average weight reduction was 1.52 kg compared with 0.63 kg during the corresponding placebo period. The data are collated in table I. This indicates that the tested preparation has a specific weight reducing effect over and above the placebo effect. From table II it is seen that this effect is not limited to isolated cases only. Here the material is stratified in relation to how much the individual patients fell in weight during the two periods. There was also a continued weight reduction when the active preparation was subsequently tested for longer periods (tables VII and VIII). It was also shown that in the subjective evaluation of the effect of the preparation there was a difference between the active preparation and the placebo. The individuals have given to a significantly greater extent a positive evaluation of the effect experienced with the active preparation compared with the placebo and with other appetite reducing medicines previously used (tables III and IV, $\chi^2 = 23.1$).

Subjective side effects

In the check up examinations the doctor asked particularly about side-effects and spontaneously reported symptoms were also recorded (table V). However no significant difference could be demonstrated in these respects between the active and placebo periods. There has been no evidence of any excitatory effect on the central nervous system.

Laboratory data

Statistical treatment of the laboratory data is collated in tables VI, VII and

TABLE VI Shift in the average laboratory data during Oberex periods in relation to preceding and following placebo periods

| | Pharmacologically active preparation | Pharmacologically inactive preparation | | t _{diff} |
|-------------------|---|---|-----------------|--|
| | | 1st preparation | 2nd preparation | |
| ESR | -1.29 ± 8.50 | 0.73 ± 8.69 | 3.78 ± 5.96 | t _{diff1} 0.964 t _{diff2} 2.757** |
| t _{diff} | 1.086 | 0.423 | 3.291** | |
| Hb | 0.13 ± 0.79 | 0.20 ± 1.00 | -0.20 ± 0.56 | t _{diff1} 0.314 t _{diff2} 1.961 |
| t _{diff} | 1.197 | 0.981 | 1.881 | |
| Erythrocytes | 0.09 ± 0.36 | -0.03 ± 0.26 | 0.01 ± 0.28 | t _{diff1} 1.614 t _{diff2} 0.812 |
| t _{diff} | 1.446 | 0.825 | 0.090 | |
| Leucocytes | 290 ± 1.541 | -536 ± 1.493 | 100 ± 1.503 | t _{diff1} 2.219* t _{diff2} 0.516 |
| t _{diff} | 1.345 | 1.795 | 0.339 | |
| Thrombocytes | 13.520 ± 49.849 | 6.000 ± 45.643 | 3.538 ± 50.051 | t _{diff1} 0.601 t _{diff2} 0.756 |
| t _{diff} | 1.879 | 0.617 | 0.361 | |
| Neutrophils | 0.74 ± 11.93 | -2.73 ± 10.18 | -1.76 ± 8.09 | t _{diff1} 1.234 t _{diff2} 1.006 |
| t _{diff} | 0.449 | 1.313 | 1.171 | |
| Eosinophils | -0.67 ± 2.84 | 0.20 ± 2.60 | 0.04 ± 3.25 | t _{diff1} 0.699 t _{diff2} 1.011 |
| t _{diff} | 1.717 | 0.385 | 0.058 | |
| Monocytes | -0.18 ± 5.41 | -0.12 ± 3.13 | 1.27 ± 3.67 | t _{diff1} 0.051 t _{diff2} 0.955 |
| t _{diff} | 0.241 | 0.192 | 1.830 | |
| Lymphocytes | -0.42 ± 10.53 | 2.90 ± 7.96 | 1.75 ± 8.82 | t _{diff1} 1.935 t _{diff2} 0.917 |
| t _{diff} | 0.287 | 1.820 | 1.050 | |
| GOT | -3.42 ± 14.73 | -0.82 ± 13.02 | -1.35 ± 16.05 | t _{diff1} 0.710 t _{diff2} 0.560 |
| t _{diff} | 1.607 | 0.295 | 0.135 | |
| GPT | -0.06 ± 22.15 | 1.86 ± 17.54 | 1.42 ± 29.76 | t _{diff1} 0.377 t _{diff2} 0.244 |
| t _{diff} | 0.0195 | 0.498 | 0.244 | |
| LDH | -3.10 ± 49.0 | 27.43 ± 52.6 | -11.33 ± 46.5 | t _{diff1} 1.870 t _{diff2} 0.537 |
| t _{diff} | 0.341 | 1.951 | 0.944 | |
| Creatinine s | 0.05 ± 0.14 | -0.01 ± 0.14 | -0.05 ± 0.10 | t _{diff1} 1.732 t _{diff2} 3.015** |
| t _{diff} | 2.305* | 0.514 | 2.355* | |

(cont.)

Summary

A new appetite reducing drug, Obervan (Draco), has been tested with double blind technique and crossing-over. This drug clearly has a weight reducing effect over and above the placebo effect. In the subjective evaluation the patients also reported to a noticeably greater extent a better effect from the tablets containing the active preparation than from the placebo tablets. The possibility that the preparation may eventually excite the central nervous system has not been objectively tested here, but questions which were directed to the patients with the idea of estimating the occurrence of central stimulation gave no evidence of such an effect. One advantage of the preparation is its relatively prolonged effect which makes one dose in the morning apparently sufficient.

No subjective side-effects of a serious nature have occurred. In no case was it

necessary to discontinue the treatment.

The comprehensive laboratory examination carried out on the patients has not revealed any evidence of organic damage. As mentioned in the Results, however, there is probably a hemoconcentration during treatment with the preparation. In summary it can thus be said that the preparation constitutes a valuable addition to the arsenal of appetite reducing drugs previously available.

References

- 1 HELLENKEMPER Ph G *Arztl Prax* 16 602 1964
- 2 MÜLLER BÜLOW H *Med Welt (Berl)* 48 2709 1965
- 3 MÖRER A *Med Welt (Berl)* 17 971 1964
- 4 SPRICHER H *Med u Ernähr* 5 63 1964

From the Clinical Laboratory (Head F. Monti, M.D.) Fate Bene Fratelli Hospital and the Third Department of Internal Medicine (Head F. Balestracci, M.D.) Ospedale Civile, Brescia, Italy

Hemochromatosis and Red Wine

By

GUNNAR PERMAN¹

The most characteristic feature of idiopathic hemochromatosis is an excess of iron distributed in the parenchymal cells of the liver, pancreas, heart and other organs. The origin of the disease is a changed metabolism of iron, but there is agreement neither on its cause or nature nor on the site of the disorder.

Sheldon in 1927 (15) suggested idiopathic hemochromatosis to be of genetic origin, because he could advance significant objections to all the prevalent concepts. He wrote, however, in 1935 (16)

At that time I did not know of the existence of family cases of the disease. Since then many family histories have been published, even cases of hemochromatosis in twins. At present the genetic theory is dominant, but the pattern of inheritance is not clear.

MacDonald et al (8, 9, 11) argue that hemochromatosis is an acquired condition brought about by the coexistence of two factors: one of excess of iron and a second of nutritional, especially folic acid deficiency, often associated with the

development of cirrhosis. The cause of the cirrhosis with or without iron is not understood, but appears not to be iron itself. MacDonald and Pechet (10) have succeeded in producing hemochromatosis in experiment animals with iron excess and folic acid deficiency.

The iron overload in Bantu negroes in South Africa described by Boothwell and Isaacson (3) and Seffell et al (14) is due to the high iron content in their home made kaffir beer and food prepared in iron pots and causes hemosiderosis rather than hemochromatosis.

Idiopathic hemochromatosis occurs frequently in the province of Brescia which is situated in Northern Italy, east of Milan. In 11 months Jacchia et al (7) found 22 cases of hemochromatosis, six of which were in a clinically latent form in their Department of Internal Medicine, the 22 constituting 0.60% of all admissions during the period. The

¹ Former assistant at the Department of Internal Medicine, Karolinska Sjukhuset, Stockholm, Sweden.

Address for reprints: G. Perman, Via Pietro dal Monte 7, Brescia, Italy.

consumption exceeding 2 l a day, their disease might depend on an iron overload, especially as they were over 40 years old and thus had had time to accumulate large quantities of iron. Even a wine consumption of 1 l a day of 90 mg iron/l for some 20 years or more is sufficient to give rise to hemochromatosis.

The present study supports the suggestion of MacDonald (8) that "idiopathic" hemochromatosis is a disease of acquired and not genetic origin, the reported familial cases of the disease being due to the similarity to the proband in dietary habits.

References

- 1 BARINI BIANCHI G. Determinazione diretta del ferro nei vini rossi mediante metodi colorimetrici. *La Chimica e l'Industria* 33: 559 1951.
- 2 BIGGS J C & DAVIES A E. *Lancet* 2: 814 1963.
- 3 BOOTHWELL T H & ISAACSON C. Siderosis in the Bantu. A comparison of incidence in males and females. *Brit Med J* 1: 522 1962.
- 4 BOOTHWELL T H, PIRZIO BIROLI G & FINCI C A. Iron absorption. I. Factors influencing absorption. *J Lab clin Med* 57: 24 1958.
- 5 CROSBY W H. Heredity of hemochromatosis. In: *Controversy in internal medicine* F J Ingelfinger, A S Reiman and M Finland eds. Saunders Philadelphia and London 1966.
- 6 GAROGLIO F G & STELLA C. In: P G Garoglio. *La nuova enologia*. Third ed. p 1124. Istituto di Industria Agraria Firenze 1965.
- 7 JACCHIA L, PACCAGNELLA B, BORDONI I & GHEZZO F. L'Emocromatosi. Studio clinico e ricerche epidemiologiche sull'emocromatosi nelle valli bresciane. *Ann Med S Pell* 7: 521 1963.
- 8 MACDONALD R A. Idiopathic hemochromatosis: genetic or acquired? *Arch intern Med* 112: 184 1963.
- 9 MACDONALD R A & PECHET G S. Absorption by rats of iron in wine. *Proc Soc exp Biol (NY)* 117: 54 1964.
- 10 MACDONALD R A & PECHET G S. Experimental hemochromatosis in rats. *Amer J Path* 46: 85 1965.
- 11 MACDONALD R A, JONES R S & PECHET G S. Folic acid deficiency and hemochromatosis. *Arch Path* 80: 153, 1965.
- 12 MENDEL G A. Iron metabolism and etiology of iron storage diseases. *JAMA* 189: 45 1964.
- 13 PERMAN G & BONERA E. The secretin test in patients with hemochromatosis. *Acta med scand* 175: 787 1964.
- 14 SEFFEL H C, KEELEY K J, ISAACSON C & BOOTHWELL T H. Siderosis in the Bantu. The clinical incidence of hemochromatosis in diabetic subjects. *J Lab clin Med* 58: 837 1961.
- 15 SEHLDON J H. The iron content of the liver in hemochromatosis with special reference to the brain. *Quart J Med* 21: 123 1927.
- 16 SEHLDON J H. *Hemochromatosis*. Oxford University Press London 1935.
- 17 SMITH M D & PACCAGNELLI I M. Absorption of inorganic iron from graded doses. Its significance in relation to iron absorption tests and mucosal block theory. *Brit J Haemat* 4: 428 1958.

The Treatment of Angina Pectoris with a New Beta-receptor Blocking Agent (H 56/28)

By

PETER BJÖRNTORP

Adrenergic beta receptor blocking agents have been used in angina pectoris by several investigators. Prichard et al (10) found a good effect with pronethalol, a substance which later however, proved to cause serious side effects. Propranolol has been used in several trials in angina pectoris. Srivastava et al (13) found no definite positive effect at a dosage of 20 mg tid. Gillam and Prichard (8) on the other hand in a double blind trial in angina pectoris found a significant effect at high dosages. This field has recently been reviewed by Epstein and Braunwald (6).

The effect on angina pectoris of a new beta receptor blocking agent H 56/28 1 (2 allylphenoxy) 3 isopropyl amino propanol (2) hydrochloride (Aptin® AB Hassle Göteborg) has now been tested in a double blind trial. The structure and synthesis of this drug have recently been described (4) as well as circulatory and metabolic effects in the experimental animal (1, 3) and man (2, 3, 7, 9). It is of interest in the latter

connection that H 56/28 at the same μ receptor blocking dose as propranolol differed in not causing a decrease in cardiac output, possibly because of an intrinsic sympathomimetic effects of H 56/28 (7).

Material and methods

Seventeen patients attending the out-patient department with angina pectoris were selected for the trial. Four of these later had to be excluded: two of them because of inability to record attacks and attend for check ups, one because of obstructive lung disease previously unknown and one because of a pneumonia shortly after starting the trial. The remaining 13 patients consisted of two women aged 66 and 74 years and 11 men aged 39–79 years. All had with effort an anginal chest pain of typical localization, immediately subsiding at rest, nitroglycerin obligingly alleviated the pain. In six of the patients coronary arteriography had been done showing gravely pathological lesions in all cases. Six of the patients had previously had myocardial infarction but not within three months of starting the trial. All patients were having at least two attacks of angina pectoris per week lasting at least two min.

TABLE I Clinical data and results

| Pat no | Age | Sex | Diagnosis | Dosage (mg \times 4) | No of attacks per 14 days | | | Nitroglycerin consumption per 14 days | | Subjective impression ¹ | BP ² (mm Hg) |
|--------|-----|-----|--|------------------------|---------------------------|------------|----------|---------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | | | | | Con trol | Treat ment | Place bo | Treat ment | Place bo | | |
| 1 | 53 | ♂ | Ang pect Hyperchol | 70 | 30 | 21 | 23 | — | — | +1 | 3/—5 |
| 2 | 74 | ♀ | Ang pect Hypertension | 50 | 11 | 8 | 10 | 7 | 10 | +4 | 31/11 |
| 3 | 69 | ♂ | Ang pect Hyperchol Hypertension | 100 | 6 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 4 | +5 | 42/14 |
| 4 | 39 | ♂ | Ang pect Hyperchol | 100 | 19 | 7 | 7 | 9 | 9 | 0 | 0/—9 |
| 5 | 51 | ♂ | Ang pect Hyperchol | 100 | 8 | 4 | 8 | 2 | 7 | +6 | 8/0 |
| 6 | 51 | ♂ | Ang pect Hyperchol | 100 | 11 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 0 | —6/0 |
| 7 | 52 | ♂ | Ang pect | 100 | 32 | 10 | 11 | — | — | +1 | 6/5 |
| 8 | 66 | ♀ | Ang pect Stenosis of carotid arteria | 100 | 15 | 17 | 18 | — | — | +6 | 17/7 |
| 9 | 59 | ♂ | Ang pect | 100 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | +4 | 7/0 |
| 10 | 56 | ♂ | Ang pect Hypertension | 100 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 0 | +1 | 11/6 |
| 11 | 79 | ♂ | Ang pect | 80 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | +3 | —14/7 |
| 12 | 60 | ♂ | Ang pect | 100 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0/5 |
| 13 | 68 | ♂ | Ang pect | 100 | 27 | 11 | 19 | 13 | 22 | +2 | 2/5 |
| Total | | | | | 187 | 86 | 106 | 37 | 56 | | |

¹ General condition during treatment and placebo periods as estimated by the patient, compared with the preceding week unchanged 0 improved +1 much improved +2 worse —1 much worse —2 In the table the score of the treatment period minus the score of the corresponding placebo period is given

² The figures give the change in systolic/diastolic blood pressure calculated as mean systolic/diastolic blood pressure during placebo periods minus that during treatment periods

when the trial started. Two of the patients were on long term treatment for hypertension and two others for hyperlipemia. None had signs of obstructive lung disease or a history of serious lung disease. None had shown tendencies to mental depression. Two patients were on digitalis with or without saluretics because of earlier heart decompensation. During the trial, no changes were made

in the pre trial medication. The patients were recommended not to use nitroglycerin prophylactically. The trial started with a control period of two weeks, followed by a run in period with increasing dosage of H 56/28. The dose was 10 mg q.i.d. in the first week and was increased by 10 mg q.i.d. each week up to the highest tolerable dose or to a maximum of 100 mg q.i.d. administered in

divisible 20 mg tablets. After this run in period which accordingly in most cases was ten weeks two treatment periods and two placebo periods followed each period being two weeks. These were randomized in a double blind system where two similar periods never came together. The patients were not told that placebo tablets were introduced during any period of the trial. The placebo tablets were identical in taste and appearance with the H 56/28 tablets.

The patients were seen weekly in the morning in the fasting state. They were requested to record on a data sheet issued weekly the duration and severity of each angina pectoris attack as well as nitroglycerin tablet consumption. Each day was divided into four registration periods. The forms were collected every week by the physician in charge of the trial who also recorded whether there had been any changes in the general condition as reported by the patient himself. Possible side effects were looked into by taking a history and performing a routine physical examination. The remaining tablets were counted. ECG test was done weekly. The following laboratory tests were done fortnightly in the fasting state: hemoglobin, counts of white and red blood cells and thrombocytes, differential white cell count, serum bilirubin, thymol turbidity reaction, alkaline phosphatase, serum glutamin oxalacetic acid transaminase, serum glutamin pyruvic acid transaminase, plasma creatinine, free fatty acids, triglycerides and cholesterol. The patients were also weighed on each visit. Chest X-ray with measurement of heart volume was performed before the trial in all patients and after the trial in eight of the patients.

Statistical calculations have been performed one tailed according to Wilcoxon rank sum test (12).

Results

The results are seen in table I and fig 1. Table I shows that ten of the 13 patients took H 56/28 in a dose of 100 mg

qid. The remaining three did not take this dose, for different reasons because of increasing fatigue, probably connected with hypotension (patient no 1), because the relatives thought the patient took too many tablets (patient no 2) and because the patient himself thought he took too many tablets (patient no 11). When the control period and treatment period are compared a marked reduction of the number of attacks is evident in all patients except no 8. This difference is, however, less pronounced when treatment and placebo periods are compared, because during the placebo periods the attacks in most cases did not become as frequent as in the control period. After the run in period patients nos 6, 9, 10, 11 and 12 had no definitely measurable angina pectoris by the criterion of at least two attacks per week. In the remaining eight patients measurable angina pectoris was present at the end of the run in period and seven of them had fewer attacks during treatment than on placebo, while in one patient (no 4) the number was unchanged. This difference is statistically significant ($p < 0.01$). The nitroglycerin consumption closely matched the coming and going of attacks.

The difference in frequency of attacks between control and placebo periods was analysed. Fig 1 demonstrates that the frequency of attacks decreased gradually with the increase in dose during the run in period. The increases in frequency during placebo periods were fairly small as compared with treatment periods. There was no difference between the first and the second periods of placebo and H 56/28 respectively.

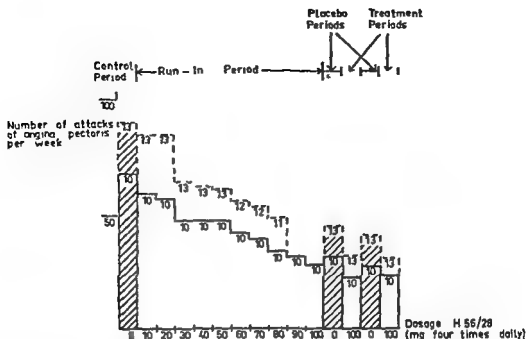


Fig 1 Number of attacks of angina pectoris during control period run in period and blind periods for the whole group of patients (dotted line), and for those ten patients who took H 56 28 at a dose of 100 mg q.i.d. (whole line)

The numbers in the columns indicate the number of patients taking the corresponding dose of H 56 28

In order to allow of comparison of the number of attacks per week these are shown for the blind periods also. Note however that each blind period was two weeks and total treatment time thus four weeks

Table I also shows that ten of the 13 patients had a positive score when estimating their condition themselves or even out of eight with persisting angina pectoris as judged by the frequencies of attacks. In four patients a decrease of at least 10 mm Hg systolic or diastolic blood pressure was found (patients nos 2, 3, 8 and 10) and in one case an increase (no 11). Three patients reported spontaneously that they felt calmer and less stressed during the treatment periods (patients nos 5, 7 and 8). Free fatty acids of plasma fell on the average by $84 \mu\text{Eq/l}$ during the treatment periods ($p < 0.05$) as compared with placebo

periods, while plasma cholesterol and triglycerides were unchanged

Side effects

The initial blood pressure of patient no 1 (105/85) fell to 85/60 on a rather high dose of H 56 28. The patient felt tired but neither he nor the other patients were orthostatic. With reduction of the dose to 70 mg q.i.d. the blood pressure rose and the tiredness disappeared. Two patients complained of a slight feeling of pressure on the head. These symptoms disappeared after two weeks. Two patients complained of slight constipation

The patient later excluded because of pneumonia had increased dyspnoea in the run in period but no other signs of heart decompensation. After increasing the digitalis dose this symptom disappeared. No other patients have shown any signs of heart decompensation.

None of the patients going through the whole trial has experienced during it any severe pain of long duration suggestive of myocardial infarction. One of the patients excluded because of inability to record attacks had a period of severe pain, after which a rise in serum glutamic oxalacetic acid transaminase was noted but there were no electrocardiographic changes. Patient no. 10 with constantly pathological liver function tests (probably due to alcoholism) had a rise in this transaminase level from 140 to 224 during Easter holidays. These values later returned to about 140.

Chest X-ray including heart volume was similar before and after the trial.

No other pathological changes in the laboratory tests, ECG or body weight have been noted. One patient with a thrombocyte count of 50,000 in the control period had normal counts in the run in period.

Discussion

In the patients who still had angina pectoris attacks after the run in period there were fewer attacks per week during treatment periods than during placebo periods. The difference in number of attacks is very small in most cases but has statistical significance such that its

clinical implications warrant discussion.

Attacks during treatment periods are much less frequent than during the control period. As a matter of fact five patients hardly had any angina pectoris left after the run in period. For estimation of the clinical value of the treatment it is of interest to analyse the difference between the control and the placebo periods in the frequency of attacks. Cole et al. (5) found a decrease in frequency under circumstances similar to those of the run in period in the present work. This decrease was similar whether drug or placebo was given. On the average fall in frequency of attacks occurred over 11 weeks in good agreement with the present work. Some patients were completely free of angina pectoris after the run in period.

The establishment of a good psychological relationship between physician and patients during the run in period thus undoubtedly helped to cut the number of attacks of angina pectoris during this period.

The trial took place during hard winter with no definite changes in weather or temperature. It therefore seems unlikely that such factors could have contributed.

Several patients said that they could manage more physical activity without chest pain during the run in period. Patient no. 11 initially had to stay indoors but after starting the trial she could leave her house and walk. Patients nos. 3, 6, 7, 9, 12 and 13 could increase their walking distances and other physical activities. This increased ability to perform work may have contributed to a physical training of these patients with a lower

HERMAN ZONDEK

On the occasion of his eightieth birthday September 4, 1967

Professor Herman Zondek is one of the pioneers in clinical endocrinology. His active period in this sphere has lasted for more than five decades and even during the later years several articles from his hand bear witness of his deep knowledge of this field of medicine. Deep knowledge not only of endocrinology but also of adjacent areas made him one of the outstanding clinical endocrinologists of our time. It may seem unbelievable today that anybody could ever have undertaken the task of writing a text book in endocrinology by himself. When first published in Germany in 1923 Zondek's text book was one of the first in endocrinology, and one of the best. The book has kept abreast with the enormous progress in medicine and appeared in many revised and enlarged editions in all major languages. The book reflects Zondek's tremendous clinical knowledge and experience, chiefly derived from his patient material. It also demonstrates the impact of Herman Zondek's life-work.

It is not easy to choose today among his prolific writings and say: This particular work confirms the ingenuity and imagination of Herman Zondek. But I would not be surprised if he himself, if given the choice

would pick out his early (1918—20) description and elucidation of the changes in the heart in thyroid insufficiency, the myxedematous heart. Not only because of its masterful description of the pathophysiological features of this clinical entity — but even more so because these early papers and several later ones display so much imaginative thinking and critical analysis. Herman Zondek's articles from five decades provide the reader with a survey of the development of endocrinology during its most fruitful years, from the speculative era to its present period with its close relations to the basic sciences. It is interesting to note how often his thinking has followed paths which would not reach their goals until much later, not until bio-chemistry had provided information regarding the structure and mechanisms of actions of hormones.

When reading Herman Zondek's papers today one feels great satisfaction that he has been given the privilege to live long enough to see how often his ideas and predictions were right. This kind of experience is rare in an as rapidly developing sphere of medicine as endocrinology.

ROLF LÖF
Stockholm

From the Departments of Medicine Marselisborg Hospital Aarhus and Physical Medicine
Kommunehospitalet Aarhus University Medical School, Aarhus Denmark

A Controlled Study of the Effect of Treatment on Chronic Bronchitis

An evaluation using pulmonary function tests

By

E STRANGE PETERSEN¹, V ESMANN, P HONCKE and C MUNAER

The etiology of chronic bronchitis is unknown. However, various bacteriological and pathophysiological findings have led to advocacy of different treatments.

The causative role of infection in exacerbations and in persistence of the disease is stressed by the demonstration of inflammatory changes in the bronchi (27), and by the frequent occurrence of purulent sputum with haemophilus influenzae and pneumococci (11, 20, 30) but often the former has been of the non-encapsulated form and the latter of the higher avirulent types (30, 32). A positive correlation between the presence of these bacteria, the purulency of the sputum, and the clinical condition of the patients has been found by some authors (14, 22) but not by others (30).

On treatment with antibiotics directed against the bacteria observed in the sputum the effect has often been poorly correlated with changes in the clinical condition of the patients (8, 13, 15).

Chemotherapy in chronic bronchitis has also been evaluated by observing the number, length and severity of acute exacerbations. Earlier studies entailing long term administration have been reviewed by Davis et al (11, 12), who concluded that no convincing evidence existed in favor of this treatment as was borne out by their own trial of the effect of tetracycline and chloramphenicol. Later investigations from other clinics have indicated that long term administration of antibiotics (mainly tetracyclines) reduces mainly the duration rather than the number of acute exacerbations of the disease (8, 13, 16, 17, 18). The evaluation of these studies is difficult as the clinical response to the treatment was judged merely from the patients' own statements and from an overall impression gained by different physicians and health visitors. In addition the patients in some studies received other treatment including antibiotics,

bronchodilators, intermittent positive pressure breathing etc. Moreover, the favorable results of tetracycline treatment in a commonly cited report (16) is due mainly to results from three of 16 participating clinics comprising less than 15 % of the material.

A number of investigators have also evaluated long term chemotherapy by pulmonary function tests. Cherniack et al (8) and Norman et al (25) observed definite clinical improvement following tetracycline but could not detect any change in pulmonary function. The studies of Hallet et al (19) with erythromycin and of Davis et al (11, 12) with tetracycline or chloramphenicol revealed neither clinical improvement nor changes in pulmonary function.

It has also been suggested that the factors initiating the exacerbations are not bacterial. Murdoch et al (24) demonstrated a significantly raised influenza virus antibody titer in approximately 20 % of 75 bronchitics during the exacerbations, and Cavalli et al (7) found that 52 % of all exacerbations were caused by viruses or mycoplasmas. Fog tobacco smoke and industrial fumes have also been found important in eliciting exacerbations of chronic bronchitis (14, 26, 32).

Various expectorants are widely but empirically used in the treatment of chronic bronchitis, particularly potassium iodide. Recently it has been postulated (21) that potassium iodide might have a specific role in liquefying purulent secretions as it induces enzymatic hydrolysis of sputum protein. In a clinical study, however, Alstead (1) could not demonstrate any effect of potassium iodide

either on the gross appearance of the sputum or on the amount secreted.

Another widespread therapeutic measure in the management of chronic bronchitis is breathing exercises. Campbell and Friend (6) found no effect of this kind of treatment in a carefully selected group of patients followed with pulmonary function tests and electromyography. Anthonisen et al (2) did find a significant improvement in arterial oxygen saturation and carbon dioxide tension both in patients treated with various physiotherapeutic measures and in a control group. Many of the patients in their study, however, also received treatment for heart failure, which is known to improve lung function (31). Finally, Müller (23) has reported greatly improved alveolar ventilation as indicated by blood gas analyses, but the study unfortunately lacked a proper control group.

The present study concerns the possibility that an objective evaluation mainly based upon pulmonary function tests may make it possible to detect, in a strictly controlled study, any effect of various treatments of exacerbations in chronic bronchitis. The study has comprised four groups of patients: one (A) receiving placebo, one (B) receiving physiotherapy, especially breathing exercises, one (C) receiving an expectorant, and finally one (D) receiving chemotherapy.

Material and methods

The material consists of 43 patients: 27 men and 16 women who were admitted to the ward for acute exacerbations in chronic bronchitis during the period from Oct. 1,

1964 to May 1, 1965. The criterion used for the diagnosis of chronic bronchitis was a history of cough and expectoration on most days during at least three consecutive months in each of two or more successive years. Most of the patients could be classified as having chronic mucopurulent obstructive bronchitis (3).

Only patients in the age group from 45 to 75 years were selected. The mean age was 61 years. Subjects with severe deformities of the spine or chest, with localised or generalised specific lung disease or with signs of cardiac insufficiency were not included in the study. In two patients the ECG showed signs of right ventricular hypertrophy.

Five patients who were initially studied were later excluded. Two of these developed signs of cardiac insufficiency; one was found to have a bronchial carcinoma; one left the ward before the end of the trial; and one had to be excluded because of lack of cooperation in the pulmonary function tests.

General procedure

On the day of admission to the ward the patients were selected for the study by two of us (VE and CM). The following morning (day 0) pulmonary function tests were performed. To secure a homogeneous distribution of light and severe cases in the different treatment groups the patients were classified according to whether their residual volume comprised less or more than 50% of the total lung capacity. The patients in each of these classes were next allocated among four groups according to a table of random numbers.

1 The placebo or control group

The patients received 10 ml 3.3% potassium chloride three times daily and calcium lactate 0.5 g four times daily with no other treatment.

2 The physiotherapy group

The patients received daily physiotherapy under a program individually tailored in the light of previous physical examination. In addition they were given potassium chloride and calcium lactate as in group A.

3 The expectorant group

The patients received 10 ml 3.3% potassium iodide three times daily and calcium lactate as for groups A and B.

4 The chemotherapy group

The patients received chloramphenicol 0.5 g four times daily and potassium chloride as for groups A and B. Group A was thus in relation to group B a proper control group while in relation to groups C and D it was a placebo group. It was not feasible to give the patients in group A sham physiotherapy.

On day 0 frontal and profile roentgenography of the chest was carried out. All patients allocated to groups A and B were examined clinically by one of us (PH) with respect to the musculo-skeletal system posture and especially the mechanics of breathing. The patients in group B received an individualized treatment according to the result of this examination. The treatment consisted of instruction in how to cough properly, diaphragmatic and abdominal breathing exercises, exercises to foster a correlation of the costal and abdominal breathing, and a correction of existing abnormal level of respiration postural abnormalities of local dysfunction of the thoracic cage. There were also exercises to train the respiratory muscles and teach the corrected breathing movements. Some patients also received postural drainage combined with tapotement, squeezing and expansion training.

All patients were kept in bed in the same ward to secure uniform nursing. Rectal temperature was measured mornings and evenings and the 24 hour sputum volume was measured daily. The gross appearance of the sputum was noted but bacteriological examinations were not made as their usefulness seems doubtful (20, 30).

The ESR (Westergren) was determined on days 0, 3, 6 and 10. Determinations of vital capacity and of peak expiratory flow rate were repeated on day 3 and 6. On day 10 all the pulmonary function tests made on

day 0 were repeated and groups C and D were terminated

Any effect of physiotherapy could hardly be expected to occur in ten days. In groups A and B therefore, the treatment was extended to 28 days and the pulmonary function tests were repeated on the last day. In this latter period the patients in groups A and B were up and about in the ward. Two patients in group A did not complete the 28-day period. One suddenly deteriorated and died after 24 days. Autopsy revealed chronic cor pulmonale as the cause of death. Another patient with a duodenal ulcer developed signs of pyloric stenosis and was withdrawn from this part of the study.

The lung function tests which were performed on day 0 and 10 (and day 28 for groups A and B) included

1 Lung volumes

Vital capacity (VC) and expiratory reserve volume (ERV) were measured in a 6 l spirometer. The best of three or four attempts was used. Functional residual capacity (FRC) was determined in a closed oxygen filled system connected to a Nitrograph (N V Godart). A blower secured complete mixing in the system. Duplicate determinations with an interval of at least 20 min were made. Residual volume (RV) was given by $FRC - ERV$ and total lung capacity (TLC) by $VC + RV$. All lung volumes were corrected to BTPS.

A change in VC of more than 15% and a change in $PV/TLC \times 100$ of more than 5% were considered significant.

2 Peak expiratory flow

Peak expiratory flow (PEF) was measured with a Wright peak flow meter 33. The best of five blows was used. An increase in PEF of more than 15% was considered as a sign of improvement.

3 Ventilation

Tidal volume (V_T), respiratory frequency (f) and ventilation (V_E) were measured in the course of the N_2 wash-out.

4 Distribution

An assessment of the distribution of respired air was made by an open-circuit multiple breath technique (10) with continuous registration of the $N_2\%$ during oxygen breathing. The $N_2\%$ after 7 min was registered as the so-called mixing index (MI).

A pathological N_2 wash-out curve with a MI of more than 2.5% was regarded as definitely indicative of uneven ventilation (5, 10). An improvement of gas mixing is said to occur when a pathological N_2 wash out curve becomes less irregular, and the MI decreases.

5 Ventilation/perfusion

An assessment of the presence or absence of severe disturbances in the overall ratio of ventilation to perfusion (V/Q) was attempted by measuring

a The pattern of CO_2 elimination during one expiration as seen in capnographic tracings. The e were obtained by continuous registration of the CO_2 percentage in respired air by a Capnograph (N V Godart) (5).

b The arterial hemoglobin oxygen saturation (HbO_2) which was determined by the hemoreflexor method (Kipp) according to Zijlstra (34).

c The physiological dead space (V_D) as computed from Bohr's formula $V_D/V_T =$

$$\frac{P_A CO_2 - P_F CO_2}{P_A CO_2} \quad \text{The arterial } PCO_2$$

($P_A CO_2$) was determined by the micro method of Siggaard Andersen (29), and the PCO_2 of mixed expired air ($P_F CO_2$) by the method of Scholander (28) after collection in a Douglas bag.

d The arterio-aleolar PCO_2 gradient (9). The aleolar PCO_2 ($P_A CO_2$) was estimated from the capnographic tracings.

When three of these four parameters were pathological this was taken to be strongly suggestive of disturbances in the ventilation/perfusion relationship. An improvement was said to occur when three of the parameters improved. An improvement in the respective parameters was considered to have taken

TABLE I Normal values of lung function tests Data from 28 men and 22 women over 45 years old
The regression formulas give the vital capacity in ml

| | Mean | SD |
|--|-------|------|
| $VC (\delta) = -2830 - 29.4 \times \text{age} + 47.6 \times \text{height}$ | | |
| $VC (\gamma) = -2890 - 14.2 \times \text{age} + 39.2 \times \text{height}$ | | |
| RV % of total lung capacity (δ) | 39 | 5 |
| RV % of total lung capacity (γ) | 43 | 4 |
| PEF (σ) (l/min) | 480 | 90 |
| PEF (γ) (l/min) | 350 | 50 |
| MI (%) | <2.0% | |
| $PaCO_2$ (mm Hg) | 40.1 | 2.4 |
| HbO_2 (% saturation) | 96.1 | 0.7 |
| V_D/V_T | 0.35 | 0.05 |
| Arterio-alveolar PCO_2 gradient | 1.7 | 1.7 |

age in years

height in cm

TABLE II Composition of the treatment groups Listed values are pre treatment data

| | A | B | C | D |
|--|----|----|----|----|
| No | 10 | 10 | 9 | 9 |
| Men | 6 | 7 | 6 | 4 |
| Women | 4 | 3 | 3 | 5 |
| Mean age | 61 | 64 | 66 | 64 |
| Duration of disease > 10 years | 7 | 8 | 6 | 6 |
| Mean 24 hrs sputum vol (ml) | 36 | 35 | 16 | 25 |
| Mucopurulent sputum | 8 | 7 | 6 | 11 |
| Mucoid sputum | 2 | 3 | 1 | 2 |
| No sputum | 0 | 0 | 2 | 1 |
| Temperature > 38 °C | 5 | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| Mean ESR (mm/hr) | 24 | 23 | 39 | 14 |
| ESR > 50 (mm/hr) | 2 | 2 | 4 | 0 |
| PEF < 240 l/min (δ) or 175 l/min (γ) | 5 | 7 | 6 | 6 |
| VC < 70% | 3 | 4 | 5 | 4 |
| RV % > 50% | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Signs of uneven ventilation | 4 | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| Signs of V/Q disturbances | 2 | 2 | 4 | 2 |

A = control group

B = group receiving physiotherapy

C = group treated with potassium iodide

D = group treated with chloramphenicol as the active ingredient

TABLE III Results of treatment given in the different groups (cf table II). The results obtained on from day 28 with post-treatment data is also given. The number of patients with a day 0. For definitions of improvement or aggravation see text

| | A ₀₋₂₈ | | | A ₀₋₂₈ | | | B ₀₋₂₈ | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------|-------------------|-----------|-------|-------------------|-----------|-------|
| | Better | Unchanged | Worse | Better | Unchanged | Worse | Better | Unchanged | Worse |
| Sputum vol % | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | 1 | 10 | 0 |
| Temperature | 3.5 | 3.5 | — | — | — | — | 1/3 | 2/3 | 1/7 |
| ESR | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 9 | 1 |
| PEF | 0 | 4 | 0 | 6 | 2 | 0 | 6 | 4 | 0 |
| VC | 3 | 7 | 0 | 2 | 6 | 0 | 2 | 7 | 1 |
| RV % | 2 | 8 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 0 | 1 | 8 | 1 |
| Gas m ₂ mg | 1 | 9 | 0 | 2 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 0 |
| V _Q | 1 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 0 |

plate when the slope of the capnographic tracing decreased the HbO₂ increased by more than 3%. V_D/V_T decreased by more than 0.07 and the arterio-alar PCO₂ gradient decreased by more than 4 mm Hg. All tests were performed in the morning by one of the authors (FSP). The tests were all as carefully described and taught in advance. All tests were performed in the patients in the supine position except for IFF which was measured while the patients were standing. For the cooperation demands VC and PEF no sign of acquired ability to perform the tests has been observed.

The normal values of the laboratory for 50 healthy subjects over 45 years of age are presented in table I.

Composition of group

A detailed report on the four treatment groups given in table II. It is seen that the groups are very similar with respect to sex and age as well as to duration of disease.

The sputum volume has been tabulated as the average volume in the first three days after admission to the ward. Apparently the sputum volume in group C is somewhat lower

than in the other three groups. The figures, however, should rather be read as showing a remarkable uniformity between the groups as the experience of ourselves and others (14) is that sputum volume shows a considerable day-to-day variation. The reasons may be that some patients habitually swallow the sputum and that in spite of hospitalization confinement to bed and careful instruction of both patients and nurses not considerable amounts of sputum escape collection and measurement. Addition of saliva and perhaps physiological variations in the amount secreted by the bronchial glands may also be factors of significance. The table shows that the gross appearance of the sputum was nearly identical in the groups.

The number of patients with a temperature above 38°C was not significantly different in the four groups.

The average FSR/hr was higher in group C than in the other groups. ESR is also often used but not an unspecific parameter and no particular relation between clinical condition and the result of the lung function tests and FSR was noted.

The numbers of patients with a severe reduction in PEF and VC — less than 50% and 0% of the normal values for sex and age (table I) respectively — were equal

day 10 are compared with pre treatment data and for groups A and B a comparison of the results specified change in temperature is related to the number of patients with elevated temperature on

| B ₀₋₁₀ | | | C ₀₋₁₀ | | | D ₀₋₁₀ | | |
|-------------------|---------------|-------|-------------------|---------------|-------|-------------------|---------------|-------|
| Better | Un changed | Worse | Better | Un changed | Worse | Better | Un changed | Worse |
| — | — | — | 0 | II | 0 | 2 | 7 | 0 |
| — | — | — | 2/3 | 1/3 | — | 3/4 | 1/4 | 1/5 |
| I | 7 | II | 3 | 6 | 0 | 2 | 7 | 0 |
| II | 3 | I | 4 | 4 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 0 |
| III | 9 | I | 4 | 5 | 0 | 4 | 5 | 0 |
| 0 | 9 | I | 3 | 5 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 0 |
| II | 10 | 0 | 0 | III | 0 | 2 | 7 | 0 |
| 0 | 10 | 0 | 1 | 8 | 0 | 0 | II | 0 |

and similarly signs of uneven ventilation or ventilation perfusion disturbances were found with equal frequency in the groups

The X ray examination of the chest showed the four groups to be homogeneous with respect to the occurrence of interstitial fibrosis and localised emphysema. In about half of the patients in each group no radiological abnormalities were observed.

A detailed clinical comparison of the patients in groups A and B with respect to postural abnormalities and the mechanics of breathing was made by one of us (PH). In contrast to the women, most of whom were overweight half of the men were lean with poorly developed muscles. Also a large proportion of the men showed scolioses and restricted mobility of the lumbar and cervical spine and shoulders whereas kyphosis and limited function of the dorsal spine was common in both men and women. In most patients the diaphragmatic respiratory function was poor and particularly in the men there was asynchronism between the costal and the abdominal breathing. In the men too the thoracic cage was found to be deformed and asymmetric and the chest movements were conspicuously high costal whereas the women often showed locally fixed or disturbed thoracic respiratory function. These

abnormalities were found with equal frequencies in groups A and B.

It may be concluded that the four treatment groups are comparable with respect to the parameters relevant to the investigation.

Results and discussion

The subjective statements of the patients after the period of treatment were almost uniformly favorable and essentially similar in all four groups. Almost all patients had noted improvement in general well being and in ease of expectoration besides less dyspnea. These statements should of course not be disregarded, but they are poor as criteria for the effect of the treatments given. They are extremely difficult to grade, and undoubtedly some patients do want to please a doctor who has shown more than usual interest in their tiresome and commonplace disease.

As discussed above the volume of sputum is not a sensitive indicator of the severity of chronic bronchitis. A decrease in sputum volume of more than 30 %

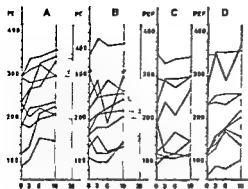


Fig 1 Variation of peak expiratory flow (PEF) in l/min during the period of treatment

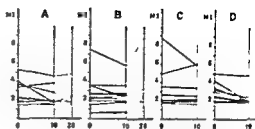


Fig 4 Variation of mixing index (MI, % nitrogen in expired air after 7 min of oxygen breathing) during the period of treatment

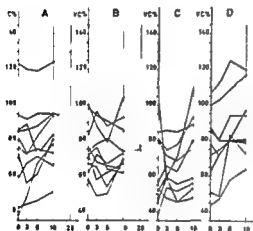


Fig 2 Variation of vital capacity (VC) as % of calculated normal value during the period of treatment

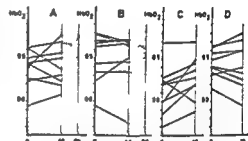


Fig 5 Variation of arterial hemoglobin oxygen saturation (HbO₂) during the period of treatment

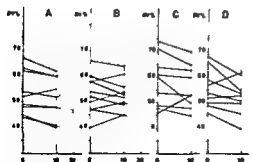


Fig 3 Variation of residual volume (RV) as % of total lung capacity during the period of treatment

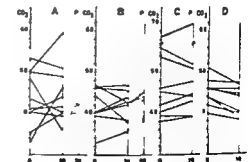


Fig 6 Variation of arterial carbon dioxide tension (P₂CO₂) in mm Hg during the period of treatment

was regarded as significant, and table III shows that such a change was observed in two patients in groups A and D, while no decrease was observed in groups II and C. The table also shows the number of patients with elevated temperature who became afebrile, and the number whose ESR decreased more than 30 %. It is seen that no significant differences are observed among the four groups with respect to improvement in these parameters which generally are assumed indicative of an infectious process.

Among the lung function tests investigated the V_T and V_E did not reveal any significant change nor trend with treatment in any of the groups and detailed figures are omitted from this paper.

The results of all determinations of PEF, VC, RV, $\%VI$, HbO_2 and P_aCO_2 are presented graphically in figs 1–6. An inspection of these figures shows that the distribution of values on day 0 is similar in the four groups. This strengthens the assumption that the groups are fully comparable.

The overall impression given by figs 1–6 is that the pulmonary function tests which have best reflected effects of treatment are VC, RV, $\%C$ and PEF. The VC and RV, $\%C$ improved in several cases. Concerning the latter however it must be emphasized that decreases were more often attributable to an increase in VC than to a true reduction in residual volume. The number of patients showing a significant improvement in VC and RV, $\%C$ according to the criteria set out in Methods is given in table III. Evidently an almost equal response has

been obtained in the four groups, and the VC and RV, $\%C$ measured on day 28 in groups A and B show that no further improvement occurred during the prolonged physiotherapy.

The PEF (fig. 1) usually showed gradual changes when measured on days 3, 6 and 10, but—as was the case with VC—some patients showed results markedly out of line on one of these days. Such variations are usually not seen among normal subjects (31), and might indicate considerable day-to-day variations in the degree of airway obstruction in patients with chronic bronchitis. Approximately half of the patients in each group showed a significant increase in PEF (table III) and here also it is seen that no further improvement occurred after prolonged physiotherapy.

The tests evaluating the distribution of ventilated air in the lungs and the overall ratio of ventilation to perfusion generally showed few recognizable changes upon treatment (figs 4–6). According to the criteria previously mentioned signs of improved gas mixing and of improved ventilation-perfusion disturbances were found in only three and two cases, respectively, after ten days of treatment and no further improvement was seen on day 28 in groups A and II (table III).

When the results of all lung function tests were evaluated for each patient a significant improvement in three or more of the parameters was found in four cases in group A and in three cases in each of groups II, C and D.

No further information was obtained when the response to treatment was evaluated according to sex or duration of disease.

TABLE IV Clinical effects of breathing exercises in group II The number of patients with specified changes is related to the number of patients in whom a particular abnormality was found on day 0

| | 0-10 | | | 0-28 | | |
|----------------------------------|--------|---------------|-------|--------|---------------|-------|
| | Better | Un changed | Worse | Better | Un changed | Worse |
| Poor diaphragmatic resp function | 3/7 | 4/7 | 0 | 6/7 | 1/7 | 0 |
| Asynchronous respiration | 0 | 8/8 | 0 | 6/8 | 2/8 | 0 |
| Asymmetric thoracic movements | 0 | 6/6 | 0 | 5/6 | 1/6 | 0 |
| Upper costal respiration | 0 | 7/7 | 0 | 0 | 7/7 | 0 |

The effect of the physiotherapy was evaluated clinically on days 10 and 28 by the same investigator (PH). It was not possible to correct either the postural abnormalities or (table IV) the upper costal respiration, whereas the diaphragmatic respiratory function improved, in some cases already during the first ten days of treatment and in others during the following 18 days. The asymmetric thoracic movements and the inappropriate timing of the costal and diaphragmatic respiratory function first showed improvement after 28 days. In four patients this clinical improvement was considerable but any improvement in the lung function tests was not different from that seen in those patients who did not respond so well to physiotherapy. Conversely the three patients mentioned above whose lung function showed a marked improvement did not belong among those who clinically responded to physiotherapy. This discrepancy between the clinical improvement and the lung function tests is not readily explainable.

A clinical evaluation of the mechanics of breathing gives only a crude view of a complicated internal process that is only partially analysed by the lung function tests used.

The number of patients comprising this study is not large. The data for the four groups are, however, so similar that a larger material would hardly have yielded statistically significant differences between any of the four groups.

It may therefore be concluded that neither the patients' own statements, nor the non-specific indicators of an infective process such as sputum volume, purulence, temperature and ESR, nor the objective evaluation of the lung function have given any hint of a difference between groups A, B, C and D in their response to treatment.

This study does not point to any pulmonary function tests as helpful in choosing or rejecting patients for various forms of therapy.

In view of the frequent side-effects observed during treatment with antibiotics as the penicillins and tetracyclines,

and the risk involved in uncritical use of chloramphenicol, the routine use of these drugs in the treatment of exacerbations in chronic bronchitis does not seem justified.

Treatment with physiotherapy caused improvement in the mechanics of breathing in several of the patients, and in spite of the lack of concomitant demonstrable improvement of lung function this might justify physiotherapy in selected cases. Clinical improvement was especially noted in cooperative patients with good musculature, whereas scoliosis tended to rule out good results with breathing exercises. Clinical improvement occurred within four weeks of treatment. Further treatment did not benefit any additional patients, but in the improved patient it may ensure a better fixation of the corrected movement patterns.

The positive effect obtained in this series with placebo tablets and placebo-cough mixture cannot be regarded as a placebo effect, *strictu sensu* as there was no proper control group. It is, however, the opinion of the authors that the positive responses obtained might well be ascribed to factors such as removal from daily surroundings, bedrest, proper feeding and nursing, and decreased smoking.

Summary

In a strictly controlled study of 38 patients admitted to a medical ward for exacerbations of chronic bronchitis ten patients were treated with physiotherapy for 28 days, nine patients received potassium iodide for ten days and nine

patients received chloramphenicol for ten days. The last ten patients received placebo tablets and placebo mixture. The four groups of patients appeared to be fully comparable, being similar in respect of sex, age, physical characteristics, length and severity of disease as well as of the result of the lung function tests performed. An objective evaluation of the effect of treatment was attempted mainly by pulmonary function tests. The lung function tests showed no significantly different response to treatment between any of the groups.

A clinical improvement in the mechanics of breathing occurred in several patients upon pulmonary physiotherapy but was not correlated to a concomitant improvement in the results of the lung function tests. The improvement of the results of the lung function tests noted in several of the patients in each group might be ascribed to non-specific factors related to hospitalization.

References

- 1 ALSTEAD S. Potassium iodide and ipecacuanha as expectorants. *Lancet* 2: 932, 1939.
- 2 ANTHONISEN P, RIES P & SOGAARD-ANDERSEN T. The value of pulmonary physiotherapy in episodes of acute bronchitis in chronic bronchitic patients. *Lægekr. Læg* 126: 626, 1964.
- 3 A report to the Medical Research Council by their committee on the aetiology of chronic bronchitis. Definition and classification of chronic bronchitis for clinical and epidemiological purposes. *Lancet* 1: 770, 1965.
- 4 ASHCROFT T. Daily variations in sputum volume in chronic bronchitis. *Brit. med. J.* 1: 288, 1965.
- 5 BOYE E. Respirationsfysiologiske undersøgelser hos lunge- og hjertesygge og ad-

- pose Thesis Universitetsforlaget Århus 1965
- 6 CAMPBELL E J M & FRIEND J Action of breathing exercises in pulmonary emphysema *Lancet* *1* 325 1955
 - 7 CAVILLI A D GOND H S & GORDON W A virologic study of chronic bronchitis *New Engl J Med* *270* 123 1964
 - 8 CHERNIACK N S VOSTI K L DOWLING H F LEPPER M H & JACKSON G G Long term treatment of bronchiectasis and chronic bronchitis controlled study of effects of tetracycline penicillin and oleandomycin penicillin mixture *Arch intern Med* *103* 345 1959
 - 9 COMBROE Jr J H, FORSTER R E, DUBOIS A H, BRISCOE W A & CARLSEN E The lung Year Book Medical Publ Chicago 1962
 - 10 COURVAND A, BALDWIN E D, DARLING R C & RICHARDS Jr D W Studies on the intrapulmonary mixture of gases IV Significance of pulmonary emptying rate and simplified open circuit measurement of residual air *J clin Invest* *20* 681 1941
 - 11 DAVIS A L, GROBOW E J, TOMPSETT R & McCLEMENT J H Bacterial infection and some effects of chemoprophylaxis in chronic pulmonary emphysema I Chemoprophylaxis with intermittent tetracycline *Amer J Med* *31* 365 1961
 - 12 DAVIS A L, GROBOW E J, KAMIN R T, TOMPSETT R & McCLEMENT J H Bacterial infection and some effects of chemoprophylaxis in chronic pulmonary emphysema II Chemoprophylaxis with daily chloramphenicol *Amer Rev resp Dis* *92* 900 1965
 - 13 EDWARDS G, CHARLEY H J, KEAL E E & FEAR E L Treatment of acute bronchitis exacerbations *Thorax* *18* 90 1963
 - 14 ELMES P C, KNOX K & FLETCHER C M Sputum in chronic bronchitis effects of antibiotics *Lancet* *2* 903 1953
 - 15 ELMES P C, FLETCHER C M & DUTTON A A C Prophylactic use of oxytetracycline for exacerbations of chronic bronchitis *Brit med J* *2* 1272 1957
 - 16 FRANCIS R S & SPICER, C C Chemotherapy in chronic bronchitis — influence of daily penicillin and tetracycline on exacerbations and their cost *Brit med J* *1* 297 1960
 - 17 FRANCIS R S, MAY J R & SPICER C C Chemotherapy of bronchitis — influence of penicillin and tetracycline administered daily or intermittently for exacerbations *Brit med J* *2* 979, 1961
 - 18 FRANCIS R S, MAY J R & SPICER C C Influence of daily penicillin, tetracycline erythromycin and sulphamethoxy pyridazine on exacerbations of bronchitis *Brit med J* *1* 728 1961
 - 19 HALLETT W V, BEALL G V & KIRBY W M M Chemoprophylaxis in chronic obstructive pulmonary emphysema *Amer Rev resp Dis* *80* 716 1959
 - 20 LEE, A W & McNALDOTT W Bacteriology of lower respiratory tract secretions sputum and upper respiratory tract secretions in normals and chronic bronchitis *Lancet* *2* 1112 1959
 - 21 LIEBERMANN J & KERNICK V B The induction of proteolysis in purulent sputum by iodides *J clin Invest* *43* 1892 1964
 - 22 McVAY Jr L V & SPRUNT B H Antibiotic prophylaxis in chronic respiratory diseases *Arch intern Med* *97* 833 1953
 - 23 MILLER W F Physical therapeutic measures in the treatment of chronic bronchopulmonary disorders *Amer J Med* *24* 929 1958
 - 24 MURDOCH J, McLECKIE W J H, DONNIE J, SWAIN R H A & GOULD J C An evaluation of continuous antibiotic therapy in chronic bronchitis *Brit med J* *2* 1277 1959
 - 25 NORMAN E S, HOOK E W, PETERSDORF R G, CLIFF L E, GODFREY M P & LEVY A H Long term tetracycline treatment of chronic bronchitis *J Amer med Ass* *179* 833 1962
 - 26 PICORA D V & YERGAN H Bacteriology of the lower respiratory tract in

- health and chronic diseases *New Engl J Med* 258 71 1958
- 27 REID L M Pathology of chronic bronchitis *Lancet* 1 275 1954
- 28 SCHOLANDER P F Analyzer for accurate estimation of respiratory gases in one half cubic centimeter samples *J biol Chem* 167 235, 1947
- 29 SIGGAARD-ANDERSEN O The acid base status of the blood Thesis Munksgaard, Copenhagen 1963
- 30 STOREY P H MORGAN W K C DIAZ A J, KLAFF J L & SPICER Jr, W S Chronic obstructive airway disease Bacterial and cellular content of the sputum *Amer Rev resp Dis* 90 730 1964
- 31 STRANGE PETERSEN E Unpublished data
- 32 STUART HARRIS C H & HANLEY T Chronic bronchitis emphysema and cor pulmonale John Wright & Sons Ltd Bristol 1957
- 33 WRIGHT H M & MCKERROW C H Maximum forced expiratory flow rate as a measure of ventilatory capacity *Brit med J* 2 1041, 1959
- 34 ZIJLSTRA W G Fundamentals and applications of clinical oximetry Thesis Van Gorcum Assen 1953

- pose Thesis Universitetsforlaget, Århus 1965
- 6 CAMPBELL, E. J. M. & FRIEND, J. Action of breathing exercises in pulmonary emphysema *Lancet* *1* 325 1955
 - 7 CAVILL, A. D., GOHD, R. S. & GORDON, W. A virologic study of chronic bronchitis *New Engl. J. Med.* *270* 123 1964
 - 8 CHERNIAK, N. S., VOSTI, A. L., DOWLING, H. F., LEPPER, M. H. & JACKSON, G. G. Long term treatment of bronchiectasis and chronic bronchitis: controlled study of effects of tetracycline, penicillin and oleandomycin penicillin mixture *Arch. intern. Med.* *103* 345 1959
 - 9 COMBROE, JR., J. H., FORSTER, R. E., DUBOIS, A. B., BRISCOE, W. A. & CARLSEN, E. *The lung Year Book Medical Publ.* Chicago 1962
 - 10 COUNNAND, A., BALDWIN, E. D., DARLING, R. C. & RICHARDS, JR., D. W. Studies on the intrapulmonary mixture of gases. IV. Significance of pulmonary emptying rate and simplified open circuit measurement of residual air *J. clin. Invest.* *20* 681 1941
 - 11 DAVIS, A. L., GROBOW, E. J., TOMPSETT, R. & McCLEMENT, J. H. Bacterial infection and some effects of chemoprophylaxis in chronic pulmonary emphysema. I. Chemoprophylaxis with intermittent tetracycline *Amer. J. Med.* *31* 365 1961
 - 12 DAVIS, A. L., GROBOW, E. J., KAMIN, R. T., TOMPSETT, R. & McCLEMENT, J. H. Bacterial infection and some effects of chemoprophylaxis in chronic pulmonary emphysema. II. Chemoprophylaxis with daily chloramphenicol *Amer. Rev. resp. Dis.* *92* 900 1965
 - 13 EDWARDS, G., CHARLEY, D. J., KEAL, E. E. & FEAR, E. L. Treatment of acute bronchitis exacerbations *Thorax* *18* 90 1963
 - 14 ELMES, P. C., KNOX, K. & FLETCHER, C. M. Sputum in chronic bronchitis: effects of antibiotics *Lancet* *2* 903 1953
 - 15 ELMES, P. C., FLETCHER, C. M. & DUTTON, A. A. C. Prophylactic use of oxytetracycline for exacerbations of chronic bronchitis *Brit. med. J.* *2* 1272 1957
 - 16 FRANCIS, R. S. & SPICER, C. C. Chemotherapy in chronic bronchitis — influence of daily penicillin and tetracycline on exacerbations and their cost *Brit. med. J.* *1* 297 1960
 - 17 FRANCIS, R. S., MAY, J. R. & SPICER, C. C. Chemotherapy of bronchitis — influence of penicillin and tetracycline administered daily or intermittently for exacerbations *Brit. med. J.* *2* 979 1961
 - 18 FRANCIS, R. S., MAY, J. R. & SPICER, C. C. Influence of daily penicillin, tetracycline, erythromycin and sulphamethoxy pyridazine on exacerbations of bronchitis *Brit. med. J.* *1* 728 1964
 - 19 HALLETT, W. Y., BEALL, G. N. & KIRBY, W. M. M. Chemoprophylaxis in chronic obstructive pulmonary emphysema *Amer. Rev. resp. Dis.* *80* 716 1959
 - 20 LEE, A. W. & McNAUGHT, W. Bacteriology of lower respiratory tract secretions, sputum and upper respiratory tract secretions in normals and chronic bronchitics *Lancet* *2* 1112 1959
 - 21 LIEBERMANN, J. & KURNICK, N. B. The induction of proteolysis in purulent sputum by iodides *J. clin. Invest.* *43* 1892 1964
 - 22 McVAY, JR., L. V. & SPRUNT, D. H. Antibiotic prophylaxis in chronic respiratory diseases *Arch. intern. Med.* *92* 833 1953
 - 23 MILLER, W. F. Physical therapeutic measures in the treatment of chronic bronchopulmonary disorders *Amer. J. Med.* *24* 929 1958
 - 24 MURDOCH, J., McLECKIE, W. J. H., DOWDIE, J., SWAIN, R. H. A. & GOULD, J. C. An evaluation of continuous antibiotic therapy in chronic bronchitis *Brit. med. J.* *2* 1277 1959
 - 25 NORMAN, P. S., HOOK, E. W., PETERSDORF, R. G., CLUFF, L. E., GODFREY, M. P. & LEVY, A. H. Long term tetracycline treatment of chronic bronchitis *J. Amer. med. Ass.* *179* 833 1962
 - 26 PECORA, D. V. & YEGIAN, D. Bacteriology of the lower respiratory tract in

From the Institute for Experimental Medical Research (Head F Kul M D) University of Oslo, and the Medical Department VII (Head E Blegen M D) Ullevål Hospital Oslo Norway

Triglycerides in Plasma Following Partial Gastrectomy

By

KAUT HIRKEBY, KARE OVERSEID and JÅGER BJERKEDAL

A defect in the digestion and absorption of fat has been demonstrated in from two-thirds to three-quarters of patients following partial gastrectomy with gastro jejunal anastomosis (3, 6). Because of speculations as to a possible link between this disturbance in fat assimilation and a lower incidence of coronary disease (9) in these patients, we previously studied serum lipids in patients who had undergone a Billroth II operation for gastric or duodenal ulcer (4). It was shown that this defect although common in partially gastrectomized individuals does not depress the average serum lipid values. Neither the serum concentrations of total cholesterol, phospholipids or beta lipoproteins nor the cholesterol/phospholipid ratio were abnormal compared with a material of healthy subjects. However slightly higher total lipids in serum were observed in the gastrectomy group, with means of 911 mg/100 ml and 847 mg/100 ml respectively in the two groups. The difference Submitted for publication February 24 1967

between these means was close to statistical significance ($0.10 > p > 0.05$). Since the mean values for two of the major lipid constituents in serum, cholesterol and phospholipids, were the same it was concluded that a difference in the third, the triglycerides, could not be entirely excluded.

Italian studies have suggested that gastrectomy influences lipid metabolism other than via fat absorption, possibly via disturbances of the clearing mechanism in the blood (7, 8).

In one study, microscopical counting of chylomicrons in the fasting state revealed higher counts in partially gastrectomized patients than in control subjects (5). In contrast Berkowitz (1) has recently reported a lowering of blood lipids in a selected group of patients who were hyperlipidemic preoperatively.

The object of the present investigation has been to study the levels of triglycerides in the plasma of gastrecto-

mized patients in the fasting state. Cholesterol determinations have been included in the study.

Material and methods

The gastrectomy group in the study consisted of men aged 40 to 60 years, who had been operated on for a gastric or duodenal ulcer with a Billroth II operation 5 to 10 years prior to the investigation. They were selected from the files of the surgical departments II and III, Ullevål Hospital. Sixty-seven patients were invited to participate in the study and positive answers were obtained from 38. These went through an examination including family and personal history, physical examination, BP reading, examination of the urine, ESR ad modum Westergren, Hb determination, measurements of height and weight and recording of an ECG with standard leads and unipolar precordial and extremity leads.

A personal history of or signs of any major disease, a BP reading higher than 140/90, an ESR higher than 15 mm/hr, or pathologic changes in the ECG were considered reasons for exclusion from the study. Thirteen of those examined were excluded for the following reasons: hematuria 2, hypertension 4, pyelonephritis 2, ECGs suggesting coronary disease 3, and high ESR 2. The remaining 25 patients were admitted to the study. Some of them had moderate symptoms from their gastrointestinal tracts but otherwise they had no complaints. The range of Hb determinations in the group was from 12.0 g/100 ml to 16.0 g/100 ml.

A control material of 25 men was selected from the workers and employees of a factory in Oslo. They were chosen from the files of the industrial physician and had for a number of years had annual health examinations with normal findings. In the selection it was attempted to match this control material with the gastrectomy group with regard to age, smoking habits (smoker or non smoker) and weight/height index. The matching of age and smoking habits was strictly carried through, but some small mod-

ifications in the matching of weight/height relationship had to be allowed. At the end of the investigation, the mean weight/height index according to Broca's formula ($\text{weight kg} - (\text{height cm} - 100)$) in the control groups was -3.8 as against -4.8 in the gastrectomy group. The control group went through the same examination as described for the patient group and the same criteria for admittance to the study were used. All subjects in the control group declared themselves to be in good health and without recent illness of any kind. The Hb values ranged from 12.2 g/100 ml to 16.1 g/100 ml. There was no difference in social standing or occupational activity between the two groups.

For the lipid analyses heparinized blood was drawn fasting. All determinations were done in triplicate and average values taken.

The procedure for triglyceride determination was a modification of that described by Carlén and Wadström (2). Total and esterified cholesterol determinations were done by the method of Webster (10).

An attempt was made to evaluate the dietary habits of the gastrectomized patients through interviews by a trained dietician. Estimates of quantities were calculated from dietary anamneses and from figures obtained by the 24 hour recall method.

Results

In table I, the results of the lipid studies are recorded, with means, standard deviations, medians, and ranges.

Neither the mean values nor the standard deviations of total or esterified cholesterol differ to any significant degree.

The mean triglyceride value is slightly higher in the gastrectomy group than in the control material, 117 and 92 mg/100 ml respectively. A non parametric test (Wilcoxon rank sum test), shows that the difference is not statistically significant ($0.10 > p > 0.05$) (11).

TABLE I Plasma lipids in post gastrectomy patients and in control subjects

| | | Control material | Post gastrectomy patients |
|------------------------------------|--------|------------------|---------------------------|
| Total cholesterol (mg/100 ml) | Mean | 267 | 271 |
| | SD | 40 | 44 |
| | Median | 256 | 278 |
| | Range | 210-363 | 198-344 |
| Esterified cholesterol (mg/100 ml) | Mean | 195 | 190 |
| | SD | 33 | 46 |
| | Median | 189 | 196 |
| | Range | 146-256 | 90-249 |
| Triglycerides (mg/100 ml) | Mean | 92 | 117 |
| | SD | 41 | 64 |
| | Median | 81 | 100 |
| | Range | 30-208 | 50-340 |

The estimates of fat intake from the dietary survey in the gastrectomy group revealed great variations, the intakes being from 45 to 199 g/day with a median of 108 g/day. Thirteen patients regarded their tolerance for fat as very good. Eight patients stated that they usually tolerated fats, but that they occasionally experienced some digestive distress following the consumption of certain fatty foods. Only four of the patients tolerated fats poorly.

Comments

Presumably the two groups in the study are fully comparable except for the previous ulcer disease and the operation performed in the gastrectomy group. The participants in the two groups were strictly matched for age and smoking habits, and there was no important difference in weight/height index, social standing or occupation. Some of the patients in the gastrectomy group had some

gastro-intestinal symptoms but otherwise all the subjects were regarded as healthy after a rather extensive general examination.

The results confirm the previous finding for total cholesterol values in gastrectomized patients (4). Patients with gastro-intestinal symptoms were previously excluded. In the present study, patients with mild or moderate dyspepsia were admitted to the gastrectomy group. This difference in selection has not affected the results and the study shows that the mean values of total and esterified cholesterol in gastrectomy patients are quite normal.

The study has not confirmed the hypothesis that triglyceride values in the fasting state are increased following gastrectomy when compared with those of normal subjects.

Since this and the previous study (4) have shown that the mean concentrations in the blood of total cholesterol, esterified cholesterol, triglycerides, phos-

mized patients in the fasting state. Cholesterol determinations have been included in the study.

Material and methods

The gastrectomy group in the study consisted of men aged 40 to 60 years, who had been operated on for a gastric or duodenal ulcer with a Billroth II operation 5 to 10 years prior to the investigation. They were selected from the files of the surgical departments II and III, Ullevål Hospital. Sixty-seven patients were invited to participate in the study, and positive answers were obtained from 38. These went through an examination including family and personal history, physical examination, BP reading, examination of the urine, ESR, and modum Westergren Hb determination, measurements of height and weight, and recording of an ECG with standard leads and unipolar precordial and extremity leads.

A personal history of or signs of any major disease, a BP reading higher than 140/90, an ESR higher than 15 mm/hr, or pathologic changes in the ECG were considered reasons for exclusion from the study. Thirteen of those examined were excluded for the following reasons: hematuria 2, hypertension 4, pyelonephritis 2, ECGs suggesting coronary disease 3, and high ESR 2. The remaining 25 patients were admitted to the study. Some of them had moderate symptoms from their gastrointestinal tracts but otherwise they had no complaints. The range of Hb determinations in the group was from 12.0 g/100 ml to 16.0 g/100 ml.

A control material of 25 men was selected from the workers and employees of a factory in Oslo. They were chosen from the files of the industrial physician and had for a number of years had annual health examinations with normal findings. In the selection, it was attempted to match this control material with the gastrectomy group with regard to age, smoking habits (smoker or non-smoker) and weight/height index. The matching of age and smoking habits was strictly carried through, but some small mod-

ifications in the matching of weight/height relationship had to be allowed. At the end of the investigation, the mean weight/height index according to Broca's formula ($\text{weight kg} - (\text{height cm} - 100)$) in the control groups was -3.8 as against -4.8 in the gastrectomy group. The control group went through the same examination as described for the patient group, and the same criteria for admittance to the study were used. All subjects in the control group declared themselves to be in good health and without recent illness of any kind. The Hb values ranged from 12.2 g/100 ml to 16.1 g/100 ml. There was no difference in social standing or occupational activity between the two groups.

For the lipid analyses, heparinized blood was drawn fasting. All determinations were done in triplicate and average values taken.

The procedure for triglyceride determination was a modification of that described by Carlson and Wadström (2). Total and esterified cholesterol determinations were done by the method of Webster (10).

An attempt was made to evaluate the dietary habits of the gastrectomized patients through interviews by a trained dietician. Estimates of quantities were calculated from dietary anamneses and from figures obtained by the 24-hour recall method.

Results

In table I, the results of the lipid studies are recorded, with means, standard deviations, medians, and ranges.

Neither the mean values nor the standard deviations of total or esterified cholesterol differ to any significant degree.

The mean triglyceride value is slightly higher in the gastrectomy group than in the control material, 117 and 92 mg/100 ml respectively. A non-parametric test, Wilcoxon rank-sum test, shows that the difference is not statistically significant ($0.10 > p > 0.05$) (11).

From Aurora Hospital and from the Department of Virology Second Department of Pathology and Electron Microscope Laboratory University of Helsinki Helsinki, Finland

Further Studies on Cytomegalovirus Mononucleosis in Previously Healthy Individuals

By

E KLENOLA, L KÄÄRIÄINEN, R VON ESSEN, K HALTIA, A KORHUNIEMI and
C H VON BONSDORFF

Recent studies have shown that acquired cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection may sometimes manifest itself clinically as an acute febrile disease with the haematological features of infectious mononucleosis (IM) (1, 10, 14, 15, 16). However, the Paul Bunnell (P B) or heterophil agglutination test is negative and exudative pharyngitis and lymph node enlargement are absent. The name cytomegalovirus mononucleosis has been proposed for this disease (14). It occurs in previously healthy people as well as after operations in patients who have received large quantities of fresh or relatively fresh blood.

The work herein described is a direct extension of the authors' basic investigations (10). Some of the information now presented has been already published in a review (11). Our aim has been to elucidate the aetiological significance of CMV in IM-like diseases with a negative P B test and to more fully

describe the clinical features of CMV mononucleosis. Another important objective has been to ascertain how often the CMV complement fixing (C-F) antibody titre changes during the course of various acute infectious diseases.

Material and methods

In the present series of 475 patients C-F antibodies to the CMV strain Ad 169 were studied at least twice: on admission to the hospital and five weeks from the onset of the disease. These patients, classified according to clinical diagnosis in table 1, were treated at the Aurora Hospital in 1965-1966 and virological investigations were performed in the Department of Virology, University of Helsinki. Nine of the patients of group I A and five of those of group I B had been included in an earlier study (10).

The 18 patients with a P-B negative febrile IM-like disease (group I B 3) have been the object of various virological, microbiological and clinical investigations. These patients had not undergone surgical procedures or received blood transfusions for at least three months before they were taken ill.

Submitted for publication February 28 1967

TABLE I Clinical classification of the patients in whom the titre of C-F antibodies to CMV was studied in the course of the disease

| | | |
|----|--|-----|
| I | IM or IM like disease | |
| A | With a positive heterophil agglutination test (titre at least 1:32 after the guinea pig kidney absorption test by the Dawidsohn procedure) | 90 |
| II | With a negative heterophil agglutination test | |
| 1 | Anginose or anginose glandular type | 13 |
| 2 | Glandular type | 4 |
| 3 | Febrile or typhoidal type | 18 |
| II | Acute infectious disease of miscellaneous aetiology | 350 |

Attempts were made to isolate CMV from the urine of eight of these 18 patients and of ten of the patients of group I A. Needle biopsy of the liver and an attempt to isolate CMV from the specimen were performed in two patients of the former group. Cytological investigation of the urine was undertaken in seven patients of the former group and 15 patients of group I A (table I).

Patients

The haematological criteria on which the diagnosis of IM or IM like disease (group I) is based were relative and absolute lymphocytosis and abundant appearance of atypical lymphocytes for a long period. The limit for positivity of the P B test was set at a titre of at least 32 after guinea pig kidney absorption by the Dawidsohn procedure. According to the clinical picture the patients with a P B negative IM or IM like disease were grouped into three categories: anginose, glandular and febrile. The anginose type is characterized by exudative pharyngitis, usually accompanied by lymph node enlargement. In the glandular type of the disease there is no obvious tonsillitis. In the febrile type fever dominates the clinical picture, exudative pharyngitis and enlarged lymph nodes are absent. All cases with a P B negative glandular or febrile type of the disease were tested for toxoplasma antibodies (Dye test by the Sabin-Feldman procedure and C F test) both on admission to hospital and five weeks after the onset of the

disease. A significant rise in titre occurred in two patients with the glandular and in two with the febrile type. Nevertheless these patients are included in the group of IM like diseases (table I), since the clinician cannot make the diagnosis until a relatively late phase of the disease. Group II acute infectious diseases of miscellaneous aetiology includes 185 patients with aseptic meningitis or encephalitis, 45 with pneumonia, 42 with infectious hepatitis, 21 with measles, 15 with salmonella infections and 12 with mumps.

Complement fixation test

In human embryonic fibroblasts C F antigens were prepared from the CMV strains Ad 169 Davis and two new strains previously isolated in Helsinki from adults suffering from CMV mononucleosis. Antigens were prepared and C F tests performed as described previously (10).

Virus isolations

Sixty ml of urine was mixed with an equal volume of Eagle's minimum essential medium containing 0.2% bovine serum albumin. The mixture was centrifuged at low speed for 15 min and the sediment discarded. The supernatant was spun in a Spinco ultra-centrifuge for two hours at 35 000 rpm. Each pellet was resuspended in 0.5 ml of the maintenance medium (Eagle's minimum essential medium with 3% calf serum). Human embryonic fibroblasts in Falcon plastic flasks or tissue culture tubes were inoculated with

from 0.5 to 2 ml and with 0.2 ml of the suspension respectively. The maintenance medium was changed on the following day and subsequently at intervals of five days. Inoculated cultures were examined twice a week for six to eight weeks. Positive cultures were passaged by scraping off the cells with a pipette and transferring them to new culture flasks and one Falcon plastic flask was stained with haematoxylin-eosin after fixation with Bouin's solution.

Cytological examination of the urine

About 200 ml of fresh urine was filtered through several Millipore filters (pore size 5 microns). The cellular material attached on the filters was fixed in 95% alcohol and stained according to Papanicolaou. Slides were scanned and all unusual cells marked with an ink dot and studied at high magnification.

Electron microscopy

For electron microscopy the virus was grown in primary human embryonic fibroblasts in 10 ml carrel bottles. After three weeks cultivation the cells were fixed in the bottles with 3% glutaraldehyde (25). The cell sheets were removed from the glass with a razor blade and transferred to 1% osmium tetroxide for one hour. Fixation was followed by dehydration through a progressive ethanol series and embedding in Epon 812 (17). Sections were cut with a Porter Blum MT 2 ultramicrotome and stained with either uranyl acetate (30) or lead citrate (22). Electron micrographs were taken with a Siemens Elmiskop I or a Philips 200 at actual magnifications of 4 000 to 40 000.

Results

VIROLOGICAL STUDIES

Cytomegalovirus antibodies

A significant (4 fold or greater) increase in C F antibodies to CMV strain Ad 169 during the course of the disease

was demonstrated in 13 of the 18 patients with a febrile, P II negative I M like disease (group I B 3 of table I). Since five of these cases of CMV mononucleosis have been reported earlier (10), only the eight most recent cases will be discussed here. No marked differences could be found in the titres against antigens from different strains of the CMV. In five cases no antibodies could be demonstrated in the first serum sample (table II). In two of these (nos 5 and 8) antibodies developed so slowly that none could be demonstrated at 14 and 20 days, respectively, after the onset of the fever. In all the 13 cases mentioned above a serum sample was also studied 1/2 to 1 year after the illness. By that time, the titres had fallen to levels of 4 to 64. Case 8 which will be discussed later, is exceptional in that active infection with toxoplasma was concurrently present. In the other 12 cases toxoplasma antibodies were either lacking or present in low titre.

In five of the 18 cases of group I B 3 no change in the CMV C F antibody titre could be demonstrated. These patients were adults, in whom the duration of the fever was 5 to 20 days; in all of them laboratory tests showed affection of liver function and atypical lymphocytes were abundant for a long time. In two of these no CMV antibodies could be demonstrated and in two cases the titre was <16 and did not change. No toxoplasma antibodies could be demonstrated in these four cases. The P B titre was in one case 8; in the other three <4. In the 5th case infection with toxoplasma was demonstrated. On the 9th day after the onset of the disease

scattered through the nucleoplasm with condensation along the chromatin like material. Intranuclear membrane bound inclusions containing numerous double coated virus particles were also seen (fig 1). In the cytoplasm the viruses were found either free bound to membranes or in around electron dense lysosome like inclusions. Most cytoplasmic particles were double coated but single coated ones were also always present. All these findings as well as the particle size (90 to 100 m μ) correspond fairly well with earlier electron microscopic observations concerning the CMV (18, 26) but other viruses of the herpes simplex group naturally cannot be excluded.

On the basis of the typical cytopathic effect in tissue culture as well as electron microscopic and serological findings these agents were regarded as cyto megaloviruses. In every instance C.F. antigens were prepared from the infected cell cultures. These antigens were tested against human sera previously known to give positive and negative reactions respectively to Ad 169 and Davis strain antigens and were found to give closely similar results.

Attempts were also made to isolate virus from the liver biopsy specimens of two patients. In case 5 a cytopathic agent with the characteristics of CMV was isolated from the liver tissue as well as from the urine three weeks after the onset of the disease.

Unsuccessful attempts to isolate virus were also made in ten cases of P.B. positive I.M. and in three cases of P.B. negative I.M. without a rise of CMV antibodies.

Clinical histological and cytological features in patients with cyto megalovirus mononucleosis

In the following only the eight patients listed in table II will be described since five out of the 13 cases have been reported previously (10).

Table III shows the sex and age distribution of these patients. No epidemiological connection between the cases could be traced. The 13 patients with CMV mononucleosis constitute 9% of the total number of patients treated for I.M. or I.M. like disease in the Aurora hospital in 1965-1966. Of the 328 I.M. patients treated in the same hospital in the five preceding years the P.B. negative febrile cases constituted 4.3% (9) although this group obviously also includes diseases of other aetiology as has already been implied. The results give the impression that during 1965 the disease concerned occurred more frequently than usual and that the great number of cases diagnosed was not exclusively due to the greater interest in the matter. Thus no new cases were diagnosed during the second half of 1966.

The fever lasted for 3 to 22 days and was often irregular. The general condition of the patients was surprisingly good and their subjective symptoms relatively slight. Six patients had mild ache in the head, neck or extremities but not a single one had respiratory or gastrointestinal symptoms. A rubelliform rash appeared on the 8th day in case 7. The rash covered the trunk and extremities and lasted for several days. In no case was tonsillitis or lymph node enlargement found. A clearly palpable spleen

TABLE III Clinical and laboratory data in patients with CMV mononucleosis

| Case no | Age (yrs) | Sex | Duration of fever (days) | High est fever (°C) | High est ESR (mm/hr) | SGOT (maximal value according to Reitman & Frankel) (20) | Thymol turbidity test (maximal value in MacLagan units) | Titre of cold agglutinins (first and highest titres) | Complications |
|---------|-----------|-----|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | 18 | ♀ | 11 | 38.6 | 17 | 47 | 5.7 | | Myocarditis |
| 2 | 36 | ♂ | 9 | 38.5 | 21 | 123 | 9.2 | 4 | |
| 3 | 65 | ♀ | 14 | 38.2 | 27 | 35 | 10.0 | 16 | |
| 4 | 26 | ♀ | 3 | 38.3 | 14 | 64 | 6.5 | | Myocarditis |
| 5 | 66 | ♀ | 19 | 39.6 | 40 | 80 | 4.5 | 4 | |
| 6 | 54 | ♀ | 11 | 40.4 | 37 | 54 | 3.2 | 32 | |
| 7 | 19 | ♀ | 22 | 39.7 | 12 | 44 | 5.0 | 4 | Exanthema |
| 8 | 19 | ♂ | 22 | 40.0 | 10 | 66 | 7.9 | 16 | |
| | | | | | | | | 512 | Concurrent infection with toxoplasma |
| | | | | | | | | 4 | |
| | | | | | | | | 512 | |

was found in only one patient. The elevation of the ESR was relatively slight. In all the cases liver function tests (SGOT, thymol turbidity test) gave abnormal results, but none of the patients was icteric.

Clinically, three cases were complicated by reversible ECG changes apparently due to myocarditis. In case 1 the T wave was isoelectric or biphasic in leads II, aVF, V₃ and V₆ and negative in V₄; in case 5 the T wave was negative in leads I, II, aVL, aVF and in leads V₁—V₆. In addition a transiently negative T wave was noted in the V₂—V₃ leads in case 8, a patient who had both active CMV and toxoplasma infections. It is thus impossible to decide

the extent to which each of the concurrent infections was responsible for the clinical and haematological symptoms. This patient had been treated in the same hospital eight months earlier for an anginose glandular, P₁₁ positive I M. At that time no CMV or toxoplasma antibodies could be demonstrated. Nine days after the onset of his current disease the dye test and C.F. test for toxoplasma were 16 and 4 respectively, rising to 1024 and 256 three weeks after the onset of the disease.

Table IV shows the leucocyte differential count at the time of maximal leucocytosis. As in the cases reported earlier there was often leucopenia at the beginning of the disease and no atypical

TABLE IV Differential counts of leucocytes (in percentages) at the examination revealing the highest number of leucocytes in patients with CMV mononucleosis

| Case no | No of leucocytes (/mm ³) | Rod nucleated leucocytes | Segmented leucocytes | Eosinophils | Basophils | Monocytes | Atypical lymphocytes | Other lymphocytes |
|---------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | 8 300 | — | 25.0 | 4.0 | 1.0 | 5.0 | 16.0 | 4.9 |
| 2 | 12 100 | 3.0 | 20.5 | 10.0 | — | 7.5 | 12.0 | 4.7 |
| 3 | 11,300 | — | 26.0 | 1.0 | — | 2.5 | 22.0 | 48.5 |
| 4 | 10 000 | 3.0 | 20.0 | 0.5 | — | 4.0 | 10.0 | 62.5 |
| 5 | 15 300 | 4.5 | 16.0 | 1.5 | 0.5 | 2.0 | 24.0 | 51.5 |
| 6 | 12 100 | 3.5 | 22.5 | 2.5 | — | 3.0 | 16.0 | 52.5 |
| 7 | 15 700 | 4.5 | 16.0 | 1.5 | — | 3.5 | 19.0 | 55.5 |
| 8 | 18 700 | 2.0 | 7.5 | 2.0 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 55.0 | 31.0 |

lymphocytes could be found. Occasionally the haematological changes, which were morphologically indistinguishable from IM, did not appear until 1–2 weeks from the beginning of the disease. The peak leucocytosis was often found relatively late in the disease when the fever was already subsiding or had abated. Occasionally the relative and absolute atypical lymphocyte count was already declining at that time. Only typical Downey cells have been classified as atypical lymphocytes in the table, though actually a high percentage of the other lymphocytes were large and abnormal, too. Using other criteria (8) many of these could also be regarded as atypical lymphocytes. As in our earlier studies, the abundance of atypical lymphocytes was found to persist for at least two weeks. Nothing abnormal could be detected in the thrombocytes or erythrocytes.

Serological test for syphilis, salmonella, leptospira, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* and *Listeria monocytogenes* were negative. The result of the P II test remained

<4, except for cases 4 and 8, patients who earlier had had a typical PB positive IM and exhibited titres of 8. The antistreptolysin and antistaphylolysin titres were in all cases within normal limits. Blood cultures for bacteria were performed in six cases, with negative results. A significant rise of the cold agglutinin titre according to the method of Feller and Hilleman (5) was found in four out of five patients examined (table III).

Paper electrophoresis was carried out in seven cases during the febrile stage of the disease but no systematic studies were performed. Only in case 8 was an increased γ fraction noted. In one case (case 8), immunoelectrophoresis revealed an M component like deviation of the Ig G line and in another case (case 3) of the Ig M line (29).

Needle biopsy of the liver tissue was done in two cases (cases 1 and 5) ten days and three weeks after the onset of the disease, respectively. In the latter case a moderate mononuclear, inflammatory infiltration was seen in the portal

areas. The sinusoids contained a few mononuclear cells. Parenchymal cells showed fatty degeneration and often vacuolization of the nucleus. In the parenchyma small focal infiltrates consisting of mononuclear cells, occasional histiocytes and degenerated liver cells could also be detected. No intranuclear inclusion bodies were seen. In the other case only slight inflammatory changes occurred in the liver tissue.

Cytological examination of the urinary sediment was performed in seven patients with CMV mononucleosis. In one case (case 5), a few large, atypical cells were encountered which had a fairly abundant granular cytoplasm with occasional acidophilic inclusions. The cells contained 1 to 3 medium sized pyknotic, round nuclei, each with a large single acidophilic inclusion body. No atypical cells with intranuclear inclusions could be detected in the urinary sediment of 15 patients with P H positive I M.

Discussion

From our present and previous studies and some observations made by other authors (1, 2, 4, 16), it is apparent that cytomegalovirus (CMV) mononucleosis occurs in many countries and that it is not particularly uncommon. During the last two years the incidence of this disease has been 9 % of all patients treated at the Aurora Hospital with the diagnosis of infectious mononucleosis (I M) or I M like disease. Since subclinical infections with CMV are common (3, 24-27, 31) there is always a possibility that a patient may contract

a CMV infection for the first time in his life concurrently with some other disease. In the case of an acute infectious disease, the likelihood of such a coincidence would appear to be small. In the present study, among 350 patients suffering from infectious disease of miscellaneous aetiology, only one was found who initially had no demonstrable antibodies to CMV but in whom the titre rose in the course of the disease. Moreover, the possibility has to be taken into consideration that in this case, as in a case of the Guillain Barre syndrome published separately (13), the CMV infection had played a role in the aetiology of the neurological disease.

CMV was isolated from the urine of three patients suffering from CMV mononucleosis some three weeks after the onset of the fever. In a case published elsewhere (16), the virus was isolated from the urine and saliva four weeks from the onset of the disease, and in a case of similar disease after open heart surgery (15) it was isolated from the urine at 40 days. Further study is required to ascertain the onset and duration of virus excretion in the urine of patients with CMV mononucleosis. A large scale study in London revealed not a single CMV excretor among 100 healthy children aged 6 to 10 years or among 400 older children and adults (16).

With one exception (10) all confirmed cases of CMV mononucleosis have so far occurred in adults. On the other hand according to some authors (21-23) the proportion of children may amount to at least one third among patients who after open heart surgery

contract a syndrome resembling IM, an illness which in many cases at least is due to CMV according to recent investigations (14, 15). Our studies have been predominantly concerned with adults, this fact may naturally have influenced the results. However, the possibility also has to be taken into account that — as in some other viral infections, e.g. polio myelitis and infectious hepatitis — the older the age group primarily infected, the higher the proportion in which the infection is followed by clinical disease. Moreover, it is well to remember that the younger the child, the more difficult is the haematological differential diagnosis, since in infancy and early childhood there is a tendency to lymphocytosis and a prevalence of large lymphocytes.

Good general condition and scarcity of subjective and objective symptoms seem to be characteristic of the clinical picture of CMV mononucleosis. In mild cases in which the fever is of short duration the clinical diagnosis is very difficult, since haematological changes are often not to be found until a relatively late stage of the disease. From this and our previous study (10), a rise of cold agglutinins seems to be a common feature in CMV mononucleosis. This interesting phenomenon deserves further study. Liver involvement seems to be a characteristic feature of CMV mononucleosis. The disease may simulate infectious hepatitis if it is accompanied by jaundice (16, 19). Further study is required to elucidate the possible importance of CMV mononucleosis in causing chronic diseases of the liver and spleen in adults. There is some evidence that

an acquired CMV infection may cause chronic liver disease in children (6, 7, 12). As in the case of hepatic and acute neurological diseases (13), acquired CMV infection should be taken into consideration in the aetiology of myocarditis.

A simultaneous rise in the titre of CMV and toxoplasma antibodies in the course of the disease was demonstrable in one of the eight patients with CMV mononucleosis. Naturally, it is impossible to determine to what extent the symptoms in the above mentioned case were due to CMV or to toxoplasma infection. A high titre of CMV antibodies was found in one other patient with IM-like haematological findings and a significant rise of toxoplasma antibodies during the disease. This patient has not, however, been included in our series of patients with CMV mononucleosis, since a high titre of CMV antibodies was already present at the onset of the febrile disease. In both these cases with concurrent CMV and toxoplasma infection, immunoelectrophoresis showed an M component like deviation in the Ig G line. These changes will be described in detail elsewhere (29). Our observations may be indicative of some special relationship between CMV and toxoplasma infections. The one may in some way lower resistance to the other. It is well known that these two infections have many epidemiological and clinical features in common. Here it may be mentioned that cytomegalic inclusion disease has been found in patients who died from pneumonia due to *Pneumocystis carinii* which, like toxoplasma, is a protozoan (28, 32).

In a previous study (10) attention was paid to the observation that a high titre of C F antibodies to the CMV at an early stage of the disease without a subsequent rise was found in two out of 19 patients with a P B positive I M. In one of these patients the disease was of glandular type with jaundice. This observation is of special interest since in our present series, in the group with P B positive I M the only patient who had a high antibody titre to the CMV in the first serum sample, had the febrile type of the disease also associated with jaundice. Further study is required to elucidate the pathogenesis of the clinical disease and the cause of the positive P B test in these icteric cases.

From our observations it is apparent that — besides toxoplasma and CMV — other aetiological agents may be the cause of a febrile syndrome haematologically resembling I M without a positive heterophil agglutination test. It is noteworthy that in our cases of this category, a feature common to CMV and toxoplasma mononucleosis as well as to P B positive I M is the frequency of liver damage.

Summary

A report is given on eight further cases of cytomegalovirus mononucleosis in previously healthy individuals raising the total number of such cases seen by the authors to thirteen. A significant rise of complement fixing (C F) antibodies to the cytomegalovirus (CMV) strain Ad 169 was shown during the disease. In three of the four patients most recently examined, CMV was isolated from

the urine and in one case from a liver biopsy specimen as well. All the patients were adults. Fever dominated the clinical picture. Haematologically, the disease was indistinguishable from typical Paul Bunnell (P-B) positive infectious mononucleosis (I M), but the heterophil agglutination test was negative and exudative pharyngitis and enlargement of the lymph nodes absent. Liver function tests gave abnormal results in all cases. Myocarditis was diagnosed in three patients. A concurrent infection with toxoplasma was demonstrated in one case.

On the other hand, there were five patients with a febrile, P B negative, I M like disease in whom no rise in the CMV antibody titre was demonstrable during the disease. In one of these, there was a significant rise in antibodies to toxoplasma.

C F antibodies to the CMV were also studied in a large series of patients comprising 90 with a P B positive I M, 17 with an anginal or glandular type of P B negative I M and 350 with acute infectious diseases of miscellaneous aetiology. A significant rise of C F antibodies to the CMV was found in only two patients of the last group.

Acknowledgements

This investigation was supported by grants from the Finnish Medical Council and the Sigrid Juselius Foundation.

References

1. ANDERSON J & STERN H. Brit med J 1: 672 1966.
2. BELFRAGE E. Personal communication.
3. CARLSTROM G. Acta paediat (Uppsala) 54: 17 1965.

- 4 CARLSTRÖM G / Personal communication
- 5 FELLER A & HILLEMANN M / Diagnostic procedures for virus and rickettsial diseases Amer Publ Health Ass, New York 1956
- 6 HANSHAW J BETTS R SIMON G & BOYTON R New Engl J Med 272 602 1965
- 7 HANSHAW J Pediat Clin N Amer 13 279 1966
- 8 JORKE H Die Lymphoidzellen des Blutes Akademie Verlag Berlin 1963
- 9 KENTALA, E, SALO O & KLEMOLA E Ann Med intern Fenn 55 111, 1966
- 10 KLEMOLA E & KÄÄRIÄINEN, L Brit med J 2 1099 1965
- 11 KLEMOLA E KÄÄRIÄINEN L PALO HEIMO J MAKELÄ T, KOIVULIENEN A & HALTIA K Nord Med 76 912, 1966
- 12 KLEMOLA E SALMI I KÄÄRIÄINEN L & KOIVULIENEN A Ann Paediat Fenn 12 39 1966
- 13 KLEMOLA E WECKMAN N HALTIA K & KÄÄRIÄINEN L Acta med scand 181 603 1967
- 14 KÄÄRIÄINEN L KLEMOLA E & PALO HEIMO J Brit med J 1 1270 1966
- 15 KÄÄRIÄINEN L PALOHEIMO J KLEMOLA E MAKELA T & KOIVULIENEN A Ann Med exp Fenn 44 297 1966
- 16 LAMB S & STERN H Lancet 2 1003 1966
- 17 LUFT, J J biophys biochem Cytol 9 409 1961
- 18 McGAVRAN M & SMITH M Exp molec Path 4 1 1965
- 19 NIKKILÄ E / Personal communication
- 20 REITHMAN S & FRANKEL S Amer J clin Path 28 56 1957
- 21 REYMAN T Amer Heart J 72 116 1966
- 22 REYNOLDS E J Cell Biol 17 208 1963
- 23 RIEMENSCHNEIDER T & MOSS A J Pediat 69 546, 1966
- 24 ROWE W HARTLEY, J WATERMAN S TURNER H & HUEBNER R Proc Soc exp Biol (NY) 92 418 1956
- 25 SABATINI D BENSCH K & BARNETT R J Cell Biol 17 19 1963
- 26 SMITH K & RASMUSSEN L J Bact 85 1319 1963
- 27 STERN H & ELEK, S J Hyg (Lond) 63 79 1965
- 28 SYMMER W J clin Path 13 1 1960
- 29 WAGER O & KLEMOLA E To be published
- 30 WATSON M J biophys biochem Cytol 4 495 1958
- 31 WELLER T MACAULEY J CRAIG J & WIRTH P Proc Soc exp Biol (NY) 94 4 1957
- 32 WILLIAMS G STRETTON T & LEONARD J Lancet 2 951 1960

From the Hospital for Infectious Diseases and the Central Bacteriological Laboratory,
Stockholm Sweden

Acute Lower Respiratory Illness in Elderly Patients with Respiratory Syncytial Virus Infection

By

HANS FRANSEN, GÖRAN STERNER, MARIANNE FORSGREN ZDENKA HEIGL, SIGVARD
WOŁOŃCIS, ARNE SVEDMYR and GÖSTA TUNELL

Respiratory syncytial (RS) virus has a wide geographical distribution (1, 4, 8, 9, 13, 24, 26, 29, 30) and is a common cause of acute respiratory illness during infancy and early childhood (2, 5, 6, 7, 12, 16, 17, 21). In adults RS virus is said to cause only upper respiratory illness (11, 15, 28) and generally to represent reinfection (11, 15). Also acute exacerbations in chronic bronchitis in adults may sometimes be caused by RS virus (3, 19).

This paper reports the occurrence of serologically proven RS virus infection in people above 55 years of age with acute respiratory illness. The aetiological role of the RS virus infection is discussed and the fact that mixed infections were fairly often demonstrated is taken into account.

Material and methods

A long term study of the aetiology of acute respiratory illness in children and adults admitted to the hospital for Infectious Dis-

eases in Stockholm has been in progress since 1963. In a preliminary analysis of results for the period Oct 1963 — June 1964 it was found that not only young children but also middle aged and older people had RS virus infections (21). This observation led us to continue to investigate this aspect in material collected later.

Up to June 1966 18 patients over 55 years of age presented significantly rising complement fixing (CF) antibody titres against RS virus.

Virological studies. No attempt at virus isolation was made in the long term study mentioned above. For the serological study blood was sampled on admission and ten and 21 days later (table I). Paired sera were tested for CF antibodies against adenovirus influenza A and B, parainfluenza 1, 2 and 3, mumps and RS viruses and against a psittacosis antigen. The methods used have been described elsewhere (10, 20, 23, 25, 27). A four fold rise in titre was considered as significant. Neutralization tests (NT) against RS virus were also carried out in two cases.

Mycoplasma studies. Attempts to isolate *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* (MP) from sputum and throat swabs were made on admission (table I). Paired sera were tested for CF antibodies against MP antigen again a four

Submitted for publication March 2, 1967

TABLE I Schedule for taking samples For patients admitted late in the afternoon the start of schedule was postponed for one day Depending on the week end situation small deviations were tolerated after the first three days

| Day in hospital | Throat swab | Naso-pharyngeal swab | Nasal swab | Expectorate (if produced) | Blood sample |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------------|------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | B | B+MP | B | B+MP | S |
| 2 | II | | B | B | |
| 3 | II | B | B | B | |
| 7 | B | B | II | B | |
| 10 | | | | | II |
| 14 | II | B | II | B | |
| 21 | (B) | (B) | (B) | (B) | S |

II = bacterial culture

MP = culture for *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*

S = serological investigation

TABLE II Age distribution of patients with a significant (>4 fold) titre rise in the CF test against RS virus compared with the age distribution in the whole material of acute respiratory illness investigated from Oct 1963 up to June 1966

| Age | No of cases | |
|-------|-----------------------|--------|
| | With significant rise | Tested |
| < 1 | 3 | 12 |
| 1-2 | 2 | 32 |
| 3-6 | 4 | 51 |
| 7-14 | 1 | 84 |
| 15-19 | 4 | 97 |
| 20-29 | 0 | 150 |
| 30-39 | 0 | 67 |
| 40-49 | 3 | 85 |
| 50-59 | II | 99 |
| 60-69 | 5 | 78 |
| >70 | 11 | 138 |
| Total | 35 | 893 |

fold rise in titre was considered as significant. Methods used are described elsewhere (25).

Bacteriological studies Nasopharyngeal nose and throat swabs as well as sputum when available were cultured for bacteria on admission and also later on (table I). *Pneumococci*, *β streptococci*, *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Haemophilus influenzae* were especially looked for. As far as the amount of serum permitted paired sera were examined for antipneumolysin (APn), antistreptolysin (AS), antistaphylolysin (Asta) and CF antibodies against *Haemophilus influenzae* (AHI). A reaction was considered as significantly changed when antilysin titre rose more than two fold and CF antibody titre four fold. The methods for the bacteriological investigation are likewise given in previous reports (20, 27).

Clinical studies All patients were examined by one of us (H F or G S). X ray investigation of the chest was carried out on admission and several times afterwards. The radiograms were examined by Dr P O Gribbe. Routine laboratory examinations were carried out including ESR, Hb, white cell count and urine analysis.

TABLE III Results of CF test and NT against RS virus in 18 patients above 55 years of age (NT carried out in two cases only) Cases 1-6 had bronchitis and cases 7-18 had broncho-pneumonia

| Case no | Age | Sex | CF antibodies | | |
|---------|-----|-----|---------------|----------|-----------|
| | | | Serum I | Serum II | Serum III |
| 1 | 63 | ♀ | 4 | 64 | 64 |
| 2 | 58 | ♀ | 2 | 4 | 32 |
| 3 | 74 | ♀ | 2 | 16 | — |
| 4 | 76 | ♀ | 256 | 1024 | — |
| 5 | 74 | ♂ | <4 | 128 | 128 |
| | | | NT2 | NT32 | — |
| 6 | 82 | ♀ | 2 | 64 | 64 |
| 7 | 80 | ■ | <16 | 256 | 128 |
| 8 | 61 | ♂ | <4 | 64 | 64 |
| 9 | 62 | ♀ | 4 | >256 | — |
| 10 | 58 | ♀ | 4 | >512 | 256 |
| 11 | 68 | ♂ | 4 | 64 | — |
| 12 | 79 | ♀ | 32 | 256 | 128 |
| 13 | 66 | ♀ | <2 | 32 | — |
| 14 | 68 | ♀ | <2 | 4 | 8 |
| 15 | 84 | ♂ | 8 | >256 | — |
| 16 | 74 | ♀ | 16 | >256 | — |
| 17 | ■ | ♂ | <4 | 16 | 32 |
| 18 | 77 | ♀ | 16 | >256 | >256 |
| | | | NT4 | — | NT32 |

— = not done

Results

Virological findings The predominance of RS virus infections in young children and people 70 years of age or more is illustrated in table II. Detailed results of the CF and neutralization tests against RS virus in the patients above 55 years are given in table III. A rise in neutralizing antibody titre against RS virus accompanied the rise in CF antibody titre in both of the cases studied (cases 5 and 18).

Only in one case there was a titre rise against any of the other viral antigens used. In a man of 80 years (case 17) the CF antibody titre against influenza A

rose from < 8 to > 256. In other cases the titres against viral antigens other than RS virus were generally low (≤ 8).

Mycoplasma findings In no case was MP isolated, nor was any rise in CF antibody titre against MP antigen demonstrated, the titres being generally low.

Bacteriological findings Before admission to the hospital six patients had received chemotherapeutic drugs or antibiotics (table IV).

Potentially pathogenic bacteria were found in seven cases. In two cases a bacterium not present on admission was

TABLE IV Result of bacteriological investigation in 18 patients above 55 years of age with proven current RS virus infection. Cases 1-6 had bronchitis and cases 7-18 had broncho-pneumonia

| Case no | Age | Sex | AS | AS ₁₈ | AP ₁₈ | AHI | Bacteria isolated |
|-----------------|-----|-----|----------|------------------|------------------|----------|--|
| 1 | 63 | ♀ | — | — | — | — | |
| 2 | 58 | ♀ | — | — | — | * | H influenzae 1 pneumococci ¹ |
| 3 | 74 | ♀ | — | — | — | — | |
| 4 | 76● | ♀ | — | — | — | — | |
| 5 | 74 | ♂ | — | — | — | — | Pneumococci |
| 6 | 82 | ♀ | — | * | — | — | Pneumococci |
| 7 | 80 | ♀ | — | — | — | — | |
| 8 | 61● | ♂ | * | — | — | — | |
| 9 | 62● | ♀ | — | — | — | — | |
| 10 | 58 | ♀ | — | — | * | — | |
| 11 | 88● | ♂ | — | — | * | — | |
| 12 | 79● | ♀ | — | * | * | — | Aerobacter ² |
| 13 | 66 | ♀ | — | — | — | Sera out | H influenzae ¹ |
| 14 | 68 | ♀ | — | — | — | * | H influenzae |
| 15 | 84 | ♂ | — | — | * | — | |
| 16 | 74 | ♀ | — | — | — | Sera out | |
| 17 ³ | 80● | ♂ | * | * | — | Sera out | H influenzae |
| 18 | 77 | ♀ | Sera out | Sera out | Sera out | Sera out | |

AS = antistreptolysin titre AS₁₈ = antistaphylococcal titre AP₁₈ = antipneumolysin titre AHI = CF antibody titre against *Haemophilus influenzae*

* = significant titre rise

— = no titre rise

● = treated with antibiotic before admission

¹ Bacteria isolated one week after hospitalization but not at the admission

² Pure culture in sputum at admission

³ This case had also a significant rise in CF antibody titre against influenza A

isolated after one week in the hospital

As is seen from table IV eleven rises of antibody titres against bacterial antigens were demonstrated. In two cases where AHI rose the corresponding organism was recovered.

Infection with RS virus occurred together with one bacterial species in seven patients, and together with two bacterial species in two patients.

In eight cases no antibacterial reactions were observed although in two of them no AHI test was performed, moreover, in three of them all titres were below conventional upper limits for their normal variation (20). All of the latter belonged to the bronchitis group.

Epidemiological and clinical findings
The ages of the patients ranged from 58 to 88 years (table III). Five were male

and 13 female. Most of the older patients lived alone and had few contacts with other people. Only two of the 18 patients knew of any contact with a person suffering from acute respiratory illness during the last week before onset of their own disease. The patients were admitted to the hospital in the winter months of 1964, 1965 and 1966.

Chest X-rays showed bronchopneumonia in 12 of the patients. The clinical diagnosis was acute bronchitis in the other six patients, only one of whom had a previous history of chronic bronchitis. The highest temperature during the illness was $\geq 39.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ in 16 cases, slightly above 38.0°C in the remaining two cases. The duration of fever ($\geq 37.4^{\circ}\text{C}$) was in five cases 4 to 7 days, in seven cases 8 to 14 days, in two cases 15 to 21 days, and in four cases more than 21 days. All the four cases with fever of more than three weeks' duration had mixed infections. Three patients with bronchitis had fever for less than eight days, but this was likewise the fact in two cases with pneumonia.

All the eight patients with RS virus infection lacking evidence of simultaneous bacterial infections had a cough which sometimes was hard and hoarse. Muscular pain and headache were frequent. Conjunctivitis and lymphadenopathia seldom occurred. Only one patient had diarrhoea. Two cases had rhonchi and two had rales, radiologically patchy changes of the lungs were present in four patients. The ESR varied from 24 to 98 mm/hr. In only one case was the white blood cell count above $10\,000\text{ mm}^3$ (highest value $12\,800\text{ mm}^3$). There was a slight rise of the polymorphs (≥ 70

%). Haemoglobin was normal. The urine finding was abnormal in only one case with cystitis.

The clinical character of cases with mixed infections did not differ appreciably from the above.

Discussion

The majority of reports concerning RS virus infection have shown that this virus is one of the most important causes of acute respiratory illness in infants and young children (2, 6, 11, 14, 16). In early childhood it may cause not only upper respiratory illness, but also diseases of the lower respiratory tract such as bronchitis and bronchopneumonia (16, 24). This ability of RS virus to cause lower respiratory tract illness has been evident especially in hospitalized infants and young children (7, 14, 17).

In older children and adults the RS virus has been thought to cause only mild upper respiratory disease (11, 12, 15). However in 1963 Sommerville reported a retrospective serological study in which he found rising CF antibody titres against RS virus in 96 paired sera. 85% of them obtained from adults and half of them from patients over the age of 50 (19). Half of the adults had suffered from bronchopneumonia and the other half had acute exacerbations of chronic bronchitis. No significant antibody titre rise in the CF test against RS virus was observed in a control group collected from adults and from children with non respiratory illness during the period of the study. Carilli et al (3) have also reported serologically proven RS virus infection in eight adults with

chronic bronchitis. In our material, as is seen from table II, the cases with RS virus infection proven by significantly rising titres were found chiefly among the youngest children and among old adults, whereas they were uncommon in ages from 20 to 40. The 18 patients presented here were all over 55 years of age and most of them over 70. They were admitted to the hospital during winter months. It is well known that RS virus is often prevalent in the community during that season, causing peak like outbreaks of acute respiratory illness among infants and young children (6, 9).

In Sweden (10), as in other countries (11, 28), children are known to come in contact with RS virus very early. It is also reported from other countries that a high proportion of persons in all age groups have neutralizing and CF antibodies against RS virus (28).

Such data and the fact that reinfections with RS virus are known to occur (11, 15) suggest that the RS infections of old people which are associated with clinical symptoms from the lower respiratory tract may be reinfections which appear when the immunity is waning.

Like infants and small children hospitalized for RS virus infections, our group of older people quite often had bronchopneumonia. At least nine of the patients had a bacterial infection at the same time as their RS virus infection. Seven of them belonged to the pneumonic group. This may be interpreted to indicate that the bacterial infection rather than the RS virus infection itself caused the bronchopneumonia. According to our previous experiences (22, 23, 27) as well

as those of other authors (12, 18, 30, 31), mixed infections with more than one virus or with virus and bacteria are not uncommon in hospitalized patients with acute respiratory illness. Continued studies may indicate whether bronchopneumonia in old people can be caused by RS virus alone or whether a bacterial component is necessary.

Our study has shown that during the winter months, when RS virus is known to be circulating in the community, the possibility of RS virus infection should be borne in mind also in older people with acute lower respiratory illness. The clinical picture of such RS virus infection does not differ from that of diseases caused by other viral or bacterial agents. The diagnosis of RS virus infection must therefore be based not on clinical but on virological findings.

Summary

A long term study of the aetiology of acute respiratory illness in children and adults admitted to the Hospital for Infectious Diseases, Stockholm has been in progress since 1963. During the winters of 1964 to 1966, 18 patients aged 55–88 years, most of them over 70, had serologically proven RS virus infection associated with acute lower respiratory illness: six had bronchitis and 12 had bronchopneumonia. The aetiological role of RS virus infection in the diseases of these patients is discussed in the light of the results of the serological tests not only against viral antigens other than RS virus but also against *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* antigen and bacterial antigens (streptococci, staphylococci, pneu-

cocci and *Haemophilus influenzae*). Seven out of nine patients with serological evidence of coexisting bacterial infection had bronchopneumonia.

References

- BERGLUND B, FORSELL P & HANSSON JONAS M. An outbreak among children of respiratory illness caused by respiratory syncytial virus. A serological and clinical study. *Acta paediat scand* 54: 519 1965.
- BERGSTRÖM M, VIRMA L & WICKSTRÖM J. Respiratory syncytial virus studies on children hospitalized during an outbreak in Finland of respiratory illness. *Amer J Epidemiol* 81: 271 1965.
- CARILLI A M, GODD S & GORDON W. A virologic study of chronic bronchitis. *New Engl J Med* 270: 123 1964.
- CHANOCK R M, HAY H W, VARGO KO A J, DELEVA A, JOHNSON K M, CLIMING C & PARROTT R H. Respiratory syncytial virus. I. Virus recovery and other observations during 1960 outbreak of bronchitis pneumonia and minor respiratory disease in children. *JAMA* 176: 647 1961.
- CHANOCK R M, PARROTT R H, VARGOSKO A J, KAMIKIAN A Z, KRISCH V & JOHNSON K M. Acute respiratory diseases of viral etiology. IV. Respiratory syncytial virus. *Amer J publ Health* 57: 918 1962.
- CHANOCK R M & PARROTT R H. Acute respiratory disease in infancy and childhood: present understanding and prospects for prevention. *Pediatrics* 36: 21 1965.
- DIERCKX L VAN ZAAN D J & VAN DER VEE J. Acute respiratoire aandoeningen veroorzaakt door respiratoor syncytiaal virus bij kinderen. *Ned T Geneesk* 109: 300 1965.
- DOORSCHOOT H J. Respiratoor syncytiaal virus bij infecties van luchtwegen. *Ned T Geneesk* 107: 287 1963.
- FORBES J A, BENNETT, N, MICE & GRAY N J. Epidermic bronchitis caused by a respiratory syncytial virus. clinical aspects. *Med J Aust* 2: 933 1961.
- FORSGREN M, STERNER G & WOLONTIS M. Antibodies against respiratory viruses among healthy children. *Acta paediat scand* 54: 314 1965.
- HILLEMAN M R. Respiratory syncytial virus. Conference on newer respiratory disease viruses. *Amer Rev resp Dis* 88: 181 1962.
- HILLEMAN M R, HANFARIAN V V, KEYSER A, REILLY G M, MCCLELLAND L, CORNFELD D & STOKES J. Acute respiratory illnesses among children and adults. *JAMA* 180: 445 1962.
- HOLZEL A, PARKER L, PATTERSON W H, WHITE L L, THOMPSON K M & TOWN J OH. The isolation of respiratory syncytial virus from children with acute respiratory disease. *Lancet* 1: 293 1963.
- HOLZEL A, PARKER L, PATTERSON W H, CARTMEL D, WHITE L L, PURDI R, THOMPSON K M & TOWN J OH. Virus isolations from throats of children admitted to hospital with respiratory and other diseases. *Manchester 1962-1964*. *Brit Med J* 1: 614 1965.
- JOHNSON K M, BLOOM H H, MURSON M A & CHANOCK R M. Natural reinfection of adults by respiratory syncytial virus. *New Engl J Med* 267: 68 1962.
- KAMIKIAN A Z, BELL J A, MASTROTA R J, JOHNSON K M, HETNER R J & CHANOCK R M. An outbreak of febrile illness and pneumonia associated with respiratory syncytial virus infection. *Amer J Hyg* 74: 234 1961.
- LEWIS F A, RAE M L, LEHMANN N J & FERRIS A A. A syncytial virus associated with epidemic disease of the lower respiratory tract in infants and young children. *Med J Aust* 2: 932 1961.
- PORTNOY B, ECKERT H L, HAYES B & SALVATORE A M. Multiple respiratory virus infections in hospitalized children. *Amer J Epidemiol* 82: 262 1966.

- 19 SOMMERVILLE R G Respiratory syncytial virus in acute exacerbation of chronic bronchitis *Lancet* 2 1247 1963
- 20 STERNER G Infections with adenovirus type 7 in children and their relationship to acute respiratory disease *Acta paediat scand* 48 287, 1959
- 21 STERNER G Respiratory syncytial virus *Lakartidningen* 63 2139 1966
- 22 STERNER G & TUNEVALL G Acute respiratory illness in children A combined bacteriological and virological study *Acta paediat scand* 51 349 1962
- 23 STERNER G DE HEVESY G FORSGREN M, TUNEVALL G & WOLONTIS S Acute respiratory illness in children A serological study with viral and bacterial antigens *Acta paediat scand* 54 336 1965
- 24 STERNER G, WOLONTIS S BLOTH H & DE HEVESY G Respiratory syncytial virus An outbreak of acute respiratory illnesses in a home for infants *Acta paediat scand* 55 273 1966
- 25 STERNER G DE HEVESY G TUNEVALL G & WOLONTIS S Acute respiratory illness with *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* *Acta paediat scand* 55 280 1966
- 26 SUTO T YANO N IKEDA M MIYAMOTO M TAKAI S SHIGETA S HINUMA Y & I HIDA N Respiratory syncytial virus infection and its serologic epidemiology *Amer J Epidem* 82 211, 1965
- 27 TUNEVALL G OHLSON M SVEDMYR A VON ZEIPFEL G FRISK A, HEDLUND P LAMBERGER H & JERNELIUS H Aetiological agents in respiratory illness Occurrence of bacteria and of serologic reactions against viruses and bacteria in acute respiratory illness *Acta med scand* 174 237 1963
- 28 TYRELL, D A J Common colds and related diseases Edward Arnold London 1965
- 29 ULSTRUP J C Respirasjons syncytie virus (Rs virus) en årsak til alvorlige pneumonier hos spebarn *Nord Med* 72 1324 1964
- 30 WIGAND R, BURMEISTER W ABADIO A R BAUER H & LANG F Zur Ätiologie und Klinik der Atemwegsinfektionen im Kindersalter I Mitteilung Virologische Untersuchung *Mtschr Kinderheilk* 113 591, 1965
- 31 WIGAND R LOW, R, BURMEISTER W & ADAM W Zur Ätiologie und Klinik der Atemwegsinfektionen im Kindersalter II Mitteilung Bakteriologische Befunde und Antihämolyse Reaktionen *Mtschr Kinderheilk* 113 597, 1965

From the Department of Internal Medicine (Head H Lagerlöf, MD), Karolinska sjukhuset Stockholm Sweden

Acute Right Heart Failure During Treatment with Epsilon Amino Caproic Acid (E-ACA)

By

STIG-ARNE JOHANSSON

It has been debated whether E-ACA, which has a strong anti fibrinolytic activity could inhibit the fibrinolysis necessary for dissolving formed clots thereby contributing to thrombus formation (12). Arterial thrombosis has been noted by Naeije (11) and Andersson (1) during treatment with E-ACA given after prostatic surgery and in uremic patients suffering from carcinoma of the prostate. It is uncertain whether E-ACA contributes to the fatal outcome in these cases. There have been no reports of accelerated coagulation of blood with thrombus formation.

The patient now reported developed during E-ACA therapy acute right heart failure and showed a peculiar pattern of some of the coagulation factors.

Methods

Laboratory tests

Bleeding time was determined according to Duke (3).

Submitted for publication March 7 1967

Coagulation time was determined in glass tubes by a modification of the Hedenus method (7) and in plastic tubes by the method of von Franken and Zetterqvist (5).

Fibrinogen level was determined according to Bergström et al (2).

Platelets were counted according to Kristenson (8).

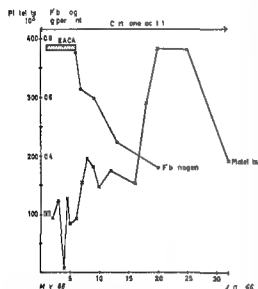
Thrombotest was performed according to the method of Owren (13).

Case report

A female aged 47. Diabetes mellitus was known since 1937. In Nov 1965 a carcinoma of the right mammary glands was found. The patient was treated with X-ray cobalt (4000 r), and cortisone acetate 50 mg daily. In Feb 1966 metastases in her vertebral column were noted. No metastases were found in lungs at this time. In March 1966 bilateral oophorectomy was made. On 1st May 1966 blood appeared in the urine. Cystoscopy revealed a necrotic area low in the bladder. The woman was treated with 20 g E-ACA intravenously daily from 2nd to 6th May and 100 mg cortisone from 2nd May until she expired. During these days

TABLE I Bleeding time coagulation time coagulation time in plastic tubes and thrombotest during and after treatment with E ACA

| Date | Bleeding time | Coagulation time | | |
|------|---------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|
| | | Hedenius | In plastic tubes | Thrombotest |
| 22 2 | | | | 90 |
| 2 5 | 1 15 | 5 55 | | |
| 3 5 | 2 30 | 4 05 | 14 30 | 35 |
| 4 5 | | | | 30 |
| 5 5 | 1 25 | 7 | 12 | 24 |
| 6 5 | 10 35 | 7 10 | | 20 |
| 7 5 | 4 45 | 5 55 | | 40 |
| 9 5 | 3 20 | 7 10 | 19 30 | 90 |
| 11 5 | 2 10 | 4 50 | | 40 |
| 13 5 | 1 50 | 5 20 | | |
| 25 5 | | | | 85 |

Fig 1 Blood platelet number \times — \times and fibrinogen concentration o — o during and after treatment with E ACA

she developed dyspnoea and hyperpnoea and became cyanotic she got nausea and felt tenderness as well as distension of the abdomen Her jugular veins were distended Right ventricular strain was noted on her ECG X ray of her lungs on 6th May showed bilateral hydrothorax and a few large metas

tases up to 2 cm When the E ACA was withdrawn on the evening of 6th May she felt better within a few hours The nausea and distension of the abdomen disappeared as did the dyspnoea cyanosis and distension of the jugular veins, and her ECG reverted towards normal Blood therapy was given on the 7th and 8th without complications During the next two weeks she felt better and better In June an X ray check of her spine, ribs and lungs showed widespread metastasis but no hydrothorax

The patient died on 25th July 1966 Autopsy showed an adenocarcinoma of her right mammary glands with massive metastazation in her lungs ribs spine and liver Subacute infarctions were noted in her heart lung and liver tissue

Platelet counts were performed almost daily during the month of May The results are shown in fig 1 Low platelet counts were noted during the whole E ACA treatment period with an increase when the therapy was stopped Coagulation time measurements were within normal limits Only three determinations of the coagulation time in plastic tubes were performed Two of these taken during E ACA therapy showed values at the lower limit of normal The third done a few days after the E ACA

therapy was withdrawn, gave a somewhat higher value

The thrombotest values were low during E ACA therapy. High values of fibrinogen during E ACA therapy were noted. The fibrinogen content decreased steadily after the E ACA therapy was withdrawn.

Discussion

The close time relation between the administration of E ACA and the signs of pulmonary arterial obstruction suggests a casual relation. This is supported by the disappearance of symptom after the withdrawal of the drug. The improvement was accompanied by a rise of thrombotest and platelets suggestive of correction of a deficiency state. Such a state is known to exist when intravascular coagulation consumes coagulation factors. The high fibrinogen content found during the period of pulmonary arterial obstruction seems puzzling, but it is well known that fibrinogen may be increased in cases with malignant tumours and infection. Besides the malignancy, this patient had a febrile urinary infection.

The therapy in this case deserves special note. Cortisone acetate was given continuously from Feb 1966 till the fatal outcome in July. Right heart failure appeared during this treatment but could not be caused by it, as the symptoms disappeared during the treatment.

E ACA is a valuable therapeutic agent in conditions with increased fibrinolytic activity in blood and urine (12). E ACA, being an inhibitor of plasminogen activation, may be a potentially dangerous compound particularly in the presence of an underlying thrombotic state (4, 6

9, 10). But according to Nilsson et al (12) there is so far no evidence that E ACA can inhibit lysis and thereby cause a defibrination syndrome with intravascular coagulation.

In the cases of Naeye (11) and Andersson (1) renal function was impaired and the concentration of E ACA in plasma presumably abnormally high (12). In the present case, however, renal function was normal. In conditions when intravascular coagulation is suspected, a combination of E-ACA therapy with heparin seems to be logical (1, 12).

Summary

A case of mammary carcinoma with haematuria developed symptoms of acute right heart failure during treatment with E ACA. Thrombocytopenia and low thrombotest values were noted. When the E ACA therapy was stopped the symptoms disappeared and the coagulation factors became normal.

References

1. ANDERSSON, L. Fibrinolytic states in prostatic disease and their treatment with epsilon amino-caproic acid. *Acta chir scand* 126: 251, 1963.
2. BERGSTROM, K., BLOMBERG, B. & KLEEN, G. Studies on the plasma fibrinolytic activity in a case of liver cirrhosis. *Acta med scand* 168: 291, 1960.
3. DUKE, W. W. The relation of blood platelets to hemorrhagic disease. Description of a method for determining the bleeding time and report of 3 cases of hemorrhagic disease relieved by transfusion. *JAMA* 55: 1185, 1910.

- 4 FLETCHER A P ALKJAER SIG N & SHERRY ■ Fibrinolytic mechanisms and the development of thrombolytic therapy Amer J Med 33 738 1962
- 5 VON FRANKEN I & ZETTERQVIST, E Coagulation disturbances with manifest bleeding in extrahepatic portal hypertension and in liver cirrhosis Acta med scand 173 553 1963
- 6 GANS H Use of epsilon amino caproic acid Surg Gynec Obstet 120 576 1965
- 7 HEDENIUS P An apparatus for determining the coagulation time of blood Acta med scand 88 440 1936
- 8 KRISTENSSON A Zur Methodik der Thrombocytenzählung beim Menschen Acta med scand 69 301 1928
- 9 LIEBERMAN J Clotting defects in hemorrhagic complications of pregnancy Postgrad Med 36 557 1964
- 10 MC NICOL G P & Douglas A S E aminocaproic acid and other inhibitors of fibrinolysis Brit med Bull 20 233 1964
- 11 NAEYE R L Thrombotic state after a hemorrhagic diathesis a possible complication of therapy with epsilon amino caproic acid Blood 19 694 1962
- 12 NILSSON I M ANDERSSON L & BJORKMAN S E Epsilon amino caproic acid (EACA) as a therapeutic agent Based on 5 years clinical experience Acta med scand Suppl 448 1966
- 13 OWREN P A Thrombotest A new method for controlling anticoagulant therapy Lancet 2 754 1959

From the Department of Internal Medicine (Head N Törnblom M D), and the Department of Surgery (Head S Borgstrom M D) Umeå Lasarett Umeå Sweden

Splenic Tumor Post Partum

By

HANS MELIN, ERHARD ZELCHNER and HANS ÅBERG

The purpose of this article is to review some differential diagnostic problems that arose in a young female post partum. We will discuss what caused a rapidly growing tumor below the left costal arch, with special regard to the late pregnancy and puerperal period.

Case report

The patient was a 23 year old female who worked as an assistant in a research laboratory in Umeå. She had earlier been well and was pregnant for the first time. On May 3 1966 she delivered a full term male infant of weight 3260 g and body length 49 cm. The pregnancy and the delivery were without complications. On May 6 the third day after the delivery the patient suddenly became sick. She developed a feeling of pressure and discomfort in the left upper quadrant of the abdomen. The next morning she woke up with fever and chills and a temperature of 39.0 °C. Physical examination revealed a healthy looking young woman in moderate distress. The pertinent findings were abdominal. A firm regular tumor extended 5–6 cm below the left costal arch and it also crossed the midline of the abdomen. The left lower rib cage seemed to

be more prominent than the right. The abdominal tumor was not pulsatile. No bruit or friction rub was heard. There were no palpable lymph nodes and the liver was not enlarged. The patient was transferred to the medical ward. The presumptive diagnosis was thrombosis or thrombophlebitis of the splenic vein or a splenic artery aneurysm.

The laboratory data on admission to the medical ward on May 7 were: Hb level 13.0 g/100 ml, hematocrit value 36%, white blood cell count 12,200 with 84% polymorphonuclear leukocytes and ESR 36 mm/hr. Serum bilirubin, prothrombin level and platelet count were all within normal limits. Clotting and bleeding time were normal. A bone marrow biopsy showed an active marrow with unspecific reactive changes in the myelopoiesis. No signs of leukemia were noted. On X-ray the flat plate of the abdomen showed a big tumor which probably comprised an enlarged spleen. Another flat plate three days later revealed that the tumor had increased in size.

In the medical ward she felt well initially. She had no fever since May 7. A celiac angiography was planned. A few hours prior to the scheduled angiography on May 12 the patient developed intense pain in the epigastric area. The pain increased with deep respirations. She also developed tachycardia and profuse sweating. No drop in the BP

was recorded. The sudden impairment required an immediate operation and the presumptive diagnosis was a ruptured aneurysm of the splenic artery.

The exploration revealed an enlarged spleen with a cyst of the size of a child's head. Extirpation in toto was difficult and therefore the cyst was punctured frontally. It contained about 950 ml of a yellowish brown fluid. The weight of the spleen, in cluding cyst and fluid was 2,750 g.

The mucrosopic examination demonstrated a cystic hemangioma. In the wall of the cyst there were many cavernous, deformed structures. The wall was covered by a thin layer of endothelium which apparently showed regional metaplasia. In the spleen itself there were many hemorrhages and small infarctions especially close to the walls of the cyst (Dr S Falkmer).

The patient recovered. She was discharged feeling well, on May 17.

Discussion

A tumor discovered in late pregnancy or post partum will at first be interpreted as a complication to the delivery. A diagnosis other than tumor seems more appropriate when the tumor is located below the left costal margin, suggesting splenomegaly.

No sign or laboratory result supportive of a malignant disease such as acute leukemia, Hodgkin's disease or lymphosarcoma, was discovered. Such a diagnosis was unlikely but could not be ruled out completely.

A vascular lesion in the splenic vein or artery was instead proposed, in view of the rapid change in size of the tumor. The appearance of chills and fever might initially suggest an inflammatory cause such as a splenic thrombophlebitis. In those cases, however, a pelvic thrombo-

phlebitis with secondary sepsis and embolization is usually present. No primary thrombosis in the pelvic veins was discovered in this patient (10).

The diagnosis of a Banti's syndrome with a pre hepatic block was discussed but was abandoned in view of normal hematological data. Even more uncommon diagnoses such as splenic vein rupture were considered (15).

Another and more likely diagnosis would be a ruptured aneurysm of the splenic artery, which is associated with splenomegaly in 44 % as shown by Owens and Coffey (16). Cases have been reported where marked splenomegaly has been caused by a subcapsular bleeding from such an aneurysm (13). It is peculiar that splenic artery aneurysm is twice as common in females as in males although all other aneurysms are overwhelmingly more prevalent in males by a ratio of 5 : 1 (23).

Arterial aneurysms tend to rupture during pregnancy. About 50 % of all dissecting aortic aneurysms in women below the age of 40 occur during pregnancy (17). The reason is not known, they are thought to be secondary to either the increased blood volume during pregnancy, or endocrine factors or both. Thus, Stuchlik (24) demonstrated more necrotic areas in the media of the arteries in a group of pregnant women compared with a group of non pregnant. Others have instead explained the increased risk during pregnancy of rupture of splenic artery aneurysms as due to an elevated diaphragm in combination with a short splenic artery (12).

Most ruptured intra abdominal aneurysms have in common a two stage course

or double rupture. Our patient had this two-stage development and a tentative diagnosis of splenic artery aneurysm, although the tumor was not pulsatile and no bruit was heard (6, 19, 20, 22).

Menstruation and pregnancy have long been mentioned in the literature in the etiology of splenic cysts; the spleen then becoming more congested (25). These cysts are, however, difficult to diagnose especially during pregnancy. Duby (8) states that a downward displacement of the splenic flexure of the colon is practically pathognomonic of splenic cysts. The value of this X-ray finding is limited since it is not only cysts that can displace the colon flexure. Also splenomegaly of different origin may cause the same displacement. In our case this displacement indeed occurred. The advent of celiac angiography will certainly increase our diagnostic possibilities in respect of splenic cysts (1).

The different splenic cysts have been classified by Duggan (9) as

- I True cysts (lined by secreting membrane)
 - A Epithelial (dermoid, epidermoid)
 - II Endothelial (lymphangioma, hemangioma, polycystic disease)
 - C Parasitic (lined by protoplasmic matrix containing numerous nuclei e.g. Hydatid cyst (caused by echinococcus))
- II False cysts (no secreting lining)
 - A Hemorrhagic
 - B Serous
 - C Inflammatory
 - 1 Acute necrosis from infection
 - 2 Chronic tuberculosis

D Degenerating liquefaction of infarcted areas caused by embolism or arterial thrombosis

The true cysts are rare and often reach enormous size, requiring splenectomy. The dermoid cysts may cause prominent splenomegaly and a spleen weight of more than 3500 g has been reported. The rarest of all splenic cysts is the epidermoid. Only 13 cases have been reported in the literature (7).

True cysts may degenerate and become malignant but it is extremely rare.

The angiomas are more common than the epithelial cysts but rarer than the false cysts (2, 3, 11, 14, 18, 21). Our patient was interesting in having had a course that classically is seen in rupture of an abdominal aneurysm. One similar case has been found in the literature, Berger (4) reported in 1939 a two-stage rupture of a solitary splenic cyst. The different false cysts are more common than the true cysts. Trauma is an important etiological factor but spontaneous intrasplenic hemorrhages may also cause cyst formation.

In diseases such as malaria, kala-azar, syphilis, typhoid and mumps there is frequently a big fragile spleen which is susceptible to trauma. Intrasplenic hemorrhages occur and gradually cysts will be produced.

Symptoms are as a rule minimal unless the cysts are very large (5). There may be a sense of heaviness or a dragging kind of pain in the left upper abdomen. Pressure on the gastrointestinal tract may lead to epigastric discomfort especially while eating. The left leaf of the diaphragm is elevated and the lower left rib cage tends to flare outward. Our

patient did not have any of the symptoms mentioned, although she was slightly asymmetric in the lower thorax in the manner described

With a two stage rupture of the spleen, splenic artery aneurysm, or splenic cyst, the prognosis is extremely poor if the diagnosis is not made in the free interval and operation performed. The results published refer to rupture of splenic artery aneurysms and are discouraging. Tomasykoski et al (26) reviewed 28 cases of splenic artery aneurysms rupturing during pregnancy. Four died immediately. Two of six survived after laparotomy. All others died within six weeks of the onset of symptoms. Only one living infant was obtained.

Summary

A 23 year old female revealed a few days post partum, a growing tumor in the left upper quadrant of the abdomen. The course was very similar to that of a two stage rupture with a possibility of either rupture of a splenic artery aneurysm or a splenic cyst. An emergency operation was performed revealing an enlarged spleen with a prominent cyst. The microscopic examination showed a cystic angioma. Furthermore many hemorrhages and infarctions were demonstrated in the spleen. A discussion is given of the problems of a splenic tumor appearing in late pregnancy or post partum.

References

1. BALM S, GREENSTEIN R H, NLSBAUM M & BLAKEMORE W E. Diagnosis of ruptured noncalcified splenic artery aneurysm by selective celiac arteriography. *Arch Surg* 97 1026 1965
2. BELL JR R P. Splenic cysts with report of a case of a large unilocular cyst of rapid growth. *Ann Surg* 137 781 1953
3. BENJAMIN B J, MOHLER D N & SANDSKY W R. Hemangioma of the spleen. *Arch intern Med* 115 280 1965
4. BERGER F. A case of solitary splenic cyst and a case of rupture of the spleen in two stages. *Nord Med* 1 307 1939
5. BLAUSTEIN A. The spleen. p 180. Blakiston McGraw Hill New York 1963
6. BLUMENSTOCK D A & JARETSKI A. The significance of spontaneous intra abdominal hemorrhage. *Surg Clin N Amer* 40 917 1960
7. DIBBLE J M & WEIGANT C E. Epidermoid cyst of the spleen presenting as an abdominal emergency. Report of a case. *JAMA* 194 1144 1965
8. DUBY H. Splenic cyst. *New Engl J Med* 237 731 1947
9. DUGGAN H. Cysts of the spleen. *Canad Serv med J* 2 283 1945
10. GREENHILL J P. Obstetrics. 11th ed. p 884. Saunders Philadelphia 1955
11. GRISCOMI N T. Huge splenic cysts. *Amer J Dis Child* 109 280 1965
12. HUNTER R M & SCHOENMAKER W C. Rupture of the spleen in pregnancy. A review of the subject and a case report. *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 73 1326 1957
13. JEWETT J F. Ruptured splenic capsule. *New Engl J Med* 272 800 1965
14. MACONI G & LOSAPIO G M. On echinococcal cysts of the spleen. *Minerva chir* 17 1174 1962
15. NEWMAN H, GAAL G Z & JACKSON E. Spontaneous rupture of the splenic vein during pregnancy. *Sth med J (Bgham Ala)* 56 11 1963
16. OWENS J C & COFFEY R J. Aneurysms of the splenic artery including a report of six additional cases. *Int Abstr Surg* 97 313 1953
17. PEDOWITZ P & PERELL A. Aneurysms complicated by pregnancy. *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 73 720 1957

- 18 QURESHI M A & HAFNER C D Clinical manifestations of splenic cysts study of 75 cases *Amer Surg* 31 603 1965
- 19 ROGERS W ■ MORSE I ■ & SECKINGER D L Post partum rupture of a splenic artery aneurysm Report of a case *Obstet and Gynec* 24 616, 1964
- 20 RYDBERG H Rupture of a splenic artery aneurysm in a pregnant woman *Nord Med* 65 787 1961
- 21 SAILER V A rare case of survival in rupture of a giant splenic cyst *Kinder arztl Prax* 31 439 1963
- 22 SCHLO J & RANKIN Jr R P Rupture of a splenic artery aneurysm in pregnancy Report of a survivor and review of the literature *Obstet and Gynec* 25 717, 1965
- 23 SPITTEL J A FARIBAURN J F KINCAIRD O W & RE MINE W H Aneurysms of the splenic artery *JAMA* 175 453 1961
- 24 STUCHLIK Z Rupture of the lienal artery following medionecrosis disseminata in pregnancy *Zbl Gynak (Lipzig)* 80 1092 1958
- 25 TAMAKI H T Splenic cysts *Arch Path* 46 550 1948
- 26 TOMSKOSKI A J STEVENS R C Izzo P A & RODRIGUEZ C E Aneurysm of the splenic artery in pregnancy *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 66 1264 1953

From the Departments of Clinical Chemistry (Head C ■ Laurell M D) and Pathology (Head F Linell M D), University of Lund, Malmö General Hospital Malmö Sweden

Tyramine Test and Pheochromocytoma

By

WILFRIED VON STUDNITZ and OTTO LJUNGBERG

Advances in our knowledge of catecholamine metabolism have facilitated the diagnosis of pheochromocytoma. Chemical determination of catecholamines and their metabolites in the urine is now a routine procedure in many hospitals. In the presence of a pheochromocytoma the excretion of noradrenaline and adrenaline and their metabolites often fluctuates substantially. The rate at which catecholamines are released from the tumour also seems to vary. Owing to this inconstancy urine analysis is often unrewarding. A series of other diagnostic tools, mainly pharmacological tests, have therefore been developed. These tests require measurement of the blood pressure after administration of an adrenergic or sympatholytic drug (Piperoxane, Regitine) or after administration of glucagon, metacholine or histamine, for example, to stimulate the release of catecholamines. All these tests occasionally give false positive or false negative results. More or less serious side reactions also limit the value of these tests. Engelman

Submitted for publication March 8 1967

and Sjoerdsma (1) developed a new provocative test the tyramine test for the diagnosis of pheochromocytoma. We have tried this test in four patients with a pheochromocytoma known to be functional. The results are given below.

Material and methods

The material consisted of four female inpatients aged 44 to 56 in whom biochemical methods had given a firm diagnosis of pheochromocytoma. All four had a history of attacks of more or less pronounced tachycardia and of hypertensive crisis often combined with headache, sweating, pallor and sometimes a sensation of tingling in the fingers. Three patients were normotensive while the fourth had been hypertensive for several years.

The tyramine test was performed in the way described by Engelman and Sjoerdsma (1). Tyramine hydrochloride was obtained from Fluka (Buchs, Switzerland) and from Hoffmann-La Roche (Basel, Switzerland) and the solution for injection was prepared as described by Engelman and Sjoerdsma (1). The patients received increasing doses of tyramine, the largest single dose being

patient had a predominantly adrenaline secreting tumour. This explanation is not supported by our study, for one of our patients (no 4) with a mainly nor-adrenaline secreting tumour did not respond to tyramine.

Summary

The tyramine test described by Engelman and Sjoerdsma was used on four patients with phaeochromocytoma. None of them reacted with an increase in the blood pressure. In all of them there also was or had been some other endocrine tumour. Three patients — belonging to the same family — had a medullary thyroid cancer and the fourth a functioning adenoma of the parathyroid gland. In all four patients the excretion of 3-methoxy-4-hydroxymandelic acid or methoxycatecholamines was increased. In the three related patients the urinary excretion of metadrenaline represented at least 50 % of the total methoxycatecholamines.

Acknowledgement

The work was supported by a grant from the Medical Faculty of the University of Lund, Sweden, and the Swedish Cancer Society.

References

1. ENGELMAN K & SJOERDSMA A. *JAMA* 189: 81, 1964.
2. LJUNGBERG O, CEDERQUIST E & VON STUDNITZ W. *Brit Med J* 1: 279, 1967.
3. PISANO J J. *Clin chim Acta* 5: 406, 1960.
4. PISANO J J, CROUT I R & ABRAHAM D. *Clin chim Acta* 7: 285, 1962.
5. SHEP S G & MAHER, F T. *JAMA* 195: 125, 1966.
6. STROMBLAD H C R & NICKERSSON M. *J Pharmacol exp Ther* 134: 154, 1961.
7. VON STUDNITZ W. *Clin chim Acta* 5: 447, 1960.
8. THURN R H, HEIDENBERG W J, HERROW G R & LAU S H. *JAMA* 196: 105, 1966.
9. WHITBY L C, AZELROD J & WEIL MALHERBE H. *J Pharmacol exp Ther* 132: 193, 1961.

From the Medical Department (Head H Honkapohja M D) Central Hospital Savonlinna, Finland

Testing of Exocrine Function of Pancreas in Diabetes Mellitus by Use of ^{75}Se -methionine and of Secretin

By

JUHANI LAHDEVIRTA

There are reports that diabetes mellitus is sometimes associated with an impaired exocrine function of the pancreas. Jones et al (9) have found in 50 % of diabetics a lowered activity of the pancreatic enzymes in the duodenum. Agren et al (18) found in half of their diabetics an abnormal result in the secretin test as did Pollard et al (11) in eight out of 13 diabetics and Dresling (6) in 27 out of 62 diabetics. Chey et al (4) observed an abnormal exocrine function of the pancreas in 18 out of 48 diabetics. Vacca et al (13) stated that in 73 % of diabetics the secretin test had given a low value. In most cases the exocrine pancreatic insufficiency is asymptomatic.

Isotopic scanning of the pancreas with ^{75}Se methionine was introduced by Blau et al in 1962 (2, 3). The pancreas actively produces digestive enzymes and takes up this amino acid sufficiently to allow of measurement with present scanning devices. The uptake per unit weight is greatest in the pancreas, it is two to

ten times that of the liver. The liver however leads in total uptake (17) and thus may upset the estimation of the pancreatic uptake where the organs overlap.

In 1962 Blau and Bender (2) stated that they had been able to visualize the pancreatic uptake in about two thirds of patients without pancreatic disease. Hayme et al (8) discerned the uptake in four of five of their patients (80 %). Other series including also pathological cases have given the following figures: Blau (1) 85 %, Sodee (12) 97 %, Lahdevirta and Haikonen (10) 84 % and Diethelm and Haacke (5) 68 %. A pancreatic tumour impairs the uptake, chronic pancreatitis reduces it throughout the organ and acute pancreatitis abolishes the uptake.

It has now been sought to study the pancreatic uptake of selenomethionine in diabetics and to compare this method with duodenal analysis after secretin stimulation.



Fig 1 Zero-uptake in the pancreas. No definite uptake demonstrable



Fig 2 The pancreatic uptake of selenomethionine scored as a one-point uptake



Fig 3 The pancreatic uptake of selenomethionine scored as a two-point uptake



Fig 4 The pancreatic uptake of selenomethionine scored as a three-point uptake

Material

The cases studied were 27 hospitalized diabetics. At the time of examination their diabetes was in balance. None had clinical signs of chronic pancreatitis or malabsorption or periods of diarrhoea. The group of non-insulin diabetics consisted of 15 patients: ten females and five males, mean age 67 years (from 46 to 71 years). Four of them were treated only with diet. Nine were obese. The duration of their manifest diabetes varied from one month to ten years.

The group of insulin-dependent diabetics consisted of twelve patients: three females and nine males, mean age 45 years (from 23 to 68 years). Five were obese and six were juvenile diabetics. The duration of

the manifest diabetes varied from 1 month to 32 years.

The control group included 28 non-diabetic patients who were hospitalized for various non-pancreatic diseases. They had no gluosuria and the fasting blood sugar was normal. They had neither diarrhoea nor signs of malabsorption. There were 11 females and 17 males, with a mean age of 43 years (from 32 to 76 years). Thirteen of them were obese.

Methods

The selenomethionine scanning

The ^{75}Se -L-methionine came from the Bristol Radiochemical Centre. The dose was $4\text{ }\mu\text{Ci/kg}$ body weight. After an overnight

fast two to three glasses of milk were given at 8 a.m. 135 units of pancreozymin (Boots Pure Drug Co Ltd Nottingham) were administered 1 1/2 to 2 hours after the ingestion of the milk. Selenomethionine was administered 1 to 2 hours later and scanning was commenced after 30 min. The scanning device was a Magnascanner II manufactured by Picker X-ray Corp. Waite Mfg. Div. Inc. Cleveland, Ohio, with a 3 inch crystal and coarse focus collimator with 19 holes. During the scanning the patient was lying on his back on the examination table with his feet and left flank slightly raised. The epigastric angle was marked on the picture with large black dots.

In order to compare the scanning results with one another the degree of uptake was scored from zero to three as in the previous paper (10). The uptake is zero when no definite uptake can be established (fig. 1). An uptake of one point is weak but detectable (fig. 2). An uptake of three points is high and enables the shape of the pancreas to be discerned (fig. 4). An uptake of two points is intermediate between one and three (fig. 3).

If the uptake by the liver interfered with estimation of the pancreatic uptake a liver scanning with colloidal gold (^{199}Au 150 μCi) was carried out to differentiate them. In four cases the liver extended so far down that it was not possible to estimate the uptake of the pancreas. These cases have been excluded from this material.

The secretin test

In 19 cases the secretin test was performed according to Dreiling and Janowitz (7). Secretin (Boots Pure Drug Co Ltd Nottingham) was given intravenously, one unit/kg body weight. During 80 min six samples of duodenal juice were aspirated and from these the highest bicarbonate content and the total volume were estimated. A total volume of at least 2 l/kg body weight in 80 min was considered as normal bicarbonate content between 75 and 89 mEq/l as equivocal and below 75 mEq/l as a clearly pathological result indicating a pancreatic exocrine insufficiency.

Results

Control group

Fig. 5 shows the pancreatic uptake values in the control group in relation to age. There were few cases in the older age groups, but it seems that the uptake decreases slightly with age. The patients below 50 years have a mean uptake value of 2.5 and those over 50 a value of 2.07.

Table I gives the distribution of cases according to uptake values. In the control group a detectable pancreatic uptake of selenomethionine took place in 96.5% in agreement with Sodée (12). An uptake of at least two points was present in 89.5%. The mean value for the uptake in this group was 2.3.

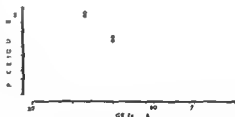


Fig. 5 Correlation between pancreatic uptake and age in control group

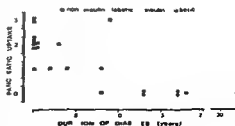


Fig. 6 Correlation between pancreatic uptake and duration of the diabetes

2/54



Fig 1 Zero-uptake in the pancreas. No definite uptake demonstrable



Fig 2 The pancreatic uptake of selenomethionine scored as a one point uptake



Fig 3 The pancreatic uptake of selenomethionine scored as a two-points uptake



Fig 4 The pancreatic uptake of selenomethionine scored as a three points uptake

Material

The cases studied were 2 hospitalized diabetics. At the time of examination their diabetes was in balance. None had clinical signs of chronic pancreatitis or malabsorption, or periods of diarrhoea. The group of non-insulin diabetics consisted of 15 patients: ten females and five males, mean age 62 years (from 46 to 71 years). Four of them were treated only with diet. None were obese. The duration of the manifest diabetes varied from one month to ten years.

The group of insulin-dependent diabetics consisted of twelve patients: three females and nine males, mean age 45 years (from 23 to 68 years). Five were obese and six were juvenile diabetics. The duration of

the manifest diabetes varied from two months to 32 years.

The control group included 28 non-diabetic patients who were hospitalized for various non-pancreatic diseases. They had no glucosuria and their fasting blood sugar was normal. They had neither diarrhoea nor signs of malabsorption. There were 11 females and 17 males with a mean age of 43 years (from 32 to 76 years). Thirteen of them were obese.

Methods

The selenomethionine scanning

The ⁷⁵Se-L-methionine came from the Bristol Radionuclear Centre. The dose given was 4 μ Ci/kg body weight. After an overnight

TABLE II Correlation between pancreatic uptake and secretin test

| Pancreatic uptake 0—3 points | No of cases | Secretin test | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| | | Volume | | Bicarbonate | | |
| | | Normal | Low | Normal | Equivocal | Low |
| | | >2 l (ml/kg/80 min) | <2 l (ml/kg/80 min) | >90 (mEq/l) | 75—89 (mEq/l) | <75 (mEq/l) |

| | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Controls | | | | | | |
| 3 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 5 | | |
| 2 | 3 | 2 | 1 | | 3 | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | |
| 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| Diabetics | | | | | | |
| 3 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | |
| 2 | 3 | 3 | | 1 | 2 | |
| 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | |
| 0 | 5 | 1 | 4 | | | 5 |

of a digital output. There are several factors which diminish the accuracy of the scanning method as a measure of true pancreatic uptake: thus there is normally some variability in the size and shape of the pancreas. The sensitivity of the scanning device may vary in spite of checking, especially when examinations are made over a long period or with different devices. A thick abdominal wall diminishes the number of observed counts both through increased absorption and through excessive distance from the collimation focus. The amount of food eaten in the days preceding the examination may vary; starvation can diminish the pancreatic uptake (1, 10).

The results suggest that the pancreatic uptake decreases in insulin dependent diabetes as a function of the duration of the disease. If the degree of uptake is considered to reflect exocrine function

the results agree well with those of Vacca et al (13). On the other hand Chey et al (4) using the pancreozymin secretin test could not find any correlation between pancreatic secretion, duration of disease, severity of disease and the amount of insulin needed. In the present work the lowest mean pancreatic uptake was found in juvenile diabetics which agrees with the observation of Chey et al (4). Obese insulin dependent diabetics had a better uptake than non-obese which agrees with the view of Vacca et al (13) that the pancreatic exocrine function is better in obese diabetics. In the group of non-insulin diabetics however, non-obese diabetics had better uptake than obese. In this group the duration of the diabetes did not have a clear influence.

Comparison of the pancreatic scanning with the secretin test (table II)

indicates that both in the control group and in diabetics the degree of uptake matches the results of the secretin test. Since in the secretin test only the volume and the highest bicarbonate content were considered, pancreatic scanning and the secretin test measure different things. Secretin increases the volume and bicarbonate content of the pancreatic juice, while the scanning method used measures the incorporation of selenomethionine into enzyme proteins (14). However, the lowered exocrine function of the pancreas as estimated by the secretin test probably has the same causation as that reflected in the decreased uptake of selenomethionine viz pancreatic fibrosis, fatty infiltration or lipomatosis as found in some diabetics (15, 16).

From the pancreatic uptake of ^{75}Se methionine one can evidently evaluate at least semi quantitatively the exocrine function of the pancreas. The pancreatic uptake is not manifest in all so called normal cases which may be due to inclusion of cases with asymptomatic pancreatic insufficiency. From the material selected it indeed seems feasible to visualize the pancreas in 97% of cases as Sodée (12) shows. If the pancreas is not revealed by scanning, investigating of its exocrine function with the secretin test is warranted. In the cases with no clinical symptoms of pancreatic exocrine insufficiency a low uptake found by scanning does not always mean a technical failure.

Summary

The pancreatic uptake of ^{75}Se methionine in 27 diabetics who had no symp-

toms of chronic pancreatitis was studied by external scanning. The uptake shown by scanning was graded in four categories and the comparison of results was based on this scale. The zero point and one point uptakes were considered as pathological, the three points uptake as normal, and the two points uptake in most cases as normal. In the control group there was at least a two points uptake in 89.5%. In the 15 non insulin diabetics the corresponding percentile was 66.5 and in the 12 insulin dependent diabetics 16.5. Nineteen patients were studied by means of the secretin test, and the results were largely in agreement with the pancreatic uptake of ^{75}Se methionine.

Conclusions. ^{75}Se methionine scanning gives a rough measure of pancreatic exocrine function, which is deficient in many insulin dependent diabetics.

References

1. BLAU M. Pancreas scanning with Se^{75} selenomethionine. Medical radioisotope scanning. Proceedings of the symposium on medical radioisotope scanning held by the International Atomic Energy Agency in Athens 20—24 April 1964. Vol II p. 275. International Atomic Energy Agency Vienna 1964.
2. BLAU M. & BENDER M. A. Se selenomethionine for visualization of the pancreas by isotope scanning. *Radiology* 78: 974 1962.
3. BLAU M., MANKE R. F. & BENDER M. A. Clinical experience with Se selenomethionine for pancreas visualization. *J. nucl. Med.* 7: 202 1962.
4. CHEN W. Y., SHAY H. & SHUMAN C. R. External pancreatic secretion in diabetes mellitus. *Ann. intern. Med.* 59: 812 1963.

- 5 DIETHELM L & HAUCKE W: Bisherige Erfahrungen mit der Isotopendiagnostik des Pankreas. *Radiologe* 5 307 1963
- 6 DRIFLING D A: Studies in pancreatic function IV The use of the secretin test in the diagnosis of tumors in and about the pancreas. *Gastroenterology* 18 184 1951
- 7 DRIFLING D A & JANOWITZ H D: The measurement of pancreatic secretory function. Ciba Foundation Symposium on the Exocrine Pancreas p 225 Churchill London 1962
- 8 HAYNE T P, SVOBODA A C & ZUTOMA G M: Diagnosis of pancreatic disease by phoscanning. *J nucl Med* 5 90 1964
- 9 JONES C M, CASTLE W, MULLHOLLAND H & BAILEY F: Pancreatic and hepatic activity in diabetes mellitus. *Arch intern med* 35 315 1925
- 10 LINDSEVIRTA J & HAIKONEN M: Isotope scanning of the pancreas with ^{75}Se methionine. *Duodecim (Helsinki)* 81 1014 1965
- 11 POLLARD H, MILLER L & BREWER W: External secretion of the pancreas and diabetes (Study of secretin test). *Amer J dig dis* 10 20 1943
- 12 SODER D B: Radioisotope scanning of the pancreas with selenomethionine (^{75}Se). *Radiology* 83 910 1964
- 13 VADCA J H, HENKE W J & KNIGHT JR W A: The exocrine pancreas in diabetes mellitus. *Ann intern Med* 61 242 1964
- 14 VAN GOMLENHOVEN G E, DENK A F & KNIGHT JR W A: Pancreatic metabolism of ^{75}Se selenomethionine. *Gastroenterology* 48 834 1965
- 15 VARTIAINEN I: Studien über den diabetes mellitus in Finnland die makroskopische Organveränderungen der Diabetiker in Lichte des Obduktionsmaterials. *Acta med scand* 118 538 1944
- 16 WARREN S & LECONTE P: The pathology of diabetes mellitus. Lea and Febiger Philadelphia 1952
- 17 ZUTOMA G D, KIRSH M, TURCOTTE J G, GAISTFORD W D, POWERS W & KOWALCZYK R S: Pancreatic uptake of ^{75}Se selenomethionine. *Ann Surg* 158 894 1963
- 18 ÅGREN G, LAGERLOF H & BERGLUND H: The secretin test of pancreatic function in the diagnosis of pancreatic disease. *Acta med scand* 90 224 1936

From the Division of Clinical Endocrinology (Head H Doorenbos M D) of the Department of Internal Medicine (Head E Mandema M D), State University of Groningen the Netherlands

The Relationship Between Serum Free Fatty Acids and Blood Sugar in Non-obese and Obese Diabetics

By

W D REITSMA

The energy supply of the human body is largely derived from free fatty acids (FFA) and glucose. During prolonged fasting FFA are the predominant fuel. Glucose is mainly used to meet oxidative demands just after eating.

Most tissues are able to use both glucose and FFA as sources of energy. In nerve cells and erythrocytes however only glucose is utilized. The levels of serum FFA and blood sugar depend on the metabolic processes in adipose tissue, muscles and liver.

Circulating FFA are bound to plasma albumin. They represent the major transport form of fat from adipose tissue to the sites of utilization. The turnover rate of this fat fraction in blood is about 30 %/min. In situations where glucose utilization is not possible, as in normal persons during starvation, the serum level of FFA rises markedly. After glucose ingestion the FFA concentration falls (2).

Randle et al (11) have clarified the relationship between glucose and fatty acid metabolism for which they introduced the term 'glucose fatty acid cycle'. According to them, insulin enhances the entry of glucose into adipose tissue if glucose is available. This leads to the formation of alpha glycerophosphate which is used for the esterification of FFA to form triglycerides. As a result, the output of FFA from adipose tissue diminishes and the serum concentration of FFA falls to remain low as long as glucose is available.

During fasting, the FFA content of plasma rises because of lipolysis in adipose tissue. An elevated plasma FFA level inhibits the utilization of glucose by muscle, which is reflected in a decrease of insulin sensitivity. This mechanism helps to maintain a constant plasma glucose concentration during starvation.

Several hormones influence FFA and glucose metabolism. Insulin lowers the

concentration of both glucose and FFA in blood (2). Growth hormone accelerates FFA release from adipose tissue, markedly raises blood FFA (9), and it causes a secondary rise in blood sugar by inhibiting glucose utilization in muscle.

In this study the effect of fasting and of glucose ingestion on serum FFA concentrations in obese and in non obese diabetics was investigated. In patients with diabetic (pre)coma the effect of insulin therapy on glucose and FFA concentrations was studied. In some patients the plasma insulin and growth hormone concentrations were also measured.

Material and methods

Blood sugar concentrations were estimated according to Somogyi-Nelson on venous blood (15). Serum FFA were measured by Dole's titration procedure (2). Plasma insulin was estimated by the radio-immunological technique of Yalow and Berson (17). Plasma growth hormone was determined radio-immunologically. Iodination was accomplished by the Greenwood et al. procedure (4). The iodinated product was purified by dialysis and by Sephadex G 200 filtration separation of free and antibody bound growth hormone, was accomplished after an incubation period of four days by a hydrodynamic flow technique on Whatman 3 M/C paper according to Touber (16). All the obese patients were

TABLE I Fasting FFA levels (μ Eq/l) in normal controls, obese persons, obese diabetics, non obese diabetics and patients with diabetic (pre)coma

| Normal | Obese | Obese diabetic | Non obese diabetic | Diabetic (pre)coma |
|--------|-------|----------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 400 | 366 | 407 | 666 | 984 |
| 431 | 407 | 416 | 721 | 1138 |
| 438 | 418 | 495 | 746 | 1244 |
| 440 | 463 | 524 | 802 | 1326 |
| 456 | 614 | 539 | 861 | 1453 |
| 489 | 647 | 592 | 863 | 1898 |
| 510 | 674 | 681 | 938 | 2094 |
| 551 | 748 | 735 | 950 | 2119 |
| 554 | 822 | 746 | 991 | 2296 |
| 559 | 920 | 781 | 1277 | 3252 |
| 593 | 1087 | 800 | | 3306 |
| 614 | 1180 | 833 | | |
| 672 | 1263 | 840 | | |
| 700 | | 994 | | |
| 731 | | 1026 | | |
| 731 | | 1047 | | |
| 827 | | 1067 | | |
| | | 1122 | | |
| | | 1140 | | |
| | | 1147 | | |
| | | 1487 | | |

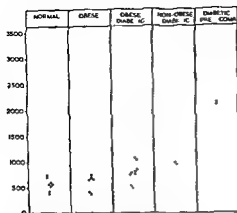


Fig 1 Fasting FFA levels $\mu\text{Eq/l}$ in normal controls obese persons obese diabetics non obese diabetics and patients with diabetic (pre)coma

more than 10% over weight. The body weight of the normal subjects serving as controls and of the non-obese diabetics was between 80 and 100% of normal body weight i.e. their body weight expressed in kg was between 80 and 100% of their height in cm above one m. Age and sex distributions were the same in all groups. The diabetics had either spontaneously elevated blood sugar values of more than 180 mg% or a glucose tolerance test with a maximum blood sugar value of more than 180 mg%. They did not receive treatment before the clinical study started. Only the patients in diabetic (pre)coma and the patients in whom growth hormone studies were done had previously been treated with insulin.

Results

FFA and blood sugar concentrations were investigated in the fasting state, during a continued fast as well as after glucose ingestion. Fasting FFA levels found in normal subjects apparently healthy obese persons obese diabetics non obese diabetics and patients with diabetic (pre)coma were compared. The data are presented in fig 1 and table I.

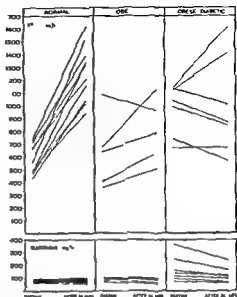


Fig 2 The effect of 24 hours fasting on levels of serum FFA and blood sugar in normal individuals obese subjects and obese diabetics

It is concluded that the fasting level of FFA in obese diabetics is higher than in normal persons (Wilcoxon test $P < 0.05$). No such difference in FFA levels was observed between obese people and normal subjects. However there is a tendency for the FFA level to be abnormally high in obese people and particularly in obese diabetics (combined Wilcoxon test $P < 0.05$). Also the non obese diabetics show a higher FFA level than the normal subjects (Wilcoxon test $P < 0.01$). Very high FFA levels are found in patients with diabetic (pre)coma.

The changes in serum FFA and blood sugar concentrations during a 24 hour fast were investigated in normals obese persons and obese diabetics (fig 2). Between normal and obese persons there is a distinct difference in the behaviour of

TABLE II The effect of oral administration of 50 g glucose on levels of plasma insulin, serum FFA and blood sugar in normal individuals, obese diabetics and non obese diabetics

| | Insulin (μ U/ml) | | | FFA (μ Eq/l) | | | Blood sugar (mg %) | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|------------|-------------|-------------------|------------|-------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|
| | Fasting | After 1 hr | After 2 hrs | Fasting | After 1 hr | After 2 hrs | Fasting | After 1 hr | After 2 hrs |
| Normal controls | 2 | 27 | 7 | 510 | 258 | 317 | 64 | 90 | 49 |
| | 19 | 56 | 16 | 440 | 387 | 327 | 84 | 82 | 67 |
| | 3 | 23 | 5 | 551 | 272 | 300 | 89 | 108 | 111 |
| | 18 | 42 | 14 | 554 | 248 | 313 | 91 | 98 | 73 |
| | 20 | 45 | 19 | 827 | 280 | 407 | 78 | 78 | 75 |
| | 8 | 49 | 32 | 700 | 347 | 353 | 87 | 142 | 97 |
| Obese diabetics | 19 | 35 | 41 | 407 | 571 | 311 | 139 | 257 | 180 |
| | 10 | 8 | 7 | 833 | 566 | 1007 | 362 | 645 | 600 |
| | 9 | 38 | 28 | 800 | 351 | 400 | 149 | 270 | 160 |
| | 22 | >200 | 35 | 840 | 153 | 147 | 122 | 186 | 86 |
| | 44 | 72 | 108 | 1140 | 1290 | 794 | 240 | 444 | 431 |
| | 24 | 83 | 112 | 1067 | 700 | 367 | 106 | 259 | 254 |
| Non obese diabetics | 0 | 10 | 2 | 721 | 669 | 871 | 276 | 432 | 412 |
| | 1 | 10 | 8 | 746 | 933 | 1020 | 283 | 426 | 430 |
| | 5 | 10 | 12 | 1277 | 1153 | 840 | 266 | 440 | 493 |

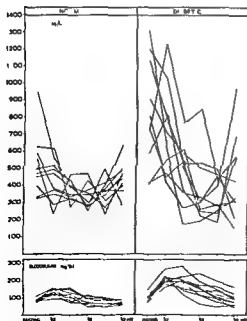


Fig 3 Levels of serum FFA and blood sugar in healthy individuals and obese diabetics during a glucose tolerance test (50 g orally)

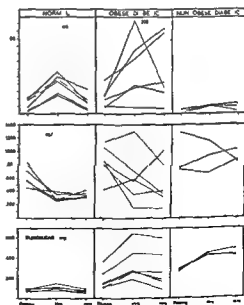


Fig 4 The effect of oral administration of 50 g glucose on levels of plasma insulin, serum FFA and blood sugar in normal individuals, obese diabetics and non-obese diabetics

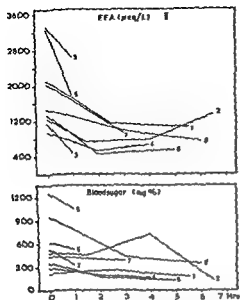


Fig 5 The effect of therapy with regular insulin on levels of serum FFA and blood sugar in patients with diabetic (pre)coma

serum FFA. The rise of FFA after a 24 hour fast is smaller in the obese than in the normal subjects (Wilcoxon test $P < 0.01$). In the obese diabetics blood sugar falls to normal or nearly normal levels during such a prolonged fast.

The effect of oral administration of 50 g glucose on FFA level and blood sugar concentration was measured in normal persons and obese diabetics. The results are presented in fig 3. In both groups FFA fall precipitously. In the control subjects the blood sugar remains within the normal range; in the obese diabetics marked hyperglycemia is found. The lowest FFA level in the obese diabetics was reached at a later moment than in normals (combined Wilcoxon test $P < 0.01$). This retarded fall of the FFA levels is in agreement with the retarded but excessive insulin response

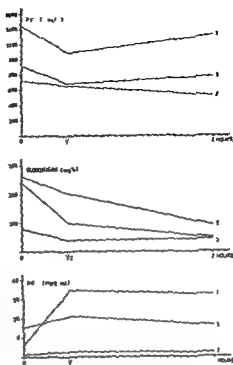


Fig 6 The effect of the intravenous administration of 40 U regular insulin on levels of serum FFA, blood sugar and plasma growth hormone in three patients with juvenile type of diabetes

known to occur after glucose loading in diabetes of early maturity onset (18).

In fig 4 and table II the effect of oral administration of 50 g glucose on plasma insulin concentration, serum FFA levels and blood sugar concentration is shown for these three groups of persons. In the normal individuals there is after one hour a rise of the insulin concentration as compared with the fasting value; after two hours the insulin concentration returns to about the fasting level. As insulin is known to lower the FFA concentration in the blood, the rapid fall of the FFA level after glucose ingestion accords with the

immediate insulin response known to occur in normal subjects. In the obese diabetics there also is an insulin response after glucose ingestion but no consistent difference is found between the one hour and the two hour concentrations. In three patients the insulin response is excessive, while in one patient there is no rise in the insulin concentration. Only in the latter patient does the FFA concentration not fall below the fasting level after two hours. In the three non-obese diabetics the insulin response is negligible and in only one of them does the FFA concentration fall. It would appear that in the one obese diabetic in whom there was no rise of insulin concentration after glucose ingestion, insulin and FFA behave in the same manner as in non-obese diabetics.

The effect of therapy with high doses of regular insulin on blood sugar concentration and serum FFA concentration was investigated in nine patients with diabetic (pre)coma. The results are presented in fig. 5 where for each patient the blood sugar and FFA levels are indicated by the same number. It will be seen that during insulin treatment FFA and blood sugar fall concomitantly.

In three patients who needed high doses of insulin the effect of one dose of 40 U. regular insulin on the concentration of blood sugar and serum growth hormone was investigated. The data are presented in fig. 6 again for each patient the concentrations of FFA, blood sugar and growth hormone are indicated by the same number. All three patients show a marked fall of the blood sugar level. In two patients there is a rise of

the growth hormone concentration in the first half hour after insulin administration, in these patients the FFA level falls initially, but later rises again. In the third patient there is no rise in growth hormone level, nor is there a secondary rise in the level of FFA.

Discussion

The results obtained in obese persons and obese diabetics will be discussed together. Serum FFA of both the obese in apparent good health and the obese diabetic do not rise during prolonged fasting. As the serum FFA level depends on the equilibrium between FFA mobilization and utilization, the smaller FFA rise during fasting can be explained either by diminished lipolysis from adipose tissue or by increased utilization. Gordon et al. (3) who injected albumin C^{14} palmitate intravenously in normals and in obese people and measured $C^{14}O_2$ production, did not find a higher $C^{14}O_2$ production in the obese. Apparently the net mobilization of FFA is diminished during fasting in obese patients.

Growth hormone is of importance for the mobilization of FFA from adipose tissue during starvation. Patients with panhypopituitarism on substitution therapy with cortisol and thyroid powder show a smaller rise in serum FFA during 24 hours fasting than do normal subjects. Injection of growth hormone repairs the metabolic abnormality in these patients (12). In normal persons growth hormone levels rise appreciably during fasting to fall again after the intake of glucose (6, 13). It was found

by Beck et al (1) that in obese individuals the plasma growth hormone level remains low throughout starvation for several days. This holds true both for obese persons with a normal glucose tolerance prior to fasting and for obese diabetics. The fact that the level of serum growth hormone does not rise seems to explain the relative inability of obese patients to mobilize FFA during a prolonged fast. In this respect they behave like patients with panhypopituitarism.

The fall of the blood sugar levels during prolonged fasting in obese diabetics may be caused by their residual insulin. The excessive insulin response after a glucose load in obese diabetics was first reported by Yalow and Person (18). They found that although the rise of the insulin concentration was retarded it was higher and more sustained than in normal subjects. These high insulin levels can lead to reactive hypoglycemia. This phenomenon has long been recognized as an early symptom in obese diabetics (14). The retarded rise of insulin is in agreement with the retarded fall of the FFA levels shown in fig. 3.

Karam et al (7) found that obese persons without demonstrable impairment of glucose tolerance also show an excessive insulin response to glucose loading but without a delay. The reactive hyperinsulinism in obese persons and obese diabetics is reduced after pre-treatment with 150 mg DBI (phenformin) daily for three days (5). Though there is a smaller rise of the insulin level after phenformin, there also is less hyperglycemia. DBI causes a fall of the blood sugar level, probably by increasing

peripheral glucose uptake through stimulation of anaerobic glycolysis. The explanation of the reduced insulin response to glucose after DBI pre-treatment seems to be that the stimulation of the pancreas is less because cellular glucose utilization is facilitated.

A peripheral resistance to insulin in obese patients explains the finding of a normal glucose tolerance in the presence of an abnormally large increase in circulating insulin. Hyperinsulinism is then to be considered a compensatory reaction. The investigations of Rabinowitz and Zierler (10) on forearm metabolism give some support to this concept. In obese subjects they found less increase of glucose uptake after administration of insulin than in normals. Until now no differences have been found between obese persons with and without diabetes as regards the behaviour of serum FFA, growth hormone and insulin during fasting and after the ingestion of glucose.

A lack of rise in insulin concentration after glucose ingestion as observed in one obese diabetic, has earlier been reported by Maingay (8). In these cases the insulin reserve is insufficient and carbohydrate metabolism is severely disturbed. There is no distinct fall in FFA after glucose ingestion. This could well be due to exhaustion of β cells of the pancreas through prolonged hyperstimulation in the preceding years. These cases approach the condition of absent insulin reserve observed in juvenile diabetics and one may expect them soon to lose weight. A change to the juvenile type of diabetes is known to occur suddenly in some obese diabetics.

In patients with diabetic (pre)coma

the high FFA levels result from the fact that glucose cannot be utilized. Under these circumstances a high growth hormone concentration is to be expected. The high FFA levels further inhibit glucose utilization by muscle tissue. This explains why there is a marked insulin insensitivity in this situation and why high doses of insulin are needed to lower the blood sugar concentration. If the blood sugar concentration falls, FFA levels fall concomitantly.

Hypoglycemia is also a potent stimulus for growth hormone secretion in normals (13). In diabetic persons on insulin therapy a sudden fall in the blood-sugar concentration coincides with a rise in the plasma growth hormone level and a stimulation of the secretion of epinephrine.

This may occur before hypoglycemic values are reached and can lead to a secondary rise of the FFA levels. In diabetic patients on insulin therapy continuous changes in blood sugar concentrations, FFA levels and growth hormone concentrations are thus to be expected. This may explain why fasting FFA levels are elevated in non-obese diabetics and why the height of the FFA level in these persons in the fasting state is not directly related to the blood sugar concentration.

Summary

1 The behaviour of FFA in obese diabetics differs from that in normal subjects. Fasting FFA levels are higher, the rise during prolonged starvation is smaller and the fall after glucose ingestion is retarded.

2 Glucose ingestion leads to an excessive insulin response in the majority of obese diabetics, the rise of the plasma insulin concentration being prolonged in these patients. This explains the retarded fall of FFA. In non-obese diabetics the insulin response after glucose ingestion is very small. This type of insulin response is occasionally also found in obese diabetics.

3 During treatment of diabetic (pre) coma with regular insulin the levels of FFA and of blood sugar fall concomitantly.

4 The results obtained in juvenile diabetics can be interpreted with the following hypothesis. A sudden fall of the blood sugar concentration after insulin administration stimulates growth hormone secretion. This leads to a rise of the FFA levels and explains why the blood sugar level and the FFA concentration do not rise and fall concomitantly in this type of diabetes.

References

- 1 BECK P, KOLMANS J, H. T. WINTERLING C. A. STEIN M. F. DALGADAY W. H. & KIPNIS D. M. Studies of insulin and growth hormone secretion in human obesity. *J. Lab. clin. Med.* 64: 604, 1964.
- 2 DOLE V. P. Relation between non-esterified fatty acids and metabolism of glucose. *J. clin. Invest.* 35: 150, 1956.
- 3 GORDON E. S. GOLDBERG M. & CHO E. C. J. A new concept in the treatment of obesity. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 186: 50, 1963.
- 4 GREENWOOD F. S. HUNTER W. M. & GLOVER J. S. The preparation of ^{125}I labelled human growth hormone with high specific radioactivity. *Biochem. J.* 89: 114, 1963.
- 5 GRODSKY G. M. KARAM J. H. PALLATOS F. C. & FORSHAM P. H. Reduction by

- phenformin of excessive insulin levels after glucose loading in obese and diabetic subjects *Metabolism* 12 278 1963
- 6 JANSZ A DOORENBOS H & REITSMA W D Effect of food intake on growth hormone level *Lancet* 1 250 1963
 - 7 KARAM J H GRODSKY G M & FORSHAM P H Excessive insulin response to glucose in obese subjects as measured by immunochemical assay *Diabetes* 12 197 1963
 - 8 MAINGAY D De radioimmunologische bepaling van het plasma insulinegehalte en van insuline antistoffen bij de mens Thesis Amsterdam 1964
 - 9 RABEN M S & HOLLENBERG C H Effect of growth hormone on plasma fatty acids *J clin Invest* 38 484 1959
 - 10 RABINOWITZ D & ZIERLER K L Forearm metabolism in obesity and its response to intra arterial insulin Characterization of insulin resistance and evidence for adaptive hyperinsulinism *J clin Invest* 41 2173 1962
 - 11 RANDLE P J HALES C N GARLAND P B & NEWSHOLME E A The glucose fatty acid cycle its role in insulin sensitivity and the metabolic disturbances of diabetes mellitus *Lancet* 1 785 1963
 - 12 REITSMA W D Groeihormoon vetstofwisseling en energie voorziening Thesis Groningen 1963
 - 13 ROTH J GLICK S M YALOW R S & BERSOV S A Hypoglycemia a potent stimulus to secretion of growth hormone *Science* 140 987 1963
 - 14 SELTZER H S FAJANS S S & CONN J W Spontaneous hypoglycemia as an early manifestation of diabetes mellitus *Diabetes* 5 437 1956
 - 15 SOMOGYI M Determination of blood sugar *J biol Chem* 160 69 1945
 - 16 TOLBER J De immunologische bepaling van humaan groeihormoon Thesis Amsterdam 1964
 - 17 YALOW R S & BERSOV S A Immunoassay of endogenous plasma insulin in man *J clin Invest* 39 1157 1960
 - 18 YALOW R S & BERSOV S A Plasma insulin concentrations in non diabetic and early diabetic subjects determination by a new sensitive immunoassay technique *Diabetes* 9 254 1960

the high FFA levels result from the fact that glucose cannot be utilized. Under these circumstances a high growth hormone concentration is to be expected. The high FFA levels further inhibit glucose utilization by muscle tissue. This explains why there is a marked insulin insensitivity in this situation and why high doses of insulin are needed to lower the blood sugar concentration. If the blood sugar concentration falls, FFA levels fall concomitantly.

Hypoglycemia is also a potent stimulus for growth hormone secretion in normals (13). In diabetic persons on insulin therapy a sudden fall in the blood sugar concentration coincides with a rise in the plasma growth hormone level and a stimulation of the secretion of epinephrine.

This may occur before hypoglycemic values are reached and can lead to a secondary rise of the FFA levels. In diabetic patients on insulin therapy continuous changes in blood sugar concentrations, FFA levels and growth hormone concentrations are thus to be expected. This may explain why fasting FFA levels are elevated in non obese diabetics and why the height of the FFA level in these persons in the fasting state is not directly related to the blood sugar concentration.

Summary

1. The behaviour of FFA in obese diabetics differs from that in normal subjects. Fasting FFA levels are higher, the rise during prolonged starvation is smaller and the fall after glucose ingestion is retarded.

2. Glucose ingestion leads to an excessive insulin response in the majority of obese diabetics, the rise of the plasma insulin concentration being prolonged in these patients. This explains the retarded fall of FFA. In non obese diabetics the insulin response after glucose ingestion is very small. This type of insulin response is occasionally also found in obese diabetics.

3. During treatment of diabetic (pre) coma with regular insulin the levels of FFA and of blood sugar fall concomitantly.

4. The results obtained in juvenile diabetics can be interpreted with the following hypothesis. A sudden fall of the blood sugar concentration after insulin administration stimulates growth hormone secretion. This leads to a rise of the FFA levels and explains why the blood sugar level and the FFA concentration do not rise and fall concomitantly in this type of diabetes.

References

1. BECK P, KOLHANS J H T, WINTERLING C A, STEIN M F, DALGADAY W H & KIPNIS D M. Studies of insulin and growth hormone secretion in human obesity. *J Lab clin Med* 64: 624 1964.
2. DOLE V P. Relation between non esterified fatty acids and metabolism of glucose. *J clin Invest* 35: 150 1956.
3. GORDON E S, GOLDBERG M & CITO CY C J. A new concept in the treatment of obesity. *J Amer med Ass* 186: 50 1963.
4. GREENWOOD F S, HUNTER W M & GLOVER J E. The preparation of ^{131}I labelled human growth hormone with high specific radioactivity. *Biochem J* 89: 114 1963.
5. GRODSEY G M, KARASI J H, PAVLATOS F C & FORSHAM P H. Reduction by

- phenformin of excessive insulin levels after glucose loading in obese and diabetic subjects *Metabolism* 12 278 1963
- 6 JANSZ A DOORENBOS H & REITSMA W D Effect of food intake on growth hormone level *Lancet* 1 250 1963
 - 7 KARAM J H GROSSKY G M & FORSHAM P H Excessive insulin response to glucose in obese subjects as measured by immunochemical assay *Diabetes* 12 197 1963
 - 8 MAINGAY M De radioimmunologische bepaling van het plasma insulinegehalte en van insuline antistoffen bij de mens Thesis Amsterdam 1964
 - 9 RABEN M S & HOLLENBERG C H Effect of growth hormone on plasma fatty acids *J clin Invest* 38 484, 1959
 - 10 RABINOWITZ D & ZIERLER K L Forearm metabolism in obesity and its response to intra arterial insulin Characterization of insulin resistance and evidence for adaptive hyperinsulinism *J clin Invest* 41 2173 1962
 - 11 RANDLE P J HALES C N GARLAND P B & NEWSHOLME E A The glucose fatty acid cycle its role in insulin sensitivity and the metabolic disturbances of diabetes mellitus *Lancet* 1 785 1963
 - 12 REITSMA W D Groeihormoon vetstofwisseling en energie voorziening Thesis Groningen 1963
 - 13 ROTH J GLICK S M YALOW R S & BERSON S A Hypoglycemia a potent stimulus to secretion of growth hormone *Science* 140 987 1963
 - 14 SELTZER H M FAJANS S S & COHN J W Spontaneous hypoglycemia as an early manifestation of diabetes mellitus *Diabetes* 5 437 1956
 - 15 SOMOGYI M Determination of blood sugar *J biol Chem* 160 69 1945
 - 16 TOUBER J De immunologische bepaling van humaan groeihormoon Thesis Amsterdam 1964
 - 17 YALOW R S & BERSON S A Immunoassay of endogenous plasma insulin in man *J clin Invest* 39 1157 1960
 - 18 YALOW R S & BERSON S A Plasma insulin concentrations in non diabetic and early diabetic subjects: determination by a new sensitive immunoassay technique *Diabetes* 9 234 1960

From the Department of Internal Medicine (Head N Soderstrom, M D) University of Lund, Lund, Sweden

Studies on Fatty Acid Metabolism in Diabetics During Exercise

V Plasma concentration of free fatty acids and glycerol in newly diagnosed, adult diabetics during exercise

By

SVEN CARLSTROM

It was shown in earlier reports (5, 7, 8) from this laboratory that when juvenile, male newly diagnosed diabetics performed a short period of exercise on a bicycle ergometer, they differed from control subjects of the same age in responding to the exercise with a more pronounced increase of fatty acid mobilization. Thus, the plasma concentrations both of free fatty acid (FFA) and of glycerol rose to significantly higher levels in the diabetics than in the controls (5, 7, 8). All diabetics in these studies were newly diagnosed diabetics of the juvenile type in whom the onset of disease occurred before the age of 35 years.

In the present study diabetics with onset of disease after the age of 35 years have been examined and compared with control subjects of the same age to ascertain whether the same difference exists.

Material and methods

The diabetic subjects were divided into two groups. Group A contained newly diagnosed male diabetics with onset of disease between the ages of 35 and 45 and group B contained newly diagnosed male diabetics with onset of diabetes after the age of 45. In group A six diabetic subjects (cases D1—D6) and in group B five diabetic subjects (cases D7—D11) were studied. Details concerning age, weight, height and some clinical data are given in table I.

As controls for group A six apparently healthy subjects (cases C1—C6) between the ages of 35 and 45 were examined. Similarly two apparently healthy men (cases C7—C8) above the age of 45 were examined as controls for group B. Age, height and weight of the control subjects are given in table II. The control subjects had no family history of diabetes, no glycosuria and normal fasting blood glucose concentrations.

The examination started in the morning with the insertion of one arterial and one venous catheter. The subjects were then al-

TABLE I Some clinical data for the diabetic subjects examined

| Group | Case | Age (yrs) | Height/weight (cm/kg) | Plasma creatinine (mg/100 ml) | Duration of symptoms (weeks) | Complications | Treatment after the experiment |
|-------|------|-----------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|
| A | D1 | 41 | 173/71.0 | 0.9 | 52 ² | 0 | Diet |
| | D2 | 39 | 180/71.5 | 0.8 | 4 | 0 | Diet + insulin |
| | D3 | 43 | 182/68.0 | 0.8 | 5 | 0 | Diet + insulin |
| | D4 | 41 | 170/58.7 | 1.0 | 8 | 0 | Diet + chlorpropamide |
| | D5 | 43 | 174/75.5 | 0.8 | — | 0 | Diet + insulin |
| | D6 | 37 | 172/88.5 | — | 2 | 0 | Diet + insulin |
| | D7 | 46 | 177/63.0 | 1.0 | 3 | 0 | Diet + insulin |
| | D8 | 59 | 167/56.0 | 1.0 | 10 | 0 | Diet + chlorpropamide |
| B | D9 | 69 | 171/73.5 | NPN 28 | 6 | ? | Diet + tolbutamide |
| | D10 | 47 | 172/69.4 | — | 4 | 0 | Diet + chlorpropamide |
| | D11 | 61 | 181/80.0 | 1.0 | 6 | 0 | Diet + tolbutamide |

NPN = non protein nitrogen (mg/100 ml)

TABLE II Some data for the control subjects

| Case | Age (yrs) | Height/weight (cm/kg) |
|------|-----------|-----------------------|
| C1 | 37 | 176/75.5 |
| C2 | 43 | 168/64.0 |
| C3 | 35 | 169/62.5 |
| C4 | 35 | 172/75.0 |
| C5 | 43 | 174/73.0 |
| C6 | 41 | 179/82.0 |
| C7 | 48 | 163/60.0 |
| C8 | 49 | 175/87.0 |

followed to rest for 1 1/2 hours. After rest the subjects performed graded submaximal exercise on a bicycle ergometer loaded with either 300 or 600 kpm/min; the load was chosen with regard to the physical working capacity of the subject examined. For diabetes cases D8, D9 and D10 the load was only 300 kpm/min. For all other subjects examined the load was 600 kpm/min. After the exercise period all subjects were allowed to rest for 1—1 1/2 hours. During the entire experiment blood samples were withdrawn through the arterial catheter for determina-

tions of plasma FFA, blood glucose and, in most cases plasma glycerol concentrations. ECG, heart rate and intra arterial pressures were recorded throughout.

Cardiac output, respiratory quotient (RQ), pH and base excess were estimated at rest and during exercise. Details of the techniques used for hemodynamic and chemical measurements have been published earlier (5, 6).

Patients D4 and D8 had been given a light breakfast about two hours prior to the examination. The other subjects were examined after an overnight fast. In patients D4 and D8 a slightly heparinized (50 mg/500 ml) NaCl solution was used to avoid blood clotting in the catheters. About 25 ml of this solution (i.e. about 25 mg of heparin) was given during the entire experimental period. Later it was found that addition of heparin was not imperative and all other subjects were examined without addition of heparin.

After the examination the diabetics were found to require various forms of treatment for control of the disease. In table I the treatment of each patient is given.

The statistical evaluation was made mostly according to Wilcoxon's rank sum test (17). However, when the number of subjects was less than four (as in one of the groups compared) it was necessary to use the Student's *t* test (9).

Results

The plasma FFA concentrations in groups A and B are given in tables III and IV respectively. The plasma FFA concentrations in the control subjects are given in tables V and VI. All values are summarized in figs 1 and 2. It is evident from the data that the mean plasma FFA concentrations in group A at rest exceeded those in the controls of the same age (cases C1—C6).

The significance levels are given in table III. This difference was maintained during exercise and increased further during the period up to 25 min after the beginning of exercise. The plasma FFA concentrations in the diabetics then decreased and after 55 min there was no significant difference from the controls.

The mean plasma FFA values for group B did not differ significantly from those for the two controls of the same age (cases C7 and C8) at any time during the experiment.

The plasma glycerol concentrations in groups A and B are given in tables VII and VIII respectively. The same data for the controls corresponding to groups A and B are given in tables IX and X. All plasma glycerol concentrations are graphically summarized in figs 1 and 2.

At one point during the rest prior to exercise the mean plasma glycerol concentrations in group A were significantly

higher than in the controls. In up to 40 min from the beginning of exercise the mean plasma-glycerol concentrations in group A were higher than those in the controls of the same age (cases D1—D6). The significance levels are given in table VII.

The mean values of the plasma glycerol concentrations in group B tended to be higher than those in the controls of the same age (cases C7—C8) but statistical significance is reached only on some occasions. This is possibly due to the low number of control subjects. The significance levels are given in table VIII.

The mean glycerol concentrations after exercise have been considered further. The lowest estimated mean glycerol concentration in the group A subjects in the period after exercise has been subtracted from the mean values for group A. These mean increment concentrations have been plotted on semilogarithmic paper against time. The points fall roughly on a straight line. Also at each point of time after exercise the mean increment glycerol concentrations for the other three groups have been calculated and plotted on the same diagram (fig. 3). For each group, the points fall roughly on a straight line. Furthermore, the lines for the four groups show approximately the same slope.

The blood-glucose concentrations in group A, group B and the control subjects are summarized in table XI. It is evident that the mean blood glucose concentrations are higher in the diabetic groups than in the corresponding groups of controls.

During the experiment no significant

TABLE III Plasma FFA concentrations during the experiment (mEq/l) The significance levels in controls C1—C6 (table V) are given on the bottom line of the table

| Case | Time | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|--------|------|------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| | Hours | | | | Minutes | | | | | | | |
| | -2 | -1 1/2 | -1 | -1/2 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 15 | |
| D1 | 0.70 | 0.52 | 0.61 | 0.72 | 0.83 | 0.74 | 0.80 | 0.86 | 1.03 | — | 0.99 | |
| D2 | 0.44 | 0.92 | 0.95 | 0.88 | 1.04 | 0.82 | 0.72 | 0.58 | 0.77 | 1.16 | 1.19 | |
| D3 | 0.92 | 0.71 | 0.86 | 1.17 | 1.36 | 1.00 | 0.88 | 1.22 | 1.12 | 1.67 | 1.82 | |
| D4 | — | — | 1.18 | 1.08 | — | 1.26 | 1.46 | 1.83 | 1.89 | 1.83 | 2.24 | |
| D5 | 0.98 | 0.52 | 0.84 | 1.87 | 1.78 | 1.62 | 1.40 | 1.68 | 2.25 | 2.46 | 2.88 | |
| D6 | 0.85 | 0.75 | 0.73 | 0.92 | 0.97 | 0.84 | 0.78 | 0.78 | 0.67 | 0.95 | 1.10 | |
| Mean | 0.78 | 0.68 | 0.86 | 1.11 | 1.20 | 1.05 | 1.01 | 1.16 | 1.29 | 1.61 | 1.70 | |
| S.E.M. | 0.10 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.17 | 0.17 | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.21 | 0.26 | 0.27 | 0.31 | |
| In comparison with C1—C6 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| p < | 0.05 | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | |

TABLE IV Plasma FFA concentrations during the experiment (mEq/l) No significant differences data for the controls C7—C8 (table VI)

| Case | Time | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------|------|------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| | Hours | | | | Minutes | | | | | | | |
| | -2 | -1 1/2 | -1 | -1/2 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 15 | |
| D7 | 0.64 | 0.52 | 0.53 | 0.67 | 0.79 | 0.77 | 0.74 | 0.94 | 1.41 | — | — | |
| D8 | 1.20 | 0.60 | 1.07 | 0.92 | 0.72 | 0.57 | 0.57 | — | 1.04 | — | 1.12 | |
| D9 | 0.63 | 0.56 | 0.63 | 0.56 | 0.83 | 0.73 | 0.71 | 0.84 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.14 | |
| D10 | — | 0.80 | 0.84 | 0.92 | 0.81 | 0.62 | 0.53 | 0.56 | 0.70 | 0.96 | 1.15 | |
| D11 | 0.64 | 0.66 | 0.73 | 0.84 | 0.87 | 0.66 | 0.53 | 0.54 | 0.64 | 0.94 | 1.06 | |
| Mean | 0.78 | 0.63 | 0.76 | 0.78 | 0.80 | 0.67 | 0.62 | 0.72 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 1.12 | |
| S.E.M. | 0.14 | 0.05 | 0.09 | 0.07 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.10 | 0.14 | 0.05 | 0.02 | |
| In comparison with C7—C8 | No significant differences | | | | | | | | | | | |

differences were found between group A and the controls C1—C6 or between group B and the controls C7—C8, as regards heart rate, cardiac output, stroke volume and intra arterial pressures. Nor were there any significant differences in oxygen uptake, pH, base excess RQ or hematocrit value between group A and

comparison with the corresponding data for the

| 18 | 25 | 40 | 55 | 70 | 100 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1.04 | 1.03 | 0.65 | 0.53 | 0.51 | 0.46 |
| 1.42 | 1.46 | 1.30 | 1.08 | 0.89 | 1.01 |
| 2.01 | 2.10 | 1.64 | 1.15 | 1.08 | 1.42 |
| 2.51 | 2.25 | — | — | — | — |
| 3.48 | 3.53 | 2.72 | 1.93 | 1.47 | 1.02 |
| 1.16 | 1.18 | 1.36 | 0.95 | 0.97 | 0.91 |
| 1.94 | 1.93 | 1.53 | 1.13 | 0.98 | 0.98 |
| 0.38 | 0.38 | 0.34 | 0.23 | 0.15 | 0.15 |
| 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.05 | — | — | — |

were found in comparison with the corresponding

| 18 | 25 | 40 | 55 | 70 | 100 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 2.00 | 1.86 | 1.04 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.75 |
| 0.82 | 0.72 | 0.47 | 0.62 | 0.60 | 0.92 |
| 1.25 | 1.30 | 1.07 | 0.80 | 0.63 | 0.66 |
| 1.30 | 1.34 | 1.03 | 0.75 | 0.70 | — |
| 1.15 | 1.40 | 1.25 | 1.05 | 0.67 | 0.87 |
| 1.30 | 1.32 | 0.97 | 0.76 | 0.64 | 0.80 |
| 0.19 | 0.18 | 0.13 | 0.08 | 0.02 | 0.06 |

the controls C1-C6 or between group II and the controls C7-C8. The RQ values for groups A and B and the controls are given in table XII.

Discussion

The plasma FFA concentrations both at rest and during exercise in the controls accord with earlier findings (2, 3, 4, 10, 15). The controls aged over 45 do not differ from the younger controls in the earlier study (5) or the present one. This may excuse the fact that only two control subjects above 45 years of age were examined. The plasma FFA concentrations at rest in the diabetics with onset of disease between the ages of 35 and 45 are higher than those in the controls of similar age. This finding accords with earlier studies by many authors (1, 13, 14) with findings from newly diagnosed younger diabetics from this laboratory (5). During the rest period prior to exercise there is a rise of the plasma FFA level among the diabetics which is presumably due to lipid mobilization initiated by fasting.

The mean plasma-glycerol concentrations in group A subjects during the resting period tend to be higher than those in the controls, the difference being significant on one occasion. There is also a tendency for the plasma glycerol concentrations to rise during the rest period which supports the theory of an increased lipid mobilization during the rest period. Plasma-glycerol concentrations in newly diagnosed diabetics at rest have been estimated by Hales et al. (11) who found higher mean fasting concentrations than in controls but the difference was not significant.

The plasma FFA levels at rest in the diabetic group B are no higher than those in the controls of similar age. The plasma-glycerol concentrations in the diabetics at rest may show a tendency to

TABLE V Plasma FFA concentrations during the experiment (mEq/l)

| Case | Time | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|------|------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | Hours | | | | Minutes | | | | | | |
| | -2 | -1 1/2 | -1 | -1/2 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 15 |
| C1 | 0.44 | 0.51 | 0.68 | 0.63 | 0.55 | 0.48 | 0.46 | 0.46 | 0.56 | 0.76 | 0.91 |
| C2 | 0.52 | 0.38 | 0.68 | — | 0.77 | 0.91 | 0.80 | 0.52 | 0.59 | 0.73 | 0.53 |
| C3 | 0.42 | 0.43 | 0.40 | 0.48 | 0.59 | 0.50 | 0.42 | 0.37 | 0.39 | 0.46 | 0.50 |
| C4 | 0.69 | 0.55 | 0.44 | 0.48 | 0.58 | 0.43 | 0.50 | 0.44 | 0.48 | 0.56 | 0.69 |
| C5 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.24 | 0.32 | 0.29 | 0.29 | 0.26 | 0.24 | 0.43 | 0.48 | 0.49 |
| C6 | 0.42 | 0.39 | 0.37 | 0.52 | 0.67 | 0.54 | 0.60 | 0.51 | 0.59 | 0.67 | 0.81 |
| Mean | 0.47 | 0.43 | 0.47 | 0.49 | 0.58 | 0.53 | 0.51 | 0.42 | 0.51 | 0.61 | 0.66 |
| S.E.M. | 0.05 | 0.04 | 0.07 | 0.05 | 0.07 | 0.08 | 0.07 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.05 | 0.07 |

TABLE VI Plasma FFA concentrations during the experiment (mEq/l)

| Case | Time | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|--------|------|------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | Hours | | | | Minutes | | | | | | |
| | -2 | -1 1/2 | -1 | -1/2 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 15 |
| C7 | 0.77 | 0.69 | 0.64 | 0.82 | 1.16 | 1.03 | 0.90 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 1.08 | 1.17 |
| C8 | 0.54 | 0.49 | 0.53 | 0.61 | 0.52 | 0.43 | 0.46 | 0.43 | 0.48 | 0.59 | 0.66 |
| Mean | 0.66 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.72 | 0.84 | 0.73 | 0.68 | 0.70 | 0.72 | 0.84 | 0.92 |

TABLE VII Plasma glycerol concentrations during the experiment (μ moles/l) The significance data for the controls C1—C6 (table I\N) are given on the bottom line of the table

| Case | Time | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|--------|------|------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | Hours | | | | Minutes | | | | | | |
| | -2 | -1 1/2 | -1 | -1/2 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 15 |
| D1 | 49 | 59 | 67 | 58 | 77 | 92 | 106 | 127 | 139 | — | 132 |
| D2 | 69 | 43 | 98 | 78 | 95 | 102 | 118 | 183 | 247 | 269 | 247 |
| D3 | 46 | 29 | 67 | 87 | 118 | 118 | 131 | 201 | 322 | 327 | 310 |
| D6 | 83 | 60 | 65 | 89 | 100 | 105 | 121 | 148 | 187 | 187 | 193 |
| Mean | 62 | 48 | 74 | 78 | 98 | 104 | 119 | 165 | 224 | 261 | 221 |
| S.E.M. | 9 | 7 | 11 | 7 | 8 | 5 | 5 | 17 | 40 | 41 | 38 |
| In comparison with C1—C6 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| p < | — | — | 0.05 | — | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.01 |

| 18 | 25 | 40 | 55 | 70 | 100 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 0.76 | 0.64 | 0.48 | 0.49 | 0.63 | — |
| 0.60 | 0.69 | 0.74 | 0.69 | 0.55 | — |
| 0.51 | 0.58 | 0.60 | 0.59 | 0.50 | 0.69 |
| 0.73 | 0.38 | 0.44 | — | — | — |
| 0.54 | 0.58 | 0.35 | 0.32 | 0.39 | 0.45 |
| 0.78 | 1.02 | 0.70 | 0.71 | 0.59 | — |
| 0.63 | 0.68 | 0.55 | 0.56 | 0.53 | 0.57 |
| 0.05 | 0.07 | 0.06 | 0.07 | 0.04 | 0.12 |

| III | 25 | 40 | 55 | 70 | 100 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1.10 | 1.07 | 0.90 | 0.88 | 0.75 | 0.96 |
| 0.70 | — | 0.62 | 0.53 | 0.45 | — |
| 0.90 | — | 0.76 | 0.71 | 0.60 | — |

levels in comparison with the corresponding

| 18 | 25 | 40 | 55 | 70 | 100 |
|------|------|------|-----|----|-----|
| 116 | 98 | 73 | 60 | 42 | 51 |
| 233 | 217 | 113 | 113 | 70 | 74 |
| 273 | 233 | 107 | 62 | 66 | 130 |
| 201 | 159 | 112 | 111 | 65 | 83 |
| 206 | 177 | 101 | 75 | 61 | 85 |
| 33 | 111 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 17 |
| 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.02 | — | — | — |

higher values, but the difference is not significant

During exercise both the plasma FFA and the plasma glycerol concentrations in the diabetics of group A are higher than those in the controls. The plasma glycerol level shows a pronounced rise which continues for some minutes after exercise. After exercise the plasma FFA concentrations in the diabetics rise, and both the plasma glycerol and the plasma FFA levels are significantly higher than in the controls for up to 40 min after the beginning of exercise. These findings are in good agreement with earlier findings in newly diagnosed juvenile diabetics (5, 6, 7), which were reported from this laboratory.

The diabetics in group B do not differ from the controls of similar age in regard to the plasma FFA concentrations during and after exercise. However, in regard to plasma glycerol, the mean concentration in the diabetic group is higher during exercise and for a considerable period after exercise. The difference is significant at some points of time in spite of the low number of controls.

It is generally agreed that the plasma glycerol concentration is a better indicator of the rate of lipid mobilization than the plasma FFA level (12, 16). Exercise initiates an increase of lipolysis in normal subjects (12). Judging from our earlier findings in newly diagnosed juvenile diabetics (5, 6, 7) and from group A individuals in the present study there is a more marked rise in lipid mobilization among the diabetics than in the controls. In these diabetics there is a rather good correlation between the rises in plasma FFA and in plasma-glycerol

TABLE VIII Plasma glycerol concentrations during the experiment ($\mu\text{moles/l}$). The significance data for the controls C7—C8 (table V) are given on the bottom line of the table

| Case | Time | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|--------|-----|------|---------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|--|
| | Hours | | | | Minutes | | | | | | | |
| | -2 | -1 1/2 | -1 | -1/2 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 15 | |
| D7 | 54 | 33 | 111 | 64 | 90 | 102 | 140 | 208 | 276 | — | — | |
| D9 | — | 49 | 63 | 59 | 89 | 103 | 123 | 190 | 214 | 225 | 218 | |
| D10 | 74 | 83 | 100 | — | 77 | 78 | 86 | 107 | 164 | 174 | 194 | |
| D11 | 59 | 62 | 91 | 104 | 115 | 110 | 121 | 146 | 276 | 324 | 341 | |
| Mean | 62 | 57 | 73 | 76 | 93 | 98 | 118 | 163 | 233 | 241 | 252 | |
| S.F.M. | 6 | 11 | 14 | 14 | 8 | 7 | 11 | 23 | 27 | 44 | 47 | |
| In comparison with C7—C8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| p < | — | — | — | — | 0.05 | 0.01 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.02 | — | — | |

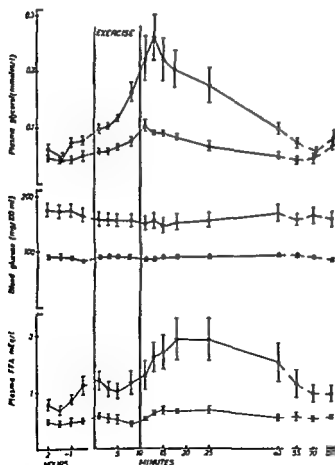


Fig 1 Plasma FFA blood glucose and plasma glycerol concentrations during the experiment in group A (○) and controls C1—C6 (●) Mean \pm S.F. of mean

levels in comparison with the corresponding

| 18 | 25 | 40 | 50 | 70 | 100 |
|------|------|-----|-----|----|-----|
| 306 | 229 | 87 | 52 | 61 | 79 |
| 216 | 178 | 80 | 44 | 37 | 70 |
| 187 | 152 | 82 | 73 | 71 | — |
| 331 | 272 | 185 | 120 | 59 | 76 |
| 260 | 208 | 109 | 72 | 57 | 75 |
| 35 | 27 | 26 | 17 | 7 | 3 |
| 0.02 | 0.02 | — | — | — | — |

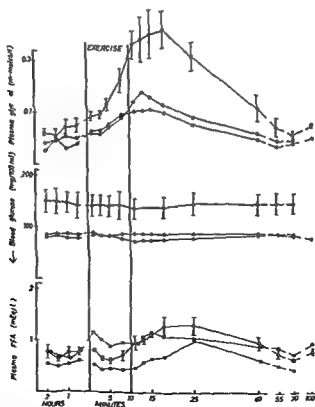


Fig 1 Plasma FFA, blood glucose and plasma glycerol concentrations during the experiment in group B (○) and controls C7—C8 (●). In group B are shown mean \pm SE of mean. The individual curves are shown for the two control subjects.

TABLE IX. Plasma-glycerol concentrations during the experiment ($\mu\text{moles/l}$)

| Case | Time | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|----|-----|----|------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| | Hours | | | | | Minutes | | | | | | |
| | -2 | -1 | 1/2 | -1 | -1/2 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 15 |
| C1 | 46 | 48 | 46 | 59 | 51 | 54 | 54 | 57 | 86 | 89 | 82 | |
| C2 | 43 | 49 | 67 | — | 67 | 63 | 66 | 76 | 93 | 92 | 89 | |
| C3 | 62 | 54 | 50 | 74 | 72 | 66 | 75 | 88 | 93 | 95 | 99 | |
| C4 | 60 | 45 | 31 | 34 | 47 | 47 | 65 | 70 | 145 | 79 | 89 | |
| C5 | 26 | 26 | 26 | 32 | 41 | 46 | 51 | 63 | 92 | 81 | 80 | |
| C6 | 40 | 35 | 35 | 54 | 70 | 75 | 81 | 101 | 115 | 109 | 107 | |
| Mean | 46 | 43 | 43 | 51 | 58 | 59 | 66 | 76 | 104 | 91 | 91 | |
| S F M | 6 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 7 | 9 | 4 | 4 | |

TABLE X. Plasma glycerol concentrations during the experiment ($\mu\text{moles/l}$)

| Case | Time | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|----|-----|----|------|---------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| | Hours | | | | | Minutes | | | | | | |
| | -2 | -1 | 1/2 | -1 | -1/2 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 15 |
| C7 | 27 | 49 | 30 | 41 | 64 | 66 | 78 | 97 | 104 | 104 | 107 | |
| C8 | 41 | 47 | 54 | 51 | 59 | 60 | 71 | 91 | 123 | 141 | 131 | |
| Mean | 34 | 48 | 42 | 46 | 62 | 63 | 75 | 94 | 114 | 123 | 119 | |

concentrations, account being taken of the fact that plasma FFA are consumed by the working muscles.

In the diabetics of group B in the present study the correlation between plasma FFA and glycerol is poor as the plasma-glycerol level rises much more than the plasma FFA level during and after exercise. There was no indication that this discrepancy was due to an impaired elimination of plasma glycerol in these older diabetics but more adequate studies of glycerol disappearance

are needed before it can be excluded that in these diabetics in group B there is an impaired elimination rate of glycerol which explains the rise in plasma glycerol.

Whilst the rise of plasma glycerol may well be due to a bigger increase in lipid mobilization during exercise this theory is disproved by the normal plasma FFA pattern unless it is assumed that a higher uptake of plasma FFA occurs in the exercised muscles — in which case the RQ values should be lower in group

| 18 | 25 | 40 | 55 | 70 | 100 |
|-----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 80 | 51 | 45 | 42 | 70 | — |
| 84 | 75 | 57 | 41 | 42 | — |
| 96 | 92 | 74 | 66 | 63 | 91 |
| 71 | 51 | 34 | — | — | — |
| 74 | 54 | 38 | 29 | 31 | 48 |
| 107 | 91 | 68 | 47 | 36 | — |
| 85 | 69 | 53 | 45 | 48 | 70 |
| 6 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 8 | 22 |

proved to need insulin therapy, plasma glycerol rose to higher levels than when oral therapy or diet alone proved an adequate. The difference is, however, not statistically significant.

Summary

Newly diagnosed diabetics given no insulin, who developed the disease between the ages of 35 and 45, were compared with controls of the same age with regard to variations of plasma FFA and plasma glycerol concentrations during exercise. Even at rest the plasma FFA and the plasma glycerol concentrations were higher in the diabetics and they rose after exercise indicating a more pronounced increase of lipid mobilization in response to exercise. The variations of both the plasma FFA and the plasma glycerol levels followed the same pattern as in newly diagnosed, juvenile diabetics studied earlier.

Newly diagnosed diabetics with the onset of disease after the age of 45 did not differ from controls of the same age in regard to plasma FFA levels during the experiment. The plasma glycerol concentrations in the diabetics rose to significantly higher levels than in the controls during and after exercise. The possible causes of this discrepancy between the two indicators of lipid mobilization are discussed.

Acknowledgements

This investigation has been supported by grants from the Medical Faculty, University of Lund, Sweden, "Svenska Diabetesförbundet", Stockholm, Sweden, and Nordisk Insulinfond, Copenhagen, Denmark.

B than in the groups of younger diabetics from the present and earlier (7) investigations. No such difference was found. In group A and in the younger diabetics studied earlier (7) a good correlation was found between the variations of plasma FFA and of plasma glycerol concentrations. Thus further investigation is necessary to find the cause of this discrepancy.

When the individual data for the diabetics were considered a trend was found that, in those who subsequently

TABLE XI Blood glucose concentrations during the experiment (mg/100 ml) Mean and S.E. Mean and range for the controls C7—C8

| | | Time | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| | | Hours | | | | Minutes | | | | | | | |
| | | -2 | -1 1/2 | -1 | -1/2 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 15 | |
| Group A | Mean | 174 | 172 | 173 | 165 | 157 | 156 | 155 | 155 | 150 | 155 | 146 | |
| (cases | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D1—D6) | S.E.M. | 12 | 12 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 12 | 14 | 13 | |
| Group B | Mean | 151 | 149 | 146 | 141 | 140 | 143 | 141 | 143 | 137 | 120 | 120 | |
| (cases | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D7—D11 | S.E.M. | 21 | 25 | 19 | 25 | 20 | 20 | 19 | 27 | 20 | 13 | 14 | |
| Cases | Mean | 90 | 90 | 89 | 82 | 90 | 91 | 91 | 90 | 86 | 87 | 90 | |
| C1—C6) | S.E.M. | 4 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | |
| Cases | Mean | 82 | 81 | 83 | 82 | 87 | 81 | 81 | 83 | 82 | 82 | 82 | |
| C7—C8 | Range | 81-83 | 83-81 | 79-86 | 79-81 | 81-89 | 81-81 | 84-81 | 78-80 | 74-89 | 75-88 | 75-83 | |

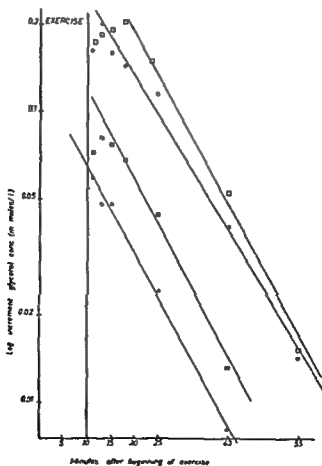


FIG. 3 Log mean increment glycerol concentration in the period after exercise for group A (○), control subjects C1—C6 (●) group B (□) and control subjects C7—C8 (■) plotted against time in minutes.

for group A group B and the controls C1—C6

| | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| 18 | 25 | 40 | 55 | 70 | 100 |
| 130 | 156 | 169 | 156 | 165 | 159 |
| 12 | 13 | 15 | 11 | 14 | 15 |
| 140 | 147 | 145 | 146 | 145 | 117 |
| 21 | 22 | 20 | 21 | 19 | 8 |
| 91 | 92 | 95 | 92 | 91 | 85 |
| 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 84 | 84 | 86 | 87 | 84 | 78 |
| 78-88 | 79-89 | 84-88 | 86-87 | 83-85 | — |

TABLE VII P Q values in the subjects examined at rest and during exercise. No significant differences are found between group A and controls C1—C6 or between group B and controls C7—C8 either at rest or during exercise

| Group | Case | At rest | During exercise |
|-------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| A | D1 | 0.82 | 0.90 |
| | D2 | 0.71 | 0.90 |
| | D3 | 0.71 | 0.89 |
| | D4 | 0.79 | 1.06 |
| | D5 | 0.72 | 0.88 |
| | D6 | 0.97 | 0.92 |
| | Mean \pm S.E.M. | 0.79 \pm 0.041 | 0.93 \pm 0.026 |
| B | D7 | 0.73 | 0.80 |
| | D8 | — | — |
| | D9 | 0.74 | 0.80 |
| | D10 | 0.83 | 0.78 |
| | D11 | — | 0.89 |
| | Mean \pm S.E.M. | 0.77 \pm 0.032 | 0.82 \pm 0.025 |
| C1—C6 | C1 | 0.74 | 0.85 |
| | C2 | 1.01 | 0.90 |
| | C3 | 0.77 | 0.95 |
| | C4 | 0.83 | 0.89 |
| | C5 | 0.96 | 0.90 |
| | C6 | 0.76 | 0.80 |
| | Mean \pm S.E.M. | 0.85 \pm 0.016 | 0.88 \pm 0.021 |
| C7—C8 | C7 | 0.81 | 0.90 |
| | C8 | 0.73 | 0.92 |
| | Mean | 0.77 | 0.91 |

References

- 1 BIEMAN E DOLE V P & ROBERTS T N *Diabetes* 6 475 1957
- 2 CARLSON L A & PERNOW, B J *Lab clin Med* 53 833 1959
- 3 CARLSON L A & PERNOW, B J *Lab clin Med* 58 673 1961
- 4 CARLSTEN, A HALLGREN, B JAGENBURG R SVANBORG A & WERKO L *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 14 185 1962
- 5 CARLSTROM S *Acta med scand* 181 609 1967
- 6 CARLSTROM S & KARLEFORS T *Acta med scand* In print
- 7 CARLSTROM S & TIBBLING G *Acta med scand* 181 623 1967
- 8 CARLSTRÖM S & KARLEFORS T *Lancet* 1 331 1964
- 9 *Documenta Geigy Scientific tables* Basle 1962
- 10 FRIEDBERG H J HARLAN W R, TROUT Jr, D L & ESTES Jr, E H *J clin Invest* 39 215 1960
- 11 HALEY C N, WALKER J B GARLAND P H & RANDLE P J *Lancet* 1 65, 1965
- 12 HAVEL, R J *Ann NY Acad Sci* 131 1 92 1965
- 13 LAURELL E *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 8 81 1956
- 14 MUNKNER G *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 11 388 1959
- 15 RODAHL K MILLER H J & ISSEKUTZ Jr H *J appl Physiol* 19 489 1964
- 16 STEINBERG Jr D In *Fat as a tissue* Mc Graw Hill New York 1964
- 17 WILCOXON F *Biometrics* 1 80 1947

From the Departments of Internal Medicine (Head E Ask Upmark M D) and Diagnostic Radiology (Head F Knutsson M D), University Hospital Uppsala Sweden

Mediastinal Lymphosarcoma with Superior Vena Cava Syndrome and Restrictive Heart Disease

Report of a case

By

A BJERVLLF, L BJORK, I CULLHED and E ENGHOF

Lymphosarcomas only rarely become manifest as a vena cava superior syndrome a serious complication of this malignant disease. Where obstruction of the superior vena cava is in fact the initial symptom heart involvement is commonly found at autopsy but the clinical diagnosis of cardiac involvement is not often made.

The purpose of this paper is to present a case of lymphosarcoma in which the initial manifestation of disease was signs and symptoms typical of superior vena cava obstruction also with clear cut clinical evidence of cardiac involvement. The case was repeatedly subjected to angiocardiology.

Case report

The patient was a 35 year old man previously healthy. In 1964 he probably had a superficial thrombophlebitis of the chest wall. In June 1965 he got a cold followed by cough and right sided pleuritic pain. He gradually became breathless and had to sleep in a

Submitted for publication March 15 1967

sitting position. At admission he was in acute distress with pronounced breathlessness and cyanosis of the upper half of the body. The neck veins were distended. The left arm was swollen and oedematous with a circumference over the biceps muscle of 32 cm compared with 28 cm on the right. The temperature was 38.5°C. The B.P. was 105/70 mm Hg the pulse paradoxical and regular with a frequency of 120/min. The heart sounds were faint no third sound was audible. A faint systolic murmur was heard but no pericardial friction rub. The examination of the lungs revealed bilateral rhonchi and rales right sided friction rubs and signs of bilateral effusion. The liver was slightly enlarged.

Laboratory data

At admission the patient had normal values of Hb and Hct but a moderate leucocytosis (88.5 % polymorphonuclears some with toxic granulations 6.5 % lymphocytes and 5 % monocytes). There were no eosinophils basophils or any immature cells. The ESR was 25 mm/hr and non protein nitrogen 42 mg%. Cultures from blood bone marrow and pleural fluid were sterile. Cytologic examination of the pleural effusion failed to show tumor cells. Sternal marrow was normal.

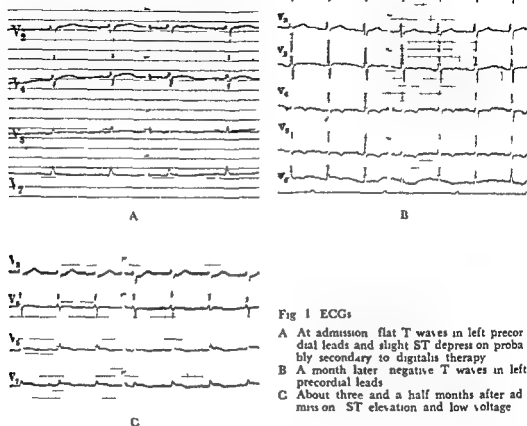


Fig 1 ECGs

- A At admission flat T waves in left precordial leads and slight ST depress on probably secondary to digitalis therapy
 B A month later negative T waves in left precordial leads
 C About three and a half months after admission ST elevation and low voltage

Mediastinoscopy revealed oedema and a firm tumour mass on the left side of the trachea just above the main bronchus. Histopathological examination revealed occasional atypical cells. These could be consistent with a necrotized malignant tumour but did not permit a firm diagnosis. There was no bleeding during or after this procedure.

ECG

There was constant sinus tachycardia except for transient atrial fibrillation during a few days. At admission (fig 1 A) ECG showed flat T waves in left precordial leads and slight ST depression probably secondary to digitalis therapy. A month later (fig 1 B)

there appeared negative T waves and later (fig 1 C) low voltage and ST elevation.

Roentgen studies

Chest X-ray at admission showed a tumour mass in the anterior superior mediastinum. The heart size could not be calculated because of large bilateral pleural effusions.

Cavography a few days after admission (fig 2 A) showed a total occlusion of the left innominate vein and both jugular veins. There was a pronounced stenosis of the superior vena cava with a diameter of only 3 mm. The calibre on the head side of the stenosis was 20 mm in both projections. There was also a compression of the pulmonary artery main stem.

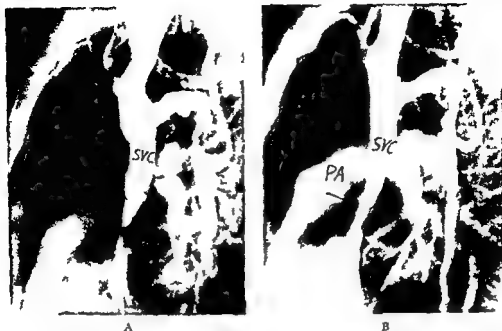


Fig 2 A Cavography before radiotherapy. Severe stenosis of superior vena cava (——) and compression of the pulmonary artery main stem (———). B Cavography after radiotherapy: only moderate stenosis of superior vena cava (SVC) and a normal pulmonary artery (PA).

The mean pressure in the vena cava on the head side of the stenosis was 26 mm Hg and on the right arm 18 mm Hg. A month later when he had received radiotherapy a second cavography was performed (Fig 2 B). The diameter of the stenotic part of the superior vena cava had increased sufficiently compared with the first cavography and there was no compression of the pulmonary artery. The pressure gradient over the stenosis was only 5 mm Hg. The malpositioning of the mediastinum was no longer found.

Follow-up and Treatment

The patient's general condition rapidly improved after frequent pleurocenteses. Pericardial puncture yielded only 3 ml of yellow, rare, pale fluid. A pericardial friction rub was first noted a week after admission and then persisted. A third heart sound became

audible. Treatment was instituted with prednisone in an initial dose of 60 mg daily as well as thiazides and digitalis. After a fortnight the patient received the first series of radiotherapy, which resulted in marked subjective and objective improvement for about four weeks. In the future he course however here as a consistent error on inspection of two further series of radiotherapy. We tried cyclophosphamide without benefit. Large pleural effusions necessitated repeated punctures. During the last months he had distressing pains in his right chest and abdomen which became distended with hepatomegaly and ascites. Roentgenologically there was a slight splenomegaly. The superficial lymph nodes remained normal. There were weekly attacks of fever lasting two or three days. He died in January 1966 about six months after the disease began.



Fig 3 The heart at autopsy. The myocardium is infiltrated by tumour tissue with yellow white cut surface. At the border between tumour and normal myocardium there is a haemorrhagic zone.

Autopsy findings (autopsy performed by Dr J. Vessén, Dept. of Pathology, University of Uppsala)

Macroscopy (fig. 3)

The heart was enlarged weighing 600 g. The pericardium was totally adherent to the heart; it was firm and thick, infiltrated by metastases with a hard consistency. The myocardium was infiltrated by tumour masses whose cut surface was yellow white. At the border between tumour and normal myocardium there was a haemorrhagic zone. The ventricular and atrial septa were not involved. The coronary arteries could not be dissected more than a few cm due to the surrounding tumour tissue.

The first part of the ascending aorta was embedded in tumour growth but otherwise seemed to be normal. There was possibly some narrowing of the pulmonary veins where they entered the left atrium. Both the superior and the inferior venae cavae were narrowed by the tumour. The pulmonary

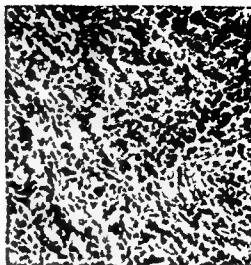


Fig 4 Microscopy. The myocardium is infiltrated by lymphoid cells, mostly lymphocytes but also lymphoblasts.

arteries appeared normal. The mediastinal lymph nodes were invaded by tumour growth but the hilus nodes were normal. The right but not the left lung was adhesive to the chest wall with pleural tumour overgrowth. The diaphragm too was invaded by tumour masses.

The liver weighing 2 000 g showed stasis. The spleen with rather firm parenchyme had a weight of 200 g. In the stomach and duodenum there were four small ulcers. The tumour infiltrations descended around the abdominal aorta.

Microscopy (fig. 4)

Sections from the mediastinal tumour masses showed the tumour to be composed of lymphoid cells. Many resembled lymphocytes but there were also many lymphoblasts. The same microscopic picture was found in sections from the pleura, pericardium, myocardium, abdominal lymph nodes and spleen. No tumour cells were found in the liver.

Discussion

The symptoms and signs of superior vena cava obstruction are related to increased venous pressure on the head side of the lesion, and are aggravated, as in our patient, by lying down. The severe breathlessness could be due to the pericardial and myocardial involvement, as well as the pleural effusions, which might be secondary to narrowing of the pulmonary veins. The only slight increase in right atrial mean pressure speaks against cardiac constriction as the cause of the hydrothorax. The patient had oedema of his left arm. The left side is more frequently affected perhaps due to the longer mediastinal course of the left innominate vein. There was no distension of the superficial veins in the thorax and abdomen. This possibly indicated that the obstruction was above the azygos vein. Other symptoms were dysphagia and hoarseness due to oedema in the laryngeal regions. Often these patients have a severe headache due to raised intracranial pressure, as demonstrated by Ask-Upmark (1).

As mentioned previously we performed cavographies and measurements of the pressure gradient over the stenosis to localize the obstruction and to study the result of radiotherapy. Venous angiography is the best method to visualize the obstruction (6-8).

Concerning the aetiology of the superior vena cava syndrome, McIntyre and Sykes (5) found primary intrathoracic malignant tumours to be responsible for the obstruction in 29.6% in a collection of 250 cases. Halter et al. (3) found it in only seven of 100 cases of mediastinal tumours of which three turned out to

be malignant. In other series of cases of mediastinal tumours malignancy has been found in 32% (2, 4). They were lymphosarcomas in 3.3% (4) and 7.4% (2) respectively.

In our patient there were no clinical or laboratory data suggesting tuberculosis, syphilis or histoplasmosis nor any previous pericarditis. No X-ray treatments had been given earlier. The rapid progressive course of the disease suggested a malignant process. A bronchial carcinoma could not be excluded despite the localization of the tumour to the anterior mediastinum. Mediastinoscopy showed a tumour but no definite histologic diagnosis was possible. The strong suspicion of a malignant disease in our patient was increased by the good response to the first roentgen treatment as visualized on the cavographies.

In our case there were early signs of cardiac involvement (pericardial friction rub, third heart sound and ECG changes typical of perimyocarditis). At autopsy there was concentric growth of tumour tissue on both pericardium and myocardium. Stationary electrocardiographic changes in lymphosarcoma are difficult to evaluate as they may be due to unrelated heart disease.

Rosenberg et al. (7) in a review of 1269 patients with verified lymphosarcoma found clinical signs of intrathoracic involvement in 50.8%. Only 4% presented with initial symptoms of intrathoracic lesions. In their series 2.1% showed the superior vena cava syndrome which was seen as the initial manifestation in 16 cases. According to these authors the incidence of heart involvement varies from 17 to 27% in different

series. Among their 277 autopsied patients, 63 cases had gross or microscopic deposits of tumour in the heart. However, in only nine patients was cardiac engagement suspected before death. The pericardium was affected in eight cases, epicardium and pericardium in 35, myocardium in 39, and endocardium in seven cases.

Concerning the treatment, Rosenberg et al. (7) considered radiotherapy to be the therapy of choice for lymphosarcomas. They found no increase in survival over a period of 25 years despite the addition of steroids and chemotherapy. Urschel and Paulsen (8), however, in a recent report of 61 patients with superior vena cava obstruction, had significantly better results with nitrogen mustard followed by radiotherapy, than with radiotherapy or nitrogen mustard alone.

Summary

A case of mediastinal lymphosarcoma is reported presenting large pleural effusions and signs of cardiac involvement

along with the superior vena cava syndrome. Mediastinoscopy could be performed without bleeding. By cavography and central venous pressure measurements, we could localize the obstruction and objectively demonstrate the good initial result of radiotherapy. Autopsy findings verified the clinical signs of intracardiac involvement.

References

1. ÅST UPMARK E. *Acta Soc. Med. upsalien* 65: 171, 1960—1961.
2. DANIEL E. A., DIVELEY W. L., EDWARDS W. H. & CHAMBERLAIN N. *Ann. Surg.* 151: 783, 1960.
3. KALTER I. E., LIPBERMAN I. & PALZNER I. M. *Dis. Chest* 46: 174, 1964.
4. LÄDLER E. & SCHAMALIN M. *Thoraxchirurgie* 11: 391, 1963—1964.
5. MCINTYRE F. T. & SYKES E. M. *Ann. intern. Med.* 30: 925, 1949.
6. ROBERTS JR. D. J., DOTTER C. T. & STEINBERG I. *Amer. J. Roentgenol.* 66: 341, 1951.
7. ROSENBERG S. A., DIAMOND H. D., JASLOWITZ B. & CRAVER L. F. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 40: 31, 1961.
8. URSCHEL H. C. & PAULSON D. L. *Dis. Chest* 49: 155, 1966.

From Medical Department IV Södersjukhuset and Maria Outpatient Service for Alcoholism Stockholm Sweden

Serum Creatine Phosphokinase in Chronic Alcoholism

By

ARNE NYGREN

In chronic alcoholism two different forms of muscular disorder have been described, namely, an acute muscular syndrome with pain tenderness and oedema in the musculature, and a chronic muscular syndrome characterized by slowly progressing proximal muscular weakness (3, 4 5 6 12 22 28). Increased serum values of the specific muscular enzyme creatine phosphokinase have also been observed in acutely intoxicated alcoholics (16 17, 19, 29).

In this investigation serum creatine phosphokinase (CPK), glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase (GOT) and glutamic pyruvic transaminase (GPT) have been measured in nine alcoholics for 8–14 days after an alcoholic debauch. Two groups with different enzyme patterns were noted: one group with a picture similar to that seen in muscle damage, and the other with a combined muscle and liver enzyme pattern.

Material

The material consisted of nine men aged 32–54 years who were admitted to a ward for alcoholics on account of acute alcoholic intoxication. All had been addicts for a number of years and had been treated in institutions or mental hospitals for alcoholism. The nine patients were selected at random from alcoholics who on admission had had raised serum CPK activities. Shortly before admission all the patients had indulged in an alcoholic debauch during a period varying from one week to two months. Their daily consumption of strong spirits had been between 1/4 and 1 1/2 l (in case 5 whisky the remainder corn brandy). Two patients (cases 1 and 2) had drunk in addition 1–2 bottles of wine daily. Four patients (cases 3 7 8 and 9) had not eaten anything for 4–7 days immediately before admission. Five patients (cases 1 2 4 5 and 6) had eaten at most sporadically about two cooked meals per week. One patient (case 7) had felt pain and tenderness in the muscles of his calf whereas the others had no subjective muscular complaints. None of the patients displayed any noteworthy physical signs. The liver was not palpable and deep tendon reflexes sensibly and muscular strength in the extremities were normal in all the patients. All had normal ECGs (standard leads and chest leads CR₁). Bilirubin, alkaline phosphatase and thyromol turbidity were normal in all cases. Paper electrophoresis of serum proteins

intoxication. All had been addicts for a number of years and had been treated in institutions or mental hospitals for alcoholism. The nine patients were selected at random from alcoholics who on admission had had raised serum CPK activities.

Shortly before admission all the patients had indulged in an alcoholic debauch during a period varying from one week to two months. Their daily consumption of strong spirits had been between 1/4 and 1 1/2 l (in case 5 whisky the remainder corn brandy). Two patients (cases 1 and 2) had drunk in addition 1–2 bottles of wine daily.

Four patients (cases 3 7 8 and 9) had not eaten anything for 4–7 days immediately before admission. Five patients (cases 1 2 4 5 and 6) had eaten at most sporadically about two cooked meals per week.

One patient (case 7) had felt pain and tenderness in the muscles of his calf whereas the others had no subjective muscular complaints.

None of the patients displayed any noteworthy physical signs. The liver was not palpable and deep tendon reflexes sensibly and muscular strength in the extremities were normal in all the patients. All had normal ECGs (standard leads and chest leads CR₁).

Bilirubin, alkaline phosphatase and thyromol turbidity were normal in all cases.

Paper electrophoresis of serum proteins

was carried out in four cases (nos 1, 3, 6 and 7). In case 6 the a_1 and a_2 globulins were slightly raised, and in case 7 the a_2 fraction was somewhat increased. In cases 1 and 3 the electrophoresis pattern was normal.

Liver biopsies were performed in five cases (nos 2, 4, 5, 7 and 8). In cases 4, 5 and 7 there was fatty degeneration of the liver. In cases 2 and 8 the liver biopsy findings were normal.

Methods

GOT and GPT were determined according to Reitman and Frankel (21).

Normal values

GOT 0–40 units

GPT 0–35 units

The serum was kept in a refrigerator until determinations were made within 48 hours.

CPK was determined according to Hughes (10). The serum was kept frozen (-20°C) and determinations were made within two weeks. Normal values in this laboratory for hospitalized patients were 0.3–1.1 units (17). Other laboratory tests were made by standard methods.

Liver biopsy specimens were obtained with a Vim Silverman needle.

Results

Serum enzyme values

Four patients (cases 1–4) had raised serum CPK and GOT activities where as serum GPT was normal (fig 1 and table I). In these cases, elevated CPK values were found during a period of from 5 to 7 days. Two patients (cases 1 and 3) did not display any normal CPK values during their hospital stay. In all patients in this group serum GOT values became normal at least two days before the CPK values.

In five patients (cases 5–9) serum CPK, GOT and GPT values were raised

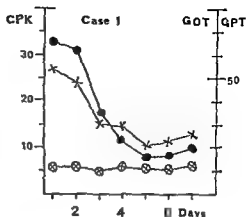


Fig 1 Case 1 Serum CPK (—●—) GOT (x—x) and GPT (⊙—⊙)

(table I). In this group elevated CPK values were found for periods ranging from 3 to 10 days. In two patients (cases 6 and 8) the raised serum GOT persisted longer than the raised CPK. In the other cases the sequence in which the serum CPK and GOT returned to normal was not determined. Serum GPT was increased for a longer time than serum GOT, except for case 8, where no normal values for these enzymes were recorded.

Muscle biopsy

Muscle biopsy from the musculus quadriceps was performed in cases 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. In case 3 there was slight general atrophy. In case 6 one or two segmentally destroyed fibres were observed with single inflammatory cells. In the other cases no histologic changes were seen.

Discussion

In this series the highest serum CPK activities were between 12–65 units. The highest recorded normal value for

TABLE I Serum CPK, GOT and GPT in nine acutely intoxicated alcoholics with raised CPK values. Normal values CPK 0.3-4.1 GOT 0-40 GPT 0-35 units

| Cases | | Days after admission | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|----------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 8 | 10 | 14 |
| 1 | CPK | 33 | 31 | 17 | 12 | 8 | 8 | 10 | — | — | — | — |
| | GOT | 54 | 48 | 30 | 28 | 21 | 22 | 26 | — | — | — | — |
| | GPT | 12 | 12 | 11 | 12 | 12 | 11 | 13 | — | — | — | — |
| 2 | CPK | 33 | 20 | 13 | 19 | 11 | — | 4.5 | 3.0 | — | — | — |
| | GOT | 61 | 60 | 32 | 40 | 22 | — | 18 | 13 | — | — | — |
| | GPT | 33 | 30 | 24 | 21 | 18 | — | 13 | 12 | — | — | — |
| 3 | CPK | 12 | 31 | 13 | 11 | 9 | 7.5 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | GOT | 57 | 56 | 28 | 22 | 20 | 20 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | GPT | 24 | 26 | 15 | 12 | 10 | 10 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 4 | CPK | 12 | 6 | 9 | — | 4.5 | 2.8 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | GOT | 42 | 26 | 31 | — | 11 | 17 | — | — | — | — | — |
| | GPT | 21 | 21 | 20 | — | 15 | 13 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 5 | CPK | 48 | 20 | 11 | 5.5 | — | — | — | 2.3 | 3.8 | — | — |
| | GOT | 101 | 94 | 76 | 70 | — | — | — | 33 | 38 | — | — |
| | GPT | 42 | 52 | 52 | 49 | — | — | — | 36 | 42 | — | — |
| 6 | CPK | 25 | 17 | 9 | — | 9 | 8.5 | — | 2.5 | 1.5 | 3 | — |
| | GOT | 93 | 75 | 64 | — | 44 | 43 | — | 40 | 38 | 39 | — |
| | GPT | 59 | 52 | 49 | — | 37 | 35 | — | 41 | 42 | 45 | — |
| 7 | CPK | 65 | — | 27 | — | — | 8.7 | — | 6.0 | — | 8.1 | 3.3 |
| | GOT | 350 | — | 260 | — | — | 82 | — | 57 | — | 48 | 21 |
| | GPT | 450 | — | 420 | — | — | 203 | — | 131 | — | 104 | 48 |
| 8 | CPK | — | — | 17 | — | 37 | — | — | — | — | — | 3.5 |
| | GOT | 108 | — | 84 | — | 93 | — | — | — | — | — | 44 |
| | GPT | 128 | — | 120 | — | 109 | — | — | — | — | — | 48 |
| 9 | CPK | 20 | 21 | 18 | — | — | — | — | 3.3 | — | — | — |
| | GOT | 60 | 64 | 54 | — | — | — | — | 32 | — | — | — |
| | GPT | 30 | 34 | 40 | — | — | — | — | 36 | — | — | — |

28 hospitalized patients was 4.1 units (17). Other investigators who applied a similar method found normal values of the same order of magnitude (2, 10, 14, 18). Thus, a significant pathological increase in serum CPK was observed in all nine patients.

In four patients (cases 1-4) serum

CPK and GOT were raised. Serum CPK activity in these four patients was raised for 5 to 7 days and the GOT returned to normal some days before the CPK value. In cases 2 and 3 a gradual decrease of the GPT value was noticed during the hospital stay. However, all GPT values were within the normal

range in these two cases and in cases 1 and 4. In liver disease elevated GOT values in combination with normal GPT activity usually occurs only in cirrhosis or in primary or metastatic carcinoma of the liver (11, 24, 30). No patient in this series had any signs indicating liver cirrhosis or hepatic malignancy. It is therefore probable that in these cases the increased enzyme release into the extracellular compartment was due mainly to damaged muscle cells.

In five patients (cases 5—9) the serum CPK, GOT and GPT were elevated. When such an enzyme pattern occurs in myocardial infarction it is thought to be due to hepatic anoxia in addition to the myocardial injury (20, 30). However, elevations of GPT have been reported in the acute phase of muscular dystrophy and this has been interpreted by some investigators as an expression of the muscular damage (26, 27). In fact hepatic involvement has been reported in muscular dystrophy and the elevation of GPT in muscular dystrophy may therefore be due to liver damage (9, 13). Thus it is possible that the elevated GPT values in cases 5—9 were due to increased release of the enzyme from liver cells, especially as liver disease is one of the hallmarks of chronic alcoholism.

The enzyme patterns in this series have some similarities with that seen in myocardial infarction. However, the CPK remained elevated longer than in myocardial infarction where it usually returns to normal within 3—4 days (8, 15, 23, 25). Moreover in the group with a 'pure' muscular pattern the GOT returned to normal before the CPK, whereas in myocardial infarction the CPK

usually returns to normal first (8, 15, 23, 25). Accordingly, it is evident that in these patients the serum CPK pattern differed from that observed in myocardial infarction.

Histological examination of the biopsy material from the musculus quadriceps did not show unequivocal acute muscle cell necrosis in any of the cases investigated. The significances of the changes in case II are questionable since necrosis of single fibres can be found in specimens from patients without known muscle disease (1). However, muscle cell necrosis may have been present in other parts of the skeletal musculature. A cell can lose intracellular enzymes into the extracellular space without dying and this loss seems to be a direct consequence of a lesion affecting the energy yielding reactions of the cell (7).

In this connection Perkoff et al. (19) observed a subnormal blood lactic acid response in ischemic exercise in alcoholics when in a condition of acute intoxication. They found that this disturbance continued for about a week after the debauch had terminated, which is about the same length of time as raised CPK values persisted in this series. Consequently it is conceivable that the raised serum CPK following an alcoholic debauch may be caused by a general disturbance in the energy metabolism of the muscle cells which in turn leads to increased cell permeability and thereby causes an enhanced release of the enzyme CPK into the extracellular space.

Summary

The serum activities of CPK, GOT and GPT were followed in nine alcoholics

with acute intoxication and raised CPK values. Two enzyme patterns were distinguished: a muscle enzyme pattern, and a picture indicating enzyme release from muscle as well as liver cells.

References

- ADAMS R. D., DENNY-BROWN D. & PEARSON S. M. Diseases of muscle p. 705 Harper New York 1962
- DUMA R. J. & SIZGAL A. L. Arch intern Med 115 443 1965
- ERBOM K., HED R., KIRSTEIN L. & ASTROM K. H. Arch Neurol (Chic) 10 449 1964
- FAHLGREN H., HED R. & LUNDMARK C. Acta med scand 158 405 1957
- HED R., LARSSON H. & WANDLÖFEN F. Acta med scand 152 459 1955
- HED R., LUNDMARK C., FAHLGREN H. & ORELL S. Acta med scand 171 585 1962
- HESS B. Enzymes in blood plasma pp. 48-55 Academic Press New York and London 1963
- HESS J. W., MAC DONALD R. P., FREDERICK R. J., JONES R. N., NEELY J. & GROSS E. Ann intern Med 61 1015 1965
- HEYCK H. & LANDAUER G. Klin Wochr 41 905 1963
- HUGHES H. D. Clin chim Acta 7 597 1962
- LINDNER H. Med Klin 57 1969 1962
- MANCALL E. L., MC ENTER W. J., HIRSCHHORN A. M. & GONCA E. F. Proximal muscular weakness and atrophy in chronic alcoholic. Presented at the annual meeting of the American Academy of Neurology Philadelphia April 1966
- MORREL R. M. Arch intern Med 104 83 1959
- NICHOL C. J. Clin chim Acta 11 404 1965
- NISSEN N. J., RANLOV E. & WEIS FOGH, J. Brit Heart J 27 520 1965
- NILGREN A. Opusc med (Stockh) 8 329 1965
- NILGREN A. Acta med scand 179 623 1966
- PEARCE, J. M. S., PENNINGTON R. J. & WALTON J. N. J. Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatr 27 1 1964
- PERKOFF, G. T., HARDY P. & VELEZ GARCIA, E. New Engl J Med 274 1277 1966
- POJER J., SELEVA M., NINGER E. & TOVARSKY J. Cardiologia (Basel) 36 10 1960
- REITMAN E. & FRANKEL S. Amer J clin Path 28 56 1957
- SCHNACH H., WEWALKA F. & ODDITSCH MAYER I. Dtsch med Wochr 86 391 1961
- SCHNEIDER K. W. & LEHMAN F. G. Enzym biol clin 6 25 1966
- SOMMERVILLE R. L., FLEISCHER G. A. & DEARING W. H. Gastroenterology 39 574 1960
- SORENSEN N. Acta med scand 174 725 1963
- THOMSON W. H. S., LEYBLUM P. & WALTON J. N. Brit med J 2 1276 1960
- THOMSON W. H. S. J. Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatr 25 191 1962
- VALATIS J., PILTZ C. G., OLIVER H. & CHOSNEY B. Arch Path 70 195 1960
- VELEZ GARCIA E., HARDY P. & PERKOFF G. T. Clin Res 13 420 1965
- ZIMMERMAN H. J. & WEST M. Amer J Gastroent 40 387 1963

The 10th International Congress of Internal Medicine will be held in Warsaw from September 10 to 14, 1968

Principal themes

- 1 Enzymatic mechanisms in the pathogenesis of internal disorders
- 2 Disturbances in protein metabolism

Secretariat Department of Medicine Institute for Postgraduate Medical Education, ul Solec 93, Warsaw 30, Poland

The International Symposium on Protein and Polypeptide Hormones, Liege, Belgium, May 19 to 25, 1968 University of Liege 150th Anniversary

The Proceedings will be published by Excerpta Medica Foundation

General Secretary Dr M Margoulies International Symposium on Protein and Polypeptide Hormones, Institut de Medecine, 66 Bd de la Constitution, Liege, Belgium

The Influence of Depth of the Cut on the Bleeding Time

By

PER STAVEN

The bleeding time is important for the diagnosis of von Willebrand's disease and platelet disorders. Duke's bleeding time in the lobe of the ear (5) was in general use until Ivy et al. introduced the venous pressure bleeding time (6) a method which has since been preferred by many workers. Recently it was shown however that infusions of plasma or Cohn's fraction I markedly affect the Duke but not the Ivy bleeding time in von Willebrand's disease (2). Since such infusions protect these patients against surgical bleeding, the Duke bleeding time may be the better clinical guide (2).

In both methods the technique markedly influences the bleeding time. A sharp knife gives longer bleeding than a blunt one. A wide cut bleeds longer than a deep narrow cut because the elasticity of the skin tends to mechanically seal a narrow wound. Most workers have used new surgical blades of the type Bard Parker no. 11 (English Swann Morton no. 11). The depth and width, however, have varied greatly from a deep and narrow cut made with the blade perpen-

dicular to the skin surface (3, 8) to a shallow and wider cut made with the cutting edge almost parallel to the skin surface (1, 2). This is illustrated in fig. 1. Spring lancets (6, 7), capillary pricklers or Hagedorn needles (4) produce narrow cuts of varying depth.

We suspected that the bleeding time varies with the depth of the cut when the cutting edge is held parallel to the skin surface. We have now studied the influence of the depth of the cut on both the Duke and the Ivy bleeding times in normal persons and in patients with various platelet disorders. Our data show that deeper wounds bleed much longer. The bleeding time technique should therefore be carefully standardized.

Methods

Duke bleeding time

The ear lobe was first wiped with alcohol, dried with gauze and gently rubbed between two fingers for 15 sec. The lobe was then lightly compressed between the two blades of a hemostat forceps leaving a free rim of 2 mm protruding beneath the



Fig 1 Cut with the cutting edge respectively perpendicular to (a) and parallel to skin surface (b)

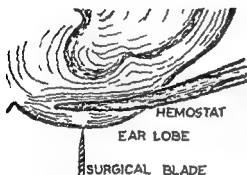


Fig 2 Measuring out a free brim of 2 mm beneath the hemostat blades and then cutting right down to the hemostat with the surgical blade

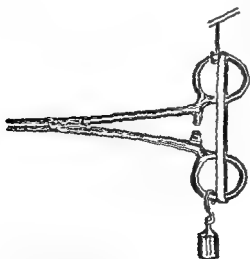


Fig 3 Selecting a rubber band which compresses the hemostat blades with a pressure equal to the gravitational pull of 100 g

blades for cuts 2 mm deep (fig 2) The protruding brim was then cut right down to the hemostat with a new Swann Morton no 11 surgical blade. A free brim of 1 mm was allowed to protrude for cuts 1 mm deep. The protruding brim of ear lobe was adjusted by comparison with an engraved line on the hemostat blade (fig 2). The line was engraved at the point where the hemostat blades had a cross measure of exactly 1 mm which was about 3 mm from the tip (fig 2). The blades of the hemostat were lightly pressed against the ear lobe by a rubber band selected to give a pressure of about 100 g (fig 3). When the incision had been made, the hemostat was removed and the drop of blood hanging below the cut was blotted with filter paper each half minute. Care was taken not to disturb the wound. The area of the blot after the first half minute has been expressed by its diameter. The pressure of the hemostat blades applied for a few seconds before and during the incision did not influence the bleeding time.

Ivy bleeding time

A similar procedure was used for the Ivy method. A small skin fold on the volar side of the forearm was picked up and allowed to protrude 1/2 and 1 mm above the hemostat blades for cuts 1/2 and 1 mm deep respectively. A blood pressure cuff around the upper arm was kept inflated to 40 mm Hg during the test. The wound was blotted every 1/2 minute, as for the Duke bleeding time.

Material

Duke and Ivy bleeding time tests with wounds of various depths were carried out in ten healthy nurses, ten healthy doctors and 20 patients with thrombocytopenia. More limited studies were performed in an additional 28 healthy persons and six thrombocytopenic patients. Only one cut was made for each depth.

TABLE I Bleeding times from cuts of different depths in randomly selected healthy nurses and doctors

| | Age | Duke | 1 mm | Duke | 2 mm | Ivy 1/2 mm | Ivy 1 mm | Thr | Hb |
|--------------|-----|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| | | Blot diam (cm) | Bleed time (min) | Blot diam (cm) | Bleed time (min) | Bleed time (min) | Bleed time (min) | cytes \times 1 000 | (g/100 ml) |
| Women | | | | | | | | | |
| SJ | 22 | 0.1 | 1/2 | 1.0 | 9 | 4 1/2 | 6 | 197 | 14.1 |
| HH | 26 | 0.1 | 2 | 1.8 | 12 | 5 | 8 | 221 | 12.8 |
| AK | 26 | 0.4 | 4 | 1.7 | 14 | 10 1/2 | 17 | 218 | 12.4 |
| LN | 28 | 0.1 | 2 | 0.9 | 5 | 4 1/2 | 5 1/2 | 297 | 14.6 |
| IF | 29 | 0.4 | 3 1/2 | 1.1 | 12 | 9 1/2 | 7 1/2 | 248 | 13.3 |
| RH | 31 | 0.1 | 1/2 | 0.6 | 7 | 5 1/2 | 4 | 253 | 13.7 |
| RF | 39 | 1.0 | 4 | 2.3 | 8 1/2 | 4 | 12 | 212 | 12.1 |
| AL—R | 42 | 0.3 | 3 | 1.0 | 15 | 4 | 16 | 145 | 13.3 |
| SM | 45 | 0.4 | 3 | 1.1 | 25 1/2 | 12 1/2 | 27 1/2 | 196 | 12.7 |
| TB | 53 | 0.2 | 2 | 1.0 | 9 1/2 | 1 | 6 | 226 | 15.0 |
| Median | 30 | 0.25 | 2 1/2 | 1.05 | 10 3/4 | 4 3/4 | 8 1/4 | 220 | 13.3 |
| Men | | | | | | | | | |
| KG | 32 | 0.1 | 2 | 1.0 | 8 | 2 1/2 | 11 1/2 | 194 | 16.6 |
| VJ | 32 | 0 | 0 | 0.7 | 6 | 1 1/2 | 5 | 189 | 16 |
| AN | 33 | 0.3 | 2 | 0.65 | 5 | 5 | 8 | 215 | 16.7 |
| TR | 33 | 0 | 0 | 0.8 | 9 1/2 | 5 | 5 | 201 | 15 |
| NS | 33 | 0.4 | 3 | 1.9 | 8 1/2 | 5 1/2 | 6 1/2 | 215 | 15.6 |
| EM | 35 | 0.1 | 1 | 1.7 | 9 | 5 | 7 | 197 | 16.7 |
| DJ | 36 | 0.2 | 2 1/2 | 2.3 | 13 | 4 | 3 | 233 | 14.1 |
| BK | 36 | 0.3 | 2 | 0.8 | 6 | 5 | 4 1/2 | 235 | 15.6 |
| PH | 42 | 0.5 | 2 | 1.6 | 4 1/2 | 8 1/2 | 6 1/2 | 205 | 14.6 |
| AB | 50 | 0.1 | 1 | 1.0 | 6 | 2 | 4 | 192 | 15.3 |
| Median | 33 | 0.15 | 2 | 1.0 | 7 | 5 | 5 3/4 | 203 | 15.6 |

Results

Tables I and II detail the results obtained in 20 normal persons and in 20 thrombocytopenic patients.

Table III shows that the median of ten normal persons did not differ unduly when the Ivy bleeding times from a cut 1/2 mm deep were compared with those from a cut 1 mm deep. However, some normal persons bled much longer when the cut was made deeper. For ten nor-

mal men the longest bleeding time from a cut 1/2 mm deep was 6 1/2 minutes, whereas three of them bled for 7, 8 and 11 1/2 minutes respectively from a cut 1 mm deep (table I). For ten normal women the longest bleeding time from a cut 1/2 mm deep was 12 1/2 minutes, whereas three of them bled for 16, 17 and 27 1/2 minutes, respectively from a cut 1 mm deep.

Table IV shows that the median Duke

TABLE II Bleeding times from cuts of different depths in patients with thrombocytopenia

| | Age | Diagnosis | Duke | 1 mm | Duke | 2 mm |
|--------|-----|--------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| | | | Blot diam (cm) | Bleed time (min) | Blot diam (cm) | Bleed time (min) |
| Women | | | | | | |
| AB | 57 | Leukemia | 1.8 | > 30 | — | — |
| IL | 58 | ITP | 0.1 | 1 | 1.0 | > 30 |
| GS | 32 | Leukemia | 0.4 | 6 | 1.7 | 27 1/2 |
| AH | 20 | Hered. T. P. | 0.4 | 23 | 0.9 | > 30 |
| RK | 37 | Mb. Gauchet | 0.6 | 7 1/2 | 1.2 | 14 1/2 |
| RS | 59 | Pancytopen | 0.4 | 3 1/2 | 1.4 | > 30 |
| ES | 51 | Pancytopen | 0.1 | 1 1/2 | 1.3 | 16 1/2 |
| PO | 72 | Lymphoma? | 0.4 | 4 | 0.9 | 11 1/2 |
| LA | 63 | Lymphoma? | 0 | 0 | 1.1 | 13 |
| Median | 57 | | 0.4 | 4 | 1.2 | 27 1/2 |
| Men | | | | | | |
| FB | 59 | ITP | 0.2 | 2 | 1.0 | > 30 |
| SM | 16 | Leukemia | 0.6 | 15 1/2 | 3.3 | > 30 |
| RE | 43 | Leukemia | 0.4 | 8 1/2 | 1.4 | > 30 |
| OS | 69 | Leukemia | 0.1 | 1 | 0.5 | 9 1/2 |
| AJ | 64 | Leukemia | 0.5 | 8 1/2 | 1.5 | 11 1/2 |
| JK | 58 | Leukemia | 0.2 | 2 1/2 | 1.2 | > 30 |
| OL | 64 | Leukemia | 0.4 | 2 | 2.3 | 9 1/2 |
| GM | 55 | ITP | 0.4 | 2 | 2.3 | 14 1/2 |
| LO | 57 | Leukemia | 0.1 | 1 1/2 | 1.2 | 20 1/2 |
| KS | 60 | Leukemia | 0.3 | 1 | 2.1 | 16 1/2 |
| KH | 17 | Leukemia | 0.8 | 10 | 3.1 | > 30 |
| Median | 58 | | 0.4 | 2 | 1.5 | 28 1/2 |

TABLE III Ivy bleeding time from cuts of different depth in normal persons and in patients with thrombocytopenia (Figures from tables I and II)

| | Ivy 1/2 mm deep | | Ivy 1 mm deep | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|--------|---------------|--------|
| | Range | Median | Range | Median |
| Ten normal women | 1—12 1/2 | 4 3/4 | 4—27 1/2 | 8 1/4 |
| Ten normal men | 1 1/2—6 1/2 | 5 | 3—11 1/2 | 5 3/4 |
| Ten thrombocytopenic women | | | 20 1/2—> 30 | > 30 |
| Ten thrombocytopenic men | | | 16 1/2—> 30 | > 30 |

| Ivy 1/2 mm Bleed time (min) | Ivy 1 mm Bleed time (min) | Thr cytes \times 1 000 | Hb (g/100 ml) |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| | | | |
| | > 30 | 37 | 98 |
| | > 30 | 117 | 141 |
| | > 30 | 20 | 71 |
| | > 30 | 26 | 15 |
| | 20 1/2 | 30 | 86 |
| | > 30 | 49 | 103 |
| | > 30 | 56 | 95 |
| | 11 1/2 | 80 | 121 |
| | 27 1/2 | 113 | 103 |
| | > 30 | 30 | 103 |
| | | | |
| | > 30 | 12 | 124 |
| | > 30 | 5 | 82 |
| | > 30 | 11 | 143 |
| | > 30 | 12 | 87 |
| | > 30 | 15 | 87 |
| | > 30 | 18 | 95 |
| | 21 | 41 | 101 |
| | 16 1/2 | 65 | 16 |
| | > 30 | 76 | 99 |
| | 19 1/2 | 76 | 111 |
| | > 30 | 82 | 84 |
| | > 30 | 8 | 99 |

TABLE V Bleeding times from 2 mm deep cuts in the ear lobe and 1 mm deep cuts on the forearm in 8 randomly selected healthy student nurses

| | Age | Duke 2 mm Bleed time (min) | Ivy 1 mm Bleed time (min) |
|--------|-----|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| GL | 18 | 5 1/2 | 10 1/2 |
| IG | 19 | 8 | 10 1/2 |
| LS | 20 | 7 1/2 | 6 1/2 |
| AB | 20 | 13 1/2 | 18 1/2 |
| IF | 20 | 7 | 16 |
| HJ | 20 | 25 1/2 | 12 |
| AE | 21 | 5 | 8 |
| RG | 21 | 5 | 10 |
| Median | 20 | 7 1/4 | 10 1/2 |

bleeding time from cuts 2 mm deep was about four times longer than the median from cuts 1 mm deep. The deeper cuts also resulted in some really long bleeding times in some normal women as did the deeper cuts with the Ivy method. From a 2 mm deep cut in the ear lobe three out of ten normal women bled for 14, 15 and 25 1/2 minutes respectively. The women with the longest Duke bleeding

TABLE IV Duke bleeding time from cuts of different depth in normal persons and in patients with thrombocytopenia (Figures from tables I and II)

| | Duke 1 mm deep | | Duke 2 mm deep | |
|----------------------------|----------------|--------|----------------|--------|
| | Range | Median | Range | Median |
| Ten normal women | 1/2-4 | 2 1/2 | 5 1/2-25 1/2 | 10 3/4 |
| Ten normal men | 0-3 | 2 | 4 1/2-13 | 7 |
| Ten thrombocytopenic women | 0->30 | 4 | 11 1/2->30 | 27 1/2 |
| Ten thrombocytopenic men | 1-15 1/2 | 2 | 9 1/2->30 | 28 1/2 |

TABLE VI Ivy bleeding times from cuts of different depths in patients with thrombocytopenia

| | Sex | Age | Diagnosis | Ivy 1/2 mm Bleeding time (min) | Ivy 1 mm Bleeding time (min) | Thr cytes × 1 000 | Hb (g/100 m) |
|----|-----|-----|-----------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| NB | ♀ | 16 | ITP | > 30 | > 30 | 5.6 | 11.4 |
| SB | ♀ | 67 | ITP | > 30 | — | 11.7 | 14.1 |
| IL | ♀ | 58 | ITP | 25 | > 30 | 35 | 14.1 |
| MB | ♂ | 27 | ITP | > 30 | — | 7.3 | 17.3 |
| DC | ♂ | 48 | ITP | 24 1/2 | > 30 | 12.4 | 16.3 |
| AR | ♂ | 11 | Herred TP | > 30 | — | 22 | 12.7 |

TABLE VII The range median mean and standard deviation (S D) of individual Ivy bleeding times from one 1/2 mm deep cut in 20 normal women and from one 1 mm deep cut in 20 normal men. All values in minutes

| | Ivy 1/2 mm deep | | | | Ivy 1 mm deep | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------|------|-------|---------------|--------|------|-------|
| | Range | Median | Mean | S D | Range | Median | Mean | S D |
| Twenty normal women | 1-13 1/2 | 7 | 7.5 | 3 1/2 | | | | |
| Twenty normal men | | | | | 3-13 | 5 1/2 | 6.4 | 2 1/2 |

times from cuts 2 mm deep also had the longest Ivy bleeding times from cuts 1 mm deep.

Because of the markedly prolonged bleeding from the deep cuts in three of the healthy women in table I, a study limited to deep cuts were done in another eight healthy women. Table V shows that the women with the longest Duke bleeding times from cuts 2 mm deep also had the longest Ivy bleeding times from cuts 1 mm deep.

In the original 20 thrombocytopenic patients the Ivy bleeding time was tested only with cuts 1 mm deep. Another six thrombocytopenic patients were therefore studied with cuts 1/2 mm as well as 1 mm deep. Table VI shows that all six

thrombocytopenic patients bled for 24 1/2 minutes or more from cuts 1/2 mm deep.

Table VII gives the range, mean and standard deviation of individual Ivy bleeding times from one 1/2 mm deep cut in 20 normal women and from one 1 mm deep cut in 20 normal men.

Discussion

The results show that the depth of the cut is important for the bleeding time, at least when the cut is made with the cutting edge almost parallel to the surface of the skin.

The median Ivy bleeding time of normal persons increased only slightly when the depth of the cut was increased from

1/2 mm to 1 mm. However, some normal persons have a prolonged bleeding time when the cut is 1 mm deep. From our results, it seems that cuts 1/2 mm deep more accurately separate normal women from women with a bleeding tendency than do 1 mm cuts. In men, one might choose either 1/2 or 1 mm deep cuts, but should be aware that cuts 1 mm deep occasionally bleed for more than 10 minutes in normal men.

The median Duke bleeding time from cuts 2 mm deep was about four times longer than the median from cuts 1 mm deep. The deeper cuts also resulted in some really long bleeding times in a number of normal women, as did the deeper cuts with the Ivy method. The median Duke bleeding time from cuts 1 mm deep in the thrombocytopenic patients was only slightly longer than that for normal persons, showing that a cut as shallow as 1 mm will not differentiate normal persons from persons with a bleeding tendency. Cuts 2 mm deep on the other hand seem to be somewhat too deep in women as five out of 18 normal women bled for 14 or more minutes. Even in men the Duke bleeding time from cuts 2 mm deep is less suitable for differentiating between normal persons and persons with a bleeding tendency than the Ivy bleeding time from a cut 1/2 mm deep. On the other hand when the Duke bleeding time from a 2 mm deep cut in the ear lobe exceeds 30 minutes it might carry a greater significance than when the Ivy bleeding time from a 1/2 mm deep cut exceeds 30 minutes.

The first half minute's outflow of blood from a 1 mm deep cut in the ear

lobe was in almost all cases quite small much smaller than recommended by Duke (5). Duke recommended that the cut should be of such a size that the first half minute's outflow of blood made a blot 1-2 cm in diameter. Duke also stated that within certain limits the bleeding time did not depend on the size of the cut, but he only tried cuts large enough to give a blot of more than 1 cm in diameter within the first half minute. In most of our cases, 2 mm deep cuts gave a blot of more than 1 cm in diameter after the first half minute. It is possible that the bleeding times from cuts deeper than 2 mm will not differ much, but we have not investigated this point.

It seems that our 2 mm deep cuts in the ear lobe were comparable to Duke's cuts as judged by the blood lost during the first half minute. Nevertheless, Duke found a normal range of 1-3 minutes, which is far short of our findings in normal persons with cuts 2 mm deep. Our range and median for normal persons was also considerably longer than the normal figure given by most other workers. Duke did not state whether he held the cutting edge parallel to or perpendicular to the skin and it is also possible that our disposable blades were sharper than his. It might well be that the bleeding time is longer from a 2 mm deep cut made with the cutting edge almost parallel to the skin than from a deep and narrow stab with the cutting edge perpendicular to the skin surface. When the method is even slightly modified it is clearly necessary to collect a normal material to define the normal values for the particular method.

When bleeding time cuts are made

with the edge held parallel to the skin surface, measures should be taken to ensure a correct depth, e.g., by measuring with the aid of a hemostat as described above. This is especially important in the ear lobe. If the cut depth varies considerably, it is not possible to use the bleeding time to evaluate, for example, the effect of plasma transfusions in von Willebrand's disease. If the person who makes the cut is not completely unbiased, the cut made after the infusion might unconsciously be made more shallow, with the possibility of seriously misleading conclusions. The worker who performs such studies should therefore be unaware of whether the previously injected preparation has been a placebo or the material under test. This precaution should be taken no matter how the bleeding time test is performed. The bleeding time should of course also be the average of 2 or 3 cuts, as is customary at least with the Ivy technique.

Summary

Attention is called to the two different practises of making a bleeding time cut with a Bard Parker no. 11 surgical blade. If the cutting edge is held perpendicular to the skin surface, the resulting cut is deep and narrow. If the cutting edge is

held almost parallel to the skin surface the cut tends to be longer and shallower.

In the present study all cuts were made with the cutting edge parallel to the skin surface. We measured the bleeding time from cuts of different depth, and found that the bleeding time was longer the deeper the cut. Measures should therefore be taken to ensure a uniform depth of the cuts. A technique for standardization of the depth is described. There is a definite danger of unconscious bias when the bleeding time is used to assess the effect of plasma transfusions, e.g., in von Willebrand's disease. Precautions should be taken to avoid this danger.

References

- 1 BORCHGREVINK C F & WAALER B A. Acta med scand 162: 361 1958.
- 2 BORCHGREVINK C F, EGESEBORG O, GODAL H C & HJORT P F. Acta med scand 173: 235 1963.
- 3 CARTWRIGHT, G E. Diagnostic laboratory hematology. 3rd ed. Grune & Stratton, New York 1963.
- 4 DACEY J V & LEWIS S M. Practical haematology. 3rd ed. Churchill, London 1963.
- 5 DLKE W W. JAMA 55: 1185 1910.
- 6 ILLY A C, SHAPIRO P F & MELNICK P. Surg Gynec Obstet 60: 781 1935.
- 7 O'BRIEN J R. J clin Path 4: 272 1951.
- 8 WINTROBE M M. Clinical hematology. 5th ed. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia 1961.

From Surgical Department D (Head E Husfeldt M D) Surgical Laboratory of Circulation Research (Head H C Engell M D) Laboratory for Clinical Physiology of Exercise (Head O Boje M D) and Department of Clinical Chemistry (Head P Astrup M D) University Hospital, Copenhagen Denmark

A Possible Connection Between Carbon Monoxide Exposure, Capillary Filtration Rate and Atherosclerosis

Preliminary report

By

J SIGGAARD-ANDERSEN, K HJELDSSEN, F BONDE PETERSEN and P ASTRUP

As recently shown by Astrup et al (1) small amounts of CO in the inspired air increase cholesterol atheromatosis in rabbits fed on a diet containing 2 % cholesterol. Filtration of lipid-containing plasma through the vascular wall is considered by many to be the most important factor in the development of atherosclerosis (6).

To examine whether filtration processes can be of significance for the atherogenic effect of CO, studies have been made in human subjects of the magnitude of capillary filtration rate before and after CO inhalation

(2). The carboxyhaemoglobin saturation was determined by filter photometry as described by Hellung Larsen et al (4).

Experimental procedure

The experimental subjects rested recumbent for 30 min before the measurements. The room temperature varied between 72 F — 79° F but was fairly constant during the period covered by the experiment about 2 1/2 hours. Venous occlusion was produced by means of a cuff immediately proximal to the upper margin of the patella. The cuff of the plethysmograph was placed at the maximum circumference of the calf. The change in volume during the second minute of a two-minute period of stasis was taken as an indication of the magnitude of the capillary filtration, which was measured three times at intervals of 5—10 min. with cuff pressures of 40, 60 and 70 mm Hg respectively. The measurements were repeated after inhalation of 35—50 l of 0.45 % CO in atmospheric air from a Douglas bag giving a CO saturation of the haemoglobin varying between 11 and 16 %.

Methods

The capillary filtration rate and resting blood flow/volume were determined with an air filled rubber cuff plethysmograph (3) by the technique of Celander and Marild.

Submitted for publication March 31 1967

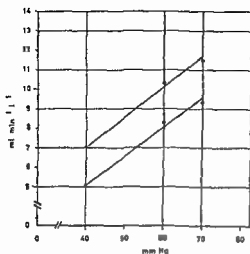


Fig 1 Relationship between filtration rate and cuff pressure. Lower curve during breathing of atmospheric air, upper curve after carbon monoxide inhalation.

Material

Seventeen subjects (12 men, 5 women) were examined. Their mean age was 26, ranging from 19 to 51 years.

Results

Fig 1 shows the relationship between the magnitude of the filtration rate ($\text{ml min}^{-1} \text{l}^{-1}$) and the cuff pressure (mm Hg). The inhalation of the CO is seen to cause a parallel shift upwards. At a cuff pressure of 40 mm Hg the change in the magnitude of the filtration rate after exposure to CO was $+1.98$ ($\text{SD} = 1.78$), at a cuff pressure of 60 mm Hg, $+2.03$ ($\text{SD} = 1.40$), and at a cuff pressure of 70 mm Hg $+2.16$ ($\text{SD} = 1.31$). The rise in filtration was significant at all three cuff pressures ($p < 0.001$). The resting blood flow/volume before inhalation of CO was $24.2 \text{ ml min}^{-1} \text{l}^{-1}$ ($\text{SD} = 10$), and after CO in-

halation it was $27.6 \text{ ml min}^{-1} \text{l}^{-1}$ ($\text{SD} = 10$). This difference was significant ($p < 0.001$). There was apparently no relationship between the level of the CO saturation and the magnitude of the filtration rate, at the CO saturations obtained here.

Discussion

All other factors being equal, capillary filtration rate in normal subjects must vary with the fall in pressure along the capillary, the surface area of the open capillaries and the permeability of the capillary membrane. The rise in the resting blood flow/calf volume before and after inhalation of CO suggests that changes in the haemodynamic conditions might contribute to the rise in capillary filtration. However, auscultatory measurements of blood pressure and palpation of the radial pulse showed no changes as a result of the CO inhalation. Further, the resting blood flow/muscle volume was found unchanged in 9 subjects when measured by the method of Lassen et al (5) depending on Xe^{133} clearance. The rise in the resting blood flow/calf volume must therefore have taken place in the non-muscular tissue but was in any case too modest (14%) wholly to explain the rise in filtration, which was 39, 24 and 23% respectively, at cuff pressures of 40, 60 and 70 mm Hg.

The rise in the capillary filtration rate is, then, probably partly due to either dilatation of the capillaries, an increase in the number of open capillaries or in increased capillary permeability. A combination of these factors is also possible.

The increased capillary filtration during acute exposure to CO has not been previously demonstrated. As mentioned, animal experiments with chronic exposure to CO have shown increased lipid deposition in the vessel wall. It would seem reasonable to compare these results with those found here. The explanation of the atherogenic effect of the CO might perhaps be found in the change in capillary filtration. Further studies on this question are in progress.

Summary

Inhalation of CO in normal subjects gives a significant increase in capillary filtration. A connection between the atherogenic effect of CO and this observation is suggested.

References

1. ASTRUP P, KJELDSEN K & WANSTRUP J. *J Atheroscl Res*. In print.
2. CELANDER O & MÅRILD K. *Acta paediatr (Stockh)* 51: 385, 1962.
3. DOHN K, GRAVENHORST J S & JARLOV N V. *Rep Steno Hosp (Cph)* 6: 141, 1956.
4. HELLUNG LARSEN P, KJELDSEN K, MELLEGAARD K & ASTRUP P. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 18: 443, 1966.
5. LASSEN N A, LINDBJERG I F & MUNCH O. *Lancet* 1: 686, 1964.
6. PAGE, I H. *Circulation* 10: 1, 1954.

Book reviews

Evolution of the forebrain Phylogenesis and ontogenesis of the forebrain I III Edited by R Hassler and H Stephan 464 pages 295 ill DM 96—
Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart 1966

This book of 464 pages contains the 43 papers presented at a symposium on the phylogenesis and ontogenesis of the forebrain at Frankfurt and Sprendlingen in August 1965. On grounds of space the subsequent discussions have not been included.

Learned specialists from many countries deal with such different themes as the primordial amygdaloid complex of the African lungfish, brains from 40 million year old fossil camels, electron microscopic cytodifferentiation of embryonal chicken brains. The 295 illustrations are of high quality. A detailed review is unfortunately impossible on grounds of space.

ÅKE G H LINDGREN
Stockholm

Symposium International sur la Neuro endocrinologie 354 pages 74 ill L'Expansion, Paris 1966

In this book H P Klotz has edited the papers presented at the "Journées d'endocrinologie et de nutrition" in Paris from 30 Sept to 1 Oct, 1966. It gives an excellent picture of neuro endocrinology of today. The 354 pages contain information about the hypothalamus pituitary system from the histological, biochemical, physiological and even clinical points of view. Many chapters thoroughly treat important endocrinological problems such as hypothalamic control of the secretion of ACTH, TSH and gonadotropins, the mechanisms involved in the diurnal rhythm of adrenocortical function, the effect of various hormones on the central nervous system, etc. Each chapter is a detailed review of the field and the references are usually very comprehensive (in some instances more than 150).

This book is recommended to all who wish to penetrate the basic mechanisms governing the hypothalamus pituitary system. Its contents are valuable to the specialist as well as to those with a general interest in physiology.

EROL CERASI
Stockholm

From Medical Department (Head A Schrumpf MD) St Joseph's Hospital Porsgrunn
and Medical Department (Head A Kobro MD) Akershus Central Hospital Oslo Norway

The Segmentation of Polymorphonuclear Neutrophils The conditions in hypovitaminosis B₁₂ and hypersegmentation

By

EWIL EDWIN

While the shift to the left of the granulocytes has frequently been discussed in haematological literature, less has been written about the opposite process, the shift to the right or hypersegmentation. In the literature hypersegmentation is described as a familial anomaly. It is also found in neutrophilic leukaemia, erythroleukaemia, chronic nephritis, diseases of the liver, cancer and septic diseases (3 ■ 14 15). It is best known however as one of the morphological changes found in pernicious anaemia and in folic acid deficiency. In the latter diseases opinions vary as to the importance of the symptom (13). Its frequency is unknown.

There have been few attempts to follow hypersegmentation quantitatively. Some of the reasons may be obvious. A new counting method must be introduced instead of Schilling's differential count. So far there is no agreement as to which of the suggested methods is preferable (2 7 9 11). The definition of hypersegmentation is not clear.

The Arneth count is the best known of the different counting methods suggested (2). Arneth recorded the number of lobes in each cell. According to this number, five main groups were obtained. These were further divided in sub-groups to give a total of twenty. This detailed subdivision makes the method complicated and inaccurate.

Arneth considers the number of lobes as an expression of the age of the cell. This theory could hardly explain the findings in pernicious anaemia, nevertheless it has hitherto been partly accepted.

Weicker has pointed out another possibility (16). He maintains that the maturation from promyelocyte to mature polymorphonuclear neutrophil usually corresponds to three cell divisions. Should one of these not take place maturation may still be possible but the result will be a hypersegmented cell.

By autoradiographic techniques Fliedner et al (8) have been able to demonstrate that the theory of Arneth is probably false. The segmentation in granulo-

cytes seems to reflect a still unknown mechanism

In the newer literature two counting methods are employed in clinical work and therefore merit closer discussion

One method is 'lobe average' The lobes in 100 cells are counted, and the total is divided by 100 to give an average value as a measure of the segmentation (9)

Another method consist of counting the cells with five or more lobes Two recent publications may give the impression that this latter method is preferable (4, 10)

Examples in the literature show that counting of hypersegmentation may to some extent give inconstant results (10) One reason may be the error of the counting method Another possibility is that hypersegmentation might be a common sign present in other diseases than those mentioned above

It must be stressed that any differential count may be influenced by suggestibility The counting of hypersegmentation is especially liable to this pitfall Investigations in this field always ought to be done as a blind procedure on coded material

There have now been six aims

1 To find an acceptable definition of hypersegmentation

2 To find a sensitive counting method, minimally influenced by the different technical sources of error such as staining, thickness of smear etc

3 To establish how exact the counting of hypersegmentation is

4 To provide as large a normal material as possible

5 To decide, by comparison of meth-

ods in use to day, which one is preferable

6 To ascertain to what extent hypersegmentation occurs in hypovitaminosis B₁₂

Material and methods

The normal material consists of 36 blood donors and 11 patients admitted to the surgical department with minor fractures, hernias or varices (27 women and 20 men) The age ranges from 16 to 79 years 25 being under and 22 over 50 years

To test the accuracy of the countings ten consecutive blood smears were taken from a patient chosen at random Representing smears from blood with constant properties they are later in this article referred to as standard smears

Besides the above mentioned smears smears were counted from 35 patients suffering from rheumatoid arthritis and from 16 patients with rheumatoid pondylitis

Blood smears were taken in the ordinary way To obtain a fairly even blood film a square 16 × 16 mm from the thinnest part of each smear was marked off The counting was performed within this square 100 × 5 granulocytes being counted They were all located among five main groups corresponding to cells with one two three, four or (group 5) five or more lobes

Acceptance of two parts of a nucleus as independent lobes required that the bridge between them should not exceed 50 % of the largest diameter Sex chromatin was not counted when this was reckoned to be present No lower limit, however has been put on the size of the lobes

All smears were coded with random numbers varying from 8 to 1500 and after wards mixed to assure a blind test

Counting results from 25 patients with serum B₁₂ less than 150 pg/ml have been used to test the different methods and findings These value have been obtained from a previous investigation (6) Over six months counting was done in smears from

all patients in whom serum B₁₂ analysis was due to be performed. The examination was always done before the serum B₁₂ level was known. At this time neither lobe average nor segmentation index were known to us. Definitions and counting methods were similar to those in the present paper but only 200 granulocytes were counted.

All smears were stained with May Grunwald Giemsa staining solution.

The greatest possible light intensity and 1000 \times enlargement were used on the microscope.

Results

The results for the ten standard smears from a single patient have an immediate interest. Here the composition of the blood is kept constant but the smears will vary in technical standard. On theoretical grounds there will always be a certain degree of dispersion which may be calculated (12). Should our results substantially exceed these theoretical limits this is probably caused by technical errors such as subjective evaluation, varying staining technique, varying film thickness, overlapping of lobes etc.

Table I gives the counting results for these ten standard smears. On comparing the observed variation with that theoretically expected the correspondence is good in groups 1, 3 and 5 and poorest in those with two or four lobes.

We may postulate that the precision of a method of registration depends on two factors:

1. The minimum variation in ten standard smears as mentioned above.
2. The maximum variation in a patient material.

Lobe average seems promising in respect of the first requirement.

Table II shows the results in our normal material. To our knowledge this is the largest normal material published. Like others it has the weakness that the grouping of a cell is a matter of subjective evaluation. The figures however tally well with those from some other investigations (14).

No significant age difference has been found. Some sex difference is found in group 3: women 2.36% SD 2.08, men 1.02% SD 2.17.

This difference is not statistically significant but is mentioned because previously we found a similar tendency (5). It is possible that a larger material might give a significant difference.

In table II several alternative expressions are given for the normal range of variation. In most cases ± 2 SDs match well the observed values. Lobe average forms an exception. A closer examination reveals a skew distribution especially for lobe average but also to some extent for group 5. On this basis we find it correct to use 95% of the observed dispersion as normal range of variation. The values are given in the last row of table II.

To find an acceptable definition of hypersegmentation is difficult. We have studied the relations between cell groups. A symbolic presentation of the different graphs is found in table III. The key to interpretation is as follows:

Our starting point has been that the cells with five or more lobes must be found more often in patients with hypersegmentation. On examining how the cell group with one lobe varies with in

TABLE I Counts obtained from a single patient Ten blood smears taken simultaneously

| | 1 segm | 2 segm | 3 segm |
|----------------------------------|--------|-------------|-------------|
| Mean | 10 % | 14.1 % | 49.9 % |
| S D | 1.18 | 7.02 | 4.78 |
| Coefficient of variation | 118 % | 49.7 % | 9.6 % |
| Variation observed | 0-31 % | 5.5-26.1 % | 45.5-55.3 % |
| Variation theoretically expected | 0-30 % | 11.0-18.0 % | 45.0-55.0 % |

TABLE II Normal values for a control group Thirty six blood donors and 11 patients with minor

| | 1 segm | 2 segm | 3 segm |
|---------------------------------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| Mean | 2.1 % | 19.2 % | 49.1 % |
| S D | 2.36 | 9.35 | 4.89 |
| Mean \pm 2 S D | 0-6.8 % | 0.5-37.9 % | 39.3-58.9 % |
| Variation observed | 0-11.5 % | 6.4-40.1 % | 40.2-57.4 % |
| Normal range 95 % of obs values | 0.2-7.7 % | 7.1-39.8 % | 40.9-56.5 % |

TABLE III Correlation between different groups of cells

| | 1s-5s | 2s-5s | 3s-5s ¹ | 4s-5s | 1s-2s | 4s-L a | 2s-L a |
|---|-------|-------|--------------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| GRAPH (symbolized) (1st group as ordinate) | | | | | | | |
| Sign of correlation | Neg | Neg | Pos/ Neg | Pos | Pos | Pos | Neg |
| Coefficient of correlation | | -0.72 | | +0.79 | +0.83 | +0.97 | 0.96 |
| Coefficient of regression | | -0.17 | | +0.16 | +0.21 | +0.026 | -0.029 |

¹ 4 or 2 segmented groups give similar results

| 4 segm | 5 segm or more | Lobe average | Segm index |
|-------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| 30.6 % | 44 % | 3.23 | 13.9 % |
| 8.94 | 2.02 | 0.215 | 3.19 |
| 29.6 % | 45.8 % | 6.7 % | 22.9 % |
| 17.5—47.8 % | 21—75 % | 2.90—3.54 | 11.2—19.3 % |
| 26.5—35.6 % | 21—71 % | | |

fractures hernias or varices

| 4 segm | 5 segm or more | Lobe average | Segm index |
|------------|----------------|--------------|------------|
| 27.0 % | 2.6 % | 3.08 | 8.5 % |
| 10.80 | 2.17 | 0.285 | 5.11 |
| 5.4—48.6 % | 0—6.9 % | 2.51—3.65 | 0—18.7 % |
| 6.2—47.6 % | 0—7.1 % | 2.40—3.52 | 0—18.5 % |
| 9.3—45.1 % | 0—6.8 % | 2.44—3.49 | 0—16.9 % |

creasing values of group 5 one finds a negative correlation i.e. that the cell with one nucleus is atypical in hypersegmentation. The same argument applies to cells with two lobes. Cells with three lobes have an intermediate position: no linear graph can be drawn for the relation between group 5 and group 3. Cells in groups 4 and 5 are positively correlated. Either may be taken as expression of a shift to the right.

In table III another condition of interest is found. In the two last columns the relation is given between lobe average and number of cells in groups 4 and 2. One notices the high correlation coef-

ficients +0.97 and -0.96. The probable conclusion is that lobe average is mainly an exponent of the relation between these two cell groups. Returning to table I one sees that the same cell groups have a large counting error. Table II shows a considerable degree of normal variation in the two groups.

Segmentation index

One aim of this investigation was to find a sensitive method which compared with earlier methods would be less affected by the different sources of error. We thought these requirements might conceivably be met if hypersegmentation

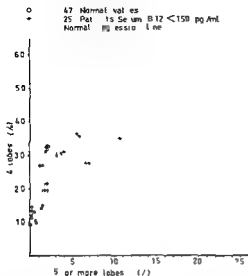


Fig 1 The diagram demonstrates how a disproportionate increase in the number of cells with five or more lobes is a typical feature of hypersegmentation

could be expressed by a ratio between two cell groups. The cell groups ought morphologically to be so closely related that staining technique and thickness of smears would influence the two groups in the same way, the ratio thereby remaining constant.

To ascertain whether such a characteristic ratio exists, 25 patients with serum B₁₂ below 150 pg/ml have been examined. This group of patients should presumably show hypersegmentation. By plotting these results into the graphs of normal correlations (symbolically shown in table III) the eventual characteristics of hypersegmentation should appear. As a result of this analysis it was found that the relations among the groups 1, 2, 3, 4 were essentially unchanged in the B₁₂ group. What seemed typical was a disproportionately large increase in the number of cells with five

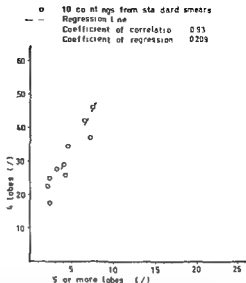


Fig 2 The diagram depicts how the 4 segment/5 segment ratio is a relatively invariable value compared with the values for groups 4 and 5

or more lobes. This we think, may be an important point in the definition of hypersegmentation.

The disproportionate increase in cells with five or more lobes is best seen by comparing group 5 with group 4. This is shown graphically in fig 1. We find that the distance from the normal regression line in the figure seems to be a good expression of the hypersegmentation in our B₁₂ group.

There remains the problem whether groups 4 and 5 are influenced in the same way by different technical errors.

A hint of relevance may be found in our ten standard smears. Here the composition of the blood is constant, but the ten smears do vary in staining thickness etc. In smears of high quality, one expects to find complexity such that many cells are in groups 4 and 5. De

creasing quality will give a lower enumeration of multi lobed cells

The results in our standard smears are graphically demonstrated in fig 2. In spite of a relatively high dispersion of the counting results in groups 4 and 5, the observations made deviate very little from the regression line. The coefficient of correlation is as high as + 0.93. In these ten smears the requirement that group 4 and group 5 ought to be influenced in the same way by different staining technique is more than fulfilled.

The results have led us to establish the following formula

Segmentation index =

$$\frac{\text{granulocytes with 5 lobes or more} \times 100}{\text{granulocytes with 4 lobes}}$$

This segmentation index is an approximate expression of the principles mentioned above and is calculated in all the tables. It has a relatively low coefficient of variation in the standard smears.

To investigate which method would be the best for practical use we have compared the coefficient of variation in the standard smears with that in the combined material of blood donors, patients with polyarthritis and spondyl arthritis.

Table IV shows how groups 1 and 2 have coefficients of variation as high in the standard smears as in the total material. These cell groups are thus unsuitable for the evaluation of hypersegmentation. Group 3 also shows a minimal difference and must be ruled out.

Group 4, group 5, lobe average and segmentation index remain to be considered as theoretically possible measures of hypersegmentation.

The difference in coefficient of varia-

tion between the standard smears and the total material can be expressed as a percentage. This is done in the last row of table IV. From these figures it may directly be seen that the segmentation index must be reckoned the most sensitive method.

It remains to test the different methods in practice. To do this, we have used our normal values (last row, table II) to show how many of the patients with hypovitaminosis B₁₂ reveal hypersegmentation by the different methods.

Table V gives a comparison among the three potential methods. It appears that relatively few patients have hypersegmentation as judged by lobe average. From number of cells with five more lobes, diagnosis can be made in 44 % of the patients, a rather disappointing result. However, the figure agrees well with results found earlier in a subjectively evaluated material (5). Others have made similar findings when evaluating folic acid deficiency from group 5 (10).

As expected the segmentation index is a more sensitive method. By this method, 64 % of the patients with serum B₁₂ less than 150 pg/ml show hypersegmentation.

The group 5 method is not significantly better than the lobe average $p = 0.06$.

The difference between the segmentation index and lobe average is highly significant $p = 0.0015$.

Discussion

The investigation has shown a considerable counting error. The counting results for ten blood smears from a single patient

TABLE IV Comparison of the coefficients of variation (%) A The total material (98 counts)

| | 1 segm | 2 segm | 3 segm |
|--------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| A | | | |
| Coefficient of variation | | | |
| Total material | 105.6 | 46.0 | 11.2 |
| B | | | |
| Coefficient of variation | | | |
| Standard smear | 118.0 | 49.7 | 9.6 |
| Difference (A-B) | | | 1.6 |
| Difference % | | | |
| (A-B) 100 | | | 14 |
| A | | | |

TABLE V Evaluation of hypersegmentation by different methods Twenty five patients with serum B₁₂ below 150 pg/ml

| Method | Hyper segmented | Normal segmented |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| Lobe average | 4 pats (16 %) | 21 pats (84 %) |
| Number of cells with 5 lobes (or more) | 11 pats (44 %) | 14 pats (56 %) |
| Segmentation index | 16 pats (64 %) | 9 pats (36 %) |

call for caution when evaluating a single counting result in a patient. Having examined 70 000 cells one wishes to stress that in investigations of this kind it is a prerequisite that the material be carefully coded and examined by a blind trial.

Our investigations do not support the theory of Arneth that segmentation is an expression of the age of the cell. If this were true one would expect the same relationship between groups 4 and 5 in a normal material as in a group of patients

with hypovitaminosis B₁₂. The finding of a disproportionate increase of cells in group 5 is more easily explained by Weickers theory of the maturation sequence of the neutrophils.

What we have called the segmentation index seems to be the most sensitive method and is also reckoned to be less influenced by technical errors etc. This is not a postulate founded on theoretical considerations alone but is supported by the variation coefficients of the standard smears (table I), and by the end results (table V).

There has been debate whether morphological changes in haematopoiesis are always present in B₁₂ deficiency or whether we have to rely on biochemistry. This question cannot easily be answered. One of the signs hypersegmentation may be of some restricted value. An important point is however that hypersegmentation appears in diseases other than B₁₂ and folic acid deficiency. Some of these diseases have been described in the literature, but the author has reason to believe that the

II The standard blood smear (ten blood smears from a single patient)

| 4 segm | 5 segm | Lobe average | Segm index |
|--------|--------|--------------|------------|
| 38.4 | 94.5 | 9.2 | 71.1 |
| 29.6 | 45.8 | 6.7 | 22.9 |
| 8.8 | 48.7 | 2.5 | 48.2 |
| 2.3 | 52 | 2.7 | 68 |

symptom may also be found in other groups of diseases

Conclusions

1 Cells with one or two lobes are considered to be measures of shift to the left. Cells with three lobes have an intermediate position. Cells with four or more lobes are measures of shift to the right.

When cells with five or more lobes are found disproportionately often this seems to be characteristic for hypersegmentation.

2 The ratio between cells with five lobes and cells with four lobes expressed as percentage is a useful working method. This ratio is called segmentation index.

3 The counting error in counting lobes exceeds to some extent theoretically calculated dispersion. This applies especially to cells with two or four lobes.

4 Values within 93 % of observed dispersion can be taken as normal.

5 Lobe average is the least sensitive of the methods in use. Counting of cells

with five or more lobes probably comes next. Segmentation index is the most sensitive method.

6 Estimates of hypersegmentation in hypovitaminosis B₁₂ will vary according to the method used in evaluation. With the segmentation index, hypersegmentation is found in 64 % of the cases.

Summary

The author has examined 47 normal persons with regard to the segmentation of the granulocytes. Normal values for the different cell groups are given. The counting error has been evaluated. An analysis has been made of the behaviour of cells under normal conditions and with a shift to the right.

A new method for the evaluation of hypersegmentation is suggested. A theoretical appraisal and a practical test of the efficiencies of the different methods have been made.

In a group of patients with vitamin B₁₂ deficiency the new method gives 64 % hypersegmentation.

References

- 1 ARDEMAN S CHANARIN I & FRANKLAND, A W Blood 22 472 1963
- 2 ARNETH J Neutrophilen weissen Blut körperchen bei Infektionskrankheiten G Fischer Jena 1904
- 3 BARBER, F Acta haemat (Basel) 19 121 1958
- 4 CHANARIN I ROTHMAN D & BERRY V Brit Med J 1 480 1965
- 5 EDWIN E HOLZEN K NORLIN K R SCHLUMPF A & SKALG O E Acta med scand 177 689 1965
- 6 EDWIN E 1962 Unpublished
- 7 FARLEY D L & HILTON St C Amer J med Sci 180 336 1930
- 8 FRIEDNER T M CROOKITE E P HILL MANN S A & BOND V P Blood 24 683 1964
- 9 HERRBERT V Proc roy Soc Med 57 377, 1964
- 10 HURDLE A F D & WILLIAMS T C P Brit Med J 2 202, 1966
- 11 HYNK, K Folia haemat (Lpz) 7 103 1909
- 12 RUMKE C L Triangl (En) 4 154 1960
- 13 SCHLUMPF A Nord Med 75 238 1966
- 14 UNDRITZ E Sandoz atlas of haematology Probenius Ltd Basel 1952
- 15 UNDRITZ E Sang 25 296 1954
- 16 WEICHER II Schweiz med Wschr 86 1459 1956

From the Medical Clinic B (Renal Clinic) (Head Nils Alwall MD) and the Urology Unit (Head Gösta Jonsson MD) of the Department of Surgery (Head Philip Sandblom MD) University of Lund Lund Sweden

Less Common Manifestations of Hyperparathyroidism

By

LENNART ANDERSSON and TORE LINDHOLM

After more than 30 years study of hyperparathyroidism Hellstrom (13) stated in his last paper on the subject. The symptoms in hyperparathyroidism are so numerous and non characteristically varied that a test of the serum calcium should be a routine examination at all clinical examinations, just as the tests on albumin in the urine

During investigation of 138 cases of primary hyperparathyroidism Hellstrom and Ivemark (14) found nephrocalcinosis or urinary lithiasis in 86 %, and roentgenological evidence of skeletal involvement in 44 %. Since these are the more usual manifestations of the disease, most patients with parathyroid hyperfunction are referred to surgical or urological departments. However, in a number of cases symptoms mainly relate to other systems e.g. the gastro-intestinal tract (11) or pancreas (4 7 15 24). Hyperthyroidism (10 29) and mental changes (8 28) have also been reported in association with hyperparathyroidism.

During a short period we have ob-

served five patients whose initial symptoms produced no suspicion of parathyroid disease. These cases are a good illustration of the varied clinical presentation of the syndrome.

Case reports

Case 1

A woman born in 1919 had a history of chronic pyelonephritis since the age of 21. Medical examination in 1946 showed a slightly contracted left kidney but no evidence of calculi. Further examination two years later showed a reduction in the kidney size and clubbing of the calyces on both sides. Kidney function was reduced and the non protein nitrogen was 51 mg per 100 ml. Subsequently kidney function gradually deteriorated and in 1961 the non protein nitrogen rose to 100 mg/100 ml. The patient complained of pain in the back, thighs, elbows and fingertips. Roentgenological examination showed a general osteoporosis with subperiosteal reorption and destruction of the sacro iliac joints. In addition there was resorption of the lamina dura around the teeth. All these changes pointed to a diagnosis of hyperparathyroidism. The

serum calcium was normal and the serum inorganic phosphorus raised. The condition was regarded as one of hyperparathyroidism secondary to chronic kidney disease and treatment with AT 10 (dihydroxycholesterol) was instituted. As a result of this treatment the skeletal pains improved as did the roentgenological picture of the bones. During the following years serum calcium was kept between 4.8 and 6.1 mEq/l. Uraemic symptoms started in 1962 and were dominated by pruritus and an anaemic tendency requiring repeated blood transfusions. The patient had a considerable salt loss which was treated with sodium chloride 10–12 g daily. In the summer of 1966 her condition worsened with increasing tiredness, pruritus and a constant dry cough. She developed multiple fractures of the ribs and the right clavicle.

In September 1966 the patient started a twice weekly programme of haemodialysis with the artificial kidney. Her condition improved considerably but the dry cough and bone pains remained. In an effort to improve the skeletal lesions and in preparation for a future kidney transplantation it was decided to resect the parathyroids. At operation on January 23 1967 a left sided parathyroid adenoma was found 3.6 × 2.0 × 1.5 mm in size as opposed to the expected diffuse hyperplasia. The adenoma was removed. The postoperative period was uneventful. So far there has been no improvement of the kidney function and haemodialysis has been continued. Within a few days of operation there was considerable improvement of her skeletal pains. The distressing dry cough which had persisted for more than half a year disappeared immediately after operation.

Case 2

A man born in 1912 had suffered from a duodenal ulcer in September 1966 and many years previously. On several other occasions he had complained of pain in the upper abdomen, nausea and vomiting. On December 5 1966 he had developed sudden intense epigastric pain radiating to both

sides together with vomiting. On admission abdominal tenderness and rigidity were found most marked in the epigastrium. Intravenous fluid therapy was instituted. In spite of the administration of mannitol and Lasix®, anuria developed. Ureteric catheterization excluded a postrenal obstruction. Explorative laparotomy showed an acute pancreatitis with wide spread fat necrosis. The abdomen was therefore closed. Since the anuria continued, peritoneal dialysis was commenced on December 8. This had the double purpose of correcting the uraemia and if possible of removing pancreatic enzymes and break down products. Immediately after laparotomy an intravenous injection of a protease inhibitor (Trasylol, Bayer) was given. This drug was also added to the peritoneal irrigation fluid (50 000 IU/l 1 000 ml). The patient's general condition improved, and urine production recommenced during the dialysis which continued for five days. The serum calcium initially 6.8 mEq/l remained at a raised level 5.1–5.8 mEq/l throughout treatment in spite of the active pancreatitis. The failure of the serum calcium to fall during dialysis may be explained by the presence of calcium 3.5 mEq/l in the irrigation fluid.

During the subsequent few days the patient's condition deteriorated with increasing abdominal pain, uraemia and falling serum calcium. Peritoneal dialysis was therefore restarted on December 17 and continued for five days. His condition improved again, the abdominal pain disappeared and he gradually became mobilised.

However his renal function slowly decreased. The blood urea nitrogen increased from 70 to about 200 mg/100 ml over a period of a few months. The serum calcium varied between 4.1 and 6.8 mEq/l. His appetite was poor together with occasional vomiting and a resulting weight loss. Trypsin excretion was normal but the glucose tolerance test showed a slight diabetic tendency. Insulin therapy produced no improvement in his appetite. Roentgenological examination of the stomach and

gall bladder were normal. Except for a small cavity in his right fibula roentgenological examination of the bones was normal. A straight X-ray of the abdomen showed scattered calcification of both kidneys which were of normal size. Retrograde left-sided pyelography showed a markedly deformed pelvis with wide spread papillary destruction. The combination of peptic ulcer, pancreatitis, hypercalcaemia, kidney and skeletal changes suggested a diagnosis of hyperparathyroidism. At operation a parathyroid adenoma $15 \times 8 \times 7$ mm in size was found and removed. Postoperatively there was a marked fall in serum calcium to 3 mEq/l, a level which could only be maintained by vitamin D and large doses of calcium. Within a few days the patient who had previously been somewhat withdrawn and negative became lively and of extrovert character.

Case 3

A man born in 1898 had symptoms of hypertension since 1950. In 1964 he had left-sided loin pain produced by a stone in the left kidney. The stone was removed. On 26 October 1965 he developed a left-sided hemiparesis, which gradually subsided during the following week. He was referred to the neurological department for further investigation.

Examination showed a tired and unco-operative man with a blood pressure of 200/115 mm Hg. He had a moderate central facial paresis but no peripheral motor disturbances. His left arm and leg showed increased reflexes. His Babinski was negative. He had a grade II—III hypertensive retinopathy. Cerebral angiography was normal except for a slight narrowing at the bifurcation of both common carotid arteries. Kidney function was moderately reduced: creatinine clearance was 66 ml/min, specific gravity 1.015. Serum calcium was raised to 5.6–6.0 mEq/l, and serum inorganic phosphorus slightly low 1.8–2.3 mEq/100 ml. Roentgenological examination showed no nephrocalcoses, urinary or skeletal changes.

During his period in hospital he became increasingly tired, irritable and confused. He was difficult to rouse and had marked constipation.

Since hyperparathyroidism was suspected the patient was transferred to the Urology Unit on December 11. Operation was performed. A parathyroid adenoma $20 \times 10 \times 10$ mm in size was found behind the lower pole of the right thyroid lobe and removed. Simultaneous examination of the carotid arteries showed no abnormality.

Within a few hours of operation the calcium level fell and was normal after 24 hours 4.2 mEq/l. It remained at this level. His mental condition deteriorated, he became aggressive and violent, requiring large doses of sedatives. He was given vitamin D and calcium orally. After two weeks his mental symptoms regressed but his hypertension remained unchanged. He was no longer troubled by constipation.

Case 4

A woman born in 1901 had oil collapse therapy for pulmonary tuberculosis in 1933. The infection became active again in 1954. Following antibiotic therapy she was considered cured in 1961. In July 1966 she developed a productive cough, pyrexia and iridness and became practically bed-ridden. Examination showed penetration of the oil into the adjacent lung. A bronchial fistula was suspected, and the patient was referred to the thoracic department.

At this time she was mentally normal. Two months later she seemed mentally changed but psychiatric investigation was inconclusive. Laboratory investigation showed a raised serum calcium 3.2–8.6 mEq/l but a normal serum inorganic phosphorus.

In view of the high calcium level dialysis was considered and she was referred to the Renal Clinic. She appeared disorientated, apathetic and somewhat unconcerned about her condition. She was unable to read or understand a daily newspaper.

Since no other cause for her hypercalcaemia was found hyperparathyroidism was

suspected kidney function was reduced, with an endogenous creatinine clearance of 27 ml/min. Roentgenological examination showed no calcification in the urinary tract. At operation she was found to have a parathyroid adenoma $15 \times 10 \times 10$ mm in size behind the left thyroid lobe. The serum calcium fell slowly to normal 4.4 mEq/l 7 days after the operation. No immediate improvement of her mental condition was noted. On the 2nd and 3rd postoperative days she was depressed but became aware of her condition. After a further few days she brightened mentally and started to cooperate. In the subsequent weeks her condition continued to improve but some mental abnormality remained.

Case 5

A woman born in 1929 sought medical advice in June 1966 because of headache and vomiting occurring in connection with menstruation. Examination showed a left-sided neck swelling which was thought to be a goitre. She was re-examined on July 15 following a three-day episode of vomiting. Her mental state was normal. Her vomiting was temporarily relieved with promethazine chloride (Lergigan®) but on the following evening, July 17, she became sleepy and confused and this was thought to be due to the promethazine. The following morning the patient became hypotonic and delirious. Her B.P. was 85/60 and pulse 110. There were no localized neurological signs. She was referred to hospital with a suspicion of a fluid and electrolyte disturbance. On admission laboratory investigation showed sodium 150, potassium 3.2, calcium 12.2 mEq/l, standard bicarbonate 25 mM/l, serum inorganic phosphorus 4.0 mg per 100 ml and non-protein nitrogen 142 mg per 100 ml.

The patient was immediately referred to the renal department. On admission she was stuporous, reacting to pain and noise but no mental contact could be established. The peripheral reflexes were increased; the plantar response was normal. Her pupils

were of equal size and reacted equally to light. Surgical and gynecological examination was carried out because of her previous abdominal pain but the results were inconclusive.

The patient was considered to be in a state of acute hyperparathyroidism. Because of her poor condition it was considered desirable to correct her profound fluid-electrolyte disturbance before operation. She was given 3000 ml of invertose with potassium chloride and haemodialysis was performed. The patient's electrolyte situation improved and serum calcium fell from 10.8 to 5.9 mEq/l.

Operation was performed three hours after dialysis. The swelling in the neck was found to be a large parathyroid adenoma, $30 \times 20 \times 15$ mm lying in the thoracic inlet and extending into the mediastinum. After removal of the adenoma exploration of the other glands showed no additional tumours.

During the first 24 hours after operation the serum calcium remained at about 6 mEq/l but after a further 12 hours it fell to 4.7 and remained at this level. The patient became mentally clear within 12 hours of the operation and was able to hold a normal conversation. She soon became mobilised. She was given oral vitamin D₂ and calcium and in the first week, intramuscular prednisolone.

Repeated measurements of serum calcium and inorganic phosphorus after the operation have been normal and kidney function had returned to normal after three months with urine specific gravity 1.026.

Discussion

Case 1 was the only patient, in whom kidney disease dominated the clinical picture from the beginning. She had a 25-year history characteristic of chronic pyelonephritis with episodes of acute in-

fection The nephropathy described in primary hyperparathyroidism consists of a calcium deposition and destruction of the tubular cells (5-34), which may produce a radiological picture of nephrocalcinosis (14) However an advanced hypercalcaemic nephropathy may exist without any radiologically detectable changes (20) Even though *case 1* had chronic pyelonephritis, the coexisting hypercalcaemia of long duration probably accelerated the progression of kidney destruction It is well known that chronic kidney disease can produce parathyroid hyperfunction and a generalized hyperplasia of the parathyroid glands (26) The discovery in this case of a solitary parathyroid adenoma indicates that it was primary hyperparathyroidism Since it is difficult to distinguish cases of primary and secondary hyperparathyroidism and since the former can be radically treated by operation it is advisable to regard all cases as primary until proved otherwise

Even in *case 2* there was a progressive advanced nephropathy with widespread papillary destruction and kidney calcification However, the patient presented as a case of acute pancreatitis and not as one of renal disease A relationship between hyperparathyroidism and acute pancreatitis was first described by Cope et al (4) who stated that pancreatitis may produce a fall in the calcium level thus making hyperparathyroidism difficult to detect In the case described here however the calcium level remained raised during the acute episode Several cases of acute pancreatitis in association with hyperparathyroidism have been described (7, 15, 24, 30, 33) but

the relationship between these two conditions is not clear Cope et al (4) and Hoar and Gorlin (16) considered the pancreatitis to be due to precipitation of calcium in the pancreatic ducts Other writers (14) have been unable to find any pancreatic calculi at autopsy Hueper (18) and McJunkin et al (19) found in animals that excessive doses of parathyroid hormone may produce pancreatic necrosis suggesting a primary role of the parathyroid hormone itself Although the etiological connection is not clear clinical evidence strongly supports the correlation between acute pancreatitis and hyperparathyroidism Therefore serum calcium estimations should be carried out in all cases of acute pancreatitis both during the acute phase and on recovery

Case 2 had both acute necrotising pancreatitis and acute renal failure In our experience (1) this combination carries a very poor prognosis, and all previous cases have been fatal The patient's condition improved with peritoneal dialysis but deteriorated again when treatment was discontinued Subsequent peritoneal dialysis again produced an improvement Peritoneal dialysis therefore probably contributed to the successful outcome The aim of the dialysis was to reduce the uremia and to eliminate the toxic break down products from the pancreas

In addition this patient had at least two previous episodes of duodenal ulceration Peptic ulcer is the most common gastrointestinal manifestation of hyperparathyroidism (3, 11, 12) Ostrow et al (25) found that in several large series of cases with hyperparathyroidism the

frequency of ulcers was 91 %. The association between peptic ulcer and parathyroid hyperfunction is not established in the majority of cases. In a smaller number of cases parathyroid adenoma has been found together with adenomas in other endocrine organs, e.g. the pancreas (9, 31, 32). It is remarkable that in some cases described, a chronic ulcer, resistant to treatment, has healed following removal of the parathyroid adenoma. Other gastro intestinal symptoms include nausea and vomiting, marked anorexia, epigastric distress, diarrhoea or constipation. Case 5 had severe vomiting and diarrhoea, while case 3 complained of constipation, which was relieved by removal of the tumour. Usually these gastro intestinal symptoms are too vague to establish a definite diagnosis but they are an important feature of the clinical picture.

Two of our patients (cases 3 and 4) had marked mental symptoms, leading to immobilisation and confusion. Case 4 was completely disorientated. Although operation was followed by a considerable improvement in both cases, there was some residual mental change. Many writers (21-33 and others) have drawn attention to the occurrence of mental symptoms in hyperparathyroid patients usually lethargy, drowsiness, confusion and depression. Generally these symptoms occur in combination with disturbances of other systems but some times as in the cases reported here they dominate the clinical picture (8, 28).

Severe cerebral disturbances, stupor and coma occur especially with extremely high serum calcium levels, such as those found in acute parathyroid crisis

(6). In this condition severe symptoms develop in various systems, as in case 5, who had vomiting, diarrhoea and lethargy, leading to a state of coma. This condition is rapidly fatal if untreated. In a survey of 70 cases of parathyroid crisis Payne and Fitchett (27) reported a mortality of 59 %. This condition is both a medical and surgical emergency. The correct treatment is immediate surgery with removal of the adenoma or hyperplastic glands, but these patients have a severe fluid electrolyte imbalance, which increases the operative risk. It is therefore advisable to correct this imbalance before commencing surgery. With the use of dialysis we have been able to reduce a markedly elevated serum calcium. This is in agreement with the findings of Anti'a et al (2) and Maxwell et al (22). However, the benefit of dialysis is of short duration (23) and operation should be attempted as soon as possible. It should be noted that choline esterase levels are low after dialysis (17) and therefore succinyl choline preparations should not be used during anaesthesia.

Summary

Five cases with less common manifestations of hyperparathyroidism are described. In one patient the parathyroid hyperfunction was thought to be secondary to chronic pyelonephritis, but an adenoma was found at operation. Another patient had recurring duodenal ulceration and acute necrotising pancreatitis. He was treated with peritoneal dialysis and later parathyroidectomy.

Mental symptoms of tiredness and confusion dominated the clinical picture in two cases. They improved but did not completely disappear after operation. The 5th patient had an acute parathyroid crisis with severe hypercalcaemia, dehydration and uraemia. After initial correction of the electrolyte imbalance using haemodialysis a parathyroid adenoma was removed. All patients survived.

Acknowledgement

This investigation was supported by a grant from the Swedish Cancer Research Foundation.

References

1. ALLEN, N. Therapeutic and diagnostic problems in severe renal failure. Scand. Univ. Book, Stockholm, 1963.
2. AILA, L., SALZAVIT, K. & SNE, V. T.M. Parathyroid crisis. A medical and surgical emergency. Acta chir. scand. 132: 621, 1966.
3. CLERK, E. P. & MURPHY, K. Hypercalcaemia and the gastrointestinal tract. Med. Clin. N. Amer. 50: 569, 1966.
4. COPE, O., CLARKE, P. J., MIXER, C. G. & NARDI, G. L. Pancreatitis: a diagnostic clue to hyperparathyroidism. Ann. Surg. 6: 837, 1957.
5. ENGELST, B., GARD, L. S., HELLSTROM, J., IVERMARK, B., RHODIN, J. & STRAND, J. Effect of experimentally induced hyperparathyroidism on renal function and serum urea. Acta endocr. (Copenh.) 29: 15, 1958.
6. ERICSSON, I., ISAKSSON, B. & SJÖREN, B. Hypercalcaemia. Lakartidningen 62: 1577, 1965.
7. FINK, W. J. & FLETCHER, J. D. Fatal hyperparathyroid crisis associated with pancreatitis. Amer. Surg. 27: 44, 1961.
8. FITZ, T. E. & HALLMAN, H. L. Mental changes associated with hyperparathyroidism. Arch. intern. Med. 89: 547, 1957.
9. FRANKSSON, C., HELLSTROM, J., HULTQVIST, G. & PERMAN, G. Primary chief cell hyperplasia of the parathyroids and islet cell hyperplasia and adenomata of the pancreas associated with gastroduodenal ulcer. Acta chir. scand. 118: 707, 1959—1960.
10. GADEHOLT, H. Simultaneous hyperparathyroidism and Graves' disease. Acta med. scand. 109: 283, 1961.
11. GOUR, W. T. St. Gastrointestinal symptoms as a clue to the diagnosis of primary hyperparathyroidism. A review of 45 cases. Ann. intern. Med. 46: 107, 1957.
12. HELLSTROM, J. Hyperparathyroidism and gastroduodenal ulcer. Acta chir. scand. 116: 707, 1958—1959.
13. HELLSTROM, J. Reminiscence observations on hyperparathyroidism. Rev. Surg. 22: 381, 1965.
14. HELLSTROM, J. & IVERMARK, H. J. Primary hyperparathyroidism. Clinical and structural findings in 138 cases. Acta chir. scand. Suppl. 294, 1967.
15. HENRIKSSON, H. Acute hyperparathyroidism and acute pancreatitis. Acta path. microbiol. scand. 50: 42, 1960.
16. HOWE, C. S. & GORLIN, R. Hyperparathyroidism and acute pancreatitis. New Engl. J. Med. 258: 1052, 1958.
17. HOLMES, J. H., NAKASOTO, S. & SAWYER, Jr. K. C. Changes in blood composition before and after dialysis with the Kolff twin coil kidney. Trans. Amer. Soc. Artif. Intern. Organs 4: 16, 1958.
18. HUEPFER, W. Metastatic calcifications in organs of dog after injections of parathyroid extract. Arch. Path. Lab. Med. 4: 14, 1957.
19. MCJURKI, F. A., TWEEDY, W. R. & BRETHAID, H. C. The parathyroid hormone's regulatory action on the parathyroid glands and toxic effect on the tissues of the rat. Arch. Path. Lab. Med. 14: 649, 1957.

- 20 KULLBACK B, GORDIN R & LAMBERG B A Hypercalcaemia and renal failure following long term treatment with dihydrotachysterol (AT 10) *Acta med scand* 163 257 1959
- 21 LEMANN J & DONATELLI A A Calcium intoxication due to primary hyperparathyroidism A medical and surgical emergency *Ann intern Med* 60 447 1964
- 22 MAXWELL M H, ROCKNEY R E, KLEEMAN C R & TWISS M R Peritoneal dialysis technique and applications *J Amer med Ass* 170 917, 1959
- 23 MERRILL J P The artificial kidney *Arch intern Med* 106 143 1960
- 24 MIXTER Jr C G, KEYNES W M & COPE O Further experience with pancreatitis as a diagnostic clue to hyperparathyroidism *New Engl J Med* 266 265 1962
- 25 OSTROW J D, BLANCHARD G & GRAY S J Peptic ulcer in primary hyperparathyroidism *Amer J Med* 29 769 1960
- 26 PAPPENHEIMER A M & WILENS S L Enlargement of the parathyroid glands in renal disease *Amer J Path* 11 73 1935
- 27 PAYNE Jr R L & FITCHETT C W Hyperparathyroid crisis Survey of the literature and a report of two additional cases *Ann Surg* 161 737 1965
- 28 REILLA E L & WILSON W P Mental symptoms in hyperparathyroidism *Dis Nerv Syst* 26 361 1965
- 29 TORSTI P & LAMBERG B A Coexisting hyperthyroidism and hyperparathyroidism *Acta med scand* 174 115 1963
- 30 TURCH J J, FLANDREAU R H, FORTE A L, FRENCH G N & LUDWIG G D Hyperparathyroidism and pancreatitis *J Amer med Ass* 180 799 1962
- 31 UNDERDAHL L O, WOOLNER I B & BLACK B M Multiple endocrine adenomas report of 11 cases in which the parathyroids, pituitary and pancreatic islets were involved *J Clin Endocr* 13 20 1953
- 32 WERNER P Genetic aspects of adenomatosis of endocrine glands *Amer J Med* 16 363 1954
- 33 WILSON R E, BERNHARD W F, POLET H & MOORE F D Hyperparathyroidism the problem of acute parathyroid intoxication *Ann Surg* 159 79 1964
- 34 YANO H, SONODA T, OHKAWA T, TAKEUCHI M, MIYAGAWA M, KINO SHITA K & KUSUNOKI T An electron microscopic study on the kidney in experimentally induced hyperparathyroidism *Urol int (Basel)* 20 319 1965

Optic Atrophy and Juvenile Diabetes Mellitus with Familial Occurrence

By

GUNNE RORSMAN and NILS SODERSTROM

In the early literature on diabetes mellitus, optic atrophy was occasionally mentioned as a possible complication (8). In 1935 Waite and Beetham (19) concluded from a statistical study that the incidence of optic atrophy in a general material of diabetic patients was not significantly higher than in a control group of non diabetics. In 1938 Wolfram (20), however, reported a family in which diabetes mellitus and optic atrophy were simultaneously present in four out of eight siblings. Since then another eleven (1, 3, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15, 17, 18) families have been reported presenting this combination in altogether 27 cases, generally with *sibling* relationships. Exceptionally, in one of the families (11) the disease occurred not in siblings but in a woman and in a daughter of her healthy sister. This family is however specially interesting as being the only one in which the disease occurred in two generations.

The literature up to 1965 was recently

reviewed and analyzed by Rose et al together with seven casuistic observations of their own (9). Only two of their own cases were siblings, the others being unrelated. These authors draw a conclusion already suggested by Tyrer in 1943 (18) that the coincidence of diabetes mellitus and optic atrophy is the expression of a specific genetic abnormality.

Optic atrophy and diabetes mellitus thus seem to be a specific constellation *sui generis* and as such of considerable theoretical and practical interest. Probably it is still sometimes overlooked. Accordingly, we feel it warranted to report another family with this interesting syndrome at present under observation in this hospital.

Case reports

Our own cases belong to a series of five siblings of whom only the eldest sister is healthy in all respects. The four younger siblings (one brother, our original case, and three sisters) all have diabetes mellitus and bilateral optic atrophy (fig. 1).

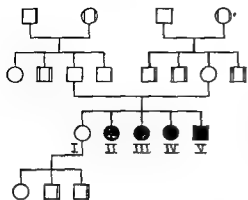


Fig 1 Pedigree of the present family □ = normale male ○ = normale female Black symbol = patient with bilateral optic atrophy and juvenile diabetes mellitus Vertical line in the left half of the symbol relative not known to have diabetes but not specially examined Vertical line in the right half of the symbol relative not known to have optic atrophy but not specially examined

A THE SIBLINGS

Case 1 (sibling I)

This was the youngest of the siblings, a male now aged 18. Normal birth and early childhood. At the age of 14 he complained of failing vision on examination an unexplained reduction of the visual acuity was found in both eyes (corrected VA 0.7). The presence of an undulating nystagmus was noted but nothing abnormal was found on the fundi. His colour vision seems not to have been tested.

At the age of 17 he developed consistent glycosuria during a period of fatigue and slight weight reduction. His parents with the experience from the three elder daughters were in fact expecting the patient's diabetes to appear at this age. He was then admitted to this hospital.

On general physical examination he seemed a healthy and well developed youth nothing abnormal being demonstrated. Neurologic examination was normal except for the ophthalmologic findings. Roentgenologic examinations of the cranium including the optic foramina, and of the lungs were normal. The cerebrospinal fluid was normal

(including electrophoresis). Audiometry was normal. A study of the chromosomes of the lymphocytes showed a normal male pattern. There was laboratory evidence of diabetes mellitus with constant hyperglycaemia.

On ophthalmologic examination the corrected VA was found to be 0.5 in both eyes. The undulating nystagmus was still present. The colour vision tested by the method of Ishihara was defective. Examination with an anomaloscope revealed a colour pattern of a type seen in acquired defects. The media were clear. The optic discs were pale and well demarcated. There was a sparse pigmentation of the retina but in the periphery a few discrete accumulations of pigment were scattered diffusely. A fine granular pigment dispersion was seen at the maculae and there was an indistinct reflex. The visual fields were normal. Dark adaptation tested by the method of Krakau and Öhman (7) was slightly reduced. When on diet the patient had no glycosuria but a slight hyperglycaemia (140 mg %). Tolbutamide had no influence on the blood sugar level which however was fully normalized with a dose of 16 units of soluble insulin a day. The patient later refused insulin therapy on diet therapy alone the fasting blood sugar is about 140 mg % but there is no glycosuria.

Laboratory findings

Hb, white blood cell count and differential ESR, serum proteins, blood urea, urine microscopy, serum vitamin B₁₂ level and the Wassermann reaction were normal. The insulin tolerance test was normal as were cortisol, somatotropin, free fatty acids in plasma and serum cholesterol. Blood group O, C+, D+, E-, c-, k-, MN ss, Lc+ LE-, Fy₃+

Case 2 (sibling IV)

Women, age at present 21. Normal birth and early childhood. At 18 diabetes mellitus was diagnosed and she was admitted to this hospital.

General physical examination revealed

nothing abnormal. The V.A. was normal and the optic fundi seemed normal. The diabetes was and has remained well controlled on diet and 16 units of NPH insulin. One year later pale optic discs and a slightly defective colour vision were detected but the V.A. was still normal.

After the detection of the disease in case 1, she was re-examined at the age of 20. General physical examination was still normal. No neurologic abnormality could be demonstrated. Audiometry was normal.

In a full ophthalmologic check up the corrected V.A. was found to be 0.7 in both eyes; the colour vision was now clearly defective (Ishihara) and examination with an anomaloscope revealed a colour pattern of a type seen in acquired defects. No nystagmus. Clear media. The optic discs were pale and well demarcated. The vessels were normal. There was a sparse pigmentation of the central retina but in the periphery a few accumulations of diffusely scattered pigment were noticed. There was a fine granular dispersion of pigment at the maculae and the macular reflex was indistinct. The visual fields were normal. Dark adaptation (7) was lightly reduced.

Laboratory findings

ESR and Hb were normal. There was no proteinuria. Blood group B C+ D+ c+ e+ K— MM Ss Lc— Fy_a—.

Case 3 (sibling III)

Woman, at present 24 years old. Normal birth and early childhood. At 14 diabetes mellitus was diagnosed. The optic fundi had then a normal appearance and the V.A. was normal. The diabetes was well controlled on diet and 8 units of lente insulin during the first five years but since the age of 20 the control has been less satisfactory.

After the discovery of the syndrome in cases 1 and 2 she was re-examined at the age of 24. She was found to be slightly obese but otherwise general physical and neurological examinations showed nothing abnormal. Audiometry was normal. The requirement for insulin was then 24 units.

The fasting blood sugar was 188 mg % and there was a daily glycosuria of 14 g. There was no ketonuria. A study of the chromosomes in the lymphocytes showed a normal female pattern.

On ophthalmologic examination the corrected V.A. was found to be 0.2 in the right eye and 0.6 in the left. There was no nystagmus. The media were clear. There was an advanced retinopathy in both eyes with many haemorrhages and hard as well as cotton wool exudates. The latter were arranged in an incomplete macular star. A marked macular oedema was found bilaterally. The vessels were more tortuous than normal. Both optic discs were pale and the disc margins were sharply demarcated. Also in this case there was a sparse pigmentation of the retina with some scattered accumulations of pigment in the periphery. Equally there was a fine granular pigment dispersion at the maculae and an indistinct macular reflex. There was a clearly defective colour vision (Ishihara). The visual fields were normal.

Laboratory findings

Normal Hb. No proteinuria. Normal blood urea. Blood group B C+ E— K— P+ MM Ss Lc— Le^a+ Fy_a+.

Case 4 (sibling II)

Woman at present 30 years old. Normal birth and early childhood. At 16 diabetes mellitus was diagnosed. The V.A. and the optic fundi were recorded as normal. The diabetes was well controlled by diet and 20 units of lente insulin. The control was satisfactory for several years but since the age of 20 there has been a poor control partly because of the patient's refusal to be on diet.

After the demonstration of the disease in the siblings the patient was re-examined at the age of 30. General physical and neurological examination showed nothing abnormal. There was no ketonuria and the fasting blood sugar value was 244 mg %.

On ophthalmologic examination the corrected V.A. was found to be reduced on the right eye to 0.2 and on the left eye to

03 In both eyes there were a posterior cortical cataract of moderate degree and optic atrophy with white and sharply demarcated discs. In the right eye some hard exudates were found as well as a couple of microaneurysms and a small haemorrhage. Also in the left eye there were some retinal exudates. Colour vision (Ishihara) was defective. The visual fields showed a small central scotoma in both eyes.

Laboratory findings

Blood groups B C+ D+ c+ e+ h—
MN ss Le— Leb+ Fy^a+

Sibling I

The healthy sister was examined at the age of 33. She had no glycosuria and a normal glucose tolerance test. She had normal VA and the optic fundi had a normal appearance. Blood group B C+ D+ E+ c+ e+ h—
MN ss Le— Leb— Fy^a+. She had three children 1—5 year old. None of them had glycosuria. The eldest child had normal VA and the optic fundi were normal looking. It was not possible to examine the eyes of the two youngest children but none showed any sign of reduced VA.

B THE PARENTS AND OTHER RELATIVES

The parents were both examined at the age of 60. They are not related.

The father who is clinically well had no signs of diabetes mellitus i.e. no glycosuria, a normal fasting blood sugar value and a normal glucose tolerance test. He had normal VA and the fundus of the eye showed a normal picture. Blood group B C+ D— E+ c+ e+ h— MN ss Le— Leb+ Fy^a—.

He is the third of four sisters and brothers. One of the brothers died as a child of unknown cause. One sister and one brother have both been examined on our initiative and found to have normal glucose tolerance test, normal VA and apparently optic fundi. The paternal grandfather died at the age of 70 of pancreatic carcinoma. The paternal grandmother died at the age of 71. None of them had diabetes or showed any eye disturbances.

The mother who is clinically healthy had no glycosuria, a normal fasting blood sugar and a normal glucose tolerance test. Blood group B C+ D+ E— c—, h— MN ss Le— Leb+, Fy^a+

She is the third of four sisters and brothers. Two of them died in childhood of unknown causes. Her brother — now living in Canada — had according to his physician at the age of 66 a normal fasting blood sugar and no visual disturbances. The maternal grandfather had at the age of 78 a thrombosis of the central vein in the left eye but no other eye disease. He had no diabetes mellitus. The maternal grandmother died aged 75 years and had neither diabetes mellitus nor any symptoms from the eyes.

It must be noted that the three uncles and aunts all show involuntary sterility.

Discussion

The pertinent observations in the present report may be summarized thus:

In a family without known heredity for diabetes four siblings out of five (one boy and three girls) develop a diabetes at about the same age (15—18 years) and all the diabetic siblings prove in addition to have an optic atrophy of the primary type with defective colour vision. The eldest sister, now aged 33, seems to be healthy in all respects and has three healthy children.

Apart from the optic atrophy the siblings presented little of neurologic interest. An undulating nystagmus was present only in the boy. We should like to stress however the presence of a peculiar psychic instability in the affected siblings. They are all intelligent and have performed well in school and university careers but have shown difficulties in establishing normal emotional contacts. Thus two of the girls have for

periods refused medical control of their diabetes in a way most unusual in this country.

The *diabetes*, which has now been present for 14 years in case 4 and since one year in case 1 ■ of the ordinary juvenile type without peculiar features. It is still rather mild in case 1 who is doing rather well without insulin, but the sisters need insulin and two of them (ca ■ 3 and 4) have a rather advanced diabetic retinopathy with hemorrhages and exudates to which we are prone to refer the central scotoma noted in case 4. This case has also developed a bilateral posterior cataract.

The *optic atrophy* was present in case 1 one year before the onset of clinical diabetes. It was searched for and detected in the other diabetic siblings only after the onset of diabetes in case 1. We can thus know nothing of the time when the optic atrophy had developed in these cases. Some very discrete retinal changes noted in cases 1, 2 and 3 (macular granulation and slight pigment condensation in the periphery) may well be related to the optic atrophy.

As far as we have been able to trace their ancestry, the parents of the siblings are unrelated.

The observations in the present family agree closely with those previously reported in cases with the constellation primary optic atrophy and diabetes mellitus. The tendency to affect siblings is ■ striking feature of the syndrome and strong evidence for its being a specific genetic entity. In a few of the families reported (3, 11, 20) cases with diabetes mellitus alone were noted also in other relatives. In no family, however, has

optic atrophy alone been observed among the relatives.

Bilateral nerve deafness was observed in 13 of the cases described in previous papers (though not present in our series), it seems justified to regard this lesion as a true third element of the syndrome (1, 3, 11, 17, 20). Other neurologic signs have also been noted with a lower incidence. It is of special interest that five patients in three families were noted to have the clinical picture of Friedreich's ataxia. Psychic disturbances have been noted by several authors and were present in our cases. The atony of the urinary bladder noted by Wolfram (20), and Shaw and Duncan (11) must be regarded as a sign of doubtful specificity, especially in view of the high rate of bladder disturbances noted by Bartley et al. (4) in a general material of diabetics.

The *diabetes* has offered no peculiar features in cases hitherto published. It appears as an ordinary juvenile diabetes which later may develop a retinopathy of the classic type. In routine clinical work it may thus be easy to overlook the optic atrophy or to incorporate it into the general concept of diabetic retinopathy or neuropathy. However, it seems evident to us, as to previous workers, that the mechanism of the optic atrophy in these cases must be fundamentally different from that of the more common late diabetic complications mentioned above. This opinion is supported by 1) the rare occurrence of optic atrophy in a general material of diabetics (19); 2) the specific type of familial occurrence of the syndrome; 3) the high incidence of pre-diabetic onset of the

optic atrophy, this being present before the onset of diabetes in 5/27 cases (1, 9, 18, 20). It is of interest to note also that the bilateral nerve deafness was present before the debut of the diabetes in 4/13 cases (1, 11).

The *primary optic atrophy* may thus be regarded as the specific signal of the syndrome and deserves a special attention. It seems in this condition to be a slowly progressing affection, thus resembling some other types of optic atrophy which are usually seen together with a retinal lesion of retinitis pigmentosa type and which are known to occur in various other hereditary syndromes (Laurence—Moon—Biedl's syndrome and others). A full blown picture of retinitis pigmentosa has not been observed in the present syndrome, but the rather discrete type of retinal lesion noted in our cases 1, 2 and 3 and in some of the published cases seems akin to this condition. It is definitely different from the group of hereditary optic atrophies usually cited as Leber's type.

Diabetes may be present in some cases of Laurence—Moon—Biedl's syndrome; we believe, however, that the relations between the present syndrome and Friedreich's ataxia may be of greater interest.

According to Thoren (14) a diabetes mellitus is found in approximately 20 % of all the cases with Friedreich's ataxia. Also optic atrophy is sometimes seen in this disease. In his large casuistic series of Friedreich's ataxia Thoren (15) found five cases with both diabetes and optic atrophy. Two of them were siblings; the others were mutually unrelated. The optic nerve atrophy was present in 5/12 cases *with* diabetes and in 1/44 cases

without diabetes within the Thoren series of Friedreich's ataxia.

This disease is inherited in an autosomal recessive manner. In cases with the combination diabetes optic atrophy Thoren has proposed, as a working hypothesis, that the optic atrophy might be caused by the Friedreich gene¹ and the diabetes by another gene, perhaps linked in some way to the former (16).

In the published casuistics for the present syndrome (familial diabetes + optic atrophy) we found it combined with Friedreich's ataxia in 3/11 families. In a few of the 11 families there were some members with diabetes alone but in no case was optic atrophy alone observed. It is thus possible that an hypothetical independent gene for diabetes may affect the penetrance of the gene governing optic atrophy (related to the Friedreich gene¹). Similarly, the high incidence of diabetes in Friedreich's ataxia (20 %) makes it tempting to assume that the Friedreich gene also has a penetrance favouring effect making heterozygotes develop diabetes; the diabetes gene was calculated to occur in 20 % of a general population (13).

A similar interplay of several genetic factors might be present also in other compound syndromes, in which a diabetes, clinically without peculiar features, forms a more or less obligatory element. To elucidate the controversial problem of heredity in diabetes mellitus a thorough knowledge of such compound syndromes may become of decisive importance.

Summary

A family is reported in which four consecutive siblings out of five developed a diabetes mellitus at the ages 14–18, and also a primary optic atrophy, in one of the siblings one year before the onset of diabetes. The parents were not consanguineous, and no case of diabetes mellitus or optic atrophy was known either in the fathers or in the mothers family.

References

- 1 ALSTROM C H, HALLOREN B, NILSSON C B & ÅSANDER H. Retinal degeneration combined with obesity diabetes mellitus and neurogenous deafness. *Acta psychiatr scand Suppl* 129 1959
- 2 ASHLEY D W & TWEEDY P S. Friedreich's ataxia combined with diabetes mellitus in sisters. *Brit med J* 1 1418 1953
- 3 BARJON P, LESTRADET H & LABALOE R. Atrophie optique primitive et surdité neurogène dans le diabète juvénile. *Presse med* 72 983 1964
- 4 BARTLEY O, BROLIN J, FAGERBERG S & WILHELMSEN L. Neurogenic disorders of the bladder in diabetes mellitus. *Acta med scand* 180 187 1966
- 5 CASA D. Sul diabete giovanile misto famigliare. *Acta Genet med (Roma)* 4 230 1955
- 6 DEWEY H A (1953) quoted by Ashley D W and Tweedy P S (2)
- 7 KRÁKAL T & ÖHMANN R. An automatic Adaptometer. *Forsvarsmedicin* 2 184 1966
- 8 VON NOORDEN C H. Die Zuckerkrankheit und ihre Behandlung p 307. Hirschwald Berlin 1917
- 9 ROE F C, FRASER G R, FRIEDMAN A I & KOHNER M. The association of juvenile diabetes mellitus and optic atrophy: clinical and genetical aspects. *Quart J Med* 35 385 1966
- 10 SCHLEZINGER N S & GOLD TEIN H. Friedreich's ataxia associated with diabetes mellitus. *N Y med J* 40 415 1940
- 11 SHAW H A & DUNCAN L J P. Optic atrophy and nerve deafness in diabetes mellitus. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatr* 21 47 1958
- 12 STANSBURY J R. Optic atrophy in diabetes mellitus. *Amer J Ophtal* 31 1153 1948
- 13 STEINBERG A G & WILDER R M. A study of the genetics of diabetes mellitus. *Amer J hum Genet* 4 113 1952
- 14 THOREN C. Diabetes mellitus in Friedreich's ataxia. *Acta paediatr scand Suppl* 135 1962
- 15 THOREN C. Cardiomyopathy in Friedreich's ataxia. *Acta paediatr scand Suppl* 153 1964
- 16 THOREN C. Personal communication
- 17 TILNERIDGE R & PALEY R G. Primary optic atrophy in diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes* 5 295 1956
- 18 TYRER J A. A case of infantilism with goitre, diabetes mellitus, mental defect and bilateral primary optic atrophy. *Med J Aust* 2 398 1943
- 19 WAITE J H & BLETHAM W P. The visual mechanism in diabetes mellitus. *New Engl J Med* 212 367 and 429 1935
- 20 WOLFRAM D J. Diabetes mellitus and optic atrophy among siblings: report of four cases. *Proc Mayo Clin* 13 715 1938

;

From the Section of Haematology and Gastroenterology, Department of Internal Medicine (Head H Lagerlöf M D) Department of Pathology (Head B Thorell M D) and King Gustaf V Research Institute (Head G Birke M D) Karolinska Sjukhuset Stockholm, Sweden

Leukaemia, Leukaemoid Reaction and Tuberculosis

By

K O SKARBERG, H LAGERLOF and P REIZENSTEIN

The blood alterations in active tuberculosis are usually mild ones such as moderate anaemia and leucopenia (25-33). Pronounced changes indicating leukaemoid reaction (21) or true leukaemia may occur however. The clinical differential diagnosis in these cases is often difficult but is important for the treatment. A retrospective study was therefore made on patients presenting diagnostic problems of this kind at Karolinska Sjukhuset and this group of patients was compared with similar patients reported in the literature with leukaemoid reactions reminiscent of myeloid (5, 11, 14, 22, 23), lymphatic (10, 12, 31) or monocytic leukaemia (13).

Material

The group of earlier cases from the literature numbered 25 (15 men, 10 women) ranging in age from 16 to 73 years; they were reported between 1930 and 1954 (1, 3, 5, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 20, 31, 32). Confirmed
Submitted for publication March 14, 1967

the time period to these limits gives a series of patients which have not been treated with steroids and may be compared with the patients at Karolinska Sjukhuset almost all treated with steroids.

The authors' group comprised 11 cases (four men, seven women) aged from 26 to 68 years; they were admitted to Karolinska Sjukhuset and came to autopsy between 1952 and 1963.

Definitions

The diagnoses have been based on examination of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow taken during life and on histological sections of bone marrow and several other organs taken at autopsy. The generally accepted criteria for the diagnosis leukaemia have been applied, i.e. hypercellular bone marrow with the histological and cytological features of leukaemic disease: abundant myeloid cells in various stages of maturity plus many small megakaryocytes in the cases of chronic myeloid leukaemia or dominance of atypical immature myeloid cells with obvious maturation arrest in acute myeloid leukaemia. Cellular infiltrations in other organs at au-

topsy have supported the diagnoses but no diagnoses have been made on the basis of the findings in extramedullary tissues only. In lymphatic leukaemia heavy diffuse infiltration of the bone marrow with mature or immature lymphoid cells has been the criterion supported by the presence of the cells in the peripheral blood and by nodular lymphatic infiltration in the liver at autopsy.

The diagnosis leukaemoid reaction, on the other hand has been based on the absence of the above mentioned histological and cytological findings in the bone marrow in spite of a blood picture indicative of leukaemia. In none of these cases however has the total number of white cells exceeded 30 000 mm³. The final diagnosis leukaemoid reaction has also been supported by the fact that those patients have not manifested an unequivocal neoplastic proliferation of cells leading to complete replacement of the bone marrow with leukaemic cells.

Results

Old material

Leukaemia was found at autopsy in seven out of the 25 cases with a clinical diagnosis of leukaemia collected from the literature. Data from marrow examination performed during life was available in only eight cases. At autopsy there was evidence of active tuberculosis in all cases, but only in three was it known during life.

Of the seven cases where there was leukaemia at autopsy one had known, healed tuberculosis, one active tuberculosis and five clinically unknown tuberculosis. Of 18 cases with a leukaemoid reaction at autopsy, 14 had clinically unknown tuberculosis, two known healed tuberculosis and two active tuberculosis (table I). In almost all the cases the tuberculosis was disseminated, located usually in the lungs, lymph nodes, liver

TABLE I Cases of tuberculosis and leukaemia collected from the literature between 1930 and 1954

| | Tuberculosis | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------|---------|
| | Cured | Active | Unknown |
| A Clinical diagnoses | | | |
| Leukaemia | | | |
| Myeloid | 2 | 2 | 15 |
| Lymphatic | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| Monocytoid | | | 1 |
| B Autopsy diagnoses | | | |
| Leukaemia | | | |
| Myeloid | | | 6 |
| Lymphatic | | | 1 |
| Leukaemoid reaction | 1 | | 17 |

A comparison is made between clinical and autopsy diagnoses. All 25 cases were diagnosed as leukaemia during life, but this diagnosis was confirmed at autopsy in only seven cases. At autopsy all cases had an active tuberculosis but this was clinically unknown in 19 cases. The typical case thus had an active tuberculosis undiagnosed during life and a secondary leukaemoid reaction.

spleen and bone marrow. The tubercular foci generally displayed a non reactive histologic picture, with necrosis but little if any adjacent cell reaction and with numerous acid fast bacilli. In none of the cases had steroid therapy been given.

The typical case in the old material thus had active tuberculosis, undiagnosed during life with a secondary leukaemoid reaction. These patients had not received steroids.

TABLE II Cases of tuberculosis and leukaemia treated at Karolinska Sjukhuset between 1952 and 1963

| | Tuberculosis | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------|---------|
| | Cured | Active | Unknown |
| A Clinical diagnoses | | | |
| Leukaemia | | | |
| Myeloid | 6 | 1 | 2 |
| Lymphatic | 1 | 1 | |
| B Autopsy diagnoses | | | |
| Leukaemia | | | |
| Myeloid | 1 | 3 | 3 |
| Lymphatic | | | 1 |
| Leukaemoid reaction | 1 | | 2 |

A comparison is made between clinical and autopsy diagnoses. All 11 cases were diagnosed as leukaemia during life and this diagnosis was confirmed at autopsy in eight cases. At autopsy 11 cases had an active tuberculosis of which only two were clinically undiagnosed. The typical case thus had a true leukaemia and most often an inactive tuberculosis.

Present material

In eight of the 11 cases comprising the authors' group with a clinical diagnosis of leukaemia this disease was confirmed at autopsy. In all 11 cases bone marrow examination had been performed during life. In the remaining three cases the clinical diagnosis of leukaemia was uncertain.



Fig. 1. Section of liver from a case diagnosed clinically as myeloblastic leukaemia. No history or suspicion of tuberculosis. Steroid hormones have been given. Autopsy revealed myeloblastic leukaemia with sparse leukaemic infiltration of the organs and disseminated non-reactive caseous tuberculosis with large amounts of acid-fast bacilli. In the lower half of the section there is a focus of caseous necrosis. Only occasional lymphocytes can be seen in the vicinity of this focus and there are no epithelioid or giant cells. There is severe fatty infiltration. H.E. $\times 25$.



Fig. 2. Section of spleen of the same case as in Fig. 1. Confluent caseous necrotic areas are seen in the lower part of the photograph, but there is no evidence of a specific cellular reaction. Ziehl-Neelsen stain revealed numerous acid-fast rods in the various organs. H.E. $\times 25$.

At autopsy five cases displayed active tuberculosis and six evidence of cured tuberculosis. Of the four cases with leukaemia and active tuberculosis at autopsy, two had known healed pul-

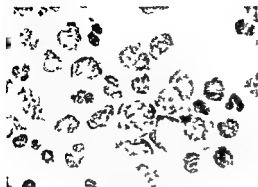


Fig 3 Smear of bone marrow from a case with the clinical diagnosis of PAS and INH treated tuberculosis of cervical lymph nodes and leukaemoid bone marrow reaction or sub-acute myeloid leukaemia. Autopsy disclosed no evidence of active tuberculosis. There was no leukaemic infiltration of the organs. The bone marrow was hyperplastic. The field shows that irregular myeloid cells with slight nuclear atypia predominate. Toxic granulation is evident. All stages of maturation up to granulocytes are present and there is no hiatus leukaemicus. May Grunewald Giemsa $\times 250$.

monary tuberculosis, but the active nature had not been suspected during life and the other two had clinically unknown tuberculosis (table II and figs 1 and 2).

The three cases with clinically uncertain diagnoses of leukaemia displayed a leukaemoid reaction with bone marrow suppression. At autopsy no leukaemic infiltrate was found. All three had a clinically evident tuberculosis, and in two the disease was strongly suspected to be active, but there was no evidence from cultures during life. All three cases had received treatment for tuberculosis. The autopsies of the respective cases revealed active pulmonary tuberculosis, sepsis and lymph node tuberculosis (fig 3).

All but one of the 11 patients had re-

TABLE III Comparison between the two materials with respect to diagnosis of tuberculosis and leukaemia during life and at autopsy

| Material | No of cases of active tuberculosis | | No of cases of leukaemia | |
|-----------|------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| | During life | Post mortem | Post mortem | During life |
| 1930—1954 | 3 | 25 | 7 | 25 |
| 1952—1963 | 2 | 5 | 8 | 11 |

This table shows that the clinical diagnosis of leukaemia was confirmed at autopsy in only seven out of 25 cases in the older material as compared with eight out of 11 cases in the present material. In only three out of 25 cases was there a correct diagnosis of active tuberculosis during life in the older material as compared with two out of five cases in the later group.

ceived steroid hormones for the blood disease.

The typical cases in the present material thus had steroid treated leukaemia and most often inactive tuberculosis.

A comparison of the two materials with respect to diagnosis of tuberculosis and leukaemia during life and at autopsy is given in table III.

Discussion

The difference between the two groups is probably due in part to the differences in treatment and diagnosis. None of the earlier series had received steroid therapy, against all but one of the more recent group. In only one third of the

earlier cases had a sternal puncture been performed but in all of the later group moreover modern tuberculostatics will naturally have been used much less often in the older material.

The mechanism of the usually myelocytic leukaemoid reaction is as little understood as that of the normal leukocytosis in infection. It is interesting to speculate on the association between maturation defects in the bone marrow and the effect of chronic inflammatory conditions on folic acid metabolism. A reduced folic acid concentration is often seen in patients with chronic inflammatory conditions (6).

It is also interesting to note that tuberculosis has been reported in association with other haematological disorders such as myelofibrosis (4), polycythemia (9), leucopenia (2) and pancytopenia (24).

In an examination of a possible causal association between blood disorders and tuberculosis it is of interest to establish in which disease appears first. In the earlier material this was not always indicated. In the present group seven of the 11 had a history of cured tuberculosis but no activity was established by cultures at the time the blood changes were discovered.

To summarize perhaps tendentiously the combination of tuberculosis and a leukaemic blood picture was previously said to entail a clinically unknown disseminated histologically non-reactive tuberculosis with a blood picture that was identified on clinical grounds as leukaemia though this diagnosis was not confirmed at autopsy. The same combination is ascribed in the present series

to a cured tuberculosis that becomes activated during the treatment of leukaemia with steroids. The tuberculosis in the present material was often hardly active. Leukaemia was the prime haematological feature of the present series in only three out of the 11 cases was there uncertainty in this respect. The present findings underline the need to check for tuberculosis when steroid therapy is being introduced in the case of leukaemia. The possibility of routine use of tuberculostatics deserves consideration.

Summary

A study has been made of patients with tuberculosis and blood changes resembling those in leukaemia. Comparison of a group comprising 20 cases from the literature between 1930 and 1954 with a more recent group of 11 cases at Karolinska Sjukhuset from 1952 to 1963 reveals certain differences between the two groups.

Most of the earlier cases had active tuberculosis although they had received no steroid therapy and there was a leukaemoid reaction. In the present series the patients with a history of cured tuberculosis who had received at least one treatment for leukaemia showed evidence of tuberculosis. It therefore seems to be important to consider the use of treatment for tuberculosis as a possible cause when introducing steroids in cases of leukaemia.

Acknowledgement

Supported by a grant from the Memorial Fund.

References

- 1 ARENDS A. *Acta med scand* 136 417 1950
- 2 BAILL K, JOLLES H & PAGEL W. *Brit med J* 2 869 1951
- 3 BRUMLIK J. *Folia haemat (Lpz)* 43 1 1930—31
- 4 CRAIL H W, ALY H L & NADLER W H. *Blood* 3 1426 1918
- 5 CLUSTER R P & CROCKER W J. *Folia haemat (Lpz)* 46 359 1932
- 6 ELLAN A, EINHORN J, OLHAGEN B & REIZENSTEIN P. In preparation
- 7 ENFRA J L & GIBBS N M. *Brit med J* 2 842 1954
- 8 FELDMAN W H & STASSEL J. *Amer J med Sci* 193 28 1937
- 9 FITZPATRICK W J & SCHWARTZ S O. *Amer Rev Tuberc* 60 660 1949
- 10 FOUNTAIN J R. *Brit med J* 2 76 1954
- 11 FRIEND J & THACKRAY A C. *Brit med J* 1 574 1952
- 12 GARDNER F H & METTER S R. *Blood* 4 767 1949
- 13 GIBSON A J. *Path Bact* 58 469 1946
- 14 GOSAL J. *Folia haemat (Lpz)* 52 271 1934
- 15 HECK F J & HALL B F J. *Amer med Ass* 112 95 1939
- 16 HEINLE R W & WEIR D R. *New Engl J med* 207 450 1944
- 17 HILL J M & DUNCAN C N. *Amer J med Sci* 201 847 1941
- 18 HILTS E V & SHAW C C. *New Engl J med* 249 434 1953
- 19 HUGHES J T, JOHNSTONE R M, SCOTT A C & STEWART, P D. *J clin Path* 12 307 1959
- 20 JAFFE R H. *Amer Rev Tuberc* 27 32 1933
- 21 KRUMBHAR F B. *Amer J med Sci* 172 519 1926
- 22 LEIBOWITZ S. *Arch Path* 25 365 1938
- 23 MARZILLO E R & DE VEPR J A. *Amer J med Sci* 182 372 1931
- 24 MEDD W E & HAYDOZ F G. *J Quart J Med* 24 351 1955
- 25 MILLER G L. *Clinical significance of the blood in tuberculosis*. The Commonwealth Fund New York 1943
- 26 O'BRIEN J R. *J clin Path* 7 216 1954
- 27 O'NEAL N C. *Brit med J* 2 1489 1963
- 28 ROENTHAL F D. *Brit J Tuberc* 50 313 1956
- 29 SABIN F R. *Physiol Rev* 12 141 1932
- 30 SCHLIFCHER E M. *Amer Rev Tuberc* 53 115 1946
- 31 STAFFURTH J S & SPENCER H. *Blood* 5 1161 1950
- 32 ULRICH H & PARKS H. *New Engl J med* 222 711 1940
- 33 WINTROBE M M. *Clinical hematology* p 264 Lea and Febiger Philadelphia 1961

Coronary Artery Stenosis Murmur

A case report

By

PER G LUND LARSEN

In available textbooks on heart sound (2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 11) and in papers on heart murmurs (1, 4, 7, 9, 10, 12) the possibility of murmurs from stenosed coronary arteries seems to have been neither mentioned nor discussed.

Over stenosed peripheral arteries of the same diameter as the main coronary arteries, the occurrence of systolic and systolic diastolic murmurs is well known. The flow pattern, pressures and environments are different in coronary and peripheral arteries, but these differences do not exclude the possibility that a coronary stenosis can generate murmurs. In the left coronary artery such a murmur must be diastolic because of the predominant diastolic flow. In the right coronary artery the conditions are somewhat different (2, 7, 11) and a systolic, systolic diastolic or a continuous murmur is a possibility.

A case is now reported in which a high pitched diastolic murmur was obviously caused by a stenosis in the left coronary artery.

Case report

A 75 year old woman was admitted to the Hospital because of a left sided cerebral thrombosis. Many members of her family including two daughters and a son had either died from or had coronary artery disease.

The patient had suffered from angina pectoris since she was 60. At 62 she had a posterior myocardial infarction.

Physical examination

On admission she had a right sided hemiplegia. Her BP was 140/90 mm Hg. By auscultation a diastolic murmur was heard in a restricted area with the punctum maximum in the fourth intercostal space at the left sternal border. The phonocardiogram (fig 1) showed that the murmur began about 0.06 sec after the second heart sound and ended before the first sound. It was of the short crescendo long decrescendo type and in accordance with its high pitched musical character it was only seen in the 200 and 400 cycle/sec band. The murmur became stronger after light physical exercise. The ECG (fig 2) indicated an old posterior infarction. From the X rays the heart volume was calculated to be 490 ml/m².

100mm/sec 1/20 4.5 lbs sb

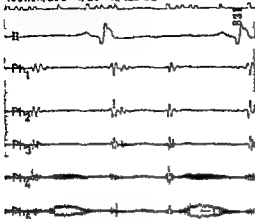


Fig 1 Phonocardiogram registered by an Elema Schonander phonocardiograph with EMT 22 filter and EMT 25 microphone. The frequencies corresponding to the filters Ph₁ to Ph₆ are 25 50 100 200 and 400 cycles per sec.



Fig 3 Selective coronary angiography of the left coronary artery

body surface. Fluoroscopy revealed some calcifications in the heart, and on cine fluoroscopy these densities were seen to be located in the left coronary artery. Selective coronary angiography (fig 3) showed stenoses of both the left coronary artery trunk

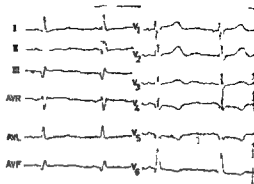


Fig 2 ECG 7766 before the murmur disappeared

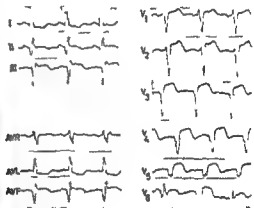


Fig 4 ECG 31866 after the murmur had disappeared

and the arteria descendens anterior without any post stenotic dilation. There was no shunt from the left coronary artery to the left ventricle and no coronary artery aneurysm. (The angiography was performed by dr Hoel Ullevål Hospital X ray Dept.)

Sixteen days after the angiography was performed the patient got severe chest pain. An ECG (fig 4) now revealed an acute anteroseptal infarction. From this incident on the diastolic murmur could no longer be heard. The BP, however was unchanged from before the infarction. Six days later the patient suddenly died.

Autopsy

A hemopericardium with heart tamponade explained the sudden death. The heart weighed 430 g. The left ventricle was slightly dilated. The ostiae and valves were all normal. An old fibrotic posterior infarction was found. The left coronary artery and ramus descendens anterior were severely atherosclerotic with stenoses. Corresponding to the stenosis in the arteria descendens anterior a fresh thrombus occluded the lumen. In the interventricular septum and the anterior wall of the left ventricle there was a fresh infarction with a rupture to the pericardium.

Discussion

The diastolic murmur heard in this patient must be explained as a coronary artery stenosis murmur. This interpretation is confirmed by the coronary angiography and the quite normal heart valves and ostiae found at autopsy. The final proof was the disappearance of the murmur in connection with an acute coronary thrombosis on the site of the stenosis.

The diastolic murmur was characterized by its high pitch, its localisation to a very restricted area, and the diamond shape and high frequency in the phonocardiogram.

Summary and conclusion

In a 75 year old woman suffering from angina pectoris a high pitched diastolic murmur was heard in a restricted precordial area. Selective coronary angiography showed stenoses of the left coronary artery. The stenosed artery was reckoned to be the origin of the murmur as was confirmed by the disappearance

of the murmur in connection with an acute myocardial infarction and by the autopsy finding of a coronary stenosis with acute thrombotic occlusion but otherwise quite normal valves and ostiae.

The possibility of a coronary artery stenosis murmur should therefore be kept in mind when the causes of high pitched diastolic murmurs are discussed.

References

1. ELLIOTT W C & GORLIN R. The coronary circulation myocardial ischemia and angina pectoris II. *Mod Concepts Dis* 35: 11, 1966.
2. GREGG D E. Coronary circulation in health and disease. Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia, 1950.
3. LEVINE S A & HARVEY W P. Clinical auscultation of the heart. Saunders, Philadelphia, 1959.
4. LUISADA A A. Controversial and changing aspects of auscultation. *Amer J Cardiol* 13: 243, 1964.
5. LUISADA A A. Examination of the cardiac patient. McGraw-Hill, New York, 1965.
6. MCKEITCH V A. Cardiovascular sound in health and disease. Williams & Wilkins Co., Baltimore, 1958.
7. PALLIN S. Coronary angiography. A technical, anatomic and clinical study. *Acta radiol (Stockh)* Suppl. 233, 1964.
8. RAVIN A. Auscultation of the heart. Ed. 2. Yearbook Medical Publ. Chicago, 1967.
9. ROUBARD S. Dynamics of blood flow in stenotic vascular lesions. *Amer Heart J* 72: 700, 1966.
10. RUNCHO V & BOOTH R W. Basal diastolic murmurs. *Amer Heart J* 65: 697, 1963.
11. RUSHMER R F. Cardiovascular dynamics. Saunders, Philadelphia, 1961.
12. Symposium on cardiovascular sound. *Circulation* 16: 243, 1964.

From the Department of Internal Medicine (Head O Selvaag MD) Menighetssöster
hjemmets klinikk, Oslo Norway

The Effect of Erythritol-tetra-nicotinate on Serum-cholesterol Levels in Man

By

D BROY and O SELVAAG

Altschul et al in 1955 (2) showed that in man nicotinic acid in high dosage (3 to 6 g daily) could lower the serum cholesterol level significantly. The occurrence of side-effects with such large doses of nicotinic acid has, however, considerably restricted its therapeutic use. Attempts have therefore been made to produce a derivative of nicotinic acid with equal efficacy in lowering blood cholesterol but with less side-action. Erythritol tetra nicotinate was synthesized by AB Bofors, Bofors, and named 8 AL. This report deals with a clinical trial of this compound in 24 patients. In 17 of these patients termed *Group 1* below, the main intention was to study the effect on the serum cholesterol level and the side-effects. The other seven patients termed *Group 2*, are part of a series of patients treated for atherosclerotic disease and followed with respect to serum cholesterol. All 24 patients had a level more than 300 mg%

Group 1

Methods

The trial started with a period of a minimum of six weeks in which the patients were put on a low fat diet to which was added one spoonful of cod liver oil or soy bean oil daily. This was called the *first control period*. After this the patients were put on 3 g of 8 AL daily during two periods each of six weeks duration. 8 AL was given in tablets containing 0.5 g and preferably in a dose of 1 g three times daily after meals. Between the two periods of treatment there was a control period of six weeks—the *second control period*.

Before the trial and at the end of both treatment periods the following laboratory estimations were carried out: urinary sugar, SGOT, Meulengracht thymol turbidity test, alkaline phosphatase, trombostest (TT), white blood cells including a differential and thrombocytes. At the beginning of the trial the patients were examined clinically, their basal metabolic rate determined and an ECG (12 leads) recorded. During the trial the serum cholesterol levels were

checked fortnightly, by the method of Carr and Drekter (6). Blood samples were taken between breakfast and lunch.

Material

Most of the 17 patients were suffering from obliterative atherosclerosis and/or coronary heart disease. Cases with diabetes or myxedema were excluded. There were eight men with a mean age of 53 years (40 to 62 years) and nine women with a mean age of 60 years (47 to 67 years).

Only seven patients, four men (mean age 52 years) and three women (mean age 66 years), completed the trial according to plan. One man and two women completed it on a reduced dosage of the drug. Two men and one woman did not take part in the second treatment period, one man because he disliked drugs in any form, the other two owing to side effects of the drug. The remaining four patients discontinued treatment early, one owing to a fractured leg which prevented regular checks and three women owing to side effects.

The women who did not complete the trial according to plan were on an average nine years younger (57 years).

Results

Side effects

Most of the patients experienced flushing of more or less severity during the first few days or weeks, especially when the drug was taken between meals.

The more severe complaints leading to reduction of dosage or to stopping of the trial were as follows:

| | |
|---|---------|
| Flush alone | 1 woman |
| Flush + severe itching | 2 women |
| Flush + 'white fingers' | 1 woman |
| Flush + dyspepsia | 2 women |
| Feeling of coldness, itching and bad taste in the mouth | 1 man |

Those who responded well have continued the treatment. One man aged 40 years developed, however, a pyloric ulcer after nine to ten months' therapy.

Effects on serum cholesterol levels

Table I shows the cholesterol values in the control and treatment periods for those who completed the whole trial.

With occasional exceptions the values are the mean of three samples taken two weeks apart. During the first period of treatment the mean cholesterol value was reduced by 101 mg% (a reduction of 27.8%) During the second control period there was an increase of 51 mg% and during the second treatment period a further fall of 41 mg%. The difference between the two treatment periods seems negligible.

During the second control period the mean cholesterol value did not rise to pre-treatment level. This may be due to a prolonged effect of the drug. Table II shows that the increase took place within two weeks after stoppage of the drug.

Fluctuations, possibly spontaneous, occurred during both treatment and control periods in several patients.

The results in patients on a reduced dose of the drug are shown in table III.

During the second control period there was again a variable increase in cholesterol.

Three of the patients completed only the first treatment period, with or without reduction of dosage (table IV).

The remaining four patients took the drug for too short a period to allow inclusion in the analysis of results.

Liver function, bone marrow (white blood cells, thrombocytes) and urine

TABLE I Mean serum-cholesterol levels (mg%) during the different observation periods in the seven patients who completed the trial according to plan

| Patient no | 1st control period | 1st treatment period | 2nd control period | 2nd treatment period |
|----------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | 389 | 292 | 311 | 282 |
| 2 | 345 | 245 | 295 | 234 |
| 4 | 357 | 249 | 279 | 261 |
| 5 | 329 | 264 | 284 | 295 |
| 6 | 435 | 307 | 361 | 373 |
| 7 | 315 | 211 | 279 | 218 |
| 15 | 373 | 268 | 385 | 244 |
| Mean \pm SEM | 363 \pm 15 | 262 \pm 12 | 313 \pm 16 | 272 \pm 20 |

t tests on individual differences

| | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| 1st control period | vs 1st treatment period | $p < 0.001$ |
| 1st treatment period | vs 2nd control period | $p < 0.01$ |
| 2nd control period | vs 2nd treatment period | $p < 0.05$ |
| 1st control period | vs 2nd treatment period | $p < 0.001$ |
| 1st control period | vs 2nd control period | $p < 0.01$ |
| 1st treatment period | vs 2nd treatment period | N.S. |

TABLE II Cholesterol values (mg%) during the second control period

| Patient no | Start ¹ | After 2 weeks | After 4 weeks | After 6 weeks |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1 | 292 | 310 | 312 | 310 |
| 2 | 245 | 292 | 305 | 288 |
| 4 | 249 | 270 | 265 | 302 |
| 5 | 264 | 302 | 288 | 261 |
| 6 | 307 | 335 | 370 | 378 |
| 7 | 211 | 223 | 305 | 310 |
| 15 | 268 | 380 | 415 | 360 |
| Mean \pm SEM | 262 \pm 12 | 302 \pm 19 | 323 \pm 19 | 316 \pm 15 |

¹ Start = 1st treatment period in table I

seemed normal during treatment, except in one patient in whom the SGOT increased from 20 to 55 units followed by a decrease to 23 units when treatment was discontinued.

The lowering of cholesterol by 27.8% in those patients who completed the trial agrees closely with published results obtained with nicotinic acid in a dose of 3 g daily (table V).

TABLE III Mean serum cholesterol values (mg %) in three patients on reduced doses of 8 AL

| Pat no | Dose of 8 AL daily (g) | 1st control period | 1st treatment period | 2nd control period | 2nd treatment period |
|--------|------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 3 | 2 | 334 | 307 | 310 | 295 |
| 8 | 1-2 | 545 | 508 | 546 | 493 |
| 9 | 1.5-2.5 | 456 | 326 | 316 | 325 |
| Mean | | 445 | 380 | 391 | 371 |

TABLE IV Mean serum-cholesterol values (mg %) in three patients who completed the 1st treatment period only

| Pat no | Dose of 8 AL daily (g) | 1st control period | 1st treatment period | 2nd control period |
|--------|------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| 10 | 3 | 330 | 216 | 255 |
| 11 | 1.5-3 | 317 | 265 | 315 |
| 12 | 1.5 | 394 | 355 | 366 |
| Mean | | 347 | 279 | 312 |

TABLE V Percentage reduction in serum cholesterol levels obtained in different series with nicotinic acid (3 g daily)

| Authors | No of pat | Duration of treatment | Reduction obtained (%) | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Achor & al (1) | 18 | 3 months | 12 | Fam hyperchol |
| Altshul & Hoffer (3) | 12 | 2 weeks | 21-46 | Healthy young adults |
| Berge & al (4) | 51 | 3 months | 19 | |
| Chazin (7) | 15 | 3 months | 29.5 | Cholesterol level > 250 mg % |
| Davis & al (8) | 20 | 4 weeks | 17 | |
| Goldner & Vallan (9) | 16 | 10 weeks | 39 | |
| Hunter | 25 | 1 month | 20 | |
| O'Reilly & al (12-13) | 27 | 6 weeks | 20.5 | Without arteriosclerosis |
| | 10 | 6 weeks | 21.1 | With arteriosclerosis |
| Parsons (14) | 26 | 30 weeks | 20.3 | Mean cholesterol level 325 mg % |
| | 16 | 30 weeks | 16.6 | Mean cholesterol level 312 mg % |
| Öst ¹ (16) | 22 | 2-8 months | 21 | |

¹ 3-5 g

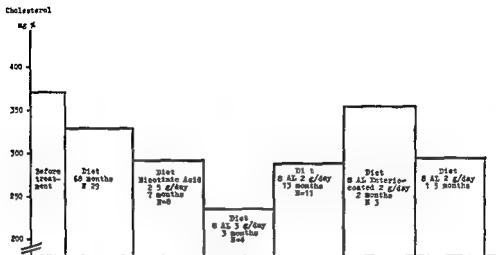


Fig 1 Patient no 2 The effect of a cholesterol reducing diet with and without addition of pure nicotinic acid or 8 AL in different doses 8 AL administered uncoated or enteric-coated N number of samples

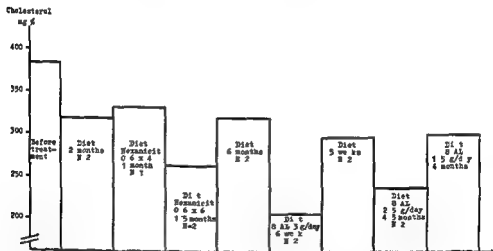


Fig 2 Patient no 4 The effect of a cholesterol reducing diet with and without addition of inositol nicotinate (Hexanicit) or 8 AL in different doses N number of samples

Group 2

In seven patients from another series of cases with intermittent claudication a similar lowering effect on the serum cholesterol has been recorded. In four of these patients, not previously on a

diet treatment for on average 7.5 months lowered the mean cholesterol value from 413 to 282 mg%, a reduction of 31%. In two patients the mean cholesterol value during a period of cholesterol lowering diet was reduced from 354 to 323 mg%. Following the addition of

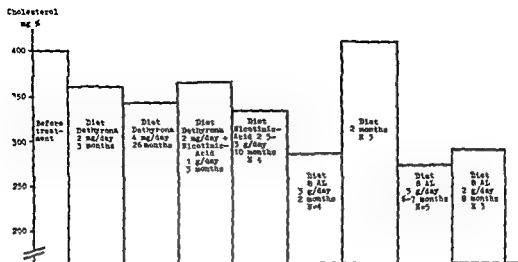


Fig 3 Patient no. 1. The effect of moderately effective cholesterol reducing diet with and without addition of dextrothyronesodium (Dethyrona®) pure nicotinic acid or 8 AL in different doses. n = number of samples

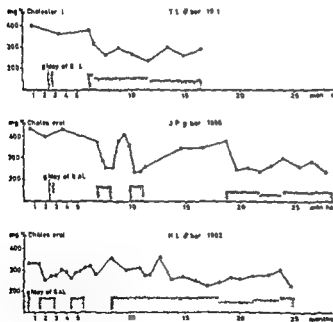


Fig 4 Serum cholesterol levels in three patients followed for more than one year

Hexanic® (meso-inositol hexanicotin ate) 3 g daily it was further reduced to 299 mg%, and following the substitution of Hexanic for 8 AL it came down to 267 mg%, i.e. 56 mg% or 17 % below

the diet period level. The seventh patient previously on a cholesterol reducing diet, had a decrease in serum cholesterol from 382 to 278 mg% on a dose of 2 g 8 AL daily for five months

The effects of different therapies during more *prolonged observation periods* are demonstrated in figs 1, 2, 3 and 4. These also show how the degree of effect varies with the size of the dose of 8 AL. Enteric coated tablets of 8 AL seem to be ineffective or less effective (fig 1).

Discussion

Although this material is small the trial indicates that the drug 8 AL is effective in lowering the serum cholesterol level in patients with a previous level more than 300 mg%. Perhaps higher dosage might have demonstrated this still more clearly. In equal doses it seems to be as effective in this respect as pure nicotinic acid.

Side effects were, however, common. Flushing and discomfort were more marked in middle aged women. This may be fortuitous, the number of patients being small. Perhaps a more gradual increase of dose would have reduced the incidence of these side effects as found by Carlson and Oro (5).

Given that drugs exist which lower serum cholesterol without serious side-effects and can be taken for years, the following questions arise: what will be the clinical importance of these drugs and to whom should they eventually be given?

The long term prognosis in patients with myocardial infarction obviously hinges on a diet that can lower serum cholesterol (11). Nicotinic acid when given for years can not only increase the peripheral circulation, but also reduce atheromatosis in obliterative

atherosclerosis. Also angine d'effort has been improved (16-18).

Reduction of serum cholesterol level in hypercholesterolemic patients is evidently advantageous. It therefore seems reasonable to treat persons with hereditary hypercholesterolemia and xanthomatosis. Further it seems worth while to try the treatment in patients with atherosclerotic diseases and high serum cholesterol, when a dietetic regimen has failed to reduce the cholesterol level satisfactorily.

Summary

A new derivative of nicotinic acid (erythritol tetra nicotinate) called 8 AL (Bofors) has been shown, in a trial with 24 patients, to reduce the serum cholesterol level as effectively as pure nicotinic acid. Unfortunately side-effects are not uncommon with this compound too. Enteric coated tablets of 8 AL were found ineffective.

The role of a regimen or drugs that reduce serum cholesterol is briefly discussed.

References

1. ACHOR R. W. & CHRISTENSEN N. A. & BERGE K. G. & MASON H. L. *Proc Mayo Clin* 38: 32, 1963.
2. ALTSCHUL R. & HOFFER A. & STEPHEN F. D. *Arch Biochem* 54: 558, 1955.
3. ALTSCHUL R. & HOFFER A. *Arch Biochem* 73: 420, 1958.
4. BERGE K. G. ACHOR R. W. P. CHRISTENSEN N. A. MASON H. L. & BARKER N. W. *Amer J Med* 31: 24, 1961.
5. CARLSON L. A. & ORO L. *Lak Tidsn* 67: 4281, 1966.
6. CARR J. J. & DEXTER I. J. *Clin Chem* 2: 353, 1956.

- 7 CHAZIN B J *Geriatrics* 15 423 1960
- 8 DAVIS O F, BECK C, BERGAL M, SLOAN N & LEVINE A J *Amer Heart J* 64 7, 1962
- 9 GOLDNER M G & VALLAN L E *Amer J Med Sci* 236 341 1958
- 10 HUNTER, J D *New Zealand Med J* 59 280 1960
- 11 LEREN P The effect of plasma cholesterol lowering diet in male survivors of myocardial infarction. Universitetsforlaget Oslo 1966
- 12 O'REILLY E O, DEMAY M & KOTLOWSKI K *Arch intern Med* 100 797, 1957
- 13 O'REILLY P O, CALLBECK M J & HOFFER A *Canad Med Ass J* 80 359 1959
- 14 PARSONS Jr, W B *Amer J Clin Nutr* 8 471, 1950
- 15 STENSON E & ÖST C R *Läk Tidsn* 63 4298 1966
- 16 ÖST, C R *Nord Med* 64 1380 1960
- 17 ÖST C R. *Läk Tidsn*. 63 4288 1966

Chromosome Studies in Patients Treated With Azathioprine and Amethopterin

By

MOGENS KROGH JENSEN

The occurrence of chromosome abnormalities in acute leukaemia has been well established. At the same time it has become apparent that various cytotoxic drugs produce structural changes of chromosomes in human cells both *in vivo* and *in vitro*. Consequently, the chromosomal aberrations in patients with acute leukaemia treated with cytotoxics must be interpreted with caution: are they a result of the leukaemic process or the cytotoxic treatment? The present report describes the effects of two cytotoxic drugs, azathioprine (Imuran®) and amethopterin (Methotrexate®), on chromosome morphology in man.

Azathioprine and amethopterin were studied for the following reasons:

1) 6 mercaptopurine and amethopterin are the most widely used cytotoxic drugs in the treatment of acute leukaemia. Azathioprine is a S substituted derivative of 6 mercaptopurine. It is believed that thioglucosidases in the organism split the S linkage of azathioprine and the cyto-

toxic and immunosuppressive effect of the drug is thus at least partly due to the presence of 6 mercaptopurine in the tissues. Consequently, investigation with azathioprine may clarify the role of 6 mercaptopurine in producing the chromosome aberrations which have been demonstrated in leukaemic patients treated with this drug.

2) During the last few years cytotoxics have been used to an increasing extent in the treatment of the autoimmune diseases and psoriasis. Azathioprine and folic acid antagonists are the most frequently employed drugs for this purpose. It is important, therefore, to clarify whether they will produce chromosomal changes in human cells.

Material and methods

Six patients treated with azathioprine and four patients treated with amethopterin were studied. The azathioprine treated patients were all females aged between 29 and 59 years. Four of them suffered from cirrhosis of the liver. The remaining two

patients had disseminated lupus erythematosus and Wegener's granulomatosis respectively. None of the patients had previously been treated with cytotoxics. The patients were treated with prednisone in doses of 5 to 50 mg daily at the beginning of the present study and had received this treatment for seven days to 21 1/2 months.

Chromosome studies were performed on bone marrow aspirates from each patient before therapy with azathioprine was instituted. Bone marrow aspirates were repeated in all patients at least once during the cytotoxic treatment and also in two patients after cessation of azathioprine therapy. Lymphocytes from the peripheral blood were cultured when the marrow aspirates were obtained. Unfortunately, some cultures failed to grow.

The four amethopterin treated patients all had psoriasis. Two were male and two female and their ages ranged from 17 to 69 years. Two of the patients (nos 1 and 3) had received 25 mg of amethopterin 11 1/2 months and 1 2 and 3 weeks prior to the present study, respectively. Bone marrow aspirates were obtained before and one to five days after the administration of 25–50 mg of amethopterin intramuscularly.

As controls the marrow aspirates of five patients without cancer or any haematologic disorder were cytogenetically investigated. Chromosome studies were also performed on the peripheral blood cells of five healthy volunteers.

The marrow aspirates were treated according to a modification of the technique described by Tjio and Whang (35). The cells of the peripheral blood were cultured according to a slight modification of the method of Moorhead et al (19). The cultures were harvested after 72 hours.

Results

1 AZATHIOPRINE STUDY

A. Bone marrow cells

Table I shows the chromosomal findings in the marrow aspirates and the amount

of azathioprine given. The marrow aspirates had diploid modes, but some hypodiploid cells were met in all preparations. The hypodiploidy was due to chromosomes missing from different groups. When the results depicted in table I are compared with the results of chromosome studies performed on bone marrow aspirates and peripheral blood cells from the controls (table II) it is seen that neither prednisone nor azathioprine therapy produced increased aneuploidy. However, in patient no 2 the marrow aspirate obtained during azathioprine therapy contained eight polyploid cells per 100 metaphases scored.

Before treatment with azathioprine was instituted 0–4 % of the metaphases contained structural chromosome abnormalities. These figures do not exceed those found in the controls. In contrast, an increased number of metaphases with structural chromosome aberrations were found in marrows obtained during azathioprine therapy. The difference between the total number of metaphases with chromosome aberrations in the marrow aspirates obtained before and during therapy with azathioprine is highly significant ($\chi^2 = 16.73$, $p < 0.001$).

In two of the patients bone marrow aspirates were obtained 14 days and 7 and 9 12 months, respectively after cessation of azathioprine. At these times, the number of abnormal metaphases did not significantly exceed the pretreatment values.

The chromosome aberrations consisted of breaks of the chromatid and chromosome types and acentric frag-

TABLE I Chromosomal findings in bone marrow aspirates from patients treated with azathioprine

| Pat no | Date | Relation to therapy with azathioprine | Amount of azathioprine given (mg) | Total cells scored | Chromosome number | | | | | | | | Metaphases with structural abnormalities (%) |
|--------|----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|--|
| | | | | | <42 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | >47 | |
| 1 | 30 11 64 | II | 0 | 50 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 42 | | | 2 |
| | 21 12 64 | D | 3 150 | 50 | 3 | | 1 | 2 | 4 | 40 | | | II |
| | 8 10 65 | A | — | 50 | | | | 1 | 1 | 48 | | | 4 |
| | 9 11 65 | D | 2 850 | 50 | | | | | | 3 | 47 | | 12 |
| | 18 2 66 | D | 18 000 | 50 | | | | | | 3 | 47 | | 4 |
| 2 | 14 4 65 | II | 0 | 50 | | | | | 2 | 48 | | | 2 |
| | 30 4 65 | D | 2 100 | 50 | | | | | | 2 | 48 | | 24 |
| | 30 11 65 | A | — | 50 | | | | 1 | 3 | 46 | | | 4 |
| | 17 2 66 | A | — | 50 | | | 1 | 2 | 2 | 44 | | 1 | 4 |
| 3 | 12 7 65 | B | 0 | 50 | | | | 1 | 4 | 45 | | | 4 |
| | 26 7 65 | D | 2,100 | 50 | | | | 1 | 1 | 48 | | | 6 |
| 4 | 7 8 65 | B | 0 | 50 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 45 | | | 0 |
| | 19 8 65 | D | 1 950 | 50 | | | | | | 4 | 46 | | 4 |
| | 3 12 65 | II | 12 400 | 50 | | 1 | 2 | | 4 | 41 | 2 | | 12 |
| 5 | 20 12 65 | II | 0 | 50 | | | 1 | | 7 | 42 | | | 2 |
| | 2 4 66 | II | 1 000 | 50 | | | | | | 7 | 42 | 1 | 6 |
| 6 | 18 3 66 | B | 0 | 50 | 1 | | | | 3 | 46 | | | 0 |
| | 15 4 66 | D | 2 250 | 50 | 1 | | | 1 | 2 | 46 | | | 8 |

A = after therapy

B = before therapy

D = during therapy

ments In the second bone marrow aspirate from patient no 2, metaphases with chromatid interchanges were seen (fig 1) In patient no 2 several metaphases showed structural changes of two or more chromosomes

B Cells cultured from blood

Successful cultures both prior to and during therapy with azathioprine, were obtained only in patients nos 5 and 6 The number of aneuploid metaphases or metaphases with structural aberrations

did not increase significantly during cytotoxic therapy From patient no 2 lymphocytes from the peripheral blood were cultured 7 and 9 1/2 months after cessation of azathioprine In the first culture 8 out of 100 metaphases scored contained 47 chromosomes Three of these could be karyotyped The hyperdiploidy was due to a supernumerary chromosome with the size of one of the chromosomes of group 6 < 12 In the culture set up 2 1/2 months later hyperdiploid metaphases were no longer en

TABLE II Chromosomal findings in bone marrow aspirates and cultured lymphocytes of the peripheral blood from the controls

| Pat no | Date | Type of tissue | Total cells counted | Chromosome number | | | | | | | | Metaphases with structural abnormalities (%) |
|--------|----------|----------------|---------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|--|
| | | | | <42 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | >47 | |
| 1 | 20 8 66 | BM | 50 | | | | | 3 | 47 | | | 2 |
| 2 | 27 9 66 | BM | 50 | | | | | 5 | 45 | | | 2 |
| 3 | 29 9 66 | BM | 50 | | | 1 | 1 | 5 | 43 | | | 0 |
| 4 | 14 10 66 | BM | 50 | | | | 1 | 43 | | | | 0 |
| 5 | 17 10 66 | BM | 50 | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 43 | 1 | | 0 |
| 6 | 2 4 66 | PB | 50 | | | 1 | 1 | | 47 | 1 | | 2 |
| 7 | 18 4 66 | PB | 50 | 1 | | | 2 | 3 | 43 | 1 | | 4 |
| 8 | 25 5 66 | PB | 50 | | 1 | | | 2 | 47 | | | 0 |
| 9 | 2 7 66 | PB | 50 | 1 | 1 | | | 5 | 42 | | 1 | 2 |
| 10 | 5 8 66 | PB | 50 | 1 | | | | 1 | 48 | | | 2 |

BM = bone marrow

PB = peripheral blood

countered Ten % of the metaphases of this culture contained structural chromosome aberrations. The results of the chromosome studies in cultured lymphocytes are summarized in table III

2 AMETHOPTERIN STUDY

In this group, only bone marrow material was studied. Table IV presents the chromosomal findings in the marrow before and during therapy with amethopterin. The marrow cells had diploid modes. In the hypodiploid cells chromosomes from different groups were missing. The cytotoxic treatment produced no increased aneuploidy. It is seen from table IV that from one to five days after the injection of amethopterin an

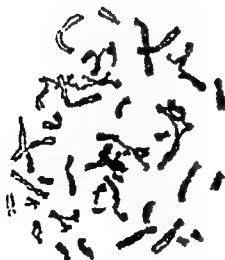


Fig 1 A cell from case 2 of the azathioprine study showing multiple breakage and chromatid interchanges.

TABLE III Chromosomal findings in cultured lymphocytes of the peripheral blood from patients treated with azathioprine

| Pat no | Date | Relation to therapy with azathioprine | Total cells scored | Chromosome number | | | | | | | | Metaphases with structural abnormalities (%) |
|--------|----------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|--|
| | | | | <42 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | >47 | |
| 2 | 30 11 65 | A | 100 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 11 | 78 | 8 | | 4 |
| | 18 2 66 | A | 50 | | | 1 | 1 | 11 | 46 | | | 10 |
| 3 | 26 7 65 | II | 50 | | | | | 3 | 4 | 43 | | 6 |
| 4 | 8 3 66 | D | 50 | | | | 2 | | 6 | 42 | | 6 |
| 5 | 25 3 66 | II | 50 | 1 | | | | 3 | 5 | 39 | 2 | 2 |
| | 11 4 66 | D | 50 | | | 1 | | | 4 | 45 | | 2 |
| 6 | 18 3 66 | B | 50 | 1 | | | | | 2 | 47 | | 2 |
| | 15 4 66 | D | 50 | | | | | | 4 | 46 | | 4 |

A = after therapy

B = before therapy

II = during therapy

TABLE IV Chromosomal findings in bone marrow aspirates from patients treated with amethopterin

| Pat no | Date | Relation to therapy with amethopterin | Total cells scored | Chromosome number | | | | | | | | Metaphases with structural abnormalities (%) |
|--------|---------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|--|
| | | | | <42 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | >47 | |
| 1 | 17 2 66 | B | 50 | | | | 1 | 1 | 3 | 45 | | 2 |
| | 5 3 66 | A | 50 | | | | 1 | 2 | 1 | 46 | | 22 |
| 2 | 8 8 66 | A | 50 | | | | 1 | | 3 | 46 | | 11 |
| 3 | 6 9 66 | B ¹ | 50 | | 1 | | | 1 | 2 | 46 | | 0 |
| | 11 9 66 | A | 50 | | | | 2 | | 4 | 44 | | 6 |
| 4 | 6 9 66 | B | 50 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 47 | | 11 |
| | 12 9 66 | A | 50 | | 1 | 1 | 11 | | 2 | 44 | | 10 |

¹ 25 mg amethopterin had been given on 4 3 1965² 25 mg amethopterin had been given on one, two and three weeks before

A = after therapy

B = before therapy



Fig. 2 A cell from case 1 of the amethopterin study showing multiple small fragments and centromere spreading (arrows)

increased number of metaphases with structural chromosome abnormalities was present. The difference between the total number of metaphases with structural chromosome aberrations in the marrow aspirates obtained before and after therapy with amethopterin is significant ($\chi^2 = 11.63$, $p < 0.001$).

The chromosomal abnormalities observed were breaks of the chromatid and chromosome types and acentric fragments. In patients nos 1 and 4 several metaphases contained abnormalities of two or more chromosomes. One metaphase showing centromere spreading was seen (fig. 2).

Discussion

A wide spectrum of abnormal chromosome patterns are found in acute leukaemia. Structural aberrations and an increased number of pseudodiploid

aneuploid, and polyploid metaphases are common (28). Abnormal stemlines of cells have been demonstrated in many cases (28). Finally, endoreduplication may be seen (14). These various types of chromosome abnormalities are met in untreated patients as well as in patients receiving treatment with cytotoxics.

The present study provides information on the cytogenetic effect of three agents commonly employed in the treatment of acute leukaemia.

1) Prednisone

The results of chromosome studies performed on bone marrow aspirates obtained from patients treated with prednisone alone indicate that glucocorticoids have no effect on chromosome number or morphology.

2) 6 mercaptopurine

Few reports have dealt with the effect of 6-mercaptopurine on chromosomes and no studies have been performed on patients suffering from non malignant diseases treated with 6-mercaptopurine.

In 1958 Bieseke (2) demonstrated that 6-mercaptopurine had a chromosome breaking effect in mouse tissue cultures. Pedersen (24) found breakage and an increased number of aneuploid and tetraploid metaphases in a skin biopsy from a patient with myeloblastic leukaemia treated with 6-mercaptopurine.

In the light of these investigations and the present study of azathioprine the results of cytogenetic studies in acute leukaemia must be interpreted with caution when therapy with 6-mercaptopurine is given as both the leukaemic process and the cytotoxic treatment may

be responsible for the structural abnormalities and increased number of aneuploid or polyploid metaphases encountered. In contrast, abnormal cell lines have not been demonstrated after treatment with 6-mercaptopurine or azathioprine.

The results of the present study indicate that the amount of azathioprine given does not correlate with the number of chromosome abnormalities demonstrated.

3) Folic acid antagonists

In 1963 Taylor (33) demonstrated a chromosome breaking effect of aminopterin in cells of *Vicia faba*. Recently Ryan et al. (27) studied the chromosomal constitution of cultured lymphocytes from the peripheral blood of 16 patients with psoriasis, eight of whom had been treated with folic acid antagonists. In the patients who had received cytotoxic therapy, an increased number of metaphases with chromosome breakage, abnormal chromosomes, and hyperploid modes were demonstrated. On the other hand, Hampel et al. (12) failed to demonstrate any chromosome damaging effect of aminopterin on human lymphocytes *in vitro*. The present study confirms the findings of Ryan et al. (27) that aminopterin can produce structural chromosome aberrations *in vivo*. An increased number of aneuploid cells was not demonstrated. The discrepancy of results indicates that *in vitro* experiments do not fully reflect drug effects on chromosomes *in vivo*.

In conclusion, folic acid antagonists *in vivo* are able to produce several chromosome abnormalities (structural

abnormalities and an increased number of aneuploid and polyploid metaphases) which are also found in acute leukemia. In contrast, abnormal cell lines have not been found after treatment with these drugs.

POSSIBLE IMPLICATIONS OF INDUCED CHROMOSOMIC ABERRATIONS

Bone marrow aplasia

It is generally agreed that which damage chromosomes may lead to cell death. Several chromosome breaking agents such as ionizing radiation, benzene, and cytotoxics may induce marrow aplasia or degeneration. Damage to other tissues such as the proliferating epithelium of the duodenum has also been described.

In this context, it may be mentioned that patient no. 2 in the azathioprine study, in whom the cytotoxic treatment produced the most pronounced structural chromosome changes, was the only patient in the series who developed a marked bone marrow depression resulting in leukopenia (1300 leukocytes/ l). This leukopenia disappeared upon cessation of therapy.

Teratogenesis

If damage to the genetic material of the cells leads to cell death or interference with cellular function, one may assume that chromosome breaking agents may have potential teratogenic properties. In fact, such an effect has been demonstrated with ionizing radiation, certain cytotoxics, and viruses. A chromosome damaging effect of thalidomide is

degradation products has been demonstrated in *Allium cepa* (10), *Vicia faba* (20), and human cells *in vitro* (16)

Neoplasia

The demonstration of abnormal chromosome patterns in human leukaemia and solid neoplasms has aroused new interest in the somatic mutation hypothesis originally proposed by Boveri (7), who suggested that abnormal chromosome complements might be the primary cause of cancer. This hypothesis has recently been revised in some respects by several authors (13, 21)

Several recent observations suggest that changes in the chromosome constitution — visible or invisible — may predispose to or *per se* lead to the development of cancer

1 During the last few years it has been demonstrated that agents which are carcinogenic or leukaemogenic in man *via* ionizing radiation and benzene, are able to produce structural chromosome aberrations *in vivo* in human cells (25, 18). It has also been ascertained that several agents known to be carcinogenic in animals have a chromosome breaking effect *in vivo* or *in vitro*. These agents are the nitrogen mustards (9), triethylene melamine (12), busulphan (3), aflatoxin (18), and certain viruses (22)

2 Abnormal chromosome patterns have been demonstrated in metaphases from carcinoma *in situ* lesions (30)

3 Levan and Bieseke (17) demonstrated that normal murine embryonic cells showed chromosomal instability on

explantation *in vitro*. Abnormal stem lines developed later. Implantation of the cultured cells in mice produced spindle cell sarcomas

4 Recently it has been demonstrated that carcinogenic polycyclic hydrocarbons react with DNA *in vivo* to a greater extent than non carcinogenic hydrocarbons (8)

5 Leukaemia occurs significantly more often in conditions associated with chromosome abnormalities, for example in Down's syndrome (31). During the last few years it has been demonstrated that structural chromosome aberrations are present in the cultured lymphocytes from patients with constitutional aplastic anaemia (5) and Bloom's syndrome (29), both of these conditions appear to be associated with an increased incidence of leukaemia (4, 5). In a cytogenetic study of 25 children with leukaemia in remission Borges et al (6) found three patients with congenital aneuploidy. Aneuploid cell lines have been demonstrated in some patients with aplastic anaemia, polycythaemia, myeloid metaplasia, and atypical myeloid disorders (23). In several of these cases leukaemia developed later

6 It has been demonstrated that cells of the hamster line BHK 21 and the mouse line 3T3 are more susceptible to transformation by oncogenic viruses if, before infection, they are treated with ionizing radiation (32) and bromodeoxyuridine (36), respectively, both of which possess chromosome breaking ef

fects (15-38). Recently, Todaro et al (37) demonstrated that cell strains derived from skin biopsies from two patients with constitutional aplastic anaemia showed a much higher frequency of transformed colonies when infected with oncogenic viruses than cells from normal individuals.

These observations suggest that abnormal chromosome complements are connected with the development of cancer. Abnormal chromosome patterns — produced by chromosome breaking agents or arising spontaneously — might in some cases provide one or more cells with a selective proliferative advantage and autonomy compared with cells with normal chromosome complements. Another possibility is that abnormal cell lines or cells with structural chromosome aberrations might be more susceptible to the action of oncogenic agents than cells with normal chromosome complements.

Several objections have been raised to the somatic mutation hypothesis. Normal chromosome patterns are often found in neoplasms of man and mammals. However this finding needs not invalidate the hypothesis. In several of the cases cited it cannot be excluded that the study was performed on chromosomes of normal cells present in the neoplasm. It is also possible that chromosome abnormalities undetectable to light microscopy may be present in neoplasms with apparently normal chromosome patterns. Another objection has been that a convincing connection between carcinogenicity and mutagenicity has not been demonstrated. However the failure to establish a correlation between mutagenesis in monocellular organisms and

carcinogenesis in mammals may be regarded as a reflection of the differences of the organisms.

In the light of these possibilities it is well known that both the two agents dealt with in the present study, viz. azathioprine and amethopterin are able to produce aplasia of the bone marrow. No information is available on a possible teratogenic effect of azathioprine in man but Githens et al (11) have recently demonstrated that the drug is able to produce malformations in mice. Likewise 6-mercaptopurine is teratogenic in mammals (39). Evidence of a similar property in man has not yet been presented. The teratogenic effect of folic acid antagonists has been demonstrated in man in connection with the employment of these agents as abortifacients (34).

It is difficult to evaluate a possible carcinogenic effect of chemical agents in man. A prospective study of a large series of patients who have been treated with the drug in question is essential. It is still more difficult to elucidate the problem when drugs, such as those used in the present series, have mainly been used in the treatment of systemic malignancies with a grave prognosis. Rees et al (26) recently reviewed a series of 171 patients with psoriasis in whom treatment with folic acid antagonists had been instituted at least 10 years ago and found one case of leukaemia. This finding could, however, be fortuitous. At the present time, data on a possible carcinogenic effect of folic acid antagonists in mammals are scarce. However, Barich et al (1) demonstrated that aminopterin enhanced the carcinogenic

effect of 3 methylcholantrene on skin in mice

No information on possible carcinogenic effects of 6 mercaptopurine and azathioprine in man or mammals is available. Azathioprine has been in therapeutic use in 'collagen diseases' for only a few years. Compared with the latent interval of leukaemia arising from irradiation or benzene exposure, this period of observation is far too short to evaluate a possible carcinogenic effect of azathioprine in man.

Although these theories are unproven it must nevertheless be emphasized that there is considerable experimental evidence which indicates that the administration of agents with a chromosome breaking effect *in vivo* in man may involve a potential carcinogenic and teratogenic risk. The application of chromosome studies in mammalian tissues *in vivo* as a screening technique for possible carcinogenic and teratogenic effects deserves further consideration.

Summary

Chromosome studies were performed on bone marrow aspirates from six patients with various auto-immune diseases treated with azathioprine and from four patients with psoriasis treated with amethopterin. Both agents were shown to produce various types of chromosome breakage whereas no abnormal stemlines were seen.

The possibility that the chromosome breaking ability of physical, chemical, and viral agents may be indicative of a possible teratogenic or carcinogenic effect is discussed.

The present study was performed in order to investigate to what extent cytotoxic agents may participate in the production of the chromosome aberrations met in patients receiving cytotoxic therapy for acute leukaemia.

Acknowledgement

This work has been supported by a grant from Anders Hasselbalch's Fond til leukæmiens bekæmpelse.

References

1. BARNETT L. L. SCHWARTZ J. & BARNETT D. J. *Invest. Derm.* 39: 615 1962.
2. BRESLET J. J. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 71: 1034 1958.
3. BRESLET J. J. *Exp. Cell Res. Suppl.* 9: 525 1963.
4. BLOOM D. J. *Pediat.* 68: 103 1966.
5. BLOOM G. E., WARNER, S., GERALD F. S. & DIAMOND I. K. *New Eng. J. Med.* 8: 274 1966.
6. BORGES, W. H., NIKLAS J. W. & HAMM C. W. *J. Pediat.* 68: 837 1966.
7. BOVERI T. H. *Zur Frage der Entstehung maligner Tumoren*. Fischer, Jena 1914.
8. BROOKES P. & LAWLEY F. D. *Nature* 202: 781 1964.
9. CONN P. F. & LANSKY C. S. *Brit. med. J.* 2: 1035 1961.
10. GIACOMELLO G., MALATESTA P. & QUACIA G. *Nature* 201: 940 1964.
11. GITHENS J. H., ROSENKRANTZ J. G. & TENNLOCK S. M. *J. Pediat.* 66: 959 1965.
12. HAMPEL K. E., ROBER B., RÖSCH M., CIEHARTZ H. & MEINIG K. H. *Blood* 27: 816 1966.
13. HATSCHEA T. S. *Cancer Res.* 21: 957 1961.
14. HEATH C. W. & MOLONEY W. C. *Cancer* 18: 1495 1963.
15. HSI T. C. & SOMERS C. E. *Proc. nat. Acad. Sci. (Wash.)* 47: 396 1961.
16. KROGH JENSEN M. *Acta med. scand.* 177: 783 1965.

- 17 LEVAN A & BIESELE J J *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 71 1022 1958
- 18 LILLY L J *Nature* 24 433 1965
- 19 MOORHEAD P S NOWELL P C MELLMAN W J, BATTIPS D M & HUNGERFORD D A *Exp Cell Res* 20 613 1960
- 20 NATARAJAN A T & NILSSON R *Naturwissenschaften* 53 275 1966
- 21 NICHOLS W W *Hereditas (Lund)* 50 53 1963
- 22 NICHOLS W W LEVAN A & KJHLMAN H A *Cytogenetics of cells in culture* R J C Harris (ed) p 255-271 Academic Press New York and London 1964
- 23 NOWELL P C *Arch Path* 80 205 1965
- 24 PEDERSEN B *Acta path microbiol scand* 61 261 1964
- 25 POLLINI G & COLOMBI R *Med d Lavoro* 55 241 1964
- 26 REES R B BENNETT J H HAMLIN E M & MAIBACH H I *Arch Derm* 90 544 1964
- 27 RYAN T J BODDINGTON M M & SPRIGGS A I *Brit J Derm* 77 541 1965
- 28 SANDBERG A A ISHIHARA T KIKUCHI Y & CROSSWHITE L H *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 113 663 1964
- 29 SAWITSKY A BLOOM D & GERMAN J *Ann intern Med* 65 487 1966
- 30 SPRIGGS A I BODDINGTON M M & CLARKE C M *Lancet* i 1383 1962
- 31 STEWART A WEBB J & HEWITT D *Brit med J* i 1495 1958
- 32 STOKER M *Nature* 200 706 1963
- 33 TAYLOR J H *J cell comp Physiol Suppl* 62 73 1963
- 34 THERESCH J B *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 63 1298 1952
- 35 TJIO J H & WHANG J *Stain Techn* 37 17 1962
- 36 TODARO G J & GREEN H *Virology* 24 393 1964
- 37 TODARO G J GREEN H & SWIFT M R *Science* 153 1202 1966
- 38 TOUGH I M BUCKTON K E BAIRIE A G & COURT BROWN W M *Lancet* 2 849 1960
- 39 ZUCIN C & BORRONE E *Minerva pediat* 7 66 1955

On the Demonstration of Bence Jones Proteinuria

By

KAREN SOFIE MORSTAD

In recent years it has been established that Bence Jones protein (BJP) is a micromolecular paraprotein (14, 17). The physicochemical properties of BJP may vary considerably. Differences in molecular weight, heat solubility, salting out susceptibility and electrophoretic mobility may make it hard to demonstrate Bence Jones proteinuria (BJPU) (10).

Different modifications of the boiling test have previously been used to demonstrate BJPU. Precipitation in a weakly acidic solution at 45–60°C followed by redissolution on boiling has been regarded as a criterion of BJPU. Riva (14) was the first to demonstrate that thermosolubility does not always occur. This detracts from the value of the boiling test. Paper electrophoresis of urine is considered a better method for the demonstration of BJPU (5, 10, 12, 14, 17).

The demonstration of BJPU is of great diagnostic significance in myelomatosis and macroglobulinaemia. If BJPU is

demonstrated, paraproteinaemia is probably present, even when the serum protein pattern is atypical, as is microgammamyeloma. Because of its low molecular weight, BJP is excreted by the kidneys. If the clearance is high in relation to the rate of formation, BJP will be low in serum and only demonstrable by immunological methods (11, 13, 14). In such cases which account for approximately 20% of all myelomas the demonstration of BJPU is of the greatest diagnostic significance.

For some time we have used Philippen's combined sulphosalicylic acid and boiling test. The purpose of this paper is to draw attention to this method and to compare the results of the different methods in order to find the best one.

Material and methods

The material consisted of 42 cases of myelomatosis and one case of macroglobulinaemia (Waldenström).

The diagnosis was based on histological bone marrow examination, paper electro-

٢٠

6 Paper electrophoresis of urine

Paper electrophoresis was carried out at The Central Laboratory, Oslo City Hospital (present head O P Foss M D). When ever the protein concentration assessed by Heller's reaction or the microbiuret reaction was low the urine was concentrated by ultrafiltration before the examination. This procedure increased the protein concentration to the desired level of about 1 g/100 ml urine.

A typical electrophoresis diagram in BJPU will show a dominating peak in the gamma region — the so-called M component — corresponding to the peak found on serum electrophoresis. The mobility of the urine protein may be slightly faster than that of the corresponding serum constituent (10).

7 Immune electrophoresis of urine

Immune electrophoresis was carried out by M Harboe M D, Institute for Experimental Medical Research, Oslo City Hospital.

Results

Table I compares the results of paper electrophoresis in serum and urine with the results of Jacobson and Milner's boiling test in 35 cases of myelomatosis. BJPU was present in two cases where the boiling test was negative.

Table II gives the incidence of positive results obtained with our routine methods as compared with paper electrophoresis in 43 cases of paraproteinaemia.

HCl precipitation test was positive in 50 % without any false positive results.

Salting out test was positive in only nine out of 22 cases. Two urine specimens were cloudy and could not be tested.

Jacobson and Milner's boiling test showed the greatest accuracy, apparently 100 %. However we had two false

TABLE I Paper electrophoretic abnormality in serum and urine in relation to a positive boiling test in 35 cases of myeloma

| Characteristic electrophoretic abnormality in | No of cases | No of cases with a positive boiling test |
|---|-------------|--|
| Serum only | 13 | 0 |
| Serum and urine | 12 | 11 |
| Urine only | 10 | 9 |
| Total | 35 | 20 |

TABLE II Number of positive tests in urine with five different methods in 43 cases of paraproteinaemia

| | |
|------------------------------------|----|
| HCl precipitation test | 11 |
| Salting-out test | 9 |
| Jacobson and Milner's boiling test | 22 |
| Osgood Haskins test | 7 |
| Paper electrophoresis | 22 |

TABLE III Number of positive tests employing nine different methods in 16 cases of BJPU

| | |
|---|----|
| Heller's test | 16 |
| Sulphosalicylic acid precipitation test | 16 |
| Paper electrophoresis | 16 |
| Immune electrophoresis | 16 |
| Jacobson and Milner's boiling test | 14 |
| Philppen's boiling test | 12 |
| HCl precipitation test | 8 |
| Salting out test | 5 |
| Osgood Haskins test | 4 |

positive and two false negative results in our myeloma cases, and also two false positives in urine from patients with other diseases.

Osgood Haskins test gave one false

TABLE IV Incidence of the different types of proteinuria in 43 cases of paraproteinaemia

| | Cases | Per cent |
|--------------------|-------|----------|
| BJPU | 16 | 37 |
| BJPU + albuminuria | 6 | 14 |
| Albuminuria | 4 | 9 |
| No proteinuria | 17 | 40 |
| Total | 43 | 100 |

TABLE V Incidence of BJPU in the different types of paraproteinaemia

| Type of paraprotein aemia | No of cases | No of cases with BJPU |
|---------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| C | 20 | 6 |
| Λ | 12 | 5 |
| γ M | 1 | 1 |
| γ H | 10 | 10 |
| Total | 43 | 22 |

positive and was otherwise positive in only one third of the cases thus it proved to be the least reliable method.

In 16 cases with BJPU nine different methods for demonstrating the presence of proteinuria and BJPU were performed (table III).

Routine use of Heller's test was supplemented by precipitation with 20 % sulphosalicylic acid. The presence of BJPU as estimated by paper or immune electrophoresis was never demonstrated when the sulphosalicylic acid precipitation test was negative. In one of the 43 cases however BJPU could be demonstrated where Heller's test was negative.

Due to the presence of mixed pro-

teinuria, Philpotts test was negative in four cases. Jacobson and Milner's test was negative in only one of these cases. A negative result would have been expected in all the four cases, since a marked albumin peak was present on the electrophoretic diagram.

All the four cases with mixed proteinuria suffered from complicating kidney conditions: nephrocalcinosis, amyloid kidney, pyelonephritis and diabetic nephropathy, respectively.

In three instances false negative Philpotts tests were turned into positive tests by adding 3 ml of the sodium chloride solution instead of the prescribed 1 ml.

Table IV shows the incidence and type of proteinuria in 43 cases of paraproteinaemia.

Twenty two cases (51 %) had BJPU. Table V gives the incidence of BJPU in relation to the different serum paraproteins in the 43 cases.

It should be noted that BJPU was demonstrated in every case of microgammamyeloma.

Discussion

In earlier studies on myelomatosis the incidence of BJPU, with the boiling test as a criterion was found to vary between 8 and 87 % (usually about 50 %) (8). These widely varying results can probably be blamed on the method of examination. The results may also have been influenced by the composition of the material since the diagnosis was probably made at a later stage of the disease than is customary today.

In early stages of the disease BJPU

occurs intermittently and low concentrations will not be revealed by the boiling test. In later stages BJPU is demonstrated more frequently and whenever it occurs it is regarded as a serious prognostic sign (15).

High concentrations of BJP may influence the heat solubility and give a negative reaction (16).

A negative Heller's test does not exclude BJPU. Drivsholm (2) demonstrated by paper electrophoresis the presence of BJPU in 30 % of his cases, where Heller's test had been negative.

As a screening test, we adopted the sulphosalicylic acid precipitation test, which is more sensitive than Heller's test (12). According to Philippen a negative sulphosalicylic acid precipitation excludes BJPU. This accords with our experience.

It should be noted that Albustix is unreliable when proteinuria is due to BJP (2, 7).

It has been claimed that a negative HCl precipitation test excludes BJPU (4). This is contrary to our experience. The test is non specific and difficult to evaluate. A high concentration of ordinary protein may give a positive result (6).

Eiffersoe and Tidström (3) reported 90 % positivity when BJPU was present using their salting out test. In our study we have found the test of little value.

Jacobson and Milner's boiling test (16) may turn out positive in mixed proteinuria if the precipitate is centrifuged, redissolved in normal urine and examined in the usual way. This procedure we did not use. The way in which we performed the test gave both false

TABLE VI Number of cases (reported by others) demonstrating the presence BJPU as evaluated by paper electrophoresis and by the boiling test

| | Electrophoresis | Boiling test |
|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Putnam and Stelos 1953 | 18 | 9 |
| Osserman and Lawlor 1955 | 24 | 16 |
| Riva 1957 | 11 | 11 |
| Broch and Brodwall 1958 | 12 | 6 |
| Philippen 1961 | 12 | 12 |

positive and negative results and we found the test complicated and time consuming.

Among the routine methods, we found Osgood Haskins test the least reliable. According to Philippen (13), Osgood Haskins test is unreliable when BJP is not precipitated at room temperature but only after heating or if it remains insoluble in spite of heating.

Paper electrophoresis of urine is diagnostically more reliable than the boiling test. According to Wuhrmann and Märki (17) a maximum of 25 % of myeloma cases show the classical heat precipitation while about 50 % demonstrate BJPU on paper electrophoresis.

Several papers deal with the examination of BJPU by both paper electrophoresis and different modifications of the boiling test (1, 10, 12, 14). Philippen using his own test found complete agreement between these two methods while other authors found less consistency (table VI).

In Philippen's test it is important to use sufficient salt to avoid false negative results. In three of our cases it was

necessary to add 3 ml of the salt solution instead of the prescribed 1 ml. Fifty cases with ordinary proteinuria were examined with this test, and none gave a false positive result.

Riva (14) first demonstrated that BJP is not always heat soluble. He examined ten cases with BJP by means of the boiling test, paper- and immune electrophoresis and ultracentrifugation. The boiling test dissolved the precipitate almost completely in five, partially in three and not at all in two cases.

Philippen studied 12 cases, all of which had BJP. The boiling test showed complete dissolution in four, partial dissolution in six and insoluble BJP in two cases (12). Heat insoluble BJP was not found among our cases.

BJP can be demonstrated by paper electrophoresis when the protein is heat insoluble and when mixed proteinuria masks the heat solubility (14). Concentration of a small amount of albumin by means of ultrafiltration may be demonstrated as a very small peak in the electrophoresis diagram. This may be of no pathological significance (16).

Since myelomatosis is often complicated by affection of the kidneys (myeloma kidney, pyelonephritis, nephrocalcinosis and amyloid kidney) mixed proteinuria is likely to occur in some cases. Van Dommelen collected 541 cases of myelomatosis from the literature and found BJP alone present in 34 % albuminuria alone in 25 % and mixed proteinuria in 6 % of the cases (16).

Immune electrophoresis has also in our work proved a reliable method for demonstrating the presence of BJP.

All types of serum paraproteins may

occur in myelomatosis, all types may show BJP, and BJP is almost always present in microgammamyeloma. Since the serum protein pattern may show no abnormality in microgammamyeloma the demonstration of BJP is of great diagnostic significance (11, 13, 14).

The diagnosis of myelomatosis may be established at an early stage, provided that all cases of unexplained proteinuria are examined for BJP. In this respect we consider Philippen's combined sulphosalicylic acid and boiling test very useful because of its simplicity.

Summary

Forty-two cases of myelomatosis and one case of macroglobulinemia Waldenström were tested by different methods in order to find the most suitable method for demonstrating BJP.

For practical clinical work, Philippen's combined sulphosalicylic acid and boiling test is a simple and reliable method although negative results may be found in mixed proteinuria.

Paper and immune electrophoretic examinations are the most reliable methods, since they also may demonstrate heat insoluble BJP, as well as BJP as part of mixed proteinuria.

References

1. BROCH O J & BRODWALL E. *Acta med scand* 160: 353 1958.
2. DRIVSHOLM Aa. *Myelomatose*. Munksgaard Copenhagen 1965.
3. EFFERSÖZ B & TIDSTRÖM B. *Nord Med* 57: 290 1957.
4. HAMMARSTEN G. *Kliniska Laborationer i Söder Astra*. Stockholm 1955.

- 5 HARBOE N M G *Acta haemat (Basel)* 20 27 1958
- 6 HARRISON G A *Chemical methods in clinical medicine* Churchill London 1947
- 7 HUMSTOCK K *Klin Wschr* 4 1009, 1962
- 8 KENNY J J & MOLONEY W C *Ann intern Med* 46 1079 1957
- 9 OSGOOD E E & HASKINS H D J *Lab clin Med* 16 575 1931
- 10 OSSERMAN E F & LAWLOR D P *Amer J Med* 18 462 1955
- 11 OSSERMAN E F & LAWLOR D P *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 94 93 1961
- 12 PHILIPPEN R *Dtsch med Wschr* 86 260 1961
- 13 PHILIPPEN R *Triangle (En)* 6 111 1963
- 14 RIVA G *Das Serumweisbild* Huber Bern and Stuttgart 1957
- 15 SNAPPER I & KAHN A I *Seminars Hemat* 1 87 1964
- 16 SNAPPER I & ORES R O *JAMA* 173 1137 1960
- 17 WEHRMANN F & MÄRKI H H *Dysproteïnämien und Paraproteïnämien* Schwab & Co Basel and Stuttgart 1963

;

From Medical Department P (Head J Hess Thaysen M D) and Department of Clinical Chemistry (Head P Astrup M D) Rigshospitalet, Copenhagen, Denmark

Plasma Protein and Lipid Pattern in the Nephrotic Syndrome

By

HERLUF JENSEN

The classical definition of the nephrotic syndrome includes the following symptoms: massive proteinuria, hypoalbuminaemia, hypercholesterolaemia and oedema, with intact kidney function and normal blood pressure. Nowadays most investigators agree that a glomerulopathy, varying in aetiology and rendering the glomeruli more permeable to plasma proteins is the primary disturbance in the nephrotic syndrome. Thus it is now reckoned that the diagnosis of a nephrotic syndrome should depend only on the magnitude of the proteinuria (21) and that hypoalbuminaemia, hypercholesterolaemia, oedema, reduced kidney function and hypertension may be present in varying degrees.

Where the nephrotic syndrome is known to have a cause such as chronic glomerulonephritis, amyloidosis, diabetic intercapillary glomerulosclerosis, poisoning etc. the syndrome is often referred to as a secondary one, whereas with unknown aetiology the designation as primary nephrotic syndrome is applied.

Cases of primary nephrotic syndrome usually fulfil the classical criteria, where as reduced kidney function and hypertension are often encountered in the secondary nephrotic syndrome.

The present aim is to determine the concentration of different plasma proteins and lipids in the serum of patients with the nephrotic syndrome to investigate whether variations may be of diagnostic guidance in distinguishing nephrotic syndromes of primary and secondary type.

Material

Fifty three patients with an untreated nephrotic syndrome, 17 females and 36 males, were examined. The age ranged from 14 to 70. Twenty nine cases had a primary nephrotic syndrome (verified by kidney biopsy in 22 cases and by autopsy in 2). The remaining 24 had a secondary nephrotic syndrome verified by kidney biopsy in 16 cases and by autopsy in 4. The secondary nephrotic syndromes were due to chronic glomerulonephritis in 8 cases, secondary amyloidosis in 6, pregnancy in 2, renal vein

TABLE I Mean values and observed ranges of various laboratory tests in 53 adult nephrotic

| Aetiology | No | Serum concentration (g/100 ml) | | |
|---------------------------------|----|--------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| | | TP (6.60—8.20) | AlB (4.44—5.86) | α_2 (0.23—0.43) |
| Primary nephrotic syndrome | 29 | 4.37 3.37—5.50 | 1.62 0.70—2.90 | 0.28 0.17—0.46 |
| Secondary nephrotic syndrome | 24 | 4.83 3.70—5.79 | 1.99 0.46—4.19 | 0.32 0.25—0.44 |
| Chronic glomerulonephritis | 8 | 5.18 3.80—6.35 | 2.91 1.53—4.19 | 0.31 0.25—0.43 |
| Secondary amyloidosis | 6 | 4.72 4.00—5.79 | 1.35 0.46—2.50 | 0.34 0.29—0.44 |
| Nephrotic syndrome in pregnancy | 2 | 4.70 3.80—5.60 | 1.87 1.08—2.66 | 0.32 0.29—0.34 |
| Diabetic nephropathy | 2 | 5.99 5.48—6.49 | 2.44 1.45—3.42 | 0.38 0.37—0.38 |
| Renal vein thrombosis | 2 | 4.47 4.13—4.80 | 1.46 1.11—1.80 | 0.30 — |
| Poisoning (lead and gold) | 2 | 3.70 3.70—5.70 | 0.96 0.83—1.09 | 0.32 0.25—0.38 |
| Perkoff's disease | 1 | 4.52 | 2.35 | 0.30 |
| Hodgkin's disease | 1 | 4.00 | 0.66 | 0.49 |

thrombosis in 2 poisoning with gold and lead in 2 Perkoff's disease in 1 and Hodgkin's disease in 1 case. In the last case the nephrotic syndrome was probably caused by compression of the renal vein by enlarged retroperitoneal lymph nodes, since renal biopsy was normal and since radiotherapy of the abdomen led to a significant reduction in proteinuria.

Methods

Proteinuria was determined by Kjeldahl analysis of a urinary trichloroacetic acid precipitate in 26 cases and by the biuret or Shesky and Stafford method in the remaining 27 cases. The value given in g/24 hrs is the average of from 10 to 25 days.

Paper electrophoresis was performed by a modification of the method of Laurell et al. (16). The protein fractions were determined spectrophotometrically by elution of paper

electrophoretic strips stained with amido black. No correction was made for trailing or different stainability of the protein fractions.

Total protein concentration was determined by the biuret method.

Serum iron was measured spectrophotometrically by the method of Luhr (6).

Transferrin in serum was determined by saturating it with excess iron. Unbound iron was removed by chromatography on an aluminium oxide column and total iron binding capacity (TIBC) was measured as serum iron (15).

Ceruloplasmin was determined after Ravin (19) and serum copper after Guller et al. (9) (Medicinsk laboratorium Copenhagen).

Cholinesterase was determined electrometrically by the method of Tammelin (20).

Fibrinogen was measured by a modification of the method given by Jacobsson (11).

patients

| α (0.31-0.59) | β (0.47-0.79) | γ (0.62-1.10) | Serum cholesterol (mg/100 ml) (150-300) | Serum creatinine (mg/100 ml) (<1.3) | Proteinuria (g 24 hrs) (100 mg) |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1.00 | 0.76 | 0.74 | 539 | 1.2 | 9.1 |
| 0.47-1.75 | 0.47-1.26 | 0.37-1.30 | 250-940 | 0.7-2.4 | 3.5-19.4 |
| 0.99 | 0.73 | 0.81 | 362 | 2.1 | 7.8 |
| 0.64-2.17 | 0.40-1.08 | 0.38-1.70 | 184-700 | 0.4-11.1 | 3.4-16.6 |
| 0.73 | 0.60 | 0.63 | 357 | 2.9 | 7.2 |
| 0.64-0.80 | 0.40-0.72 | 0.38-1.07 | 245-484 | 0.8-11.2 | 3.4-16.6 |
| 1.21 | 0.77 | 1.07 | 519 | 3.1 | 7.7 |
| 0.78-2.17 | 0.63-0.84 | 0.43-1.70 | 184-654 | 1.8-9.9 | 5.5-12.0 |
| 1.01 | 0.75 | 0.78 | 514 | 0.8 | 5.9 |
| 0.98-1.03 | 0.66-0.84 | 0.75-0.80 | 510-517 | 0.7-0.9 | 3.7-8.1 |
| 1.25 | 0.96 | 0.98 | 356 | 1.2 | 4.1 |
| 0.91-1.58 | 0.83-1.08 | 0.96-0.99 | 231-480 | 0.8-1.6 | 5.5-4.7 |
| 1.23 | 0.70 | 0.69 | 433 | 1.1 | 13.9 |
| 0.92-1.54 | — | 0.42-0.96 | 433 | 1.0-1.9 | 13.0-14.8 |
| 0.83 | 0.94 | 0.68 | 653 | 1.0 | 10.0 |
| 0.69-0.96 | 0.82-1.05 | 0.63-0.72 | 606-700 | 1.0-1.0 | 8.0-12.0 |
| 0.82 | 0.57 | 0.47 | 379 | 0.9 | 6.0 |
| 0.99 | 0.76 | 1.10 | — | 0.4 | 7.0 |

Lipids Total lipids were determined by measuring the content of ester bonds (7). Phospholipids and cholesterol were extracted and determined by the methods of Fiske and Subbarow (5) and Sperry (23) respectively. Non-esterified cholesterol was determined after precipitation with digitonin.

Results

Table I gives the mean value and range for the different plasma protein fractions obtained by electrophoresis and for serum cholesterol, serum creatinine and proteinuria.

In 29 patients with a primary nephrotic syndrome the average values for total serum protein and serum albumin concentration were 4.37 g/100 ml (3.37-5.50) and 1.62 g/100 ml (0.70-2.90) respectively. In 24 patients with

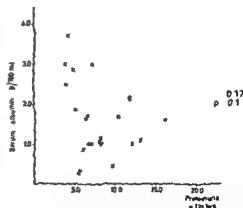


Fig 1 Relation between proteinuria and serum albumin in 53 adult nephrotic patients (○ primary nephrotic syndrome × secondary nephrotic syndrome)

a secondary nephrotic syndrome these values were 4.83 g/100 ml (3.70-5.79) and 1.99 g/100 ml (0.46-4.19).

TABLE II Plasma proteins in the nephrotic syndrome

| Protein | Molec weight | No of pts | Concentration | | |
|----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| | | | Normal | Decreased | Increased |
| Albumin | 69 000 | 54 | 0 | 54 | 0 |
| Transferrin | 90 000 | 36 | 17 | 19 | 0 |
| Ceruloplasmin | 160 000 | 21 | 2 | 19 | 0 |
| Cholinesterase | 300 000 | 23 | 11 | 5 | 7 |
| Fibrinogen | 341 000 | 19 | 1 | 0 | 18 |

Fig 1 indicates an inverse relation ship between proteinuria and serum albumin concentration in the 53 patients but the correlation is not statistically significant ($r = -0.17$ $p > 0.1$).

Serum transferrin and serum iron were measured in 36 nephrotic patients 21 with a primary and 15 with a secondary syndrome. Transferrin was decreased in ten of the 21 patients with a primary nephrotic syndrome (104–221 $\mu\text{g}/100$ ml) and in nine of the 15 patients with a secondary syndrome (76–212 $\mu\text{g}/100$ ml) and was normal in the remaining 17. Saturation index serum iron/TIBC)

was lowered in 19 cases ranging from 0.10 to 0.23 (normal range 0.26–0.40 (4)) and was normal in 17.

In 21 patients with primary nephrotic syndrome the saturation index was normal in nine and decreased in 12. In these cases haemoglobin was reduced in eight (6.4–13.8 g/100 ml) and normal in four. In the nine patients with a normal saturation index the haemoglobin varied from 10.6 to 17.6 g/100 ml.

Ceruloplasmin analysis on serum was performed in 21 patients. It was decreased in 19 and normal in two. These two patients had a primary ne

TABLE III Mean values and ranges of different plasma lipids in 23 adult nephrotic patients

| | No | TC (m moles/l) | NFC (m moles/l) | NFC/TC |
|------------------------------|----|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Primary nephrotic syndrome | 15 | 13.39 (9.23–21.34) | 3.22 (1.24–4.90) | 0.24 (0.19–0.29) |
| Secondary nephrotic syndrome | 8 | 9.01 4.50–13.98 | 2.29 (1.13–3.30) | 0.25 (0.21–0.30) |
| Normal range | | 3.85–25 | 0.82–1.62 | 0.20–0.24 |

TC = total cholesterol

PL = phospholipids

FA = fatty acids

NFC = non esterified cholesterol

TFFA = total esterified fatty acids

TC = triglycerides

phrotic syndrome and, respectively, a proteinuria of 3.5 and 14.6 g/24 hrs. Serum copper was measured in ten cases. It was normal in nine and slightly lowered in one, 60 μ g/100 ml (normal range 83—145).

Cholinesterase was determined in 14 patients with a primary and in nine with a secondary nephrotic syndrome. In the first group it was normal in eight, increased in five and decreased in one. In the nine cases with a secondary syndrome it was normal in three, increased in two and decreased in the remaining four.

Fibrinogen was measured in 19 patients. It was elevated in 18 and normal in one. This patient was a 60 year old man with a primary nephrotic syndrome and a proteinuria of 9.8 g/24 hrs. A significant correlation ($r = 0.71$, $p < 0.001$) was found between α_2 -globulin and fibrinogen in these 19 patients (fig. 2). The results are summarized in table II.

Lipids. Total serum cholesterol was measured in 29 patients with a primary nephrotic syndrome and in 20 with a secondary syndrome. It was elevated in

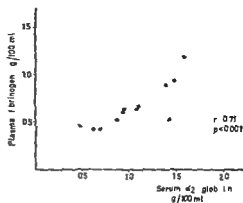


Fig. 2 α_2 globulin and fibrinogen in 19 adult nephrotic patients.

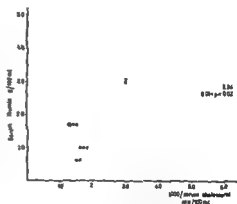


Fig. 3 Relation between serum albumin and the reciprocal serum cholesterol in 49 adult nephrotic patients. ● primary nephrotic syndrome, x secondary nephrotic syndrome.

28 and 15 cases respectively and normal in the remaining six. Fig. 3 illustrates the relation between serum albumin and the reciprocal value of serum cholesterol in the 49 patients ($r = -0.34$, $0.01 < p < 0.02$). Fractionated serum lipids (triglycerides, phospholipids, total cholesterol and non esterified cholesterol) were determined in 23 patients, 15 with a primary and eight with a secondary nephrotic syndrome.

The ratio of non esterified to total cholesterol was elevated in seven of the

| PL (m moles/l) | TEFA (mEq/l) | FA in TC (mEq/l) |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 5.12 (3.12—8.34) | 26.9 (16.0—33.7) | 7 (2—22) |
| 3.87 (2.16—5.18) | 20.4 (9.2—32.1) | 6 (2—15) |
| 2.00—3.45 | 8.0—14.3 | <4 |

patients with a primary and in five with a secondary nephrotic syndrome. In the remaining 11 patients it was normal.

Phospholipids were elevated in 14 and five cases and triglycerides in nine and four cases in the two groups. The remaining cases had a normal concentration of these two lipids. Only in one patient, a 63-year-old man with secondary amyloidosis and a proteinuria of 60 g/24 hrs, the plasma lipid pattern was normal. The results are summarized in table III.

Discussion

The concentration of a specific plasma protein is the net result of a number of variables: synthesis, degradation, external loss and plasma volume. Only turnover studies with labelled plasma proteins can reveal which of the above mentioned processes are involved, but such studies have been done only with certain of the plasma proteins (1, 12, 13, 14).

The well known electrophoretic pattern of nephrotic sera (21) was also found in this study.

In the total material serum albumin was depressed in 100%, α -globulin elevated in 0%, ϵ and β -globulin in 30%.

The different groups of secondary nephrotic syndrome are too small to allow any conclusions as regards differences in the various protein fractions. In the two main groups, primary and secondary nephrotic syndrome, the only significant difference observed was that serum albumin was 23% higher in the secondary group. This might be explained by difference in albuminuria. Proteinuria was on an average 17%

higher in patients with a primary nephrotic syndrome.

Fig. 1, which shows the relation between proteinuria and serum albumin in the whole material, indicates that in general an inverse relationship existed between proteinuria and serum albumin. However, no significant correlation was found between these two parameters. This implies that other factors (synthesis, endogenous degradation and plasma volume) influence the serum albumin concentration. Both the rate of synthesis and the endogenous degradation of albumin have been shown to be elevated in several cases of nephrotic syndrome (13).

The paper electrophoretic gamma component is composed of the immunoglobulins which comprise IgG, IgA and IgM. McKelvey and Fahey (18) found a decreased concentration of IgG and IgA in nephrosis, whereas the concentration of IgM was increased. Turnover studies in the nephrotic syndrome have so far been performed with only one of the immunoglobulins, namely IgG. In some cases an internal hypercatabolism contributed to the lowered serum concentration accentuating the effect of urinary losses (1).

In this study the average γ -globulin concentration was 0.74 g/100 ml (0.37–1.30) in the group with a primary nephrotic syndrome and 0.81 g/100 ml (0.38–1.70) in the group with a secondary syndrome. The highest value was observed in the six patients with amyloidosis, average 1.07 g/100 ml (0.43–1.70), and in the patient with Hodgkin's disease 1.10 g/100 ml.

Among 29 patients with a primary

nephrotic syndrome the concentration of γ globulin in serum was decreased in 13, normal in 14 and increased in two. In 24 cases of secondary nephrosis serum γ globulin was decreased in seven, normal in 13 and increased in four.

In agreement with Schreiner (21) this study emphasizes that the electrophoretic pattern of the plasma proteins is of little value in assessing the aetiology of the nephrotic syndrome.

Transferrin has a molecular weight about 90 000 and is lost in the urine in nephrosis (14). Besides this renal loss an endogenous degradation has been found in several cases (14). Nevertheless the serum concentration was normal in about half the patients in this study. Presumably this is caused by an increased synthesis. Among fifteen patients with protein losing gastroenteropathy and eight patients with nephrosis Jensen et al (14) found an increased synthesis of transferrin in nine and seven respectively.

Ceruloplasmin, the copper binding protein of plasma, was determined in 21 patients and found to be decreased in 19 and normal in two. No turnover studies with ceruloplasmin in the nephrotic syndrome have been published. Ceruloplasmin has a molecular weight of 160 000 and the decreased serum concentration also observed by other investigators (17) is presumably due to a combination of renal loss (4) and endogenous hypercatabolism as for albumin, transferrin and IgG, but further work is needed.

The enzyme *cholinesterase* is an α_2 -globulin with a molecular weight of 300 000. It is synthesized in the liver and its serum concentration is found to

be related to the hepatic synthesis of albumin (10). In this study the enzyme was elevated in eight of 24 cases which agrees well with the accelerated albumin synthesis found in several cases of the nephrotic syndrome (13). In cases with a normal or decreased concentration of cholinesterase, renal loss and presumably endogenous hypercatabolism may balance or outweigh the synthesis.

Fibrinogen was determined in 19 cases. It was elevated in 18 and normal in one. Its molecular weight is about 400 000. It is not lost in the urine in the nephrotic syndrome.

α_2 macroglobulin is known to be a plasmin inhibitor (24). Jacobsson (11) found an increased plasmin inhibitor activity in nephrosis. In this study a highly significant correlation was found between α_2 globulin (much of which is α_2 macroglobulin) and fibrinogen. Thus the elevation of α_2 macroglobulin in nephrosis (24) might be responsible for the increased antiplasmin activity and hence an augmented fibrinogen concentration as suggested by Jacobsson (11).

The *hyperlipaemia* seen in most cases of the nephrotic syndrome is due to a rise in lipoproteins. Therefore it would be more correct to talk of hyperlipoproteinaemia than of hyperlipaemia.

The concentrations of the different lipid fractions (triglycerides, cholesterol and phospholipids) have been found to depend on the severity of the nephrotic syndrome (2). In mild and moderate cases serum cholesterol and phospholipids were elevated whereas the triglycerides were normal. In severe cases all fractions were increased.

In this study ten patients with a normal plasma concentration of triglycerides had an average proteinuria of 75 g/24 hrs (3.4—16.5) and 13 patients with increased triglycerides had an average proteinuria of 100 g/24 hrs (3.5—19.4). This does not support the above mentioned observation of Baxter et al (2), but the present material is too small to allow any definite conclusion. In severe but not in milder cases the elevation of cholesterol and phospholipids might be secondary to the increased concentration of triglycerides.

The hypoalbuminemia has been claimed to contribute to the pathogenesis of the hypertriglyceridemia (2, 3). Baxter et al (2) found an inverse linear relationship between serum albumin and serum cholesterol, phospholipids and triglycerides. In this study no significant correlation could be found between serum albumin and the reciprocal serum cholesterol (fig. 3). Moreover serum cholesterol was normal in one patient with a primary and in five patients with a secondary nephrotic syndrome in agreement with Shearn (22) who gathered from the literature 15 cases of LED nephrosis with normal serum cholesterol.

Here is not the place to elaborate present day views on the removal of triglycerides from the blood stream. From several investigations the following hypothesis is plausible: lipoproteins synthesized in the intestinal epithelium or in the liver are transferred to the blood. Here the lipid moiety of lipoproteins is split by a lipoprotein lipase in to free fatty acids (FFA) and glycerol, and FFA are transported by serum

albumin (20). As regards the protein moiety the very low density lipoproteins (chylomicrons) are presumably transformed into low density lipoproteins (density 1.019—1.063).

By use of radioiodinated lipoproteins Gitlin et al (8) found a decreased conversion of lipoproteins with a density below 1.019 into lipoproteins with a density from 1.019 to 1.063 in childhood nephrosis. Their results suggest a disturbance in the lipolytic process. The low serum albumin may contribute to this disturbance, but is not the whole explanation.

Lipoprotein lipase attacks only triglycerides. Thus in cases of nephrosis where only cholesterol and phospholipids are elevated (vide supra) no explanation is yet available for these elevations.

Low density lipoproteins have an electrophoretic mobility as for β globulins, and very low density lipoproteins as for α globulin. Thus the hyperlipoproteinemia contributes to the elevation of these globulins in the nephrotic syndrome. However, the elevation of α globulin also reflects an increased concentration of α_2 macroglobulin (24). As yet there is no explanation for the elevation of α_2 macroglobulin in the nephrotic syndrome. This must await turnover studies with this plasma protein.

Summary

Paper electrophoresis on serum was performed in 53 adult nephrotic patients of whom 29 had a primary and 24 a secondary nephrotic syndrome. In some patients the specific globulin fractions

transferrin (36 cases), ceruloplasmin (21) cholinesterase (23), and fibrinogen (19), were also determined. Furthermore serum cholesterol was measured in 49 and fractionated serum lipids in 23 cases.

It is concluded that neither the electrophoretic pattern of serum nor the concentration of the other proteins and lipids examined is of any value in assessing the aetiology of the nephrotic syndrome.

Possible and verified explanations of the altered concentration of the different plasma proteins and lipids in the nephrotic syndrome are discussed.

References

- ANDERSEN S B, JARNUM S, JENSEN H & ROSEING N. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* In print
- BAXTER J H, GOODMAN H C & HAVEL, R. J. *J clin Invest* 39 455 1959
- BAXTER J H, GOODMAN H C & ALLEN, J G. *J clin Invest* 40 490 1960
- CARTWRIGHT G E, GIBLER C J & WINTROBE M M. *J clin Invest* 33 685 1954
- FISKE C H & SLIBBAROW Y. *J biol Chem* 66 375 1925
- FUHR J. *Med Mschr* 19 281 1965
- GALETTI S. *Clin chim Acta* 6 749 1961
- GITLIN D, CORNWELL H G, NAKASATO D, ONCLEY J C, HUGHES W L & JANEWAY C A. *J clin Invest* 32 172 1958
- GIBLER C J, LAHEY M E, ASCHENBRUCKER H, CARTWRIGHT G E & WINTROBE M M. *J biol Chem* 196 209 1952
- HASCH E, JARNUM S & TYGSTRUP N. *Acta med scand* 182 83 1967
- JACOBSSON J. *Scand J clin Lab Invest Suppl* 14 57 1955
- JARNUM S, JENSEN H & BRO-JØRGENSEN K. In *Protides of the biological fluids* By H Peeters Vol 14 p 295—300 Elsevier Amsterdam London and New York 1967
- JENSEN H, ROSEING N, ANDERSEN S B & JARNUM S. *Clin Sci* In print
- JENSEN H, BRO-JØRGENSEN K & JARNUM S. To be published
- LAURELL C B. *Acta physiol scand Suppl* 46 1947
- LAURELL C B, LAURELL E & SKOOG N. *Clin Chem* 2 99 1956
- MARKOWITZ H, GIBLER C J, MAHONEY J P, CARTWRIGHT G E & WINTROBE M M. *J clin Invest* 34 1498 1955
- MCKELVEY E M & FAHEY J L. *J clin Invest* 44 1778 1965
- RAVIN H A. *Lancet* 1 726 1956
- ROBINSON D S & FRENCH J E. *Quart J exp Physiol* 38 233 1953
- SCHREINER G E. In *Diseases of the kidney* By M B Strauss and L G Welt p 335—444 Churchill London 1963
- SHEARN M A. *Amer J Med* 36 250 1964
- SPEERY W M. *Meth biochem Anal* 2 83 1955
- STEINER W J & MULL J W. *J Lab clin Med* 67 559 1966
- TAMMELIN L E. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 5 267 1953

From the University Lung Clinic (Head Gosta Birath MD) Renströmska sjukhuset
Göteborg and the Institute of Pathology, University of Göteborg Göteborg Sweden

Idiopathic Interstitial Fibrosis of the Lungs

III Pathology and serology

By

LARS ANDER¹ and LENNART ZETTERGREN

In previous papers, a group of 19 patients with idiopathic interstitial fibrosis of the lungs (IFL) was analysed for prognosis as indicated by radiological findings (2) and reversibility of respiratory disturbances during steroid treatment (18).

The present study concerns the pathological changes in the 14 cases in which biopsy and/or autopsy specimens were examined. Special attention is devoted to the association between pathological and roentgen findings and to the relationship between the appearance of the lungs in the biopsy material and steroid induced reversal of the changes.

The etiology of IFL is unknown. Several authors have suggested that IFL is of rheumatoid origin (19, 23, 24, 26) or an immunopathy (15, 17, 22). To elucidate the etiology, serological and immunological examinations were made in 14 of the 19 cases.

Material

The patients were described in the previous papers (2, 18) with the same case numbers as now. Seven of the 19 patients underwent diagnostic thoracotomy with lung biopsy (nos 3, 7, 10, 11, 13, 17, 19) and autopsy was performed in eight of the nine fatal cases (nos 1, 5, 6, 11, 12, 13, 14, 18). In one of the autopsy cases (no 13) diagnostic thoracotomy had been carried out before the start of steroid therapy six months before death (table I).

Methods

At thoracotomy the gross appearance of the lung, its consistency and ventilatory resistance were appraised. Biopsy was attempted from both the apparently non-diseased and the diseased parts. Peripheral regions of the lingular, intermediate and inferior lobes were avoided as they form part of the most poorly ventilated sections of the lung (7). Specimens were pinched off in the insufflated state and immediately fixed. Specific and non-specific bacteria and fungi were cultivated.

¹ Present address: Lung Clinic, Sundsvall's sjukhus, Sundsvall, Sweden.

Five of the *autopsy records* (nos 1, 5, 6, 8 and 12) were obtained from the hospital files. The remaining three patients died during the present investigation and were given special attention at the autopsy. In no 14, one lung was examined according to the large section method devised by Gough et al (8). Lung tissue for microscopic examination was paraffin embedded, sectioned and stained with hematoxylin—van Gieson, hematoxylin eosin, resorcin fuchsin according to Weigert, periodic acid Schiff (PAS) and silver impregnation according to Wilder.

Serological examination included the Sheep Cell Agglutination Test (SCAT), Anti Streptolysin Titer (AST), serum electrophoresis, LE cell tests (at least three) and Wasserman's Reaction (WR).

In six cases, diffusion in gel analysis was carried out at the Department of Bacteriology, University of Göteborg by Dr Stig H. Holm. Antigen was extracted from healthy human lung tissue obtained at operations for diaphragmatic hernia; the comparative double diffusion in gel technique of Ouchterlony (21) was employed in a micro modification described by Wadsworth (27). All sera were tested against the lung antigen at various dilutions.

Case reports

Four cases were selected to demonstrate different clinical courses and varying effects of corticosteroid treatment.

Case III

Forty eight year old man. Welder at ship yard since age 27. Treated for prostatitis, operated on for gall stone. No joint symptoms.

Routine roentgen check up in 1955 in view of his occupation, discrete pin point shadows as in welder's lung, stationary at subsequent check ups until 1960.

From early 1961 increasing shortness of breath, coughing, blood tinged sputum, fever. After rapid deterioration admitted

to the Lung Clinic three months after onset of symptoms.

On admission Temp 38° C Pulse 90—108/min BP 145/65 mm Hg Resp rate 18—36/min. Pronounced dyspnea, marked cyanosis. Clubbed fingers. Fine rales in both lungs.

Hb 15.6 g% White cell count 6700 ESR 63 mm/hr.

Lung roentgen. Mottling and partly confluent patchy clouding with poorly defined margins in lower halves of both lung areas (fig 1a). No pleural changes or hilar enlargement.

Pulmonary function. VC 56 % of calc normal value. $S_{a}O_2$ at rest 77 % $P_{a}O_2$ 42 mm Hg $P_{a}CO_2$ 80 mm Hg $P_{a}CO_2$ 25 mm Hg on air breathing.

ECG. No signs of cor pulmonale.

Thoracotomy and biopsy after about two months of corticosteroid therapy. The lungs showed granular, firm lower and intermediate lobes but relatively normal upper lobes.

Microscopic examination. Pulmonary parenchyma showed varying degrees of fibrosis, partly in small bands partly diffusely as thickened alveolar walls. Abundant proliferation of fibroblasts and infiltration of round cells are seen in these walls (fig 2). Also the alveolar epithelium displays moderate proliferation. In the interstitial tissue there are sparse, powder fine incrustations with iron rich pigment. PAD. Siderosis pulm (welder's lung) incipient idiopathic interstitial lung fibrosis?

Initially, unspecific pneumonia or pulmonary emboli were suspected and antibiotics and heparin were administered for one week without effect. With prednisolone therapy initially 40 mg swift regression on the roentgen film almost to pre morbid appearance (fig 1b), rapid subjective improvement, almost normal blood gas values, increase in vital capacity and normal pulse rate. On reduction of the corticosteroid dosage perhaps too hastily, roentgenologic progression without subjective or functional deterioration. On increased dosage previous roentgenologic improvement was regained.



Fig 1a Case 10 Maximal mottling and poorly demarcated patchy clouding in the lower half of the lungs



Fig 1b Case 10 Optimal improvement after corticosteroid therapy

Comment

Acute form of IFL Good improvement during corticosteroid treatment which was continued for more than three years

Case 14

Fifty three year old man Worked in cotton mill from 11 to 25 years of age thereafter taxi driver European wrestling champion at age 25 At times considerable consumption of alcohol

About 1950 he noticed increased shortness of breath on exertion but was able to carry out his work In 1951 normal lung roentgen Sought treatment in 1962 because of more pronounced exertion dyspnea and dry cough No fever or loss of weight

On admission in 1962 Temp 36.9°C Pulse 96/min BP 145/90 mm Hg No cyanosis or dyspnea at rest on first examination but these developed later to a pronounced degree Obvious clubbed fingers Normal heart sounds and size Fine rales basally in the lungs

Hb 17.0 g% White-cell count 4700 ESR 6 mm/hr

Lung roentgen: Bilaterally thin ring contours, mostly located sub-pleurally (fig 3a) Later this honeycomb pattern became general, the diaphragm was elevated and

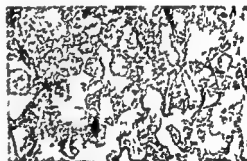


Fig 2 Case 10 Lung tissue with moderate fibrosis and sparse round-cell infiltration Biopsy after three months treatment with prednisolone Good effect HE van Gieson

increased filling of the pulmonary arteries centrally was also observed On bronchography Peripherally deformed club-shaped raised bronchi with centrally straightened course The usual contrast free sub-pleural zone was lacking (fig 3b)

Pulmonary function VC 62 % of predicted value S_{O_2} light work and air, 91 % $P_{a_{O_2}}$ 70 mm Hg $P_{a_{CO_2}}$ 39 mm Hg $P_{a_{CO_2}}$ 37 mm Hg

ECG Pattern as in right ventricular strain

Microscopic examination of mediastinal lymph nodes showed chronic lymphadenitis

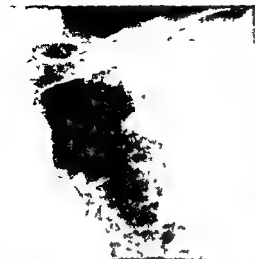


Fig 3a Case 14 Lung roentgen Details of left upper lobe showing honeycomb pattern most pronounced subpleurally



Fig 3b Case 14 Details of bronchogram of right upper lobe Bronchi in their proximal region stretched peripherally subpleurally clustered together with cyst formations as indicated without subpleural contrast free zone

Corticosteroid medication started after about one year's observation. Despite this gradual deterioration with very pronounced dyspnea. Died six months later.

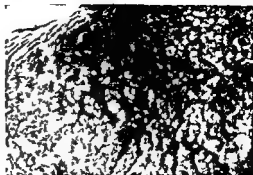


Fig 4a Case 14 Part of lung with fine lobed pleural surface

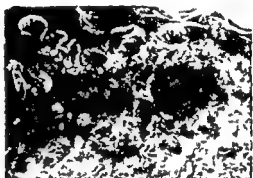


Fig 4b Case 14 Section from lung in fig 4a Fibrosis with numerous small cystic structures

Autopsy Right heart hypertrophic. Pulmonary arteries free. Lungs considerably diminished in volume, notably firm generally of hobnail cirrhotic appearance with small cysts. On the cut surfaces strongly fibrosed parenchyma interspersed with small cystic changes (figs 4a and 4b).

Microscopic examination The lung parenchyma shows considerable fibrosis with widespread round cell infiltration. In some regions the alveolar pattern is almost entirely destroyed and there are groups of small cystic alveolar ducts and respiratory bronchi lined with atypical dark celled columnar epithelium. In other regions the alveolar pattern is preserved with moderately thickened alveolar walls. The walls of the larger bronchi are reconstituted. Both alveolar and bronchial epithelium show squamous metaplasia. The

vascular walls are fibrosed Inflammatory exudation in some alveoli PAD Idio pathic interstitial lung fibrosis

Comment

Case of IFL with widespread bilateral lung roentgen changes dominated by honeycomb pattern already at the first examination Swift deterioration and death in spite of corticosteroid medica tion

Case 18

Fifty nine year old male cobbler Angina pectoris since about 1950 Suspected lung tbc in 1926, lung roentgen films not avail able

Increasing shortness of breath and cough with colourless expectoration since about 1950 On lung roentgen film in 1956 mini mal pin point shadows supraclavicularly Admitted in 1963 because of increasing deterioration and loss of weight during ten months

On admission Temp 36.4° C Pulse 86/min BP 140/70 mm Hg Dyspnea at rest and cyanosis No clubbed fingers Normal physical findings from heart Fine rales basally in the lungs

Hb 13.3 g% White cell count 6500 ESR 29 mm/hr

Mantoux 0.05 mg pos 15 × 15 mm infiltration Repeated Lowenstein culti vations and guinea pig tests for *Mycobac teria* neg

Lung roentgen Bilateral lesions in form of apical ring shadows of various sizes partly of honeycomb pattern partly several centimeters in diameter Also basally and subpleurally similar changes with progres sive elevation of the diaphragm and dis location to the right of the trachea (fig 5)

Pulmonary function VC 38 % of predict ed value S_{40} (at rest and air breathing) 83 % $P_{a}CO_2$ 32 mm Hg Agonal in crease of $P_{a}CO_2$ to 56 mm Hg

ECG Right sided bundle branch block Initially tuberculosis was suspected



Fig 5 Case 18 Bilateral apical preponder ance of lung lesions with various size cysts and subpleural honeycomb pattern Elevation of the diaphragm dislocation of the trachea to the right

Treated with chemotherapeutics and anti biotics but without effect Repeated negative bacteriological examinations and progressive deterioration during treatment made us consider sarcoidosis instead Corticosteroid medication for three months without effect Ad mortem with appearance of secondary unspecific bronchopneumonia

Autopsy Heart uniformly enlarged Old myocardial infarction in anterior wall of left ventricle coronary atheromatosis Pleu ral adhesions on right side Lungs small with increased firmness surface coarsely granulated Bands of fibrosis on cut sur faces in between millet sized vacuoles

Microscopic examination Lung paren chyma has varying appearance with strong ly fibrosed areas and a number of small cystic structures Moderate round cell in filtration in connective tissue Alveoli with slightly or moderately thickened walls in areas Here and there squamous metaplasia of the proliferating bronchial epithelium In other regions the lung parenchyma is not particularly fibrosed but the alveoli contain inflammatory exudation with a few red blood corpuscles lymphocytes polymorphonuclear leukocytes and des quamated alveolar epithelium In some of these alveoli hyaline membranes are seen (fig 6) Moderately pronounced chronic

TABLE I Macroscopic and roentgenologic findings¹

| Case | Sex | Age at onset | Thoracotomy | Autopsy | Gross appearance | Increase in firmness or resistance |
|------|-----|--------------|-------------|---------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 | ♀ | 41 | | x | Nodular small cysts | x |
| 3 | ♂ | 51 | x | | Normal | x |
| 5 | ♂ | 67 | | x | White nodules one cm cysts | x |
| 6 | ♂ | 73 | | x | White nodules emphysema cysts pur inf | x |
| 7 | ♂ | 64 | x | | Antracotic nodules | Normal |
| 8 | + | 87 | | x | Large greyish red | x |
| 10 | + | 48 | x | | Nodular | x |
| 11 | + | 65 | x | | Superficial nodules | No information |
| 12 | + | 81 | | x | Uniformly nodular | x |
| 13 | ♂ | 60 | x | x | Uniformly cystic nodular | x |
| 14 | o | 53 | | x | Cirrhotic small cysts | x |
| 17 | + | 53 | x | | Nodular | x |
| 18 | ♂ | 59 | | x | Cysts of varying size | x |
| 19 | + | 49 | x | | Cirrhotic | x |

¹ Investigations carried out and features present are denoted x feature not found 0 findings uncertain investigations not carried out —

bronchitis and peribronchitis. Intimal fibrosis and in places, intramural round cell infiltration in the vessels. PAD. Idiopathic interstitial lung fibrosis.

Comment

Chronic IFL with initially minimal apical changes. Lung roentgen films taken during seven years showed increasing concentration of lesions in the upper parts of both lungs and development of basal and subpleural lesions too. The lung roentgen films suggested strongly lung tuberculosis and IFL was not considered during life.

Case 19

Forty nine year old housewife with history of shortness of breath, coughing with

slightly serous sputum, pains in the chest and swallowing difficulties since 1956—57. Normal lung roentgen film one year before symptoms. Erythema nodosum on rheumatic basis 24 years before onset of disease. Never any joint trouble.

On admission in 1963 Temp 36.9°C Pulse 78/min Respiration rate 15/min BP 185/105 mm Hg. No dyspnea at rest no cyanosis. No clubbed fingers. Normal heart sounds. Lungs: Fine râles basally and dorsally.

Hb 14.5 g% White cell count 6000 ESR 21 mm/hr

Lung roentgen: Basally a faint haze with a fine granular appearance. Increasing lesions with a diminished volume of the basal parts of the lower lobes. Sparse honeycomb pattern. The changes were observed on the lateral view as a band shaped density above the diaphragm, composed of

| Extent of gross lesions compared with roentgen appearance | | Honeycomb lesions | | Cor pulmon at autopsy | Steroid therapy |
|---|----------------|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Bigger than X ray | Same | At roentgen film | At thoracotomy or autopsy | | |
| x | | x | x | x | |
| | x | 0 | 0 | — | x |
| | x | x | x | x | |
| | x | x | x | 0 | |
| No information | No information | 0 | 0 | — | x |
| | x | x | > | > | x |
| x | | 0 | 0 | — | x |
| x | | 0 | > | — | x |
| | x | x | x | 0 | x |
| | x | x | x | x | x |
| | x | x | x | x | x |
| x | | 0 | > | — | x |
| | x | x | x | 0 | x |
| x | | x | x | — | x |

minor ring contours (fig 7) Bronchography confirmed the shrinkage of the basal parts of the lower lobes with reduction of the usually unfilled subpleural area

Pulmonary function VC 82 % of predicted value $S_{a}O_2$ (at light work and air) 96 % $P_{a}O_2$ 94 mm Hg $P_{a}CO_2$ 44 mm Hg $P_{a}O_2$ 9 mm Hg

LCC Normal findings

ABT 800 units/ml SCAT 1/20

Thoracotomy Obvious fibrotic changes The lower lobe except for the apical segment the lingular lobe and the anterior segment of the upper lobe were diminished in volume and increased in firmness The surface was cirrhotic Distribution more extensive than shown by the roentgen film

Microscopic examination Lung parenchyma shows pronounced fibrosis with partly destroyed alveolar pattern Fairly large number of inflammatory cells in the connective tissue mostly lymphocytes and plasma cells but also polymorphonuclear leukocytes The connective tissue with

sparse cell population and small cystic structures coated with cubical epithelium In other parts of the lung parenchyma better preserved alveolar pattern with thick fibrous alveolar walls infiltrated with round cells In all bronchi squamous metaplasia PAD Idiopathic interstitial lung fibrosis

Corticosteroid treatment for six months without roentgenologic or clinical effect

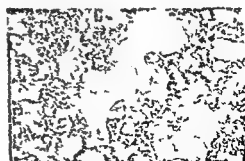


Fig 6 Case 18 Inflamed lung tissue with a couple of alveoli coated with hyaline membranes HE van Gieson



Fig 7 Case 19 Lateral tomogram detail from base of left lung. Band like pattern above the diaphragm with hypertranslucent ring shadows and diminished volume of the lower lobe.

Comment

Chronic IFL with typical basal location. Extent at thoracotomy greater than on the roentgen film. No improvement with corticosteroids.

Pathology

Gross appearance of the lungs (table I)

Granular, small cystic changes were observed on the surfaces of the lungs at thoracotomy and/or autopsy in 11 cases. Increased firmness was noted in 12 cases at thoracotomy or autopsy. Increased respiratory resistance existed in five of the operated cases (according to the anesthetist (information lacking in one case). Granulation and marked lobulation, combined with increased firmness caused the lung in case 14 to resemble a cirrhotic liver (fig 4a). The lungs were considered normal in two thoracotomy cases (nos 3 and 7).

Pronounced band or net like fibrosis was observed on the cut surface in all autopsy cases. Numerous cysts, often grouped and up to peppercorn size, were seen in most cases (fig 4b). Cysts with a diameter of approximately one cm were observed in only two of the autopsy

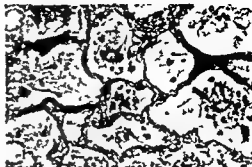


Fig 8 Case 1 Lung with only slight changes in the form of fibrous thickening of the alveolar walls. Wilder's silver impregnation.

cases. There was widespread fibrous pleurisy in three cases.

Secondary bronchitis and broncho pneumonia was clinically diagnosed and confirmed in three cases and was found in two others at autopsy. The hilar lymph nodes were moderately enlarged in two cases.

Microscopic appearance of the lungs (table II)

Fibrosis was more pronounced in tissue obtained at autopsy than at biopsy. In mild cases, the fibrosis appeared only as thickening of the alveolar walls (figs 2 and 8). In regions with pronounced fibrosis the alveoli were widely separated by a sparsely celled connective tissue with infiltration of lymphocytes and plasma cells.

The alveolar epithelium was proliferating in the majority of cases, partly desquamated and transformed to large pale cells resembling macrophages. In many cases it was partly columnar and had chromatin rich nuclei (fig 9). The alveoli in most cases contained an inflammatory exudate consisting of lymphocytes and polymorphonuclear

TABLE II Basic microscopic pulmonary changes in IFL^a

| Case no | Type of material ^b | Interstitial fibrosis | Round cell infiltration | Secondary infection | Bronchial or alveolar epithelium metaplasia | Hyaline membranes | Bone islands | Honeycomb structure | Vascular changes |
|---------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|---|-------------------|--------------|---------------------|------------------|
| 1 | A | ++ | ++ | | + | | + | ++ | + |
| 3 | B | + | + | | | | | | |
| 5 | A | +++ | ++ | + | | | + | + | + |
| 6 | A | +++ | + | +++ | | | | + | + |
| 7 | B | + | + | | | | + | | |
| 8 | A | ++ | ++ | | | | | | |
| 10 | B | + | + | | | | | | |
| 11 | B | ++ | ++ | | | | | | + |
| 12 | A | +++ | + | + | + | + | | | |
| 13 | B+A | +++ | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 14 | A | +++ | + | + | + | | | + | + |
| 17 | B | + | + | | | | | | + |
| 18 | A | +++ | + | + | + | + | | + | + |
| 19 | B | ++ | + | | + | | | | + |

^a Degree of findings denoted +, ++, +++ resp

^b A=autopsy material B=biopsy

leukocytes including eosinophils. Hyaline membranes were observed in three cases (fig 6).

The bronchiolar epithelium presented squamous metaplasia in six cases. In two cases the epithelium of the smaller bronchi was destroyed, and loose granulation tissue protruded into the bronchial lumen (fig 10). Bronchioectases and small cystic dilatations of alveoli — the basis for the gross honeycomb appearance — were recorded in nine of the 14 cases (fig 11). Secondary unspecific inflammatory changes were observed in five cases. PAS staining failed to disclose fungous cells in the parenchyma.

Small usually subpleural metaplastic islets of mature osseous tissue were encountered in four cases (fig 12).

Moderate interstitial deposition of pig-

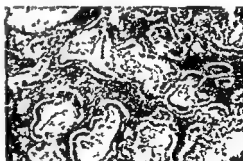


Fig 9 Case 1 Fibrosed lung tissue with high columnar dark celled epithelium H.E. van Gieson

ment containing iron was observed in case no 10. In case no 11 a couple of small silicotic granulomata with birefractile particles were found in the biopsy material; this patient had been a road and power plant worker (see table I in ref 2). Varying degrees of anthracosis were found in almost all cases.



Fig 10 Case 17 Bronchiole with destroyed epithelium and protruding granulation tissue H E van Gieson



Fig 11 Case 1 Fibrosed lung tissue with numerous small cystic structures so called honeycomb structure H E van Gieson



Fig 12 Case 13 Fibrosed lung tissue with a small islet of mature bone tissue H E van Gieson

Vascular and cardiac lesions

The pulmonary artery had in its finer branches, fibrosis in about 2/3rds of the cases. The fibrosis was mostly located to the intima, which in individual vessels

was sparsely infiltrated by lymphocytes

In case no 13, a massive, fresh lung embolus was found. In another case atheromatosis in the pulmonary artery. Hypertrophy and/or dilatation of the right heart were observed in four of the autopsy cases (table I)

Extent and appearance of pulmonary changes compared with roentgen findings

Insufficient detail in the case and operation reports make this retrospective appraisal difficult. Available information is given in table I.

In five cases (nos 1, 10, 11, 17 and 19) the lung changes actually were considerably more extensive than appeared from the roentgen films. In eight cases there was good conformity between the gross pulmonary findings and the roentgen films, while in one case available data were insufficient for comparison.

In cases where honeycomb formations were noted at operation or autopsy, comparable roentgen films have also shown them.

Reversibility of pulmonary changes, judged from the microscopic pictures (table II)

The degree of fibrosis was insignificant in four of the biopsy cases (nos 3, 7, 10, 17). Provided that the biopsies were representative, relatively good effects of corticosteroid treatment were therefore to be expected. The roentgen findings too indicated that the results of such treatment might be good. Actually, the administered steroids gave a very good result in only one case, no 10, in the above case reports (figs 1a, 1b and 2).

In two cases nos 3 and 7, deterioration was halted and in case no 17 the treatment has given no improvement to date.

In two biopsy cases (nos 11 and 19), the moderate degree of fibrosis on microscopy indicated that some effect of steroid treatment might be expected, but this happened initially in only one of them (no 11).

In case no 13 it was deemed from both lung biopsy and roentgen film that corticosteroid treatment was hopeless. The therapeutic effect was indeed nil in this case. The patient died six months after thoracotomy. The pulmonary lesions observed in the autopsy material in this case were mainly identical with those in the biopsy material.

Serological and immunological examinations

The SCAT was positive in cases nos 10 (1/80) and 11 (1/160). It showed a borderline value of 1/40 in case 13, and was negative in cases nos 3 7 9 14 15 16 17 and 19. It was not examined in the remaining eight patients. None of the patients with positive reactions had suffered from arthritis. Patient no 19 had had 24 years earlier, erythema nodosum which was thought to be rheumatic. One of the two patients with the highest SCAT titers no 10 in the above case reports had been occupationally exposed to dust as a shipyard welder and had also been treated for prostatitis. Case no 11 who also had a positive SCAT titer had likewise been exposed to dust as a tunnel worker but had no history of focal infection.

The AST showed pathological values in cases nos 19 (800), 17 (400), and 11

(200), and normal values in nos 1, 3 7 10 13, 14, 15, and 16. It was not examined in the remaining eight patients. Case no 11 had both positive SCAT and positive AST. Patient no 17 had suffered from rheumatic fever 15 years previously, with no persisting symptoms; she had a positive AST but negative SCAT.

Serum electrophoresis showed slightly abnormal patterns in cases nos 2 8 9, 10 11, 16 17 and 19; two of these (10 and 11) also had positive SCAT.

In all patients with positive SCAT and/or increased AST (nos 10 11, 13 17 and 19), the LE cell test was negative on at least three occasions. This test was performed also on patients nos 1 4 6 7 9, 14 16 and was found negative.

The Wasserman reaction was positive in patient no 7 who, however, showed no syphilitic changes at autopsy.

Immuno precipitation with fresh sera from patients nos 2 3 7 10 11 and 13 was analysed against the lung tissue preparation with the double diffusion in-gel technique and was found negative in all these cases.

Discussion

Grading of the disease and results of treatment

In assessing the response to treatment Livingstone et al (16) found it of value to grade the disease. His evaluation of the alveolar changes was based mainly on microscopic appearances which correspond to those observed by the naked eye. Grade I is characterized by fibrous thickening of the alveolar walls or in more acute stages by edema. In grade II the alveolar spaces usually contain a

fluid exudate strongly eosinophilic, suggesting a high protein content and often with numerous alveolar macrophages. Occasionally fibrin, mucus, red cells, eosinophils, or granulocytes may be seen. In grade III the alveolar architecture is blurred but the bronchioli can still be recognized. In grade IV the normal lung structure is effaced by fibrosis, although remnants of bronchiolar epithelium and muscle may still be recognized. In grade V the lung is converted to cystic spaces of varying diameter, up to one cm or more.

Grossly the lung appears normal in grade I, while in grades II and III it seems consolidated. In grades IV and V the cysts and scars are easily recognized and the external surface of the lung presents a hobnail cirrhotic appearance because of the mixture of condensation, scars and expansion into cysts.

In our opinion such grading on microscopic examination of the biopsy material is facilitated by inspection and palpation of the lung and estimation of the ventilatory resistance during the thoracotomy. These observations supplement the information provided by the roentgen findings and thereby may influence the assessment of the reversibility and prognosis of the disease.

In four cases (nos 10, 11, 17 and 19) the lung lesion proved to be much more widespread already at thoracotomy than was indicated by the roentgen films; there were visible lesions and considerably increased firmness in sections of the lung, with no evidence of pathological changes from the roentgen survey even at re-examination. Changes characteristic of IFL were also established on

microscopic examination of the biopsy material.

The result of corticosteroid treatment was worse than we expected from the microscopic findings alone. This indicates that isolated, small biopsies do not reflect the condition of the lung as a whole.

Treatment with corticosteroids suppresses the inflammatory reaction but existing fibrosis is not affected. It was shown in a previous report (18) that, during corticosteroid therapy, the increased alveolar arterial oxygen pressure difference was decreased, indicating reversal of the abnormal ventilation/perfusion conditions rather than of the diffusion impairment. The improvement of the ventilation/perfusion conditions probably corresponds to grades I and II of Livingstone et al, i.e. edema and acute inflammatory reaction.

Etiology

A number of authors have reported lung changes, identical with those in IFL in patients with rheumatoid arthritis (4, 5, 19, 23), as well as in "anarthritic" rheumatic diseases with interstitial lung fibrosis (6, 20, 24, 26). Positive reactions to rheumatic factors occur in 4–5–7% of a normal population (14, 28).

In our series, four of ten examined patients showed weak SCAT titres, two of which were appraised as positive reactions. This is more than would be found in random subjects and accords with published reports (24, 26). In common with previously reported cases of IFL with positive SCAT, our patients lacked signs or histories of rheumatic

disease. One of the patients (no 17), who had suffered a classic rheumatic fever, had negative SCAT but increased AST and slightly increased , globulin values.

Our two patients with positive SCAT had been occupationally exposed to dust. Case no. 10 was a welder (see Case reports and figs 1a, 1b and 2). Haglund (10-11) described in 45 welders from the same shipyard roentgenologic lung changes similar to those seen in this patient before the onset of the current disease. They had been exposed for 5-12 to 34 years. Six patients with particularly protracted exposure periods were shown to have normal diffusion capacities. The course was found to be entirely benign and in one who died of acute unspecific pneumonia, deposits of coal and iron rich pigments were observed at autopsy but no fibrosis (12). It is now generally accepted that welders siderosis does not cause in capacitating lung injuries (1-13).

The other patient (no 11) had been exposed to silica. Silicosis among workmen with this type of occupation (tunnelers) is however, rare in Sweden (1). The normal roentgen film eight years after the last exposure and 1 1/2 years before the relatively acute onset of the current disease rules out a direct relationship between the latter and exposure to dust. The roentgen film and the gross picture had no similarity with that in silicosis and at microscopic examination only two small silicotic granulomas were found. Neither the microscopic nor the roentgenologic pictures resemble the granuloma in pneumoconiosis in rheumatic patients described by Caplan (3-8).

A rheumatic factor could however, in these two cases be part of the pathogenetic mechanism. Mattingly (19) reports cases in which a rheumatic joint disease was preceded with varying time intervals by a diffuse interstitial fibrosis in the lungs. Such a sequel could obviously occur in the future in our cases with positive SCAT.

Patho-anatomically there is hardly any evidence in our series that IFL is rheumatic. Neither fibrinoid degeneration or necrosis of collagen connective tissue nor rheumatic granuloma were observed. Hyaline membranes were seen but they also occur in non-rheumatic diseases.

During recent years there has been increasing evidence to support the opinion that auto-immune mechanisms are factors in the causation of IFL (15-16, 22, 26). Mackay and Ritchie (17) recently reported two cases of diffuse fibrosing alveolitis (diffuse interstitial fibrosis of the lungs) with serological evidence of auto-immune reactions. In 15 further cases with the same diagnosis there was a moderate incidence of positive reactions including positive rheumatoid factor in 24 % and positive auto-immune complement fixation in 18 %. The frequency of positive reactions greatly exceeded that among normal subjects.

In our six cases — two with positive SCAT and one with marginal values — in which diffusion in gel analyses were carried out, precipitating antibodies against lung antigen were not established. This does not entirely exclude the possibility that specific lung antibodies occur. The investigation must be regarded as a pilot study.

Summary

Biopsy and/or autopsy material was studied in 14 of the 19 patients with IFL who have been described in previous papers (2-18). A serologic and immunologic investigation was made on 14 cases.

The following features were observed at biopsy and/or autopsy: granulated lesions on the lung surfaces with small cysts in 11 cases, increased firmness in 12, major cyst formations in two, and signs of unspecified secondary infection in five cases.

Microscopically, the fibrosis was more pronounced in the autopsy samples than in thoracotomy samples. Newly formed connective tissue poor in cells, strongly proliferating alveolar epithelium, inflammatory exudation and hyaline membranes were seen to a varying extent. In two cases there was destruction of the epithelium in finer bronchi with intruding granulation tissues. Honeycomb structures were observed in nine cases. Intimal fibrosis of finer branches of the pulmonary arteries was recorded in two thirds of the cases.

In five cases the lung lesions were more extensive than the lung roentgen films revealed. In eight cases there was conformity and in one case appraisal could not be made. Existence of honeycomb structures showed good conformity between radiologic and anatomic distributions.

Grading of the disease by assessment of the findings at thoracotomy, palpation of the lung, evaluation of ventilatory resistance, microscopic examination and evaluation of the roentgen findings are proposed to be more reliable evidence

for appraisal of prognosis and reversibility during steroid medication than only microscopic evaluation of the biopsy material.

Positive SCAT was established in two of ten examined cases, both exposed to dust at work, but without evidence of significant occupational disease or clinical rheumatic disease. These cases are discussed in some detail.

The sera of six patients, two with positive SCAT, showed negative diffusion in gel analyses.

Four selected cases, representing various courses and reactions to therapy, are presented in detail.

Acknowledgements

This investigation was supported by grants from Carin Tryggers Memorial Fund, the Swedish National Association against Heart and Chest Diseases and Göteborgs Läkaresällskap.

References

1. ARLMARK A, BRUCE T & NYSTROM A. Silicosis and other pneumoconiosis in Sweden. Svenska Bokforlaget, Stockholm 1960.
2. ANDER L. Idiopathic interstitial fibrosis of the lungs. I. Prognosis as indicated by radiological findings. *Acta med scand* 178: 47, 1965.
3. CAPLAN A. Certain unusual radiological appearances in the chest of coal miners suffering from rheumatoid arthritis. *Thorax* 8: 29, 1953.
4. DOCTOR L & SNIDER G L. Diffuse interstitial pulmonary fibrosis associated with arthritis. *Amer Rev resp Dis* 85: 413, 1962.
5. ELLMAN P & BALL R E. Rheumatoid disease with joint and pulmonary manifestations. *Brit med J* 2: 816, 1948.

- 6 FRANKLIN E C, ZUCKERFRAKLIN D & McEWE C Some observations on patients with interstitial pulmonary fibrosis *Am J Med* 19: 100 1959
- 7 GAENSLER E A & LIDGREN I Symposium on emphysema and the chronic bronchitis Committee reports physiology *Amer Rev resp Dis* 80: 114 1959
- 8 GORDON J, JAMES W R L & WENTWORTH J E A comparison of the radiological and pathological changes in coalworkers pneumoconiosis *J Fac Radiol (Lond)* 1: 28 1949
- 9 GOLDBERGER D & SEAL R M E Pathological studies of modified pneumoconiosis in coalminers with rheumatoid arthritis (Caplan's syndrome) *Thorax* 10: 9 1955
- 10 HAGLIND O Lung changes in electric welders. International congress on occupational health Vol III p 169 The Permanent International Committee on Industrial Medicine Helsinki 1957
- 11 HALLIDAY O Sderos — sjukdom eller ej *Skeppsbyggaren* 4: 22 1961
- 12 HALLIDAY O Personal communication 1964
- 13 HELLERBERG G Om pneumoconios hos elektricitetsare I Om sjukdom och sjukvård Studer tillagnade Malte Ljungdahl Gleerup Lund 1947
- 14 KJELLGREN J H & HALL J Clinical significance of the rheumatoid serum factor *Brit med J* 1: 573 1959
- 15 KOTLIKOWSKI R L'autoantigène peut-elle expliquer les scléroses pulmonaires du type Hamman-Rich? *J Français Med Chir Thor* 15: 169 1961
- 16 LICHTENSTEIN J L, LEWIS J G, REID L & JEFFERSON K E Diffuse interstitial pulmonary fibrosis. A clinical radiological and pathological study based on 45 patients *Quart J Med* 33: 71 1964
- 17 MACKAY I R & RITCHIE B Diffuse fibrosing alveolitis (diffuse interstitial fibrosis of the lungs) two cases with autoimmune features *Thorax* 20: 100 1965
- 18 MALLBERG R, BERGLUND E & ANDER L Idiopathic interstitial fibrosis of the lungs II Reversibility of respiratory disturbances during steroid administration *Acta med. scand* 178: 59 1965
- 19 MATTINGLY S The lungs and rheumatoid arthritis *Ann Physiol Med* 7: 183 1964
- 20 O'BRIEN A J Systemic rheumatoid disease with interstitial pulmonary fibrosis *Arch Intern Med* 105: 762 1960
- 21 OUCHTERLOFF O Diffusion gel methods for immunological analysis *Progr Allergy* 5: 1 1958
- 22 READ J The pathogenesis of the Hamman-Rich syndrome *Amer Rev Tuberc* 78: 353 1958
- 23 RUBIN E H & LUBNER R The Hamman-Rich syndrome: review of the literature and analysis of 15 cases *Medicine* 36: 397 1957
- 24 STRETTON T B & LEE J T Diffuse interstitial pulmonary fibrosis in patients with a positive sheep cell agglutination test *Thorax* 19: 79 1964
- 25 SWENSSON A Personal communication 1964
- 26 THOMAS JR T B, FLEISHER H H & FINBY N Possible relationship of rheumatoid factors and pulmonary disease *Amer J Med* 33: 243 1962
- 27 WADSWORTH C A microplate technique employing a gel chamber compared with other micro- and macroplate techniques for immune diffusion *Int Arch Allergy* 21: 131 1962
- 28 WALLER M V, DECKER W, TOOZE E G, IRB W R & CURRY V H Evaluation of the sensitized human cell sensitized sheep cell and the latex agglutinations in normal individuals in patients with rheumatoid arthritis and patients with other diseases *Arth and Rheum* 4: 16 1961

From the Department of Surgery A Department of Medicine B and Department of Clinical Chemistry Bispebjerg Hospital Copenhagen, and The University Institute of Pathological Anatomy, Aarhus Denmark

Infective Hepatitis and Toxic Jaundice in a Municipal Hospital During a Five-year Period

Incidence and prognosis

By

M BJORNEBOE, O IVERSEN and STEEN OLSEN

To day, virus hepatitis is a relatively uncommon disease in Denmark (fig 1). In the 1940s the annual number of cases rose to about 18,000. During recent years the annual incidence has been only about 1 000 cases (Medical Reports of the Kingdom of Denmark, 1928—1965). In the 1940s the disease was relatively frequent in adults. At that time many severe cases were seen in Danish hospitals with fatal results or subsequent development of cirrhosis (1, 2, 5). The prognosis was particularly unfavourable in females during and after the menopause. Severe cases of hepatitis are now uncommon although it cannot be stated with certainty whether this is due to the low incidence of hepatitis or to the more benign course of the disease. The present study was made with the object of elucidating the prognosis of hepatitis during the years 1960—1964 when the incidence of the disease was low. Since

it has become evident in recent years that several cases resembling hepatitis are provoked by various drugs, all cases of drug jaundice occurring during the same five year period have been registered and examined.

Material and methods

The basic material for the study comprises all patients with jaundice observed in the Department of Surgery A and the Department of Medicine B Bispebjerg Hospital from 1960 to 1964. There were 23 600 admissions to these departments during this period. The material has not been selected but comprises all patients referred to these two departments from the Copenhagen Municipal Central Bureau for Allocation of Hospital Services. Hence the patients represent a random selection of hospital patients in Copenhagen from 1960 to 1964. All records of patients with jaundice (i.e. serum bilirubin levels exceeding 1.5 mg per 100 ml) were reviewed and classified. A major group of patients with mild jaundice

Submitted for publication April 7 1967

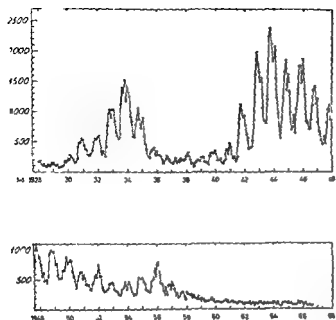


Fig 1 The incidence of hepatitis in Denmark from 1928 to 1966 (number of cases of acute hepatitis notified per month)

due to heart disease with liver congestion was not included in our material because analysis of their serum bilirubin values was not made systematically. In the group of gall stone diseases the diagnosis was verified by operation or radiography. In the group of liver cirrhosis it was confirmed patho-anatomically in 90 % of the cases and in the cancer group by operation or autopsy. The cases with Gilbert Meulengracht's disease include patients with chronic or recurrent jaundice, normal liver biopsy, normal radiography of the biliary tract, no signs of hemolytic anemia and normal levels of serum GO transaminase and alkaline phosphatase.

The material *per se* comprises the groups of virus hepatitis and drug jaundice. Virus hepatitis includes serum hepatitis and suspected infective hepatitis. The diagnosis of hepatitis was made in patients who presented with an entity resembling hepatitis clinically and biochemically and had not been given hepatotoxic drugs during the period prior to the

onset of the disease. The diagnosis of serum hepatitis was made in patients who had received blood or serum transfusions during the preceding six months and the diagnosis of suspected infective hepatitis was made in those who had not received such transfusions. The diagnosis of hepatitis was confirmed patho-anatomically whenever possible using the Menchimi modification of Iversen and Roholm's liver biopsy technique. The presence of gall stones was excluded by radiographic studies. Biochemical studies included determination of serum bilirubin, GO transaminase and alkaline phosphatase. The transition from hepatitis to cirrhosis was studied whenever possible by repeated liver biopsies by the method first described by Krarup and Roholm (6). Drug jaundice was diagnosed when episodes of jaundice followed treatment with hepatotoxic drugs. Gall stone diseases were excluded after radiographic studies. Liver biopsy was performed whenever possible. Biochemical studies include the same parameters as in cases of virus hepatitis.

Results

Table I presents the classification of jaundice in the most important groups. Gall stones, cirrhosis and cancer are the most frequent causes of jaundice. The group headed 'miscellaneous' includes four cases of hemolytic jaundice, three cases of severe infective disease, two heavily dehydrated patients, one patient presenting an allergic reaction to penicillin and one with acute pancreatitis. The five patients with Gilbert Meulengracht's disease were all young. Liver biopsy was performed in four. Further analysis of bilirubin in its conjugated and unconjugated forms was not made.

In the group with *virus hepatitis* there were 11 cases of serum hepatitis and 24 cases of suspected infective hepatitis. The cases of *serum hepatitis* developed 2–5 months after transfusions of blood or serum. Table II shows the sex and age distribution of these patients. Biopsies were performed in two cases, and autopsies were made on two patients who died during the acute phase; the examination included microscopy of the liver. Seven of the surviving nine patients were followed up 2–27 months after discharge, and the results are shown in table II. One of the patients who died during the acute phase was a 64-year-old male who had been operated on for cancer of the stomach and had received several transfusions in connection with surgery. He died two months after operation, having had jaundice for 18 days. Autopsy showed pronounced necrosis of the liver with no metastases. The other patient was a 43-year-old female, who had received transfusions because of severe anemia in con-

TABLE I Classification of cases of jaundice 1960–1964

| | Cases | Per cent |
|--------------------------------|-------|----------|
| Gall stones | 305 | 47.7 |
| Cirrhosis | 141 | 22.0 |
| Cancer | 128 | 20.0 |
| Virus hepatitis | 35 | 5.5 |
| Drug jaundice | 15 | 2.3 |
| Miscellaneous | 11 | 1.7 |
| Gilbert Meulengracht's disease | 5 | 0.8 |
| | 640 | 100.0 |

TABLE II Serum hepatitis

| No. | Sex | Age | Follow up |
|-----|-----|-----|---|
| 1 | ♀ | 22 | Healthy |
| 2 | ♀ | 43 | Died during acute phase |
| 3 | ♀ | 58 | Cirrhosis |
| 4 | ♀ | 65 | Healthy |
| 5 | ♀ | 67 | Healthy |
| 6 | ♀ | 67 | Cirrhosis. Died from cancer of the stomach (see text) |
| 7 | ♂ | 31 | Healthy |
| 8 | ♂ | 64 | Died during acute phase |
| 9 | ♂ | 65 | — |
| 10 | ♂ | 70 | — |
| 11 | ♂ | 74 | Healthy |

nexion with menorrhagia. Three months later she died, having been jaundiced for four days. Autopsy revealed acute atrophy of the liver. In the remaining nine cases the jaundice persisted for periods of one to two and a half months. In one patient a 65-year-old female hepatic coma developed but disappeared after prednisone treatment. It is believed that two patients developed liver cirrhosis because of the serum jaundice. One

TABLE III Infective hepatitis

| No | Sex | Age | Biopsy during acute phase | Follow up |
|----|-----|-----|---------------------------|---|
| 1 | ♀ | 16 | + | — |
| 2 | ♀ | 24 | + | Healthy |
| 3 | ♀ | 42 | — | Healthy |
| 4 | ♀ | 49 | + | — |
| 5 | ♀ | 52 | + | Cirrhosis |
| 6 | ♀ | 55 | + | Cirrhosis |
| 7 | ♂ | 56 | — | Healthy |
| 8 | ♀ | 61 | + | Cirrhosis |
| 9 | ♀ | 62 | + | Healthy |
| 10 | ♀ | 66 | + | Cirrhosis |
| 11 | ♀ | 69 | + | Healthy |
| 12 | ♀ | 85 | + | Died post operatively Cause pulmonary embolus (see text) |
| 13 | ♂ | 18 | + | Healthy |
| 14 | ♂ | 21 | — | Healthy |
| 15 | ♂ | 22 | — | Healthy |
| 16 | ♂ | 37 | — | Healthy |
| 17 | ♂ | 37 | + | — |
| 18 | ♂ | 41 | — | Healthy |
| 19 | ♂ | 43 | + | Healthy |
| 20 | ♂ | 45 | + | Cirrhosis |
| 21 | ♂ | 46 | — | Healthy |
| 22 | ♂ | 49 | — | Healthy |
| 23 | ♂ | 62 | — | Healthy |
| 24 | ♂ | 74 | — | Healthy |

of them was a 67 year old female who had been operated on for cancer of the stomach and had been given transfusions in connexion with the operation. Macroscopically the liver was found to be normal at operation. Five months later she developed jaundice which was found to be of the hepatitis type by clinical and biochemical examinations. The patient died two years later and autopsy revealed malignant metastases and pronounced portal cirrhosis. The other pa-

tient was a 58 year old female who developed hepatitis verified by biopsy, four months after surgical evacuation of a cerebral haematoma, during which transfusions had been given. Nine months later biochemical evidence of liver cirrhosis was found but the patient refused a second biopsy.

Maximal values of serum bilirubin, GO transaminase and alkaline phosphatase during the acute attack of serum hepatitis did not distinguish cases resulting in death or cirrhosis from benign cases.

The sex and age distribution of the 24 cases of *supposedly infective hepatitis* are given in table III. Two probably contracted the disease during a stay abroad (Italy, Holland). The jaundice lasted from one week to two months. One 85 year old woman died from pulmonary embolism two weeks after explorative laparotomy. Twenty of the surviving patients were followed up from 1 to 69 months after discharge. Four females and one male developed cirrhosis of the liver, verified by liver biopsies. In one of these women (no 10) the pre-icteric stage was remarkably long (two months). Three of the women with cirrhosis died in hepatic coma 1, 3 and 3 years respectively after the acute attack of hepatitis. In two of the patients autopsy was performed and the diagnosis of liver cirrhosis was verified. The fourth woman is still being followed as an out patient five years after the acute attack. Her clinical and biochemical condition varies greatly, with good and bad periods.

A 45 year old man (no 20) one of the 12 males with hepatitis, developed

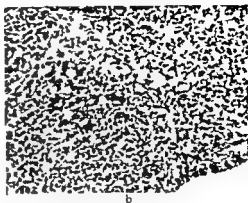
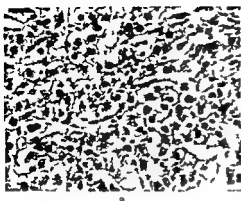
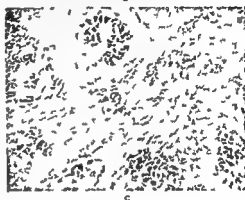


Fig 2 Fifty five year old female with infective hepatitis. Several recurrent attacks of jaundice periods with coma and ascites. The patient died about one year after the onset of the disease. a: A biopsy specimen obtained 17 days after onset of jaundice showing acute hepatitis. b: The same biopsy specimen showing a large area with necrosis of liver cells. intact Kupffer cells and reticulin framework enlarged sinusoids. c: Autopsy specimen from liver. Postnecrotic cirrhosis with broad scars.



cirrhosis verified by repeated biopsies. However, this patient may have had cirrhosis as early as his initial period of jaundice when he was first admitted to the hospital. On two previous occasions he had been jaundiced and the biopsy specimen on the basis of which the diagnosis of hepatitis was made was very small, so that when reviewing the specimen it was not possible to decide whether it was a cirrhosis. In another patient a 46 year old man (no 21) steatosis of the liver was found on repeated follow up studies including biopsy. He was said to be an alcoholic. The maximal values of serum bilirubin, GO transaminase and alkaline phosphatase during the acute phase did not distinguish cases resulting in cirrhosis from benign cases.

The histological picture observed in the biopsy specimens from virus hepatitis did not present any features which differed from the common findings (figs 2 and 3). It was marked by hepatocellular necroses with foci of leucocytes, lymphocytic and monocytic infiltration of the parenchyma and the portal spaces as well as the presence of eosinophilic cellular necroses. The only case of serum hepatitis verified by biopsy did not differ histologically from the cases of infective hepatitis. In cases of hepatitis no distinct correlation was seen between the degree of the histological lesions in the biopsies and the subsequent course of disease. In one case however in which cirrhosis developed extensive hepatic cell necroses were observed in particular

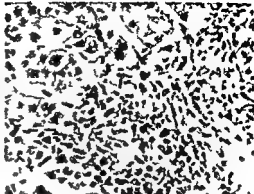
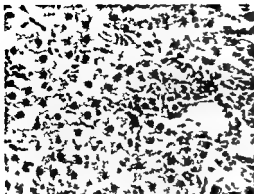


Fig 3 Sixty six year old female with acute hepatitis. a Biopsy specimen obtained about one month after the onset of jaundice showing acute hepatitis with inflammatory cell infiltration around the central veins groups of hepatocellular necrosis. b Three months later. The biopsy specimen now shows pronounced late cirrhosis with irregular areas of proliferating connective tissue diffuse delimitation of the connective tissue against the liver cell trabeculae. c Biopsy specimen obtained 2 1/2 years after onset of the disease showing late cirrhosis in some areas with slender collagenous connective tissue strands which segregate the lobules and in other areas wider collagen bands.

centrolobularly (fig 3). Three of the cirrhoses verified by histological examination were of the so called post necrotic type with broad scars. The re-

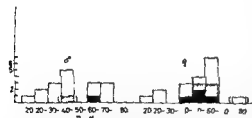


Fig 4 Follow up study of 35 cases of hepatitis. Cross hatched columns indicate cases in which cirrhosis developed. Black columns show cases with a fatal outcome during the acute phase. One case with development of cirrhosis is uncertain (marked with a dot). One patient with hepatitis died from pulmonary embolism two weeks after operation (marked with a cross). Abscissa: age groups. Ordinate: number of cases.

maining cases could not be distinguished from simple portal cirrhosis without fatty changes.

Finally it should be mentioned that three of the 35 patients with virus hepatitis underwent surgery for diagnostic reasons. As previously stated one of them, an 85 year old female, died from pulmonary embolism two weeks after operation.

The follow up study of the 35 patients with virus hepatitis is summarized in fig 4.

Drug jaundice was diagnosed in 15 patients. Liver biopsy was carried out in ten of these. On the basis of biopsy findings and biochemical observation six cases were classified as hepatitis (table

TABLE IV Drug jaundice of hepatitis type

| No | Sex | Age | Drug |
|----|-----|-----|---------------------------|
| 1 | ♀ | 50 | Chlorpromazine + Tanderil |
| 2 | ♀ | 54 | Halothane |
| 3 | ♂ | 31 | Trichlorethylene |
| 4 | ♂ | 54 | Paraflex |
| 5 | ♀ | 66 | Arcomonol + Plaquenil |
| 6 | ♂ | 58 | Butazolidin |

TABLE V Drug jaundice of cholestatic type

| No | Sex | Age | Drug |
|----|-----|-----|---------------------------|
| 1 | ♂ | 85 | Chlorpromazine |
| 2 | ♂ | 65 | Chlorpromazine |
| 3 | ♂ | 68 | Chlorpromazine |
| 4 | ♂ | 69 | Chlorpromazine |
| 5 | ♀ | 34 | Chlorpromazine + Trolafon |
| 6 | ♂ | 50 | Methyltestosterone |
| 7 | ♂ | 55 | Imipramin |
| 8 | ♀ | 69 | Tanderil |
| 9 | ♀ | 49 | Pyribenzamine (?) |

IV) and nine as cholestatic jaundice (table V). Two cases have been published previously, one with jaundice after Halothane (12) and the other with jaundice after Imipramine (7). Age and sex distribution of the patients is given in the tables. Maximum values of serum bilirubin, GO transaminase and alkaline phosphatase were similar in severe cases (see later) and those who ran a more benign course.

Five of the cases require further comment. The case of Halothane jaundice occurred after the third and fourth anaesthesia employing this drug. The case of Trichlorethylene jaundice was observed in a young man, a narcomaniac, who inhaled this substance in

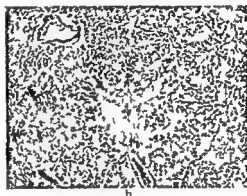
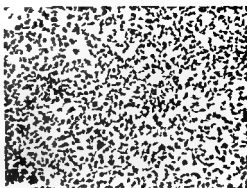


Fig 5 Sixty six year old female who developed jaundice associated with treatment with Arcomonol and Plaquenil. a Biopsy specimen obtained four months after onset of jaundice when the serum bilirubin was 17 mg per 100 ml and serum GO transaminase and alkaline phosphatase were elevated. The picture resembled hepatitis. Nearly two years after onset of the disease a liver biopsy specimen showed cirrhosis (not illustrated). The patient died shortly afterwards. Specimen of liver obtained at autopsy showed cirrhosis (b).

large quantities. The jaundice was extremely severe and anuria developed. The patient recovered and was found to be well, from a clinical and biochemical standpoint at the follow up study three years later. A 66 year old woman with severe chronic rheumatic arthritis developed hepatitis (confirmed by biopsy) after treatment with Arcomonol and

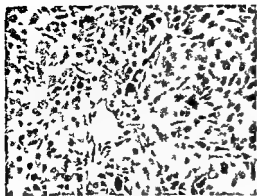


Fig. 6. Forty-nine year old female with jaundice developing after treatment with Pyribenzamine. Central lobular biliary obstruction with bile thrombus (arrow) as seen as well as marked irregularity because of varying dimensions of the liver cells. Liver cell degeneration, unicellular necroses and inflammatory cell infiltration.

Plaquenil (fig. 5). About two years later biopsy revealed a slight cirrhosis. The patient died some months later from severe bed sores accompanied by staphylococcal infection and at autopsy the diagnosis of slight cirrhosis was verified. A 69 year old woman developed cholestatic jaundice after treatment with Tanderil. At the same time a bleeding stomach ulcer occurred requiring operation which was followed by various complications resulting in death. At most the hepatic disorder could have been a contributory cause of death. A 48 year old woman developed cholestatic jaundice after treatment with Pyribenzamine, a substance not previously known to cause liver damage (fig. 6). The jaundice lasted for five months and explorative laparotomy and biopsy provided no explanation of the disease other than a possible drug jaundice. Clinical and biochemical follow up studies seven months after discharge were normal. Six

of the remaining ten patients with drug jaundice were followed up from three months to four years after discharge. Normal clinical and biochemical conditions were found in all these patients. During the icteric phase two of the patients underwent surgery for diagnostic reasons (Imipramin, Pyribenzamine). Both endured surgery well. As previously mentioned a third patient underwent operation for a bleeding stomach ulcer complicated by cholestatic jaundice after Tanderil treatment. This operation was carried out on the vital indication of bleeding.

Histological preparations were available from several cholestatic and hepatitic cases in the acute phase. In the biopsy specimens from two patients with Chlorpromazine induced lesions and from three patients who had been given Methyltestosterone, Imipramin and Tanderil respectively, histological signs of biliary obstruction were seen with the presence of bile thrombi mostly in the central lobular zone. Furthermore in the patient who had received Tanderil moderate fatty changes were observed. The biliary obstruction was accompanied by slight degrees of focal hepatocellular necrosis with associated slight leucocyte infiltration. Conversely, no severe diffuse or widespread liver cell necrosis or diffuse inflammatory infiltration was seen. The picture did not resemble virus hepatitis. In most cases the periportal space could be moderately oedematous with inflammatory cells. In the patient who had received Pyribenzamine the biopsy specimen showed a picture resembling mixed cholestasis and hepatitis (fig. 6). Two patients present

ing a picture of toxic drug hepatitis underwent biopsy soon after Halothane (12), and after Arcomonol and Plaquenil. The biopsy specimens (fig 5) showed a diffuse inflammatory picture with widespread small hepatocellular necroses. In the patient with Paraflex jaundice, only slight fibrosis of the liver was observed. In this case the biopsy specimen was obtained six weeks after the onset of jaundice, at a time when the serum bilirubin value had returned to normal.

Discussion

During the five year period of observation, virus hepatitis was an uncommon occurrence. Out of 23 600 admissions only 32 cases were found. For comparison it should be stated that the annual incidence in a Copenhagen municipal medical department, during the years 1941 to 1947 was 62 cases, against seven cases in the period covered here. The incidence of hepatitis among icteric patients was about 40 % compared with 5.5 % in the present material (3). In this period from 1941 to 1947, hepatitis was a very frequent disease in Denmark. However to-day the prognosis must still be considered serious, in particular in females. Two patients (one of whom was female) died from acute liver atrophy, and seven (six of whom were female) developed cirrhosis which was fatal in three patients. These are minimal figures for cases developing cirrhosis, as liver biopsy was not always performed at the follow up study. Whether these patients actually had a virus hepatitis, cannot be stated with certainty. The

diagnosis was made on the basis of typical symptoms and by excluding all other causes of jaundice. In practice these are the only criteria that can be employed. The serious prognosis in our patients was presumably due to the fact that they were middle aged and elderly people, in whom hepatitis is known to carry a bad prognosis (1, 2, 4, 5, 9, 10).

Relatively few cases of acute liver atrophy and post hepatic cirrhosis were encountered during the five year period of observation, and this may be ascribed to the low incidence of hepatitis in the general population rather than an alteration of the seriousness of the disease. Bjørneboe and Brøchner Mortensen in 1945 also advanced the opinion that the prognosis is identical at various times, when severe cases of hepatitis are related to the total number of cases of hepatitis in the population. These authors compared cases of hepatitis with a serious outcome in a Copenhagen municipal medical department occurring in 1938/1939 and 1943/1944. They found that seven cases in 1938/1939 ran a severe course (with jaundice lasting for more than three months or death) against 32 cases in 1943/1944. These figures were correlated with the incidence of hepatitis in Copenhagen 40 per 100 000 in 1938 and 180 per 100 000 in 1943. It was, however, emphasized that whereas three of the seven severe cases in 1938/1939 were women 24 of the 32 cases in 1943/1944 were women. In 1960-1964 we have found nine cases of severe hepatitis (i.e. two per year) of whom seven were women. The incidence of hepatitis in Copenhagen during these years was about 20 per 100 000. Our

figures are from another municipal medical department, with about 20 % fewer admissions per year, and include a few cases of hepatitis from a surgical department. They are not strictly comparable with the figures from the paper quoted. Nevertheless, they seem to reflect the same tendency, that the incidence of severe cases follows the incidence of hepatitis. The preponderance of women among the severe cases noticed in 1943/1944 was also found in 1960—64.

Drug jaundice must also be regarded as an uncommon disease over a period of five years, 15 cases were observed. The responsible drugs are commonly recognized as potentially hepatotoxic substances, in particular Chlorpromazine and Butazolidin and its derivatives (11). Pyribenzamine has previously not been reported to be hepatotoxic. In four cases the disease was serious. In one case liver damage was believed to be a contributory cause of death, in one case cirrhosis developed, in one case transient anaemia occurred and in one case the jaundice lasted for five months.

Five patients with virus hepatitis or drug jaundice were operated on for diagnostic reasons. Four of them endured the operation well. The fifth patient, an 85 year old woman with a presumed infective hepatitis erroneously diagnosed as gall stones, died from pulmonary embolism two weeks after operation. Surgery might have been avoided in three of the patients with virus hepatitis, if biopsy had been carried out previously. The two patients with prolonged drug jaundice of the cholestatic type would probably not have avoided operation,

irrespective of any diagnostic procedures being adopted, except possibly π percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography.

Summary

All cases of jaundice encountered over a five year period (1960—1964) in one medical and one surgical department of a municipal hospital were reviewed and classified. During this period 35 cases of virus hepatitis were found (six women and five men with serum jaundice, 12 women and 12 men with supposedly infective hepatitis) and six women and nine men with drug jaundice. Most of the cases of hepatitis occurred in middle aged and elderly patients. Forty one of these fifty cases were followed up. Two of the patients with virus hepatitis died from acute liver atrophy (one male and one female) and seven (six of whom were females) developed cirrhosis, three of these patients died from this disease during the follow up period. Four of the 15 cases of drug jaundice ran a severe course, and in two of them the liver disease was a contributory cause of death.

It is concluded that hepatitis is always a serious disease in middle aged and elderly patients, especially in women. The frequency of the serious consequences, death or cirrhosis, is rather an expression of changes in the incidence of hepatitis than of a change in the virulence of the disease. Toxic jaundice is not a frequent disease but several cases run a severe course.

Acknowledgement

This work was supported by a grant from King Christian X's Foundation.

References

- 1 ALSTED G Studies of malignant hepatitis *Amer J med Sci* 213 267 1947
- 2 BJØRNEBOE M & BRØCHNER MORTENSEN K Om prognosen for hepatitis acuta (On the prognosis in acute hepatitis) *Ugeskr Læg* 107 715 1945
- 3 BJØRNEBOE M IVERSEN P & KEIDING R The importance of liver biopsy in differential diagnosis especially in connection with operation *Acta med scand* 135 303 1949
- 4 FEASTER L F Viral hepatitis in the elderly *Gastroenterology* 49 262 1965
- 5 JERSILD M Infective hepatitis with subacute atrophy of the liver an epidemic in women after the menopause *New Engl J Med* 237 8 1947
- 6 KARLUP N & ROHOLM A The development of cirrhosis of the liver after acute hepatitis elucidated by aspiration biopsy *Acta med scand* 108 48 1941
- 7 LUND M A Icterus under behandling med Imipramin (Jaundice during treatment with Imipramin) *Ugeskr Læg* 124 800 1962
- 8 Medical Reports of the Kingdom of Denmark 1928—1965
- 9 SAINT E G Infectious hepatitis in older age groups *Med J Aust* 2 613 1952
- 10 SALVESEN H A & LODØEN O Clinical studies on malignant hepatitis *Acta med scand* 137 305 1950
- 11 SHERLOCK S Diseases of the liver and biliary system 3rd edition p 293 Blackwell Oxford 1963
- 12 TROSTALP N Halothane hepatitis *Lancet* 2 466 1963

From Medical Department A (Head P Hjort, M D) Hematology Unit Rikshospitalet, Oslo, Norway

Cyclic Neutropenia

Report of a case treated with high doses of testosterone

By

HAKON BARKVE

Cyclic neutropenia, also called cyclic agranulocytosis, periodic myelodys-trophia or simply cyclic fever is a mysterious disease of unknown etiology. A few reports suggest a familial occurrence (4, 9, 11). Although the syn-drome has been known since 1910 only approximately 46 patients have been de-scribed among them eight from Scandi-navia (1, 7, 9, 11).

At regular intervals, most often of about three weeks, the following symp-toms recur: neutropenia or agranulo-cytosis, fever, ulcerations of the oral mucosa, often skin infections or inflam-matory manifestations in other organs and sometimes also arthralgia, ab-dominal pain, malaise and headache. These symptoms usually last for 2–6 days and the patient is completely well between the attacks. The typical clini-cal course and changes in the blood and bone marrow strongly suggest that the syndrome is a nosological entity. There is no cure for this disease, but splenectomy

and prednisone possibly had some effect in occasional cases (1, 4, 9, 11).

The purpose of this article is to re-port a patient in whom the disease changed from a typically cyclic to a per-manent and severe granulocytopenia. Splenectomy and steroids had little or no effect. Testosterone in large doses, however, had a remarkable clinical effect in spite of only a modest effect on the granulocytopenia.

Case report

The patient is a male born in 1946. His parents and three siblings are healthy. Except for some slight eczema in his mother's sister there are no allergic or other diseases in the family.

In early infancy he had whooping cough with pneumonia, mumps and chicken pox. When four years old a tonsillectomy was done on account of fever and sore throat about every three weeks. He was then well until October 1957 when he was hospitalized for skin infections.

During the following years he suffered from infections at regular intervals of 2–3

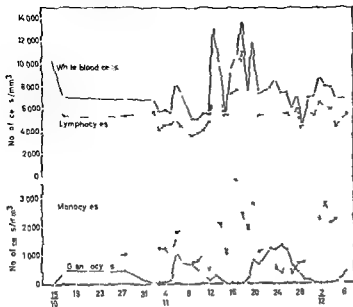


Fig 1 White blood cells and differential counts during three periods of agranulocytosis

weeks. Before an outbreak he was moody, tired and mentally unstable. Thereafter the fever rose to 39°C, ulcerations appeared in the mouth and he often had diarrhea. The fever usually lasted for a couple of days. During the years from 1957 until December 1959 he was hospitalized several times in different hospitals. Pyoderma, alveolar pyorrhea, axillary abscesses, stomatitis, pyuria and septicemia were the diagnoses. He recovered with antibiotic treatment, only to relapse at the expected time. He was now bedridden for longer periods. Neutropenia was observed twice, but systematic differential counts were first carried out in the autumn of 1959. It then appeared that the granulocytes had a cyclic curve with agranulocytosis shortly before the peak of symptoms. At the first day of agranulocytosis he was unwell, had a slightly increased temperature and subsequently the oral mucosa became swollen with necrotic spots. Always he began to feel better before the granulocytes reappeared in the peripheral blood.

In October 1959 he was referred to this department. On admission he had a large abscess in the face and the spleen was

enlarged to 6 cm below the costal margin. The clinical examination was otherwise negative.

Peripheral blood

Hb was 65%, red cells 3.7 mill/mm³, and platelets 277,000 per mm³. Red cells and platelets appeared normal on smear. White blood cells and differential counts were carried out every day during three cycles (fig 1). A total agranulocytosis developed every two weeks, lasting each time for about four days. As the granulocytes disappeared a compensatory monocytosis and lymphocytosis developed. There was a slight eosinophilia and the neutrophilic granulocytes showed toxic granulation, but abnormal cells were not found.

Bone marrow

When the granulocytes were rapidly decreasing in the peripheral blood, the bone marrow was completely dominated by promyelocytes and myelocytes; only 5% of the nucleated cells were band and segmented forms. There was a slight eosinophilia. Between attacks, e.g., seven days after the last day of agranulocytosis, the bone marrow

was normal except for slight eosinophilia and toxic granulation of the neutrophils

Bone marrow biopsies showed increased cellularity with small islands of lymphocytes among the myeloid and red cell precursors. These were partly arranged around small vessels. The bony lamellae were thick and there was a slight but definite fibrosis.

Other tests

Coombs test was negative, and the serum did not contain Rh antibody or cold agglutinins. Widal's test agglutination test for *B. abortus*, Paul Bunnell's test, Dye test, Meinicke's and Wassermann's test were all negative. Antistreptolysin titer was normal while antistaphylococcal titer was increased to 16 LE cells were not found. The ESR was moderately increased in periods with infection. The serum protein level was about 8 g% and electrophoresis showed increased γ globulins of 2–3 g%. Serum creatinine, blood urea, thymol turbidity, bilirubin, prothrombin time and transaminases (SGOT, SGPT) were all normal. The serum iron was 28–69 γ %. The glucose tolerance test was normal. A transfusion of 500 ml normal plasma during agranulocytosis had no effect on his white cells. ECG and X-rays of the bones and chest were normal. In 1964 the excretion of 17 ketosteroids in urine was 11 mg/24 hrs and of 17 OH ketosteroids 19 mg/24 hrs. Chromosome analysis showed a normal pattern. Immunoelectrophoresis performed in 1964 and 1966 indicated slight elevation of γ G, γ A and γ M immunoglobulins.

Treatment and course

Until November 1964 he was only treated with antibiotics. The last years he had been slightly anemic and the platelet counts had shown a fall from 277 000 to 159 000 per mm^3 . White blood cells were about 7500 per mm^3 but the granulocytes never exceeded 6%. The spleen was enlarged. Several attempts at bone marrow aspiration gave a dry tap but biopsies showed a very cellular marrow suggesting hyper-

splenism. Splenectomy was therefore carried out in November 1964. The spleen weighed 650 g and three small accessory spleens were also removed. Thereafter the Hb, total white cells and platelets increased but the severe granulocytopenia and the clinical symptoms persisted. He was treated with cortisone 50 mg/day for a short period without any effect.

In June 1965 when he was 19 years old he had not yet come into puberty, his height was 173 cm and weight 53 kg. The skin infections and gingivitis persisted. There were many small lymph nodes in the neck, axillae and groins. The liver was not enlarged. From this time he received testosterone enanthate (Primoteston Depot, Schering A.G., Berlin) 500 mg i.m. every week and this has completely changed his life. He has been free of infections and has not used antibiotics at all. The gingiva is still slightly swollen but the oral ulcerations have disappeared. He has not developed acne. The masculine sex stigmata have developed and he has grown up to a tall strong man feeling completely healthy but has as his only complaint a tendency to perspiration.

Before treatment with testosterone the average number of granulocytes was 530 per mm^3 (eight counts during eight months). After treatment this number increased to a mean of 1041 per mm^3 (twenty five counts during eight months). This increase is significant ($0.05 > P > 0.02$).

After 15 months the dose was reduced to 250 mg testosterone once a week and he still has no symptoms.

Discussion

It is not possible to trace the exact beginning of the disease in our case but according to the history he had fever and sore throat every three weeks until he was tonsillectomized at 4 years of age. The disease therefore probably started very early in life. From 4 to

11 1/2 years he was subjectively healthy. Thereafter the picture changed again and a strict periodicity continued until the patient was about 17 years old. He then went into a chronic state with permanent granulocytopenia and tendency to infections.

The underlying mechanism of the disease is not known. Morley (6) has recently offered a new hypothesis. He found a periodicity in the neutrophils of healthy individuals, with cycles of 14—23 days' duration. He therefore suggested that this is a normally occurring biorhythm and that the disease is due to an exaggeration of this normal rhythm.

Our patient had splenomegalia, which is a fairly common finding in cyclic neutropenia (9). The histologic studies of the spleen and liver showed in our patient a moderate fibrosis, and this has been a rather frequent finding in this disease. The patient probably had slight hypersplenism, but the splenectomy did not influence the fundamental mechanism of the disease.

Reimann (10) found that 50 mg of testosterone propionate i.m. every week had no effect. Brodsky et al. (2), however, gave 600 mg testosterone enanthate every week to one patient, and observed marked subjective and objective improvement including improved granulocyte values. Encouraged by this report we gave 500 mg i.m. once a week and obtained a marked improvement.

The mechanism of the increased resistance to infections may be related to the increased levels of granulocytes even if this increase was quite modest.

Males and females normally have similar granulocyte levels. Usually there

is no evidence of a hormonal imbalance in patients with cyclic neutropenia (8). Our patient was still not in puberty at the age of 19, and his levels of 17 keto- and 17-OH steroids were subnormal. Several workers have indicated that testosterone increases the activity of both erythro- and leucopoiesis (5,3). Our patient was slightly anemic (Hb about 12 g%) before treatment, but his hemoglobin rapidly increased to 15 g%. He improved dramatically, and we believe that the change was due to treatment. The testosterone doses used are very high, but we have not seen any marked side effects.

Good therapeutic response to steroids given in cyclic doses has been reported (1), but our patient did not respond to cortisone.

Until a more causal therapy can be offered, testosterone in high doses is recommended.

Summary

A case of cyclic neutropenia is reported. The patient, a young man of 20, has been ill from the first years of life. He was subjectively healthy from 4 to 11 1/2 years of age. At the age of about 17 the typical periodicity of the disease changed to a chronic neutropenia with a constant tendency to infections. Antibiotics have been of some value. Steroids and splenectomy had no definite effect. After large doses of testosterone enanthate the granulocytes increased only slightly, but the clinical picture changed totally. Since the beginning of this treatment he has been practically free from the recurrent infections.

References

- 1 ALSTIG N Cyclic agranulocytosis treated with steroids *Acta med scand* 169 253 1961
- 2 BRODSKY I REIMANN H A & DENNIS L H Treatment of cyclic neutropenia with testosterone *Amer J Med* 38 802 1965
- 3 BRODSKY I DENNIS L H DeCASTRO N A BRADY L & KAHN M B Effect of testosterone enanthate and alkylating agents on multiple myeloma *JAMA* 193 874 1965
- 4 HAHNEMAN M & ALT H L Cyclic neutropenia in a father and daughter *JAMA* 168 270 1958
- 5 KENNEDY B J Stimulation of hematopoiesis by androgenic hormones *Geriatrics* 20 808 1965
- 6 MORLEY A A A neutrophil cycle in healthy individuals *Lancet* 2 1220, 1966
- 7 OWREN P A Cyclic agranulocytosis *Acta med scand* 134 87 1949
- 8 PAGE A R & GOOD R A Studies on cyclic neutropenia. A clinical and experimental investigation *Amer J Dis Child* 94 623 1957
- 9 REIMANN H A Periodic diseases Blackwell Oxford 1963
- 10 REIMANN H A & De BERARDINIS G T Periodic (cyclic) neutropenia an entity *Blood* 4 1109 1949
- 11 VIDALSSON Aa Cyclic neutropenia Report on three cases *Acta med scand* 172 715, 1962

2)

From the Department of Anaesthesiology (Head Jon Gjessing, M D) the County Hospital
Sundsvall Sweden

Bacterial Growth in the Dialysate Fluid and the Reaction of Peritoneum to Peritoneal Dialysis

By

JON GJESSING

The procedure of peritoneal dialysis requires the insertion of a catheter into the abdominal cavity, and thereby opens an avenue for bacterial growth. Contamination is also possible from the continuous flow of dialysing fluid into and from the peritoneal cavity through the catheter and from the personnel who handle the dialysis bottles and inject drugs into them.

The chief danger in peritoneal dialysis is therefore bacterial peritonitis. The treatment of uremia and intoxication by this method, first described in 1922, was only accepted 25 years later when antibiotics were in general use. It has since been demonstrated that with reasonable care in the preparation of the dialysis fluid and handling of equipment this hazard can be readily eliminated and the use of antibiotics in the dialysis fluid has further reduced the risk of infection.

This study was made in order to obtain further information about the risk

of bacterial infection during peritoneal dialysis.

Method

Specimens for bacterial culture were taken in every instance under the same sterile conditions from the final bottle of the dialysate fluid. The sample was smeared on blood agar, hematin agar, anaerobic blood plates and serum dextrose broth. If there was no growth on the plates after 24 hrs the serum dextrose broth was smeared on a new blood agar and hematin agar. The positive bacterial cultures were tested by the disc method for resistance to tetracycline and erythromycin.

The dialysis fluid used had approximately the same electrolyte composition as serum except that no potassium was present.

Composition of dialysis fluid: sodium 140.4 mEq/l, calcium 3.5 mEq/l, magnesium 1.5 mEq/l, chloride 101.0 mEq/l, lactate 44.5 mEq/l, glucose 15 g/l.

In cases without pre-existing hyperkalemia 4 mEq of potassium were added to every bottle of the dialysis fluid with 10 mg of Heparin and either 10 mg tetracycline

Submitted for publication April 18 1967

(Dumocyclin®) from Dumex or 10 mg Erythromycin® from Abbot. In some cases no antibiotics were added to the fluid.

Autopsies were performed on patients who died during or after treatment with peritoneal dialysis and samples of tissue from the peritoneal cavity were taken for PAD examination.

Material

152 cases were studied (68 men and 84 women), their ages ranging from 5 to 90 years. In 131 cases samples from the final dialysate fluid were examined for bacterial growth. In 23 cases post mortem pathological and anatomical examinations were made on tissue from the peritoneum.

In 11 cases of barbiturate intoxication an organic buffer (THAM) was added to the dialysis fluid to promote faster elimination of the barbiturate (4).

Results

Table I gives the results of the bacterial examination when different types of antibiotics were used. Bacteria were found in 56 of the 131 cultures (43%) the most common being coli (36%), staphylococcus aureus (34%), staphylococcus albus (13%) and enterococcus (13%). Bacteria were found in 29% of the cases

when tetracycline was used, 42% when erythromycin was used and in 68% of the cases receiving no antibiotics.

Bacterial resistance pattern

In the group with tetracycline added to the dialysis fluid, the growth of staphylococcus aureus was sensitive to erythromycin, but resistant to tetracycline, whereas the growth of coli was resistant to erythromycin but sensitive to tetracycline. The same pattern was found in the group receiving erythromycin.

In both these groups it was observed that there was a growth of bacteria which were sensitive to the type of antibiotic used.

Table II gives the results of bacterial growth in samples from the last dialysate bath, the pathological reaction at the peritoneal cavity, the dialysis time, the antibiotic used and the length of survival after dialysis. In the chronic nephritis group there was no reaction in the peritoneal cavity, in spite of the fact that bacteria were found in the dialysate.

In the other groups it was found that more cases showed signs of peritoneal irritation, if bacteria were present in the

TABLE I Number of negative and positive cultures in the tetracycline no antibiotic and erythromycin groups

| Type of antibiotic | No of cultures | Neg | Staph albus | Staph aureus | Coli | Enterococcus | Proteus | Alcaligena | Fungus | Aerobic | Difterid | Alfa streptoc |
|--------------------|----------------|-----|-------------|--------------|------|--------------|---------|------------|--------|---------|----------|---------------|
| Tetracycline | 77 | 55 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 1 | — |
| No antibiotic | 28 | 9 | 2 | 8 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 3 | — | — | — | — |
| Erythromycin | 26 | 11 | 2 | 6 | 8 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | 1 |
| Total | 131 | 75 | 7 | 19 | 20 | 7 | 2 | 5 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

TABLE II The relationship between the diagnosis, culture of the last dialysate bath, the reaction of peritoneum, dialysing time and antibiotic used

| Patient no. | Diagnosis | Bacterial culture on the dialysate fluid | PAD | Duration of dialysis (hrs) | Dead after the dialysis started (days) | Antibiotic |
|-----------------|------------------------|--|-----|----------------------------|--|---------------|
| 1 a | Chronic nephritis | — | Neg | 12 | 2 | Tetracycline |
| 32 | Chronic nephritis | Neg | Neg | 12 | 1 | Tetracycline |
| 71 | Chronic nephritis | Pos | Neg | 71 | 15 | Tetracycline |
| 68 | Chronic nephritis | Neg | Neg | 23 1/2 | 9 | Tetracycline |
| 74 | Chronic nephritis | Pos | Neg | 94 | 25 | Tetracycline |
| 72 | Chronic nephritis | Pos | Neg | 125 1/2 | 13 | Tetracycline |
| 145 | Chronic nephritis | Neg | Neg | 7 1/2 | Same day | Erythromycin |
| 18 | Acute renal insuff | Pos | Pos | 59 | 2 | Tetracycline |
| 19 | Acute renal insuff | Neg | Neg | 13 | Same day | Tetracycline |
| 30 | Acute renal insuff | Pos | Pos | 35 | 3 | Tetracycline |
| 35 | Acute renal insuff | Neg | Pos | 24 | 1 | Tetracycline |
| 37 | Acute renal insuff | Neg | Pos | 101 | 66 | Tetracycline |
| 46 | Acute renal insuff | Pos | Neg | 206 | 61 | Tetracycline |
| 137 | Chronic pyelonephritis | — | Pos | 337 1/2 | 21 | Erythromycin |
| ■ | Amyloidosis | Pos | Neg | 69 1/2 | 22 | Tetracycline |
| 41 | Amyloidosis | Pos | Pos | 134 | 10 | Tetracycline |
| 88 | Acute pancreat | Pos | Neg | 66 | 3 | Tetracycline |
| 37 a | Peritonitis | Pos | Pos | 72 1/2 | 10 | Tetracycline |
| 61 ¹ | Intermittent dialysis | Pos | Pos | 562 1/2 | 78 | Tetracycline |
| 73 ¹ | Intermittent dialysis | Pos | Pos | 413 | 62 | Tetracycline |
| 109 | Therapy resist oedema | Pos | Neg | 73 | 7 | No antibiotic |
| 130 | Therapy resist oedema | Pos | Neg | 43 | 44 | Erythromycin |
| 143 | Therapy resist oedema | Pos | Pos | 23 1/2 | 13 | Erythromycin |

¹ Died after the last dialysis² Died 6 days after the last dialysis

dialysate. None of the cases with positive bacterial cultures or signs of peritoneal irritation showed signs of fulminant peritonitis.

In four cases the dialysate fluid was positive at the beginning (peritonitis) of the dialysis but negative at the end.

Thirty-three % of the patients with chronic nephritis receiving tetracycline gave positive results. The dialysing time was about 40 % longer in these cases

than in those which gave negative results, but this could not be verified in the barbiturate group.

Eleven of the 18 cases of barbiturate intoxication received the organic buffer THAM in the dialysis fluid. Three of these had positive cultures for staphylococcus coli and fungus respectively.

During two periods the nose and throat of all members of the staff of the department were examined for bacteria.

18 negative results and 8 positive were obtained in the first period, and 17 negative and 6 positive in the second period. The bacteria found were staphylococcus aureus in 12 cases, enterococcus in one and proteus in one.

Discussion

In this series the positive cultures found for the last outflow of dialysate did not imply peritonitis. The dialysing procedure seemed to be effective against peritonitis, as shown by the four cases in whom peritonitis was present when the dialysis was started.

The presence of bacteria in the outflow of dialysate, with no indication of the development of peritonitis has been verified by others (1, 3).

Schweinburg et al (7) have demonstrated a direct migration of bacteria across the intestine which presumably accounts for many of the positive cultures found. Schwartz et al (6) reduced the incidence of bacterial infection by giving the patients prophylactic oral neomycin.

In the present study tetracycline seemed to be more effective in reducing the bacterial growth than erythromycin. Signs of toxic reaction, which were reported by Bulger et al (2), were not observed.

The common finding of staphylococcus aureus in these patients seemed to have some relation to the high incidence of this organism in members of the staff.

The number of positive cultures was higher in the chronic uremia group than

in the intoxication groups. In the chronic nephritis group the incidence of positive cultures was higher in those who were dialysed for a longer time. This was not found in the intoxication groups, perhaps because these consisted of 'healthy' people.

The addition of the organic buffer (THAM) (5) gave a more alkaline dialysate fluid with a pH of 8, making the fluid bacteriostatic except against enterococcus.

Summary

Peritonitis is rarely observed in connection with peritoneal dialysis. The risk of infection is higher during long term dialysis and in patients with chronic nephritis. Tetracycline seems to be effective in reducing the incidence of bacterial growth in dialysate fluid.

References

1. BOEN S T. *Medicine (Balt)* 40: 243, 1961.
2. BULGER R J, BENNET J U & BOEN S T. *JAMA* 194: 1198, 1965.
3. FRANK H A, SELIGMAN A M & FINE J. *Ann. Surg.* 128: 561, 1948.
4. GJESSING J. *Opusc. Med. (Stockh.)* 10: 153, 1965.
5. NAHAS G G, GIBOUX J, GJESSING J, VEROSKY M & MARK L C. *Trans. Amer. Soc. artif. intern. organs* 10: 345, 1964.
6. SCHWARTZ F D, KALLMEYER J, DUNEA G & MARK R M. *JAMA* 199: 110, 1967.
7. SCHWEINBURG F B, SELIGMAN A M & FINE J. *New Engl. J. Med.* 242: 747, 1950.

Studies on Fatty Acid Metabolism in Diabetics During Exercise

VI Infusions of norepinephrine to male, non insulin treated, juvenile diabetics

By

SVEN CARLSTRÖM

After a short period of muscular exercise male, non insulin treated, juvenile diabetics differed from control subjects by having a more pronounced rise in the plasma concentrations of free fatty acids (FFA) and glycerol (5, 6, 7, 9). This difference is apparently due to a more rapid and pronounced increase of the lipid mobilization from adipose tissue as there are no signs of an impaired elimination of glycerol from plasma in diabetics of this type (9).

The increase of lipid mobilization during exercise may be caused by higher sympathetic activity which may influence the adipose tissue either in humoral and/or neurogenic ways (12). Since a few years ago it is known that muscular exercise leads to higher plasma levels of norepinephrine (4, 25). Barany has shown that infusions of norepinephrine to diabetic patients caused a greater elevation of blood pressure than in control subjects (1). The present study

was undertaken to find out whether a higher sensitivity in adipose tissue to norepinephrine could explain the difference found in lipid mobilization during exercise between juvenile non insulin treated diabetics and controls. A preliminary report has been published earlier (5).

Material and methods

Five male, juvenile non insulin treated diabetics were selected for the study. The patients (D1, D2 and D3) were all newly diagnosed and had never been treated with insulin. Patient D4 had been diagnosed as a mild diabetic four years previously and had received insulin for a short period. However during the last three years good control was obtained by a regulated diet only. Four weeks before the present examination his diabetic state got worse and he suffered from increasing thirst, polyuria and loss of weight. Patient D5 developed a mild diabetes about one year prior to the present examination and during that year was under good

Submitted for publication May 18 1967

TABLE I Some clinical observations on the diabetic subjects

| Case | Age (yrs) | Height/weight (cm/kg) | Plasma creatinine (mg/100 ml) | Duration of symptoms (weeks) | Complications |
|------|--------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| D1 | 33 | 170/65.3 | — | ? | 0 |
| D2 | 24 | 171/59.7 | 1.2 | 2 | Suspect incipient diabetic retinopathy |
| D3 | 14 | 176/56.8 | 0.8 | 1 | 0 |
| D4 | 28 | 180/57.8 | 1.0 | Onset 1963 Under good control with diet only 1963—67 Actual symptoms for 4 weeks | 0 |
| D5 | 17 | 174/48.0 | 0.9 | Onset 1966 Under good control with diet only 1966—67 Actual symptoms for 12 weeks | 0 |

TABLE II Plasma FFA concentrations during the experiment (mEq/l)

| Case | Time | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|------|------|---------|------|------|
| | Hours | | | | Minutes | | |
| | —2 | —1 1/2 | —1 | —1/2 | 1 | 3 | 5 |
| C1 | 0.54 | 0.37 | 0.38 | 0.49 | 0.58 | 0.68 | 0.81 |
| C2 | 0.54 | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.79 | 1.19 | 1.29 | 1.44 |
| C3 | 0.38 | 0.39 | 0.44 | 0.52 | 0.53 | 0.58 | 0.67 |
| C4 | 0.35 | 0.31 | 0.37 | 0.51 | 1.00 | 0.84 | 1.02 |
| C5 | 0.57 | 0.44 | 0.67 | 0.85 | 1.02 | 1.09 | 1.21 |
| Mean | 0.48 | 0.43 | 0.50 | 0.63 | 0.86 | 0.90 | 1.03 |
| S.E.M. | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.08 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.14 |
| D1 | 0.68 | 0.76 | 0.53 | 0.56 | 0.58 | 0.81 | 0.83 |
| D2 | 1.11 | 0.85 | 0.74 | 1.22 | 1.36 | 1.51 | 1.54 |
| D3 | 1.04 | 0.50 | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.63 | — | 1.70 |
| D4 | 0.66 | 0.42 | 0.44 | 0.51 | 0.85 | 0.80 | 0.83 |
| D5 | 0.77 | 0.77 | 0.84 | 1.05 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.39 |
| Mean | 0.85 | 0.66 | 0.64 | 0.79 | 0.95 | 1.11 | 1.27 |
| S.E.M. | 0.11 | 0.08 | 0.07 | 0.14 | 0.17 | 0.18 | 0.18 |

control with diet only. However 12 weeks before the examination he showed increasing thirst, developed polyuria and lost weight. After the present examination all patients have needed insulin therapy. Some clinical observations on the patients are summarized in table I. Patient D2 had a possible diabetic retinopathy whereas the others showed no signs of so called late diabetic complications.

Five apparently healthy subjects 22, 22, 24, 28 and 28 years of age were examined as controls. All had normal fasting glucose concentrations, no glucosuria and no family histories of diabetes.

The examination started in the morning, both the diabetics and the controls having fasted over night. One polythene catheter was inserted into the left brachial artery and another into the right cubital vein. Carbocain[®] (Mepivakain) without epinephrine was used for local anesthesia. The patients were then allowed to rest for 1 1/2 hours. After this period, norepinephrine was

given as a constant intravenous infusion at a rate of 75 $\mu\text{g}/\text{min}$. The infusion continued for 10 min. The same dose was given to all the examined subjects. As the diabetic subjects weighed less than the controls (table V, $p < 0.05$) they were given a somewhat higher dose counted in $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ body weight. The average doses were 1.32 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ for the diabetics and 1.16 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ for the controls.

Blood samples were obtained through the arterial catheter for determinations of plasma FFA, plasma glycerol and blood glucose during the entire experiment at the time intervals indicated in tables II, III and IV. Blood samples for determination of acid-base balance were withdrawn before and during the infusion. ECG was registered during the entire experiment. Intra arterial pressures were measured before and during the infusion. The whole experiment was performed at the Department of Clinical Physiology, University of Lund, Lund, Sweden.

Plasma FFA was titrated according to

| II | 11 | 13 | 15 | 18 | 25 | 40 | 55 | 70 |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| — | 0.83 | 0.81 | 0.86 | 0.75 | 0.70 | 0.52 | 0.39 | 0.39 |
| 1.32 | 1.56 | 1.84 | 2.01 | 1.64 | 1.40 | 0.82 | 0.53 | 0.74 |
| 0.79 | 0.95 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.05 | 0.89 | 0.58 | 0.40 | 0.39 |
| 1.07 | 1.62 | 1.30 | 1.43 | 1.58 | 1.25 | 0.64 | 0.58 | 0.81 |
| 1.35 | 1.49 | 1.64 | 1.70 | 1.54 | 1.15 | 0.78 | 0.61 | 1.15 |
| 1.13 | 1.29 | 1.32 | 1.41 | 1.31 | 1.08 | 0.67 | 0.50 | 0.70 |
| 0.13 | 0.17 | 0.19 | 0.21 | 0.18 | 0.13 | 0.06 | 0.05 | 0.14 |
| 1.04 | 1.16 | 1.29 | 1.30 | 1.36 | 1.22 | 0.95 | 0.80 | 0.57 |
| 1.98 | 2.24 | 2.48 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 1.08 | 1.58 | 2.14 | 2.43 |
| 1.76 | 1.46 | 1.28 | 0.96 | 0.86 | 0.91 | 0.86 | 1.09 | 0.93 |
| 1.04 | 1.11 | 1.50 | 1.02 | 1.16 | 0.81 | 0.56 | 0.58 | 0.68 |
| 1.56 | 1.78 | 1.98 | 2.12 | 2.22 | 1.97 | 1.26 | 0.92 | 1.17 |
| 1.48 | 1.55 | 1.71 | 1.27 | 1.31 | 1.20 | 1.04 | 1.11 | 1.16 |
| 0.19 | 0.21 | 0.23 | 0.22 | 0.24 | 0.21 | 0.17 | 0.27 | 0.33 |

TABLE III Plasma glycerol concentrations during the experiment (μ moles/l)

| Case | Time | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|-----|------|---------|-----|-----|
| | Hours | | | | Minutes | | |
| | -2 | -1 1/2 | -1 | -1/2 | 1' | 3 | 5 |
| C1 | 32 | 31 | 37 | 37 | 49 | 63 | 80 |
| C2 | 103 | 103 | 109 | 149 | 250 | 250 | 256 |
| C3 | 43 | 31 | 51 | 46 | 47 | 66 | 93 |
| C4 | 30 | 23 | 31 | 50 | 75 | 111 | 119 |
| C5 | 47 | 34 | 71 | 70 | 88 | 114 | 149 |
| Mean | 51 | 44 | 60 | 70 | 102 | 116 | 139 |
| S.E.M. | 13 | 15 | 14 | 20 | 38 | 35 | 31 |
| D1 | 44 | 38 | 44 | 41 | 58 | 105 | 122 |
| D2 | 53 | 41 | 36 | 72 | 132 | 174 | 222 |
| D4 | 46 | 34 | 40 | 44 | 86 | 88 | 117 |
| D5 | 56 | 54 | 69 | 84 | 128 | 135 | 167 |
| Mean | 50 | 42 | 47 | 60 | 101 | 126 | 157 |
| S.E.M. | 3 | 4 | 7 | 11 | 18 | 19 | 24 |

TABLE IV Blood glucose concentrations during the experiment (mg/100 ml)

| Case | Time | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|-----|------|---------|-----|-----|
| | Hours | | | | Minutes | | |
| | -2 | -1 1/2 | -1 | -1/2 | 1' | 3 | 5 |
| C1 | 80 | 78 | 77 | 79 | 80 | 76 | 81 |
| C2 | 82 | 80 | 78 | 84 | 84 | 85 | 89 |
| C3 | 77 | 77 | 76 | 78 | 74 | 72 | 77 |
| C4 | 84 | 90 | 87 | 93 | 85 | 91 | 90 |
| C5 | 93 | 86 | 84 | 86 | 92 | 79 | 88 |
| Mean | 83 | 82 | 80 | 84 | 83 | 81 | 85 |
| S.F.M. | 3 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| D1 | 162 | 164 | 149 | 145 | 145 | 143 | 139 |
| D2 | 199 | 198 | 195 | 192 | 190 | 189 | 192 |
| D3 | 218 | 197 | 189 | 187 | 181 | 179 | 192 |
| D4 | 209 | 214 | 204 | 206 | 210 | 205 | 209 |
| D5 | 189 | 192 | 209 | 190 | 187 | 185 | 187 |
| Mean | 195 | 193 | 189 | 184 | 183 | 180 | 184 |
| S.E.M. | 10 | 8 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 10 | 12 |

| 8 | 11 | 13 | 15 | 18 | 25 | 40 | 55 | 70 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| — | 89 | 88 | 88 | 79 | 51 | 35 | 40 | 41 |
| 260 | 284 | 308 | 291 | 223 | 171 | 112 | 93 | 119 |
| 123 | 155 | 139 | 132 | 101 | 63 | 31 | 24 | 37 |
| 158 | 165 | 174 | 161 | 112 | 68 | 41 | 48 | 64 |
| 184 | 188 | 190 | 159 | 123 | 71 | 36 | 53 | 76 |
| 181 | 176 | 180 | 166 | 128 | 85 | 51 | 52 | 67 |
| 29 | 32 | 37 | 34 | 25 | 22 | 15 | 11 | 15 |
| 164 | 182 | 182 | 177 | 166 | 111 | 75 | 41 | 28 |
| 308 | 336 | 384 | 100 | 50 | 48 | 67 | 159 | 257 |
| 159 | 167 | 171 | 152 | 104 | 62 | 57 | 64 | 75 |
| 212 | 244 | 233 | 203 | 178 | 125 | 69 | 72 | 95 |
| 211 | 232 | 243 | 158 | 125 | 87 | 67 | 81 | 114 |
| 35 | 38 | 49 | 22 | 30 | 19 | 4 | 10 | 50 |

| 8 | 11 | 13 | 15 | 18 | 25 | 40 | 55 | 70 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| — | 91 | 96 | 94 | 94 | 97 | 80 | 72 | 80 |
| 99 | 106 | 104 | 101 | 98 | 94 | 86 | 84 | 83 |
| 73 | 84 | 88 | 93 | 81 | 85 | 79 | 72 | 73 |
| 96 | 107 | 110 | 101 | 102 | 96 | 96 | 86 | 86 |
| 88 | 113 | 102 | 100 | 99 | 97 | 90 | 89 | 91 |
| 93 | 100 | 100 | 98 | 97 | 94 | 86 | 81 | 83 |
| 5 | 5 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 3 |
| 140 | 140 | 145 | 145 | 154 | 151 | 141 | 141 | 132 |
| 194 | 189 | 195 | 183 | 189 | 190 | 183 | 185 | 178 |
| — | 184 | 184 | 195 | 187 | 186 | 186 | 188 | 180 |
| 201 | 220 | 217 | 220 | 224 | 212 | 218 | 217 | 222 |
| 191 | 193 | 188 | 192 | 202 | 197 | 190 | 182 | 182 |
| 182 | 185 | 186 | 187 | 191 | 187 | 184 | 183 | 179 |
| 14 | 11 | 12 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 12 | 12 | 14 |

Dole (11) as modified by Trout et al (24). Blood glucose was determined according to Marks (20) as modified by Schersten (23), and plasma glycerol according to Laurell and Tibbling (19). The hemodynamic and acid base measurements were made by the routine methods of the Department of Clinical Physiology (8). The statistical evaluation was performed according to Wilcoxon's rank sum test (10).

Results

The hemodynamic data and the values of acid base balance are summarized in table V. The norepinephrine infusion

caused a lowering of the heart rate in both groups. The mean decrease was somewhat greater in the diabetic group than in the controls, but the difference did not reach statistical significance. The systolic, diastolic and mean intra arterial pressures rose in both groups during the infusion. The mean values of the diabetics and the controls were not significantly different either before or during the infusion, although the mean initial systolic pressure in the diabetic group tended to be lower than that of the control group. This in turn caused a

TABLE V Age, height, weight, hemodynamic data and base excess for the diabetics and the controls before and during the infusion of norepinephrine. Mean \pm standard error of the mean. No significant differences are found between the groups except in regard to weight ($p < 0.05$).

| | Diabetics | | | Controls | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|-------|--------|----------|-------|--------|
| | n | Mean | S.E.M. | n | Mean | S.E.M. |
| Age, yrs | 5 | 23.2 | 3.5 | 5 | 24.8 | 1.4 |
| Height, cm | 5 | 173.8 | 1.9 | 5 | 179.2 | 2.9 |
| Weight, kg | 5 | 56.9 | 2.8 | 5 | 67.5 | 2.8 |
| Heart rate, beats/min | | | | | | |
| Rest | 5 | 60.0 | 2.5 | 5 | 57.8 | 2.8 |
| Infusion | 5 | 49.8 | 2.9 | 5 | 54.0 | 2.3 |
| Pressure in art. brach. | | | | | | |
| Systolic | | | | | | |
| Rest | 5 | 110.4 | 4.4 | 5 | 122.8 | 6.7 |
| Infusion | 5 | 144.0 | 7.5 | 5 | 141.0 | 5.1 |
| Diastolic | | | | | | |
| Rest | 5 | 64.4 | 1.7 | 5 | 68.2 | 1.6 |
| Infusion | 5 | 83.6 | 3.2 | 5 | 81.4 | 2.2 |
| Mean | | | | | | |
| Rest | 5 | 83.0 | 3.1 | 5 | 88.8 | 3.1 |
| Infusion | 5 | 107.6 | 4.4 | 5 | 106.8 | 2.5 |
| Base excess, % | | | | | | |
| Rest | 4 | -1.50 | 1.74 | 5 | -1.10 | 0.80 |
| Infusion | 4 | -1.62 | 0.72 | 4 | -1.25 | 0.66 |

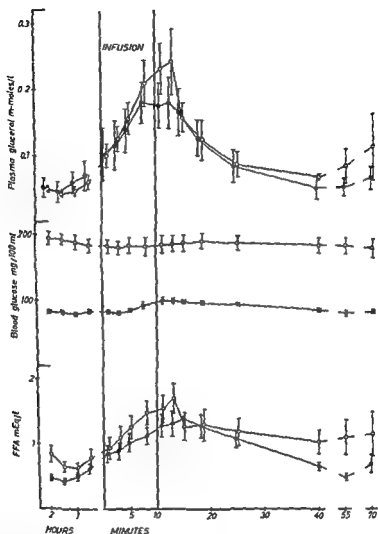


Fig 1 Plasma FFA blood glucose and plasma glycerol concentrations in the diabetic group (open circles) and the control group (closed circles) during the experiment Mean \pm SE of the mean

tendency for the mean rise of blood pressures during infusion to be a little higher in the diabetics than in the controls but the differences were not significant

Thus the hemodynamic response was about the same in the diabetic group compared with the present control group and roughly with earlier findings using

a similar technique in normal subjects (16) despite the fact that the diabetics had been given a slightly higher dose counted as μg norepinephrine/kg body weight This finding may seem to differ from those of Barany (1) but in his diabetics the duration of the disease ranged from 6–22 years and thus his

results are not comparable with the present ones

The plasma FFA concentrations during the experiment for diabetics and controls are given in table II. Two hours prior to the infusion the mean plasma FFA concentration of the diabetic group was higher than that of the control group ($p < 0.05$). At all other times there were no significant differences between the diabetics and the controls. The plasma glycerol concentrations are given in table III. No significant differences were found between the diabetics and the controls, although a slight tendency to higher values was noted in the diabetics.

In both the diabetics and the controls the infusion of norepinephrine caused a rise of the plasma concentrations of FFA and glycerol. This is in agreement with earlier findings, when norepinephrine has been given to normal subjects and rises in plasma FFA (14, 18) and glycerol (3) have been noticed. The rise has been explained as an increased lipid mobilization from adipose tissue (3). In the present investigation the same technique and dose of norepinephrine were used as described by Carlson and Oro (3), and the present results concerning the plasma concentration of FFA and glycerol in the controls correspond well with theirs.

Thus the lipolytic response to the infused norepinephrine was not greater in the diabetic than in the control group, although a slightly higher dose, counted in $\mu\text{g/kg}$ body weight, was given to the diabetics.

The blood glucose concentrations are given in table IV. During the entire experiment the mean blood glucose con-

centration of the diabetics was higher than that of the controls. The controls exhibited a slight rise in the mean blood glucose concentrations during and for some minutes after the infusion. Such a rise has been shown to occur after norepinephrine by other authors, e.g. Havel et al. (16), and is thought to be due to glycogenolysis in the liver with an increased influx of glucose to the plasma. No such elevation was apparent in the diabetic group, in which the blood glucose fell slowly during the observation period.

Discussion

The cause of the increased mobilization of fat during exercise is not yet conclusively understood and has been under discussion by many authors during recent years (e.g. 2, 4, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 21, 22). However, as Hartog et al. pointed out (12), the present evidence strongly suggests that the increase of lipid mobilization during exercise in normal subjects is primarily due to an increase of sympathetic activity. As yet it is not quite clear whether the increased sympathetic activity is transmitted in humoral and/or in neurogenic ways. Wisen (26) proposed that the main sympathetic influence on white adipose tissue is transmitted humorally, but on the other hand Hartog et al. (12) recently reported that the present evidence strongly suggests that rapid activation of hormone sensitive lipase in adipose tissue and consequent mobilization of fat during exercise result primarily from increased sympathetic nervous activity.

If the lipid mobilization is caused by increased sympathetic activity both in the controls and in the earlier studied juvenile, newly diagnosed diabetics (5, 6, 7, 9) the difference in lipid mobilization between these two groups may be explained in one of two main ways

- 1 Exercise causes a higher sympathetic tone in the diabetics
- 2 There is a higher sensitivity to norepinephrine stimulation in the hormone sensitive lipase system in the adipose tissue of the diabetics than in that of the controls

As stated in the introduction, the present study was started to examine whether the second explanation was valid. After infusion of norepinephrine no difference between the diabetics and the controls was found in regard to the lipolytic response as measured by the plasma concentrations of FFA and glycerol. The present results suggest that no augmented sensitivity to norepinephrine stimulation exists in the hormone sensitive lipase system in juvenile, non insulin treated diabetics in comparison with control subjects. Thus the higher mobilization of fat during exercise in diabetics of this type (5, 6, 7, 9) is probably not due to the second explanation. This may be true whether or not the sympathetic activity is transmitted by humoral or neurogenic means as norepinephrine is the transmitter at the sympathetic nerve endings.

Whether the higher lipid mobilization, known to occur in juvenile, newly diagnosed diabetics is caused by a higher sympathetic tone according to the first explanation above and/or some other agent or mechanism still remains unclear.

Summary

Infusions of norepinephrine were given to five juvenile, non insulin treated diabetics and five control subjects. In both groups the plasma FFA and the plasma glycerol concentrations rose by about the same magnitude and for the same duration which suggests that no increased sensitivity exists in the adipose tissue of the diabetics to norepinephrine stimulation. The more pronounced lipid mobilization, earlier reported to occur in diabetics of this type during exercise is evidently not due to any increased sensitivity in the diabetic adipose tissue to norepinephrine.

References

- 1 BARANY F R. *Acta med scand Suppl* 304 1955
- 2 CARLSON L A, HAVEL R J, EKBLUND L G & HOLMGREN A. *Metabolism* 12 837 1963
- 3 CARLSON L A & ORÖ L. *Metabolism* 12 132 1963
- 4 CARLSTEN A, HAGGENDAL J, HALLGREN B, JAGENBLUG R, SVANBORG A & WERKÖ L. *Acta physiol scand* 64 439 1965
- 5 CARLSTRÖM S. *Diabetologia* 2 231 1966
- 6 CARLSTRÖM S. *Acta med scand* 181 609 1967
- 7 CARLSTRÖM S & KARLEFORS T. *Lancet* I 331 1964
- 8 CARLSTRÖM S & KARLEFORS T. *Acta med scand* 181 759 1967
- 9 CARLSTRÖM S & TIBBLING G. *Acta med scand* 181 623 1967
- 10 Documenta Geigy Scientific tables. Geigy Basel 1962
- 11 DOLE V P. *J clin Invest* 35 150 1956

- 12 HARTOG M HAVEL R J COPINSCHI G, EAPLE J M & RITCHIE B C *Quart J exp Physiol* 52 86 1967
- 13 HAVEL R J *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 131 91 1965
- 14 HAVEL R J & GOLDSTEIN A J *Lipid Res* 1 102 1959
- 15 HAVEL R J NAIMARK A & BORCHGREVINK C F *J clin Invest* 42 1054 1963
- 16 HAVEL R J CARLSON L A EKEBLUND L-G & HOLMGREN A *Metabolism* 13 1402, 1964
- 17 HUNTER V M FONSEKA C C & PASSMORE R *Quart J exp Physiol* 50 406 1965
- 18 LAURELL S & CHRISTENSSON, M *Acta physiol scand* 44 248 1958
- 19 LAURELL S & TIBBLING G *Clin chim Acta* 13 317, 1966
- 20 MARKS V *Clin chim acta* 4 395, 1959
- 21 MILLER G G CHAMBERLAIN D A & PEDOE T D *Lancet* 2 930 1964
- 22 ROTH, J GLICK S M, YALOW R S & BERSON, S A *Metabolism* 12 577 1963
- 23 SCHERSTEN H *Acta med scand* 178 583 1965
- 24 TROUT D L ESTES Jr E H & FRIEDBERG, S J *J Lipid Res* 1 199 1960
- 25 VANDSALL A *Acta physiol scand Suppl* 173 1960
- 26 WIRSELA C *Acta physiol scand Suppl* 252 1965

Coronary Heart Disease and the Living Standard

By

PELKA BRILMER

Increasing sugar consumption has recently been attracting interest as a possible factor in the etiology of coronary heart disease. For instance, it has been stated that sugar has increased more than other dietary components in populations where a great increase in coronary heart disease has been observed (3-5).

An increase in the consumption of sugar as well as in that of fat, are typical indicators of a rising standard of living and correlation between coronary heart disease and sugar consumption may in fact only mean a correlation between this disease and the level of the standard of living. To study this point I compared the coronary mortality rate in 20 countries with the sugar and milk consumption, number of radio and TV licences, number of cars and the national income. The figures are taken from official statistics for 1962 (table I). Table II shows the correlations between coronary mortality and the factors in question.

Table II shows a significant correlation between the male coronary mortality rate and many of the parameters of a high standard of living. The correlation with the consumption of sugar is highly significant, and likewise that with the number of cars and the national income. The correlation between the male coronary mortality rate and milk consumption and the number of radio and especially of TV licences, is not equally close. But the correlation is significant in general.

In contrast with the situation for male coronary mortality no correlation was established between female coronary mortality and the parameters of a high standard of living. Only with the number of cars was there correlation among women aged over 45.

Discussion

In evaluation of the results it must be borne in mind that the figures are taken from official statistics of indeterminate

TABLE I Coronary mortality rate and parameters of living standard

| | Mortality from myocardial infarction per 100 000 inhabitants | | | | | |
|-----------------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | ♂ | | | ♀ | | |
| | 35-44 | 44-54 | 55-64 | 35-44 | 45-54 | 55-64 |
| Australia | 66.6 | 312.1 | 874.9 | 15.5 | 75.7 | 304.0 |
| Austria | 36.2 | 162.3 | 513.8 | 10.7 | 36.6 | 155.5 |
| Belgium | 37.4 | 141.0 | 402.2 | 8.5 | 33.1 | 115.3 |
| Canada | 70.3 | 304.1 | 814.5 | 12.0 | 58.7 | 272.3 |
| Denmark | 35.5 | 177.0 | 542.9 | 5.5 | 30.4 | 163.0 |
| England | 57.4 | 222.6 | 684.3 | 8.6 | 41.0 | 198.6 |
| Finland | 88.6 | 343.9 | 910.5 | 14.3 | 55.3 | 246.1 |
| France | 19.1 | 72.6 | 200.8 | 3.5 | 13.1 | 60.8 |
| Greece | 13.1 | 48.9 | 138.9 | 6.7 | 17.3 | 51.3 |
| Israel | 30.8 | 155.2 | 563.8 | 6.2 | 58.9 | 317.9 |
| Italy | 33.2 | 128.8 | 387.4 | 10.8 | 40.4 | 165.2 |
| Japan | 18.5 | 52.0 | 151.8 | 16.7 | 35.1 | 95.9 |
| Netherlands | 33.4 | 164.1 | 495.7 | 4.8 | 23.4 | 129.5 |
| New Zealand | 54.8 | 273.3 | 771.6 | 11.8 | 56.1 | 268.0 |
| Norway | 38.4 | 169.5 | 526.1 | 4.4 | 24.3 | 149.1 |
| Sweden | 19.9 | 127.2 | 494.4 | 4.4 | 24.8 | 162.1 |
| Switzerland | 33.8 | 130.2 | 445.5 | 8.3 | 35.9 | 167.3 |
| U S A | 90.6 | 358.8 | 923.7 | 18.5 | 81.4 | 313.1 |
| Western Germany | 41.5 | 170.0 | 500.2 | 15.1 | 47.9 | 173.2 |
| Yugoslavia | 7.5 | 72.0 | 324.5 | 5.7 | 49.1 | 249.7 |

¹ Estimated

TABLE II Correlations between coronary mortality rate and parameters of living standard

| | Sugar consumption (kg/person) | | | Milk consumption (l/person) | | | No of radio licences (/1 000 inhab.) | | |
|-------|----------------------------------|------|--------|--------------------------------|------|-------|---|------|-------|
| | r | t | p | r | t | p | r | t | p |
| ♂ | | | | | | | | | |
| 35-44 | 0.61 | 3.30 | <0.01 | 0.52 | 2.57 | <0.02 | 0.65 | 3.65 | <0.01 |
| 45-54 | 0.69 | 1.03 | <0.001 | 0.55 | 2.76 | <0.02 | 0.62 | 3.31 | <0.01 |
| 55-64 | 0.75 | 4.83 | <0.001 | 0.60 | 3.14 | <0.01 | 0.55 | 2.82 | <0.02 |
| ♀ | | | | | | | | | |
| 35-44 | | | | | | | | | |
| 35-44 | 0.04 | 0.15 | >0.05 | 0.08 | 0.35 | >0.05 | 0.44 | 2.07 | >0.05 |
| 45-54 | 0.29 | 1.29 | >0.05 | 0.09 | 0.39 | >0.05 | 0.49 | 2.36 | <0.05 |
| 55-64 | 0.43 | 2.00 | >0.05 | 0.27 | 1.18 | >0.05 | 0.39 | 1.78 | >0.05 |

| Sugar consumption (kg/person) | Milk consumption (l/person) | No of radio licences (/1 000 inhab) | No of TV licences (/1 000 inhab) | No of cars (/1 000 inhab) | National income (/person \$) |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 130 | 126 | 206 | 150 | 267 | 1340 |
| 38 | 178 | 292 | 56 | 83 | 780 |
| 30 | 108 | 333 | 111 | 115 | 1120 |
| 146 | 124 | 493 | 237 | 294 | 1530 |
| 48 | 130 | 362 | 191 | — | 1290 |
| 50 | 143 | 306 | 239 | 147 | 1220 |
| 41 | 293 | 289 | 96 | 62 | 1020 |
| 29 | 103 | 282 | 79 | 169 | 1180 |
| 14 | 41 | 83 | — | 10 | 390 |
| 32 | 115 | 217 | — | 100 | 710 |
| 24 | 60 | 165 | 72 | 59 | 620 |
| 17 | 20 | 199 | 133 | 25 | 450 |
| 44 | 148 | 255 | 118 | 71 | 930 |
| 40 | 144 | 240 | 40 | 303 | 1400 |
| 41 | 225 | 270 | 54 | 108 | 1110 |
| 42 | 158 | 282 | 211 | 192 | 1690 |
| 45 | 163 | 122 | 53 | 123 | 1590 |
| 41 | 121 | 986 | 316 | 417 | 2450 |
| 31 | 89 | 327 | 137 | 120 | 1190 |
| 18 | 77 | 115 | 5 | 7 | — |

No of radio and TV sets

| No of TV licences (/1 000 inhab) | | | No of cars (/1 000 inhab) | | | National income (/person \$) | | |
|----------------------------------|------|-------|---------------------------|------|--------|------------------------------|------|--------|
| r | t | p | r | t | p | r | t | p |
| 0.56 | 2.88 | <0.01 | 0.65 | 3.58 | <0.01 | 0.63 | 3.48 | <0.01 |
| 0.54 | 2.69 | <0.02 | 0.71 | 4.29 | <0.001 | 0.65 | 3.66 | <0.01 |
| 0.50 | 2.48 | <0.05 | 0.69 | 4.04 | <0.001 | 0.63 | 3.59 | <0.01 |
| 0.40 | 1.83 | 0.05 | 0.36 | 1.64 | >0.05 | 0.28 | 1.22 | >0.005 |
| 0.34 | 1.52 | >0.05 | 0.57 | 2.95 | <0.01 | 0.42 | 1.97 | >0.05 |
| 0.25 | 1.09 | >0.05 | 0.55 | 2.79 | <0.02 | 0.41 | 1.92 | >0.05 |

reliability and, in some cases, based on estimates only. But even allowing for this, several of the correlations established for male coronary mortality are so highly significant that they cannot be dismissed.

The results suggest that there is some relationship between the male coronary mortality rate and the standard of living. However, they do not warrant the conclusion that a high standard of living in itself leads to increased coronary mortality. The risk factor may equally well be one or several individual factors associated with a high standard of living.

It is interesting to note that the same correlation does not seem to obtain between the female coronary mortality rate and the standard of living.

Although there obviously is a correlation between the male coronary mortality rate and the level of the standard of living table I shows differences between individual countries which are inconsistent with the general rule. The most interesting of these deviations is the 2-4 fold difference in the coronary mortality rate between Finland and Sweden a point which has been considered earlier (1). The difference is singular as these two countries are neighbours, have a long common history and similar ways of life. Besides nationality, the main differences are the higher standard of living and more advanced industrialisation and urbanisation in Sweden. The point perhaps receives further clarification from the definite difference in the coronary mortality rate observable in Finland between western and eastern parts of the country; in the latter it is nearly double the rate in

western Finland (2). Yet the standard of living is definitely higher in western than in eastern Finland. Is it possible that the standard of living as such does not contain the risk of coronary mortality, but that the phase of transition to a high standard and urbanisation, with the attendant difficulties of adaptation, do carry this risk.

It is obvious that well planned consistent international epidemiologic studies which assess the different risk factors and not just the few individual factors that have usually been considered so far, might shed additional light on the etiology of coronary heart disease.

Summary

The author has compared coronary mortality rate in 20 countries with parameters of the standard of living such as the consumption of sugar and milk, number of radio and TV licences and cars, and the national income.

A highly significant correlation was established between the male coronary mortality rate and sugar consumption, number of cars and national income. The correlation was smaller but nonetheless generally significant between coronary mortality and milk consumption and the number of radio and TV licences. Between the female coronary mortality rate and the parameters of a high standard of living there was correlation only with the number of cars among women aged 45.

In discussing the significance of the findings the point is emphasised that the coronary mortality rates of some

individual countries do not follow the general rule. An interesting example of this deviation is the great discrepancy in the coronary mortality rate between Finland and Sweden.

The importance of careful international epidemiologic studies for elucidating the etiology of coronary heart disease is stressed.

References

- 1 BÖRCK G & BYLIN G. Comparative trends in four Scandinavian countries of mortality from atherosclerotic and degenerative heart disease during the years 1952-60. *Acta med scand* 177: 489, 1965.
- 2 KEYS A & KARVONEN M J. Serum cholesterol studies in Finland. *Lancet* 2: 175, 1958.
- 3 MICHAELS I. Etiology of coronary artery diseases. An historical approach. *Brit Heart J* 28: 258, 1966.
- 4 YLDIRIK J. Diet and coronary thrombosis. *Lancet* 2: 155, 1957.
- 5 YLDIRIK J. Dietetic aspects of atherosclerosis. *Angiology* 17: 127, 1966.

Book reviews

Advances in teratology Vol I Edited by D H M Woollam 297 pages 64 ill \$12 50 Logos Press Ltd, London 1966

The volume comprises seven surveys which together present a very good orientation on present important lines of research within teratology. The introductory chapter on Down's syndrome (mongolism) is by L S Penrose, one of the pioneers of modern genetics. Penrose presents a survey of the different forms of chromosomal aberrations within no 21 which may be the reason for Down's syndrome, discusses the significance of maternal age, and points out that roughly one third of the cases are caused by other factors. In the following chapter Mary F Lyon gives a detailed presentation of her inactive X theory. Gordon C Brown deals with the results of epidemiological research hitherto concerning the possible teratogenic effect of virus infections, primarily rubella and influenza. Robert V Brent presents immunological points of view on teratology. The teratogenic effect of the azo dyes is dealt with by F Beck and J B Lloyd, the effect of ionizing radiation by P Hicks and Constance J d'Amato. The final chapter, by R W Smithells, surveys the problem of drugs and human deformities. First class illustrations, extensive references, author index and subject index add further to the value of the book. Much care has obviously gone into the editing of the volume, and it is to be hoped that the publishers will be able to keep their promise of an annual issue of the series that has now started.

BENGT ROBERTSON, *Stockholm*

Die Therapie der endokrinen Krankheiten By Miklós Julesz and Kalman Kovacs 593 pages 31 ill \$ 16 00 Akademiai Kiado, Budapest 1966

What does the reader expect from a textbook of endocrinology? I think this is a point often not considered by those undertaking the enormous task of writing such a book. The specialist has enough textbooks covering every detail of the field. New developments in diagnosis and therapy he learns from the large number of journals on endocrinology and metabolism. Those practising endocrinology, not as specialists but as practising physicians or heads of hospital departments, need textbooks that give a brief account of the theoretical background and precise rules how to handle the different endocrine diseases and metabolic disorders.

This book gives in each chapter an extensive report of what is known about the physiology of the gland. The authors seem to have aimed at including as many references as possible, which makes the reading difficult and sometimes confusing. The chapters on the therapeutic measures are better and more valuable. While reading the book, I have often been puzzled by the opinions of the authors on the treatment of various disorders, but their experience seems to differ from mine in many respects.

I cannot find that this textbook is of particular interest for Scandinavian physicians. There are better ones in the English and German languages. It may, however, serve a great purpose in the authors' home and neighbouring countries.

Rolf Luft, *Stockholm*

Antacids in the Treatment of Peptic Ulcer

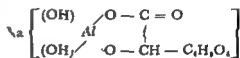
By

G. DOTEVALL and A. WALAN

Peptic ulcers of the stomach and duodenum develop only in the presence of hydrochloric acid and pepsin, never in cases of true achlorhydria. On the other hand, hypersecretion of hydrochloric acid and pepsin is known to be a predisposing factor in peptic ulcer disease. The purpose of medical treatment of peptic ulcer is therefore to inhibit the secretion of hydrochloric acid with anticholinergic agents and to neutralize secreted acid with antacids. When the gastric juice has a pH of more than 3 the peptic activity is much reduced which will give better opportunities for an ulcer to heal.

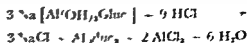
The aim of this investigation was to study the effect on hydrogen ion concentration of two antacids in different doses and by various methods of administration. These were tested by measuring the magnitude and duration of the change in gastric acidity when they were given alone and after anticholinergic treatment. The first test substance was a suspension of aluminium hydroxide

magnesium carbonate gel (Almacid®, Draco AB, Lund, Sweden). Two different doses were used capable of neutralizing 18 mEq and 49 mEq HCl respectively in vitro. The other antacid preparation (Ductal®, AB Astra, Södertälje, Sweden) contained sodium gluconate-dihydroxyaluminate and had not previously been available in Sweden. Its active principle has the following formula:



Sodium gluconate-dihydroxyaluminate

This compound is an odorless substance with no disagreeable taste. It dissolves at 25°C in water to give an 8% (weight/volume) solution and shows the following reaction with the HCl of gastric juice:



Submitted for publication March 21, 1967

This substance was investigated in a biscuit form and as a liquid 40 % solution of sodium gluconate-dihydroxy-aluminate with sucrose. Ten ml of this solution has a neutralizing capacity of 18 mEq HCl in vitro.

The composition of the antacid biscuit is as follows:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--------|
| Sodium gluconate dihydroxy-aluminate | 0.69 g |
| Fat | 0.83 g |
| Protein | 0.26 g |
| Carbohydrates | 2.39 g |
| Inorganic salts and water | 0.12 g |

One biscuit is equivalent to about 18 calories and neutralizes 6.0 mEq HCl in vitro.

Thirty seven patients with radiologically verified duodenal ulcers were studied. Each patient was investigated two or three times with drugs or water. The order of testing was randomized and an approximately equal number of patients received either the drug or water first.

Methods

The tests were carried out in the morning after 12 hours fasting and abstinence from smoking. With the patient seated comfortably in a semi-recumbent position a gastric tube was introduced via the nose. Two ml portions of gastric juice were aspirated at 10-min intervals. At each fresh aspiration the tube was emptied by injection of air, the first portion reaspirated and a test portion drawn after repeat aspiration. A radiometer pH meter was used for pH determination. On completion of the initial pH determination the relevant test substance was administered per os together with sufficient tap water to make a total fluid volume of 100 ml. At 10-min intervals thereafter the pH was measured again.

When at least two determinations gave

pH readings equal to or below the initial level another test series was begun. No patient was subjected to more than two different studies in one day.

In 12 cases the effect was studied of antacid alone and when given two hours after administration of an anticholinergic agent (1 hyoscyamine in sustained release tablets Egazil Duretter®, AB Hassle Göteborg, Sweden) in the optimal effective dose (10). Only one test series was undertaken on a single day in these patients.

Another 13 patients were investigated by observing the pH changes that followed the intake of 100 ml water.

In eight patients studies were made with sodium gluconate dihydroxyaluminate in biscuit form and in fluid form after ingestion of 500 ml whole milk two hours before beginning of the investigation.

To have better opportunities to compare the effect of an antacid at different hydrogen ion concentration the pH values were converted to mEq/l using the tables given by Moore and Scarlata (6), where the activity coefficients at various pH levels had been taken into account. As pepsin activity is markedly reduced above pH 3 the ability of an antacid to raise pH above this level was calculated and the time taken is given in minutes.

Results

1 Effect of aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate gel

The antacid effects of aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate gel with an in vitro neutralizing capacity of 18 and 49 mEq HCl (3.7 and 10 ml) were studied in 10 patients. The initial hydrogen ion concentration was 16.0 and 16.8 mEq/l respectively. The lowest recorded values, which were noted in the 10 min samples for both groups, were 1.74 and 0.96 mEq/l. The 60 min samples contained 15.2 and 14.6 mEq/l. As seen in fig 1, the values for the whole

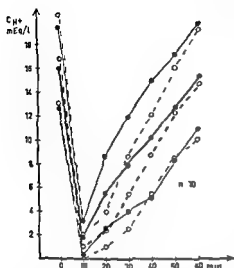


Fig 1 Effect on hydrogen ion concentration of different doses of aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate gel suspension. \bullet = 37 ml with an in vitro neutralizing capacity of 18 mEq HCl. \circ = 10 ml with an in vitro neutralizing capacity of 49 mEq HCl. Mean \pm S.E.

period in both groups were similar and no statistically significant differences were observed. The mean duration of the elevation of pH values above 3 was 33.9 min when 37 ml aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate was given and 37.8 min when 10 ml was given (table I). After a mean duration of 48.9 and 52.2 min respectively the pH returned to its initial level. There

was no statistically significant difference between these groups. Thus an almost threefold increase in antacid dose did not give a significantly better effect.

II Effect of aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate versus sodium gluconate dihydroxyaluminat

Paired randomized studies were performed in nine patients to compare aluminium hydroxide-magnesium carbonate gel and sodium gluconate dihydroxyaluminat biscuits. The patients were given 37 ml of the former preparation and three biscuits with water to a total volume of 100 ml. Both these doses had neutralizing capacities of 18 mEq HCl in vitro. The results are given in fig 2 and table II. No statistically significant differences were found. The mean initial hydrogen ion concentration was 20.0 mEq/l before the administration of the sodium gluconate dihydroxyaluminat and 16.0 mEq/l before aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate gel was given.

As seen in table II the mean duration of pH \geq 3 and the time taken to return to the initial pH levels were not statistically different with the two preparations.

TABLE I Effect on pH in gastric juice of aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate in gel suspension in two different doses with in vitro neutralizing capacity of 18 mEq (37 ml) and 49 mEq (10 ml) HCl respectively. Mean \pm S.E.

| Dose (ml) | No of pats | Time for pH \geq 3 (min) | Time until return to initial pH (min) |
|-----------|------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 37 | 10 | 33.9 \pm 8.4 | 48.9 \pm 6.7 |
| 10 | | 37.8 \pm 9.4 | 52.2 \pm 9.1 |

The differences are not statistically significant ($p > 0.05$).

TABLE II Effect on pH in gastric juice of aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate gel suspension and of sodium gluconate dihydroxyaluminate in 11 subjects with in vitro neutralizing capacity of 18 mEq HCl. Mean \pm S.E.

| Substance | No of pts | Time of pH \geq 3 (min) | Time until return to initial pH (min) |
|---|--------------|------------------------------|---|
| Aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate | 9 | 33.9 \pm 8.4 | 48.9 \pm 6.7 |
| Sodium gluconate dihydroxyaluminate | | 27.8 \pm 8.9 | 38.3 \pm 5.3 |

The differences are not statistically significant ($p > 0.05$)

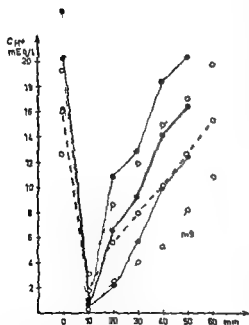


Fig. 2 Effect on gastric hydrogen ion concentration of two different antacid preparations with equal in vitro neutralizing capacity (18 mEq). \circ = aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate gel suspension. \bullet = sodium gluconate-dihydroxyaluminate in biscuits. Mean \pm S.E.

III Effect of sodium gluconate dihydroxyaluminate in biscuits and in solution

To study the effect of different forms of an antacid sodium gluconate dihydroxyaluminate was given to eight patients in biscuits and in a solution. The investigations were done in a random order. Two hours before the antacid was administered the patients were given 500 ml whole milk. The results are given in table III.

The biscuit form of sodium gluconate-dihydroxyaluminate gave a mean duration of pH \geq 3 of 73 min while the corresponding figure with the solution was 40 min. The difference (33 min) was statistically significant. The mean time taken to return to the initial pH was 86 min with the biscuits and 44 min. with the solution. This difference was also statistically significant. The biscuit form of antacid raised the pH to higher values than the solution (pH 6.6 and 4.9 respectively). As can be seen there was a statistically significant prolongation of the antacid effect when it was given in biscuits.

TABLE III Effect of sodium gluconate-dihydroxyaluminatc in biscuits and in solution after previous ingestion of 500 ml whole milk Mean \pm S.E.

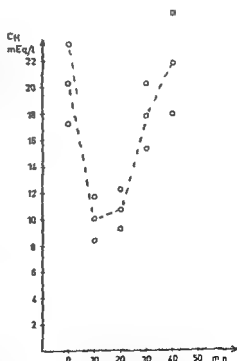
| No of pati | Time for pH > 3 (min) | | Time until return to initial pH (min) | | Maximal pH | |
|------------|-----------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|----------|------------|----------|
| | Solution | Biscuits | Solution | Biscuits | Solution | Biscuits |
| 8 | 40 | 73 | 44 | 86 | 4.9 | 6.6 |
| Difference | 33 | | 41 | | 1.1 | |
| S.E. | 10.3 | | 7.7 | | 3.3 | |
| P | <0.05 | | <0.05 | | <0.05 | |

IV Effect of water

In all investigations water was given to a total volume of 100 ml. To investigate the effect of water alone on hydrogen ion concentration, 13 patients were given 100 ml. The results are given in fig. 3. The mean hydrogen ion concentration was not reduced below 10 mEq H/l. In no case was the pH raised by more than 0.5 units and never above pH 3. The mean time taken to return to the initial hydrogen ion concentration was 31.9 min. This is less than the respective values for the tests in which antacid preparations had been used.

V Effect of anticholinergic treatment on duration of antacid action

Paired studies were done on 12 patients who were treated with optimal effective doses of 1 hyoscyamine in sustained release form (1, 2). The anticholinergic drug was given two hours before the test. On another day the study was repeated without anticholinergics. Equal doses of the antacid were given on both occasions. Without anticholinergic treatment the duration of pH \geq 3 was $28.9 \pm$

Fig. 3 Effect on gastric hydrogen ion concentration of ingestion of 100 ml water Mean \pm S.E.

61 min and with anticholinergic treatment 71.1 ± 12.0 min. (table IV). The difference was statistically significant. During treatment with the optimal

TABLE IV Effect on pH in gastric juice of antacids before and during treatment with optimal effective doses of an anticholinergic agent

| | No of pats | Antacid alone | Antacid + anticholinergic agent | |
|---------------------------------------|------------|---------------|---------------------------------|------------|
| Time for pH > 3 (min) | 12 | 28.9 ± 6.1 | 71.1 ± 12.0 | $p < 0.01$ |
| Time until return to initial pH (min) | | 50.0 ± 4.8 | 75.6 ± 10.4 | $p < 0.05$ |

The anticholinergic drug (1 hyoscyamine) had been given two hours before beginning of the test

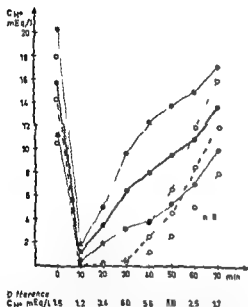


Fig. 4 Effect on hydrogen ion concentration of an antacid with an in vitro neutralizing capacity of 18 mEq HCl before (●) and during (○) treatment with optimal effective doses of an anticholinergic agent. Mean \pm S.E.

effective dose of 1 hyoscyamine the initial pH varied between 1.8–4.75 with a mean of 2.60. Without anticholinergic treatment the initial level varied between 1.5–2.7 with a mean of 2.05. Anticholinergic treatment thus gives a higher basal pH and has a marked ca-

pacity to prolong the effect of an antacid preparation.

Fig. 4 shows the results obtained in eight patients who were given antacid, with an in vitro neutralizing capacity of 18 mEq, before and during treatment with optimal effective doses of 1 hyoscyamine. Mean values for hydrogen ion concentration during treatment with 1 hyoscyamine were lower for every period but the differences were not statistically significant.

Discussion

The effectiveness of an antacid is usually indicated in terms of its HCl neutralizing capacity in vitro. However, in vitro studies are of limited clinical value. It is necessary to consider also the quantitative secretion of gastric juice as well as the grade of emptying of the stomach.

During recent years in vivo studies have been used increasingly in evaluating drugs used in treatment of peptic ulcer, especially antacids. Intragastric pH has been determined chiefly with special glass electrodes that permit in situ recording of pH in the stomach. Results of

such measurements have been reported by Rovelstad and Maher (8), Tomenius and Williams (11) and Marcussen (5) among others

Following the administration of aluminium hydroxide magnesium hydroxide gels (15 ml) gastric pH, determined by such an *in vivo* technique, was above 3.5 for a period of 0.3 min (8). Brief effects on gastric pH were noted after ingestion of milk, cream or food. With this antacid the duration of reduced gastric acidity averaged 8 min. These studies used unguarded electrodes which permit direct contact with the gastric mucosa, and Rovelstad (9) considered the results to be unreliable because a guard was not used.

Tomenius and Williams (11) on the other hand reported much longer effects of various antacids on the gastric pH. They modified the method for intra-gastric determination by insulating the glass electrode and thus preventing direct contact with the stomach wall. Direct contact could result in misleadingly high pH readings if mucus acted on the electrode, while the values would be too low if the hydrogen ion reached the electrode before it was neutralized by the administered antacid. Tomenius and Williams also noted marked fluctuations in gastric pH with different positions of the electrode and different positions of the patient. Uncertainties with the reference electrode can give an error as large as 0.7 pH units.

To avoid these uncertainties with the *in situ* recording glass electrode, we decided to use the aspiration method in which small portions of gastric contents are taken for pH determination. Intake

of liquid with the antacid ensured a closer approximation to physiologic conditions. We attached particular importance to emptying the tube and mixing the gastric contents. Small amounts (2 ml) were aspirated for pH determination. These precautions reduced the sources of error that have been discussed by other authors (7).

The antacid effect of both aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate gel and sodium gluconate dihydroxyaluminate biscuits lasted for only about 40–50 min when given fasting. The duration of the effect on pH was approximately equal for the two preparations. An almost threefold increase in the dose of one antacid lengthened the duration of antacid action by only about 5 min (table I and fig. 1). It is thus imperative to administer an antacid at frequent intervals if other measures that give a retardation of gastric emptying have not been taken. The results obtained when antacid was given two hours after ingestion of whole milk indicate that this gives a marked prolongation of antacid duration. These observations are in agreement with the results reported by Fordtran and Collins (3) who gave antacid one hour after a meal composed of a sirloin steak. In these conditions 4 g of calcium carbonate gave a depression of hydrogen ion concentration for at least three hours.

The pronounced difference in antacid duration between antacid in biscuits and in solution is somewhat surprising. The marked prolongation of action when given in biscuits could partly be the result of a retardation of gastric emptying induced by the fat (2.5 g) in the

biscuits. It is, however, unlikely that this can explain the marked difference that was recorded. Gianturco (4) has demonstrated that radioopaque liquids do not mix with food but can pass beside it and leave the stomach within a few minutes. Liquid solution of an antacid may leave the stomach faster than solid antacids when foods also occupy the stomach.

Fordtran and Collens (3) also investigated the effect of an anticholinergic given in optimal effective doses on the duration of the antacid. In their experiments antacid was given one hour after a meal. Mean values for hydrogen ion concentration were lower when an anticholinergic was given but the differences were not statistically significant. In our study, however, a marked statistically significant prolongation of the antacid effect was noted when given during anticholinergic treatment. This is caused by the depression of gastric secretion which we previously found can be given by 1 mg of hyoscyamine in sustained release form (1, 2). This will give a lower hydrogen ion concentration which we also found in this study and it will give a longer volume on which the antacid

about 40–50 min and an elevation of pH above 3 for about 30 min.

2. When aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate gel suspension was given in different doses with *in vitro* neutralizing capacity of 18 and 49 mEq HCl no statistically significant difference in duration of antacid action could be noted.

3. After ingestion of 500 ml whole milk there was a marked prolongation of antacid action of sodium gluconate dihydroxyaluminate in biscuits when compared with equivalent doses of the same antacid in liquid form.

4. Treatment with optimal effective doses of an anticholinergic agent (1 mg hyoscyamine in sustained release form) gave a marked prolongation of antacid action. When antacid was given alone the pH was elevated above 3 for about 30 min while the same dose of antacid given during treatment with anticholinergics resulted in an elevation of pH above 3 for about 70 min. Anticholinergic treatment also resulted in a lower initial hydrogen ion concentration.

Summary

1. Equivalent doses of aluminium hydroxide magnesium carbonate gel suspension and sodium gluconate dihydroxyaluminate in biscuits were studied with respect to the duration of antacid action. No statistically significant differences were noted. Both caused a reduction of hydrogen ion concentration for

References

1. DOTEVALL G, SCHRODER G & WALAN A. The effect of poldine glycopyrrolate and 1 hyoscyamine on gastric secretion of acid in man. *Acta med scand* 177: 169, 1965.
2. DOTEVALL G & WALAN A. The effect of 1 hyoscyamine in tablets with sustained release on gastric secretion of acid in man. *Acta med scand* 178: 759, 1965.
3. FORDTRAN JS & COLLENS JA II. Antacid pharmacology in duodenal ulcer. *New Engl J Med* 274: 921, 1966.

- 4 GIANTURCO C. Some mechanical factors of gastric physiology II The pyloric mechanism The effect of various foods on the emptying of the stomach *Amer J Roentgenol* 31 745, 1934
- 5 MARCLSEN J M The effect of common antacids on intragastric pH *Acta med scand* 172 451 1962
- 6 MOORE T W & SCARLATA R W Determination of gastric acidity by glass electrode *Gastroenterology* 49 178 1965
- 7 PRICE A V & SANDERSON P H Alkali requirement for continuous neutralization of gastric contents in gastric and duodenal ulcer *Clin Sci* 15 285, 1956
- 8 ROVELSTAD R A & MAHER F T Problems associated with assessment of the effects of diet antacids and anticholinergic agents on gastric and duodenal acidity as measured by the glass electrode in situ *Gastroenterology* 42 588 1962
- 9 ROVELSTAD R A How effective are antacids? *Amer J dig Dis* 10 1034 1965
- 10 SUN D C H & SHAY H Optimal effective dose of anticholinergic drug in peptic ulcer therapy *Arch intern Med* 97 442 1956
- 11 TOMENTIS J & WILLIAMS G Continuously recorded pH of gastric and duodenal contents in situ and evaluation of the effect of some antacids in vivo *Acta med scand* 166 25 1960

From the Renal Ward Fourth Department of Medicine (Head B von Bonsdorff, MD)
University of Helsinki, Helsinki Finland

Correlation Between the Hyperkalaemic ECG-changes and the Potassium, Magnesium and Calcium Levels in the Serum in Renal Failure

By

JOHAN VON KNORRING and BORJE KUHLBÄCK

In studies on isolated frog hearts Kraus and Zondek (7), in 1938, noted electrocardiographic changes associated with elevated extracellular potassium levels. Later, Winkler et al (15) observed a close correlation in dogs between the serum potassium level and the electrocardiographic changes on intravenous administration of KCl. Pointed tent-shaped T waves in the unipolar precordial leads, in particular, are well known signs of moderate hyperkalaemia. Text books on electrocardiography also describe decreased P amplitude at higher serum potassium levels, prolonged P—Q interval, A—V block and lengthening of the QRS complex with prolongation of the Q—T duration.

The good correlation between progressing hyperkalaemia and increasing electrocardiographic changes observed in experimental studies does not, however hold equally well for human subjects. The present study is concerned

with the electrocardiographic changes associated with rising potassium levels in 40 patients with serum potassium values over 6.5 mEq/l. Particular attention was paid to the lack of correlation sometimes observed between severe hyperkalaemia and electrocardiographic signs of this condition. The effect of hypocalcaemia and hypermagnesaemia on the ECG and the possible correlation between these states and the electrocardiographic changes due to hyperkalaemia were also studied.

Material

Between Sept 1961 and Feb 1966 50 patients were dialyzed for hyperkalaemia ($K > 6.5$ mEq/l) and uraemia at the Renal Ward Fourth Department of Medicine (Maria Hospital). The total number of dialyses was 65. Apart from ECG the routine examinations preceding dialysis included serum potassium, sodium, calcium and magnesium. In ten cases however the ECG was taken after the dialysis had been started.

Submitted for publication March 29 1967

or it had been taken just previously at the remitting hospital. These patients were omitted from the series since simultaneously determined ECGs and serum potassium values were lacking. Of the remaining 40 patients 24 had acute tubular necrosis of different aetiology, four had post renal anuria of short duration and three had acute glomerulonephritis as their basic disease. In the remaining seven cases either chronic pyelo or glomerulonephritis in acute or terminal stage was the cause of the hyperkalaemia. It was regarded as desirable to exclude severe clinically observable perimyocarditis and this condition did not seem to be present in any of the acute cases. Pericardial friction rubs were likewise absent in the chronically ill patients, but some of them had roentgenologically demonstrable cardiac hypertrophy and/or hypertension.

Methods

The ECGs were run at a speed of 50 mm/sec and calibrated so that 1 mV corresponded to 1 cm. Apart from the standard leads the unipolar leads from the extremities and the unipolar precordial leads were taken.

The following electrocardiographic changes were regarded as indicative of hyperkalaemia or of hyperkalaemia in combination with hypermagnesaemia and hypocalcaemia:

1) Narrow tent shaped T waves. The amplitude of the T wave in lead V₃ was measured.

2) Prolongation of the P—Q interval. The P—Q interval was corrected by pulse frequency as suggested by Ashman and Hull (2).

3) Reduced P amplitude, widening and/or disappearance of the P wave leading to A—V block with idioventricular rhythm or supraventricular tachycardia.

4) Broadening of the QRS complex over 0.11 sec.

5) Prolonged Q—T_c duration. $QT_c = \frac{Q-T}{\text{pulse}}$ the Q—T duration corrected by pulse

frequency (5). The maximal Q—T_c duration is 0.43 sec for women and 0.42 sec for men. Prolonged Q—T_c duration alone without any other signs of hyperkalaemia was not regarded as indicative of this condition but as signifying hypocalcaemia and/or hypermagnesaemia.

6) S—T depression of the so called sludging type with a deep S deflection as a rule associated with QRS broadening.

Serum potassium and sodium were determined by flame photometry. Serum calcium was determined as suggested by Saris (11) and magnesium by Andreasen's titan yellow method (1). All these electrolyte determinations were performed at the same time as the electrocardiography. The following values were regarded as borderline: 6.5 mEq/l for hyperkalaemia, 2.2 mEq/l for hypermagnesaemia and 9 mg/100 ml for hypocalcaemia.

Results

In table I the series has been classified according to serum potassium level in order to assess the frequency of normal and hyperkalaemic ECGs, respectively, in the presence of potassium values over 6.5 mEq/l. Of 40 patients with values over 6.5 mEq/l, 27 exhibited electrocardiographic changes consistent with hyperkalaemia. It is also seen that the number of normal ECGs clearly decreased with a rise in serum potassium. Levels over 8 mEq/l were invariably associated with obvious hyperkalaemic electrocardiographic changes. On the other hand 9.15 patients with potassium values between 6.5 and 7 mEq/l had normal ECGs or ECGs with no signs of electrolyte disturbance. In table II the 13 patients without electrocardiographic changes suggestive of hyperkalaemia are compared with those whose ECGs exhibited hyperkalaemic patterns, in both

TABLE I Number of ECGs with and without changes consistent with hyperkalaemia in 40 patients with serum potassium levels above 6.5 mEq/l

| | Serum potassium (mEq/l) | | | | Total |
|--|-------------------------|---------|---------|-------|-------|
| | 6.5-7.0 | 7.1-7.5 | 7.6-8.0 | > 8.0 | |
| No of pats with ECG patterns suggesting hyperkalaemia | 6 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 27 |
| No of pats with normal ECG patterns or with non specific changes | 9 | 3 | 1 | — | 13 |
| Total | 15 | 9 | 8 | 8 | 40 |

TABLE II The distribution of normal ECGs and ECGs suggesting hyperkalaemia in acute or chronic renal failure with serum potassium levels above 6.5 mEq/l

| | Acute | Chronic | Total |
|--|-------|---------|-------|
| No of pats with ECG patterns suggesting hyperkalaemia | 20 | 7 | 27 |
| No of pats with normal ECG patterns or with non specific changes | 11 | 2 | 13 |
| Total | 31 | 9 | 40 |

TABLE III Electrocardiographic findings consistent with hyperkalaemia at different potassium levels above 6.5 mEq/l in the patients presented in tables I and II

| | Serum potassium (mEq/l) | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| | 6.5-7.0 (n = 15) | 7.1-7.5 (n = 9) | 7.6-8.0 (n = 8) | > 8.0 (n = 8) |
| Tall slender T waves | 5 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| Lengthening of the P-R interval | — | 2 | 5 | 3 |
| Disappearance of P waves | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Increased QRS interval | — | — | 1 | 4 |
| Prolonged Q-T _c interval | 4 | 1 | 3 | 4 |
| S-T depression | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 |

groups the material is classified according to renal disease. The distribution of acute and chronic renal insufficiency is more or less the same in the two groups. On the other hand the group without

hyperkalaemic changes contained a greater number of patients with hypertrophic hearts or hypotonia with a systolic pressure under 100 mm Hg. This point will be discussed later.

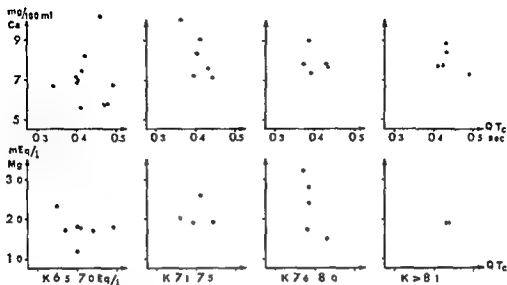


Fig 1 The influence of the serum calcium and magnesium levels on the QT_c interval at different levels of hyperkalaemia above 6.5 mEq/l in the 40 patients of this series

The frequency of the various electrocardiographic signs of hyperkalaemia in the groups with various serum potassium levels is shown in table III.

The frequency of typical, tent shaped T waves and the mean amplitude of the T waves showed an increase corresponding to the rise in serum potassium. A prolongation of QRS occurred only at potassium levels over 7.6 mEq/l. The other electrocardiographic changes also increased in frequency with rising serum potassium levels. ST depression of a particular rising type from a deep slugging S deflection occurred in some cases often in combination with prolongation of the QRS interval as in right bundle branch block. A decrease in the amplitude of the P wave, or widening of the latter, occurred at all potassium levels. Disappearance of the P wave with idioventricular regular cardiac rhythm, or more often supraventricular tachycardia,

occurred in the patients showing the highest potassium values.

Since hypocalcaemia and hypermagnesaemia occurred in all hyperkalaemic groups, the effect of these factors on the electrocardiographic changes on the Q—T duration and the P—Q interval in particular, had to be analysed. The average magnesium level rose with rising potassium values, whilst both low and almost normal calcium values were noted at all potassium levels. Therefore, in fig 1 the calcium and magnesium values in the various hyperkalaemic groups are correlated with Q—T_c. In the lowest hyperkalaemic group and in the group with potassium over 8 mEq/l the correlation between hypocalcaemia and prolonged Q—T_c is poor. On the other hand, in the groups with potassium values between 7.1 and 8 mEq/l a prolonged Q—T_c duration seems to correlate fairly well with decreasing calcium

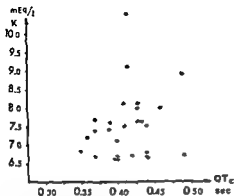


Fig 2 The relationship between serum potassium and the QT_c interval in this series. See tables I—III and text.

values. It appears that hypermagnesaemia shows a better correlation with prolongation of $Q-T_c$ than hypocalcaemia.

In fig 2 the potassium values of all the present patients are plotted against $Q-T_c$. There is a certain tendency towards a prolongation of $Q-T_c$ with rising serum potassium, but dispersion is wide.

In fig 3 all potassium values are shown in relation to the relative $P-Q$ interval. The latter, in accordance with Ashman and Hull (2), is the ratio of the $P-Q$ interval to the maximum normal $P-Q$ interval (PQ_{max}) at the same frequency. An almost linear increase of the relative $P-Q$ interval with rising potassium values is observable. This is in contrast with the correlation between the magnesium level and the $P-Q$ interval, which shows a wide dispersion (fig 4).

Both metabolic acidosis and hyponatraemia are frequent in acute tubular necrosis and also occurred in the present cases but neither the blood pH nor the

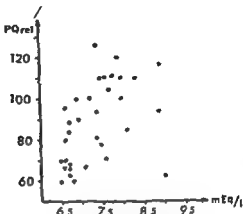


Fig 3 The influence of hyperkalaemia on the relative $P-Q$ interval (PQ_{rel} see text).

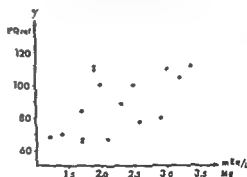


Fig 4 The influence of the serum magnesium level on the PQ_{rel} (see text) in this series.

serum sodium level differed in the various hyperkalaemic groups. Hence these factors showed no correlation with the electrocardiographic changes observed.

Discussion

Hyperkalaemia in uraemia is to be regarded as a clinical syndrome in which not only the serum potassium level is of significance. Disturbances in the calcium and magnesium balance as well as changes in the sodium metabolism also have to be taken into account. Disturb-

cells into the extracellular space, with ensuing temporary hyperkalaemia. The extracellular potassium level thus seems to be decisive for the electrocardiographic changes and for the severity of the potassium intoxication, as has already been established by previous investigators (6).

We, too, have observed two cases of severe hypokalaemia in which signs of hyperkalaemia were present in the form of high T waves in the ECG. The mechanism in these cases seems to have been a rapid release of potassium from the intracellular to the extracellular space in the heart muscle, brought about by grave respiratory or metabolic acidosis.

Summary

The electrocardiographic changes associated with hyperkalaemia over 6.5 mEq/l were studied in 40 patients, 31 of whom had acute renal insufficiency whilst nine suffered from chronic renal disease. Furthermore, the effect of hypocalcaemia and hypermagnesaemia on the electrocardiographic pattern was analysed at different potassium levels. Electrocardiographic signs of hyperkalaemia were present in 27 cases (67.5%) which is in agreement with certain other reports. At potassium levels over 8 mEq/l electrocardiographic signs of hyperkalaemia were invariably present whilst only nine out of 15 patients with serum potassium values between 6.5 and 7 mEq/l showed such signs. Hypermagnesaemia seems to accentuate the effect of hyperkalaemia in the electrocardiogram, in particular on the

lengthening of the Q—T_c duration, less on the prolongation of the P—Q interval. Hypocalcaemia occurred at all levels of hyperkalaemia, but the correlation with prolonged Q—T_c duration was poorer than the expected.

The complex character of the hyperkalaemic syndrome associated with uraemia is emphasized. Disturbances of all the various electrolytes as well as changes in the acid base balance are relevant to evaluation of the electrocardiographic pattern. Hypotonia and cardiac hypertrophy may mask the hyperkalaemic changes of the ST segment. The relationship between the intracellular and extracellular potassium concentration in the myocardium is also important. The extracellular potassium concentration seems to be decisive for the development of the electrocardiographic changes. Rapid changes in the ratio extracellular/intracellular potassium probably also contribute to the development of temporary electrocardiographic changes.

References

1. ANDREASEN E. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 9: 138, 1957.
2. ASHMAN R & HULL E. *Essentials of electrocardiography*. MacMillan, New York, 1945.
3. DREIFUS L S & PICK A. *Circulation* 14: 815, 1956.
4. HAMBURGER J. *Clin Chem* 3: 332, 1957.
5. KISSIN M, SCHWARZSCHILD M M & BARRY H. *Amer Heart J* 35: 990, 1948.
6. KALLTICH K. *Arch Kreisl Forsch* 47: 246, 1965.
7. KRAUS F & ZONDER G S. *Klin Wochr* 1: 996, 1922.

- 8 LEVINE H D VAISFEDER J F LOWE B & MERRILL J P *Amer Heart J* 42 437 1922
- 9 RAAB W *Hormonal and neurogenic cardiovascular disorders* p 722 Williams and Wilkins Baltimore 1953
- 10 ROBB W C & HOMES J H *Amer Soc artific int Organs* 6 143 1960
- 11 SARIS N E *Duodecim* (Helsinki) 79 482 1963
- 12 SCHELER F & Schröder R. *Klin Wschr* 39 684 1961
- 13 SCHÖLMERICH P NIETH H STEIN E & SCHLITZER J E *Verh dtsch Ges inn Med* 65 618 1959
- 14 SODI PALARES E *New bases of electrocardiography* p 550 Mosby St Louis 1956
- 15 WICKLER A W HOFF H E & SMITH P H. *Amer J Physiol* 124 478 1938

From the Haematology Section of the Department of Internal Medicine (Head J Mulder, M D †) the Department of Cardiology (Head H A Snellen M D), University Hospital, Leyden and the Thrombosis Service (Head E A Loeliger M D) Leyden The Netherlands

A Double-blind Trial of Long-term Anticoagulant Treatment after Myocardial Infarction

By

**E A LOELIGER, A HENSEN, F KROES L M VAN DIJK, N FEKKES,
H DE JONGE AND H C HEMKER**

After 1960 increasing opposition to long-term anticoagulant treatment for coronary thrombosis in our own as well as in other countries (4, 8, 14, 16, 18, 26) called for re assessment of the value of treatment, given for an unlimited period to a steadily increasing number of patients controlled at our Thrombosis Service. The value of a treatment given for longer than one year had become especially doubtful. Hence in 1963 we decided to undertake a double blind clinical trial including all our patients treated for longer than one year after cardiac infarction. Fortunately the condition considered crucial for successful anticoagulant treatment i.e. effective hypocoagulability, could be achieved through the choice of a suitable drug (7, 10, 29) and particularly through the facilities put at our disposal by the Netherlands Thrombosis Service (20, 22, 23). This paper is the final report of the trial.

Material and methods

In Jan 1964, 417 patients treated with coumarin drugs for more than one year after a clinically and electrocardiographically proven cardiac infarction were being cared for by the Thrombosis Service of Leyden. Before grouping 150 of these patients were excluded from the study for the reasons indicated in table I.

No males younger than 45 or older than 75 years and no females were included in the study, the number of the latter being too small to satisfy requirements for separate statistical evaluation. Immobilized patients were not admitted because when not treated with coumarin drugs these patients are known to run a high risk of thromboembolic complications.

The remaining 267 patients, all of whom had proven their willingness and suitability for treatment during the year(s) before admission to the study, were divided into three age classes: 45–54, 55–64 and 65–74 years. The patients in each class were subdivided into two chronological groups by alternating allocation according to the date of infarction, i.e. of admission to the Thrombosis Service. The decision as to

TABLE I Numbers of patients excluded from the trial arranged according to reason for exclusion

| Reason for exclusion | Number of patients excluded Before grouping | Number of patients excluded After grouping | | |
|---|---|---|---------|-------|
| | | Phenpro- coumon | Placebo | Total |
| Sex (women) | 62 | | | 62 |
| Age < 45 years | 19 | | | 19 |
| > 75 years | 34 | | | 34 |
| On coumarin drug other than phenprocoumon | 1 | | | 1 |
| Hypertension (> 200 > 120) | | 2 | | 2 |
| Immobilization | 20 | 1 | 4 | 25 |
| Atrial fibrillation | | 1 | 3 | 4 |
| Malignant tumour | 1 | | | 1 |
| Other medical reasons | 4 | | | 4 |
| Adequate supervision not feasible | 2 | | | 2 |
| Psychological reasons | 7 | | | 7 |
| Inappropriate inclusion | | 1 | 3 | 4 |
| Death | | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Total | 150 | 6 | 11 | 167 |

TABLE II Data concerning comparability of the two groups of patients treated with placebo and phenprocoumon respectively

| | Phenprocoumon | | | | Placebo | | | |
|--|---------------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 45-54 | 55-64 | 65-75 | Total | 45-54 | 55-64 | 65-75 | Total |
| Number of patients | 34 | 57 | 37 | 128 | 31 | 60 | 31 | 122 |
| Mean age | 50.5 | 59.4 | 67.5 | 59.4 | 50.3 | 59.4 | 69.1 | 59.6 |
| Mean pre trial anti coagulant period mos | 33.4 | 37.0 | 46.8 | 39.4 | 39.2 | 39.3 | 44.7 | 40.6 |
| Diabetes mellitus | 2 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Hypertension 180 > 109 | 3 | 8 | 4 | 15 | 1 | 7 | 2 | 10 |
| Re infarction during pre trial anticoagulant period | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 3 |
| Re infarction as indica- tion for long term treatment | 3 | 0 | 4 | 13 | 0 | 5 | 1 | 6 |

which group should be treated with placebo was made by lot for each class separately. As a result of this procedure 134 patients would have been treated with phenpro-

coumon and 133 with placebo. However re-examination of the patients revealed four inappropriate inclusions (two with insufficient evidence of cardiac infarction

TABLE III Comparability of the two groups of patients according to length of the pre trial anti coagulant treatment

| | Length of anticoagulant treatment before trial (mos) | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|
| | 12— | 24— | 36— | 48— | 60— | 72— | 84— | 96— | 108—120 |
| Phenprocoumon | 39 | 23 | 23 | 16 | 13 | 10 | 7 | 1 | 1 |
| Placebo | 36 | 24 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 5 | 3 | — | — |

and two females), two patients suffering from severe hypertension, and four cases of atrial fibrillation. Two patients died and five patients became bedridden between classification and the start of the trial, resulting in a total of 17 drop-outs (columns 2 and 3 of table I). Hence, 250 patients finally entered the trial: 122 patients in the placebo group and 128 patients in the phenprocoumon group. The period during which the patients entered the trial lasted from the end of March until the beginning of May 1964.

The criteria applied for comparability of the two groups are indicated in tables II and III. Table III, which gives the number of patients in the two groups according to the length of the pre treatment period, further illustrates the similarity of the two groups.

At the start of the trial all patients were told that they would be treated with a new preparation similar in its action to phenprocoumon. The tablets given us by F. Hoffman—La Roche, Basel, were distributed by the Thrombosis Service. The placebo tablet consisted of saccharum lactis. The phenprocoumon and placebo tablets were identical in shape and colour. To prevent mistakes the letter M was not printed on the placebo tablets. The therapeutic regimen was the same in patients of both groups except for the anticoagulant drug. Vitamin K₁ prophylaxis for tooth extraction was given in all patients. Two of us (AH and NF) were in charge of the dosage of phenprocoumon and placebo. The dose of the coumarin drug was prescribed on the basis of the results of the coagulation test, the

dose of placebo according to that of phenprocoumon in the preceding year. As a security check a calendar with indication of the daily dosage was mailed to the patients after each coagulation test. The patients were asked to cross out each dose of the medicament as soon as it was taken. The mean daily dose of phenprocoumon was 2.8 mg.

Attending physicians—general practitioners and specialists—had given their full consent to the trial. They were not informed about the kind of treatment and they received instead of the result of the coagulation test a monthly reminder that the patient had been checked for the long term anticoagulant treatment. In case of reinfarction, other kinds of important cardiovascular deterioration, appearance of dysbasia, intermittens cerebrovascular accident, or venous thrombosis and lastly, in case of bleeding, the attending physician contacted one of us (EAL). The decision as to the type of treatment was made before the patient's status in the trial was known. If the decision was new indication for anticoagulant treatment, he was removed from the trial.

The main criteria for determining the value of the therapy were death rate and rate of reinfarction. The diagnosis reinfarction based upon clinical, electrocardiographical and if available biochemical investigations has been made by two different cardiologists (FK and LMD). In addition the rate of other cardiovascular complications was determined. Finally 14 months after the beginning of the trial an investigation into complaints was made.

At the end of Aug. 1965 the trial was

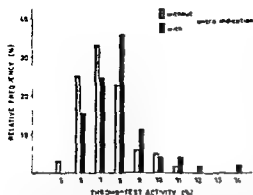


Fig 1 Diagram of intensity and stability of hypocoagulability as measured by means of thrombotest activity. The values are grouped in classes of 1%. Solid columns represent values found in patients without contra indications and hatched columns those found in the patients with "relative" contra indications (see text).

TABLE IV Illustration of intensity and stability of treatment. 696 thrombotest percentages (a representative sample of the phenprocoumon group) were classified as shown. 94.1% of the values lay below 15%, and 87.3% between 5% and 15%.

| Thrombotest value-classes (%) | No of values (class %) |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| < 5 | 6.8 |
| 5-10 | 68.2 |
| > 10-15 | 19.1 |
| > 15-20 | 4.0 |
| > 20-25 | 1.2 |
| > 25-30 | 0.4 |
| 30 | 0.3 |

finished. All patients were switched to regular phenprocoumon therapy. Tablets were no longer supplied gratuitously by the Thrombosis Service; the patients had to buy them on prescription.

The coagulation check consisted of thrombotest performed on venous blood. In

cases with no contra indication we tried to attain values of thrombotest within the range of 5%—10% whereas in cases with relative contra indications (almost 50% of the patients displayed relative contra indications such as age > 65, hypertension, anamnestic cerebrovascular accident, cured gastric or duodenal ulcer) the corresponding range was 7%—13%.

Fig 1 and table IV demonstrate the intensity of the coumarin effect as assessed by thrombotest. For each of the 116 patients still in the trial after one year of treatment six of the 12—18 thrombotest values obtained during the first 12 months of the trial (= a total of 696 values) were collected by taking the values of the first check of every 2 month period. The logarithm of these values was used for the calculation. The anti log of the mean of the six logarithmic values was converted into % TT and considered to be representative of the level achieved in the individual. In fig 1 the individual average values for these 116 patients are distributed into classes of 1%.

As fig 1 shows the 59 patients without contra indications were more intensively treated than the 57 patients with relative contra indications. The overall mean thrombotest activities were 7.5% and 8.2% respectively. The standard deviations of the individual means were 1.25% and 1.48% respectively, indicating that the stability of hypocoagulability was somewhat better in patients without contra indications.

In addition, the variation of thrombotest activity in individual patients was calculated from the 116 × 6 values; the standard deviation of the individual thrombotest percentages was about 2.9%.

Table IV, in which the 696 thrombotest values are classified according to activity in classes of 5%, illustrates the intensity and stability of the treatment.

The thrombotest values of the eight sudden deaths, two re-infarctions, and two important cardiovascular deteriorations during phenprocoumon treatment were analyzed separately. They do not differ from those found in the other patients either as to

TABLE V Classification of bleeding complications according to treatment and severity

| | Phenprocoumon | Placebo |
|--|---------------|---------|
| No change in dosage | 11 | 6 |
| Temporary lowering of dosage | 3 | — |
| Administration of vitamin K ₁ | 13 | 11 |
| Blood transfusion | — | — |

¹ Two macrohaematurias one subarachnoidal bleeding

² Lethal intracerebral bleeding

TABLE VI Classification of bleeding complications according to localization

| Localization | Phenprocoumon | Placebo |
|-----------------|---------------|---------|
| Cutaneous | 5 | 0 |
| Nasopharyngeal | 7 | 5 |
| Intestinal | 1 | 1 |
| Urogenital | 2 | 0 |
| Intracranial | 1 | 1 |
| Subconjunctival | 1 | 0 |

TABLE VII Summary of the results

| | Phenprocoumon | Placebo |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------|
| Number of patients | | |
| April 1964 | 128 | 122 |
| Aug 1965 | 112 | 81 |
| Years of exposure to risk | 168 | 138 |
| Sudden death | 8 | 8 |
| Re infarction | 2 | 12 |
| Important cardiac deterioration | 1 | 17 |
| Dysbasia intermittens | 1 | 4 |
| Cerebrovascular accident | — | 12 |
| Venous thrombosis | — | 2 |
| Total cardiovascular complications | 12 | 35 |
| Severe bleeding complications | 11 | 11 |
| Number of drop-outs | 5 | 7 |

¹ One death

² Subarachnoidal bleeding with complete recovery

³ Lethal intracerebral haemorrhage already tabulated under cerebrovascular accident

intensity or as to stability of the hypo-coagulability

The adequacy of the treatment was further assessed by calculating the bleeding frequency tables V and VI show these results

Results

Immediately after the beginning of the trial a transitory increase of complaints in patients of both groups was observed. There was however no accumulation of cardiovascular complications either in the placebo or in the phenprocoumon group during this period. The results of the trial are summarized in table VII. Details of the 16 sudden deaths, 14 re infarctions and 15 other cardiovascular complications are given in tables VIII IX and X.

Besides the patients referred to in tables IX and X, all of whom were switched from placebo back to phenprocoumon, three other patients had to be removed from the trial, two suffer

ing from venous thrombosis while on placebo and one displaying a subarachnoidal bleeding during phenprocoumon therapy.

TABLE VIII Data concerning patients who died suddenly The pre treatment period is the time of phenprocoumon treatment before the start of the trial

| Pats | Age | Pre treatment period (mos) | Treatment period (mos) | Cardiac symptoms before death |
|----------------------|-----|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Phenprocoumon</i> | | | | |
| HCGT | 61 | 15 | 2 | No |
| JGS | 55 | 29 | 5 | Yes |
| BG & M ¹ | 52 | 79 | 9 | No |
| C & R | 64 | 50 | 9 | No |
| WJ | 55 | 52 | 11 | No |
| HW | 61 | 21 | 12 | No |
| JJT | 54 | 45 | 16 | No |
| PJ & Z | 53 | 22 | 16 | No |
| <i>Placebo</i> | | | | |
| J d H | 71 | 24 | 25/30 | Yes |
| KR & R | 51 | 15 | 2 | No |
| A & d V | 51 | 64 | 6 | Yes |
| JK | 56 | 22 | 8 | Yes |
| CSW | 72 | 72 | 9 | Yes |
| R & D | 57 | 65 | 12 | No |
| J & K | 62 | 18 | 13 | No |
| JZ | 52 | 77 | 14 | No |

¹ Diabetic

Two patients one treated with phenprocoumon and the other with placebo who suffered a minor cerebrovascular accident that according to the consulting neurologist was neither an indication nor a contra indication for anticoagulant treatment remained in the trial. The same holds for a patient with signs of retinal ischaemia while on phenprocoumon.

The distribution of all cardiovascular accidents (deaths re infarctions and other cardiovascular complications) over observation time and age groups is shown in fig. 2. Obviously there is no correlation between incidence and observation time in either the phenprocoumon or the placebo patients. This

may be seen even more clearly from fig. 3 in which the incidence/observation time correlation is depicted cumulatively. On the other hand, there seems to be a correlation between incidence and age during the 16 1/2 months of observation, 18 % of the patients of the youngest group displayed a cardiovascular accident whereas 15 % of the middle aged and only 6 % of the elderly patients did so. Statistically, this decline is significant at a 5 % level in the placebo group whereas no clear decline is to be seen in the phenprocoumon group.

Of the 25 patients suffering from reinfarction or some other cardiovascular deterioration who were put back to phenprocoumon, two died from cardiac

TABLE IX. Data for patients suffering from myocardial infarction

| Pats | Age | Pre treatment period (mos) | Treatment period (mos) | Criteria Clin | ECG | SLDH |
|----------------------|-----|-------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|-----|------|
| <i>Phenprocoumon</i> | | | | | | |
| P d K | 55 | 45 | 4 | + | + | — |
| N v S | 61 | 14 | 12 | + | + | + |
| <i>Placebo</i> | | | | | | |
| HC | 58 | 66 | 5/30 | + | + | — |
| WV | 60 | 70 | 1 | + | + | — |
| WS ¹ | 59 | 63 | 1 | + | + | — |
| J d W | 64 | 31 | 3 | + | + | — |
| ANM | 49 | 43 | 7 | + | + | — |
| GLJK | 56 | 22 | 9 | + | + | + |
| PS ¹ | 47 | 17 | 8 | + | + | — |
| WMH | 47 | 24 | 11 | + | + | — |
| J v W | 49 | 37 | 12 | + | + | — |
| JZ | 53 | 45 | 13 | + | + | — |
| WH | 61 | 52 | 13 | + | + | — |
| N v R | 61 | 28 | 14 | + | + | — |

¹ Hypertension² Patient confined to home died on 7th day after infarction³ Diabetes

— = SLDH not investigated

insufficiency. None displayed another cardiovascular accident during the further observation period until the end of the trial. On conventional statistical treatment of the results in table VII, the difference between the 33 cardiovascular accidents occurring in the placebo group (the two venous thromboses were excluded) and the 12 accidents occurring in the phenprocoumon group is significant at a 0.1 % level for recurrences (12/2) and other cardiovascular complications (13/2) the differences are significant at a 5 % and 1 % level, respectively. However, with the statistical approach applied by Bjerkelund (2) the differences both for recurrences and for other cardiovascular deteriorations are

significant at a 1 % level (P recurrences < 0.005 , P cardiovascular deteriorations < 0.001). Bjerkelund's approach takes into account the fact that the size of the placebo group diminishes more rapidly than that of the phenprocoumon group, the total time of treatment (which can be defined as time of exposure to risk) for the placebo and the phenprocoumon groups amounted to 138 and 168 patient years respectively.

Finally, in order to obtain more comparable figures the rate (%) of the different types of accidents was calculated by dividing the number of accidents by the time of exposure to risk (in years), the resulting value being multiplied by 100. Table XI gives the results.

TABLE V Data for patients suffering from other cardiovascular complications

| Pats | Age | Pre treat ment period (mos) | Treat ment period (mos) | Cardiovascular complications | Remarks |
|-----------------------|-----|---|----------------------------------|--|---|
| <i>Phenprocoumon</i> | | | | | |
| CJ v d E ¹ | 56 | 24 | 14 | Progressive dysbasia intermittens | Sympathectomy |
| CB | 66 | 75 | 16 | Progressive angina pectoris | Infarction not proven |
| <i>Placebo</i> | | | | | |
| WMP | 65 | 41 | 2 | Progressive angina pectoris | Confined to bed dubious ECG changes |
| RW | 54 | 79 | 3 | Acute cardiac insuffi ciency | Admitted to hospital dubious ECG changes died 3 months after attack |
| JR ² | 59 | 50 | 3 | Prolonged attack of angina pectoris | Confined to bed infarction not proven |
| CG | 71 | 16 | 3 | Cerebrovascular accident | Lethal intracerebral haemor rhage |
| PJ v H | 62 | 12 | 8 | Cerebrovascular accident | Complete recovery |
| W v d K | 61 | 40 | 8 | Acute cardiac insufficiency | Admitted to hospital infarc tion not proven |
| CK | 64 | 36 | 8 | Acute stenocardia | Admitted to hospital infarc tion not proven |
| PZ | 50 | 69 | 8 | Progressive dysbasia intermittens | Vascular prosthesis |
| JAZ v d L | 49 | 69 | 8 | Progressive dysbasia intermittens | |
| WK | 54 | 22 | 10 | Progressive dysbasia intermittens | Sympathectomy |
| FHTHJ | 56 | 22 | 11 | Progressive angina pectoris | Confined to bed checked at home for 4 weeks |
| TJL | 64 | 54 | 12 | Progressive angina pectoris | Confined to bed dubious ECG changes |
| W v B | 63 | 18 | 16 | Progressive dysbasia intermittens | Sympathectomy |

¹ Diabetic² Hypertension

The death rate, undoubtedly the main criterion for the success of anticoagulant treatment, was 4.8% ($8/168 \times 100$) in the phenprocoumon and 7.2% ($10/138 \times 100$) in the placebo group. If we add to the length of exposure to risk the ob

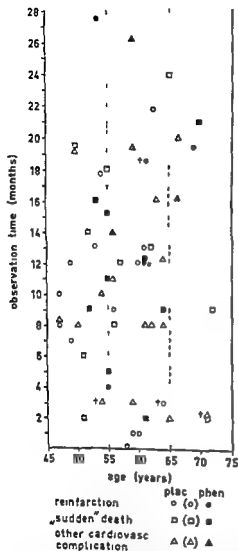


Fig 2 Synopsis of cardiovascular accidents related to time of treatment (ordinate) and age (abscissa) After the end of the trial (horizontal dotted line) complications occurring in patients belonging to the former placebo group are represented by punctuated signs (* = same patient)

observation time of patients returned to phenprocoumon (14 years for placebo patients and two years for phenprocoumon patients) the respective

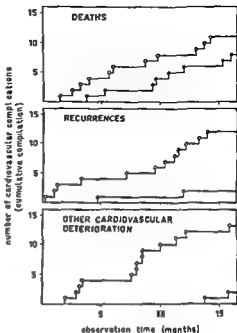


Fig 3 Occurrence of cardiovascular complications related to observation time (cumulative compilation) In the figure depicting cardiovascular death rate there are included besides the 16 sudden deaths, the two patients put back on phenprocoumon shortly before their death as well as the lethal cerebral hemorrhage in a patient belonging to the placebo group

figures become 4.7 % ($8/170 \times 100$) and 7.2 % ($11/152 \times 100$). There appears to be no significant difference between the death rate in the two groups considered in either way. The reinfarction rate however is distinctly higher in the placebo group than in the phenprocoumon group (8.7 % against 1.2 %) the highest difference found in the youngest age group (15 % against 0 %). A similar conclusion holds for the difference in incidence of other cardiovascular complications.

For the two younger age-groups taken together the rate of the sum of reinfarctions and other cardiovascular

TABLE VI Incidence of cardiovascular accidents calculated for the total material and for the three different age groups, classified according to type of accident. Incidence = no of accidents/yrs of exposure to risk in %

| | 45-54 | 55-64 | 65-75 | All patients |
|--|-------|-------|-------|--------------|
| <i>Placebo</i> | | | | |
| Years of exposure to risk | 33.5 | 69 | 35.5 | 138 |
| Mortality (%) | 9 | 4.3 | 5.6 | 7.2 |
| Recurrence (%) | 15.0 | 10.1 | 0.0 | 8.7 |
| Other cardiovascular complications (%) | 12.0 | 10.1 | 5.6 | 9.3 |
| <i>Phenprocoumon</i> | | | | |
| Years of exposure to risk | 46.5 | 73 | 48.5 | 168 |
| Mortality (%) | 6.5 | 6.9 | 0.0 | 4.8 |
| Recurrence (%) | 0.0 | 2.8 | 0.0 | 1.2 |
| Other cardiovascular complications (%) | 0.0 | 1.4 | 2.1 | 1.2 |

TABLE VII Number of cardiovascular complications classified according to length of pre trial anticoagulant treatment

| | Length of anticoagulant treatment before trial (mos) | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| | 12-23 | 24-35 | 36-47 | 48-59 | 60-71 | 72-83 | 84-120 |
| Re infarctions | 3 (1) | 3 | 4 (1) | 1 | 3 | — | — |
| Deaths | 7 (3) | 3 (1) | 1 (1) | 2 (2) | 2 | 4 (1) | — |
| Other cardiovascular complications | 5 | 1 (1) | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 (1) | — |

Numbers within brackets refer to patients belonging to the phenprocoumon group

TABLE VIII Evaluation of complaints as expressed by patients without definite cardiovascular complications. The feeling of improvement occurred significantly more often in patients on phenprocoumon than in patients on placebo ($p < 0.05$)

| | Improved | Unaltered | Worse | Total no of pats |
|---------------|----------|-----------|--------|------------------|
| Phenprocoumon | 34.2 % | 54.4 % | 11.4 % | 114 |
| Placebo | 19.3 % | 65.8 % | 14.5 % | 76 |

TABLE XIV Evaluation of complaints as expressed by patients put back on phenprocoumon

| | Improved | Deteriorated | Un changed | Total |
|------------------------------------|----------|--------------|---------------|-------|
| <i>Phenprocoumon</i> | | | | |
| Re infarctions | — | — | 2 | 2 |
| Other cardiovascular deterioration | — | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| <i>Placebo</i> | | | | |
| Re infarctions | 1 | 5 | 5 | 11 |
| Other cardiovascular deterioration | 2 | 2 | 6 | 10 |

complications was slightly more than nine times higher in patients on placebo (24 %) than in those on phenprocoumon (2.6 %).

Conspicuously enough there is no correlation between the occurrence of accidents and the length of the pre treatment period either for sudden deaths and re infarctions or for other cardiovascular deteriorations. This becomes evident when the results shown in tables III and XII are tested together against trend in a $k \times 2$ contingency table with approximation.

Between July 15 and Aug 15, 1965, 190 of the 192 patients still included in the study were asked, under blind conditions about their complaints at the end of the trial as compared to those before its start, especially cardiac symptoms. Table XIII summarizes the results of this interrogation. More of the patients treated with phenprocoumon than of those on placebo felt improved at the end of the trial (significant at a 5 % level test according to Yates and Cochran). Of the 29 patients who returned from the placebo group to anti coagulants because of re-infarction and other cardiovascular complications 26 were still alive in Aug 1965. Twenty

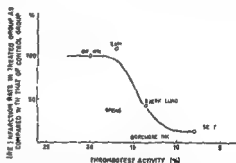


Fig. 4 Tentative curve of correlation between (re)infarction rate and intensity of treatment constructed upon data published or furnished by authors of controlled clinical trials.

five of them could be interrogated. Table XIV shows the results: almost one third of the patients felt definite deterioration. Only three felt improved.

The results of the interrogation reinforce the evidence in favour of long term anticoagulant treatment, although the patients' complaints are known to be the least objective criterion.

After discontinuance of the trial although the daily number of tablets to be taken was not altered, the change in posology caused in some patients or respective of the type of drug they had been treated with a transient increase of complaints similar to those observed immediately after the start of the trial.

Patients who had been treated with placebo were checked a fortnight after the change of regimen. In most of them no important alteration in sensitivity to phenprocoumon appeared to have taken place. There were no important bleeding complications. Interestingly enough, however, as demonstrated in fig. 2, the rate of cardiovascular complications remained unaltered for about three months after discontinuance of the trial on Sept 1 between Sept and Dec 1965, six accidents were observed in the former placebo group as compared with only two in the phenprocoumon group (as indicated in fig. 2, the one of these two who died from re infarction had already suffered re infarction during the trial). Only in the course of the following seven months of observation (until July 1966) did the rate of complications decrease; it then became similar for both groups. It should be emphasized that, during this second period of observation, no patient had been lost from observation, that there had been only one drop-out (due to a gastric ulcer) and that no severe bleeding complications were noted.

Discussion

The present study was undertaken in an attempt to decide whether it is worth while to continue long term anticoagulant treatment for more than twelve months after a myocardial infarction, a question raised by Bjerke-lund at the Toronto meeting in 1961 (4). We were fully aware that only a study satisfying the criteria of both a double blind clinical trial and an adequate anticoagulant treatment could give us the answer.

From the design of our trial, described under Material and methods, it can be seen that the *conditions of a double blind trial* (13) are fulfilled: patients were known to be suitable for participation in the trial, allocation into phenprocoumon and placebo groups was made randomly, and the therapeutic regimen in both groups was the same except for the anticoagulant drug. However, as there was selection, i.e. exclusion of female patients, patients older than 75 and younger than 45 years, patients suffering from hypertension, patients physically unable to visit the laboratory of the Thrombosis Service, and patients with atrial fibrillation, etc., this selection could scarcely have biased the structure of the two groups. Finally, the patients can be considered representative for Leiden and its surroundings because all the local cardiologists and internists follow the same line of treatment and refer all their patients to the Thrombosis Service for supervision of the anticoagulant treatment. With regard to the intensity and stability of the anticoagulant action (table IV, fig. 1), the conclusion seems warranted that *most of the patients had received adequate treatment*. In cases without contra indications our aim was a stable hypocoagulability with thrombotest values between 5 % and 10 %, as can be seen from fig. 1, this was in the main achieved. In patients with relative contra indications, coagulability was less uniformly depressed, as can be concluded from the larger standard deviation of the individual means. But in this group, too, values above 15 % were exceptional.

Under these conditions the results

obtained may indeed be regarded as relevant to the discussion of long term treatment after myocardial infarction

The difference in the rate of cardiovascular deaths—4.8 % in the phenprocoumon group as against 7.2 % in the placebo group—is not significant. There is, however, a trend in favour of anticoagulant treatment. This becomes even more definite if this result is combined with the rate of cardiovascular deaths observed in a parallel trial performed under very similar conditions in 144 patients suffering from peripheral sclerosis (17). In the latter study the figures were 2.3 % (two deaths) in the phenprocoumon group against 9.5 % (eight deaths) in the placebo group. Here too, no correlation could be found between occurrence of death and length of the pre-treatment period. This suggests that unlimited long term anticoagulant treatment in patients suffering from atherothrombosis prolongs life.

More obvious and undeniable is a reduction of morbidity. The difference between the two groups as to *reinfarction rate and rate of other cardiovascular complications* (important cardiac deterioration, dysbasia, intermittens cerebrovascular accidents), if considered with the statistical approach used by Bjerke-lund (2), is highly significant. Phenprocoumon appears to provide a powerful protection against such events, especially in patients under 65 years of age (fig. 2, table VI). Moreover the favourable effect appears to be independent of the duration of the anticoagulant treatment (table VII).

As far as we can judge from the literature such favourable results in patients

treated for more than twelve months have seldom been obtained in the past. This may be due to the exceptionally high intensity and good stability of hypocoagulability achieved in our patients. Although a similar quality of treatment is known to be required for effective prevention of the venous thrombo-embolic diseases (32), its necessity is not generally accepted for the prevention of arterial thrombosis.

Neglect of the specific aim of anticoagulant treatment—therapeutically effective hypocoagulability—may indeed explain the lack of agreement about whether patients with coronary heart disease benefit from long term anticoagulant treatment. We therefore attempted, for the 12 controlled clinical trials thus far reported (1, 2, 5, 8, 11, 12, 18, 25, 27, 30, 31, 34), to correlate intensity of hypocoagulability with therapeutic success as measured by reduction of the reinfarction rate observed in coumarin treated patients. The results of the five studies suitable for such an evaluation (1, 2, 5, 8, 31) are shown in fig. 4 in which the number of (re)infarctions occurring in patients while on coumarin treatment is given as percentage of the number found in the control group. The intensity of treatment is expressed as grand mean of percentage values for thrombotest activity.

In evaluating data concerning hypocoagulability, we took into account that activities below 50 % of normal found with the original P.P. method correspond to approximately 5/3 of those found with the original thrombotest (21, 33), the difference being caused by preprothrombin, a circulating anticoagulant, appear

ing in the circulation during coumarin treatment (19)

The only investigators who seem to have reached an intensity of treatment closely resembling ours, at least as far as patients treated with phenprocoumon are concerned (15), are Clausen et al (11). These authors achieved a considerable reduction of the rate of recurrence in patients younger than 55 years limited to the first year of treatment. However, the importance of this result is difficult to assess because insufficient data are given as to the comparability of the coumarin and placebo groups. The results, therefore, are excluded from fig. 4.

The rather strong hypocoagulability instituted by Borchgrevink (5) in patients suffering from angina pectoris receiving intensive treatment with phenindione was accompanied by very favourable clinical results. The mean PP activity was 19 % ($= 11.4$ % thrombotest activity) only about one fifth of the values exceeded 25 % PP activity ($= 15$ % thrombotest activity). Entirely negative results were obtained in patients treated during a supplementary period of observation when the mean thrombotest value was 19 % (6).

Authors who have achieved moderate intensity and stability of coumarin action appear to have obtained partially favourable results. Bjerkelund (2, 3, 4) concluded from his study that long term treatment with dicoumarol is primarily indicated in the younger age group (< 60 years old men), and that the effect achieved during the first 12 months seems not to be lost after gradual cessation of therapy. In this first report Bjerkelund

gives figures from which a mean PP activity of about 23 % ($= 13.8$ % thrombotest activity) can be calculated. (2) Detailed figures indicate reasonable stability of treatment.

Similar conclusions hold for the British Medical Research Council (BMRC) trial (27, 28) in which phenindione had been the drug of choice, although it is difficult to convert prolongation of prothrombin time into percentage thrombotest, for acetone dried human brain thromboplastin, which was used by the authors of the BMRC trial, the prolongation sought, 2–2½ times normal, probably corresponds to 5–12 % thrombotest percentage. Unfortunately, exact figures concerning intensity of treatment are not given. There is, however, the interesting finding of insufficient hypocoagulability (prothrombin time < 2 times normal) both during the trial and before death in about 50 % of the patients who died of reinfarction or other cardiovascular causes, whereas in survivors this percentage was only one third. The high percentage of insufficient hypocoagulability demonstrates the rather low stability of treatment achieved in the British trial.

An equally positive result was obtained in the Veterans Administration (VA) study (34) treated and untreated patients differed significantly both in survival ($0.05 > p > 0.01$) and in re-admission for cardiac infarction and congestive heart failure ($p < 0.01$). Prothrombin activity in treated patients seems to have been effectively reduced for with use of human brain thromboplastin over 80 % of the values were

below 20 % This corresponds to a prolongation of the prothrombin time of more than twice the normal (for human brain thromboplastin, 20 % prothrombin activity equals a thrombotest value of about 12 %)

Aspenstrom and Korsan Bengtson (1) conclude from their double blind study with dicoumarol and placebo that it is especially poor risk patients who benefit from long term prophylaxis The intensity of coumarin was comparable to that of Bjerkelund, the mean PP value being 23 % (personal communication), which corresponds to 13.8 % thrombotest

A less intensive anticoagulant treatment with phenindione, as applied by Seaman et al (31), did not produce favourable results These authors achieved a mean PP activity of 28 % (= 16.8 % thrombotest activity), about half of the values being higher than 25 % PP activity (= higher than 15 % thrombotest activity)

The completely negative result obtained with dicoumarol by Brown et al (8, 9) accompanied a grossly insufficient anticoagulant effect, in a random sample, 67 % of the thrombotest values were found to lie between 10 %—30 % and even as much as 1 % higher than 30 % Moreover, the high incidence of bleeding complications observed by these authors suggests a low stability of hypocoagulability The negative reports of Lovell et al (24, 25) and Conrad et al (12) are irrelevant to the present discussion because the former give insufficient and the latter no information at all concerning intensity of treatment Likewise difficult to assess are the results reported by Harvald et al (18), because the

requirement of random allocation does not seem to have been fulfilled (the placebo group is much larger than the phenprocoumon group) and no detailed figures concerning intensity or stability of treatment are given

Convincing confirmation of the correctness of our reasoning concerning the correlation between intensity of anti-coagulant treatment and the improvement (fig 4) has been found in the report of a controlled clinical trial performed by Rozenberg et al (30) In this trial, patients suffering from ischaemic heart disease, in whom it was attempted to maintain between 7 % and 12 % thrombotest activity did significantly better than those within the 10 %—20 % range

A decision on whether intensity of treatment is crucial calls for more trials performed under the conditions of our study In our view intensity and stability of the coumarin action can be achieved easily and safely, provided that a long acting coumarin preparation is used and that the patients are carefully supervised An institution such as the organization of the Netherlands Thrombosis Service in which the members of the staff (physicians and nurses) are fully responsible for the coagulation check and an adequate dosage of the coumarin drug (20, 22, 23) may be pre requisites

Summary and conclusion

A double blind clinical trial of long term anticoagulant therapy after myocardial infarction was performed over 16 1/2 months at the Thrombosis Service of Leiden Phenprocoumon and placebo were the drugs of choice Included in

the study were 250 male out patients, aged from 45 to 75 who had been treated with phenprocoumon for at least 12 months before the start of the trial. The therapeutic regimen in both groups was the same except for the anticoagulant drug.

The incidence of cardiovascular deaths in the phenprocoumon group was 4.8 % as against 7.2 % in the placebo group. This difference is not statistically significant. The number of re infarctions and the number of other important cardiovascular complications, however, were both much lower in the phenprocoumon group, the difference being significant at a 1 % level. The two younger age groups seem to have benefitted from phenprocoumon treatment more than the eldest group. The rate of occurrence of complications was independent of the length of pre treatment with phenprocoumon.

The favourable clinical results are based upon a high and stable intensity of hypocoagulability. The mean thrombotest activity was 7.5 % and 8.2 % in patients without and with relative contra indications, respectively, the standard deviation of the individual means being 1.23 % and 1.48 %. Less than 6 % of the thrombotest values were higher than 15 %.

Despite such intensity of treatment the frequency and the severity of bleeding complications were low. The rate of notable bleedings was roughly one per ten patient treatment years during the 168 patient years of treatment. vitamin K₁ was used only three times and phenprocoumon treatment had to be discontinued only once because of a bleeding

complication. No blood transfusions were given and no lethal bleedings occurred (the patient who died of cerebral haemorrhage belonged to the placebo group).

A comparative study of our results and of those published earlier strongly suggests that the extent to which recurrent coronary thrombosis is prevented by anticoagulant treatment depends primarily on the intensity of hypocoagulability achieved. Moderate hypocoagulability (thrombotest values 12 %—25 %) is of limited or no value whereas a sufficiently intensive treatment (thrombotest values of 5 %—12 %) appears to improve the prognosis of coronary heart disease for an unlimited period of time at least in ambulant male patients under 65 years of age. The achievement of a sufficiently intensive and stable hypocoagulability may depend however on tight supervision of the patients such as is provided by the organization of the Netherlands Thrombosis Service and on the use of phenprocoumon for its conspicuously prolonged anticoagulant effect.

References

1. ASPENSTROM C & KORSAN BENGTSEN K. A double blind study of dicumarol prophylaxis in coronary heart disease. *Acta med scand* 176: 563, 1964.
2. BJERKELUND C J. The effect of long term treatment with dicumarol in myocardial infarction. *Acta med scand Suppl* 330: 1, 1957.
3. BJERKELUND C J. Myocardial infarction. In T. Astrup (ed.) *Proc 6th Congr Europ Soc Haemat* p. 27. Karger, Basel and New York, 1958.
4. BJERKELUND C J. The effectiveness of anticoagulant prophylaxis after myocardial

- al infarction In *Anticoagulants and fibrinolytics* R L MacMillan and J F Mustard (eds) p 266 Lea & Febiger Philadelphia 1961
- 5 BORCHGREVINK C F Long term anti coagulant therapy in angina pectoris and myocardial infarction A clinical trial between intensive and moderate treatment *Acta med scand Suppl* 359 52 1960
- 6 BORCHGREVINK C F Long term anti coagulant therapy in angina pectoris A follow up study *Lancet* 1 449 1962
- 7 BRANSEL E & SERRA G L Oral anti coagulant therapy and its control Marcouriar (phenprocoumon), a new highly active anticoagulant and Konakion (phytonadione) as an effective regulator *Thrombos Diathes haemorrh* (Stuttg) 3 271 1959
- 8 BROWN K W G MACMILLAN R L & NOBLE E J G Failure of anticoagulant prophylaxis after myocardial infarction In *Anticoagulants and fibrinolytics* R L MacMillan and J F Mustard (eds) p 259 Lea & Febiger Philadelphia 1961
- 9 BROWN K W G & MACMILLAN R L Anticoagulant therapy in coronary artery disease A therapeutic enigma *Canad med Ass J* 92 70 1965
- 10 CLAUSEN J ANDERSEN P GRUJLUND S, HARSLOF E ANDERSEN U H JORGENSEN J & MOSE C Über die Verwendung von Marcoumar and Dicumarol bei der Langzeitbehandlung (vergleichende Untersuchungen) *Thrombos Diathes haemorrh* (Stuttg) 6 37 1961
- 11 CLAUSEN J ANDERSEN E E ANDERSEN P GRUJLUND S HARSLOF E ANDERSEN U H JORGENSEN J & MOSE C Studies on long term anticoagulant therapy after coronary occlusion *Ugeskr Læg* 123 987 1961
- 12 CONRAD L L KYRIACOPOLLOS J H WIGGINS C W & HOWICK G L A double blind study of the effectiveness of long term anticoagulant therapy in myocardial infarction In *Anticoagulant therapy in ischemic heart disease* E S Nichol (ed) p 221 Grune & Stratton London and New York 1965
- 13 DOLGAS A S *Anticoagulant therapy* Blackwell, Oxford 1962
- 14 ERKELENS A D Die Prognose des Herzinfarktes *Lebensversicher Med* 14 31 1962
- 15 FRÖLAND A Studies on dosage prophylactic coumarin treatment of patients with coronary occlusion *Acta med scand* 169 545 1961
- 16 GUSSENHOVEN G A De toepassing van orale anticoagulantia bij afwijkingen van de kranslagaderen *Ned T Geneesk* 105 2260 1961
- 17 HAMMING J J HENSEN A & LOELIGER E A The value of long term coumarin treatment in peripheral arteriosclerosis (clinical trial) To be published
- 18 HARVALD B HILDEN T & LUND E Long term anticoagulant therapy after myocardial infarction *Lancet* 1 626 1962
- 19 HEMKER H C VELTKAMP J J HENSEN A & LOELIGER E A Nature of prothrombin biosynthesis preprothrombinemia in vitamin K deficiency *Nature* 200 589 1963
- 20 JORDAN F L J Organization of the Thrombosis Service in the Netherlands *Thrombos Diathes haemorrh* (Stuttg) 2 527 1958
- 21 LOELIGER E A Unpublished results
- 22 LOELIGER E A Der Holländische Thrombosedienst eine Lösung des Problems der Durchführung der exakt kontrollierten Coumarinbehandlung in der Praxis *Wien klin Wschr* 73 917 1961
- 23 LOELIGER E A & HENSEN A Die Organisation des Holländischen Thrombosedienstes In: *Langzeitbehandlung mit Antikoagulantien* L Zuckschwerdt and H A Thies (eds) *Thrombos Diathes haemorrh* (Stuttg) Suppl 12 21 1964
- 24 LOVELL R R H Some sequels to myocardial infarction and their treatment *Brit Med J* 2 465 1964
- 25 LOVELL R R H DENBOROUGH M A NESTEL F J & GOBLE A J Phen

- procoumon and heparin after myocardial infarction *Arch intern Med* 113 267, 1964
- 26 McMICHAEL J & PARRY E H O Prognosis and anticoagulant prophylaxis after coronary occlusion *Lancet* 2 991 1960
 - 27 Report of the working party on anticoagulant therapy in coronary thrombosis to the Medical Research Council An assessment of long term anticoagulant administration after cardiac infarction *Brit med J* 1 803 1959
 - 28 Report of the working party on anticoagulant therapy in coronary thrombosis to the Medical Research Council (2nd report) An assessment of long term anticoagulant administration after cardiac infarction *Brit med J* 2 837 1964
 - 29 RODMAN T, PASTOR, B H & RESNICK, M E Phenprocoumon diphenadione warfarin and bishydroxycoumarin A comparative study *Amer J med Sci* 247 655 1964
 - 30 ROZENBERG M C KRONENBERG, H & FIRKIN, J C Thrombotest and prothrombin time A controlled clinical trial *Aust Ann Med* 14 3 1965
 - 31 SEAMAN A J, GRISWOLD H E, REAUME R H & RITZMAN, L W Prophylactic anticoagulant therapy for coronary artery disease A seven year controlled study *J Amer med Ass* 189 183 1964
 - 32 SEVITT S & INNES, D Prothrombin time and thrombotest in injured patients on prophylactic anticoagulant therapy *Lancet* 1 124 1964
 - 33 TAT R J & LEWIS A E Levels of equivalence for various measurements of coumarin activity *J Amer med Ass* 180 744, 1962
 - 34 Veterans Administration Study on long term anticoagulant therapy after myocardial infarction A study of 747 patients in 15 hospitals *J Amer med Ass* 193 929 1965

From the Department of Internal Medicine (Head H Ekwall M D), Centrallasarettet, Västervik Sweden

A Clinical Trial of Guanozan (Envacar[®]) in Hypertension Resistant to Common Drugs

By

C PERSSON, H EKWALL and C FURST

The increase in mortality and the serious complications associated with arterial hypertension have been documented over many years (11, 25, 30)

It has been pointed out among others by Keith et al (13) and Smirk (24) that mortality rises with increased blood pressure and severity of retinopathy

Active and effective treatment of hypertension can prolong life. In the last decade in particular, with the appearance of a number of potent hypotensive agents emphasis has been laid also on the early introduction of effective antihypertensive treatment in essential hypertension (3, 11, 28). Relatively advanced age and complicating diseases need not stand in the way of active therapy if due caution is exercised (10, 18)

In the milder forms of hypertension thiazide preparations have proved adequate (8, 17, 26). In more severe cases therapy with a combination of drugs is generally preferred to reduce the risk of

side effects and toxic reactions (14, 23, 24). The commonest drug combinations in present antihypertensive therapy are probably thiazide and guanethidine and/or α methyl dopa (29). Although there is now a wide range of combinations from which to choose, patients who have proved fairly resistant to treatment and/or have experienced troublesome side effects are still encountered. These side effects may rule out a requisite increase in dosage and hence stand in the way of an effective lowering of the blood pressure.

This situation prompted us to try out a new hypotensive preparation, known as guanozan (Envacar[®], Pfizer) in a series of hypertensive patients most of whom had proved resistant to therapy. Guanozan, whose chemical name is 2-guanidinomethyl 1, 4 benrodioxane sulphate, was synthesized by Augstein and Green (1) and its pharmacological properties have been investigated by Davey and Reinert (7). In laboratory animals

guanoxan has been found to exert a peripheral adrenolytic action, it depletes the catecholamine content of the hypothalamus, adrenal medulla and peripheral tissues and blocks the α receptors in the smooth muscle of the vessel walls. Thus, guanoxan has both a central and a peripheral action and thereby differs from guanethidine.

Material

The series consisted of 30 patients with hypertension. Twenty eight had received previous treatment with one or more hypotensive agents but with little success either because they had little or no effect or because side reactions were too severe. In two cases the hypertension had come to light only recently.

The previous treatment was with different agents such as thiazid preparations, guanethidine, hydralazine and α methyl dopa. Most cases had been treated with various combinations of two or several of these drugs.

Twenty of the patients were women and ten men. Eighteen were in the 50–59 age group, the youngest was 40 years and the oldest 67. Twenty three had essential and seven renal hypertension. In seven cases the condition had been present for 6–10 years and in 12 more than 11 years. The hypertension was graded according to the diastolic pressure in mm Hg as follows: mild 95–110, moderate 111–125, severe 126–140, gross more than 140. Ten patients were assigned to the "moderate" group, 19 to the severe and gross groups.

Changes in the eye fundus were graded according to the system of Keith et al. (13): seven patients had grade III–IV, 16 grade II, and seven grade I changes. Twenty four patients had ECG features suggestive of left ventricular strain, in the others the pattern was normal. Four patients had radiological cardiac enlargement. Five patients had impaired renal function with a plasma creatinine level of 1.3 mg–2.6 mg/100 ml

in the remaining 25 levels no higher than 1.2 mg/100 ml were recorded. Other conditions related to the hypertension were found in 18 patients, two of them showed symptoms of decompensation and three had angina pectoris.

Selection of cases

Patients were selected on the basis of their hypertension, without regard to other complicating diseases. The first 28 of the 30 patients were chosen since they were found to be resistant to conventional anti-hypertensive therapy. With four exceptions only those with a diastolic pressure of more than 110 mm Hg after a week in the hospital were included. Two of the exceptions had a strong hereditary trait for hypertension, all four had eye fundus alterations and pathological ECG features and, at previous out-patient checks, a high diastolic pressure.

Methods

All the patients in the series were admitted to, and examined at, the Department of Internal Medicine, Västervik. The average stay in hospital was 25 days. On admission all hypotensive agents and sedatives were withdrawn. Five patients who were found to be agitated and nervous were placed or left on a light sedative, chlorthalidopexide (Librium® Hoffman La Roche). All patients were given a low-calorie diet (800–1 000 cal/day). All patients were ambulatory throughout their hospital stay.

The following tests were performed: complete clinical examination, renal function tests (plasma creatinine, creatinine clearance, repeated inspection for sediment and measurement of specific gravity and urine cultures), examination of plasma electrolytes, catecholamines in the urine, liver function tests, hematological examination, eye fundus and ECG, X-ray examination of the heart and lungs and urography.

BP and pulse rate were recorded every four hours for 24 hours on the second and eighth days after admission. Each recording was made after about 30 min of rest in

the recumbent position, after rising and after standing for a few minutes. Thereafter checks were made every morning in the recumbent and erect postures.

All patients were given guanoxan orally. Usually it was given in the second week after admission with an initial dose of 10 mg b.d. increased by 10 mg every three days until the diastolic pressure in both recumbent and erect postures was reduced to ≤ 100 mm Hg. Throughout the period of treatment in the hospital B.P. and pulse were checked three times daily, at 8.00, 15.00 and 22.00 hours.

In some cases it was necessary to combine guanoxan with polythiazide (Renese® Pfizer) 1–2 mg/day because side effects precluded any further increase of the dose or because there was a tendency to fluid retention and increase in body weight. On introducing combined therapy the dose of guanoxan was halved as soon as the polythiazide was started. After adequate reduction in B.P. had been obtained the patients were observed for a few days at the hospital before discharge.

Blood picture, liver and renal function, plasma electrolytes, body weight and ECG, were examined while at the hospital once a week and then at each out-patient visit. After discharge the patients were checked at first every fortnight and then monthly or bimonthly. Examination of the patients both

in the hospital and afterwards was performed by the same physician. At out-patient examinations B.P. and pulse were recorded as described above.

The duration of treatment with guanoxan varied between 5 and 16 months with a mean of 13 months.

Results

The hypotensive effect was assessed in accordance with the diastolic pressure in mm Hg as follows, good control recumbent < 111 and erect < 101 , poor control erect > 120 , moderate control (between good and poor) recumbent and erect but at least 20 mm Hg lower than before giving guanoxan.

TABLE I Indication for combination therapy with polythiazide in 15 patients

| | No of pati |
|--|------------|
| Resistance to guanoxan | 0 |
| Reduction of side effects | 6 |
| Enhanced antihypertensive effect and reduction of side effects | 7 |
| Weight gain and/or cardiac failure | 2 |

TABLE II Statistical comparison of diastolic B.P. during previous treatment (1) after one week in the ward (2) and at the end of observation (3)

| | Comparison 1 against 3 | | Comparison 2 against 3 | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|----------|------------------------|----------|
| | Lying | Standing | Lying | Standing |
| No of patients | 27 | 25 | 26 | 26 |
| Mean difference (mm Hg) | 34.8 | 43.6 | 20.0 | 28.5 |
| Standard deviation | 3.7 | 3.9 | 3.3 | 3.5 |
| Significance $P < 0.1\%$ | * | * | * | * |

* The material lacks 3, 5 and 4 values respectively

TABLE III Maintenance dose of guanoxan in 27 patients

| | Guanoxan alone (mg) | Guanoxan and polythi- azide (mg) |
|---------------|---------------------------|---|
| Mean dose/day | 65 | 58 |
| Range/day | 20—160 | 10—160 |

TABLE IV Side effects

| | Transi- tory ¹ | Persist- ent ¹ |
|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Drowsiness weakness | 8 | 6 |
| Postural hypotension | 8 | 5 |
| Diarrhoea | | |
| a/o bowel urgency | 11 | 1 |
| Exercise hypotension | 3 | 4 |
| Headache | 6 | 1 |
| Nausea | 7 | 2 |
| Nasal stuffiness | 3 | 1 |
| Vomiting | 3 | 0 |
| Drug fever | 0 | 1 |
| Angina pectoris | 6 | 1 |
| Sexual disturbance | 0 | 1 |
| Itching | 1 | 0 |

¹ No of patients with side effects total 28
transitory 19 persistent 9

In all but one of the 23 patients who started treatment with guanoxan alone, the results were classed as good or moderate. In 12 of them it was necessary, for various reasons, to incorporate polythiazide after 1—10 months of therapy. In 13 cases, combined therapy was introduced to decrease the side effects and in seven of these it was needed also to increase the hypotensive effect. In two cases polythiazide was also given because

of an increase in body weight (table I). Four patients were already taking this drug when guanoxan treatment was begun. Two of them were receiving it for cardiac decompensation and in the other two guanoxan was also given because the BP could not be controlled with polythiazide alone. Guanoxan was withdrawn in three cases because of drug fever, cerebral thrombosis and cancer, respectively. The eight patients who, at the end of the observation period, were still receiving guanoxan alone, were assigned to the 'good control' group. Of the 19 patients receiving combined therapy, ten showed moderate results and nine good. None of the patients proved resistant to treatment.

In respect of diastolic pressure, statistical comparison between the values in previous and present treatments, and between the value after one week at the hospital without therapy and the present value, disclosed highly significant differences (table II).

The mean doses of guanoxan alone and when combined with polythiazide were 65 mg and 58 mg, respectively (table III). In some cases an increase in the dose of guanoxan was necessary at the first ambulatory follow up. Thereafter the maintenance dose could be kept constant and in some cases there was even a reduction. No tendency to increased tolerance was observed.

The changes in the eye fundus were checked at the end of the observation period in 13 patients with more advanced retinopathy. In ten patients the changes showed a regression of 1 or 2 grades, and in three cases they were unchanged.

In 18 of the 24 patients there was a

regression of ECG changes over the period of observation, suggesting effective control of B P. In five cases there was reduced renal function with elevated plasma creatinine before treatment was begun, one case of cardiosclerosis, with a pre treatment level of 1.3 mg/100 ml, had a level of 1.0 mg/100 ml at the end of the observation period. In a man of 60 with severe diabetes mellitus the original value of 1.2 mg/100 ml has since increased to 1.7 mg/100 ml. This patient was given combined therapy with guanoxan and polythiazide. None of the other patients showed appreciable changes in renal function.

Five patients had retired from their employment on grounds of ill health before guanoxan was introduced, the rest have been working normally since discharge from the hospital.

Side effects

As with other potent hypotensive agents the frequency of side effects was high. Only two of the 30 patients were without side effects during the whole treatment. Side reactions were usually mild and transient and appeared during the first month of treatment (table IV). Most patients had two or more symptoms simultaneously. Side effects usually appeared 30–60 min after taking the morning dose. The most common although not very troublesome, was a general feeling of fatigue and weakness, often accompanied by headache or mild malaise. The most troublesome were periodic diarrhoea and/or urgency of defaecation occasionally combined with severe malaise and vomiting. These disorders were usually of short duration

and could sometimes be controlled with antidiarrhoea agents and dieting although in some cases the dose had to be temporarily or permanently reduced. Orthostatic dizziness was fairly common but dizziness during effort was rare. In no cases were there syncopal episodes. One patient spoke of sexual disturbance, but no consistent enquiry was made in this respect.

There were residual disorders in nine out of 27 patients. Six have complained of mild general tiredness, three of mild orthostatic symptoms which do not interfere with their work, one of nasal stuffiness and one of difficulty in ejaculation.

Toxicity

Guanoxan was given alone, or with polythiazide in doses of up to 160–240 mg daily for 5–16 months without any evidence of haematological or biochemical toxic effects. In three cases occasional elevations in SGOT and SGPT levels were noted but these had returned to normal by the time of the next check.

Complications

Guanoxan was withdrawn in three cases. One of them a 50 year old woman, reacted with drug fever to a dose of 20 mg after five days of treatment. Renewed attempts with guanoxan therapy after one week's withdrawal again produced the febrile reaction. The second case was a woman of 65 with hypertension of 12 years' standing severe ECG and eye fundus changes and signs of cerebral arteriosclerosis. A reduction in the B P obtained with a dose of 10–20 mg was

accompanied by a mild cerebral vascular accident, with temporary expressive aphasia, facial paresis and slight hemiplegia. A third case was withdrawn from treatment after one month for reasons unconnected with guanoxan, this was a 59 year old man who died of primary carcinoma of the liver with generalized metastases.

Discussion

It is evident from animal experiments (7) that the pharmacological mechanism of action of guanoxan is many sided, but which of the various modes is responsible for the reduction in blood pressure in man is still not entirely clear (14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20).

When first given in small doses there is often an initial rise in B.P. (10–20 mm Hg), possibly due to the release of catecholamines, but continuation of therapy produces a reduction, initially of the diastolic pressure, in both recumbent and erect postures. The greatest drop occurs standing and is usually accompanied by an increase in the pulse.

On administration of guanoxan the B.P. falls after 24 hours, although the maximum effect is not attained until after 48 hours. When guanoxan is withdrawn its effect persists for up to 48 hours, after which the pressure begins to rise again.

In spite of failure to therapy reported earlier in all but two of the 30 patients of the present series there was a reduction in B.P. on introducing guanoxan, either alone or with polythiazide in all

cases. This reduction was classed as good in 17 cases (57 %) and moderate in ten (33 %). In two cases the agent was withdrawn because of side effects.

The hypotensive effect of polythiazide, like that of other thiazide preparations, is due not only to the reduction in plasma volume, but chiefly to a reduction of the peripheral resistance resulting possibly from an effect on the vessel wall (8, 17, 26, 29). From the present study, as well as from several others, it is evident that polythiazide potentiates the hypotensive effect of guanoxan (6, 15, 20, 22, 27). The addition of polythiazide gives a further decrease within 24 hours. The initial response can then give rise to a marked orthostatic reaction.

In its clinical and pharmacological properties including side effects, guanoxan seems to closely resemble guanethidine, and the pattern is also found with the combined treatment. According to Veldeman's (27) comparative investigation on out patients it would seem however, that guanoxan is usually more potent than guanethidine and elicits troublesome side effects less frequently. This is consistent with the results of the present study and that of Peart and Mac Mahon (20).

The frequency of side effects might be considered on the high side but it should be borne in mind that it was the mild, transient disorders that predominated. The untoward reactions usually appeared during the first month of treatment and then usually disappeared spontaneously, even though the dose was maintained. As a rule side effects seem to occur irrespective of the dose in the individual case. Postural hypotension,

malaise diarrhoea and urgency of defaecation can be particularly troublesome. Since these reactions always occur in the morning usually 30–60 min after the morning dose, they can be predicted and hence controlled by the patient. In the case of fatigue during the morning the symptoms can be avoided by postponing the main dose until the evening. The more severe side effects would seem to be avoidable by careful choice of the dose of guanoxan and/or by combined therapy with polythiazide. In the case where drug fever had occurred it was necessary to discontinue guanoxan administration. In fact the majority of the patients declared spontaneously that they felt much better than before guanoxan, many felt clearer in the head, lighter and less anxious than for years. Such subjective evaluations should be treated with reserve, their favourable nature perhaps being in part due to the slightly sedative effect of guanoxan (7).

It is impossible to evaluate whether the cerebral accident in a 70 year old patient was caused by the therapy or came spontaneously.

Apart from orthostatic dizziness none of the side effects could be ascribed to the incorporation of polythiazide. In fact it seems that side reactions tended to appear when guanoxan was given alone and diminished, or even disappeared completely when combined therapy was introduced and the dose of guanoxan decreased. For 15 of the 23 patients who were first put on guanoxan alone, combined therapy with polythiazide was subsequently adopted. This should be regarded as an attempt to

avoid side effects during the period of treatment, rather than indicating a poor response to guanoxan alone.

The toxicity of guanoxan would seem to be extremely low. The occasional, transient increase in SGOT and SGPT levels might be ascribed to an impairment of liver circulation due to a drop in B.P. but there were no simultaneous changes in the serum bilirubin, thymol turbidity or alkaline phosphatases.

In a few cases there was a temporary elevation of the level of creatinine in the plasma. One patient with severe diabetes showed a permanent elevation on combined therapy, but this may have been associated with the underlying disease. In another case of combined therapy there was temporary glycosuria but the glucose load was normal.

Summary

Guanoxan was tested alone, or in combination with polythiazide over an average period of 13 months in a series of 30 patients with hypertension, 28 of which have been resistant to other forms of antihypertensive therapy. The diastolic blood pressure before treatment was 115–165 mm Hg. The average age was 55 years.

In 17 cases (57%) control of B.P. with the treatment described was graded as good, i.e. diastolic pressure in mm Hg in recumbent position < 111 and erect < 101. In ten cases (33%) control of B.P. was moderate, i.e. diastolic pressure < 120 mm Hg and at least 20 mm Hg lower than before giving guanoxan. In three patients the preparation had to be withdrawn. Control of the changes in

the eye fundus in 13 patients with more advanced retinopathy showed a regression of 1 or 2 grades in ten patients, and in three status quo

The effect of the treatment was much the same in essential and in renal hypertension, the latter, however, was present in only seven patients

The frequency of transient side effects was high, but persistent ones were found in only nine out of 27 patients. In one case the preparation had to be discontinued because of untoward reactions (drug fever). Because of side effects the drug should be recommended primarily for the treatment of moderately severe and severe cases of hypertension, for the same reason combined therapy is to be preferred

A suitable approach to the treatment of such cases is a trial with polythiazide or a similar agent and if a satisfactory reduction in BP is not obtained introduction of guanoxan and cautious increase of the dose

Guanoxan may be considered a suitable preparation for reducing the BP; it is effective in cases that have proved resistant to other forms of antihypertensive treatment. No increase in tolerance was observed

References

- 1 ALGSTEN J & GREEN M Nature (Lond) 201 628 1964
- 2 Björk S Svenska Lak Tidn 58 275 1961
- 3 Björk S SANNERSTEDT R ANGERVALL G & HOOD B Acta med scand 166 175 1960
- 4 Björk S SANNERSTEDT R FALKHEDEN T & HOOD B Acta med scand 169 673, 1961
- 5 BRID J Lancet 2 773 1960
- 6 CHAMPHON F I & LOMON H Brux med 45 659 1965
- 7 DAVEY M J & REINERT H Brit J Pharmacol 24 29 1965
- 8 DUNER H Svenska Lak Tidn 59 2938 1962
- 9 FRAIS E D Physiol Rev 40 27 1960
- 10 HODGE I W MC QUEEN E G & SMIRK F H Brit med J 1 1 1961
- 11 HOOD B Acta med scand 174 393 1963
- 12 HOOD B & ALBELL M Acta med scand 176 377, 1964
- 13 KEITH N M WAGNER H P & BARKER N N Amer J med Sci 197 332 1939
- 14 LAWRIE T D V LORIMER A R & MAC ALPINE S G Brit med J 1 398 1964
- 15 LECLEQ P Brux med 45 665 1965
- 16 LEISHMAN A W D & SANDLER G Lancet 1 1284 1963
- 17 LIDEN S & OLANDER R Svenska Lak Tidn 61 290 1964
- 18 MARSHAL J Lancet 1 10 1964
- 19 MONTUSHT E & LOREL T W I Lancet 2 1339 1964
- 20 PEART W S & MACMAHON M T Brit med J 1 398 1964
- 21 REINERT H J Physiol (Lond) 170 28 1964
- 22 ROBERTSON J Brit med J 1 629 1964
- 23 SANNERSTEDT R & WERKO L Med Clin N Amer 46 1639 1962
- 24 SMIRK F H High arterial pressure Blackwell Oxford 1957
- 25 SMIRK F H & HODGE J W Brit med J 2 1221 1963
- 26 VARNALSKAS E & SCHRÖDER G Nord Med 67 710 1962
- 27 VELLEMAN W Brux med 24 673 1965
- 28 WERKO L Svenska Lak Tidn 59 2152 1962
- 29 WERKO L & SANNERSTEDT R Lak Tidn 62 36 1965
- 30 YATES H O Lancet 1 65 1964

From the Cardiovascular Laboratory of Medical Department II (Head A. Tybjaerg Hansen, M.D.) Rigshospitalet, University Hospital Copenhagen, Denmark

The Valsalva Maneuver after Operation for Atrial Septal Defect

A phonocardiographic assessment of the operative result

By

ALF WENNEVOLD

The second heart sound after the Valsalva maneuver behaves differently in normal subjects and in patients with atrial septal defect (3, 5-6).

The value of the Valsalva maneuver in the diagnosis of atrial septal defect has been investigated especially by Van der Hauwaert (5-6). He also evaluated the response of the second heart sound to the Valsalva maneuver in ten patients who had been operated for atrial septal defect (6).

It is the purpose of this study to evaluate the use of the second heart sound—including the effect of the Valsalva maneuver on the second heart sound—as a simple phonocardiographic test in the clinical assessment of the operative result in patients with atrial septal defect.

Submitted for publication April 10, 1967

Material

Thirteen patients who were operated for atrial septal defect from May 1964 to July 1964 are included in this study. The age at the time of operation ranged from 7–43 years (table I).

The diagnosis was established at right heart catheterization and confirmed at operation. The defect was of the secundum type in ten patients and of the primum type in three. In the latter group there was a cleft mitral valve in one patient (case 11) and the defect was uncomplicated in the other two.

About 1–1 1/2 years after the operation all patients underwent a new right heart catheterization; the defect was found to be closed with no left-to-right shunt in nine patients as determined by oxygen saturation and/or the hydrogen test (table I). In one patient (case 13) the defect was still open with a high flow rate of 2.3; in another patient (case 9) the defect was closed but a small left-to-right shunt with a flow rate

TABLE I Survey of 13 patients operated for atrial septum defect

| Case no | Age (yrs) | Type of defect | Left to-right shunt (flow rate) | Result of post operative catheterization | H ⁺ used |
|---------|-----------|---------------------|---------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 1 | 19 | Secundum | > 4 | Closed | |
| 2 | 26 | Secundum | > 4 | Closed | + |
| 3 | 10 | Secundum | 4.0 | Closed | |
| 4 | 10 | Secundum | 3.4 | Closed | + |
| 5 | 10 | Secundum | 3.1 | Closed | + |
| 6 | 11 | Secundum | 2.9 | Closed | + |
| 7 | 43 | Secundum | 2.2 | Closed | + |
| 8 | 25 | Secundum | 2.1 | Closed VSD present | + |
| 9 | 12 | Secundum | 2.1 | Shunt to s c v | |
| 10 | 14 | Secundum | 2.9 | Open (FR < 30 %) | + |
| 11 | 31 | Primum ¹ | 3.0 | Closed | + |
| 12 | 7 | Primum | 3.9 | Open (FR < 30 %) | + |
| 13 | 12 | Primum | 4.4 | Open (FR = 2.3) | |

¹ With cleft mitral valveH⁺ = hydrogen electrode

VSD = ventricular septal defect

s c v = superior caval vein

FR = flow rate

of 15 was present through an aberrant pulmonary vein to the superior caval vein. In two patients (cases 10 and 12) a very small residual shunt to the right atrium was detected only by the hydrogen test (table I).

In one patient (case 8) the post operative right heart catheterization with intracardiac phonocardiography and use of the hydrogen electrode disclosed a small hitherto undetected ventricular septal defect with a left to-right shunt of less than 30% the atrial septal defect had been completely closed

Methods

In all patients a satisfactory phonocardiogram was obtained just prior to the operation and 1—1 1/2 years after it.

A three-channel ink jet recorder (Mingograf 31 II Elema Schonander) was used at a paper speed of 50 mm/sec. The second heart sound in the pulmonary area was

recorded during continuous respiration and following the Valsalva maneuver (fig 1).

The Valsalva maneuver was performed after careful instruction, the patients strain ing maximally for 10 sec, releasing the strain rather fast and keeping quiet in apnoea for another 5—8 sec. A satisfactory straining was obtained in all patients judged by the engorgement of the neck veins by the flushing of the face by the tension of the abdominal musculature, and by the change in the heart rate following the release of the strain.

The intervals between the aortic component (II A) and the pulmonic component (II P) of the second heart sound were measured and analysed.

Results

Pre operatively

The interval between II A and II P varied less than 20 msec in 11 patients

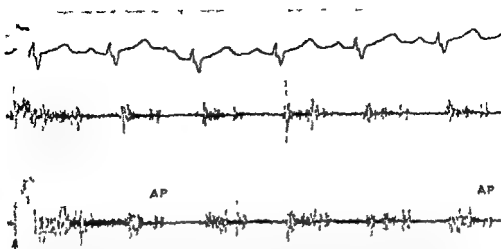


Fig 1 Pre-operative phonocardiogram recorded in the immediate post Valsalva phase from the second left intercostal space of a patient with atrial septal defect (case 6). The arrow indicates the release of the strain. The split in the second heart sound is unaltered (A—aortic component; P=pulmonic component; Mingograf 31 B; Elema-Schonander recording in the 100 Hz and 400 Hz range; Paper speed 50 mm/sec.)

during continuous respiration (table II), in the two patients (cases 5 and 7) in whom the interval varied 20 msec or more it was never less than 40 msec in the expiratory phase.

Immediately after release of the Valsalva strain the interval between II A and II P ranged from 40 to 80 msec (table III), and within the next few heart beats it did not decrease or it decreased only by 10 msec in nine of the patients; in two (cases 1 and 4) the decrease was 20 msec and in the remaining two (cases 8 and 9) the decrease was 30 msec.

Only in three patients (cases 3, 8 and 13) did the interval shrink down to 30 msec.

Post operatively

In the two patients with primum defect—in whom the defect was either completely closed or who had only a minimal

TABLE II Variation of the interval between II A and II P during continuous respiration

| Case no | Pre operatively (msec) | Post operatively (msec) |
|---------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | 80—70 | 70—40 |
| 2 | 50—50 | 70—50 |
| 3 | 40—30 | 50—20 |
| 4 | 50—40 | 60—20 |
| 5 | 60—40 | 60—40 |
| 6 | 50—40 | 60—30 |
| 7 | 70—40 | 70—20 |
| 8 | 40—30 | 60—10 |
| 9 | 60—50 | 60—30 |
| 10 | 50—50 | 50—40 |
| 11 | 60—60 | 60—40 |
| 12 | 50—40 | 60—20 |
| 13 | 40—30 | 50—20 |

residual shunt (cases 11 and 12)—the splitting of the second heart sound during respiration became more variable (table II) after the Valsalva strain the

TABLE III The interval between II A and II P following the release of the strain during the Valsalva maneuver

| Case no | Pre operatively (msec) | Post operatively (msec) |
|---------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | 80—60 | 60—40 |
| 2 | 60—50 | 70—40 |
| 3 | 40—30 | 60—20 |
| 4 | 60—40 | 80—30 |
| 5 | 40—40 | 60—0 |
| 6 | 50—40 | 100—30 |
| 7 | 30—40 | 80—10 |
| 8 | 60—30 | 60—20 |
| 9 | 70—40 | 50—30 |
| 10 | 60—50 | 60—40 |
| 11 | 60—50 | 60—50 |
| 12 | 50—40 | 60—30 |
| 13 | 40—30 | 50—50 |

splitting in one of these patients showed a decrease of 30 msec as compared to 10 msec before the operation while the decrease was unchanged (10 msec) in

the other patient (case 11) who had a cleft mitral valve not touched at the operation (table III)

In the patient with a large residual shunt (case 13) no changes occurred in the variability of the interval between IIA and IIP during respiration or after the Valsalva strain

In eight of the ten patients with secundum defect there was an increase in the variability of the IIA—IIP interval during continuous respiration (table II), in one patient (case 5) no change was noted. In another patient (case 10)—the only one with a residual shunt through the atrial septal defect though very small—there was a variation of only 10 msec post operatively

After release of the Valsalva strain the IIA—IIP interval ranged from 50 to 100 msec in the ten patients with secundum defect (table III). With the ensuing heart beats the interval decreased by at least 20 msec in all

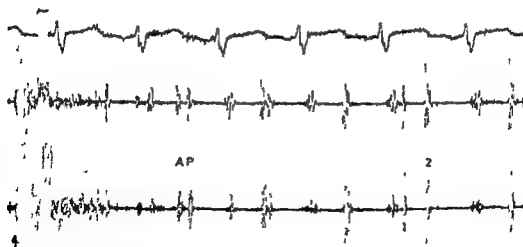


Fig 2 Phonocardiogram from the same patient as in fig 1 two weeks after successful closure of the defect. The splitting of the second heart sound shortens until only a single sound is seen. One year after operation the shortening of the splitting in this patient was slightly less pronounced (table III)

patients reaching 40 msec in three patients and 30 msec or less in the remaining seven

A greater decrease in the interval as compared with the pre operative findings was seen in eight patients (fig 2) while the decrease was unchanged in one patient (case 1) and even smaller in the patient with a residual shunt to the superior caval vein (case 9)

Discussion

After closure of an atrial septal defect the murmur usually diminishes and there are radiological and electrocardiographic changes towards normalization (these changes include decreases in the heart size the prominence of the pulmonary artery the vascularity of the lungs the size of the R wave in V_1 and the duration of the QRS complexes and normalization of the QRS axes) (1 2)

Such changes indicate a good operative result but they are not considered reliable enough and for a final evaluation a post operative heart catheterization is usually needed

The present study of the post-operative changes in the second heart sound should be of value in determining whether phonocardiography could add sufficiently to the clinical post-operative evaluation to enable heart catheterization to be avoided

The second heart sound is considered normal when the respiratory variation in the splitting is at least 20 msec (4) In patients with atrial septal defect there is usually a fixed splitting with a respiratory variation of no more than 10 msec (4)

The IIA—IIP interval is rather wide in normal subjects just after the Valsalva maneuver (3, 6) and during the next few heart beats the splitting diminishes—according to Van der Hauwaert (6) the second heart sound becoming almost invariably single or narrowly split

In patients with atrial septal defect the splitting of the second heart sound remains fixed with no or only minimal changes after the Valsalva maneuver

In eight patients in whom surgical closure of an atrial septal defect was achieved Van der Hauwaert found the normal response restored (6) Immediately after the Valsalva maneuver the splitting of the second heart sound ranged from 60 to 120 msec, averaging 88 msec, after a few heart beats the second sound became single or narrowly split—with an average IIA—IIP distance of 25 msec In two operated patients with residual left to-right shunts with flow rates of 18 and 13 respectively the IIA—IIP interval shortened after the Valsalva maneuver but never became less than 40 msec It was concluded that the Valsalva maneuver was particularly valuable in predicting the operative result in patients in whom some electrocardiographic conduction delay persisted after operation and in whom wide splitting of the second heart sound was recorded with only borderline inspiratory widening

In the present study the post operative increase in the respiratory variation of the splitting of the second heart sound compared to the pre operative value correctly indicated closure of the defect in nine patients while the fixed or nearly

fixed splitting correctly indicated a residual shunt in two patients (cases 10 and 13). Only in two patients (cases 5 and 12) was there a discrepancy between respiratory variation of the splitting and findings at heart catheterization.

The post-operative decrease in the II A—II P interval after the Valsalva maneuver correctly indicated closure of the defect in six patients. In two patients (cases 10 and 13) with a residual shunt the splitting remained fixed or nearly fixed.

But in four patients with a closed defect (cases 1, 8, 9 and 11) the II A—II P interval was unchanged or nearly unchanged and in one patient with a residual shunt (case 12) there was a post-operative decrease in the splitting.

When both the respiratory variation of the splitting and the effect of the Valsalva maneuver on the splitting were considered either or both values accorded with the findings at catheterization in the ten patients in whom the defect was found to be closed. Both values correctly indicated a residual defect in two patients (cases 10 and 13). In a single patient (case 12) both the Valsalva maneuver and the respiratory variation of the splitting wrongly indicated that the defect was closed while a residual shunt—though a small one—was found at catheterization.

In conclusion, it may be said that in this study of a limited material the behaviour of the second heart sound after the Valsalva maneuver alone was not reliable enough to allow prediction of the operative result, but when also the post-operative change in the respiratory variation of the splitting of the second

heart sound was evaluated, a valid assessment was achieved.

Summary

In 13 patients with atrial septal defect a phonocardiographic study of the second heart sound was performed just prior to and 1—1 1/2 years after operation.

In all patients the result of the operation was checked by heart catheterization.

The behaviour of the second heart sound after the Valsalva maneuver alone was not reliable enough to allow prediction of the operative result, but when account was also taken of the change in the respiratory variation of the splitting of the second heart sound, a valid assessment was achieved in this small material.

References

1. ARNFRID E. A clinical and hemodynamic evaluation of the results of surgical correction of atrial septal defect. *J. cardiovasc. Surg. (Torino)* 8: 93, 1967.
2. ARNFRID E. The significance of the radiological examination in evaluating the results of surgical treatment of atrial septal defects. *J. cardiovasc. Surg. (Torino)* 8: 230, 1967.
3. AIGEN M. M. & BRALHAUD E. The splitting of the second heart sound in normal subjects and in patients with congenital heart disease. *Circulation* 75: 328, 1967.
4. PERLOFF J. K. & HARVEY W. P. Mechanisms of fixed splitting of the second heart sound. *Circulation* 18: 978, 1958.
5. VAN DER HAUWERT I. *De tweede harttoon*. Arsctia Uitgeverij Brussels 1963.
6. VAN DER HAUWERT L. The effect of the Valsalva maneuver on the splitting of the second sound. *Acta cardiol. (Brux.)* 19: 518, 1964.

From Division of Haematology (Head S Å Kallmann M D) Medical Department A (Head K Brochner Mortensen M D) Rigshospitalet University Hospital of Copenhagen and University Institute of Pathological Anatomy (Head G Teilmann M D), Copenhagen Denmark

Thymoma and Acute Leukaemia

By

VAGN ANDERSEN and HENNING PEDERSEN

In most cases of human acute leukaemia, the thymus is either normal or atrophic. But it has been known for more than a century that a thymic tumour and leukaemia may occur together (6) so frequently in subsequent reports that a fortuitous coincidence is unlikely.

Margolis (19) examined 20 consecutive autopsies of patients with acute lymphatic leukaemia and found four with enlargement of the thymus. In 1932 Cooke (5), in an excellent review, collected 74 such cases from the literature and added nine of her own. Unfortunately the illustrations and descriptions in these early publications tell little about the histological type of the thymic tumours.

In the more recent literature there are scattered reports of association between acute leukaemia nearly always lymphoblastic and thymic tumour, usually of lymphoid type. The cases of special interest are of course those in which there

is found a thymic growth out of all proportion to the hyperplasia of other lymphatic structures. But in many publications on thymomas cases with leukaemia are excluded, on the other hand the reports dealing with human leukaemia and lymphosarcoma often pay little or no attention to the thymus.

The purpose of this article is to present three cases of concurrent thymoma and acute leukaemia and to emphasize that such cases are not so rare as commonly supposed. The role of the thymus in the development of leukaemia in humans is discussed in the light of experimental findings in mice.

Case reports

Case 1

Boy born in 1956. Family and past history unremarkable.

In July 1966 distended neck veins and oedema of the face were observed. A few days later the boy became tired, subfebrile.

Submitted for publication April 11 1967



Fig 2 Case 1 Thymoma as operated on Per a d um below

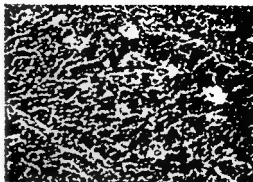


Fig 3 Case 1 Peridontally lymphoid area of thymoma H E $\times 180$

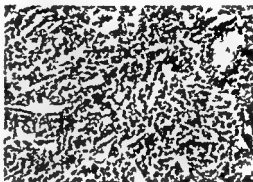


Fig 4 Case 1 Thymoma area with spindle cells and rosette formation H E $\times 75$

and d pnoe He as hosp alized h ell d rop d ugn of ompres on of the up o ena ca a There was modera e hepa ometaly and plenomegal hereas he lymph nod re no enlarged \ ray xan na on of he he ho ed a lar rregular umour n h super or med as num compres n he ra hea h h s d lo cated ba k ard he h lar glands e e o enl r d The Hb on en ra on as 10.2 g 100 ml he leukoc e oun 13 600/ l 87% cells of the l mpho ser e and the l rombo yte oun 52 000/ l

The boy as ransf rred o Surg al De partment R R xho p talet The blood smear as domated by lymphoplas s A bon marro m p rate onta n d 94% lympho cyt c cells mostly mmature Cyto g ne c anal ss (chromosome sud s by D M Krogh Jensen) of cells from the bone

marro re e lod a normal chromo ome com plement Cerv cal lymph node b opsy sho ed normal s ructure thout leukaem c nfl ra t on un pec f c hyperplas a of the nur re ulum cells as demons rated

A horacotom as p rformed and he h mus as found to be enlarg d lobula ed nd hard fig 1) t nflira d around he large m els so that only a part al remo al as poss ble

Macroscopic examination of the resected material

S eral t ue blocks ere exam ned The umor as lobulated The s ruct e a ed n d fferen ons parts of the tumou er composed of lympho d cells amon wh h could be seen ep hel al cells h eakly coloured nucle and ery l h PAS pos e c oplasm (f o 2) F l e here h e

were seen cells somewhat bigger than lymphocytes here and there arranged in rosettes and divided by connective tissue septa. Some of the cells were of spindle cell type (fig 3). The cells were polymorphous and many mitoses were observed. The tumour invaded the surrounding fatty tissue.

Histological diagnosis: Malignant thymoma of predominantly lymphoid type.

The venous stasis of the head, neck and arms disappeared immediately after the operation. On the fourth post-operative day the blood leukocyte count had fallen to 700/ μ l with no immature cells. The patient was transferred to Medical Department A. Ten days after the operation the leukocyte count was 2700/ μ l with 10% lymphoblasts. Prednisone treatment 30 mg daily and high voltage X-irradiation of the mediastinum were instituted. The general condition of the patient rapidly improved and the blasts disappeared from the blood. Prednisone was discontinued and treatment with 6-mercaptopurine begun. At discharge in Sept. the physical examination was within normal limits. The Hb concentration was 121 g/100 ml with 2% reticulocytes. Leukocyte, differential and thrombocyte counts were normal. In the bone marrow a few lymphoblasts could be found.

The boy is now being followed as an out-patient. Five months after discharge he is still in remission and the superior mediastinum is not enlarged.

Comment

This boy had a thymoma with thoracic inlet obstruction and a concurrent lymphoblastic leukaemia. At operation the thymoma was found to be locally invasive. Histologically it was of predominantly lymphoid type. After subtotal thymectomy, the lymphoblasts disappeared from the blood but soon reappeared. Treatment with prednisone

and irradiation of the superior mediastinum induced a full clinical remission.

Case 2

Man born in 1938. Family and past history unremarkable.

In Nov. 1964 the patient volunteered as a blood donor. He was found to be anaemic with a Hb concentration of 11 g/100 ml. X-ray of the chest showed bilateral hilar enlargement whereas the superior mediastinum was normal. Examination of the blood and bone marrow showed a predominance of blast cells and he was transferred to Medical Department A Rigshospitalet for treatment.

Physical examination revealed an anaemic man in no acute distress without signs of bleeding. His cervical lymph nodes were slightly enlarged but otherwise there was no detectable enlargement of lymph nodes or tonsils and neither the liver nor the spleen could be palpated. He had a low grade fever (38–38.5°C) and the ESR was 72 mm/hr (Westergren). The leukocyte count was 30 000/ μ l with 51% lymphoblasts, the thrombocyte count 100 000/ μ l. The bone marrow contained 86% lymphoblasts establishing the diagnosis of lymphoblastic leukaemia.

Prednisone treatment 40 mg daily was initiated. The patient immediately became afebrile. In four weeks all haematological parameters were normalized except the bone marrow smear which still contained a few malignant cells. X-ray of the chest was within normal limits. The patient resumed his work, prednisone was tapered off and treatment with 6-mercaptopurine (6-MP) 75 mg daily begun.

The patient was followed in the out-patient clinic. He continued to feel well but in Aug. 1965 the ESR began to rise again. In Oct. the Hb concentration decreased to 13 g/100 ml and lymphoblasts reappeared in the blood. The patient complained of fever and dyspnoea. Prednisone was started and the dose of 6-MP increased. This relieved the symptoms but the lympho-

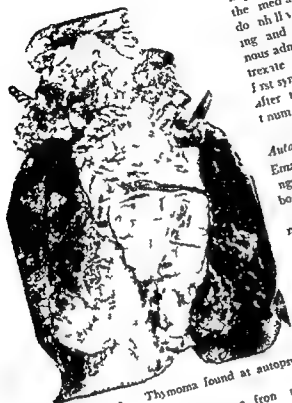


Fig 4 Case Thymoma found at autopsy

plasma did not quite disappear from the blood. In December the patient began to exhibit signs of leukaemia, slight cyanosis and enlargement of the face and neck. He had moderate enlargement of cervical and axillary lymph nodes but liver and spleen were not palpable. A ray of the chest showed a tumour in the superior mediastinum which caused a slight localisation of the aorta and the left and a small tracheal impression on the right as hilar enlargement. The bone marrow was filled with blast cells and here was a sharp rise in the blast cell count in the blood.

Cytogenetic analysis revealed 47 chromosomes in the leukaemic cells of the blood and in the bone marrow cells. 100 and 62% of the mitoses analysed respectively had an extra chromosome as present in the group 13-15. This form of aneuploidy has earlier been described in acute leukaemia (12).

6-MP was discontinued and treatment with methotrexate begun. After an initial improvement including some regression of the mediastinal tumours the course was downhill with fever thrombocytopenia bleeding and infections in spite of the treatment. A continuous administration of large doses of methotrexate. In February 1966 15 months after the first symptoms of leukaemia and 10 months after the tumour in the superior mediastinum was first noted the patient died.

Autopsy

Emaciated young man. Multiple skin bleedings of different sizes were found all over the body.

Cervical mediastinal and hilar lymph nodes were tremendously enlarged measuring up to 10 cm in diameter. They were well demarcated of rather soft uniform consistency and the cut surface as greyish white without necroses.

In the thymic region infiltrating most of the anterior wall of the pericardium and around the great mediastinal vessels a yellowish rather firm poorly demarcated tumour was found. On the cut surface were found necroses up to 3 cm in diameter were found and haemorrhagic areas were seen in the neighbourhood of the necroses (Fig 4).

The spleen as enlarged with disappearance of the normal structure. The kidneys contained multiple nodules of greyish colour with a great number of haemorrhagic areas. The liver was macroscopically normal.

Microscopy

The mediastinal tumour was composed of lymphoid cells separated by abundant connective tissue arranged in sheets of varying thickness. Scattered epithelial cells were found in small clusters or solitary. Throughout the tumour benign cross walls little or no cellular reaction were found (Fig 6). The tumour was moderately cellular. No capsule could be found and here as was on the surrounding fatty tissue. No normal thymic tissue was found. Bone marrow lymph nodes and spleen contained only closely packed lymphoid cells.

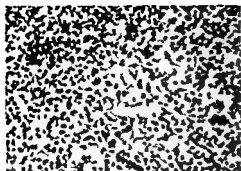


Fig 5 Case 1 Thymoma of predominantly lymphoid type. No scattered epithelial cells. H.E. $\times 180$.



Fig 6 Case 2 Thymoma necrotic area. H.E. $\times 18$.

there were no necroses. Later kidneys, suprarenal glands, and testes showed massive lymphoblastic infiltration but there were no infiltrates in the meninges.

Comment

This young man had a lymphoblastic leukaemia. Remission was induced by prednisone but ten months later the leukaemia relapsed and shortly thereafter signs of superior mediastinal compression developed. At autopsy lymphoblastic infiltration of the liver, kidneys, testes and suprarenal glands was demonstrated. Furthermore a thymic tumour, probably a thymoma of lymphoid type, was found. The numerous big necroses in this tumour indicate its long duration.

Case 3

Girl born in 1955. Family and past history unremarkable. In June 1966 anorexia and vomiting set in. X-ray examination of the chest showed enlargement of the superior mediastinum.

The girl was hospitalized. Lymph nodes, liver and spleen were not enlarged. The Hb concentration was 8 g/100 ml, the leukocyte

count 4000/l with 12% immature blast-like cells, while the other cells were mature. The thrombocyte count was normal. The bone marrow smear showed immature cells which were diagnosed as myeloblasts. They were characterized by basophilic cytoplasm, some of them containing a few granules and big large leptochromatic nuclei with prominent nucleoli.

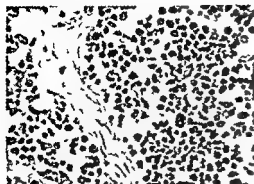
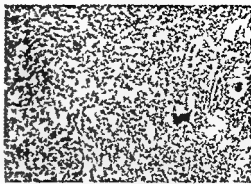
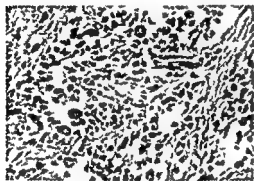
The patient was transferred to the Pediatric Department of Rigshospitalet. She was treated with prednisone, 6-mercaptopurine and blood transfusions. Later methotrexate was given also but no signs of remission ensued. Bilateral hydrothorax developed later pancytopenia and three months after the onset of symptoms the patient died.

Autopsy

Emaciated girl. On the skin a great number of petechial bleedings was found.

The lymph nodes were not enlarged. In the mediastinum a greyish white rather soft uniform tumour measuring approximately 10 \times 10 cm was demonstrated in the region of the thymus. It was poorly encapsulated, there was tumour infiltration of the anterior wall of the pericardium and behind the heart, no infiltration of the diaphragm. The rounded tumour infiltrates measured up to 4 mm in diameter. There were found no pathological changes in the lungs, no macroscopic call.

Spleen, liver and kidneys were normal.

Fig 7 Case 3 Thymic tumour H F $\times 180$ Fig 8 Case 3 Normal thymic tissue with Hassall's corpuscles right tumour tissue left H F $\times 73$ Fig 9 Case 3 Tumour tissue infiltrating the bone marrow (vertebra) H E $\times 180$ Fig 10 Case 3 Vertebra with tumour infiltration and giant cells H F $\times 73$

Discussion

The mediastinal tumour was composed of rather small pleomorphic cells, arranged in a solid pattern. Some of the cells had two nuclei. The tumour was characterized by a well pronounced stroma with broad strands of fibrous tissue. Scattered necroses were seen. The tumour tissue was rather anaplastic, and it was impossible to decide whether the tumour was of epithelial origin (fig 7). In one of the slides normal thymic tissue with Hassall's corpuscles and calcification was found in intimate relation to the tumour tissue (fig 8).

The lymph nodes showed normal structure. Plasma cells and blood pigment were abundant and the sinus reticulum was hyperplastic but no signs of metastasis or leukaemia were found.

In bone marrow from the spine and the femur a tumour tissue closely corresponding to the thymic tumour was found everywhere (fig 9). Very large multinucleated giant cells were also found, they often contained phagocytized material in the cytoplasm and were possible of foreign body type (fig 10).

There was no leukaemic infiltration in the spleen, kidney, suprarenal glands or central nervous system.

Comment

In this girl immature blast like cells were demonstrated in peripheral blood and bone marrow. They were diagnosed as myeloblasts. Chemotherapy did not induce remission, and the course was rapidly downhill. Eventually bone

marrow failure developed. At autopsy an anaplastic tumour, probably originating from the thymus, was found the bone marrow was massively infiltrated with a morphologically identical tumour tissue.

Discussion

The analysis of 83 cases of thymic tumour and acute leukaemia by Cooke (5) established that this combination occurs far more frequently in males, and predominantly in the first three decades of life. The initial symptoms may be either leukaemic manifestations or mediastinal obstruction. The course of the leukaemia does not differ from that of cases with no thymic tumour.

From the clinical history, it is usually impossible to decide whether the thymic tumour or the leukaemia was primary. There are, however, cases on record in which a thymoma was found at a time when no leukaemic cells were seen even in bone marrow aspirates (2-24), leukaemia became demonstrable weeks or months later. On the other hand cases have been published in which a thymoma was diagnosed only late in the course of the leukaemia.

OUR CASES

The thymomas

The thymic tumours were classified according to morphological criteria (3-14).

Case 1 had a lobulated thymic tumour which infiltrated the surrounding tissues. Microscopically areas with lymphoid cells, spindle cells and rosette formation were found. Spindle cells and rosette formation are characteristic of thymomas

and are never found in lymphosarcomas.

In case 2, the thymic tumour had invaded the greater part of the pericardium and was spreading around the mediastinal vessels. Yellow necroses measuring up to 3 cm in diameter were seen on the cut surface. The histological picture was predominantly lymphoid but here and there clusters of epithelial cells were found. This patient had massive leukaemic infiltration of the liver and kidneys. No necroses were found in these organs, and no therapeutic X-ray irradiation had been given to the mediastinum so we do not regard the thymic necroses as a result of therapy. Castleman (3) mentions that necroses may be found in thymomas of long duration. In lymphosarcomas necroses are rare (7) and they are not at all mentioned by Lumb (18).

The thymic tumour of case 3 was composed of cells bigger than lymphocytes, arranged in a solid pattern with a well developed stroma. These tumour cells were anaplastic, possibly differentiated epithelial cells.

In conclusion the thymic tumours were probably neither lymphosarcomas nor leukaemic infiltrates but more likely genuine thymomas.

The leukaemias

In the first two cases the leukaemia was lymphoblastic and chemotherapy induced remission. In case 3 however the leukaemia was subleukaemic, the malignant cells in the blood and bone marrow had the appearance of myeloblasts and a remission was not achieved.

The disappearance of the lymphoblasts

from the blood of case 1 after subtotal thymectomy, before any other therapy had been instituted, was striking. It appears probable that the malignant cells in the blood originated from the thymoma.

In case 2, the thymoma was diagnosed only late in the course of the leukaemia, but the necroses of the tumour indicated that it was of long standing. It cannot, therefore, be excluded that the thymoma may have been the primary factor.

In respect of the leukaemic state and of the thymic tumour case 3 differed significantly from the other two cases. At autopsy, involvement of the thymus and the bone marrow was demonstrated but no further infiltration of the lymphoid organs. This case has some resemblance to that published by Adams (1) although the tumour tissue in our case was much more dedifferentiated. The massive infiltration of the bone marrow with anaplastic tumour tissue suggests that the malignant cells of the blood may have been anaplastic tumour cells although they have considerable resemblance to myeloblasts. The terminal bone marrow failure was a natural consequence of the marrow infiltration besides, intensive chemotherapy had been given.

THIRAPY

The treatment of concurrent acute leukaemia and thymoma is most often prednisone and/or a cytotoxic agent in some cases combined with high dosage X-ray irradiation of the mediastinum, the thymomas are highly radiosensitive. If, however, mediastinal obstruction is

menacing operation (as in our case 1) is preferable.

The hypothesis of a central role of the thymus in human acute leukaemia has led to the suggestion that thymectomy should be tried also in cases without enlargement of the thymus (25). The results of experimental work in mice do not lend support to this suggestion, since the frequency of leukaemia is reduced only by thymectomy early in life. It is therefore not surprising that thymectomy in humans with acute leukaemia in whom remission was induced by cytotoxic therapy had little or no effect on the subsequent course of the disease (10).

ANIMAL STUDIES

It was shown by Krebs et al (13) that radiation induced leukaemia in mice usually has its starting point in the thymus. Cole and Furth (4) found that the thymus is the site of origin in spontaneous leukaemia in Ak mice. McEndy et al (20) demonstrated that early thymectomy in mice of the same stock reduced the incidence of leukaemia considerably.

Later work has confirmed the central role of the thymus in murine leukaemogenesis. In several mouse strains it has been demonstrated that the first malignant cells occur in the thymus (11). In other strains with a similar high incidence of leukaemia and a similar protective effect of thymectomy, morphologic thymic involvement occurs much more rarely however (16).

It is possible to re-establish the usual incidence of leukaemia in thymectomized mice by thymus transplantation

the leukaemias then apparently originate in the thymic grafts (15) but only in strains with a high frequency of thymic involvement in spontaneous leukaemia (17). Re transplantation experiments (15) and chromosomal marker studies (22) suggest that the malignant lymphoblasts in most cases do not arise from the thymus transplant, but that thymic reticulum cells induce leukaemic transformation of the host's lymphocytes invading the transplant.

How this more indirect effect of the thymus is accomplished is uncertain. Several authors have described a lymphocytosis stimulating factor of thymic origin (21). A humoral mechanism has also been implicated by experiments in which the lymphatic tissues of neonatally thymectomized mice were at least partially repopulated after the implantation of thymus tissue in Millipore diffusion chambers impermeable to cells (23). It has, however, not been possible to restore the high incidence of leukaemia by this procedure.

CONNECTION BETWEEN THYMOMA AND LEUKAEMIA

In rodents, it is established that the thymus plays a central role in a) lymphocytopoiesis, b) the development of immunocompetence and c) leukaemogenesis (8). In man, the immunological deficiency syndromes associated with thymic aplasia and lymphocytopenia suggest a similar importance of the thymus in lymphocyte production and immunological maturation (9). On the other hand, the association between human leukaemogenesis and the thymus is uncertain. Our cases and those re-

ported earlier do however show that in certain cases a connection exists between thymoma and leukaemia in man. It is unknown whether the thymus is of any importance in that large majority of leukaemic patients in whom it is not grossly involved but this remains an attractive possibility deserving further study.

Summary

Thymoma and coexistent acute leukaemia has been recorded so frequently in the clinical literature that a fortuitous coincidence is unlikely. Three additional cases are now presented two with lymphoblastic leukaemia, while in the third the leukaemia was difficult to classify. The experiments establishing the central role of the thymus in murine leukaemogenesis are reported and the possibility of a similar importance of the thymus in the development of human leukaemia is discussed.

References

1. ADAMS J. E. Leukemogenic thymoma. *Amer J clin Path* 40: 173 1963.
2. BERNARD J. MATHEY J. & LEPRAT J. Thymus et leucémies. *Sém Hop Paris* 28: 3736 1952.
3. CASTLEMAN B. Tumours of the thymus gland. In: *Atlas of tumor pathology* Sect V Fasc 19. Armed Forces Institute of Pathology Washington 1955.
4. COLE K. & FURTH J. Experimental studies on the genetics of spontaneous leukemia in mice. *Cancer Res* 1: 957 1941.
5. COOKE J. V. Mediastinal tumor in acute leukemia. *Amer J Dis Child* 44: 1153 1952.

- 6 EHRLICH M Über Leukämie Diss
Dorpat 1862
- 7 ELAN R W Histological appearances
of tumours 2nd ed p 243 Livingstone
Edinburgh and London 1966
- 8 FIRTH J KILN A JOACHIM H, SAEEL
F T & MOY P Parallel observations
on the role of the thymus in leukaemo-
genesis immunocompetence and lympho-
poiesis In Wolstenholme G E W &
Porter R (eds) The thymus experi-
mental and clinical studies p 288—309
Churchill London 1966
- 9 GOOD R A GABRIELSEN A E PETERSEN
R D A FINSTAD J & COOPER M D
The development of the central and pe-
ripheral lymphoid tissue ontogenetic and
phylogenetic considerations In Wolsten-
holme G E W & Porter R (eds) The
thymus experimental and clinical
studies p 181—206 Churchill London
1966
- 10 JUI R M SACAS M S LINBERG E J
& SPERLING C L Failure of thymectomy
to alter the subsequent course of human
acute leukemia in drug induced remis-
sion Blood 26 142 1965
- 11 KAPLAN H S Comparative susceptibility
of the lymphoid tissues of strain C57 black
mice to the induction of lymphoid tumors
by irradiation J nat Cancer Inst 8
191 1948
- 12 KILGLOTH M A & ROBSON H N
Study of chromosomes in human leukae-
mia by a direct method Brit Med J
2 1052 1961
- 13 KREBS C RASK NIELSEN H C &
WAGNER Aa The origin of lympho-
sarcomatosis and its relation to other
forms of leucosis in white mice Acta
Radiol (Stockh) Suppl 10 1930
- 14 LATTES R Thymoma and other tumors
of the thymus Cancer 15 1224 1962
- 15 LAW L W Increase in incidence of
leukemia in hybrid mice bearing thymic
transplants from a high leukemic strain
J nat Cancer Inst 12 789 1952
- 16 LAW L W & MILLER J H Observa-
tions on the effect of thymectomy on
spontaneous leukemias in mice of the
high leukemic strains, RIL and C 58 J
nat Cancer Inst 11 253 1950
- 17 LAW L W & MILLER J H The in-
fluence of thymectomy on the incidence
of carcinogen induced leukemia in strain
dba mice J nat Cancer Inst 11 425
1950
- 18 LEWIS G Tumours of lymphoid tissue
Livingstone Edinburgh and London
1954
- 19 MARCOLIS H M The thymus gland in
lymphatic leukemia Arch Path 9 1015
1930
- 20 McEADY D P BOON M C & FIRTH
J On the role of thymus spleen and
gonads in the development of leukemia
in a high leukemia stock of mice Cancer
Res 4 377 1944
- 21 METCALF H A lymphocytosis stimu-
lating factor in the plasma of chronic
lymphatic leukaemic patients Brit J
Cancer 10 169 1956
- 22 MILLER J F A P Role of the thymus
in virus induced leukaemia In Wolsten-
holme G E W & O'Connor M (eds)
Tumour viruses of murine origin p 262
—279 Churchill London 1962
- 23 OSAI D & MILLER J F A P The
lymphoid tissues and immune responses
of neonatally thymectomized mice bearing
thymus tissue in Millipore diffusion
chambers J exp Med 119 177 1964
- 24 SASTY P BERARD M GALL P &
TOLRAINE R G Leucose aiguë apres
excise d'un thymome malin J franç
Med Chir thor 119 1954
- 25 SIMMONS V P Thymic function and
leukemia Pediatrics 5 574 1950

From the Fourth Department of Medicine (Head Bertel von Bonsdorff M.D.) University Central Hospital Helsinki, and the Rheumatism Foundation Hospital (Head Veikko Laine M.D.), Hemola Finland

Renal Biopsy in Rheumatoid Arthritis

B₁

A. PASTERNAK, O. WECEILIS and P. MANSARA

Kidney involvement in rheumatoid arthritis has attracted attention recently (5-10-16). It is still under debate whether the renal manifestations are to be interpreted as resulting from use of analgesics or whether there is a specific rheumatoid kidney disease. In an attempt to contribute to the solution of this problem we performed renal biopsies on twenty patients with rheumatoid arthritis. The following is a report of the results obtained.

Material and methods

The patients were selected to represent both recent and long standing cases of rheumatoid arthritis. In addition we studied ten consecutively selected control patients or whom the biopsy was performed only because of one or a few episodes of pyelonephritis. All these control patients had normal renal function and none of them had used analgesics. The main data of the patients are shown in table I.

Group A consisted of ten patients with recent rheumatoid disease i.e. duration less

than two years. In four patients the duration was one year or less. The patients in group A were selected on grounds of freedom from previous or present urinary tract infection. Proteinuria or haematuria did not occur.

Group B is composed of ten patients with long histories of rheumatoid arthritis. In five patients the duration was more than ten years. Five of the patients in this group were known to have had one or more episodes of pyelonephritis previously. At the time of biopsy proteinuria, haematuria and urinary infection were absent. Four patients had an endogenous creatinine clearance of less than 80 ml/min/1.73 m². In one of these and in two other patients the renal concentrating capacity was subnormal as judged by a twelve hour dehydration test. In six patients the phenol sulphophthalein test (PSP test) was less than 55 %/2 hrs.

Among the patients there was no history of heavy analgesic abuse. Almost every patient had been treated with acetylsalicylic acid, phenylbutazone and antirheumatic drugs. Ten patients had got moderate doses of corticosteroids. In group A two patients had had no treatment with gold salts; in seven patients the total dose (Myocrisin®) was between 30-150 mg and in one pa-

Submitted for publication April 17 1967

TABLE 1 Main data of the patients

| | Control group | Group A | Group B |
|--|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Number of patients | III | 10 | 10 |
| Duration of disease yrs | | 2 | 2-30 |
| Age of patients yrs | 20-65 (40) ¹ | 16-59 (37) | 21-65 (43) |
| Blood urea, mg% | 14-39 (25.5) | 18-48 (29.5) | 13-39 (26.3) |
| Serum creatinine mg% | III 5-11 (0.82) | 0.4-1.3 (0.74) | 0.4-1.2 (0.73) |
| Endogenous creatinine clearance ml/min/1.73 m ² | 71-161 (95.1) | 80-172 (115.6) | 52-125 (83.5) |
| PSP test %/2 hrs | 46-78 (65) | 56-73 (57) | 38-66 (51) |
| Urinary specific weight after 12 hrs dehydration | 1.024-1.034 | 1.020-1.032 | 1.016-1.028 |

¹ Mean value

tient 400 mg. In group B prolonged treatment with gold had been given in eight patients while two patients had not been treated with this agent.

B.P. was normal in all patients.

The renal biopsies were performed percutaneously using the Vim-Sihermann needle. The tissue was fixed in 10% neutral formaldehyde, embedded in paraffin wax and sectioned at 5-7 μ . The sections were stained with hematoxylin, van Gieson, periodic acid-Schiff, and methyl violet for amyloid.

TABLE I
Findings found in renal biopsies in patients with rheumatoid arthritis and ten control patients

| | Control group | Group A | Group B |
|----------------------|---------------|---------|---------|
| Amyloidosis | | | 1 |
| Vascular changes | 7 | 2 | 7 |
| Local glomerulitis | 2 | 6 | 5 |
| Interstitial changes | 1 | 3 | II |
| No changes | 8 | 7 | — |

Results

(Table II and figs 1-3)

Amyloidosis was seen in one of the cases belonging to group B. The metachromatic material was concentrated in the glomerular tufts and vessels. This patient was a male aged 50 years in whom the duration of the disease was over ten years.

Interstitial tissue changes were seen in nine patients. Six of them belonged to group B. One of the control patients had this alteration. The changes were characterized by an increase in collagenous tissue with only scanty round cell infiltration. The increased interstitial tissue contained tubular portions with flattened atrophic epithelium and a PAS positive amorphous content. This type of change was found in one patient 21 years of age with rheumatoid arthritis of two years duration, and in one patient 32 years of age with disease of ten years duration. The seven additional patients with interstitial changes were all among the oldest patients in the

series. The three patients with defective renal concentrating capacity had this type of lesion.

Glomerular changes appeared in six patients of group A and five patients of group B. The cellularity of the glomeruli was considered normal. Splitting of the basal membrane gave the impression that it was thickened. However, PAS staining showed no membranous accumulation of PAS positive material. In local areas of the glomeruli there was accumulation of PAS positive material with an increased number of nuclei in the same area. The adjacent capillary loops were wider than normal. Two of the patients in the control group had this type of lesion.

Arterial thickening or arterial thickening was seen in nine patients. Two belonged to group A and one of them, female of 16 years, no other changes were observed. In the seven patients of group B, as in two control patients, the vascular alterations occurred together with other changes.

Discussion

That renal amyloidosis is a common sequel to rheumatoid arthritis is well known from numerous reports (5, 8, 11, 12, 13, 17). A noteworthy point is that amyloidosis may be present without obvious renal disease and without any clinical suspicion of amyloidosis. This is shown by the cases of Brun et al. (5), Telem and Lindahl (17) and our own patient.

Chronic interstitial nephritis was a very common form of renal disease in rheumatoid arthritis in the Danish series



Fig 1 Local glomerulus. Local accumulation of nuclei and many wide capillary loops. Periodic acid-Schiff $\times 500$.



Fig 2 Peripheral part of glomerulus showing local accumulation of nuclei. Periodic acid-Schiff $\times 1000$.



Fig 3 Renal medulla with increased amount of interstitial connective tissue. Some tubules are seen with amorphous plugs. Haematoxylin and Eosin $\times 150$.

of Brun et al. (5) and Clausen and Pedersen (6). In contrast, Pollak et al. (13) did not find a single case of interstitial nephritis in their biopsy material.

from the United States. This fact parallels the relatively infrequent reports of interstitial nephritis from the United States as compared with certain European countries. Analgesic abuse is the aetiological factor most commonly incriminated when non-pyelonephritic interstitial nephritis is concerned (3, 11). Many patients with rheumatoid arthritis consume remarkable amounts of analgesics including phenacetin and salicylates. The older the patient the greater the possibility of heavy analgesic abuse. Most of our patients with this type of renal disease were old and had prolonged duration of the rheumatic disease, thus the possibility exists that analgesics were the cause. On the other hand we excluded heavy analgesic abuse from the series and found interstitial changes in one patient of only 21 years of age. Therefore we cannot state that analgesics are the only aetiological factors causing renal interstitial changes in rheumatoid arthritis although they may be the most important. It is to be noted that we found interstitial changes in only one of our control patients.

Diffuse glomerulonephritis as described by a few authors (1, 13, 14) was not found in our series. The glomerular alterations in our series correspond to that described by Braun et al. (5), namely some kind of local glomerulitis. This type of glomerular change has also been observed in some renal biopsies from normal individuals (4). In our series two of the controls had this alteration. In four patients the local glomerulitis was found to be the only renal abnormality, in seven patients it was followed by either interstitial and or vaso-

lar changes. When we add to this the splitting of the basal membranes and the fact that the changes were seen in several glomeruli in the same biopsy we feel that we might be dealing with an early pathological alteration of rheumatoid kidney disease although we do not believe it is specific. The role of drugs in producing these changes is extremely difficult to evaluate. In the group of early rheumatoid arthritis however, the local glomerulitis was found without any relation to drug therapy.

No necrotizing arteritis was observed in this series, in contrast to previous reports (2, 7, 15), possibly owing to the exclusion of cases with clinical kidney disease. Arterial and arteriolar sclerosis was found mainly in the old patients or in young patients in connexion with other changes. The vascular changes are probably a manifestation of the ageing of the kidney. The frequency of vascular alterations in the patients with long standing rheumatoid arthritis gives the impression that this might be an essential component of the more advanced rheumatoid kidney. The thickening of the arterioles in one of our young patients with recent rheumatoid arthritis remains obscure.

Summary and conclusion

Renal biopsies were studied in twenty patients with rheumatoid arthritis and ten control patients. The patients had both recent and long standing rheumatoid arthritis and only cases free from obvious renal disease and from analgesic

abuse were selected. Amyloidosis was found in one patient. In nine patients arterial or arteriolar sclerosis was found probably related to both ageing of the kidney and advancement of the rheumatoid disease. The presence of so called *local glomerulitis and interstitial tissue changes* in young patients with recent onset of rheumatoid arthritis and no heavy analgesic abuse makes the existence of a rheumatoid kidney disease at least probable.

References

- 1 BAGGENSTOSS A H & ROSENBERG E F Arch Path 35 503 1943
- 2 BALL J Ann rheum Dis 13 277 1954
- 3 BENGTSSON U Acta med scand Suppl 388 1962
- 4 BERGSTRAND A & BLUM H Z Zellforsch 48 51 1958
- 5 BRUN C OLSEN T S RAASCHOL F & SØRENSEN A W S Nephron 2 65 1965
- 6 CLAUSEN E & PEDERSEN J Acta med scand 170 631 1961
- 7 CRICKSHANK H Ann rheum Dis 13 136 1954
- 8 GEDDA P O Acta med scand 150 443 1955
- 9 GORDIN R Nord Med 11 2610 1911
- 10 LANCET Leading article 2 1451 1966
- 11 LAWSON A A H & MACLEAN N Ann rheum Dis 25 441 1966
- 12 NISSEN G A K & TAYLOR J D J Path Bact 71 179 1956
- 13 POLLAK V E PIRANI C L STECK I H & KARK R M Arthr and Rheum 5 1 1962
- 14 SINCLAIR R J G & CRICKSHANK B Quart J Med 25 313 1956
- 15 SOKOLOFF L & BUNIM J J J chron Dis 5 668 1957
- 16 SØRENSEN A W S The kidney in rheumatoid arthritis Munksgaard Copenhagen 1966
- 17 TELLUM G & LINDAHL A Acta med scand 149 449 1954

From the Departments of Medicine (Head G Björk MD) and Clinical Physiology (Head H Pernow MD) Karolinska Institutet at Serafimerlasarettet Stockholm Sweden

Observations on the Diagnostic and Prognostic Value of Some Enzyme Tests in Myocardial Infarction

By

OLAF KIBE and NILS JOHAN NILSSON

Since 1954 when LaDue et al (17) first measured the activity of serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase in myocardial infarction this and other enzymes have been widely used as diagnostic aids

Their value has proved to be high, but although much work has been done in this field (see e.g. reviews by Agrest (1, 3) and Wroblewski (28)) there still remains some uncertainty as to the exact degree of their reliability and to the comparative usefulness of the various enzymes

The object of the present study was to analyse the diagnostic validity of some enzymatic methods in patients with myocardial infarction in whom this diagnosis had been established by other methods, and to examine the relative diagnostic reliability of the clinical and electrocardiographic methods. In addition, an attempt was made to evaluate the prognostic significance of the enzymatic data

Material and methods

Our case material consisted of patients admitted to the Department of Medicine Serafimerlasarettet Stockholm between January 1 1956 and June 30 1959 suffering from myocardial infarction verified by means of one or several of the following criteria

- 1) the infarction was demonstrated at autopsy or
- 2) the clinical picture was typical or
- 3) the electrocardiogram was typical or
- 4) both the clinical picture and the ECG were judged as probable infarction

All patients were studied by means of ECG and enzyme tests as specified below. The material consists of 160 infarction in 155 patients. Of this number 58 patients (59 infarctions) were examined post mortem. The majority of the post mortem examinations were performed at the Department of Pathology Serafimerlasarettet under the direction of Dr H Nordenstam. Special regard was paid to analysis of the cardiac lesions.

In evaluating the clinical diagnosis we have followed the principles employed by Forsman (8). Chest pain was considered obligatory for a positive clinical diagnosis. It was absent in only two cases which

TABLE I Point scale for evaluation of clinical signs

| Points | Max leuk value first 4 days (count/mm ³) | Mean morning rectal temp first 4 days (° C) | Rise in ESR first week (mm/hr) |
|--------|--|---|--------------------------------|
| 0 | < 9 000 | <37.1 | <20 |
| 1 | 9 000—11 900 | 37.1—37.5 | 20—39 |
| 2 | 12 000—14 900 | 37.6—38.0 | 40—59 |
| 3 | >14 900 | >38.0 | >59 |

were classified as negative. In addition, a reaction from the leukocytes, the temperature and the ESR was required according to table I.

Three points—based on at least two of the three sources of information in the table—were demanded for a definite diagnosis and two points for a probable diagnosis. If less than two points or two from one source only were obtained the diagnosis was considered negative. In about one third of the clinical diagnoses the symptoms included varying degree of shock. Hyperglycaemia was a common finding. However, in view of the high incidence of manifest and latent diabetes in the material, our observations with respect to the blood sugar level were disregarded.

ECGs were recorded with a high fidelity direct writing 4 channel electrocardiograph (Mingograf Elema). The following 16 leads were used: I—III, aVL, aVR, aVF, CR₁, CR₂ and V₁—V₆ (in single instances the V leads and CR₂ were omitted). As a routine FCGs were recorded daily for the first few days after which the interval was increased to a week. In the evaluation all ECGs taken within the first 30 days were considered.

They were evaluated according to generally adopted conceptions (cf. 27), consideration being paid however to the fact that the problem was not limited to the question whether signs of cardiac infarction were present but also included the decision whether a fresh infarction was developing during the observation time. A consider-

able proportion of the patients had had infarctions previously. Among those examined post mortem, in whom this fact could be observed with the greatest certainty, the incidence was about 38 %. Therefore, obvious infarct signs had often to be disregarded as in the case of old ECGs showing a previous infarct and also when an atypical FCG picture was stationary during a sufficiently long observation or did not change in a manner compatible with the evolution of a fresh infarction. Generally great importance was attached to the time course of the changes.

In the final ECG diagnosis, therefore, the different Q, S—T and T items were normally evaluated with regard to their compatibility with the evolution of a fresh infarction. In the ensuing pronouncement of a positive, probable or negative electrocardiographic infarction diagnosis it has not been possible to avoid a certain degree of subjectivity, since an account of the observed signs in the manner of e.g. the Minnesota Code (5) would not be truly objective because as described above identical signs have had to be interpreted differently in different cases. In certain cases static FCG pictures have had to be appraised. This is especially true of the 4 instances of early death of the patient, when only one ECG had been made. Three of them came to autopsy, fresh infarctions were demonstrated in all three as well as old infarctions in two. In one of these two the FCG diagnosis was that of a probable infarction based on elevated S—T segments and intraventricular conduction de-

fect but no Q in the other three single ECG cases it was positive with large pathologic Q and negative T waves as well as elevated S—T segments and rhythm disturbances. Of the patients who were not subjected to autopsy 61 fulfilled both the second and the third criterion with regard to verification of infarction (see above) 16 the second only, 16 the third only and 8 the fourth only.

Patients were included in the series only when at least two determinations of glutamic oxalacetic transaminase (GOT) and two determinations of lactic dehydrogenase (LD) had been made within seven days of the anamnestic episode taken as indicating the onset of infarction. Exceptions to this rule were made in five cases early in the series when LD determinations were not yet part of the laboratory routine, as well as in the five patients who died so soon after admission that time permitted only one enzyme determination. The analyses were performed at the hospital's enzyme laboratory under the direction of Dr R. Ordell by his modification (21) of the method introduced by Karmen and Wróblewski (12, 30). In this modification the numerical values are usually about one tenth of those according to the original method. The normal values as given by Ordell (21, 22) are 8—30 units for both GOT and LD. We have judged values in the region of 31—39 as probably and those over 39 as definitely pathological. During the latter half of the observation period glutamic pyruvic transaminase (GPT) was also determined in each blood specimen using Ordell's modification of the Wróblewski method (29), with a normal range of 12—30 units (22). The number of GPT analyses is therefore comparatively small in this study; they were used principally as an aid in the recognition of complications—mainly liver damage. No detailed analysis could be made of their relation to the cardiac infarctions as such.

The total number of admissions for the diagnosis of myocardial infarction in the

period in question amounted to 269. Altogether 109 had to be excluded from the present study: 52 because no enzyme test was made, 24 because enzyme tests could not be performed until more than seven days had elapsed from the probable onset of infarction, six who at the time of infarction had other diseases which obscured the initial evaluation of the clinical symptoms and signs, nine with insufficient data (e.g. time of enzyme determination not mentioned, no ECG taken, patient demanding discharge from hospital within the first 2—3 days) and 18 cases which for other reasons did not fulfil our aforementioned diagnostic criteria.

Of the remaining 160 infarctions 121 (76%) were in males and 39 (24%) in females; the male/female ratio is thus 3.1:1. The average age was 64 years (males 62, females 68). The youngest patient was 33 years old, the oldest 87. The six week mortality rate was $43/160 = 27\%$ (males $31/121 = 26\%$, females $12/39 = 31\%$). The average age of those who died within six weeks was 60 years (males 65, females 74).

In these respects the total group of 269 cases is almost identical with the group comprising the present series.

When two infarctions in the same patient were included in the series they had caused hospitalisation on two separate occasions. The shortest interval between them was three months. Infarct extensions in the course of a single hospitalisation occurred in 13 cases; they were not regarded as separate infarctions. Here the longest interval was four weeks.

Results

Autopsy cases

When evaluating the results of enzyme tests in myocardial infarction special attention must be paid to those cases in which autopsy has been performed. It is true that many observations of this

TABLE II Autopsy cases. Number of diagnoses by different methods in 59 infarctions

| Diagnostic method | Diagnosis | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------|-----|----------|-----|----------|-----|
| | Positive | | Probable | | Negative | |
| | (No) | (%) | (No) | (%) | (No) | (%) |
| ECG | 42 | 71 | 8 | 14 | 9 | 15 |
| Clinical | 44 | 75 | 10 | 17 | 5 | 8 |
| Comb ECG+clin | 51 | 86 | 4 | 7 | 4 | 7 |
| Enzymatic | 58 | 98 | | | 1 | |
| GOT alone | 58 | | | | 1 | |
| LD alone | 53 | | | | 2 | |

kind have been published, several well documented Scandinavian reports being among the largest autopsy series (4 10 11, 19). Nevertheless according to the reviews by Agreus (1, 3), the total number of infarctions 'with autopsy proof' amounts to only 119. For this reason a special analysis has been made of the 59 infarctions (58 patients) in the present series in which an autopsy was performed. The relative validity of the different diagnostic methods is presented in table II.

Judged by our clinical diagnostic criteria five of the 59 cases were negative. Of these five three had a positive ECG, one a probable and one a negative ECG. Of the nine ECG negative cases six had changes produced by earlier infarctions which obscured the result, one had a left bundle branch block and one was demonstrated at autopsy to have diffuse myomalacia rather than a definite infarction. Diagnosed clinically, six of them were positive, two probable and one negative. The combined diagnosis (i.e. clinical + ECG) was negative in four cases. Of these four ECG tests

gave negative findings in three and a probable finding in one, whereas the clinical diagnosis showed two negative and two probable. Thus, in one case the results were negative, according to the aforementioned diagnostic criteria on both clinical and electrocardiographic grounds. The ECG was obscured by at least one earlier infarction. There was, however, a history of retrosternal pain two days before admission, a fall in systolic blood pressure from 140 to 105 mm Hg and blood sugar 0.15 % on admission falling in two days to 0.11 %. No fever, leukocytosis or rise in sedimentation rate occurred. The patient died after four months. The enzyme tests were positive, the values on the 2nd, 3rd and 9th day being 90—90—12 units for GOT, 34—47—22 for LD and 16—22—18 units for GPT.

As for the enzyme tests the reaction in GOT and LD activity produced by the onset of myocardial infarction in our series is illustrated in fig. 1. The curves show a general agreement with similar values previously reported (15, 18, 23—26).

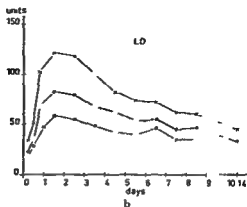
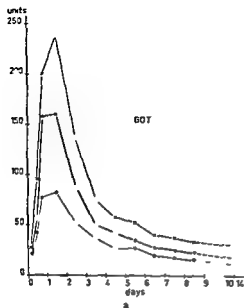


Fig 1 Median and quartile values for the maxima of GOT (a) and LD (b) in the course of the cardiac infarctions in this study

As is seen from table II only one of the 59 cases is negative in the combined evaluation with GOT and LD. This case was positive from the clinical and electrocardiographic points of view. The patient was a man of 52, he was admitted to the hospital one afternoon with typical chest pain which had begun at 10 a.m. ECGs were taken at 3 and 5 p.m. and a blood specimen for enzyme analysis at 9 on the following morning i.e. in the 23rd hour. The patient died one hour later and at autopsy was found to have a rupture of a medium sized fresh posterior infarction. His enzyme values were GOT 18 LD 30 and GPT 12 units. The ESK determined concurrently was 17 mm/hr. Although only one enzyme analysis was performed it was made at a time—23 hours after the onset of symptoms—when it should have shown definitely elevated values at least for GOT. We

have been unable to find any convincing explanation of the negative results in this case.

In all the remaining 58 infarctions GOT showed pathologically high values. LD was determined in 55 cases and found to be pathological in 53. One of the two negative cases has just been mentioned. The other patient also died so soon that only one enzyme determination could be made. This showed GOT 64 LD 28 and GPT 20 units. The blood specimen was however taken only 15 hours after the onset of symptoms when as seen in fig 1b almost one fourth of all cases still have normal values. It is therefore not improbable that the LD activity in this case would have become pathological within the next few hours and that this value therefore constitutes a false negative result. Thus with one exception (possibly two in the case of LD) the infarctions

TABLE III Non autopsied cases Number of diagnoses by different methods in 101 infarctions

| Diagnostic method | Diagnosis | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------|-----|----------|-----|----------|-----|
| | Positive | | Probable | | Negative | |
| | (No) | (%) | (No) | (%) | (No) | (%) |
| ECG | 77 | 76 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Clinical | 77 | 76 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Comb ECG+clin | 93 | 92 | 8 | 8 | — | — |
| Enzymatic | 99 | 98 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| GOT alone | 94 | | 5 | | 2 | |
| LD alone | 90 | | 6 | | 4 | |

verified by autopsy were diagnosed by determination of each of the two enzymes in every case in which this was done within the appropriate time limits

Non autopsied cases

An analysis of the non autopsied cases—101 infarctions in 97 patients—is given in table III. The proportion of negative clinical and electrocardiographic examinations was similar to that in the autopsy series (table II). The combined clinical and electrocardiographic evaluation could not be negative in any of these cases as the series was selected precisely on this basis.

The only enzyme negative case in this series was negative clinically as well, but had a typical ECG. The patient was a 67 year old woman with acute retrosternal pain starting 3–4 hours before admission; she was somewhat cyanotic but had no fall in Hb , no leukocytosis nor any rise in temperature or ESR. The ECGs showed an unquestionable fresh anterior infarction. Her enzyme values 4, 24 and 48 hours, respectively, after

the onset of symptoms were GOT 18–29–25 and LD 20–21–29 units. The corresponding values 15 and 16 days after the infarction were 23–20 and 19–20 units.

As far as the relative role of the two enzymes is concerned, GOT determinations were made in all 101 cases, and showed elevated maximum values in all but two. One of these has just been discussed. The second showed GOT falling in three days from 21 to 13 units, and LD from 38 to 14, which is compatible with an infarction five or six days old. This also applied to the ECG, which showed QS in the first tracing. According to the history, however, the patient was hospitalized on the day of onset.

LD was determined in 100 cases and showed elevated values in 96. One of the four cases in which LD determinations failed to diagnose infarction has already been mentioned. The other three were all ECG positive but showed only slight clinical signs; the clinical diagnosis was considered probable in one case and negative in two. Their GOT maxima, on the first or second day, were 68, 35 and

TABLE IV All cases Number of diagnoses by different methods in 160 infarctions

| Diagnostic method | Diagnosis | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------|-----|----------|-----|----------|-----|
| | Positive | | Probable | | Negative | |
| | (No) | (%) | (No) | (%) | (No) | (%) |
| ECG | 118 | 74 | 20 | 12 | 22 | 14 |
| Clinical | 121 | 76 | 22 | 14 | 17 | 11 |
| Comb ECG+clin | 144 | 90 | 12 | 8 | 4 | ■ |
| Enzymatic | 157 | 98 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| GOT alone | 152 | | 5 | | 3 | |
| LD alone | 143 | | 6 | | 6 | |

40 units respectively the LD maxima on the 2nd to 4th day were 29.15 and 22 units

A survey of the diagnostic validity in the whole series of 160 infarctions is given in table IV

Size of infarct

A correlation between the elevation of enzyme activity in the serum and the size of the infarct has been demonstrated in several experimental studies (2-20, 23). This correlation in our series is demonstrated in tables V (GOT) and VI (LD). Here all infarcts are included in which there were satisfactory autopsy reports on the dimensions and the highest enzyme value was obtained within 1-3 days of the onset in the case of GOT and 2-4 days in the case of LD.

The correlation could be analysed in 49 infarcts with respect to GOT and 50 with respect to LD. The infarcts were graded as small when the dimensions were given as coin size, smaller than the palm of a child's hand or under 20 cm²

medium sized up to an adult palm or 60 cm² and large over this size. The correlation must be regarded as good especially if it is borne in mind that the estimation of infarct size however conscientiously made must remain fairly rough and that the highest enzyme value recorded is not necessarily close to the real maximum.

TABLE V Relation between infarct size and GOT maximum

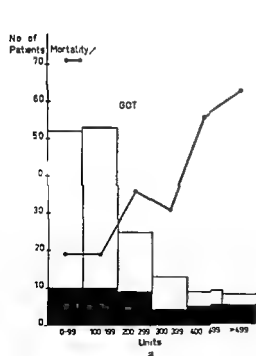
| GOT max. units | Infarct size | | |
|----------------|--------------|--------|-------|
| | Small | Medium | Large |
| > 499 | | | 4 |
| 300-499 | 1 | 3 | 6 |
| 200-299 | | 5 | 3 |
| 100-199 | 9 | 11 | 1 |
| 50-99 | 6 | 2 | |
| < 50 | 1 | | |
| GOT median | 108 | 178 | 435 |
| No. | 17 | 11 | 14 |

TABLE VI Relation between infarct size and LD maximum

| LD max units | Infarct size | | |
|--------------|--------------|--------|-------|
| | Small | Medium | Large |
| >249 | | | 4 |
| 200-249 | | 1 | 2 |
| 150-199 | 1 | 4 | 4 |
| 100-149 | 6 | 7 | 1 |
| 50-99 | 10 | 8 | 1 |
| < 50 | 1 | | |
| LD median | 84 | 109 | 193 |
| No | 18 | 20 | 12 |

Immediate mortality

As demonstrated in fig 2, the corresponding correlation to the immediate mortality rate is also present in the series, this applies to both GOT and LD



Thus, 49 % of the patients who had a GOT maximum over 250 units died within six weeks, whereas only 20 % of those under 250 units died in the same period. This is in general agreement with the findings of other authors (6, 7, 10, 13-16, 25). The corresponding figures for LD are 64 % of all patients with a maximum over 150 units, as compared to 21 % of those with a lower maximum.

Late mortality

The possible significance of the enzyme maximum for the long term prognosis of patients surviving the acute stage of the infarction has not, to our knowledge, been investigated previously.

In the present investigation, 117 infarction cases survived six weeks. We have collected information concerning all these patients after an observation

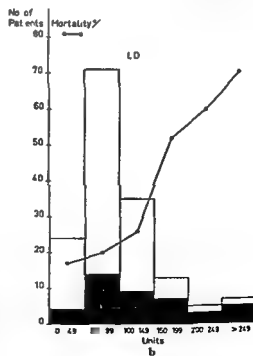


FIG. 2 Six week mortality rate in relation to maximum value for GOT (a) and LD (b)

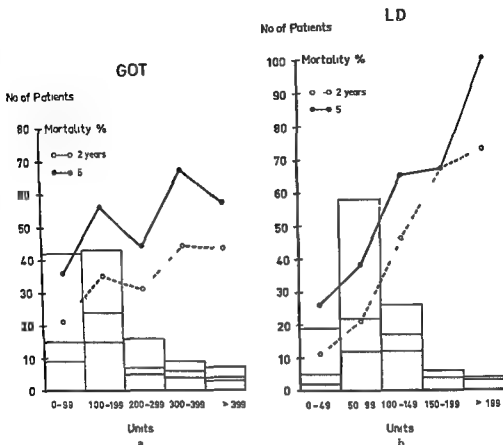


Fig 3 Two and five year mortality rates in relation to maximum value for GOT (a) and LD (b)

period of five years and analysed their mortality after two and five years they are accounted for in fig 3 In four of the cases no LD determination was performed fig 3 b therefore represents only 113 cases

It is seen that the two years mortality rate increases with rising GOT and LD maxima This impression is confirmed by a χ^2 test which demonstrates the correlation to be significant on the 5 % level for both enzymes The actual rate of increase in the case of GOT is, however small so that the mortality at val

ues over 300 units is only about twice that in the region 0—99 In the case of LD in contrast, the difference in mortality rate is large the values in the highest LD range being more than six times those in the lowest range Extremely low GOT values were recorded only in survivors The lowest value in any patient who died within two years was 58 units For LD this tendency is not pronounced the lowest values in non surviving patients being 35 and 46 units (combined with GOT 110 and 102 units)

mands a comparatively large number of analyses, a circumstance that must be weighed against the greater diagnostic reliability. The degree of the latter in our series is evident from the fact that one more of the 160 cases would have been missed if GOT alone had been used and that four of the cases now regarded as definitely diagnosed would have been classified as probable. Exclusive use of LD would have yielded an additional number of four negative and five probable cases. Thus, judging by this study, GOT appears to be somewhat superior to LD in the diagnosis of myocardial infarction. Our general conclusion therefore in agreement with Hanson and Björck (10) is that GOT alone suffices in most cases but should be supplemented by LD especially when several days have elapsed between the infarction and examination of the patient. In this way some simplification of the procedure might be accomplished at only insignificant cost in diagnostic accuracy. It must nevertheless be realized that the initial decision as to which enzyme tests are to be performed is critical in so far as an omission at the time of the first examination cannot in most cases be rectified later.

Our material shows a correlation between maximal enzyme values and mortality rate not only for the time immediately after the infarction but also for the following five years. Although in most respects the two enzymes react very similarly, in this case, for the two- and five-year periods LD seems to be a more sensitive indicator of the mortality rate than GOT. The comparatively small number of cases, especially in the ranges

with high enzyme values, however, makes further analysis of this problem desirable.

Summary

The serum activity of glutamic oxalacetic transaminase (GOT) and lactic dehydrogenase (LD) has been serially determined in 160 cases of myocardial infarction (155 patients) in the period January 1, 1956—June 30, 1959. Clinical and electrocardiographic examinations were evaluated according to stringent principles to ensure that the series consisted only of definite infarctions.

Totally 58 patients—representing 59 infarctions—were examined at autopsy. Of these electrocardiographic examination had failed to diagnose nine (generally because of older, obscuring lesions); clinical evaluation five, and enzyme analysis one (determination of both enzymes). The combination of clinical and electrocardiographic examinations failed to diagnose four infarctions.

Of the 101 infarctions not verified at autopsy, GOT determinations diagnosed all but two, LD all but four and GOT and LD combined all but one.

A correlation is demonstrated between the size of the infarct and the maximum level of each enzyme.

A similar correlation is shown between the mortality rate within the first six weeks and the enzyme maxima.

Altogether 117 infarction cases discharged alive from hospital have been observed for five years. Their mortality rate after two and after five years are found to rise significantly with the peak

values for each enzyme. The increase in mortality rate is moderate for GOT steeper in the case of LD. In this series there is no correlation between the age of the patient and the maximum value of either enzyme.

It is concluded that combined serial determination of GOT and LD practically never fails to establish the presence of a myocardial infarction, and that it is superior even to the combined clinical and electrocardiographic examinations. The maximum value for each of the enzymes gives an indication of the size of the infarct as well as of the immediate and long term prognoses.

References

- 1 AGRESTI C M Evaluation of the transaminase test *Amer J Cardiol* 3 74 1959
- 2 AGRESTI C M JACOBS H I GLASSNER H F LEDNER M A CLARK W G WROBLEWSKI F KARMEN A & LADUE J S Serum transaminase levels in experimental myocardial infarction *Circulation* 11 711 1955
- 3 AGRESTI C M & HUN J H C Evaluation of enzyme tests in the diagnosis of heart disease *Amer J Cardiol* 6 641 1960
- 4 BJÖRCK G & HANSSON A Glutamic oxalacetic transaminase in the diagnosis of myocardial infarction I Serum transaminase activity in relation to the clinical picture *Acta med scand* 155 317 1956
- 5 BLACKBURN H HAYE A SMOGSSON E RAUTANARJ P & PINSAR S The electrocardiogram in population studies A classification system *Circulation* 21 1160 1960
- 6 BRUCE R TODD J H & LADUE J S Serum transaminase its clinical use in diagnosis and prognosis *Brit med J* 2 1125 1958
- 7 CHENSKY M SHIMAGANOFF G L & SZERY S Serum transaminase activity Observations in a large group of patients *J Lab clin Med* 47 108 1956
- 8 FORSSMAN O Myocardial infarction and adrenal function *Acta med scand Suppl* 296 1954
- 9 GORLE A J & O'BRIEN E N Acute myocardial ischaemia significance of plasma transaminase activity *Lancet* 2 873 1958
- 10 HANSSON A & BJÖRCK G Glutamic oxalacetic transaminase in the diagnosis of myocardial infarction II Comparison of serum transaminase activity with determinations of serum aldolase cholesterol α -globulin iron copper and lactic dehydrogenase *Acta med scand* 157 493 1957
- 11 HANSSON P L & LAURSSON T SGOT in myocardial infarction its diagnostic and prognostic value *Dan med Bull* 4 248 1957
- 12 KARMEN A WROBLEWSKI F & LADUE J S Transaminase activity in human blood *J clin Invest* 34 126 1955
- 13 KATZLE H D GOULDEN F & NEWSHAM M J D Prognostic and diagnostic value of serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase in suspected cardiac infarction *Lancet* 2 1187 1958
- 14 LADUE J S Laboratory aids in diagnosis of myocardial infarction *J Amer med Ass* 165 1776 1957
- 15 LADUE J S Serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase lactic dehydrogenase and glutamic pyruvic transaminase activity in evaluation of heart muscle damage *Amer J Cardiol* 1 308 1958
- 16 LADUE J S & WROBLEWSKI F The significance of the serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase activity following acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 11 871 1955
- 17 LADUE J S WROBLEWSKI F & KARMEN A Serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase activity in human acute transmural myocardial infarction *Science* 120 497 1954

- 18 LEWIS R H, KNUTSON R G, CORNATZER W E & RALSTON L S Transaminase activity in coronary heart disease *Amer J Cardiol* 3 587, 1959
- 19 LINDE E & WISING P Blood transaminase in acute myocardial infarction *Nord Med* 58 1018 1957
- 20 NYDICK I, WROBLEWSKI F & LADUE J S Evidence for increased serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase (SGOT) activity following graded myocardial infarcts in dogs *Circulation* 12 161 1955
- 21 ORDELL R A triple serum enzyme system in diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction 2nd European Congress of Cardiology, Stockholm 1956
- 22 ORDELL R Personal communication
- 23 RUTSOEGGER P, NYDICK I, FREIMAN A & LADUE J S Serum activity patterns of glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase, glutamic pyruvic transaminase and lactic dehydrogenase following graded myocardial infarction in dogs *Circulat Res* 7 4 1959
- 24 SAMPSON J J Serum transaminase and other enzymes in acute myocardial infarction *Progr cardiovasc Dis* 1 187, 1958
- 25 SIEVERS J Myocardial infarction *Acta med scand Suppl* 406 1964
- 26 SNODGRASS P J, WACKER W E, EPPINGER E C & VALLEE B L Metalloenzymes and myocardial infarction III Lactic dehydrogenase activity of serum—a determinate diagnostic measure *New Engl J Med* 261 1259, 1959
- 27 WHO Techn Rep Ser 168 25 1959
- 28 WROBLEWSKI F The clinical significance of transaminase activities of serum *Amer J Med* 27 911, 1959
- 29 WROBLEWSKI F & LADUE J S Serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase in cardiac and hepatic disease *Proc Soc exp Biol* 91 569 1956
- 30 WROBLEWSKI F, RUTSOEGGER P & LADUE J S Serum lactic dehydrogenase activity in acute transmural myocardial infarction *Science* 123 1122 1956

Resuscitation in Cardiac Arrest

An analysis of 100 successive medical cases

By

E. LINKO, P. J. KOSKINEN, L. SITTÖNEN and R. RUCISTEENOJA

The resuscitation treatment of medical cases was made possible by the establishment of an effective external cardiac massage technique by Kouwenhoven et al (11) and the introduction of direct-current defibrillators in 1962 (12)

Material and method

The series comprised 100 successive cases of cardiac arrest which were treated in the medical intensive care unit (ICU) of Tampere Central Hospital from March 1965 to September 1966. The youngest patient was 38 and the oldest 81 year old. Sixty-eight were men, and thirty-two women. The diagnoses are shown in table I. The majority suffered from acute myocardial infarction. These patients were divided into three groups according to the severity of infarction employing the coronary prognostic index (CPI) proposed by Peel et al (18).

Messer (15) has recently reviewed in detail the procedures for treating cardiac arrest. Our methods have been similar. Some

unusual features may be mentioned. We have not appointed a special resuscitation team because it could not always be summoned in time. Every physician in the medical wards was trained in the resuscitative measures and thorough training also given to the nursing

TABLE I Main diagnoses of the resuscitated patients

| | No of pati |
|---|---------------|
| Acute myocardial infarction | 63 |
| Miscellaneous medical cases | 37 |
| Atherosclerotic hypertensive and valvular heart disease ¹ | 19 |
| Aortic disease (ruptured dissecting aneurysm or coarctation) | 4 |
| Cerebral vascular disease | 4 |
| Pulmonary embolism | 4 |
| Diverse (drowning, electrocution, thyroid crisis, poisoning) | 11 |

¹ In two cases cardiac arrest followed attempts to effect conversion with quinidine and in one case D.C. countershock.

Submitted for publication April 21, 1967

staff of ICU and to the staff of general medical wards and emergency room.

In all cases of cardiac arrest, external cardiac massage was initiated without delay and the patient monitored as soon as possible. For the reversion of ventricular fibrillation direct current countershocks (100–300 w) were discharged with precordial or an *ero posterior* electrodes. Pure oxygen was administered using an intermittent positive pressure respirator (Bennett type PR 1 or PR 2) and a mask and a thick pharyngeal tube. Intubation was performed only when the treatment was prolonged. It was avoided initially in order to save time and because intubation often induces detrimental vagal reflexes (23).

Sodium bicarbonate (7.5%) was infused as early as possible. Initially 100–200 ml (90–180 mEq) was given and an additional 100 ml was infused every 10–15 minutes during prolonged resuscitation. The amounts were somewhat larger than those generally recommended (4, 8, 24). If ventricular defibrillation was not successful after *rota* Lolic acidosis had been corrected or if the fibrillation recurred propranolol (Inderal® KCI) was administered intravenously. It was also given after successful defibrillation to remove other arrhythmias and sometimes to maintain the corrected rhythm although in most cases oral quinidine /kainidin duret was given. Effluvia was administered for the latter purpose.

Effective external cardiac massage reverted asystole in many cases especially when D.C. countershock had converted ventricular fibrillation to asystole. Other measures included use of intravenous 0.01% epinephrine and 10% calcium chloride together with the infusion of metaraminol and norepinephrine which were administered to combat hypotension. The use of an external pacemaker was abandoned as it proved ineffective.

Particular attention was directed to careful monitoring for 5–10 days after the resuscitation. The patients were then transferred from ICU to the adjoining ward from which they could be rapidly removed to ICU if needed.

Results

Resuscitation was attempted in 132 episodes of cardiac arrest in 100 patients. The treatment was successful in 73 episodes. Twenty seven patients were discharged alive after they had recovered from one or several episodes. (Cardiac arrest is in this connection defined as a state characterized by the cessation of effective circulation, due to ventricular fibrillation or standstill. A resuscitation episode was taken to be a separate one if more than one hour had elapsed from the former arrest. A resuscitation attempt was considered successful if satisfactory heart function was restored for one hour or more and spontaneous respiration returned.)

Age and sex

The distribution of cases into two age groups and the number of survivors in both groups are shown in table II. Thirteen (30%) of the patients aged below 60, and fourteen (25%) of the subjects aged 60 or more survived and left hospital. Nineteen (28%) of the men and eight (23%) of the women were discharged alive (table III).

TABLE II Results of resuscitation in different age groups

| Age (yr) | No of patients | Unsuccessful | Temporarily recovered | Left hospital alive |
|----------|----------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 30–59 | 43 | 22 | 11 (26%) | 13 (30%) |
| 60–89 | 57 | 29 | 14 (25%) | 14 (25%) |
| Total | 100 | 51 | 22 | 27 |

TABLE III Results of treatment in male and female patients with myocardial infarction and other medical diseases

| | No of patients | Recent cases of myocardial infarction | | Miscellaneous cases | |
|-------|----------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------|
| | | Total no | Left hos pital | Total no | Left hos pital |
| Men | 68 | 52 | 16 | 16 | 9 |
| Women | 32 | 11 | 3 | 21 | 5 |

Type of rhythm disturbance

Ventricular fibrillation was confirmed to be the cause of cardiac arrest in 77 episodes. In 55 of them the resuscitation attempt was successful (table IV). The number of countershocks given per episode is shown in table V. In four episodes ventricular fibrillation was abolished with external cardiac massage alone. Their obvious cause was a quinidine syncope. During one episode 43 defibrillations were required and yet the patient survived and left hospital. Defibrillation resulted in a prolonged asystole during 29 episodes in 23 patients. In 24 episodes asystole was reverted to ventricular fibrillation or other rhythm by cardiac massage. Fourteen such episodes were treated successfully and eight of these patients were discharged alive.

Asystole was verified to be the primary condition in 38 episodes of cardiac arrest. Ten were successfully treated (table IV). The initial result was often good with no drugs except sodium bicarbonate.

TABLE IV The nature of rhythm disturbances in 132 episodes of cardiac arrest

| | No of episodes | Unsuccessful attempts | Successful attempts |
|---|----------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Ventricular fibrillation | 77 | 22 | 55 (71%) |
| Asystole | 38 | 28 | 10 (26%) |
| Undefined rhythm disturbance (no ECG could be recorded) | 17 | 9 | 8 (47%) |

TABLE V Number of direct current counter shocks given in episodes of ventricular fibrillation

| No of defibrillations | No of episodes | Unsuccessful attempts | Successful attempts |
|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 0 | 5 | 1 | 4 |
| 1 | 24 | 6 | 18 |
| 2-5 | 36 | 9 | 27 |
| 6-20 | 11 | 1 | 5 |
| 21- | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Total | 77 | 22 | 55 |

Nevertheless only one of the patients was discharged alive.

In 17 episodes the type of cardiac arrest remained obscure because there was no time for monitoring. Eight of the episodes were successfully treated by external cardiac massage and other measures (table IV).

Places where cardiac arrest occurred

Seventy nine episodes of cardiac arrest occurred in the ICU (table VI). Half

TABLE IX. Comparative results of cardiac resuscitation in different series

| Investigator | | No of pts | Left hospital | Cases of acute myo- cardial infarction | |
|----------------------|------|--------------|------------------|---|------------------|
| | | | | No of pts | Left hospital |
| Himmelhoch et al | 1964 | 65 | 4 (6%) | 22 | 1 (5%) |
| Kaplan and Knott | 1964 | 100 | 6 (6%) | — | — |
| Day | 1965 | — | — | 16 | 9 (56%) |
| Nachlas and Miller | 1965 | — | — | 60 | 3 (6%) |
| Pedersen et al | 1965 | 177 | 25 (14%) | 40 | 0 |
| Robinson et al | 1965 | — | — | 38 | 8 (21%) |
| Smith and Anthonisen | 1965 | 128 | 23 (18%) | 38 | 7 (18%) |
| Stemmler | 1965 | 103 | 5 (5%) | 26 | 1 (4%) |
| Goble et al | 1966 | — | — | 28 | 7 (25%) |
| Grace and Minogue | 1966 | — | — | 108 | 15 (14%) |
| Hansen and Sandoe | 1966 | 47 | 16 (34%) | 28 | 11 (34%) |
| Medford | 1966 | 36 | 10 (18%) | 28 | 6 (21%) |
| This study | 1966 | 100 | 27 (27%) | 63 | 19 (30%) |

had atrial fibrillation and one had a regular heart rate maintained by an implanted pacemaker

In none of the re-examined patients had the cardiac arrest led to the development of neurological disturbances. The memory was, however, slightly impaired subjectively in seven patients.

Discussion

The results of cardiac resuscitation reported from different centres vary due to differences in the series of patients and some consider that a comparison of the results is not justified (4). The chance of success is greater in surgical cases because the conditions causing cardiac arrest (hypoxia, hypercapnia, increased vagal stimulation) are usually more readily reversible in these than in medical cases (10). Table IX describes reported results, mainly in medical cases. Better results can of course be

obtained with selected series than with unselected successive cases.

Opinions vary about the relative merits of internal and external cardiac massage. Harley's (8) view is that the chance of success decreases rapidly if external cardiac massage does not restore adequate heart function within ten minutes. After his paper was published a number of reports appeared describing patients who had been successfully resuscitated although external cardiac massage had been continued for a long period (1, 2). In the present series cardiac massage was continued more than fifteen minutes in 53 episodes (40%) but despite this the attempt was successful in 16 episodes (30%).

It has not been considered possible to use a pressure-cycled respirator for artificial ventilation during external cardiac massage (15). We have used such an apparatus (Bennett PR 1 and PR 2)

during external cardiac massage with good results Stock (23) and Nachlas and Miller (16) do not recommend intubation in the early stage of resuscitation, and we agree with them. According to Stock intubation may induce ventricular fibrillation when the patient is hypoxaemic. Our experience as well as that of many others has shown that an external pacemaker is ineffective in the treatment of asystole (5, 9, 10, 15), whereas Day (3) states that an automatic external pacemaker is of significant value.

The administration of sodium bicarbonate has been found to improve the effectiveness of cardiac resuscitation by combating metabolic acidosis (eg 22). Our results confirm this opinion. However, Hummelhoch et al did not find any beneficial effect on administering sodium bicarbonate.

For the treatment of recurrent ventricular fibrillation Goble et al (5) used propranolol and procainamide. Stock (23) recommended propranolol or procainamide after unsuccessful direct-current countershock before further electric shocks were resumed. We have also used propranolol for both purposes and believe that it is of value.

Information about the rhythm at the time of cardiac arrest is conflicting. In two series (10, 23) ventricular asystole was more common than ventricular fibrillation; the latter was more frequent in patients with myocardial infarction in other series (10, 16, 19). The prognosis varies in both types of cardiac arrest. The best results were obtained when patients with ventricular asystole were resuscitated (10) whereas Goble et al

(5) reported that the prognosis is much less favourable in cases of ventricular asystole. There was almost total failure with secondary asystole (14).

Table IV shows that ventricular fibrillation was more common than asystole in our series and also the prognosis was better. Only one of the patients with asystole was discharged from hospital. Recurrent cardiac arrest has led to progressively less favourable results (4) but our results reveal that recurrent cardiac arrest does not necessarily imply a poorer prognosis.

Age has not been found to influence the results of resuscitation (4, 23) and our findings confirm this.

The place where cardiac arrest occurs might be expected to influence the prognosis of resuscitation. Very serious medical cases which were considered in need of special care and supervision were admitted to the intensive care unit. This may explain why only half of the cardiac arrests that occurred there responded to resuscitative procedures (table VI). Patients who had been successfully resuscitated in the intensive care unit were transferred to adjoining ward after a period of 1–2 weeks. In our experience the chance of successful resuscitation when such a patient suffers a recurrence is relatively high. Cardiac arrests that occurred in other medical wards were unexpected and the conditions of the patients were generally good before the attack. This may account for the success of the resuscitative measures in over two thirds of the episodes in these patients.

When the results of resuscitation in our series are compared with results in other series (table IX) we find that

they are favourable. In many series more patients were initially resuscitated than in our series, but the proportion who survived and left hospital was higher in our series. This applied to patients suffering from myocardial infarction as well as to the whole series. An effective circulation and spontaneous respiration followed resuscitation in 42 % of the patients of Stock's series (25) and 13 % survived. Spontaneous heart action was restored to 83 (47 %) of the 177 patients in the series of Pedersen et al (17) and 25 (14 %) survived. Twenty-nine of the 100 patients in Kaplan and Knott's series were successfully resuscitated, but only six were discharged from the hospital (10).

In our series comprising 132 episodes of cardiac arrest resuscitative procedures were initially successful in 73 episodes (55 %). Twenty-seven per cent of the patients left hospital.

According to Stemmler (23), the difficulty was to maintain effective rhythm in patients with myocardial infarction, rather than to restore it. A satisfactory rhythm was restored in 12 (46 %) of the 26 patients of his series, but only one patient lived long enough to leave the hospital. In the series of Nachlas and Miller (16) and Robinson et al (19) resuscitation was successful in 78 and 54 %, respectively, of the patients with myocardial infarction but only 5 and 21 % of the patients were discharged from the hospital alive. In a survey of previous series, it is concluded that heart action can be restored in a relatively high proportion (32–70 %) of patients, but the proportion who survive is much lower (5–15 %) (16). In our series an

effective rhythm was restored in 30 (48 %) out of 63 patients with myocardial infarction and 19 (30 %) of them were discharged alive.

In cases of myocardial infarction, the first five days in hospital were observed to represent a high risk period and 83 % of the patients sustained cardiac arrest during this time (16). In our series, 63 % of cardiac arrests occurred within the first five days in hospital. The fact that over one third of the episodes occurred later suggests that the monitoring and supervision of patients with myocardial infarction should be continued for a sufficiently long period in the intensive care unit.

Shillingford (20) considered that more studies and larger series are required before it can be decided whether it is advantageous to establish intensive care units for specialized treatment of patients with myocardial infarction in hospitals. We hope that our paper will contribute to these studies. We are convinced of the value of special units in the treatment of myocardial infarction. This conclusion is supported also by the results of other recent investigations (e.g. 6).

Conclusions

The results of this study clearly support the opinions that are beginning to prevail on the prerequisites and principles of cardiac resuscitation.

By suitable training the nursing staff should be prepared to initiate resuscitative measures immediately a cardiac arrest occurs, regardless of the ward where the patient is located.

A patient with cardiac arrest should be transferred as soon as possible to an intensive care unit for treatment and continuous supervision by trained medical and nursing staff. The resuscitative measures should be continued effectively while the patient is being moved, for example, by using equipment installed on a movable bed. Continued personal supervision after the resuscitation makes it possible to resume effective resuscitative measures when this proves necessary.

Recurrent cardiac arrests can be treated as successfully as the first episode. If ventricular defibrillation leads to asystole, effective resuscitative measures should be continued since asystole of this kind does not necessarily impair the prognosis.

Prophylactic administration of antiarrhythmic drugs during resuscitation and for a period of at least two weeks afterwards prevents the recurrence of lethal rhythm disturbances. A condition for the success of electrical defibrillation and maintenance of adequate rhythm is the correction of metabolic acidosis by administration of sodium bicarbonate.

As cardiac arrest occurred unexpectedly in over one third of the patients with myocardial infarction in our series after they had been in hospital for more than five days, it seems advisable to concentrate the treatment of all patients with myocardial infarction in a well equipped special unit in a hospital.

Summary

One hundred and thirty-two successive episodes of cardiac arrest in 100 medi-

cal patients were treated by resuscitative procedures. In 77 episodes ventricular fibrillation was evident, resuscitation was initially successful in 55 episodes. Asystole was registered in 38 episodes of which ten were successfully treated. An unknown rhythm was the cause of 17 episodes of cardiac arrest, of which eight responded to resuscitative measures. The majority of the cases of ventricular fibrillation were treated by 1—5 direct current electrical countershocks. Defibrillation led to asystole in 29 episodes of ventricular fibrillation but in most cases sinus rhythm was restored during continued resuscitation. In 53 episodes the resuscitation was continued over 15 minutes and the treatment was successful in 30 % of the episodes. The influence of the place where cardiac arrest occurs, intubation, various drugs and other factors on the success of resuscitation is discussed.

Twenty-seven patients survived and were discharged from hospital. Age and sex were not found to influence the success of the resuscitation. The series included 63 patients with acute myocardial infarction, 19 of these were discharged from hospital. In the patients with myocardial infarction the first episode of cardiac arrest occurred during the first five days in hospital in 63 % and later in 37 %.

At the time of the follow up examinations in September 1966, 23 of the patients were alive. Up to this time, these patients had lived on average eight months after the cardiac arrest. The results of the follow up examinations are presented.

References

- 1 ARNFRED E, ARNFRED I, HANSEN P F, KEMP E, LUNDING M, MOLLER, B & SANDOE E. *Lancet* 2: 438 1966
- 2 BLOOM R A. *Lancet* 2: 164 1966
- 3 DAY H W. *Amer J Cardiol* 15: 51 1965
- 4 GILSTON A. *Lancet* 2: 1039 1965
- 5 GOBLE A J, SLOMAN G & ROBINSON J S. *Brit med J* 1: 1005 1966
- 6 GRACE W J & MINOULT W F. *Dis Chest* 50: 173 1966
- 7 HANSEN P F & SANDOE E. *Acta med scand* 180: 501 1966
- 8 HARLEY H R S. *Lancet* 2: 1 1966
- 9 HIMMELHOCH S R, DEKKER A, GAZZANIGA A B & LIKE A A. *New Engl J Med* 270: 118 1964
- 10 KAPLAN B M & KNOTT Jr A P. *Arch intern Med* 114: 5 1964
- 11 KOEWENHOVEN W B, JUDE J R & KNICKERBOCKER G G. *J A M A* 173: 1064 1960
- 12 LOWE B, AMARASINGHAM R & NELMAN J. *J A M A* 182: 548 1962
- 13 MEDFORD F E W. *La med J* 62: 43 1966
- 14 MELTZER L ■ & MITCHELL J B. *Progr cardiovasc Dis* 9: 50 1966
- 15 MESSER J V. *New Engl J Med* 275: 35 1966
- 16 NACHLAS, M M & MILLER D I. *Amer Heart J* 69: 448 1965
- 17 PEDERSEN, J E P, BRAMS L, BUCHMANN, G, FRIIS F U & GULDWANN A. *Dan med Bull* 12: 93, 1965
- 18 PEEL A A F, SEMPLE T, WANG I, LANCHESTER W M & DALL I L G. *Brit Heart J* 24: 745, 1962
- 19 ROBINSON, J S, SLOMAN G, MATHW T H & GOBLE A J. *Amer Heart J* 69: 740 1965
- 20 SHILLINGFORD, J P. *Brit med J* 1: 1047 1966
- 21 SLOMAN G, ROBINSON J S & McLEAN, K. *Brit med J* 1: 895, 1965
- 22 SMITH H J & ANTHONISEN N R. *Lancet* 1: 1027, 1965
- 23 STEINBLER E J. *Ann intern Med* 61: 613 1965
- 24 STEWART J S S. *Brit med J* 1: 476 1964
- 25 STOCK E. *Med J Aust* 1: 565 1966

From the First Department of Medicine (Head Pentti I Halonen M D) Helsinki University Central Hospital Helsinki and the Hospital Department (Head S Jokipii M D) Kustaankartano Home for the Aged, Helsinki Finland

Combined Parasympathetic and Beta-receptor Blockade as a Clinical Test

By

M H FRICK, J HEIKKILÄ and A KAHANPÄÄ

Measurement of the heart rate is a simple but informative test included in every patient's clinical evaluation. The significance of the measurement can be increased by using different procedures which change the patient's physiological equilibrium, for instance muscular exercise, postural changes, carotid sinus stimulation and respiratory manoeuvres.

Heart rate is also a variable often measured in pharmacological experiments and in therapeutic trials with various drugs. A new approach was developed by Jose (16) who was the first using atropin and propranolol simultaneously to eliminate the heart from nervous and humoral influences. The heart rate achieved after an intravenous injection of 0.2 mg/kg of propranolol and 0.04 mg/kg of atropin was labelled by him as the intrinsic heart rate. Preliminary data (15, 16) showed that the contractile properties of the heart were positively correlated to this parameter. A similar

procedure has also been used by Sloman (19).

We report here our experience of the use of this test in a variety of patients with cardiac and other diseases.

Material

A total of 233 patients were studied. One hundred and fifteen were males and 118 females. Their ages ranged from 16 to 91 years. Ninety-nine patients without anemia, cardiac disease, thyroid disease or febrile illnesses were used as controls to delineate the age distribution. Seventy-two patients had cardiac disease of varying etiology and formed a group. The following additional groups were included: 25 cases of thyroid disease, 15 cases of anxiety state, 16 cases with anemia and six cases with a febrile illness.

Method

A fixed dose of 2.4 mg of atropin was used if the patient's weight exceeded 60 kg. If less a dose of 0.04 mg/kg was employed.

Submitted for publication May 2 1967

References

- 1 ARNFRED E, ARNFRED I, HANSEN P F, KEMP, E, LUNDING M, MOLLER H & SANDOE E. *Lancet* 2 438 1966
- 2 BLOOM R A. *Lancet* 2 164 1966
- 3 DAY H W. *Amer J Cardiol* 15 51 1965
- 4 GILSTON A. *Lancet* 2 1039 1965
- 5 GOBLE A J, SLOMAN G & ROBINSON J S. *Brit med J* 1 1005 1966
- 6 GRACE W J & MINOGUE W F. *Dis Chest* 50 173 1966
- 7 HANSEN P F & SANDOE E. *Acta med scand* 180 501 1966
- 8 HARLEY H R H. *Lancet* 2 1, 1966
- 9 HIMMELHOCH S R, DEKKER A, GAZZANIGA A B & LIKE A A. *New Engl J Med* 270 118 1964
- 10 KAPLAN H M & KNOTT Jr A P. *Arch intern Med* 114 5 1964
- 11 KOEWENHOVEN, W B, JUDE J R & KNICKERBOCKER G G. *J A M A* 173 1064 1960
- 12 LOWN B, AMARASINGHAM R & NELMAN J J. *J A M A* 182 548 1962
- 13 MEDFORD F E. *W Va med J* 62 43 1966
- 14 MELTZER L E & MITCHELL J B. *Progr cardiovasc Dis* 9 50 1966
- 15 MESSER J V. *New Engl J Med* 275 35 1966
- 16 NACHLAS M M & MILLER D I. *Amer Heart J* 69 448 1965
- 17 PEDERSEN J E P, BRAMS L, BLICHMANN G, FRIIS F U & GULDMAN N. *Dan med Bull* 12 93, 1965
- 18 PEEL A A F, SEMPLE T, WANG I, LANCHESTER W M & DALL I L G. *Brit Heart J* 24 745 1962
- 19 ROBINSON J S, SLOMAN G, MATHEW T H & GOBLE A J. *Amer Heart J* 69 740 1965
- 20 SHILLINGFORD J P. *Brit med J* 1 1047 1966
- 21 SLOMAN G, ROBINSON J S & McLEAN K. *Brit med J* 1 895 1965
- 22 SMITH H J & ANTHONISEN N R. *Lancet* 1 1027 1965
- 23 STEINLE F J. *Ann intern Med* 63 613 1965
- 24 STEWART J S S. *Brit med J* 1 476 1964
- 25 STOCK H. *Med J Aust* 1 565 1966

From the First Department of Medicine (Head Pentti I Halonen M D) Helsinki University Central Hospital Helsinki and the Hospital Department (Head S Jokinen M D), Kustaankartano Home for the Aged, Helsinki Finland

Combined Parasympathetic and Beta-receptor Blockade as a Clinical Test

By

M H FRICK, J HEIKKILÄ and A KAHANPÄÄ

Measurement of the heart rate is a simple but informative test included in every patient's clinical evaluation. The significance of the measurement can be increased by using different procedures which change the patient's physiological equilibrium for instance muscular exercise, postural changes, carotid sinus stimulation and respiratory maneuvers.

Heart rate is also a variable often measured in pharmacological experiments and in therapeutic trials with various drugs. A new approach was developed by Jose (16) who was the first using atropin and propranolol simultaneously to eliminate the heart from nervous and humoral influences. The heart rate achieved after an intravenous injection of 0.2 mg/kg of propranolol and 0.04 mg/kg of atropin was labelled by him as the intrinsic heart rate. Preliminary data (15, 16) showed that the contractile properties of the heart were positively correlated to this parameter. A similar

procedure has also been used by Sloman (19).

We report here our experience of the use of this test in a variety of patients with cardiac and other diseases.

Material

A total of 233 patients were studied. One hundred and fifteen were males and 118 females. Their ages ranged from 16 to 91 years. Ninety nine patients without anemia, cardiac disease, thyroid disease or febrile illnesses were used as "controls" to delineate the age distribution. Seventy two patients had cardiac disease of varying etiology and formed a group. The following additional groups were included: 23 cases of thyroid disease, 15 cases of anxiety state, 16 cases with anemia and six cases with a febrile illness.

Method

A fixed dose of 24 mg of atropin was used if the patients' weight exceeded 60 kg. If less a dose of 0.04 mg/kg was employed.

Submitted for publication May 2 1967

This dose of atropin was considered large enough to block parasympathetic activity. As an expression of this tested by long run ECGs, the respiratory variation of the heart rate was completely abolished. After preliminary trials a dose of 1 mg/kg of propranolol (Inderal® Imperial Chemical Industries, Ltd: Alderly Park, Chesh) was selected. Higher doses were well tolerated by the younger age groups, but in those over 70 years some unwanted side effects occurred mainly in the form of dizziness, confusion and weakness. The beta receptor activity is normally very low at supine rest (18). While evidently a major part of this activity was blocked the dose was not large enough to block all the activity as tested by isoproterenol challenge (12).

Atropin and propranolol were given intravenously in the same syringe over a period of two min. The heart rate was measured either by auscultation or by ECG before and three min after the end of the injection.

Duplicate tests at intervals of one to five days were made on 18 subjects. The methodological error calculated from these duplicates was 2.8 beats/min or a coefficient of variation of 2.7%.

Results

The effect of sex and age distribution

Ninety nine patients were the basis of this evaluation. Fifty four were males and 45 females, their ages ranging from 18 to 85 years. Medical history, clinical examination, ECG, chest X ray, blood picture and protein bound iodine (PBI) determinations when required showed that these patients were free from cardiac disease, anaemia, fever and thyroid disease. None was receiving therapy known to deplete catecholamines from the tissues. In spite of a normal ECG heart volume and configuration ten of the patients aged 66, 70, 76, 77, 79, 80,

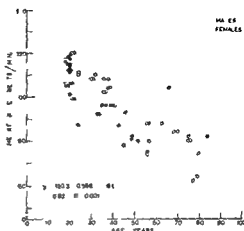


Fig. 1 Correlation between the blocked heart rate and age.

80, 81, 84 and 85 years were receiving digitalis as a part of the general supportive therapy to the aged.

The age distribution of the blocked heart rate is exemplified by fig. 1. It is evident that there was no significant difference between the male and female patients. A linear correlation between the blocked heart rate and the age is evident from the regression equation of blocked heart rate = $120.3 - 0.588 \times \text{age} \pm 8.1$ (S.D.) ($r = -0.82$, $P < 0.001$).

This age distribution was the reference frame for subsequent evaluation of the effects of various diseases on the blocked heart rate.

Thyrotoxicosis and anxiety state

The diagnostic criteria for thyrotoxicosis were a typical history and clinical picture with an elevated PBI. In several cases also the 24 hour I^{131} uptake was informative. The PBI ranged from 8.4 to 20.2 $\mu\text{g}/\%$. The only case with established hypothyroidism had a PBI of

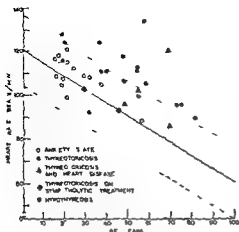


Fig 2 The blocked heart rate in patients with thyrotoxicosis and anxiety. The normal regression and ± 2 S D are shown

TABLE I Actual blocked and predicted normal blocked heart rates in thyrotoxicosis and anxiety state

| | No of pts | Mean | S D | P |
|------------------|--------------|-------|------|------|
| Thyrotoxicosis | | | | |
| Actual | 11 | 111.2 | 13.0 | 0.01 |
| Predicted normal | 18 | 91.3 | 11.7 | 0.01 |
| Anxiety state | | | | |
| Actual | 15 | 108.8 | 8.0 | — |
| Predicted normal | 15 | 106.8 | ± 1 | — |

10 μ g c_2 . Four of the thyrotoxic subjects had heart disease and were on digitalis. One of the subjects was on guanethidine and another on reserpine treatment because of very rapid heart rates.

An anxiety state was characterized by bouts of palpitations, rapid heart rates and sweating together with subjective symptoms of anxiety. None had any specific signs of thyrotoxicosis and all had a normal PBI.

Fig 2 demonstrates the blocked heart rates in these subjects. Both cases on sympatholytic treatment were within the normal regression, as were three of the four cases with heart disease. In the majority of the cases with plain hyperthyroidism the blocked heart rates exceeded the normal range. The patient with hypothyroidism had a low normal response to the blockade. In sharp contrast to the thyrotoxic subjects all patients with anxiety had heart rates within the normal regression. Without blockade the mean heart rate of the thyrotoxic group

was 108 and that of the patients with anxiety 106 beats/min. When the blocked heart rates of the thyrotoxic group with out treatment were compared with the rates predicted from the equation relating the age and the blocked heart rate, a significant difference was observed (table I). No difference from the age adjusted blocked heart rates was observed in the group of anxiety state.

Heart disease

The largest subgroup (33 cases) of the 72 patients with heart disease had atherosclerotic and/or hypertensive heart disease (AHHD). Nine were in atrial fibrillation and nine had unequivocal ECG signs of previous myocardial infarction. Most of the cases had both ECG and X-ray evidence of left ventricular strain. Thirty-one patients were on digitalis and four with hypertension were receiving sympatholytic treatment. All but one were compensated at the time of the test.

Fig 3 reveals that the blocked heart rates of this group were well within the normal range, two of the cases even ex-

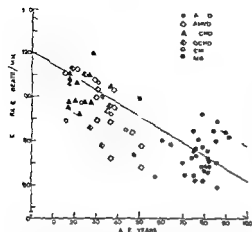


Fig 3 The blocked heart rate in patients with heart disease AHD = arteriosclerotic and/or hypertensive heart disease AMVD = aortic and/or mitral valvular disease NCHD = nonobstructive congenital heart disease OCHD = obstructive congenital heart disease CMP = cardiomyopathy MG = miscellaneous group The normal variation with age is shown

ceeding the $+2$ S D limit. The only significantly depressed value was in the case in frank failure despite treatment with digitalis and diuretics.

The subgroup of aortic and/or mitral valvular disease (AMVD) consisted of 14 patients. Three were in atrial fibrillation and nine on digitalis treatment. None was in clinical failure. The blocked heart rates of this group tended to be low but only two cases exhibited significantly depressed values (fig 3).

The subgroup of non obstructive congenital heart disease (NCHD) consisted of seven cases of atrial septal defect of the secundum variety, three cases with a patent ductus and one case with ventricular septal defect. All were in sinus rhythm and only one was receiving digitalis. All the blocked heart rates were within the normal range (fig 3).

Obstructive congenital heart disease (OCHD) was represented by three cases of valvular pulmonary stenosis and three cases of coarctation of the aorta. All were in sinus rhythm and one on digitalis. Two of the patients both with pulmonary stenosis had the blocked heart rates below normal (fig 3).

The subgroup of cardiomyopathy (CMP) consisted of five cases, one of which had a muscular subvalvular pulmonary stenosis. They were all in sinus rhythm and none was on digitalis. One had a significantly depressed blocked heart rate (fig 3). The miscellaneous group (MG) contained one case with carditis, probably of virus origin, one case with bouts of supraventricular tachycardia and one case with Wolf Parkinson White syndrome. The WPW syndrome showed a low response to the blockade (fig 3).

Anemia and fever

Sixteen anemic subjects with hemoglobin (Hb) levels below 11.5 g/100 ml were included. Only two cases exhibited

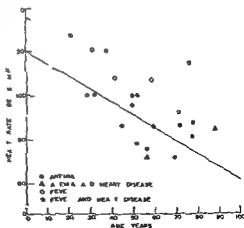


Fig 4 The blocked heart rate in patients with fever and anemia

blocked heart rates over the ± 2 S D limit according to age (fig 4). One had a Hb value of 9.1 and the other one of 10.0 g/100 ml. However several cases had Hb values as low as 7.0 g/100 ml with normal blocked heart rates. The response of the febrile patients (fig 4) showed the same independence of the degree of fever.

Discussion

A collection of relevant data on the effect of age on the heart rate (11) demonstrates a distinct decrease in both the basal and non basal heart rates from one to approximately 18 years. Thereafter no significant change is evident. Although this applies to values at rest, the maximal heart rates during exercise are clearly reduced in older age groups (20). When both atropin and propranolol were used to eliminate the neural and humoral control mechanisms a rather steep reduction in the heart rate with age was observed. The regression equation $y = 120.3 - 0.588 \times \text{age}$, is almost equal with the correlation obtained by Jose (15) $y = 117.2 - 0.53 \times \text{age}$. The difference of three beats/min is probably related to a more complete beta blockade achieved by Jose using twice the dose of propranolol.

The heart rate of a normal resting supine man is mainly governed by a parasympathetic restraint (18) in addition to the intrinsic rhythmicity of the pacemaker tissue. Accordingly, the elevation of the heart rate observed in practically all age groups during the double blockade reflects abolition of the vagal restraint. The significant inverse correlation of the blocked heart rate

with age (fig 1) must be regarded as an expression of higher intrinsic fire off rate of the pacemaker tissue in the younger age groups. This finding has many important implications to the understanding of tachycardias at different ages. For instance a sinus tachycardia of 120/min in a subject aged 25 years signifies that the pacemaker is operating within its normal intrinsic range, whereas a similar rate in a subject aged 50 is definitely abnormal. Conversely the therapeutic effect of atropin in states of low heart rate of sinus origin cannot be expected to be marked in the older age groups.

Both thyrotoxicosis and anxiety are characterized by palpitations and rapid heart rates. The differentiation between these two diagnoses may not be easy, as persons with anxiety may have goitres and high PBI values may be found after iodine containing drugs, contraceptive pills (8) and previous X ray investigations with iodinated contrast dyes. An attempt has been made to differentiate anxiety and thyrotoxicosis using propranolol (22) but variance analysis showed no statistical difference in the heart rates. Several attempts to estimate the role of sympathetic nervous system in the genesis of the cardiovascular manifestations of thyrotoxicosis (1, 6, 7, 9, 10, 14, 17, 21, 23) have led to controversy on whether thyroxine has a direct effect on the heart or whether the effect is mediated via the sympathetic nervous system. The residual tachycardia after sympatholytes has been generally interpreted as incompleteness of the blockade. The important finding of Herrlich et al (13) that thyroxine de-

creases the acetylcholine content of the atria has been totally neglected.

In the present study the attempt to distinguish thyrotoxicosis from anxiety included the use of atropin which thus should eliminate the possible effect of thyroxin via the atrial acetylcholine. Results given in fig. 2 show that the blocked heart rates of thyrotoxic patients were higher than those of patient with anxiety. Although this difference was significant (table I) some overlapping occurred especially in co existing heart disease or in patients on sympatholytic treatment. The latter combination suggests that the dose of propranolol was insufficient to block completely beta receptor activity. Accordingly no conclusions can be drawn about the mechanism of the thyrotoxic tachycardia. The elevated blocked heart rates in thyrotoxicosis after a propranolol dose of 0.2 mg/kg (16) favor a direct action of thyroxin on the pacemaker tissue or an effect mediated through the elevated body temperature inherent to hyperthyroidism. Nevertheless if patients with heart disease and those on sympatholytic treatment are excluded the present test seems to differentiate well between anxiety and thyrotoxicosis. We therefore suggest that in considering a thyroid case a blocked heart rate exceeding $137 - 0.59 \times \text{age}$ (beats/min) in the absence of a febrile illness, significant anemia, salicylate or glucocorticoid therapy (16) can be confidently considered as indicative of thyrotoxicosis. The high reproducibility of the test is a further advantage in the follow up of the patient during therapy.

The only case with hypothyroidism

and a normal response to the blockade is corollary to the evidence that the hypokinesia of hypothyroidism is mainly due to a negative inotropy (1).

The blocked heart rates in the group with heart disease showed the same age dependency as the controls (fig. 3). In the light of evidence presented by Jose (16) this might indicate a gradual decrease in the contractility of the heart with age in any population studied. So far as plain stroke volume can be considered an indicator of contractility, this assumption is supported by the finding of Brandfonbrener et al. (3) of a gradual decrease in stroke volume with age. While Jose (16) found highly significant depressions from the normal regression in various groups of heart disease this was not so evident in the present series (fig. 3). Most of the cases with AHHD were in the older age groups and the blocked heart rates were within the normal variation. In the younger age groups with predominantly AMVD, NCHD and OCHD the blocked heart rates were in general below the control mean but still within the normal range. Apparently as a group they had depressed regression but in individual patients the test was not informative. The fact that most of our patients were digitalized and given a different propranolol dose might explain the different response. Nevertheless suggestive evidence was found for the parallelism between the rate and the state of the myocardium in the thyroid series: three out of four cases with heart disease had low blocked heart rates and one case in the heart series had a significantly depressed value combined with heart failure.

The series of anemic and febrile patients is rather small and the cases can be considered only as illustrative examples. The normal blocked heart rates in the majority of the anemic patients are commensurate with the evidence that the hyperkinesis of anemia is mainly due to positive inotropy (2, 5) although also rapid heart rates are well established clinically. The febrile cases exhibiting rapid blocked heart rates are probably examples of a direct effect of heat on the pacemaker tissue. The effect of fever on the blocked heart rate apparently requires a separate study with special emphasis on the hitherto unexplained low heart rates in some viral and typhoid infections.

Summary

The diagnostic value of the heart rate achieved after an intravenous injection of atropin and propranolol was studied in 233 patients. Duplicate tests on same individuals revealed a coefficient of variation of 2.7%. The heart rate achieved the blocked heart rate, showed a significant negative correlation with the age via a regression of $y = 120.3 - 0.588x \pm 8.1$ (S.D.). Most of the subjects with thyrotoxicosis had elevated blocked heart rates whereas cases with anxiety fell within the normal regression.

Patients with heart disease especially congenital and aortic and/or mitral valvular disease had depressed regression as a group. For a single individual, however, the test was not informative. Some anemic subjects as well as some patients with fever had elevated blocked heart rates.

The greatest practical use of this test will be in the investigation of patients with thyroid disease, especially when high protein bound iodine values are due to contamination. Moreover the high reproducibility of the test is a further advantage in following the thyroid patient during therapy.

Acknowledgement

One of us (M.H.F.) was a recipient of a grant from the Finnish Heart Association.

References

1. ANTHONISEN P, HOLST E & THOMSEN A C. Determination of cardiac output and other hemodynamic data in patients with hyper and hypothyroidism using dye dilution technique. *Scand J clin Lab Invest* 12: 472 1960.
2. BISHOP J M, DONALD K W & WADE O L. Circulatory dynamics at rest and on exercise in the hyperkinetic states. *Clin Sci* 14: 329 1955.
3. BRANDFONBRENER M, LANDOWNE M & SHOCK N W. Changes in cardiac output with age. *Circulation* 12: 557 1955.
4. BREWSTER Jr W R, ISAACS J P, OSOOD III A & KING T L. The hemodynamic and metabolic interrelationships in the activity of epinephrine, norepinephrine and the thyroid hormones. *Circulation* 13: 1 1956.
5. BICKMAN H. Circulatory studies in slowly developing anemias. *Scand J clin Lab Invest Suppl* 57 1961.
6. CANARY J J, SCHAFF M, DUFFY Jr B J & KYLE L H. Effects of oral and intramuscular administration of reserpine in thyrotoxicosis. *New Engl J Med* 257: 435 1957.

- 7 DeGROOT W J HYMAN J J PALEY H W JOHNSON J E & WARREN J V The importance of autonomic integrity in maintaining the hyperkinetic circulatory dynamics of human hyperthyroidism (Abstract) *J clin Invest* 40 1033 1961
- 8 Editorial: Oral contraceptives and the tests of thyroid function *Brit med J* 2 1545 1966
- 9 GAFFNEY T E BRAUNWALD E & KAHLER R L Effects of guanethidine on triiodothyronine induced hyperthyroidism in man *New Engl J Med* 265 16 1961
- 10 GOLDSTEIN S & KILLIP III T Catecholamine depletion in thyrotoxicosis Effect of guanethidine on cardiovascular dynamics *Circulation* 31 219 1965
- 11 Handbook of circulation Eds Dittmer D S & Crebe R M p 75 Saunders Philadelphia and London 1959
- 12 HARRISON D C & GRIFFIN J R Metabolic and circulatory responses to selective adrenergic stimulation and blockage *Circulation* 34 218 1966
- 13 HERRLICH H C RAAB W & GIGLE W Influence of muscular training and the catecholamines on cardiac acetylcholine and cholinesterase *Arch int Pharmacodyn* 129 201 1960
- 14 HOWITT C & ROWLANDS D J Beta sympathetic blockage in hyperthyroidism *Lancet* 1 628 1966
- 15 JOSE A D Personal communication 1965
- 16 JOSE A D Effect of combined sympathetic and parasympathetic blockage on heart rate and cardiac function in man *Amer J Cardiol* 18 476 1966
- 17 LEE W Y BRONSKY H & WALDSTEIN S S Studies of thyroid and sympathetic nervous system interrelationships II Effects of guanethidine on manifestations of hyperthyroidism *J clin Endocr* 22 879 1962
- 18 ROBINSON B F EPSTEIN S E BEISER G D & BRAUNWALD E Control of heart rate by the autonomic nervous system Studies in man on the interrelation between baroreceptor mechanisms and exercise *Circulat Res* 19 400 1966
- 19 SLOMAN, G Personal communication 1965
- 20 STRANDALL T Circulatory studies on healthy old men with special reference to the limitation of the maximal working capacity M D Thesis Stockholm 1964
- 21 THEILEN E O WILSON W R & TUTUNJI F J The acute hemodynamic effects of alpha methyl dopa in thyrotoxic patients and normal subjects *Metabolism* 12 625 1965
- 22 TURNER P GRANVILLE GROISSMAN H L & SMART J V Effect of adrenergic receptor blockage on tachycardia of thyrotoxicosis and anxiety state *Lancet* 2 1316 1965
- 23 WILSON W R THEILEN E O & FLETCHER F W Pharmacodynamic effects of beta adrenergic receptor blockage in patients with hyperthyroidism *J clin Invest* 40 1697, 1964

Chromosome Studies in Acute Leukaemia

III Chromosome constitution of bone marrow cells in 30 cases

By

MOGENS KROGH JENSEN

The demonstration of nuclear irregularities and abnormal mitotic figures in cancer cells at the end of the past century gave rise to speculations concerning a possible relationship between abnormal chromosome complements and initiation of cancer (2, 3). However not until recently have cytologic techniques been sufficiently improved so as to make a detailed study of the chromosome patterns of normal and neoplastic cells possible. Following this it has been well established that the malignant cells of leukaemia and solid neoplasms frequently display abnormal chromosome complements.

The present report deals with the results of cytogenetic studies performed during the past two years on bone marrow aspirates from 30 patients with acute leukaemia.

Material and methods

The patients were unselected. Fourteen were males and 16 were females. Cytogenetic studies performed on bone marrow cells

and/or cultured blood cells of ten of these patients (nos 1, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 25, 26, 28) have previously been published (8, 9, 10). Their ages ranged from 1/2 to 75 years. Six of the patients were less than 14 years old. Twenty-five patients were untreated when first studied, whereas the remainder had received therapy with prednisone, 6-mercaptopurine or amethopterin. Serial chromosome studies were performed in 14 patients.

The series encompasses patients with lymphoblastic, myeloblastic, promyelocytic, monocytic and acute erythro-leukaemia (table I). The criteria used for differentiating between lymphoblastic and myeloblastic leukaemia were as follows: "Blast

TABLE I Number of patients belonging to the various types of acute leukaemia

| Type of leukaemia | No of pts |
|-------------------|-----------|
| Lymphoblastic | 6 |
| Myeloblastic | 17 |
| Blast cell | 1 |
| Promyelocytic | 1 |
| Monocytic | 2 |
| Erythroleukaemia | 3 |

Submitted for publication May 8 1967

cells were classified as lymphoblasts when the chromatin was coarsely granular and the nuclei were round and relatively uniform with scanty cytoplasm and little variation in nucleocytoplasmic ratio. Cells with finely granular chromatin and wide variations with respect to cell size, nuclear shape and nucleocytoplasmic ratio were classified as myeloblasts. The leukaemia was also considered myeloblastic if the primitive cells contained Auer rods and when a proportion of cells with blastic nuclei had cytoplasmatic granulation. No distinction was made between myeloblastic and Naegeli type of monocytic leukaemia. In one patient it was not possible to classify the blast cells as lymphoblasts or myeloblasts. In monocytic leukaemia (Schilling type) young and mature monocytes were present in the marrow aspirate in highly increased numbers. The marrow aspirate of the patient with promyelocytic leukaemia was characterized by an increased number of myeloblasts, atypical promyelocytes and myelocytes with

promyelocytes as the dominating cell type. Acute erythroleukaemia was diagnosed when the bone marrow was dominated by myeloblasts and clearly megaloblastic red cell precursors. The classification of the material in the various types of acute leukaemia was made by same person throughout.

The chromosomes of many leukaemic metaphases have a blurred appearance and are often poorly spread, and for this reason it may be impossible to give an exact account of the karyotypes of such metaphases. Consequently an erroneous picture of the chromosome patterns in acute leukaemia may be achieved if only analysable metaphases are scored. Therefore in the present series every metaphase has been scored in which the number of chromosomes could be counted. Whenever possible a karyotypic analysis has been performed. In each patient attempts were made to score 50 metaphases from each bone marrow preparation.

As controls the marrow aspirates of ten patients who did not suffer from cancer

TABLE II Chromosomal findings in six cases of lymphoblastic leukaemia

| Pat no | Age (yrs) Sex | Date | Total cells counted | Survival from diagnosis | Chromosome number | | | | |
|--------|------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | <40 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| 1 | 26 ♂ | III 1 65 | 25(7) ¹ | 15 months | 1 | | | | |
| | | 3 3 65 | 100(63) | | | | | | |
| | | 1 12 65 | 50(14) | | | | | | |
| 2 | 2 ♂ | 30 10 65 | 50(13) | > 14 months | | | | | |
| 3 | 5/12 ♂ | 17 1 66 | 50(9) | 10 days | | | | | |
| 4 | 54 ♀ | 22 7 66 | 22(3) | 3 months | | | | | |
| | | 8 8 66 | 50(10) | | | | | | |
| 5 | 9 ♂ | 27 7 66 | 18(5) | > 6 months | | | | | |
| | | 10 9 66 | 50(20) | | | | | | |
| II | 53 ♂ | 17 9 66 | 8(2) | > 3 1/2 months | | | | | |
| | | 13 10 66 | 22(7) | | | | | | |

¹ The figures in brackets indicate the metaphases analyzed

U=untreated

P=prednisone

6-MP=6-mercaptopurine

or any haematologic disorder were cytogenetically investigated

For cytogenetic observations the marrow aspirates were treated according to the technique described by Tjio and Whang (19) with one modification. For hypotonic treatment 20 ml sodium citrate (0.9% in distilled water) was added to the bone marrow cells which had been divided among four test tubes.

In eight of the patients in whom aneuploid marrow smears were present a bone marrow differential count was done. Five hundred cells were counted in Giemsa stained smears of the same marrow aspirates which were used for cytogenetic study.

Results

The results of the chromosome study in the leukaemic and normal individuals are summarized in tables II—V. In eleven patients a definitely abnormal

cell line could be demonstrated. The chromosomal findings in these cases are given in detail below. In many of the cases in which no abnormal cell lines were demonstrated an increased number of aneuploid or pseudodiploid metaphases was found.

When comparing tables II—IV with table V it is seen that in many of the leukaemic patients an increased number of metaphases with structural chromosome aberrations were present. The abnormalities found were breaks of the chromatids and chromosome types acentric fragments and deletions. Structural changes of the chromosomes were found in untreated patients as well as in patients receiving treatment with cytotoxic drugs.

In nearly all the bone marrow aspirates studied in relapse the chromo-

| 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | >49 | Polyloid cells (%) | No of metaphases with structural abnormalities | Treatment |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|--------------------|--|-----------|
| | | 25 | | | | | 0 | 1 | P |
| 1 | 5 | 11 | 1 | 1 | | | 0 | 7 | G-MP |
| | 1 | 18 | 31 | | | | 0 | 1 | P+6-MP |
| | 4 | 43 | 3 | | | | 0 | 11 | U |
| | 5 | 44 | 1 | | | | 0 | 5 | U |
| 1 | 1 | 20 | | | | | 0 | 0 | U |
| 2 | 5 | 42 | 1 | | | | 0 | 5 | P+6-MP |
| | | 11 | | | | | 0 | 0 | U |
| | 2 | 48 | | | | | 11 | 3 | 6-MP |
| | 2 | 6 | | | | | 0 | 2 | U |
| 1 | 1 | 20 | | | | | 0 | 2 | P |

TABLE III Chromosomal findings in 18 cases of myeloblastic leukaemia

| Pat no | Age (yrs) Sex | Date | Total cells counted | Survival from diagnosis | Chromosome number | | | | |
|--------|------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | <40 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| 7 | 43 ♀ | 22 9 64 | 39(19) | 2 1/2 mos | 3 | | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| | | 27 10 64 | 40(33) | | 11 | 1 | 1 | | 1 |
| | | 28 10 64 | 35(17) | | | | | | |
| 8 | 29 ♀ | 3 6 65 | 44(9) | >41 mos | | 1 | | | 1 |
| | | 16 11 66 | 50(14) | | 1 | | | | |
| 9 | 38 ♀ | 5 11 64 | 25(12) | 2 1/2 mos | | | | | 1 |
| 10 | 10 ♂ | 5 2 65 | 38(7) | 7 mos | | | | | |
| | | 3 6 65 | 50(9) | | | | | | |
| 11 | 49 ♀ | 23 7 65 | 50(26) | | | | | | |
| | | 29 9 65 | 50(19) | 11 mos | | | | | 1 |
| | | 5 1 66 | 50(16) | | | | | | |
| 12 | 56 ♂ | 24 3 66 | 50(16) | | | 1 | | | 1 |
| | | 25 6 65 | 50(15) | 3 days | | | 2 | | 1 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | 75 ♂ | 2 10 65 | 50(21) | 1 1/2 mo | | | | | |
| | | 9 11 65 | 50(10) | | | | | | 3 |
| 14 | 68 ♀ | 12 11 65 | 50(20) | 2 1/2 mos | | | | | 1 |
| | | 18 11 65 | 50(21) | | | | | 3 | |
| 15 | 30 ♀ | 10 12 65 | 50(14) | 9 mos | | | | 1 | 1 |
| | | 11 3 66 | 50(7) | | | | | | |
| 16 | 70 ♀ | 23 12 65 | 44(0) | 1 1/2 mo | 2 | 4 | 21 | 9 | 5 |
| 17 | 35 ♂ | 21 2 66 | 50(0) | 1 1/2 mo | 1 | | 2 | | 3 |
| | | 1 4 66 | 50(0) | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 17 |
| 18 | 38 ♀ | 7 5 66 | 50(13) | 11 mos | 1 | | | | |
| 19 | 71 ♀ | 4 6 66 | 50(12) | 14 days | | | | | 1 |
| 20 | 8 ♂ | 7 6 66 | 29(2) | 2 weeks | | | | | |
| 21 | 42 ♂ | 11 7 66 | 50(17) | >9 1/2 mos | | | | | |
| 22 | 48 ♀ | 11 8 66 | 50(24) | 2 1/2 mos | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 23 | 54 ♀ | 5 11 66 | 11(2) | >2 mos | | | | | |
| 24 | 73 ♂ | 2 12 66 | 27(3) | >1 mo | | | | | |

* The figures in brackets indicate the number of metaphases analyzed

| 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | >49 | Polyloid cells (%) | No of metaphases with structural abnormalities | Treatment |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|--------------------|--|-----------|
| 3 | 4 | 24 | | | | | 0 | 2 | U |
| 2 | 1 | 32 | | | | | 3 | 5 | 6-MP |
| 1 | 3 | 30 | 1 | | | | 0 | 5 | L |
| 1 | 4 | 36 | | | | | 0 | 1 | U |
| 1 | 2 | 46 | | | | | 0 | 0 | P |
| | 4 | 20 | | | | | 0 | 1 | U |
| 2 | 4 | 32 | | | | | 0 | 0 | U |
| 4 | 38 | 11 | | | | | 0 | 13 | L |
| | 4 | 46 | | | | | 0 | 0 | L |
| | 2 | 47 | | | | | 0 | 6 | 6-MP |
| | 3 | 47 | | | | | 0 | 7 | 6-MP |
| | 3 | 45 | | | | | 0 | 1 | A |
| 4 | 3 | 40 | | | | | 0 | 2 | U |
| 4 | 11 | 31 | 9 | | | | 0 | 4 | U |
| 1 | 17 | 24 | 5 | | | | 0 | 5 | P+6-MP |
| 2 | 4 | 43 | | | | | 0 | 5 | L |
| 4 | 9 | 32 | 2 | | | | 0 | 2 | U |
| 3 | 4 | 40 | | | | 1 | 0 | 6 | U |
| | 9 | 37 | 3 | | | 1 | 0 | 3 | A |
| 1 | | 2 | | | | | 0 | 17 | U |
| 42 | 2 | | | | | | 3 | 9 | U |
| 24 | 1 | 2 | | | | | 10 | 8 | 6-MP |
| | 2 | 42 | 4 | | | 1 | 0 | 4 | 6-MP+A |
| 1 | 3 | 45 | | | | | 0 | 0 | U |
| | 2 | 10 | 16 | 1 | | | 0 | 4 | L |
| | 1 | 49 | | | | | 0 | 2 | P+6-MP |
| 2 | 7 | 38 | 1 | | | | 0 | 11 | U |
| | 2 | 9 | | | | | 0 | 1 | U |
| 1 | 2 | 23 | 1 | | | | 0 | 11 | L |

L = untreated

P = prednisone

6-MP = 6-mercaptopurine

A = amethopterin

TABLE III Chromosomal findings in 18 cases of myeloblastic leukaemia

| Pat no | Age (yrs) Sex | Date | Total cells counted | Survival from diagnosis | Chromosome number | | | | |
|--------|------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----|----|----|----|
| | | | | | <40 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 |
| 7 | 45 ♀ | 22 9 64 | 39(19) | 2 1/2 | 3 | | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| | | 27 10 64 | 40(33) | mos | 2 | 1 | 1 | | 1 |
| | | 28 10 64 | 35(17) | | | | | | |
| 8 | 29 ♀ | 3 6 65 | 44(9) | >41 | | 1 | | | 1 |
| | | 16 11 66 | 50(14) | mos | 1 | | | | |
| 9 | 38 ♀ | 5 11 64 | 25(12) | 2 1/2 | | | | | 1 |
| | | | | mos | | | | | |
| 10 | 10 ♂ | 5 2 65 | 38(7) | 7 | | | | | |
| | | | | mos | | | | | |
| 11 | 49 ♀ | 3 6 65 | 50(9) | | | | | | |
| | | 23 7 65 | 50(26) | | | | | | |
| | | 29 9 65 | 50(19) | 11 | | | | | 1 |
| | | 5 1 66 | 50(16) | mos | | | | | |
| 12 | 56 ♂ | 24 3 66 | 50(16) | | | 1 | | | 1 |
| | | 25 6 65 | 50(15) | 3 | | | 2 | | 1 |
| | | | | days | | | | | |
| 13 | 75 ♂ | 2 10 65 | 50(21) | 1 1/2 | | | | | |
| | | 9 11 65 | 50(10) | mo | | | | | 3 |
| 14 | 68 ♀ | 12 11 65 | 50(20) | 2 1/2 | | | | | 1 |
| | | | | mos | | | | | |
| | | 18 11 65 | 50(21) | | | | | 3 | |
| 15 | 30 ♀ | 10 12 65 | 50(14) | 9 | | | | 1 | 1 |
| | | 11 3 66 | 50(7) | mos | | | | | |
| 16 | 70 ♀ | 23 12 65 | 44(0) | 1 1/2 | 2 | 4 | 21 | 9 | 5 |
| | | | | mo | | | | | |
| 17 | 35 ♂ | 21 2 66 | 50(0) | 1 1/2 | 1 | | 2 | | 3 |
| | | 1 4 66 | 50(0) | mo | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 17 |
| 18 | 38 | 7 5 66 | 50(13) | 11 | 1 | | | | |
| | | | | mos | | | | | |
| 19 | 71 - | 4 6 66 | 50(12) | 14 | | | | | 1 |
| | | | | days | | | | | |
| 20 | 8 ♂ | 7 6 66 | 29(2) | 2 | | | | | |
| | | | | weeks | | | | | |
| 21 | 42 ♂ | 8 7 66 | 50(17) | >9 1/2 | | | | | |
| | | | | mos | | | | | |
| 22 | 48 ♀ | 9 8 66 | 50(24) | 2 1/2 | | | | 1 | 1 |
| | | | | mos | | | | | |
| 23 | 54 ♀ | 5 11 66 | 11(2) | >2 | | | | | |
| | | | | mos | | | | | |
| 24 | 73 ♂ | 2 12 66 | 27(3) | >1 | | | | | |
| | | | | mo | | | | | |

¹ The figures in brackets indicate the number of metaphases analyzed

leukaemia (nos 28-29) and blast cell leukaemia (no 30)

| 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 | >49 | Polyploid cells (%) | No of metaphases with structural abnormalities | Treatment |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|---------------------|--|-----------|
| 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | 7 | 50 | U |
| | | | | | | | 1 | 45 | U |
| 1 | | | | | | | 0 | 48 | U |
| | 3 | 45 | | | | 1 | 0 | 0 | U |
| | 3 | 47 | | | | | 0 | 11 | U |
| 1 | 2 | 44 | 2 | | | | 0 | 9 | 6-MP |
| | 4 | 43 | | | | 1 | 11 | 0 | P |
| 2 | 41 | 2 | | | | | 0 | 2 | U |
| 5 | 40 | 1 | | | | | 0 | 4 | P+6-MP |
| | 1 | 43 | 1 | | 2 | | 4 | 5 | U |
| 1 | 1 | 11 | | | | | 0 | 0 | U |
| | 3 | 40 | | | | 7 | 0 | 3 | U |

U=untreated

P=prednisone

6-MP=6-mercaptopurine

somes had a blurred appearance (fig 1). In a few patients bridges of chromatin were seen between different chromosomes (fig 2). In most bone marrow preparations metaphases with a blurred appearance of the chromosomes as well as metaphases with a normal appearance were met. In patients with aneuploid cell lines in the bone marrow it was regularly found that chromosomes in metaphases belonging to aneuploid stem lines were blurred, whereas chromosomes in most diploid metaphases were normal in appearance. The chromosomes in mar-



Fig 1 Hypodiploid marrow metaphase from patient 25 with ill-defined and blurred appearance of chromosomes.



Fig 2 Marrow metaphase from patient 8 with bridges of chromatin between the blurred chromosomes



Fig 3 Diploid marrow metaphase from patient 11 in remission with well-defined chromosomes

TABLE VI Bone marrow differentials and chromosomal findings in eight patients with acute leukaemia and abnormal stemlines

| Pat no | Date | Bone marrow differential (per cent) | | | | | | | Aneuploid meta phases (%) |
|--------|----------|-------------------------------------|----------------|------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| | | Blast cells | Pro-myelocytes | Myelocytes | Meta myelocytes | Granulocytes | Lymphocytes | Erythroblasts | Other cell types |
| 1 | 1 12 65 | 97 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 13 | 2 10 65 | 28 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 16 | 23 12 65 | 41 | 10 | 15 | 6 | 20 | 1 | 2 | 62 |
| 17 | 21 2 66 | 16 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 11 | 5 | 20 |
| 20 | 1 4 66 | 28 | 21 | 3 | 2 | 13 | 5 | 43 | 95 |
| 24 | 7 6 66 | 94 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 11 | 34 | 98 |
| 25 | 2 12 66 | 73 | — | — | — | — | 9 | 55 | 96 |
| | 10 5 63 | 7 | — | 6 | 2 | 4 | 2 | — | 96 |
| | 9 6 65 | 14 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 6 | — | — | 59 |
| | 31 7 65 | 90 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 7 | 7 | 12 | 96 |
| 28 | 30 6 65 | 39 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 46 | 98 |
| | 10 11 65 | 25 | 9 | 13 | 7 | — | 55 | 15 | 100 |
| | | | 1 | 11 | 4 | 19 | — | 2 | 100 |
| | | | | | | 16 | 2 | — | 96 |
| | | | | | | | 24 | — | 98 |

row metaphases obtained from patients in remission had a normal chromatin structure (fig 3)

The results of the marrow differentials in the patients with abnormal stemlines

in the marrow aspirates are compared to the percentage of abnormal metaphases in table VI. Comparison of this table with tables II—IV shows that in only two instances (patient no 13 and in the

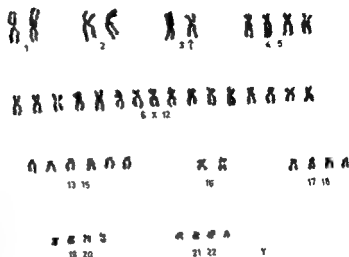


Fig 4 Karyotype of diploid marrow metaphase from patient 7 showing a partial deletion of two arms of a chromosome no 6

third marrow aspirate of patient no 20) there was a rough correlation between the percentage of abnormal white cell precursors in the direct marrow smears and the percentage of abnormal metaphases in the chromosome preparations. In the other patients, the abnormal metaphases were proportionally either fewer (cases nos 1 and 20) or more numerous (cases nos 16, 17, 24, 25, 28) than the abnormal white cell precursors.

Particulars of chromosomal findings in eleven patients with abnormal stemlines in the bone marrow aspirates

Case 1

Twenty six year old man with lymphoblastic leukaemia (table II) diagnosed November 1964 died February 1966. Therapy: prednisone 5.12.64-22.1.65, 20.10.65-28.2.66, 6-mercaptopurine 6.1.65-29.12.65, amethopterin 29.12.65-6.2.66 (daily), 7.2.66-22.2.66 (weekly).

The first marrow aspirate was obtained in January 1965 when the patient was in partial remission. Only diploid metaphases

were found. A marrow aspirate obtained two months later when the patient was still in partial remission had a sharp diploid mode. One hundred metaphases were counted only one of which had the abnormal karyotype present in relapse. In December 1965 when the bone marrow was completely dominated by lymphoblasts a mode of 47 chromosomes was found. The hyperdiploidy was due to a supernumerary chromosome in group 13-15.

Case 2

Forty five year old woman with myeloblastic leukaemia (table III) diagnosed September 1964 died December 1964. Therapy: 6-mercaptopurine 22.9.64-1.12.64, prednisone 13.11.64-1.12.64, amethopterin 2.12.64-7.12.64.

In the marrow aspirate obtained before therapy in September 1964 a pseudodiploid cell line was found. Nineteen cells were karyotyped in 16 a partial deletion of the arms of one of the chromosomes no 3 was present (fig 4). A translocation of the deleted material to another chromosome could not be ascertained. Three metaphases were normal. In the second marrow preparation obtained five weeks later the same

pseudodiploid mode was found. Thirty three cells were karyotyped 30 of which contained the deleted chromosome no 3.

Case 11

Forty nine year old woman with myeloblastic leukaemia (table III) diagnosed May 1965 died April 1966. Therapy: 6 mercaptopurine 4.6.65—22.6.65 15.9.65—3.3.66 amethopterin 3.1.66—11.4.66 (once or twice weekly) prednisone 30.3.66—16.4.66.

In June 1965 the marrow aspirate obtained before therapy had a mode of 45 chromosomes. The hypodiploidy was due to a chromosome missing in group 6 & 12 and 21—22 respectively. A supernumerary chromosome was present in group 13—15. The second marrow aspirate when the patient was in partial remission, had a sharp diploid mode. Only two metaphases with the above mentioned abnormal karyotype were found. The third marrow aspirate in which about 40 % of the nucleated cells were myeloblasts also had a sharp mode of 46 chromosomes. Thirty seven of the diploid metaphases counted had a normal female karyotype. In two metaphases an extra chromosome was present in group 13—15 whereas one chromosome was missing in group 21—22. No cell with the original abnormal hypodiploid karyotype was found. The fourth and fifth aspirates which were dominated by myeloblasts had pseudodiploid modes as most of the metaphases with 46 chromosomes contained a supernumerary chromosome in group 13—15 whereas one chromosome was missing in group 21—22.

Case 12

Seventy four year old man with myeloblastic leukaemia (table III) diagnosed October 1965 died November 1965. Therapy: prednisone 2.10.65—11.11.65 6 mercaptopurine 9.10.65—11.11.65.

In the marrow aspirate obtained before therapy in October 1965 about 30 % of the cells were myeloblasts. In the chromosome preparations of the same aspirate a diploid mode was found. However about 20 % of the metaphases contained 47 chromosomes

due to an extra chromosome belonging to group 6 & 12. In a marrow aspirate obtained a few days before death half of the cells were myeloblasts. A diploid mode was still present with only 10 % of the metaphases being hyperdiploid. However about 35 % of the metaphases now contained 45 chromosomes. Due to a very blurred appearance of the chromosomes of these metaphases only two could be analyzed in both of which a chromosome of group 16—18 was missing.

Case 16

Seventy year old woman with myeloblastic leukaemia (table III), diagnosed December 1965 died February 1966. Therapy: 6 mercaptopurine 2.12.65—26.1.66.

The marrow aspirate obtained at admission in December 1965 was dominated by myeloblasts and red cell precursors. In the chromosome preparations of the same aspirate all metaphases except two were hypodiploid and 21 of them contained 41 chromosomes. None of the abnormal metaphases could be analyzed. Thirty two cells contained a marker chromosome. In most cases a large acrocentric chromosome with the size of a chromosome no 1 was found. In a few cells however a ring chromosome with the size of one of the chromosomes of group 6 & 12 was present.

Case 17

Thirty five year old man with promyelocytic leukaemia (table III) diagnosed February 1966 died April 1966. Therapy: 6 mercaptopurine 5.3.66—4.4.66 prednisone 8.3.66—6.4.66.

The dominating cell types in the bone marrow aspirate obtained at admission were erythroblasts and promyelocytes. Many myeloblasts and reticulum cells were seen. In the chromosome preparations about 80 % of the metaphases contained 44 chromosomes none of which could be karyotyped. In about 80 % of the bone marrow metaphases a marker chromosome was present viz. a small acrocentric or metacentric chromosome half the size of a chromosome of group 21—22. A bone marrow aspirate obtained five weeks later had two modes 44 and 47.



Fig 5 Marrow metaphase from patient 20 containing 47 chromosomes with a large acrocentric chromosome



Fig 6a Marrow metaphase from patient 21 containing 46 chromosomes and a small acrocentric fragment. A supernumerary chromosome is present in group 16-18 and one chromosome is missing in group 5 X 12

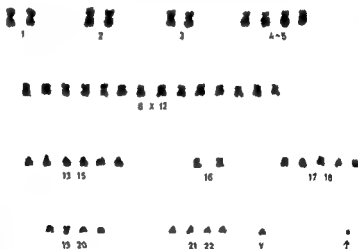


Fig 6b Karyotype of the marrow metaphase of fig 6a

chromosomes. No metaphases could be analyzed. The small marker chromosome could be seen in 20 % of the metaphases.

Case 20

Eight year old boy with myeloblastic leukaemia (table III) diagnosed June 1966 died June 1966. Therapy prednisone 7.6.66-18.6.66, 6 mercaptopurine 13.6.66-17.6.66.

The marrow aspirate which was com-

pletely dominated by myeloblasts had a stemline of 47 chromosomes. The chromosomes of all metaphases had a very blurred appearance so that none of the hyperdiploid cells could be analyzed. Two of the diploid cells were analyzed. These had a normal male karyotype. In four out of 10 metaphases a marker chromosome was present viz a large acrocentric chromosome with the size of a chromosome no. 6 (fig 5). It may be mentioned that in

February 1966 the patient had been treated with ionizing radiation (2500 r) towards the groin for a lymphosarcoma. The leukaemia however was clearly myeloblastic.

Case 24

Seventy three year old man with myeloblastic leukaemia (table III) diagnosed December 1966 died February 1967. Therapy prednisone 4 12 66—7 2 67, 6 mercaptopurine 4 12 66—7 2 67.

A chromosome study of the bone marrow performed at the time of diagnosis revealed that the bone marrow cells had a pseudo diploid mode. Twenty seven metaphases were scored, in 26 of which a small acentric fragment half the size of one of the chromosomes of group 21—22 was seen (fig 6). Probably the fragment originated from a chromosome of group 6\12 as in three cells which could be analyzed a chromosome of this group was missing whereas an extra chromosome with the size of the chromosomes of group 16—18 was seen. The bone marrow was dominated by myeloblasts. However 12 % of the nucleated cells were erythroblasts.

Case 25

Seventy five year old woman with erythro leukaemia (table IV) diagnosed May 1965 died August 1965. Therapy 6 mercaptopurine 31 7 65—2 8 65.

The first two marrow aspirates were dominated by megaloblasts and macro normoblasts. Eighty four—ninety six % of the mitotic figures belonged to the erythrocytic series. In both aspirates a mode of 42 chromosomes was found. Most metaphases contained a ring chromosome. The third marrow aspirate was completely dominated by myeloblasts 100 % of the mitoses occurring in the white cell series. However the same abnormal mode was still found. The cytogenetic findings in this patient have been reported in detail elsewhere (8).

Case 28

Fifty year old man with monocytic leukaemia (table IV) diagnosed March 1964

died March 1966. Therapy prednisone 9 5 64—10 2 66, 6 mercaptopurine 29 9 65—5 1 66 and 29 1 66—1 3 66.

A chromosome study was not performed until June 1965 15 months after the diagnosis was made. The bone marrow had a mode of 45 chromosomes the hypodiploidy being due to a chromosome missing in group 6\12. The bone marrow was dominated by young and mature monocytes. A marrow aspirate obtained in November 1965 had the same abnormal mode and monocytes were still the dominant cell type. However 42 % of the mitotic figures in the direct marrow smear belonged to the erythrocytic series.

Case 30

Four year old girl with blast cell leukaemia (table IV) diagnosed October 1965 died November 1965. Therapy prednisone 11 10 65—7 11 65, 6 mercaptopurine 11 10 65—7 11 65.

The chromosomes of the bone marrow cells were studied at the time of diagnosis. A mode of 46 chromosomes was found. However, seven of 50 metaphases scored had a considerably increased number of chromosomes with a blurred appearance but could not be counted exactly. However, in five metaphases the chromosome number was between 60 and 65 chromosomes. Probably these cells constitute an abnormal stemline. The direct smear from the same marrow aspirate was completely dominated by blast cells.

Discussion

Ford et al (4) in 1958 were the first to demonstrate abnormal chromosome patterns in acute leukaemia. Since then many reports have dealt with cytogenetic studies in patients with acute leukaemia. The presence of abnormal stemlines and structural chromosome aberrations has been the most characteristic finding (3, 7, 14, 18). Moreover in many patients

without abnormal stemlines in the marrow an increased number of aneuploid and pseudodiploid metaphases has been demonstrated (1, 7). However, completely negative findings have been described in several patients (7, 18).

1 Abnormal stemlines

As an increasing number of patients are cytogenetically investigated a few common patterns seems to emerge, although no chromosome abnormality specific for acute leukaemia has been demonstrated. Thus Sandberg et al. (18) in their series of 75 patients with acute leukaemia found that aneuploidy in lymphoblastic leukaemia was invariably hyperdiploid, whereas abnormal stemlines in myeloblastic leukaemia were hypodiploid except in a small group of elderly patients who had a double abnormal cell population in the bone marrow, one of which was hyperdiploid. As regards lymphoblastic leukaemia these results are consistent with most other reports. Thus in a review of the literature we have been able to find only two patients with lymphoblastic leukaemia and a hypodiploid stemline (7). In myeloblastic leukaemia, however, the occurrence of hypodiploid and hyperdiploid stemlines is about equal.

In remission the abnormal metaphases either disappear from the bone marrow or are greatly reduced in number, and normal diploid modes are present (14, 15, 18). Thus Reisman et al. (15) studied consecutive bone marrow specimens of eight children with acute leukaemia during repeated relapses and intervening remissions. Abnormal stemlines were consistently found during the active stages

of the disease whereas in remission a normal diploid mode was present. In subsequent relapse the original abnormal stemline reappeared in the marrow aspirates of the patients. In two cases evolution of a secondary abnormal stemline was also seen.

In the present series two patients (nos 1 and 11) with aneuploid stemlines in the marrow during relapse obtained a remission. Although the latter was only partial in both cases, normal diploid modes with only a few abnormal metaphases were found. Thus in case 1 only one abnormal metaphase similar to those present in relapse was found among 100 metaphases scored. In both two patients the percentages of blast cells in the direct marrow smears which were obtained from the same bone marrow aspirates as the diploid chromosome preparations varied from 13 to 27 % and 11 to 40 % respectively. The failing correlation between the number of blast cells and aneuploid metaphases in the marrow aspirates of these two patients is probably due to the considerably lower mitotic index of leukaemic cells than of normal bone marrow cells (17). At the same time the leukaemic mitotic figures are likely to be somewhat underestimated in the counts from the chromosome preparations because of the blurred appearance of their chromosomes. The present findings indicate that failure to demonstrate any aneuploid metaphases in the bone marrow aspirates of leukaemic patients during remission cannot be taken as a proof of a complete suppression of the 'leukaemic' cells in the bone marrow as has also been emphasized by Reisman et al. (15).

In most patients of the present series the failure to demonstrate a correlation between the percentages of abnormal white precursors in the direct marrow smears and of aneuploid metaphases in the chromosome preparations cannot be explained by the lower mitotic index of "leukaemic" cells, as in some patients rather few morphologically abnormal white cell precursors were found in the marrow aspirate, while most metaphases were abnormal. This finding suggests that cell types other than the "leukaemic" blast cells may contribute to the abnormal stemlines. Evidence has recently been presented that abnormal karyotypes are present not only in the "leukaemic" blast cells but also in the red cell precursors of some patients with acute leukaemia (9).

In a few patients in the present series two abnormal stemlines were found. Thus in patient no. 11 a stemline with 45 chromosomes was present in the bone marrow at admission. In remission a normal diploid mode was found. In relapse a pseudodiploid stemline—closely related to the former abnormal stemline—emerged. This evolution of a new clone of cells is probably due to the fact that the pseudodiploid stemline was more resistant to the cytotoxic drug employed than the hypodiploid stemline. The pseudodiploid clone may have been present in the first marrow aspirate although it could not be detected, or it may have arisen from the hypodiploid stemline due to a non-disjunction or chromosome duplication.

Chromosome studies are usually not of diagnostic aid in acute leukaemia because some cases have normal chromo-

somal patterns. However, in a few cases of the present series the chromosomal findings proved to be of diagnostic value. Thus in patients nos. 17 and 25 it could not initially be decided from clinical and bone marrow studies whether the patients suffered from acute leukaemia or from a chronic infection or pernicious anaemia, (atrophic glossitis and low serum B₁₂ concentration were also present), respectively. The presence of abnormal stemlines in the bone marrow excluded the latter two possibilities. The course of the disease confirmed the diagnosis of acute leukaemia.

2 Unspecific aneuploidy

In the present paper "unspecific aneuploidy" indicates the increased number of aneuploid and pseudodiploid metaphases in the marrow of many leukaemic patients in which abnormal stemlines cannot be demonstrated. The abnormal metaphases do not belong to a particular stemline as metaphases with the same mode have different karyotypes. The missing or supernumerary chromosomes belong to different chromosome groups.

Unspecific aneuploidy is probably secondary to the leukaemic process. In most cases the phenomenon is likely to be due to an increased fragility of the "leukaemic" metaphases resulting in a random loss of chromosomes from different groups. However, this phenomenon cannot explain the increased number of hyperdiploid or pseudodiploid metaphases. Probably, the hyperdiploid and part of the hypodiploid cells result from a tendency of the leukaemic cells to non-disjunction and anaphase lag.

3 Structural abnormalities of the chromosomes

In the present series structural chromosome aberrations were present in untreated patients as well as those receiving cytostatic therapy. In the latter, some of the aberrations are probably produced by the antileukaemic treatment (11, 13).

The mechanisms which are responsible for the production of the structural chromosome aberrations in marrow cells of leukaemic patients are unknown. They could be manifestations of a disordered DNA synthesis in the leukaemic cells, as similar aberrations are produced by a number of chemical agents which interfere with DNA synthesis, viz de-oxyadenosine (6), arabinosylcytosine (6), arabinosyladenine (12), 6 mercapto purine (13), azathioprine (11), and the folic acid antagonists (11, 16).

Do cytogenetic studies in acute leukaemia give any information about the nature and pathogenesis of leukaemia?

1 The facts which have been presented concerning the distribution of the abnormal stemlines and metaphases with either blurred or structurally normal chromosomes in relapse and remission suggest that in patients with and without abnormal stemlines in the bone marrow the leukaemic cell populations are constituted by the aneuploid metaphases and the diploid metaphases with blurred chromosomes, respectively. Diploid metaphases with structurally normal chromosomes probably belong to a non leukaemic population of cells which exists *pari passu* with the leukaemic cells. In remission leukaemic cells are replaced by

morphologically and cytogenetically normal cells.

2 The demonstration of chromosome abnormalities in the erythroid precursors in the bone marrow aspirates of patients with acute leukaemia indicate that both the erythroblasts and blast cells are affected by the leukaemic process and thus probably are derived from a common pool of stemcells.

3 Cytogenetic studies in acute leukaemia have not shown whether the abnormal stemlines are primary and thus of aetiological significance or whether they are secondary but contribute to the evolution of the leukaemic process. The absence of visible chromosome aberrations in some patients with acute leukaemia has been taken as evidence that abnormal chromosome complements do not play a role in the aetiology of this condition. This objection is not valid however, as changes undetectable to light microscopy may be present in these cases. Minor chromosome aberrations which are easily demonstrated in the smaller chromosome groups—such as the Ph¹ chromosome in chronic myelocytic leukaemia—may not be detected by the present rather crude techniques if present on the large chromosomes.

It is now well established that abnormal chromosome complements frequently occur in patients with acute leukaemia and may antedate pathological changes in the bone marrow diagnostic of acute leukaemia (18). The presence of characteristic and usually stable abnormal stemlines in the bone marrow and the reappearance of identical or closely related karyotypes in relapse indicate that

the chromosome abnormalities are of significance for the maintenance and progression of the leukaemic process. However, at present no definite statement of their role in the causation of acute leukaemia can be made.

Summary

Cytogenetic studies of bone marrow cells from 30 patients with acute leukaemia are reported. Abnormal stemlines were present in eleven cases. An increased number of aneuploid cells not belonging to any abnormal stemline and structural changes of the chromosomes were found in most patients. Two patients with abnormal stemlines in the bone marrow obtained a remission during which normal diploid modes were present.

In the patients with abnormal stemlines no correlation was found between the percentage of aneuploid metaphases in the chromosome preparations and the percentage of blast cells in the direct marrow smears from the same aspirates.

It is concluded that cytogenetic studies in acute leukaemia may give valuable information concerning the nature and pathogenesis of acute leukaemia although at present no definite statement of the role of chromosome abnormalities in the causation of leukaemia can be made.

Acknowledgement

This work has been supported by a grant from Anders Hasselbalch's Fond til leukæmiens bekæmpelse.

References

- 1 BAIKIE A G, JACOBS P A, MCBRIDE J A & TOUGH, I M. *Brit med J* 1 1564 1961
- 2 BOVERI T H. *Zur Frage der Entstehung maligner Tumoren*. Gustav Fischer, Jena 1914
- 3 FITZGERALD D H, ADAMS A & GLNZ F W. *J nat Cancer Inst* 32 395 1964
- 4 FORD C E, JACOBS P A & LAJTHA, L G. *Nature* 181 1565 1958
- 5 VON HANSEMANN D. *Virchows Arch path Anat* 119 299 1890
- 6 KJELMAN, H A, NICHOLS W W & LEVAN, A. *Hereditas (Lund)* 50 139, 1963
- 7 KJOSOGLOU, K A, MITTS W J & DAMESHEK, W. *Blood* 26 610 1965
- 8 KROGH JENSEN, M. *Acta med scand* 180 245 1966
- 9 KROGH JENSEN, M & KJELMAN, S. *Acta med scand* 181 47 1967
- 10 KROGH JENSEN M. *Acta med scand* 182 157 1967
- 11 KROGH JENSEN M. *Acta med scand* 182 445 1967
- 12 NICHOLS W W. *Cancer Res* 24 1502, 1964
- 13 PEDERSEN B. *Acta path microbiol scand* 61 261 1964
- 14 REISSMAN L H, MITANI, M & ZUELZER W W. *New Engl J Med* 270 591 1964
- 15 REISSMAN L H, ZUELZER W W & THOMPSON R I. *Cancer Res* 24 1448 1964
- 16 RYAN T J, BODDINGTON M M & SPRIGGS A I. *Brit J Derm.* 77 541 1965
- 17 SALERA U & TAMBURO G. *Sci med ital* 4 425 1956
- 18 SANDBERG A A, ISHIIHARA T, KIKUCHI Y & CROSSWHITE L H. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 113 663 1964
- 19 TJO J H & WHEANG J. *Stain Technol* 37 17 1962

From the First and Third Departments of Medicine and the Department of Medical Chemistry University of Helsinki Helsinki, Finland

Low Excretion of Fecal Bile Acids in a Family with Hypercholesterolemia

By

TATU A. MIETTINEN, RISTO PELKONEN, ESKO A. NIKKILÄ and OLLI HEINONEN

Hypercholesterolemia, particularly the familial type is frequently associated with xanthomatosis and atheromatous heart disease. Its origin has therefore been extensively studied, but no conclusive explanation has emerged (10). Theoretically an excessive influx of cholesterol to the body (endogenous synthesis and intestinal absorption) or a decreased catabolism of cholesterol (low excretion as neutral sterols and bile acids into feces) are two major factors that could lead to hypercholesterolemia. Improved analytical methods for fecal steroids and dietary sterols (8-15) have made possible to study them in more detail. A group of normocholesterolemic controls and a family with hypercholesterolemia and xanthomatosis have now been studied with the sterol balance technique. The results show that hypercholesterolemic subjects excreted on a solid food diet

subnormal amounts of bile acids into feces, whereas the neutral steroid output was within normal limits.

Material and methods

The material consisted of eight hypercholesterolemic patients of the same family including one brother and seven sisters (two postmenopausal) aged 31-50 years. All of them had either xanthelasmata or tendon xanthomata but no heart failure or clinical and electrocardiographic signs of coronary heart disease. At the time of admission to hospital serum cholesterol ranged from 305 mg/100 ml to 640 mg/100 ml falling during hospitalization by some 10%. Control material comprised 19 normocholesterolemic patients of about the same age range (five out of the nine women were postmenopausal) hospitalized for different reasons such as hypotension, mild hypertension, healed pyelonephritis, arthralgia without signs of active inflammation, neurocirculatory dystonia, compensated rheumatic heart disease and biliary dyskinesia.

Submitted for publication May 11 1967

All the patients were hospitalized for at least three weeks and were put on a solid food diet with caloric cholesterol and plant sterol intake as constant as possible. To measure fecal flow rate (18-19) 600 mg of chromic oxide (Cr_2O_3), divided into three doses were given daily to each patient. Dietary β sitosterol was used as another marker of fecal flow rate because it is poorly absorbable (7) and its possible degradation during intestinal passage is proportional to that of cholesterol (1). Consequently to measure average β sitosterol and also cholesterol intake, nine 24 hr food collections were carried out during the experimental period. Analysis of these diets showed that daily β sitosterol intake was 103 ± 3 (SE) mg. The average value was used for the calculation of fecal flow rate.

Two day stool collections extending over six consecutive days were made in 12 patients during the third week. Since in three cases the average 24 hr steroid excretion determined from these two day collections deviated non-systematically from that obtained either on the basis of Cr_2O_3 or β sitosterol fecal steroids were calculated in relation to those markers and not to calendar time. Therefore, from three to four fecal samples instead of total collections were obtained from the rest of patients for steroid and Cr_2O_3 analysis.

Dietary cholesterol and β sitosterol (other plant sterols are not included) were determined from an aliquot of the homogenized 24 hr food collection (15). Another saponified aliquot was acidified and extracted with heptane. Total dietary fat was determined from this heptane extract gravimetrically; it ranged from 74 to 97 g/24 hrs. Fatty acid composition was not determined. Fecal cholesterol, β sitosterol (including their respective coprostanol and coprostanone derivatives) and bile acids were determined as presented earlier (8-15). Fecal Cr_2O_3 was measured after sulfuric acid perchloric acid digestion (3, 7-18). Daily excretion of bile acids and cholesterol was calculated as follows: mg of steroid per g of fecal homogenate per mg of Cr_2O_3

(or β sitosterol) per g of fecal homogenate \times daily intake of Cr_2O_3 (or β sitosterol). Serum cholesterol was measured according to Pearson et al. (17) and triglycerides with the method of Carlson (5).

Results

Serum cholesterol and triglycerides as well as the results of sterol balance studies on control and hypercholesterolemic patients are presented in table I. Mean daily cholesterol intake was 312 mg with a range from 275 to 373 mg.

Fecal bile acid excretion was significantly lower in hypercholesterolemics (154 mg/24 hrs) than in controls (220 mg/24 hrs). Corresponding cholesterol (450 mg and 503 mg) and total steroid (605 mg and 721 mg) values did not differ significantly from each other. The net sterol balance, average daily intake of cholesterol minus the sum of average daily output of cholesterol plus bile acids, was negative, 409 mg for controls and 293 mg for hypercholesterolemics. Since these figures represent the net daily losses of cholesterol from the body in steady state they equal to the daily formation of cholesterol within the body. It is thus apparent that under the conditions of the present study the endogenous synthesis of cholesterol was rather low particularly in patients with hypercholesterolemia. That the latter subjects appear to excrete more of their fecal steroids as neutral steroids is shown by the ratio cholesterol/bile acids that in hypercholesterolemia was higher (3.28) than normal (2.35).

Ahrens (1) has pointed out that degradation of cholesterol occurring occasionally during intestinal passage is

TABLE I Sterol balance in control subjects and in members of a family with hypercholesterolemia

| Group | Serum triglycerides | Serum cholesterol | Cholesterol intake | Fecal excretion ^a | | | Sterol balance | Fecal cholesterol/bile acids |
|---------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|------------------------------|
| | | | | Cholesterol | Bile acids | Total | | |
| | (mg/100 ml) | (mg/100 ml) | (mg/24 hrs) | (mg/24 hrs) | (mg/24 hrs) | (mg/24 hrs) | (mg 24 hrs) | |
| Controls (19) | 127±20 | 234±10 | 312 | 500±40 | 220±16 | 721±30 | -409 | 2.30±0.16 |
| Hypercholesterolemics (8) | 100±11 | 450±37 | 312 | 450±48 | 154±14 | 600±51 | -293 | 3.28±0.33 |

^a Values are obtained by using chromic oxide (600 mg/day) to mark fecal flow rate

^a Determined from 8 subjects. Mean ± SE

Values in parentheses indicate the number of subjects

proportional to that of plant sterols and hence could be corrected by the recovery of dietary plant sterols (but not of Cr O₂) in feces. Therefore fecal steroid excretion was related not only to recovered Cr O₂ but also to β sitosterol recovered in feces. The values obtained with β sitosterol as an internal standard of fecal flow rate tended to be higher than those obtained on the basis of Cr O₂. Yet fecal bile acid excretion was significantly lower in hypercholesterolemics (166±20 mg/24 hrs) than in controls (247±23 mg/24 hrs). The outputs of cholesterol (486±33 mg and 568±61 mg/24 hrs) and total sterol (652±44 mg and 814±76 mg/24 hrs) were again of the same magnitude in both groups. The net negative sterol balance was now 340 mg and 507 mg respectively.

Fecal bile acids and cholesterol showed (fig. 1) a positive correlation ($r=0.54$) in controls but did not correlate at all in hypercholesterolemics ($r=0.09$). The

spots of control males and females are evidently scattered equally, demonstrating that the fecal steroid excretion at least in the present material is not affected by sex, nor do the values for pre- and postmenopausal women differ.

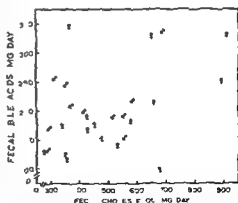


Fig. 1 Correlation of fecal bile acids to fecal cholesterol (including coprostanol and coprostanone) in controls (open circles $r=0.54$) and in members of a family with hypercholesterolemia (filled circles $r=0.09$). Each point is an average of three to four determinations.

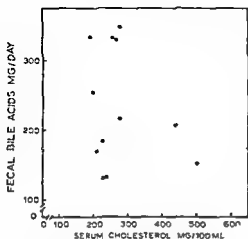


Fig. 2 Correlation of fecal bile acids to serum cholesterol in the same patients as in fig. 1. $r = 0.20$ in controls (open circles), $r = -0.71$ in hypercholesterolemic (filled circles).

Since the low excretion of fecal bile acids might conceivably have resulted in hypercholesterolemia, fecal bile acids were plotted against serum cholesterol (fig. 2). No correlation was found between these parameters in controls ($r = 0.20$). In hypercholesterolemic patients, however, a negative correlation appeared to be present ($r = -0.71$) indicating that the lower the fecal bile-acid excretion the higher the serum cholesterol level. Fecal cholesterol did not correlate with that in serum.

Discussion

The biochemical basis of familial hypercholesterolemia is unknown. Synthesis of plasma cholesterol from labeled acetate has been reported to be normal (11, 12) and the liver of hypercholesterolemic individuals shows the normal suppressive effect of dietary cholesterol on cholesterol synthesis (16). Furthermore, radioactive cholesterol disappears from the circulation at about the normal rate (3

11, 12). An infant with moderate triglyceridemia and hypercholesterolemia without any family history has been reported to lack the feedback response to dietary cholesterol (6).

The low excretion of fecal bile acids now found in members of the family with pure hypercholesterolemia (without triglyceridemia) appears to be the first metabolic disorder described in this disease. Lindstedt and Ahrens (14) observed a low daily synthesis of cholic acid in their two hypercholesterolemic patients. The low bile acid excretion could well be due to a genetic defect affecting enzyme(s) converting cholesterol to bile acids in the liver. This abnormally low catabolism could result in a gradual accumulation of cholesterol within the body and finally in hypercholesterolemia. Increased bile acid absorption from the intestine might also lead to low bile acid excretion into feces and, through a feedback mechanism, to a low conversion of cholesterol to bile acids (2). In man, bile acid feeding inhibits both endogenous synthesis of cholesterol and the conversion of cholesterol to bile acids without any effect on serum cholesterol level (9). On the other hand, this family may excrete a sizable portion of bile acids through route(s) other than the intestine, or bile acids may in part be degraded to derivatives not detectable in feces by the method used. At any rate, the negative correlation between fecal bile acids and serum cholesterol suggests that the low bile acid excretion, whatever its origin, caused hypercholesterolemia in this particular family. That additional mechanism(s) for hypercholesterolemia might exist is indicated by

our preliminary studies on other hypercholesterolemic persons, some of whom excreted normal amounts of bile acids into feces

The contribution of dietary unabsorbed cholesterol to fecal cholesterol could not be determined in the present study. Thus a possibility exists that the absorption of cholesterol in hypercholesterolemics was better than normal and that the neutral steroid fraction could contain relatively more endogenous cholesterol than in controls. On the other hand, low bile acid excretion into feces would accord with a possibility already suggested by Hofman (13), that micellar bile acid concentration during intestinal absorption may also be low in hypercholesterolemia. Consequently, absorption of lipids including dietary cholesterol may actually be subnormal, which implies that neutral steroid fraction in feces could contain a sizable portion of dietary cholesterol. The lack of correlation between fecal cholesterol and bile acids in hypercholesterolemics could well be due to predominance of dietary sterols. Accordingly overall excretion of endogenous cholesterol from the body of these patients may actually be reduced even more than indicated by the low bile acid excretion. A normal synthetic rate of endogenous cholesterol could under these circumstances rapidly result in an enormous accumulation of cholesterol within the body. Therefore to avoid this gross retention, a new steady state should be reached at a lower level of synthesis. A low negative sterol balance found in hypercholesterolemic subjects suggests that this type of adaptation had actually taken place.

Summary

Sterol balance studies showed that members of a family with hypercholesterolemia excreted subnormal amounts of bile acids into feces. Neutral steroid excretion was within the normal range. This finding, and a negative correlation found between fecal bile acid output and serum cholesterol level of hypercholesterolemics, suggest that a decreased catabolism of cholesterol probably due to a low conversion of cholesterol to bile acids in the liver, was in this particular family the ultimate reason of hypercholesterolemia and hence also of manifest xanthomatosis.

Acknowledgements

The investigation has been supported by grants from the State Medical Research Council of Finland, Yrjö Jahnsson Foundation and U.S. Public Health Service. The National Institutes of Health (No. 5 RO TW00218 01).

Addendum

In a more recent paper Hellstrom & Lindstedt (*Amer J Clin Nutr* 18: 46, 1966) observed a subnormal turnover of cholic acid in three of four hypercholesterolemic patients.

References

1. AHRENS Jr, H. Recent advances in whole body metabolism of cholesterol. Paper presented at the International Symposium on Recent Advances in Atherosclerosis, Athens 1966.
2. BERGSTROM H & DANIELSSON H. On the regulation of bile acid formation in the rat liver. *Acta physiol scand* 43: 1, 1958.
3. BIGGS M V & COLMAN D. A quantitative metabolic defect in lipid metabolism associated with abnormal serum lipoproteins in man. *Circulation* 7: 393, 1953.
4. BOLIN D W, KING R. P & KLOSTERMAN H W. A simplified method for the determination of chromic oxide (Cr_2O_3).

- when used as an index substance *Science* 116 634 1952
- 5 CARLSON L A Determination of serum triglycerides *J Atheroscler Res* 3 334, 1963
 - 6 FUJIWARA, T, HIRONO H & ARAKAWA T Idiopathic hypercholesterolemia demonstration of an impaired feedback control of cholesterol synthesis in vivo *Tohoku J exp Med* 87 155 1965
 - 7 GOULD R G, LOTZ L V & LILLY E M Absorption and metabolism of dihydrocholesterol and beta sitosterol In *Biochemical problems of lipids Proceedings of the Second International Conference Ghent, Belgium 1955* G Popjác and E Le Breton Eds p 353 Butterworths London 1956
 - 8 GRUNDY S M, AHRENS Jr E H & MIETTINEN T A Quantitative isolation and gas liquid chromatographic analysis of total fecal bile acids *J Lipid Res* 6 397 1965
 - 9 GRUNDY S M, HOFMAN A F, DAVIGNON J & AHRENS Jr, E H Human cholesterol synthesis is regulated by bile acids *J clin Invest* 45 1018 1966
 - 10 HARLAN W R, GRAHAM J M & ESTER E H Familial hypercholesterolemia a genetic and metabolic study *Medicine* 43 77 1966
 - 11 HELLMAN L, ROSENFIELD R B, EIDNOFF M L, FUKUSHIMA D A, GALLAGHER T F, WANG C I & ADLERSBERG, D Isotopic studies of plasma cholesterol of endogenous and exogenous origins *J clin Invest* 34 48 1955
 - 12 HENNES A R, MOORE, M E & MASTERS Y F Studies with cholesterol metabolism with C^{14} acetate Diabetic patients and patients with hypercholesterolemia *Metabolism* 11 925 1962
 - 13 HOFMAN A F A physicochemical approach to the intraluminal phase of fat absorption *Gastroenterology* 50 56 1966
 - 14 LUNDSTEDT, B & AHRENS Jr E H Conversion of cholesterol to bile acids in man *Proc Soc exp Biol (NY)* 108 286 1961
 - 15 MIETTINEN, T A, AHRENS Jr E H & GRUNDY, S M Quantitative isolation and gas liquid chromatographic analysis of total dietary and fecal neutral steroids *J Lipid Res* 6 411, 1965
 - 16 PAWLIGER D F & SHIPP J C Effect of exogenous cholesterol on cholesterol biosynthesis in familial hypercholesterolemia *J clin Invest* 44 1084, 1965
 - 17 PEARSON S, STERN, S & MCGAVACK T A rapid accurate method for the determination of total cholesterol in serum *Analyt Chem* 25 813, 1953
 - 18 STANLEY M M & CHENG S H Excretion from the gut and gastrointestinal exchange studied by means of the inert indicator method *Amer J dig Dis* 2 628 1957
 - 19 WHITNEY L G & LAND D Experience with the chromic oxide method of fecal marking in metabolic balance investigations on humans *J clin Invest* 39 854 1960

A Review of 295 Patients with Duodenal Ulcer

A follow up study 12—14 years after admission

By

KAJ VISKUM

Selection of the treatment of choice for patients with duodenal ulcer is difficult. Surgical treatment more often than medical treatment leads to permanent cure, but the price is, for a number of patients, sequelae which are directly referable to the operation. According to the Scandinavian literature operative treatment has been used increasingly in recent years for patients with duodenal ulcers. Thus Krarup (10) found in 1944 that only 6 % of patients who originally had been medically treated for duodenal ulcer were later operated. Malmros and Hierton (12) examining a similar material in 1947, found that 17 % of the patients had been operated. In the present material 42 % of the patients have been operated. It is therefore of interest to see if this increase in the number of operated patients has changed the prognosis and course of the disease. It is the purpose of the present study to compare the prognosis and course of the disease for operated and non operated

patients, and to attempt to set up indications for the type of treatment most fitting for the individual patient. The material illustrates the prognosis for medical and surgical treatment by estimating, among other things frequency of dyspepsia, working capacity, and status as judged by laboratory tests. The material consists of 295 patients with duodenal ulcer confirmed by X ray who were admitted to Medical Department C, Bispebjerg Hospital in 1951 and 1952. The patients have been followed up in 1964 and 1965. The interval between observations is thus 12—14 years.

Material and methods

The study comprises all patients admitted in 1951 and 1952 to Medical Department C, Bispebjerg Hospital for dyspepsia or hematemesis/melena and in whom duodenal ulcer was found by X ray examination either as a niche or as a characteristic deformity of the duodenal bulb. Patients who had been previously operated for duodenal ulcer have

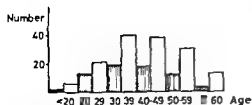


Fig 1 Age at initial admission in 1951/52 for 208 men and 87 women (shaded columns = women)

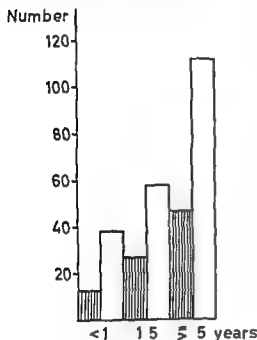


Fig 2 Duration of symptoms before initial admission in 1951/52 for 208 men and 87 women (shaded columns = women)

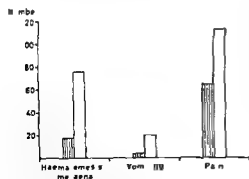


Fig 3 Reasons for initial admission of 208 men and 87 women in 1951/52 (shaded columns = women)

been excluded (simple suture of ulcer perforation excepted). A total of 208 men and 87 women fulfilled these criteria.

The distribution according to age is given in fig 1 and reasons for admission and duration of dyspepsia prior to admission in figs 2 and 3. A total of 111 (37%) patients had already in 1951/52 been treated medically for duodenal ulcer one or more times.

Patients admitted in 1951/52 with severe hemorrhage were treated with egg milk mixtures and oatmeal milk followed by pureed diet whereas non bleeding patients were fed through a duodenal tube for about three weeks after which a pureed diet was given. Antacids were given to almost all patients. The average duration of hospitalization was 25 days. At discharge a bland diet was recommended for half a year. None of the patients underwent an emergency operation for life threatening hemorrhage but 30 (10%) were transferred to the surgical unit for elective operation because of pylorostenosis, failure of medical treatment or a definite desire on the part of the patient. Among the remaining not primarily operated patients 236 (80%) were completely symptom free at discharge whereas 29 (9%) still had dyspepsia.

Follow up study

The patients were re-examined in the period between 1/12 1964 and 1/7 1965. All 295 patients were relocated. In the interim between 1951/52 and 1964/65 66 patients had died and their fate was determined through hospital records and information obtained from general practitioners. Of the remaining 229 patients 177 were examined by the author in the department's outpatient clinic or at their homes and 40 who had left Copenhagen or did not want personal contact with the investigator answered a return enquiry. Only 12 patients (5% operated and 5% non operated) did not wish to participate in the study. The cooperating patients were questioned about working capacity, symptoms of ulcer disease, diet habits and hospitalization. The operated patients were

re-examined in the period between 1/12 1964 and 1/7 1965. All 295 patients were relocated. In the interim between 1951/52 and 1964/65 66 patients had died and their fate was determined through hospital records and information obtained from general practitioners. Of the remaining 229 patients 177 were examined by the author in the department's outpatient clinic or at their homes and 40 who had left Copenhagen or did not want personal contact with the investigator answered a return enquiry. Only 12 patients (5% operated and 5% non operated) did not wish to participate in the study. The cooperating patients were questioned about working capacity, symptoms of ulcer disease, diet habits and hospitalization. The operated patients were

addition : questioned about post prandial symptoms their personal evaluation of the result of the operation and its influence on their working capacity

Hemoglobin percentage and concentration of serum iron transferrin serum B_{12} serum calcium serum phosphite and alkaline phosphatase were determined in 170 patients Hemoglobin was determined according to Zijlstra and van Kampen (20, 21), serum iron and transferrin according to Young and Yocelin (19) serum B_{12} by microbiological techniques (6) serum calcium by flame photometry (4) serum phosphate according to King (9) and alkaline phosphatase according to Kind and King (8)

Weights were determined for all patients at admission in 1951/52 and for 196 patients in 1964/65 when 162 were weighed in the out patient clinic and 34 stated their weight in the written inquiry Deviations from normal weight have been calculated using the normal weight tables of the Hafnia Insurance Company (16)

Results

In the interim 1951/52—1964/65, 95 men and 30 women (a total of 42 %) of the original 295 patients had been operated whereas 113 men and 57 women (a total of 58 %) had not been operated

Mortality

In the interim, 56 men and 14 women died On the basis of statistical information on the death rate in the Greater Copenhagen Area between 1950 and 1960 (18), the expected survival for the patients comprised in this study is calculated and compared with the actual survival (fig 4) The two curves do not differ significantly from each other with the exception of the years 1955 and 1956 during which the operated men in the material exhibited a significantly higher death rate ($p < 0.05$) The total

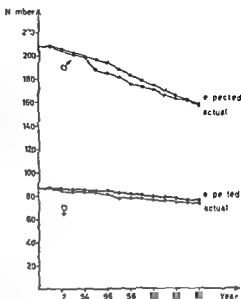


Fig 4 Expected and actual survival for 206 men and 87 women in the Copenhagen area

number of deaths and the number of deaths from ulcer disease do not differ significantly in the operated and non operated patients A total of 4 % of the patients died in the interim from 1951/52 to 1964/65 from ulcer disease (0.3 % per observation year) The expectedly higher death rate from ulcer disease excepted no significant difference was found with respect to the cause of death between the general population and the present material

Comparison of operated and non-operated patients

The records from 1951/52 have been reviewed with respect to duration of dyspepsia prior admissions because of duodenal ulcer previous episodes of melena hematemesis as well as average weight and age at admission (table I) Patients who were later operated had

TABLE I Admissions to medical ward for duodenal ulcer episodes of massive gastrointestinal hemorrhage and average duration of symptoms prior to admission in 1951/52 average age and deviation from normal weight for 295 patients at admission in 1951/52 Comparison between 125 patients operated between 1951/52 and 1964/65 and 170 patients not operated

| | No of adm | No of episodes of hem | Average duration of symptoms (yrs) | Average age (yrs) | Average deviation from normal weight (kg) |
|---|-----------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| 295 patients | 151 | 152 | 8.9 | 46 | -7.2 |
| 125 patients operated between 1951/52-1964/65 | 79 | 70 | 9.4 | 44 | -7.5 |
| 170 patients not operated between 1951/52-1964/65 | 72 | 82 | 8.6 | 48 | -7.1 |

TABLE II Review of 295 patients 12-14 years after initial admission in 1951/52

| | Operated 125 (42%) | Non operated 170 (58%) | Total 295 |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| | (% of 125) | (% of 170) | (% of 295) |
| Deaths in observation period from ulcer disease | 7 (6%) | 4 (2%) | 11 (4%) |
| Deaths in observation period from causes other than ulcer disease | 17 (13%) | 38 (22%) | 55 (19%) |
| Refused follow up | 6 (5%) | 6 (4%) | 12 (4%) |
| Clinical follow up | 95 (76%) | 122 (72%) | 217 (73%) |
| Clinical status at follow up | (% of 95) | (% of 122) | (% of 217) |
| Symptom free | 42 (44%) | 34 (28%) | 78 (36%) |
| Mild symptoms | 41 (43%) | 30 (24%) | 71 (33%) |
| Severe symptoms | 6 (6.5%) | 40 (33%) | 46 (21%) |
| Disabled by ulcer disease | 6 (6.5%) | 18 (15%) | 22 (10%) |

undergone significantly more medical ulcer treatments than those not operated ($0.02 < p < 0.01$) whereas the other differences between the two groups were not statistically significant.

Review of the non operated patients

Of the 295 patients comprising this study 170 (58%) had not been oper-

ated (table II). In the interim 42 (24%) had died four (2%) from ulcer disease (all in connection with hematemesis/melena). Six patients did not wish to participate in the study. Of the remaining 122 patients 34 (28%) had for at least five years been completely symptom free and 30 (24%) had only experienced slight intermittent dyspepsia.

which did not cause working incapacity. Fifty-eight (48 %) had more severe dyspepsia, which frequently or constantly required the use of a diet and/or antacids. Of these 58 patients, 18 (15 %) had within the last five years been substantially absent from work because of ulcer disease.

Review of operated patients

Of the 295 patients comprising the study 125 (42 %) had been operated (table II). In the interim 24 (19 %) had died, seven (6 %) from ulcer disease (five in connection with operation, one from hematemesis and one from ileus caused by adhesions). Six patients did not wish to participate in the study. Of the remaining 95 patients 42 (44 %) were completely symptom free and 41 (43 %) were only slightly disturbed by postprandial symptoms (3b) or recurrence of ulcer dyspepsia (5). Only 12 (13 %) had severe postprandial symptoms (7) or more pronounced recurrence of ulcer dyspepsia (5). These symptoms had for six (65 %) of these 12 patients resulted in substantial absence from work in the last five years.

Post prandial symptoms

Postprandial symptoms have been evaluated according to Meurling's scale (13) (table III). Symptom free pc 0, latent symptoms (pc), mild symptoms pc 1 and severe symptoms pc 2 and 3. In the clinical evaluation (table II) patients with pc 2 and 3 were included in the group with severe symptoms, those with pc 1 and (pc) in the group with mild symptoms and those with pc 0 in the symptom free group unless

TABLE III Incidence of postprandial symptoms in 95 operated patients (postprandial symptoms graded according to Meurling (13))

| Grade | No |
|-------|-----------|
| Pc 0 | 50 (53 %) |
| (Pc) | 22 (23 %) |
| Pc 1 | 16 (17 %) |
| Pc 2 | 3 (3 %) |
| Pc 3 | 4 (4 %) |

symptoms of recurring ulcer disease justified other placement.

Symptoms of recurring ulcer

Among the 95 examined operated patients ten (10 %) had symptoms of ulcer recurrence, three (3 %) as melena/hematemesis.

The patients' personal evaluation of the results of the operation

Among the 95 examined patients, 86 (91 %) were completely satisfied with the results of the operation and had the opinion that their working capacity had increased after the operation. The results were not completely satisfactory for five (5 %) but these patients too, considered that their working capacity had increased after operation. Only four (4 %) considered that their condition was poorer after the operation.

Type of operation, indications for surgery and age at operation

Half of the surgically treated patients were operated before the end of the year 1953; thereafter ca. five patients were operated annually. In 25 cases surgery was considered absolutely neces-

TABLE IV Type of operative procedure and indications for surgery for 125 operated patients (operated 133 times)

| Indications for operation | Exploratory laparotomy | Segmental resection | Billroth I | Billroth II | Pyloroplasty or gastrectomy + anastomosis + vagotomy | Gastrectomy + anastomosis | Total |
|--|------------------------|---------------------|------------|-------------|--|---------------------------|-------|
| Acute operation for massive hemorrhage | 0 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 5 |
| Suspicion of cancer | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 |
| Pylorostenosis | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6 | 15 |
| Recurrent hemorrhage | 2 | 0 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 9 |
| Recurrence of symptoms after medical treatment | 9 | 4 | 4 | 73 | 2 | 7 | 99 |
| Total | 11 | 4 | 11 | 90 | 4 | 13 | 133 |

TABLE V Age at operation for 125 operated patients

| Age | No |
|-------|----|
| <20 | 2 |
| 20-29 | 15 |
| 30-39 | 25 |
| 40-49 | 32 |
| 50-59 | 31 |
| >60 | 23 |

sary 15 cases of pylorostenosis, five cases of life threatening hemorrhage and five cases of suspected malignancy in patients who developed concomitant stomach ulcer (in no case was malignancy found at operation (table IV). In the rest of the cases indication for surgery was relative, and several causes were involved in each case, reduced working capacity and recurrent episodes of melena/hematemesis were the most prominent. The age at operation is

given in table V. The 125 patients have been operated a total of 133 times. The cause for reoperation was recurrence of dyspepsia, most often following exploratory laparotomy. Of the 133 operations 90 were uncomplicated, 38 had non-lethal complications (pneumonia, phlebitis, lung emboli, wound infection, etc.) and five patients died as a result of the operation (two from coronary occlusion, two from rupture of the anastomosis and one from sepsis).

Relation of course of disease to duration of symptoms

At admission in 1951/52 there was no statistically significant difference with respect to the duration of symptoms for non-operated patients as compared to patients who were subsequently operated. Among the 122 examined non-operated patients no relation was found between duration of symptoms and clinical status at follow up (table VI).

Occurrence of melena/hematemesis and ulcer perforation

The number of episodes of melena/hematemesis and ulcer perforation during the course of the disease have been calculated per 100 patient years for 1) non operated patients 2) operated patients before operation and 3) operated patients after operation (table VII). The occurrence of melena/hematemesis and perforation was greater among patients who were later operated than among those who were not operated. After operation the frequency of hematemesis/melena as well as perforation was reduced considerably.

Admissions to psychiatric wards

The number of admissions to psychiatric wards during the course of the disease has been calculated per 100 patient years for the same groups as mentioned above (table VIII). Group 3 had significantly more admissions than the first two groups ($0.02 < p < 0.01$). The reasons for admissions (mainly alcoholism, chronic, psychopathia, neurosis and tentamen suicidii) did not differ for the three groups.

TABLE VI Duration of symptoms prior to admission in 1951/52 compared to clinical status at follow up in 1964/65 for 122 non operated patients

| Duration (yrs) | Symptom free | Mild symptoms | Severe symptoms |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <1 | 7 | 4 | 9 |
| 1-5 | 11 | 11 | 19 |
| >5 | 18 | 15 | 30 |
| | 34 | 30 | 58 |

Objective findings

At the follow up in 1964/65 the non operated patients, men as well as women, had come closest to normal weight (table IX), whereas the operated patients were nearly as much underweight as at admission in 1951/52.

The mean values for hemoglobin, serum iron, transferrin, serum B_{12} , serum phosphate, serum calcium and alkaline phosphatase are given in table X. Only the mean values for hemoglobin and serum B_{12} for operated and non operated men differed significantly, being lowest for the operated. It must be remembered, however, that 28 operated patients as opposed to only 6 non

TABLE VII Incidence of massive gastrointestinal hemorrhage and ulcer perforation in three subgroups viz non operated patients and operated patients in pre and post operative period

| | Observation period (yrs) | No of massive gastro intestinal hemorrhages | Massive hem /100 obs yrs | No of ulcer perforations | Ulcer perforations/100 obs yrs |
|--|--------------------------|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 170 non-operated patients | 3 388 | 110 | 3.2 | 4 | 0.1 |
| 125 operated patients in pre-operative period | 1 536 | 114 | 7.4 | 20 | 1.3 |
| 125 operated patients in post-operative period | 0.67 | 8 | 0.7 | 0 | 0.0 |

TABLE VIII Admissions to psychiatric wards for non-operated patients and operated patients in pre and post-operative period

| | Obs yrs | No of admis sions | Admis sions /100 obs yrs |
|--|------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 170 non-operated patients | 3 388 | 50 | 1.5 |
| 125 operated patients in pre operative period | 1 536 | 22 | 1.4 |
| 125 operated patients in post operative period | 1 067 | 33 | 3.1 |

operated were being treated at the time of the follow up with iron, and five operated as opposed to no non operated patients were being treated with B_{12} . Of the 74 operated patients 22 were anemic as compared to seven of 96 non-operated patients ($p < 0.01$) (table XI). Likewise subnormal values for serum iron and serum B_{12} were more frequently found among the operated patients. These differences are significant (for iron $0.05 < p < 0.02$, for B_{12} $p < 0.01$). Values of serum B_{12} lower than 125 picogram/ml were never found earlier than five years after operation.

TABLE IX Average deviation from normal weight (kg) for operated and non operated patients at initial admission in 1951/52 and at follow up in 1964/65 (normal weight according to Hafnia's weight tables (16)) (\pm SE)

| | Men | | Women | |
|---------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| | Operated 66 | Non operated 70 | Operated 22 | Non operated 38 |
| 1951/52 | -8.1 ± 0.9 | -6.5 ± 0.9 | -5.6 ± 2.5 | -8.3 ± 1.5 |
| 1964/65 | -5.8 ± 1.2 | -0.3 ± 1.1 | -7.9 ± 2.3 | -4.6 ± 1.8 |

TABLE X Mean values for hemoglobin serum iron total iron binding capacity serum B_{12} serum calcium serum phosphate and alkaline phosphatase for operated and non operated patients at follow up (\pm SE)

| | Men | | Women | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|
| | Non operated 63 | Operated 56 | Non-operated 21 | Operated 18 |
| Hemoglobin g % | 14.3 ± 0.1 | 13.4 ± 0.2 | 13.2 ± 0.1 | 12.9 ± 0.4 |
| Serum iron μ g % | 106 ± 4 | 101 ± 7 | 95 ± 6 | 99 ± 11 |
| TIBC, μ g % | 325 ± 6 | 346 ± 7 | 332 ± 7 | 324 ± 16 |
| Serum B_{12} picog/ml | 416 ± 20 | 295 ± 18 | 378 ± 28 | 385 ± 49 |
| Serum calcium mg % | 10.6 ± 0.1 | 10.4 ± 0.1 | 10.7 ± 0.1 | 10.4 ± 0.2 |
| Serum phosphate mg % | 3.3 ± 0.1 | 3.5 ± 0.1 | 3.6 ± 0.1 | 3.4 ± 0.1 |
| Alkaline phosphatase KA units | 7.0 ± 0.3 | 6.8 ± 0.3 | 6.6 ± 0.3 | 6.9 ± 0.7 |

TABLE VI Operated and non-operated patients with abnormally low levels of hemoglobin serum iron and serum B₁₂ at follow up

| | Men | | Women | |
|-----------------------|----------|--------------|----------|--------------|
| | Operated | Non-operated | Operated | Non-operated |
| | 56 | 63 | 18 | 33 |
| Hemoglobin | | | | |
| <13 g % men | 17 | 5 | 5 | 2 |
| <12 g % women | | | | |
| Serum iron | | | | |
| <55 µg % | 8 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Serum B ₁₂ | | | | |
| <175 picog/ml | 7 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Discussion

The survival of the patients in this study differs only very little from the expected survival and the causes of death, apart from a higher mortality from ulcer disease are the same as expected.

Krarup (10) and Malmros and Hiortorn (12) found in similar studies a mortality from ulcer disease of respectively 0.5 % and 0.4 % per observation year whereas this study showed a mortality of 0.3 %. In the two previous studies pylorostenosis and ulcer perforation caused 35–50 % of the deaths whereas no person in this study died from these causes. In spite of the much higher frequency of operation in this study, the number of deaths resulting from operation amounted to a proportion of the total material no higher than in the previous two studies. Likewise

death from melena/hematemesis represented the same percent of the total material as in the two studies mentioned above.

Krarup and Malmros and Hiortorn showed that 80–90 % of patients treated medically for duodenal ulcer become symptom free during the treatment period. The treatment given in the present study was rather peculiar, and because of its unpleasant nature it is hardly used any longer. Still, the number of patients who were symptom free after this treatment amounted to 80 % of the total, a fact which seems to imply that the actual type of medical treatment given is of little if any importance. Krarup (10) and Malmros and Hiortorn (12) showed too that the long term results of medical treatment were disappointing as only ca 20 % of the patients remained symptom free, while 30 % had recurrent mild and 50 % recurrent severe symptoms. Furthermore, Quigstad and Romcke (15) demonstrated that the number of symptom free patients declines quickly with extended observation time. The above mentioned authors therefore concluded that the long term results of medical treatment were unsatisfactory and that an increasing number of patients ought to be operated.

The results of surgical treatment have been reviewed by among others Bluxen, Krone Møller (1) and Danielsen (2) who found that the long term results of surgical treatment were materially better than those of medical treatment. Danielsen (2) reports that 76 % of the patients had been cured but he bases his results on the patients' personal evalua-

tion of the result of the operation, whereas Blivenkrone Møller, using an objective evaluation of the patients status, found that only 41 % were completely free of symptoms. The rest of the patients had varying degrees of symptoms, e.g. 14 % had pronounced postprandial symptoms.

The present study cannot be compared with Krarup's (10) and Malmros and Hiortonn's studies (12), as these authors reviewed the results of medical treatment for duodenal ulcer, and therefore they classified all operated patients as belonging to the group with severe symptoms, disregarding the final outcome of the surgical treatment. The present results suggest, however, that the number of totally symptom free patients is considerably greater after recent years combined medical/surgical treatment, just as the number of patients with severe symptoms has been markedly reduced. This change of the prognosis and the course of the disease is due to the improved results of surgical treatment as present results of medical management differ only insignificantly from the results in the two above mentioned studies.

In the pre operative period the subsequently operated patients had significantly more episodes of melena/hematemesis and perforation than the non operated patients, and they had been admitted more frequently for medical treatment for their duodenal ulcers. Postoperatively the great majority of the patients had regained full working capacity, none had had perforations and only very few melena/hematemesis. These results probably explain why the majority of these patients were satisfied with

the result of the operation in spite of sequelae.

The clinical status at follow up was best in the group of operated patients, as only 13 % of these, as opposed to 48 % of the non operated patients, could be classified as poor. This is especially remarkable in view of the fact that patients who received medical treatment exclusively had originally had on the average, milder symptoms than those who were subsequently operated.

The frequency with which postprandial symptoms were found is similar to Meurling's (13) findings. Likewise the frequencies for ulcer recurrence, subnormal serum levels of vitamin B₁₂ and anemia were found to agree with earlier investigations of partially gastrectomized patients (17). It has been claimed that osteomalacia is more frequent among partially gastrectomized than among non operated patients with duodenal ulcer (5), but the frequency with which osteomalacia occurs is disputed, as is the significance of abnormal alkaline phosphatase and serum calcium values in this condition (11). Disturbances in calcium resorption after partial gastrectomy are most often seen among older patients 10–15 years after operation. Thus the frequency with which osteomalacia is found in a given study is dependent upon the percentage of the total material which these elderly patients represent. In this study the mean values for alkaline phosphatase, serum calcium and serum phosphate for operated and non operated patients did not differ significantly. A possible explanation of this fact is that only a small part of the patients were more than 70 years

of age and that the interim following operation was at most 14 years, and for the majority of the patients considerably less. Psychiatric disturbances, especially neurosis, have been reported as beginning concomitantly with or following partial gastrectomy (7). This was confirmed in the present study in which there were twice as many admissions of operated patients to psychiatric wards per 100 patient years after operation as before.

The results indicate that medical treatment for duodenal ulcer should be reserved for patients with initial symptoms and mild recurrent symptoms whereas patients with working incapacity or recurrent massive hemorrhage or perforation should be operated as early as possible. This is especially true as the severity of symptoms is of major importance with respect to the choice of treatment, less weight should be placed upon duration of symptoms than has previously been done. The operative mortality, the complication rate and the frequency of sequelae after operation are not in opposition to this viewpoint.

Summary

Two hundred ninety five patients admitted to the Medical Ward with radiologically confirmed duodenal ulcer in 1951/52 have been followed up after 12—14 years. Clinical information has been obtained concerning 96% of the patients. In the interim 42% of the patients had been operated whereas 58% had received medical treatment exclusively. The results of the last 14 years of

combined medical surgical treatment of duodenal ulcer are better than the results from the previous years during which the patients received mainly medical treatment. More patients are now completely symptom free and fewer have severe symptoms. Death due to ulcer perforation and pylorostenosis did not occur in this study whereas the frequency of death in connection with operation and hemorrhage is unchanged as compared to earlier studies. The survival rate for the patients in this study does not in practice differ from the expected survival rate for the population-at large. There was no significant difference between the number of deaths among operated and non-operated patients. Patients subsequently operated had had, as a whole, more severe symptoms than patients who received solely medical treatment. In spite of this fact the clinical status at follow up was best for the operated patients. The surgical treatment had reduced the frequency of melena hematemesis considerably and ulcer perforation did not occur after operation. Half of the operated patients had post prandial symptoms but only a few to a severe degree. Among the operated patients 30% were anemic and 20% had subnormal serum levels of vitamin B₁₂ or were under treatment with vitamin B₁₂. At the follow up the operated patients were more underweight than the non-operated patients. The surgically treated patients were on the average admitted twice as frequently to psychiatric wards in the years following operation as compared with the years prior to operation. The results indicate that patients with severe symptoms of

duodenal ulcer, regardless of the duration of the symptoms, will benefit from an operation. Approximately half of the patients in this study belong to this group. In the long run probably even more operated patients will develop anemia and lack of vitamin B₁₂. Likewise the frequency of osteomalacia will increase. This argues in favor of frequent control of the operated patients as well as prophylactic treatment with iron and vitamin B₁₂.

Acknowledgement

This study was supported by a grant from Kong Christian's Fond.

References

- 1 Blixenkrohn Møller N. Nord Med 53 837 1953
- 2 Danielsen P. Ugeskr Læg 125 427 1963
- 3 Dødsårsagerne i Kongeriget Danmark i åren 1961. National Institute of Health Copenhagen 1964
- 4 Eppendorf flamephotometer. Handbook of Netheler und Hinz, Hamburg 1962
- 5 Haryald B. Krogsgaard A H & Løis P. Acta med scand 172 497 1962
- 6 Hoff Jørgensen E. Methods of biochemical analysis I p 105 Interscience New York and London 1954
- 7 Jespersen H G. Ugeskr Læg 126 1533 1964
- 8 Kind P R N & King E J. J clin Path 7 322 1954
- 9 King, E J. Recent advances in clinical pathology p 271 Churchill, London 1951
- 10 Krarup, N H. Acta med scand 123 181, 1946
- 11 Lancet. Leading article 1 1407, 1966
- 12 Malmros, H & Hiertonn T. Acta med scand 133 229 1949
- 13 Mørling S. Acta Soc Med upsalien Suppl 3, 1953
- 14 Morgan, D B. Fulvertaft C N & Fourman, P. Lancet 2 772 1966
- 15 Quigstad I & Römcke, O. Acta med scand 126 34, 1946
- 16 Secier K. Medicinske tal p 61 Munksgaard Copenhagen 1934
- 17 Stammers F A R & Williams J A. Partial gastrectomy Butterworths London 1963
- 18 Statistisk årbog for København. Frederiksberg Gentofte og Omegnskommuner. National Institute of Health Copenhagen 1958 and 1966
- 19 Young B S & Yocelin M H. J Clin Path 18 98 1965
- 20 Zijlstra W G & van Kampen E J. Clin chim Acta 5 719 1960
- 21 Zijlstra W G & van Kampen E J. Clin chim Acta 6 538 1951

Worm Cure Without Tears

The effect of niclosamide on taeniasis saginata in man

By

JORN DITZEL and MICHAEL SCHWARTZ

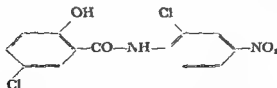
Taeniasis saginata is the most common variety of tapeworm in this country (Denmark). Whilst the actual symptoms it will evoke are usually mild, it is a very disagreeable experience for many to observe the independently moving proglottids either during or between defaecation.

The treatment of choice in most Danish hospitals is the unpleasant experience of 'filix cure'. On admission the patient is given black coffee and pickled herring followed next morning by a water enema and the administration of *Oleoresina filicis maris* (WHO). The latter may cause vomiting. A little later he receives a cathartic dose of magnesium sulfate and finally at about 2 p.m. another water enema. Treatment

always requires bed rest, and in some hospitals a fat free diet for several days before admission is part of the regime employed. The use of *Oleoresina filicis maris* is not completely without risk. Even therapeutic doses can cause poisoning with xanthopsia, temporary blindness, gastroenteritis and abdominal pain, muscle cramps and subsequent tonic convulsions, respiratory failure and cardiac arrhythmias. It is contra-indicated in heart, liver and kidney disease and throughout pregnancy.

Yomesan

It is therefore of some interest that the substance niclosamide (N (2-chloro-4-nitrophenyl) 5-chlorosalicylamide



has been shown to act as a simple harmless and successful therapy in all cestodian infections of man, being effective against *taenia saginata*, *taenia solium*,

diphyllobothrium latum and *hymenolepis nana*. It was tested on a large scale in trials on animals by Gonnert and Schraufstatter (1) and also subjected to

extensive toxicological studies by Hecht and Gloxhuber (2) in 1960. As the test-drug Cestocid Bayer 2353 it underwent clinical trials in Germany, Finland and Africa (3, 4, 6).

Marketed now as Yomesan the substance itself is a tasteless, odourless, yellow white powder almost insoluble in water which acts by interfering with the metabolism of the scolex and neighbouring proglottids as soon it reaches the organism in the gastrointestinal tract. The prominent suckers are forced to release their grip and the organism in its entirety is dislodged at the following defaecation.

Its use in practice is simple: four tablets of Yomesan (500 mg) are given at a small breakfast to be chewed well and washed down with a little water and two hours later a saluretic laxative such as magnesium sulfate (20 g) is administered. An adult dose is given to children if they are aged six years or more but younger patients receive two tablets and if the child is younger than two years one tablet only is required.

The purge may be omitted but in taenia solium infections extremely unusual in Denmark a laxative must always follow the use of niclosamide as without it there is a risk that the digestion of dead segments could cause liberation of viable ova into the gut lumen and subsequent cysticercosis.

As far as it is known there are no contraindications to the use of niclosamide: no side effects are known and it is of considerable interest that it may be employed in pregnancy after the first trimester. Any kind of medication is undesirable in the first trimester and niclosamide is no exception.

Own investigations

During a nine month period we have employed niclosamide in the treatment of 48 cases of infection with taeniasis saginata.

The regime used was that as outlined above. In all cases the worm was removed successfully. A follow up study, three months after treatment, showed no recurrence. The combination of gentleness and effectiveness has made the treatment very popular. In no patients have any side effects of any description been seen.

Our experience which has confirmed the optimum efficiency, safety and simplicity of niclosamide make us recommend it as a standard treatment and we feel also that admission for 'wormcure' should be a thing of the past as the home doctor can easily administer the remedy.

Summary

Forty-eight patients with taeniasis saginata have been treated with the vermicide Yomesan (niclosamide (N (2-chloro-4-nitrophenyl)-5-chlorosalicylamide). In all cases the worm was removed successfully. The treatment is very effective, totally harmless and so simple (four tablets) that admission to the hospital is unnecessary.

References

- 1 GÖNNERT R. & SCHRAUFSTÄTTER E. *Arzneimittel Forsch* 10: 881 1960
- 2 HECHT G. & GLOXHUBER C. *Arzneimittelforsch* 10: 884 1960
- 3 KAHRA A. & VEHARANTA T. *Suom Laak L* 18: 325 1963
- 4 KNORR R. *Med Klin* 55: 1937 1960
- 5 STRIPE R. & GÖNNERT R. *Arzneimittel Forsch* 10: 885 1960
- 6 DITZEL A. *Med Welt (Stuttg)* 38: 1995 1960

From the Department of Medicine (Head G Björck M D), Karolinska instituter, at Serafimerlasarettet Stockholm Sweden

Atrial Fibrillation and Flutter Treated with Synchronized DC Shock

A study on immediate and long term results

By

B WIKLAND, O EDHAG and H ELIASCH

Conversion of atrial arrhythmias to sinus rhythm is for several reasons desirable. Atrial fibrillation carries considerable risk of systemic and pulmonary embolism especially in rheumatic heart disease (3, 13). In fibrillation cardiac output in response to exercise is unsatisfactory (15). Digitalis and, more so, quinidine have traditionally been the main tools for the control of atrial arrhythmias. Quinidine has to be given in high dosage and the individual dose response to this drug is variable. Serious arrhythmias and even sudden death may occur (9, 11, 14). Manifestations of quinidine toxicity have been reported to occur in up to 35 % of patients during attempts at conversion and sudden death in 2–3 % (11, 14). Moreover, the conversion attempt, during which the patient needs careful supervision, may be time consuming.

Since the introduction of the Lown

technique of synchronized DC shock (7) for the termination of atrial arrhythmias, this method has rapidly gained widespread use. It is generally agreed that synchronized DC shock is a safe and effective method for restoring sinus rhythm (4, 6, 10). Follow up investigations however indicate a high rate of recurrence of atrial arrhythmia within a relatively short period of time (4, 6, 10). In the present study our experience with synchronized DC shock in atrial fibrillation and flutter is reported and possible clues to subsequent prognosis are discussed.

Material

Seventy-four unselected patients (52 males and 22 females) aged 34–76 years—mean 56 years—were treated with synchronized DC shock. A total of 110 attempts were made during which 206 shocks were deliv-

TABLE I Clinical diagnosis and duration of sinus rhythm

| | n pts before DC shock | Sinus rhythm after | | | |
|--|-----------------------------|--------------------|----|-----------|----|
| | | 2 months | | 12 months | |
| | | n | % | n | % |
| Mitral valvular disease (not op.) | 17 | 8/17 | 47 | 4/16 | 25 |
| Mitral valvular disease (op.) | 10 | 4/10 | 40 | 1/10 | 10 |
| CHD with or without systemic arterial hypertension | 17 | 9/16 | 56 | 5/12 | 42 |
| Miscellaneous | 30 | 15/29 | 53 | 5/22 | 23 |

ered. Sixty six patients had atrial fibrillation and eight had atrial flutter.

The patients were divided into four clinical groups as listed in table I: 1) mitral valvular disease (not operated), 2) mitral valvular disease (operated), 3) coronary heart disease with or without systemic arterial hypertension and 4) miscellaneous conditions (such as I¹³¹ treated hyperthyroidism, presumed alcoholic heart disease, operated and nonoperated atrial septal defect and myocarditis).

Methods

All patients were hospitalized and all received adequate anticoagulant therapy for 2–3 weeks before the conversion attempts. All patients except two were given a maintenance dose of digitalis. Patients with signs of congestive heart failure were treated with digitalis and diuretics prior to conversion attempts. In each patient a chest X-ray examination was done before the conversion attempt. Electrolyte balance was assessed and corrected if necessary before conversion was attempted. Duration of arrhythmia preceding DC shock was recorded as the period of time after the patient first experienced a definitely irregular heart rhythm. If no such history was given the date when atrial arrhythmia was first diagnosed by a physician was recorded as the beginning of arrhythmia. Duration of arrhythmia in patients with paroxysmal fibrillation or flutter was recorded

as the time elapsed since the first spell of arrhythmia.

The synchronized DC shocks were delivered by a Lown Cardioverter (American Optical Company). A four channel ink writing electrocardiograph (Mingograf® Elema Schönder) was used to record the electrocardiogram before and after every DC shock. Before delivery of the synchronized DC shock all patients were anesthetized with a short acting barbiturate (Pentothal Sodium®). The energy level ranged from 100–400 Wsec and the first shock was usually of low energy (not exceeding 150 Wsec). Following successful conversion all patients were given if tolerated 12–16 g per day of a slow release quinidine preparation (Kinidin Duretter®), half the daily dose given in the morning, the other half in the evening. Four patients who did not tolerate quinidine were given procaine amide (Pronestyl®) 0.5 g four times daily after DC conversion.

Results

Sinus rhythm persisted in 60 out of 74 patients (81 %) for 24 hours after DC shock. Two months later, 36 out of 72 patients (50 %) still had sinus rhythm and two patients had been lost to follow up. At the end of the follow up period (one year after DC shock) 15 out of 60 patients (25 %) remained in sinus

TABLE II Duration of arrhythmia preceding DC shock vs persistence of sinus rhythm

| Follow up period months | < 1 year | | 1-3 years | | > 3 years | |
|----------------------------|----------|----|-----------|----|-----------|----|
| | n | % | n | % | n | % |
| 2 | 18/34 | 53 | 4/10 | 40 | 15/28 | 54 |
| 12 | 10/29 | 34 | 1/17 | 14 | 4/25 | 16 |

 TABLE III Heart volume ml/m² BSA in relation to subsequent rhythm

| Follow up period months | <449 | | 450-649 | | 650— | |
|----------------------------|------|----|---------|----|------|----|
| | n | % | n | % | n | % |
| 2 | 7/10 | 70 | 23/43 | 58 | 5/19 | 26 |
| 12 | 2/10 | 20 | 10/36 | 28 | 3/18 | 17 |

rhythm as seen in fig 1. The remaining 12 patients were not included since the follow up period was less than one year.

It is seen from table I that the percentage of patients remaining in sinus rhythm after intervals of two months and one year was lowest in the group of operated mitral valvular disease (40 % and 10 % respectively) and highest in the group of coronary heart disease with or without systemic arterial hypertension (56 % and 42 % respectively).

The relationship between the duration of atrial fibrillation or flutter preceding DC shock, on the one hand, and heart rhythm two months and one year later on the other, is shown in table II. It is seen that the percentage of patients in sinus rhythm after two months did not differ in the two groups having a duration of arrhythmia less than one year and more than three years. At the one

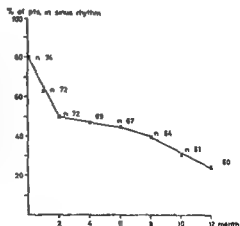


Fig 1 Duration of sinus rhythm after DC shock

year follow up these two groups differed: the group with arrhythmia for less than one year had sinus rhythm in a higher percentage (35 %) than the group with arrhythmia of more than three years duration (16 %).

Heart volume and percentage of patients remaining in sinus rhythm two months and one year after conversion attempt is shown in table III. After two months, increased heart size was associated with an almost proportionate fall in percentage of patients with sinus rhythm. At the one year follow up this relationship was not found.

One or more attempts at quinidine conversion were made in 27 cases before DC shock. Of these, 11 (41 %) resulted in conversion to sinus rhythm and later relapsed into atrial arrhythmia. Two months after DC conversion attempts seven of these 11 patients (64 %) remained in sinus rhythm. Of the 16 patients with previous quinidine failure nine (56 %) remained in sinus rhythm two months after DC conversion attempt.

Sinus rhythm persisted for at least 24 hours after DC shock following 29 conversions at energy levels not exceeding 150 Wsec. Two months later 17 (59 %) of these patients remained in sinus rhythm. If the arrhythmias were not terminated at low energy levels, Wsec settings were gradually increased. Twenty eight attempts were made at 300 Wsec or more, seven (25 %) of which yielded sinus rhythm persisting two months later.

Twenty two patients have undergone two or more attempts at DC conversion. After the initial attempts sinus rhythm was still present at two months in 12 (55 %) patients. Forty nine patients underwent only one conversion attempt, of whom 23 (47 %) still had sinus rhythm after two months.

Of the 66 patients with atrial fibrillation, 56 (85 %) had F waves of 0.1

mV or more in lead V_1 . Two months after DC shock four (40 %) of the ten patients without F waves of this magnitude remained in sinus rhythm. One of the eight patients with atrial flutter was lost to follow up after two weeks. Of the remaining seven patients five had sinus rhythm two months after DC shock.

Quinidine at 1.2 g/day, the minimum dosage required for adequate plasma levels (2), has been tolerated by 34 patients, of whom 21 (62 %) had sinus rhythm two months after DC shock. Thirteen (54 %) of 24 patients without satisfactory quinidine maintenance remained in sinus rhythm two months after their conversion attempts. At the one year follow up seven (25 %) of 28 patients observed with adequate quinidine maintenance still had sinus rhythm, whereas eight (44 %) of 18 patients without satisfactory quinidine maintenance therapy remained in sinus rhythm. Of the four patients given 0.5 g procaine amide four times daily, none remained in sinus rhythm after two months.

No complications have been observed during or immediately after DC conversion. One patient had signs of mesenteric vascular occlusion on the fourth day after conversion in spite of the presence of sinus rhythm and adequate anti-coagulant therapy.

Case reports

Case 1

A 45 year old woman was operated in 1959 for mitral stenosis after which moderate mitral incompetence developed. Atrial fibrillation was first noticed in early 1964.

accompanied by moderate exertional dyspnea. At that time heart volume was 560 ml/m BSA and serum electrolytes normal. Conversion to sinus rhythm was obtained on the initial attempt at 150 Wsec and she was maintained on quinidine (Kinidin Duretter® 1.6 g/day) and digoxin (0.25 mg/day) for 13 months before relapse into atrial fibrillation. No change had occurred in heart size or electrolyte status. A conversion attempt one week later failed despite three DC shocks at 400 Wsec.

Case 2

A 36-year old man was in good health until the summer of 1964 when he developed diarrhea and fever followed a month later by palpitations and breathlessness. Atrial fibrillation was diagnosed and an attempt at conversion with quinidine failed. When the patient was referred to Sörfjärden Hospital six months later there was no evidence of congenital or rheumatic heart disease, hyperthyroidism or cardiac enlargement. BP was 120/65 mm Hg and serum electrolytes normal. In March 1965 when conversion was attempted with successive attempts at 150, 250 and 350 Wsec before sinus rhythm was established after a second shock at 350 Wsec. Sinus rhythm was still present at the 17 months' follow up.

Case 3

A 60-year old man who was previously in good health developed atrial flutter in 1964. This was converted to sinus rhythm with quinidine but reverted to flutter after only two weeks. In April 1966 after two years without conversion attempts he was admitted for DC conversion. BP was 120/75 mm Hg, cardiac configuration was normal (420 ml/m² BSA), there was no evidence of rheumatic or congenital heart disease and electrolytes were normal on the conversion day. Three DC shocks were administered at 150, 200 and 350 Wsec with out effect. One week later without change in medication, another attempt was made at 300 Wsec and sinus rhythm was ob-

tained which remained at a six month follow up.

Discussion

The short and longer term results agree well with those of others (4, 6, 10). As described, anticoagulant therapy and maintenance quinidine, when tolerated, have been given throughout the study and this is believed to be a common policy in Sweden. The value of anticoagulant therapy before conversion attempt has been questioned by several workers. Killip (5) found a comparable incidence of embolism whether anticoagulants were given or not. Lown (8) has not established precise criteria for giving anticoagulants. Halmos (4) has published a study of 175 patients treated with DC shock, none of whom received anticoagulant therapy prior to conversion attempt and only one developed embolism. Anticoagulant therapy, per se is not without risk although no bleeding complications were encountered in the present study. It seems justified to question the necessity of this treatment before conversion attempt.

The need of an antiarrhythmic maintenance treatment with quinidine after successful DC conversion has been stressed by Korsgren et al (6). In contrast, Halmos (4) found no difference in sinus rhythm stability between three groups of patients receiving respectively 0.3 g quinidine sulphate four times daily, an effervescent potassium preparation and no antiarrhythmic therapy. Our results do not lend support to the concept that quinidine exerts a stabilizing effect. At the moment it is not possible to select patients for DC conversion by clinical

diagnosis. Previous successful quinidine conversion provides a clue to future sinus rhythm stability, but quinidine failure does not justify exclusion of at least one attempt at DC conversion. Quinidine conversion is steadily giving way to DC conversion, a fact that will make this point less important in the future.

It is known from quinidine conversions that a long standing arrhythmia is more difficult to convert and maintain in sinus rhythm than one of short duration. That this holds true also for DC conversion has been demonstrated by Korsgren et al. (6) and the same tendency was observed in the present study.

The fact that a large heart volume per se, does not exert any consistently unfavourable influence on sinus rhythm stability has been reported by Korsgren et al. (6) and the situation at the one year follow up in our study gives support to this observation. On the other hand two months after conversion there was an almost proportionate decrease of the percentage of patients remaining in sinus rhythm with increasing heart volume leaving relatively few patients with large hearts for the one year follow up and making the figures for the longer period less reliable.

None of Oram and Davies' (10) patients requiring 400 Wsec converted to sinus rhythm and it has been customary to regard patients requiring high energy levels to be less stable in sinus rhythm if it can be established. In this study there seems to be a varying individual sensitivity to the energy of the DC shock, some individuals requiring higher energy levels for conversion. One case requiring high energy was described above (case

2). The fact that seven out of 28 attempts at 300 Wsec or more, following failure at lower energy settings, have given sinus rhythm persisting two months or more justifies at least one high energy attempt.

Twenty two patients underwent more than one DC conversion attempt. The reason for further attempts was most commonly late relapse into atrial arrhythmia after a successful first attempt. The prognosis for a second attempt is not always good, as is illustrated above (case 1). On the other hand, resistance to even high energy shocks may not exclude subsequent successful conversion and stable sinus rhythm, as shown in case 3.

It has been reported (1) that quinidine conversion is more difficult in patients with small or absent F waves in the ECG. Ischemic heart disease has been associated with small or absent F waves while larger F waves have been reported in rheumatic heart disease (12). Oram and Davies (10) and Halmos (4) had significantly better results with DC conversion when large (0.1 mV or more in lead V_1) F waves were present. However, in our study with unselected patients F waves of 0.1 mV or more in lead V_1 are found in 85% of patients with atrial fibrillation. The remaining 15% (ten patients) constitute too small a group to permit conclusions about the stability of sinus rhythm after conversion.

Summary

Conversion of atrial arrhythmias by synchronized DC shock was found to be a safe and effective procedure. The

greatest problem consisted in the maintenance of sinus rhythm once it was established. The stabilizing effect of quinidine was uncertain, and quinidine itself often causes diarrhea and dizziness when given in adequate dosage (at least 1.2 g/day). At the moment it is not possible to predict the stability of sinus rhythm, if established, in the individual patient with atrial arrhythmia. Clinical diagnosis and presence of F waves in the ECG lead V_1 do not, in our study, permit any conclusions about subsequent prognosis. Previous successful quinidine conversion indicates a stable sinus rhythm after DC conversion, but quinidine failure cannot be regarded as a reason for withholding at least one attempt at DC conversion. A large heart is an unfavourable prognostic factor, but the fact that synchronized DC shock is a safe and quick procedure justifies its liberal use if sinus rhythm could be of benefit to the patient. In, for instance, very old patients who have little demand of physical exercise and, therefore, little need for the increased cardiac output made possible by sinus rhythm, conversion of atrial arrhythmia seems of questionable value. If the patient does not respond to low energy shocks at least one attempt at the 400 Wsec level appears justified. In a given individual the response to DC shocks seems to be variable, which makes a second attempt

reasonable in the face of an initial failure if the patient definitely would benefit from sinus rhythm.

Acknowledgement

This study was aided by a grant from the Swedish National Association against Heart and Chest Diseases.

References

1. ABER C P. *Thorax* 17: 274, 1962.
2. CRAMER ■. Hjärtarytmier. Göteborgs symposium 1963. Eds ■ Varnauskas R, Sannerstedt & L Werko. AB Hassle, Göteborg, 1964.
3. GOLDMAN M J. *Progr cardiovasc Dis* 2: 465, 1960.
4. HALLGREN P B. *Brit Heart J* 28: 3, 1966.
5. KILLIP T J. *A M A* 186: 1, 1963.
6. KORSGREN M, LESKINEN E, PETERHOFF V, BRADLEY E & VARNASUKAS ■. *Acta med scand Suppl* 431, 1965.
7. LOWN B, AMARASINGHAM R & MELMAN J. *J A M A* 182: 548, 1962.
8. LOWN B. *Mod conc cardiovas Dis* 23: 863, 1964.
9. MALMBOG O. *Nord Med* 67: 656, 1962.
10. ORAM S & DAVIES J P H. *Lancet* 1: 1294, 1964.
11. ROSETH R & STORSTEIN A. *Arch intern Med* 111: 184, 1963.
12. SKOLLAS A & HORLICK L. *Amer J Cardiol* 14: 74, 1964.
13. SOKOLOV M. *Amer Heart J* 42: 771, 1951.
14. THOMSON G W. *Circulation* 14: 757, 1956.
15. WERKÖ I. *Mitral valvular disease*. Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, 1964.

Book review

Hormones and connective tissue By G Asboe-Hansen 431 pages D cr 103 — Munksgaard, Copenhagen 1966

This volume is the second on the same subject edited by Professor Asboe-Hansen. The first, *Connective Tissue in Health and Disease*, published in 1954, made a pioneering contribution to the field of connective tissue research. Over the years an enormous amount of new information on this tissue has accumulated. Its biochemistry has been studied by outstanding research groups, and there can be no doubt that connective tissue in its widest aspect will occupy a central place in medicine in the near future.

Normally produced hormones play an important role in the normal and pathological physiology of the connective tissue since they exercise a constant control over the function of mesenchymal structures. The present volume is intended to deal with this part of the field. However, it extends into areas the connection of which with endocrinology and

hormones is vague, unclear or non-existent: arteriosclerosis, skin disease, inner ear function, surgical bleeding etc. The chapters are written by people affiliated to the University of Copenhagen and engaged on the research in this field.

This monograph, according to the editor, does not pretend to be a complete treatise on connective tissue endocrinology—and is far from being so. It does not give the reader any overall view of the relations between hormones and mesenchymal tissue. Its asset is that it presents articles on special areas of the field written by authors who have studied them for lengthy periods and are very well acquainted with the development in these areas. In this way the volume presents, rather, pieces of a broad medical field than a view of the field as such.

All those active in research on mesenchymal tissue will read this book with great benefit.

ROLF LUFT
Stockholm

Pheochromocytoma Diagnostic Features

By

ERIK ASK UPMARK, FOLKE HULTSSON and LARS THOREN

Pheochromocytomas are rare tumours. In the U S A their incidence has been estimated to be about 1,000 a year. For Sweden a corresponding figure should be about 40 a year. According to the last report on tumour incidence in Sweden (for 1961), ten such tumours were found. It thus seems reasonable to assume that most instances have remained undetected. This is because of their rarity and their protean clinical manifestations. Yet if undiscovered these tumours are likely to end fatally (cerebral haemorrhage, pulmonary oedema, cardiac infarction). It may, therefore, be useful to give a brief review of some diagnostic features to illustrate their variety.

Material

Our material is limited to ten cases during the last 11 years. In one case there were tumours in both adrenals, so the total number of pheochromocytomas is 11. Five of our cases were males aged 16–50 years and five were females aged 33–77 years.

Case 1

Woman aged 49. Three deliveries. When aged 15 she had meningitis with fever and

rigidity of neck, treated at home. At age 40 she underwent cholecystectomy, following severe attacks of pain which were somewhat ameliorated after the operation.

Since at least her early thirties she had migraine which was treated by various compounds including phenacetin, resulting in damage to her kidneys. A peculiar feature was her ability for several years to precipitate pains in the back of her head by extending the left arm upwards or by carrying heavy objects with her left hand.

When aged 49 she had a subarachnoid haemorrhage for which she came to our department of medicine. Angiography revealed an aneurysm at the start of the left a. cerebri media. This was operated upon. One or two days afterwards aphasia and rightsided hemiplegia developed. Further operation revealed that the aneurysm had been well treated but an intracerebral haemorrhage in the left temporal lobe had occurred. This was evacuated but the patient died. At autopsy a pheochromocytoma in the left suprarenal gland was found which was undoubtedly responsible for the terminal haemorrhage. The kidneys were severely affected by the previous pyelonephritis (phenacetin kidneys).

Case 2

Man aged 19. The patient's mother is said to have high BP. When aged 17 a routine



a



b

Fig. 1 a—b Case 2. Angiogram showing a tumour of the right suprarenal gland.

Health examination revealed a B.P. of 150/80 and one year later this was 160/100. At age 14 he had a B.P. of 185/95 with somewhat attenuated retinal arteries. Determination of catecholamines in 24 hr. urines showed noradrenaline 108.8 (later 230) μ g and adrenaline 5.7 (later 5.7) μ g. Abdominal aortography revealed the presence of a tumour in the upper pole of the right kidney (Fig. 1 a—b). This was removed at operation. Hultén and found to be a pheochromocytoma with a weight of 20 g.

Case 3

Woman aged 47. This patient was admitted to the department of medicine in a critical condition, following a cardiac infarction which eventually caused a perforation of the interventricular septum of the heart near the apex. The patient died and autopsy confirmed the cardiac observations but revealed also a plum sized pheochromocytoma of the left suprarenal gland (weight 40 g).

Case 4

Man aged 47. One younger brother died from cardiac infarction when aged 25. The patient was a blacksmith working in a foundry at temperatures of 60–70 °C. When aged 17 he started to get attacks of anxiety and oppression in the heart region when he started work after his dinner. If he rested for a short while the discomfort passed by but it troubled him until 20 years of age.

At age 36 he had the same symptoms this time not after meals but after he had gone to bed. The symptoms were severe with pain in the heart region as well as in both arms. In addition he had an intense headache, vomiting (bringing relief) and a pulsating noise behind both ears. When such an attack subsided his neck was considerably swollen, having a circumference of 57 cm instead of the normal 39 cm. He maintained that high B.P. had been frequently registered during the attacks on one occasion even above 350. The attacks could be precipitated when



a



b

Fig 2 Case 4 The heart size at the time of removal of a pheochromocytoma was 580 ml/m² (a) and 460 ml/m² one year later (b)

straining at stool. Heart size was found to be 580 ml/m² body surface and ECG confirmed hypertrophy of left ventricle. B.P. was 240/130 and one month later 210/175. Urography normal. Urine concentration test showed specific gravity of 1.025. Urine catecholamines were moderately increased.

In 74 and 88 µg noradrenaline in 24 hr. urines. Retroperitoneal insufflation of air revealed a right-sided tumour on the top of the kidney. At operation (Hulten) a hen egg sized tumour was found between the kidney and the suprarenal. This was removed and although it appeared rather more yellow than a pheochromocytoma, histology showed it to be a typical tumour of this character.

Subsequently his urine catecholamines were normal but the B.P. was still increased (190/130). The heart size one year after the operation had decreased to 460 ml/m² (Fig 2 a-b).

Case 5

Man, aged 50. The patient was the fourth of eight children. One sister died from diabetes and one brother from arterial hypertension. For the last few years the patient had attacks or periods of dyspnoea, frequently combined with pulsating headaches. If

performing a Valsalva test as in most attacks the symptoms are apt to get worse. Recently his visual acuity had been reduced.

B.P. in the supine position was 215/135 and in the standing position 120/80. ECG showed left hypertrophy but the heart size was fairly normal. The fund of the eyes showed protrusion of the discs, serpentine vessel haemorrhages and exudates. Basal metabolic rate was -6% and on another occasion +23%. Fasting blood sugar was 200 mg%. Catecholamines in the urine were increased. Whilst oxygen insufflation in the retroperitoneal space yielded no definite result, angiography revealed a vascularized tumour at the medial side of the right kidney. This tumour was at least the size of a hen's egg. At operation (Hulten) the tumour was found to be situated around the right renal artery and in order to remove it, nephrectomy was necessary. The tumour was obviously malignant and extended into the surrounding lymph nodes from anuria in spite of attempts at dialysis.

Case 6

Woman, aged 59. The patient's father died from apoplexy. Her only sister has headaches. Since the age of 15 the patient had migraine with headaches and vomiting.



Fig. 3. Case 8. Pheochromocytoma located on the hilus of the left kidney.

One year prior to her B.P. a 225/170 blood non-pregnant rogen 64 mg% eye and grade 2 heart of normal size. She had red h up cted ca d a nfar. She d ried her a ta ks as oppr on t heart m on and rushing of the blood d he had D ng one su h at a k. P l f 10 l as reg ered L r ne cate hola n re fo nd o be 300 m nor a lrenal n and 310 g ad enal n per 4 hr. Glu re oleran e es lo el a dabe curv. The ba al me bel rate as +23 +29 %. E egrounds grade 3 (haemorrhages and exuda m. Th h art ze as large (500 l n bod rfa e R roper oneal nsufflat on of a r sho ed an o ange sized t mour at the top of the r ht k dney. A operation (Hulten) the t m ur a ua l le een the k dney and the suprarenal. It as removed and found to be a pheochr mo-cytoma.

Case 7

Woman aged 40. During the previous 18 months she had attacks of sweating mostly of the trunk and the head less pronounced on arms and legs. The attacks were not precipitated by meals, emotions or posture. A 24 hr urine contained 1.310—1.400 g noradrenaline. The basal metabolic rate was +51 +47 %. A glucose tolerance curve was abnormal. The B.P. was 170/100. Operation (Hulten) failed to reveal a tumour in the left suprarenal. The right suprarenal as accordingly approached from behind and was found to contain a well capsulated tumour the size of a pigeon's egg of characteristic brownish appearance. Microscopy showed a pheochromocytoma.

Case 8

Woman aged 33. In November 1959 the patient had epistaxis with a B.P. of 220/140 and proteuria (Esbach 70/00). Subsequently she had attacks of tachycardia sweating and cool fingertips pains in her forehead (blood rushing up) and substernal discomfort irradiating backwards. In 1960 she was admitted to our University Hospital with a blood pressure of 240/130 mm Hg. E.C.G. affected heart size 380 ml/m body surface. 24 hr mnes contained 375—516 g noradrenaline and 68—281 g adrenaline. Reoperation at a r insufflation failed to reveal an abnormal expansion. In 1960 aortography showed a valvulated tumour in the hilus of the left kidney (Fig. 3). This was surgically removed (Hulten) and found to be a partially necrotic pheochromocytoma. After recovery her B.P. was 130/85.

Case 9

Man aged 77. In 1960 he had a myocardial infarction. In 1964 arterial hypertension 40/120 as noted. The episodes of cycloarterial pressure. He had paroxysmal tachycardia and precordial pain. In 1965 increased catecholamine excretion was noted. A roentgen investigation of the thorax showed an aneurysmal dilatation of the aorta at the upper pole of the left kidney.

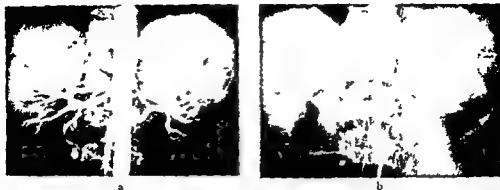


Fig 4 a-b Case 10 Bilateral suprarenal tumour demonstrated at angiography

At laparotomy a tumour in the left suprarenal gland was found and the gland was removed (32 g). Microscopy showed a pheochromocytoma. Nor-epinephrine had to be given the first three postoperative days. There were signs of kidney insufficiency and heart decompensation. The patient improved again after therapy but died suddenly 12 days after the operation.

At autopsy old myocardial infarctions and atherosclerosis were demonstrated with nephrosclerosis.

Case 10

Boy aged 16. One brother had diabetes.

For four or five years the patient had attacks of intense headache in the back of the head at first with an interval of several weeks eventually more often. For seven months he had attacks of tachycardia, perspiration and dyspnoea. For one month he had noticed reduced acuity of vision which caused him to seek medical advice.

He was sent to the local hospital where the BP was found to be 260/170 (left arm) and 280/170 (left leg). The fundi presented congested discs. Angiography as well as retroperitoneal insufflation of air revealed bilateral suprarenal tumours (fig 4 a-b). Catecholamines in the urine were found to be 630 (83-616) μ g noradrenaline and 255 (10-235) μ g adrenaline per 24 hours. Hydroxy methoxy mandelic acid (HMA) in urine was 19-28 mg/24 hrs.

Preoperative treatment

The total blood volume (TBV) was 10.4 (267 l = 49 ml/kg body weight). During the week before operation the α blocking drug (phentolamine Regitin®) was given and a β blocker (propranolol Inderal®) was added. Repeated blood transfusions increased the TBV to normal (420 l = 78 ml/kg body weight) preoperatively. TBV two days postoperatively was 451 l. Thus preparation of the patient was essential to avoid blood pressure fluctuations when the tumour was removed.

At operation a tumour the size of a walnut was found in the right suprarenal and one the size of a mandarine in the left. The left suprarenal gland was removed (weight 60 g) whereas 20 g were resected from the right leaving a small slice of normal tissue with adequate vascular supply. The cut surface was typical of a pheochromocytoma and is shown in fig 5 a and the histological appearance in fig 5 b. After the operation the blood pressure settled to 130-100/60-70.

No vasopressor drug was necessary to stabilize the BP. Hydrocortisone and cortisone were given for ten days. HMA in the 24 hr urine was 18 and 21 mg, noradrenaline 126 and 225 and adrenaline 2.7-6.0 μ g. Two months later his condition was entirely satisfactory, the fundi rapidly returning to normal and his acuity of vision considerably improved.

Comments

The diagnosis of pheochromocytoma may be established in three ways

I At health examination of an apparently symptom free person, in whom the blood pressure is found to be high. Case 2 belongs to this type

II At the necropsy of a person who has died from cerebral haemorrhage, pulmonary oedema or cardiac infarction. Cases 1 and 3 were of this type

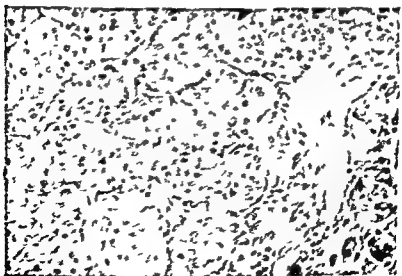
III During life in a person who applies for medical assistance because of certain symptoms and in whom definite signs are observed. This group represents the majority of our material (7 cases). The following features should be observed

1 The paroxysmal nature of the attacks is characteristic if encountered. On the other hand it should be remembered that paroxysmal hypertension may also be caused by other disorders such as those with severe pain, toxæmia of pregnancy or in persons under influence of MAO inhibitors who eat cheese and some other food stuffs. Hypertension in pheochromocytoma may be permanent although augmentations during the attacks are still possible. Many patients and physicians may ascribe the paroxysm to an attack of migraine or to paroxysmal tachycardia or the like and neglect to register the blood pressure. If there is a paroxysmal hypertension it is the rule that the patient is pale and sweating during the attack and after the attack the face may assume a more livid almost plum like colour. Precipitating factors are commonly noted, such as

pressure exerted by the physician's palpating hand, straining at stool, sexual intercourse, eating a large meal or assuming certain postures involving a pressure on the tumour. Hyperventilation may also be a precipitating cause and it should never be forgotten that the diaphragm has an arterial supply in common with the suprarenal. In case 1 it is possible that movements of the left arm when lifting heavy objects may have involved a Valsalva procedure eliciting a mechanical effect on the tumour. In those rare instances where the pheochromocytoma is located in the wall of the urinary bladder voiding will readily precipitate the attack.

Peculiar features may sometimes be connected with the attacks, as in case 4, where the circumference of the neck increased from 39 to 57 cm. The same patient reported peculiar pains in his feet, elicited by lifting a heavy object (he was working in an iron foundry). Sharp pains started in the instep and radiated 'like a flash of lightning' towards the heels. This is another illustration of the well known fact that 'the customer is always right', a matter too easily neglected in a laboratory minded time. As emphasized in the literature occurrence in families is by no means unusual in the present small series, case 4 had a brother who died aged 25 from cardiac infarction, which at least is remarkable.

2 The blood pressure may range over the whole scale from the level of a moderate benign hypertension to an unmistakable malignant type, with fundi of grade 4 as in case 10 and case 5. There is however, one feature which may be



extremely characteristic the pronounced postural reduction of the pressure. This feature is no doubt due to the reduced blood volume in these instances a phenomenon contrasting vividly with increased blood volume and absence of postural reactions in primary hyperaldosteronism. The reduced blood volume must be considered in the preparation of these patients for surgery (vide case 10). Another feature which may be present is Recklinghausen's neurofibromatosis of the skin or even other neuroectodermosis. The localization of the tumour is generally more common in the right suprarenal but it has been considered that neurofibromatosis would favour a left sided localization. Our material is too limited to allow any judgement of this point.

3 Among laboratory tests we have found the level of the catecholamines in the 24 hour urine by far the simplest, most reliable and least dangerous test and great credit should be given to Ulf von Euler who introduced this method. There are sources of error: the excretion may be paroxysmal and accordingly not always increased. Normal results are obtained if the tumour is located in the urinary bladder. False positive results may be obtained if the patient has been given methyl dopa, a drug often administered to hypertensive patients by the general practitioner. Before the test it is necessary to stop methyl-dopa for at least three days. Other tests, praised by many, involve the injection of histamine, which causes an abrupt rise of the blood pressure, or phentolamine (Regitin) which causes a transitory fall of an increased

blood pressure but also a rebound phenomenon with an increased pressure afterwards. These tests may be reliable but we prefer not to use them, since we know the appearance of the striothalamic arteries in arterial hypertension and the implied danger of bursting of an aneurysm. The administration of morphine or its substitutes may also increase the blood pressure in these patients. Other laboratory tests may confuse the diagnosis. The basal metabolic rate may be increased, suggesting thyrotoxicosis; the glucose tolerance curve may be abnormal, suggesting diabetes; and the presence of protein and blood cells in the urine may suggest a renal origin for the hypertension etc.

4 Besides the history, the orthostatic nature of the hypertension and the determination of urine catecholamines, by far the most important diagnostic procedure lies with the radiologists. Abdominal aortography is to be preferred to retroperitoneal insufflation of oxygen in these cases for two reasons. Firstly, these tumours are amply vascularized (in contrast to the Conn tumour) and secondly, the localization of the tumour may in some 10 % of all cases be found outside the suprarenal medulla. Tumours can be found at the ventral side of the aorta as in the organ of Zuckerkandl close to the kidney (as in our cases 5 and 8) in the bifurcation of the aorta or in the wall of urinary bladder. One of us has suggested this method of examining the suprarenals in 1949 (Ask Upmark, E. Tillampad, anatomy. Ahlen & Akerlund, Stockholm, published in 1951).

Summary

1 Pheochromocytomas are rare and difficult to identify. During the last 11 years in our university hospital we have found 11 pheochromocytomas in ten patients i.e. about one case a year. There are reasons to believe this figure to be an underestimate of the true frequency.

2 Attention is called to the clinical laboratory and radiological diagnosis of these tumours on the basis of our small series as well as from the observations in the literature. The paroxysmal character, precipitating factors, marked postural alteration of the blood pressure, catecholamines in the urine and abdominal aortography are our main points.

3 'Migraine', 'paroxysmal tachycardia', 'essential hypertension', 'thyrotoxicosis', 'diabetes mellitus' and 'organic nephropathy' are some of several diagnostic mistakes in these cases.

4 The preoperative treatment with blockers (α and in some cases also β) and blood volume expansion to normal values is essential for an uneventful pre and postoperative course.

Reference

- 1 ASK UPMARK E. A primer on high blood pressure. Scandinavian University Books. Stockholm. In print.

Studies on Hemoglobin Values in Norway

IX Hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values in old men and women

By

ODD D VELLAR

A number of surveys have been conducted in different population groups in an attempt to learn about the distribution of hemoglobin (Hb), hematocrit and MCHC values in the Norwegian population (6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13). In this paper the results of a survey in men and women over the age of 65 years are reported.

Material and methods

The present material was obtained at 17 residential homes for old people in Oslo, and at one institution where the men and women lived in self-contained flats. The age and sex distribution of the total material are shown in table I.

The prevalence of particular well defined diseases was established on the basis of the individual's personal information supplemented by the matron's knowledge of the disease records of the pensioners.

All the blood samples were taken from the finger tip by pricking with lancets and Hb and hematocrit determinations were performed by the method described in an

earlier study (6). The same well trained nurse took all the blood samples and performed the readings. The intake of supplementary iron was also recorded. The investigation was carried out from January 1965 to March 1966.

Results

1 The total material

The mean values for Hb, hematocrit and MCHC with S.D. in the different age groups for men and women in the total material are presented in table II.

TABLE I Sex and age distribution of the total material of old people examined

| Age (yrs) | Men | Women | Total |
|-------------|-----|-------|-------|
| 65—69 | 14 | 45 | 59 |
| 70—74 | 48 | 103 | 151 |
| 75—79 | 76 | 185 | 261 |
| 80 and over | 199 | 589 | 788 |
| Total | 337 | 922 | 1 259 |

TABLE II Mean hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values with S.D. in the different age groups

| Age (yrs) | Men | | | | | | Women | |
|-------------|------------|--------|------------|--------|-------|--------|------------|--------|
| | Hemoglobin | | Hematocrit | | MCHC | | Hemoglobin | |
| | (g %) | (S.D.) | (%) | (S.D.) | (%) | (S.D.) | (g %) | (S.D.) |
| 65-69 | 14.71 | 1.25 | 44.79 | 3.41 | 32.79 | 1.97 | 13.97 | 1.46 |
| 70-74 | 14.31 | 1.81 | 43.42 | 5.42 | 32.85 | 2.53 | 13.75 | 1.01 |
| 75-79 | 14.67 | 1.42 | 44.71 | 4.40 | 32.70 | 1.96 | 13.34 | 1.29 |
| 80 and over | 13.86 | 1.50 | 42.32 | 4.86 | 32.64 | 1.85 | 13.26 | 1.34 |

In men the Hb concentration stays fairly constant until 80 years of age, but thereafter decreases markedly. In women the Hb concentration gradually falls from 65 years onwards.

The mean hematocrit values correspond rather well with the mean Hb concentrations in the respective age and sex groups with the result that the mean MCHC values in both men and women differ only moderately from age group to age group. There is no obvious sex difference except for the oldest age group, where women have a significantly lower MCHC value than men of the same age ($t = 2.4$, $p < 0.05$).

2 Men and women with no history of disease

Two hundred and forty men and 695 women had no history of disease. The mean values of Hb, hematocrit and MCHC in the different age groups for these individuals are shown in table III. In men there is a gradual fall in Hb concentration from 65 years onwards, with a substantial decrease in the oldest age group. In women the Hb concentration stays fairly constant from 65 to 74 years, but falls appreciably later in life. In men there is also a gradual fall in hematocrit from 65 to 79 years, with a considerable decrease in the age group

TABLE III Mean hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC in the different age groups for men and women with no history of disease

| Age yrs | Men | | | Women | | |
|-------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| | Hemoglobin (g %) | Hematocrit (%) | MCHC (%) | Hemoglobin (g %) | Hematocrit (%) | MCHC (%) |
| 65-69 | 14.78 | 44.90 | 32.80 | 13.74 | 40.87 | 32.90 |
| 70-74 | 14.75 | 44.16 | 32.90 | 13.80 | 41.59 | 32.91 |
| 75-79 | 14.65 | 44.32 | 32.89 | 13.40 | 40.85 | 32.57 |
| 80 and over | 13.93 | 42.49 | 32.65 | 13.29 | 40.52 | 32.30 |

for men and women in the total material

| Hematocrit | | MCHC | |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|
| (%) | (S D) | (%) | (S D) |
| 42.14 | 3.28 | 32.69 | 1.90 |
| 41.53 | 3.52 | 32.89 | 1.49 |
| 40.79 | 3.79 | 32.54 | 1.65 |
| 40.61 | 4.14 | 32.29 | 1.51 |

80 and over. In women the fall in the hematocrit is not so conspicuous.

The mean MCHC values show a moderate fall in men after the age of 80 and a more pronounced fall in women after the age of 75 years. After the age of 75 years there is a sex difference of the same magnitude and direction as observed in the oldest age group of the total material.

In fig. 1 the mean Hb values by age in the normal working population described in an earlier study (13) are compared with the values for the pensioners with no history of disease in the present study. In both men and women sharp discontinuities are revealed in the graphs. In the age group 65–69 years the gaps represent 0.8 g % Hb in men and 0.7 g % Hb in women in favour of the working population.

The corresponding values for hematocrit and MCHC are presented in figs. 2 and 3. The breaks in the curves for these parameters also are appreciable. In the age group 65–69 years the difference in hematocrit is 1.9 % and in MCHC 0.7 % in both men and women in the same direction as for Hb.

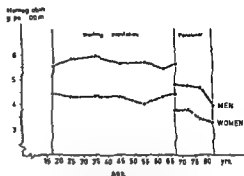


Fig. 1 Mean hemoglobin values by age in men and women of the normal working population and of pensioners with no history of disease.

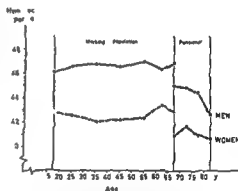


Fig. 2 Mean hematocrit values by age in men and women of the normal working population and of pensioners with no history of disease.

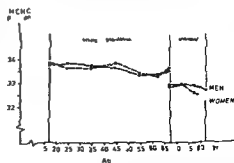


Fig. 3 Mean MCHC values by age in men and women of the normal working population and of pensioners with no history of disease.

TABLE IV Mean hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values among men and women in the control group before and after one month of iron supplement

| Time of examination | 22 men 83 tablets on average | | | 59 women 90 tablets on average | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------|----------|--------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| | Hemoglobin (g %) | Hematocrit (%) | MCHC (%) | Hemoglobin (g %) | Hematocrit (%) | MCHC (%) |
| Before iron | 13.5 | 41.2 | 32.8 | 13.4 | 41.0 | 32.8 |
| One month after iron | 13.7 | 42.0 | 32.7 | 13.8 | 41.7 | 33.1 |

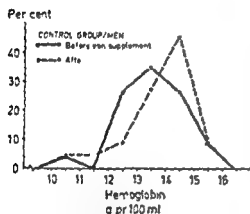


FIG. 4 The relative distributions of hemoglobin concentration among men in the control group before and after approximately one month of iron supplement

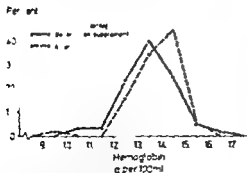


FIG. 5 The relative distributions of hemoglobin concentration among women in the control group before and after approximately one month of iron supplement

3 Supplementary iron given to a sample of the total material—the control trial. A systematic sample of one in ten of the total material was given iron tablets in order to evaluate the influence of iron supplement on the blood values of old people. Individuals however with subnormal MCHC values (less than 30.5%) and those who already received iron therapy were excluded from this control trial. The supplementary iron was given in the form of ferrous fumarate (Neo-Fer, Neco supplied by Nøregaard & Co., Oslo). One tablet was equivalent to approximately 60 mg of bivalent iron and the persons received one tablet three times a day. Blood controls were taken about one month later and the actual consumption of tablets during the period was recorded. All the individuals in question except for one man and two women were re-examined after the period with iron supplements. Altogether 22 men and 59 women completed the control trial.

The response to supplementary iron is shown in table IV and in both men and women there is a tendency towards increased values for Hb and hematocrit.

TABLE V Mean hemoglobin, hematocrit and MCHC values among men and women in the therapy group before and after one month of iron supplement

| Time of examination | 28 men 111 tablets on average | | | 63 women 104 tablets on average | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------|---------------------------------|----------------|----------|
| | Hemoglobin (g %) | Hematocrit (%) | MCHC (%) | Hemoglobin (g %) | Hematocrit (%) | MCHC (%) |
| Before iron | 13.3 | 43.0 | 29.3 | 12.6 | 42.9 | 29.4 |
| One month after iron | 14.4 | 43.2 | 31.8 | 13.5 | 42.6 | 31.7 |

The differences in the mean values however, are not statistically significant except for the increase in Hb for women ($t = 2.05$ $p < 0.05$). The mean values of MCHC are maintained at a fairly constant level.

The relative distribution of the Hb concentration in men and women before and after one month of supplementary iron is presented in figs 4 and 5. The curves demonstrate a shift towards higher values but some low values persist.

This seems to indicate that in the control group the iron supplement had a beneficial effect on blood values, and that the dietary iron intake had been insufficient prior to the investigation.

4. Supplementary iron given to persons with MCHC $< 30.5\%$ —the therapy trial

All persons with MCHC below 30.5% who did not receive iron medication were given iron tablets in the same way as in the control group. This was in order to assess the influence of iron supplement on the blood levels of indi-

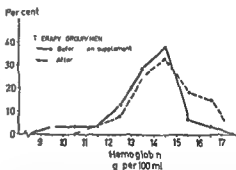


Fig 6 The relative distributions of hemoglobin concentration among men in the therapy group before and after approximately one month of iron supplement (One man with 5.0 g % Hb before iron supplement is not plotted on the graph curve)

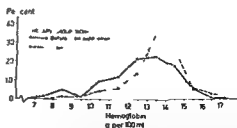


Fig 7 The relative distributions of hemoglobin concentration among women in the therapy group before and after approximately one month of iron supplement (One woman with 20.2 g % Hb after iron supplement is not plotted on the graph curve)

TABLE VI The frequency of low hemoglobin concentration and subnormal MCHC values in men and women in different age groups

| Age (yr) | Men per cent with | | Women per cent with | |
|-------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| | Hemoglobin < 140 g % | MCHC < 30.5 % | Hemoglobin < 125 g % | MCHC < 30.5 % |
| 60-69 | 28.6 | 14.5 | 11.1 | 6.7 |
| 70-74 | 39.6 | 6.5 | 9.7 | 5.8 |
| 75-79 | 31.6 | 11.8 | 21.1 | 7.6 |
| 80 and over | 48.6 | 12.1 | 22.8 | 12.7 |
| Total | 42.7 | 11.5 | 20.4 | 10.6 |

individuals with subnormal MCHC values. Altogether 28 men and 63 women completed this trial.

The mean Hb, hematocrit and MCHC values before and after supplementary iron are presented in table V. In both sexes an appreciable and statistically significant increase in Hb concentration is achieved (for men $t = 2.6$ $p = 0.01$, for women $t = 3.0$ $p < 0.01$). The mean values of the hematocrit, however, stay fairly constant which results in a substantial increase in the mean MCHC values comparable to the increase in the mean Hb concentrations. In five men and 14 women, however, MCHC was still below 30.5 % after the trial.

The relative distributions of Hb concentration before and after iron supplement are shown in figs. 6 and 7. In both sexes there is a shift towards higher values, but the long tail of low values is not eliminated.

The therapy trial clearly demonstrates that the majority of subnormal MCHC values are corrected with supplementary iron, which also gives higher Hb values.

5 The frequency of low hemoglobin concentration and subnormal MCHC values

According to previous findings (13) anemia is considered to exist when the Hb concentration is less than 140 g % in adult men, and less than 125 g % in adult women under the age of 70. MCHC values below 30.5 % in both sexes are also considered subnormal.

The frequency of low Hb concentration and subnormal MCHC values of the total material according to these criteria is shown in table VI. In men an Hb concentration of below 140 g % is very frequently found in all age groups but is most pronounced after the age of 80 years. In women an Hb concentration below 125 g % is prevalent in all age groups, more especially after the age of 75 years.

In both men and women low Hb concentrations are substantially more frequent than subnormal MCHC values. There is a tendency, however, towards an increased proportion of subnormal MCHC values with increasing age.

Discussion

The present survey was not undertaken in a random sample representative of old people in the general population. For practical reasons it had to be limited to institutions for the aged, for otherwise the fulfilment of the supplementary iron trials would have been impossible. The principal results of this investigation might, however, be relevant to old people in Oslo in general in spite of differences in conditions of living, dietary habits, financial status, health conditions etc.

In a previous study of the working population (13) it was found that men aged 30—39 years had a maximum Hb level, with subsequently lower values for each ten year age group after this age. The present study shows that the decreasing tendency is continued after the age of 65 years and that the difference between the mean values of the Hb concentration for the age groups 30—39 and 80 years and over, is in the total material 1.9 g % and in the normal material 2.0 g %.

The same tendency for a gradual decrease in Hb concentration with increasing age is encountered in women but the absolute reduction is not of the same magnitude as revealed in men. In all age groups the Hb level for women is appreciably lower than that for men, though the difference is much less marked after the age of 80 years. This study has confirmed previous findings by Walsh et al (15), who also found a progressive reduction of Hb values with increasing age in both sexes. Kilpatrick (4) however, found a fairly steady decrease with age in men, but not

in women. Orchard (14) reported similar results, and even revealed a rise in the Hb level above the value of men in normal women after the age of 84 years. Hawkins et al (3) also found that the Hb values of women in their eighties tended to be higher than those in men.

The hematocrit and MCHC values of the old men and women in the present study are also lower than those found in the working population. This is in contrast to previous findings by Orchard (14), who found that the two parameters were within normal limits in men and women between the ages of 65 and 99 years. Beyond the age of 84 years, however, the men showed a decrease, and the women an increase in hematocrit. The material, however, was comprised of individuals who were free from diseases known to influence hemopoiesis.

In all indices there is a break in the curves for both sexes (figs 1, 2 and 3) in the age group 65—69 years, in favour of the working population (13). Small numbers in the different groups may be responsible for the discrepancies to a great extent, but a real biological difference in hematological status between the working population in their late sixties and retired men and women of the same age cannot be ruled out. All subjects were screened in order to exclude definite pathological conditions but the screening was more thoroughly carried out for the working population. Previous studies (1, 15) have shown that the mean Hb level of blood from the finger does not differ significantly from that of venous blood but there is some

variability in individuals. Thus differences in the site of blood collection in the two studies cannot be responsible for the discontinuities in the curves.

Both men and women with MCHC values below 30.5 % reached a higher mean Hb and MCHC levels after the iron supplement but some low values still persisted. Thus supplementary iron had a beneficial effect on blood values after approximately one month, and this indicates that the dietary iron intake was insufficient prior to the investigation. The results of iron supplementation in the control group support this view. There is reason to believe that the response in both groups might have been even more pronounced if the period of treatment had been longer. Dietary surveys in old age and nursing homes (2) have revealed that the intake of iron was substantially below the standards.

Our previous studies have shown that iron deficiency anemia is rather prevalent among school children (12), adolescent grammar school pupils (12), young men (6-11), women in the reproductive age and men after the age of 40 years (13). We do not know what should be considered as normal values for Hb and MCHC in old people. The frequency of low Hb concentration however according to the criteria for adult men and women under the age of 70 years was very high in old men and considerable in old women. The frequency of subnormal MCHC values was also pronounced but not to the same extent as the Hb concentration. Previous studies of younger age groups have disclosed that subnormal MCHC values were encountered more frequently than low Hb

concentrations (6-11, 12, 13). This may indicate that the lower limits for normal Hb concentration should be less than 14.0 g % in old men and less than 12.5 g % in old women. The high frequency of subnormal MCHC values, however, show that sideropenic anemia is rather prevalent in old people. These results are in agreement with previous findings by Lange and Skjeggstad (5) who among patients hospitalized in the Oslo City Hospitals, found that sideropenic anemia was encountered more frequently after, than before the age of 50 years.

It must be stressed that anemia is a symptom and not a diagnosis, and the possibility of bleeding must not be forgotten. Some of the old men and women in this study had grave anemia with only vague symptoms or none at all and it seems necessary to determine Hb routinely in the aged in order to detect diseases as early as possible. The practical approach to this problem may be solved in a number of ways.

Summary

The Hb, hematocrit and MCHC values have been determined in 337 men and 922 women living in 17 residential homes for the aged and in one institution with self-contained flats, all in Oslo (table I).

The mean Hb, hematocrit and MCHC values are presented in table II for the total material and in table III and figs 1, 2 and 3 for individuals with no history of disease.

In a control trial performed in a systematic sample of the total material

supplementary iron was given for about one month with subsequent determination of the three blood indices. The response shown in table IV and figs 4 and 5 indicates in the control group that iron supplements had a beneficial effect on the blood values in both men and women.

In a corresponding therapy trial men and women with MCHC below 30.5 % were given supplementary iron according to the same scheme. Table V and figs 6 and 7 demonstrate a marked increase in both Hb and MCHC values.

Low Hb concentration and subnormal MCHC values (Hb below 14.0 g % in men and below 12.5 g % in women; MCHC values below 30.5 % in both sexes) are frequently encountered in men and women after the age of 65 years (table VI).

The most likely explanation of these findings is that the dietary iron intake of the aged is inadequate.

Acknowledgement

Partial financial support for this investigation was received from the Aalis legat (Medical Faculty, University of Oslo).

References

- 1 BRÜCKMANN G. J. Lab. clin. Med. 27: 487, 1942.
- 2 EGG-LARSEN N., GÅSTAD V. & ØGRIM M. E. Dietary surveys in old age and nursing homes p. 20. Landsforen. Hesthold og Helse. Melding no. 6. Oslo 1963.
- 3 HAWKINS W. W., SPECK E. & LEONARD V. G. Blood 9: 999, 1954.
- 4 KELPATRICK G. S. Brit. med. J. 2: 1736, 1961.
- 5 LANGE H. F. & SKJEGGSTAD E. Acta med. scand. 162: 321, 1958.
- 6 LARSEN E. Acta med. scand. 180: 621, 1966.
- 7 NÆVIO H. Acta med. scand. 173: 423, 1963.
- 8 NÆVIO H., BJERKEDAL T. & JONASSEN Ø. Acta med. scand. 174: 341, 1963.
- 9 NÆVIO H., BJERKEDAL T. & JONASSEN Ø. Acta med. scand. 174: 351, 1963.
- 10 NÆVIO H., BJERKEDAL T. & JONASSEN Ø. Acta med. scand. 180: 605, 1966.
- 11 NÆVIO H. Acta med. scand. 180: 613, 1966.
- 12 NÆVIO H., VELLAR O. D. & ANDERSEN J. Acta med. scand. 182: 183, 1967.
- 13 NÆVIO H. & VELLAR O. D. Acta med. scand. 182: 193, 1967.
- 14 ORCHARD N. P. Geriatrics 10: 459, 1955.
- 15 WALSH R. J., ARNOLD B. J., LANCASTER H. O., COOTE M. A. & COTTER H. A study of haemoglobin values in New South Wales p. 84. The National Health and Medical Research Council Special report series No. 5. Sydney 1953.

Viral Hepatitis

A follow up study of 373 notified cases in Oslo 1949—1953

By

JAKOB ANDERSEN and ODD D. VELLAR

Acute viral hepatitis is widespread in many countries. There are many prophylactic, therapeutic and prognostic problems related to the disease.

Notification of *hepatitis infectiosa* in the weekly or monthly records was introduced in Norway in January 1942. During the first year of notification about 27,000 cases were notified. There has since been a big fall in the number of new cases per year though some fluctuations from year to year have occurred. In Sweden and Denmark there has been a similar epidemiological situation. During the last few years the number of notified cases per 100,000 inhabitants has fallen below 50 per year in all three countries.

To help assess the incidence of the disease, the principle of nominative notification was introduced in Norway from January 1966.

During recent years there have been lawsuits after outbreaks of epidemics of hepatitis caused by infected oysters.

Submitted for publication May 23 1967

from Havstensund in Sweden and by polluted drinking water in a winter sport resort in Norway. The prognosis of the patients has been one of the most important questions in the lawsuits.

The immediate lethality of acute hepatitis varies. Natvig (7) reported a lethality of 0.53 %, based on the Norwegian health statistics from the period 1942—47. Barker et al. (1), however, found only 0.18 % among U.S. soldiers in the Mediterranean theatre during World War II. Kalk (5) also reckons about 0.2 % but reports outbreaks with appreciably higher figures. A number of authors (5, 6, 7, 11) stress the fact that serum hepatitis (inoculation hepatitis) seems to have a more serious prognosis than infectious hepatitis (epidemic hepatitis).

It has been difficult to ascertain the frequency with which long term sequelae develop after acute viral hepatitis as most of the observations deal with selected cases admitted to hospitals, and there

have been no adequate controls. Thus, Siede and Klamp (10), who reviewed the results of 16 different investigations, found that the incidence of cirrhosis after acute hepatitis varied from 0.1 to 33%. Chuttani et al (3), however, in their five year follow up study of unselected cases from the Delhi epidemic of 1955-56, could not find any definite clinical evidence of persistent liver damage among 304 persons studied. In none of the epidemic patients who had died between the epidemic and the follow up study, could the terminal state be attributed to liver disease.

There are reports of the development of sub-acute liver atrophy and chronic hepatitis especially after the age of 40 years (2, 4). Bjorneboe et al (2) found a high incidence of chronic hepatitis in municipal hospital departments in Copenhagen in 1944-45. Ninety seven % were in women and the case lethality was 37%. The great majority of the patients were women over 40 years of age. Wang (14) revealed that hepatitis was the underlying cause of death in at least 10% of cases with cirrhosis of the liver in a big post mortem series from hospitals in Oslo 1929-45. In 1944-45 the combination of previous hepatitis with death from liver cirrhosis was especially encountered in women in accord with the observation from Copenhagen (2).

The main objective of the present follow-up study was to ascertain the immediate lethality from viral hepatitis and the long term prognosis in unselected cases of hepatitis notified in the general population of Oslo 1949-53.

TABLE 1 The material of the follow up study

| | Number | Per cent |
|--|--------|----------|
| <hr/> | | |
| Notified cases of hepatitis in Oslo 1949-53 | 373 | 100.0 |
| <hr/> | | |
| The follow up study | | |
| Returned questionnaires | 266 | 71.3 |
| Deceased subjects | 59 | 15.8 |
| Unreturned questionnaires + insufficient information | 48 | 12.9 |
| | | 87.1 |
| <hr/> | | |

Material and method

In 1954 Natvig and Adelsten Jensen (8) reported the results of an epidemiological study of viral hepatitis notified in Oslo in the three year period 1.XI 1949-31.X.1952. In all notified cases detailed additional information was collected in order to ascertain the diagnosis and to assess the particular epidemiological situation. The material consisted of 316 cases of hepatitis, 134 men and 182 women. The present follow up study was accomplished in the spring of 1966, 12-16 years after the acute attack of hepatitis. The material studied consisted of 316 cases from the previous study (8) with addition of 57 cases notified in Oslo in the period 1.XI 1952-31.X.1953. Ascertainment of diagnosis and assessment of epidemiological circumstances had also been performed in these cases.

Among the 373 cases in the total material 220 were designated as infectious hepatitis, 75 as serum hepatitis and 78 as possible serum hepatitis. At the time of the follow up study a questionnaire was sent to all survivors who were asked to inform about any recurrence of jaundice, the existence of other serious diseases and admittance to hospital. The death certificates from the 59 subjects who had died during the intervening period, were collected and studied and additional information from doctors and hospitals was examined in 28 cases where liver and bili-

TABLE II Age at the time of the acute attack of hepatitis in the final material

| Age (yrs) | Men | | | Women | | |
|--------------|--|---|-------|--|---|-------|
| | Returned questionnaires + deceased subjects | Unreturned questionnaires + insufficient information | Total | Returned questionnaires + deceased subjects | Unreturned questionnaires + insufficient information | Total |
| 0-9 | 4 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 1 | 6 |
| 10-19 | 10 | 0 | 10 | 8 | 2 | 10 |
| 20-29 | 35 | 6 | 41 | 33 | 10 | 43 |
| 30-39 | 30 | 8 | 38 | 49 | 9 | 58 |
| 40-49 | 24 | 3 | 27 | 34 | 2 | 36 |
| 50-59 | 16 | 2 | 18 | 26 | 2 | 28 |
| 60-69 | 8 | 1 | 9 | 20 | 0 | 20 |
| 70-79 | 4 | 0 | 4 | 7 | 0 | 7 |
| 80-89 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Unknown | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Total | 133 | 21 | 154 | 182 | 27 | 209 |

ary tract diseases, carcinomatosis etc. were recorded as the cause of death i.e. in all cases where pathological liver function might have been present. The material of the follow up study is presented in table I.

When the hospital records were studied ten of the deceased subjects had to be excluded from the material because the diagnosis had not been acute hepatitis when notified in 1949-53. In five of these cases the diagnosis should have been chronic hepatitis and in five obstructive jaundice. The final material consisted of 363 persons: 154 men and 209 women with a total of 49 deaths. Table II shows the ages at the time of the acute attack of hepatitis.

Results

The cause of death in the 49 deceased subjects is shown in table III. The causes have been divided into three groups, based on the degree of relationship between the initial attack of acute hepatitis and the terminal state.

In group I the cause of death was directly related to liver failure following the attack of hepatitis and caused by immediate complications or subacute and chronic liver derangements. This group consisted of seven persons or 1.9 % of the final material. There were six women and only one man, and all the subjects had probably had infectious hepatitis and not serum hepatitis in the initial attack.

One man and one woman, 45 and 60 years old respectively, died during the acute attack of the disease. Thus the immediate mortality was 0.6 %.

Death from liver failure in the subacute and chronic phase of the disease occurred in five women, or 2.4 % of the women in the final material. No death in men was recorded in this category. The case histories of the five women are given below.

TABLE III The cause of death in 49 subjects who had died in the follow up period

| | Men | Women | Total |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| I Hepatitis directly related to liver failure with death | | | |
| Acute hepatitis | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Subacute liver atrophy | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Chronic hepatitis/cirrhosis of the liver | 0 | 4 | 4 |
| II Hepatitis probably contributing to death | | | |
| Cirrhosis of the liver (congenital portal hypertension) | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Coronary heart disease (moderate liver cirrhosis at post mortem) | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Lipo-fibrosarcoma with metastases (liver cirrhosis as clinical diagnosis) | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| III Hepatitis unrelated to the cause of death | | | |
| Cholelithiasis reoperated | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Cancer/carcinomatosis | 3 | 4 | 7 |
| Heart, vascular pulmonary and renal diseases | 10 | 17 | 27 |
| Mors subita cause of death unknown and insufficient information | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| Total | 20 | 29 | 49 |

Case 1

Born 1878 Woman notified as hepatitis January 1952 aged 74 years. Admitted to hospital in February and died in July the same year seven months after the onset of the disease. Post mortem diagnosis: subacute yellow atrophy of the liver (Diagnosis from death certificate: acute hepatitis)

Case 2

Born 1941 Girl notified as hepatitis November 1950 aged nine years. Admitted to hospital a number of times in 1950-52. She died in hospital May 1952 1 1/2 years after the onset of the disease. Post mortem diagnosis: chronic hepatitis (Diagnosis from death certificate: chronic hepatitis)

Case 3

Born 1903 Woman, notified as hepatitis April 1951, aged 48 years. Previously admitted to hospital for narcomania, pyonephrosis and secondary polyarthritis (She was not taking injections). Admitted to hospital March 1951 for hepatitis and died in November

the same year eight months after the onset of the disease. Post mortem diagnosis: cirrhosis of the liver, left sided paraneuritic abscess with fistula. (Diagnosis from death certificate: hepatic cirrhosis)

Case 4

Born 1885 Woman, notified as hepatitis September 1950 aged 65 years. Hospital treatment for hepatitis a number of times 1950-52. She died November 1952, two years and two months after the onset of the disease. Post mortem diagnosis: cirrhosis of the liver (Diagnosis from death certificate: chronic hepatitis)

Case 5

Born 1887 Woman, notified as hepatitis May 1953 aged 66 years. In 1952 myocardial infarction. Admitted to hospital June-August 1953 for acute hepatitis. Readmitted and died December the same year seven months after the onset of the disease. Post mortem examination not performed. (Diagnosis from death certificate: hepatic cirrhosis)

In group II hepatitis may probably have contributed to the death, but not directly related to the disease causing it. Three deaths among men were registered in this group. The case histories are given below.

Case 6

Born 1935. Man, notified as hepatitis October 1950, aged 15 years. At the age of nine years, however, hepatosplenomegaly was diagnosed. Admitted to hospital October 1950 for acute hepatitis, splenomegaly and hepatomegaly. Readmitted August–October 1955 for hepatic cirrhosis, obliteration of the portal vein. He died in July 1957, nearly seven years after the apparent attack of acute hepatitis. The condition was interpreted as a congenital obliteration of the portal vein with subsequent development of portal hypertension. Post mortem diagnosis not available (Diagnosis from death certificate: hepatic cirrhosis).

Case 7

Born 1882. Man, notified as hepatitis February 1950, aged 68 years. December 1949 myocardial infarction. Admitted to hospital February–June 1950 for hepatitis. Treatment in hospital a number of times 1954–57 for sideropenic anaemia, arteriosclerotic heart disease. Readmitted June 1959, and died September the same year, nine years after the attack of hepatitis. Post mortem diagnosis: coronary sclerosis, hypertrophy of the heart, pulmonary oedema and moderate cirrhosis of the liver (Diagnosis from the death certificate: hepatic cirrhosis).

Case 8

Born 1908. Man, notified as hepatitis February 1950, aged 42 years. Admitted to hospital February–March 1950 for acute hepatitis and in 1962 for cirrhosis of the liver and peptic ulcer of the stomach. Readmitted April 1963 and died June the same year, 13 years after the attack of acute hepatitis. Clinical diagnosis: chronic alcoholism, cirrhosis of the liver (primary liver

TABLE IV. The occurrence of liver and biliary tract diseases in the observation period according to the returned questionnaires

| Diagnosis | Men | Women | Total |
|-------------------------------------|-----|-------|-------|
| Recurrence of hepatitis | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Chronic hepatitis | 0 | 2 | 2 |
| Biliary tract diseases | 7 | 5 | 12 |
| Pregnancy complicated with jaundice | — | 1 | 1 |
| No liver or biliary tract diseases | 105 | 144 | 249 |
| Returned questionnaires total | 113 | 153 | 266 |

carcinoma). Post mortem diagnosis: lipofibrosarcoma with metastases to peritoneum and liver, bronchopneumonia (Diagnosis from death certificate: hepatic cirrhosis).

Thirty-nine cases were allocated to group III where hepatitis appeared to be unrelated to the cause of death.

Among the 266 subjects who completed the questionnaire, presented in table IV, two persons or 0.6% of the material had an episode of liver illness assumed to be a recurrence of hepatitis. A 21-year-old man was hospitalized for liver disease in the year following the initial attack of hepatitis, but later on he had no symptoms of liver disease. A woman aged 55 years at the time of the acute hepatitis had a recurrence of jaundice 12 years later.

The diagnosis chronic hepatitis had been used to describe the condition in two young women. A 19-year-old woman later married gave birth to two babies, five and eight years after the onset of hepatitis. The pregnancies seemed to have a beneficial effect on her liver.

disease, suggestive of the subsidence of the disease process rather than of the emergence of an underlying chronic condition. A 32 year old woman was hospitalized in 1959 and 1960 for chronic hepatitis with 'spider' nevi, six and seven years after the acute attack of hepatitis respectively. She is still under observation for chronic liver disease 13 years after the initial attack, and cortisone treatment is administered at intervals.

Twelve persons had in the observation period been treated for biliary tract diseases, and one woman had jaundice as a complication during pregnancy, as shown in table IV.

Discussion

In this follow up study which was conducted 12–16 years after the acute attack of hepatitis, it was possible to trace nearly 90 % of the original material. Earlier follow up studies with such a long observation period are not published, as far as is known. Our material consisted of all notified cases of hepatitis in Oslo in a four year period, i.e. an unselected material. This is in contrast to the investigation by Barker et al. (1) whose report was restricted to military personnel, or the observation by Bjørneboe et al. (2) who dealt with selected cases admitted to hospitals. Only the 5 year follow up study of cases from the Dehli epidemic of infectious hepatitis of 1955–56 by Chuttani et al. (3) is comparable to our investigation as their material belonged to the general population of Dehli of both sexes.

In our material, the immediate lethality from the acute attack was 0.6 %

which agrees with Natvig (7) who reported 0.53 % from the official health statistics of the general population in Norway 1942–47.

Five women, or 2.4 % of the women in the material, died in the subacute or chronic phase of the disease and most of them had passed the menopause. These findings are in agreement with earlier observations (2, 4). Based on the results from the questionnaires, it is probable that another two women suffered from chronic liver derangement but were still alive at the time of the follow up study.

Three men died with a clinical or post mortem diagnosis of liver cirrhosis. All had another serious disease, however, not related to the liver, as the direct cause of death, or, in addition to the previous attack of hepatitis, another liver disease which might explain the development of cirrhosis. There is reason to believe that in none of them could the terminal state be directly attributed to the previous attack of hepatitis, but it might have been a contributory factor. These deaths occurred more than six years after the acute attack of hepatitis, in contrast to the corresponding deaths in women who all died less than three years after the attack, and in whom the cause of death was supposed to be directly related to the hepatitis.

The probable rate of recurrence of hepatitis in our material was only 0.6 %, compared with 7.8 % as reported by Neefe et al. (9) in their 4–6 years follow up study. They found that the rate of recurrence was a markedly decreasing function of time and concluded that the occurrence of an episode of liver

disease more than three symptom free years following an initial attack of hepatitis should make one consider the probability of a new infection or other process, rather than an exacerbation of the original disease.

Other studies (5, 6, 7, 11) have documented that the prognosis in serum hepatitis is more serious than in infectious hepatitis. The seven subjects in our material, however, who died from the acute attack or during the subacute or chronic phase of the disease, probably all had infectious hepatitis.

It must be concluded from the results of this study and earlier observations that serum hepatitis as well as infectious hepatitis is a disease which must be treated seriously. The immediately lethality in our material is not negligible, and this is in a country with a high standard of living, good nutrition and well developed health services. Deaths in the sub-acute and chronic phase were rather prevalent, and therefore the long term prognosis must be judged with care in each individual case. This is especially relevant to women who have passed the menopause. Our observations seem to indicate that the first three years after the acute attack are most important in this respect.

The official death certificates are important records also in follow up studies. It must be stressed however that the information in these certificates must be scrutinized with caution, and supplemented with data from doctors and hospitals when possible. The diagnosis on the certificate may be incomplete or directly misleading as in some of our cases.

It is a sincere hope that introduction of nominative notification of hepatitis will contribute to a more complete picture of the epidemiology of this disease in Norway, thus rendering opportunities for a better control of the disease. It is important that patients with hepatitis be treated as reservoirs of infection. They should not be placed in open wards and the risk of parenteral transmission of virus must not be forgotten. The use of disposable equipment for injections etc. is important. Medical personnel at all levels must be instructed in the preventive measures.

Hepatitis in track finders is a new problem, but must be taken seriously. A protective competition dress and better hygiene in connection with washing after competitions are the most important prophylactic measures (12, 13).

Summary

Three hundred and seventy three unselected persons who were notified as hepatitis in Oslo 1949-53 were assessed in this follow up study. 12-16 years after the acute attack of hepatitis 87.1% returned the questionnaires or were dead at the time of the investigation (table I). The age and sex distribution of the material is presented in table II.

The immediate lethality from the acute attack was 0.6%.

Five women or 2.4% died from sub-acute yellow atrophy of the liver, chronic hepatitis or cirrhosis during the first three years after the onset of the disease (table III). Most had passed the menopause.

Another two women had persistent

liver derangement (chronic hepatitis), but were still alive at the time of the investigation (table IV)

There was a history of probable recurrence of hepatitis during the observation period in two subjects or 0.6% (table IV)

The long term prognosis of infectious hepatitis seems to be rather favourable in men and young women, but serious in women who have passed the menopause

In all cases in this study where the death was directly attributed to the hepatitis, the initial attack had probably been infectious hepatitis and not serum hepatitis

References

- 1 BARKER M H, CAPPS R B & ALLEN F W *JAMA* 128 997 1945
- 2 BJØRNEBOE M, JERSILD M, LUNDSEK K, HESS TAYSEN E & RYSSING E *Lancet* 1 867 1948
- 3 CHUTTANI H K, SIDHU A S, WIG K L, GUPTA D N & RAMALINGASWAMI V *Brit med J* 2 676 1966
- 4 ERB W & SIEDE, W *Disch Arch klin Med* 210 268 1965
- 5 KALA H *Verh dtsch. Ges inn Med* 63 177 1957
- 6 KOSZALAA M F, LINDERT, M C F, SNODGRASS H M & LERNER H B *Arch intern Med* 84 782 1949
- 7 NATVIG H *Nord hyg T* 31 53, 1950
- 8 NATVIG H & ADELSTEN JENSEN R *Nord Med* 51 432 1954
- 9 NEEFE J R, GAMBESCIA J M, KURTZ C H, SMITH H D, BEEBE G W, JABLOV S, REINHOLD J G & WILLIAMS S C *Ann intern Med* 43 1 1955
- 10 SIEDE, W & KLAMP, A. In Heilmeyer L, Schoen R. & De Rudder B *Ergebnisse der inneren Medizin und Kinderheilkunde* Vol 18 p 283 Springer Verlag Berlin Göttingen Heidelberg 1962
- 11 STEELE H H *Gastroenterology* 15 59 1950
- 12 VELLAR O D *Acta med scand* 176 651 1964
- 13 VELLAR O D *T noriske Lægeforen* In print
- 14 WANG, E *Nord Med* 32 2634 1946

From the Department of Medicine (Head Gunnar Berg M D) and the Department of Clinical Chemistry (Head Gosta Widstrom M D) Danderyd Hospital Danderyd, Sweden

Serum Lipids in Male Patients Hospitalized for Peptic Ulcer

By

RICHARD HELLSTROM

Several authors (2, 20, 25) have found in post mortem studies that peptic ulcer patients run a significantly greater risk of death from myocardial infarction if they live on a high milk fat diet as earlier recommended by Sippy in 1915 (23). That the composition of the diet affects the cholesterol and triglyceride concentration in serum has been pointed out by other authors (1, 8, 19). Earlier investigations (4, 14) have also shown that excess weight leads to elevation of the serum lipids. No previous investigation has been made as to whether the patients hospitalized during 1965 for peptic ulcer today maintain a gastric ulcer diet or otherwise live under conditions such as to produce a high cholesterol or triglyceride level in serum. The same applies to the frequency of myocardial infarctions in such patients. These conditions have therefore been specially considered in this study.

Previously all peptic ulcer patients were kept in bed at hospital for 3–4 weeks whether haemorrhage was present or not (12, 18, 21). The composition of

the diet was at that time thought to be of very great significance for the cure (12, 23). The opinion on these questions has since changed (7, 13, 22). Especially in order to throw light on these points the present study reports the length of time the patients were kept in hospital, the frequency of complicating haemorrhages and the frequency of surgery in direct association with hospital treatment.

Material

The material consists of 76 men who were admitted to the Medical Clinic of the Danderyd Hospital on a diagnosis of ventricular or duodenal ulcer during 1965. The diagnosis was in all cases confirmed radiologically either as a distinct niche or as a distinct deformation of the bulb. In the original material six patients were found to have diabetes mellitus. These cases have been excluded. Since discharge from hospital five patients had died before the follow up could be made. Two patients furthermore were lost trace of. Since the missing patients included six cases of diabetes and anyway do not constitute a selected material they

Submitted for publication May 23 1967

cannot have affected the final results to any appreciable extent. Of the original 76 cases there thus remain 63 (83%), all of whom were followed up. It should be specially pointed out that all patients derive from the hospital's reception area in Stockholm County and not from the remainder of the country.

Methods

In the follow up examination measurements were made of height, weight and blood pressure (diastolic pressure at the moment when the Korotkow sounds rapidly diminished in loudness). The patients' ages were also recorded. Measurements were made too, of the skinfold thickness on the medioclavicular line at the level of the navel and of the femoral condyle width in the right knee with the knee at an angle of 90° by the method reported earlier (15, 16, 17).

The blood samples were collected in the morning, on a fasting stomach. Determinations were made of cholesterol and triglyceride levels in serum by the earlier described method (3, 5) and also of the sedimentation rate, white count, haemoglobin concentration, serum iron and transferrin. The urine was analysed for protein and sugar.

Every patient was personally questioned by the examiner as to whether he kept any form of gastric ulcer diet or not, whether he avoided milk, butter and fatty food and whether he took nicotine acid drugs or not. The patient was also asked whether he had previously had a gastric ulcer or myocardial infarction. He was asked, too, whether he considered he was suffering particularly from mental stress at the time of onset either because of his work or for other reason.

Notes were made of the period in hospital whether the ulcer was duodenal or ventricular, whether or not haemorrhage occurred, whether the patient was immediately transferred to the surgical clinic or not. Finally all patients were asked whether either parent had had gastric ulcer or myocardial infarction.

Results

The distribution of the peptic ulcer patients by duodenal and ventricular ulcer is shown in table I. As will be seen, 46 (73.2%) had duodenal and 16 (25.4%) ventricular ulcer. One patient had a duodenal and ventricular ulcer simultaneously. Only as regards body weight and sedimentation rate was there a probably significant difference between the groups.

No less than 52 patients (82.2%) had haemorrhage on admission to hospital (table II) with lowering of Hb concentration to an average of 8.7 g/100 ml. Of the 46 patients with duodenal ulcer 41 (89.1%) had haemorrhage, in the form of melaena alone in 54% and of haematemesis with or without melaena in 46%. Of the 16 ventricular ulcer cases ten (62.5%) had haemorrhage, 20% in the form of melaena alone, 80% haematemesis with or without melaena.

The mean time of hospitalization for the entire material was 14.1 days. There were no significant differences in this respect between the duodenal and ventricular ulcer cases, nor between the haemorrhagic and non haemorrhagic. Nor was the mean hospitalization time affected by the fact that some patients bled so much that blood transfusions were considered necessary.

From table II it will be seen that eight patients (12.6%) were operated on. Most of these were duodenal ulcer cases. Three of the cases (4.7%) had such serious haemorrhage after admission that an acute phase operation had to be performed within the first 2–3 days. Of the remaining five cases four

TABLE I Differences between patients with ventricular and duodenal ulcer

| | Ventr ulcer | | Duod ulcer | | Diff | P |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------|-------|
| | n | \bar{x} | n | \bar{x} | | |
| Age years | 16 | 51.8 | 46 | 48.1 | 3.7 | > 0.2 |
| Height cm | 16 | 172.3 | 46 | 175.8 | 3.5 | > 0.1 |
| Femoral condyle width cm | 16 | 9.90 | 46 | 10.11 | 0.21 | > 0.1 |
| Body weight kg | 16 | 68.6 | 46 | 75.6 | 7.0 | x |
| Skinfold thickness mm | 16 | 15.1 | 46 | 18.5 | 3.4 | > 0.1 |
| Systolic B.P. mm Hg | 16 | 137 | 46 | 140 | 3 | > 0.2 |
| Diastolic B.P. mm Hg | 16 | 88 | 46 | 90 | 2 | > 0.2 |
| Cholesterol mg/100 ml | 16 | 245 | 46 | 249 | 4 | > 0.2 |
| Triglycerides mg/100 ml | 16 | 104 | 46 | 94 | 10 | > 0.2 |
| ESR mm/hr | 16 | 13.4 | 46 | 6.8 | 6.6 | x |
| White blood cells/mm ³ | 16 | 6006 | 46 | 5667 | 339 | > 0.2 |
| Hb concentration g/100 ml | 16 | 14.5 | 46 | 14.8 | 0.3 | > 0.2 |
| Serum iron gamma % | 16 | 127 | 46 | 127 | 0 | > 0.2 |
| Transferrin gamma % | 16 | 346 | 46 | 354 | 8 | > 0.2 |

TABLE II Duodenal and ventricular ulcer patients with and without haemorrhage

| Peptic ulcer patients | n | Age | Mean time in hospital | Lowest Hb conc | Operation | |
|------------------------------|----|------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|
| | | | | | Acute phase | Non acute phase |
| Duodenal ulcer | 46 | 48.1 | 14.2 | 9.3 | | |
| With haemorrhage | 41 | 47.7 | 14.5 | 8.7 | | |
| Transfusion | 18 | 49.3 | 14.6 | 7.2 | 2 | 1 |
| No transfusion | 23 | 46.4 | 14.5 | 9.8 | | 2 |
| Without haemorrhage | 5 | 51.0 | 11.4 | 11.2 | | |
| Ventricular ulcer | 16 | 51.8 | 14.7 | 7.9 | | |
| With haemorrhage | 10 | 53.4 | 15.3 | 5.8 | | |
| Transfusion | 3 | 51.4 | 16.7 | 6.4 | | |
| No transfusion | 7 | 53.0 | 14.7 | 1.8 | | |
| Without haemorrhage | 6 | 49.1 | 13.7 | 14.1 | | |
| Duodenal + ventricular ulcer | 63 | 49.0 | 14.1 | 9.4 | | |
| With haemorrhage | 52 | 48.1 | 14.4 | 8.7 | | |
| Transfusion | 22 | 48.1 | 14.5 | 7.2 | 1 | 3 |
| No transfusion | 30 | 48.0 | 14.1 | 1.8 | | 2 |
| Without haemorrhage | 11 | 50.9 | 12.1 | 14.2 | | |

¹ This group includes one patient with both duodenal and ventricular ulcer

TABLE III Values recorded at follow up one year after hospitalization for gastric ulcer

| | n | \bar{x} | SD | c_x |
|-----------------------------------|----|-----------|-------|-------|
| Age years | 63 | 49.0 | 13.3 | 1.7 |
| Height, cm | 63 | 175.1 | 7.7 | 1.0 |
| Femoral condyle width cm | 63 | 10.1 | 0.5 | 0.1 |
| Body weight kg | 63 | 74.0 | 12.0 | 1.5 |
| Skinfold thickness, mm | 63 | 17.6 | 8.1 | 1.0 |
| Systolic B.P. mm Hg | 63 | 139.1 | 23.1 | 2.9 |
| Diastolic B.P. mm Hg | 63 | 89.2 | 12.1 | 1.5 |
| Cholesterol mg/100 ml | 63 | 249.0 | 50 | 7* |
| Triglycerides, mg/100 ml | 63 | 98.6 | 53.5 | 6.7 |
| ESR mm/hr | 63 | 8.8 | 10.2 | 1.3 |
| White blood cells/mm ³ | 63 | 5,757 | 2,248 | 283 |
| Hb concentration g/100 ml | 63 | 14.7 | 1.2 | 0.1 |
| Serum iron gamma % | 63 | 126 | 43 | 5 |
| Transferrin gamma % | 63 | 354 | 60 | 8 |

were operated on for recrudescant minor haemorrhage which did not stop after an average of three weeks treatment. In the fifth case an operation was done after five days of treatment for a recrudescant ulcer which had not previously bled. All patients came through the operations well.

The mean age, body dimensions and blood sample results will be seen from table III. The mean age, 49.0 years (range 21–83) does not differ markedly from that in Tomelius' study (24). In the present study 17.4% of the patients were over 60 years of age. The body weight (table III) must be considered to be largely normal in relation to height. The mean skinfold thickness was, however, greater than for conscripts of corresponding skeletal dimensions (9).

As regards the mean cholesterol (249 mg/100 ml, range 156–369) and triglyceride levels (98 mg/100 ml, range

26–262) in table III, these did not exceed the figures earlier reported as normal for the age of these patients (3). Eight of the patients had cholesterol levels above 300 mg/100 ml and in nine the triglyceride levels were above 150 mg/100 ml. No significant correlation was found between, on the one hand, cholesterol and triglycerides and, on the other, age, weight, height, femoral condyle width and skinfold thickness. Furthermore, only nine patients (14.1%) stated that they kept a mild form of ulcer diet, and three that they particularly avoided fat. These 12 patients did not noticeably differ from the remainder of the material as regards blood fats and skinfold thickness.

Forty-one (65.0%) of the 63 patients considered that their mental stress had been such as to have an active part in bringing on the illness. It also appeared that an equal number of patients (65.0%) had previously had gastric

ulcer, 19 between the years 1961—1965, 16 between 1956—1960, and six prior to 1956. Finally it appeared that no patient in the material had earlier had myocardial infarction.

Eighteen of the patients (28.5 %) had had a parent with gastric ulcer, and four (6.3 %) a parent with myocardial infarction. One parent had had both myocardial infarction and peptic ulcer.

An analysis has also been made of the causes of death of the five patients who died before a follow up examination could be made. In two cases the diagnosis was dementia senilis, in one cancer vesicae urinae, in one cancer of the lung, and in one cancer of the stomach. The latter had been operated on for ventricular ulcer in 1966.

Discussion

Sixty-three patients hospitalized in 1965 for peptic ulcer have been followed up one year later. Of these patients 73.0 % had duodenal and 25.4 % ventricular ulcer. This distribution agrees closely with earlier studies (12, 18, 21, 24).

Haemorrhage occurred in 82.2 % of the patients, a very much higher figure than in earlier studies (10, 11, 12, 18). A change thus appears to have occurred. Gastric ulcer patients are now generally hospitalized only if haemorrhage is present. This is the rule at least at Danderyd Hospital, and probably at most other hospitals too.

The average time of hospitalization was 14.1 days. This is considerably shorter than was usual earlier (12, 18). Thus, although the number of haemorrhage cases has increased relatively, the time in hospital has diminished, which

must be considered to be due chiefly to a changed attitude to hospital care and treatment. The hospitalization period was not longer in the case of patients who initially had such severe haemorrhage that blood transfusion must be given. This is in close accordance with the results of a recent report (11).

No significant difference was found between duodenal and ventricular ulcer patients (table I). This does not agree with Wretmark's findings (26), that duodenal ulcer patients were taller and thinner than those with ventricular ulcer. This discrepancy from Wretmark's results as regards body build is undoubtedly due to the different composition of the present material in which 82.2 % of the patients had gastric haemorrhage.

Of the peptic ulcer patients 65.0 % considered they had been under such mental stress prior to the onset that this had an active part in bringing on the illness. Similar figures have been reported earlier (11, 26). The percentage of patients who had had a parent with gastric ulcer was 28.5 % and 65.0 % had themselves had a gastric ulcer on some previous occasion. Both these percentages are relatively high compared with earlier reports (6, 18). Heredity and earlier occurrence of gastric ulcer would thus also appear to be important factors when assessing the risk of this ailment. Nevertheless the gastric haemorrhage and ulcer symptoms disappeared as a rule very quickly after the patients had become settled in mind after admission to hospital. This may indicate that mental stress which was reported in 65.0 % of the cases was the chief factor in bringing on the attack.

The mean level of cholesterol and triglycerides in serum was normal (table III) compared with earlier studies (3). The ulcer patients in the present study, therefore, would not seem, on an average, to have had a blood fat raising diet. None of the patients moreover, had had myocardial infarction, although 17.4 % of them were above 60 years of age. Thus no relation has been found between peptic ulcer and myocardial infarction, which is contradictory to earlier results (2, 20, 25).

Summary

All patients treated at Danderyd Hospital during 1965 for peptic ulcer were followed up one year later. Of the original 76 cases six patients with diabetes mellitus were excluded. Five of the patients had died before the follow up examination could be made. Two other patients had been lost trace of. All the remaining 63 cases (83.0 %) were examined.

Forty-six patients had duodenal (73.0 %) and 16 (25.4 %) ventricular ulcer. One patient had both forms simultaneously. No noticeable differences in body build or age were found between the duodenal and ventricular ulcer patients.

On admission to hospital 82.2 % of all ulcer cases had some form of haemorrhage with lowered Hb concentration to on average 8.7 g/100 ml. Haemorrhage was more common among duodenal (89.1 %) than among ventricular ulcer patients (62.5 %).

The average period in hospital was 14 days and was as long for those with

duodenal as with ventricular ulcer. The period of hospitalization was not affected by the fact that some patients bled so much as to require blood transfusions. Eight (12.6 %) of the 63 patients were operated on, three of whom (4.7 %) in the acute phase. All patients came through their operations satisfactorily.

Forty-one (65.0 %) of the patients considered they had been under mental stress before the attack. An equally large number (65.0 %) had earlier had gastric ulcer. No patient had earlier had myocardial infarction. Eighteen (28.5 %) had had a parent with gastric ulcer, and four (6.3 %) a parent with myocardial infarction.

The mean cholesterol (249.0 mg/100 ml) and triglyceride levels (98.6 mg/100 ml) in serum were both normal. Only nine patients (14.1 %) stated that they kept a light ulcer diet. These did not differ from the remainder as regards blood fat concentration in serum. No significant correlation was found between cholesterol and triglycerides on the one hand and age, weight, height, femoral condyle width and skinfold thickness on the other.

References

1. AHRENS E. H., HIRSCH J., INSULL W., TSALTAS T. T., BLONSTRAND R. & PATERSON M. L. Dietary control of serum lipids in relation to atherosclerosis. *JAMA* 164 1905 1957.
2. BRIGGS R. D., RUBENBERG M. L., O'NEAL R. M., THOMAS W. A. & HARTROFT W. S. Myocardial infarction in patients treated with Sippy and other high milk diets. *Circulation* 21 538 1960.

- 3 CARLSON L A Serum lipids in normal men *Acta med scand* 167 377 1960
- 4 CARLSON L A Deponering och mobilisering av fett i fettväv samt transport av fett i blodplasma *Nord Med* 65 593 1961
- 5 CARLSON L A Determination of serum triglycerides *J Atheroscler Res* 3 334 1963
- 6 DOLL R & BLICH Y Hereditary factors in peptic ulcer *Ann Eugen (Lond)* 15 135 1950
- 7 DOLL R, FRIEDLANDER P & PIGOTT F Dietetic treatment of peptic ulcer *Lancet* 1 5 1956
- 8 GOFMAN J W Dietary carbohydrate and blood lipid levels *Illinois med J* 118 82 1960
- 9 HELLSTRÖM R Body build muscular strength, and certain circulatory factors in military personnel *Acta med scand Suppl* 371 1961
- 10 INKE B J E, BARR H & HAVERMARK G Ulcer—cancer of the stomach *Gastroenterologia (Basel)* 102 78 1964
- 11 KRAO E Long term prognosis in medically treated peptic ulcer *Acta med scand* 180 657 1966
- 12 KRARUP N B On the results of the medical treatment of peptic ulcer *Acta med scand* 123 181 1946
- 13 LAERLOR H Behandling av magsår *Svenska Lak Tidn* 52 2885 1955
- 14 LEVINA M & LUKASTIK R Der Einfluss des Körpergewichts auf den Beta Lipoproteingehalt im Serum *Z ges inn Med* 16 1028 1961
- 15 LINDEGÅRD B Variations in human body build *Acta psychiat scand Suppl* 86 1953
- 16 LINDEGÅRD B Differential somatology *Lunds Universitets Årsskrift Lund* 1956
- 17 LINDEGÅRD B Studies on the fat distribution on the adult male *Lunds Universitets Årsskrift Lund* 1956
- 18 MALMROS H & HJERTQVIST T A post investigation of 687 medically treated cases of peptic ulcer *Acta med scand* 133 229 1949
- 19 MALMROS H & WIGAND G Något om kolesterol och fett samt möjligheterna att förebygga arterioskleros *Svenska Lak Tidn* 57 3511 1960
- 20 MORRISON L M The increased incidence of coronary thrombosis in chronic peptic ulcer *Gastroenterology* 18 313 1951
- 21 QVISTAD I & RONGSTEDT O Post investigation of medically treated gastric and duodenal ulcers *Acta med scand* 126 34 1946
- 22 SELL H J & TENN N Diet in the management of peptic ulcer *JAMA* 17 1068 1959
- 23 SIPPY B W Gastric and duodenal ulcer medical cure by an efficient removal of gastric juice corrosion *JAMA* 64 1625 1915
- 24 TOMTEUS J The incidence of peptic ulcer in Stockholm 1938—52 *Acta med scand* 152 391 1955
- 25 WATKINSON G Relation of chronic ulcer to coronary sclerosis *Gastroenterologia (Basel)* 89 292 1958
- 26 WRETHMARK G The peptic ulcer individual *Acta psychiat scand Suppl* 84 1953

From the ANF Laboratory Streptococcal Department, Statens Seruminstitut Copenhagen and the Rheumatism Research Unit Municipal Hospital, Århus Denmark

Organ-specific and Organ-non-specific Auto-antibodies in Rheumatoid Arthritis

By

P ELLING, H GRAUDAL and V FABER

The object of the present report was to study the occurrence of some auto-antibodies in rheumatoid arthritis and to examine their mutual correlations, if any. The reactions involved were tests for rheumatoid factors, tests for anti-nuclear factors and tests for some organ specific auto-antibodies (thyroid gastric parietal cell adreno-cortical and parotid duct antibodies). Smooth muscle antibodies and mitochondria antibodies supposed to be tracers for a liver cell damage (5) were also determined, furthermore, some classic reactions for demonstrating infection were included.

Material and methods

Sera from 100 patients with classic or definite rheumatoid arthritis according to the ARA criteria (4) treated as inpatients in the King Christian X Arthritis Sanatorium at Grasten, were examined.

The control sera were drawn from 100 healthy blood donors matched for age and sex.

Owing to limited amounts of sera some

reactions were performed in only a lesser number of sera.

Rheumatoid factors were determined 1 by the sensitized sheep-cell agglutination test (Waller Rose reaction) in a modification described by Bichel et al (3) 2 by means of the streptococcal L agglutination reaction (SA) described by Halbak (16) and 3 using latex particles sensitized with human gamma globulin (Hyland reagent).

Antinuclear factors (ANF) The test for ANF was performed as described (6-8) using the following human tissues as nuclear antigen in the indirect fluorescent antibody technique: human blood smears altered by repeated freezing and thawing, human thyrotoxic gland, human gastric mucosa, human kidney tissue and human striated muscle. All solid tissues were obtained at operations and immediately after removal were cut into pieces and frozen.

Thyroid antibodies Antibodies against thyroglobulin were determined by a passive haemagglutination technique described by Fulthorpe et al (11) while antibodies against the microsomal antigen were determined by the fluorescent antibody technique employing thyrotoxic gland as antigen. The organ specificity was ascertained by simultaneous examination of the reaction of sera

with cytoplasmic substances in human tubular cells

The indirect fluorescent antibody technique was used for the determination of the following antibodies

Parietal cell antibodies, parotid duct antibodies, adrenocortical antibodies, mitochondria antibodies and smooth muscle antibodies Human gastric mucosa, human kidney and parotid gland and adrenal gland from a guenon monkey were used as antigen. The optimal reacting tissue for mitochondria antibodies was human tubular kidney cells but this antibody also shows a characteristic granular fluorescence with cytoplasmic fractions in the other human tissues used. Smooth muscle antibodies were determined by use of the lamina muscularis in the gastric tissue

Wassermann reaction (WR), the gonococcus complement fixation test (GR), the anti streptolysin-O test (ASL) and the anti streptococcal hyaluronidase test (ASH) were performed by the standard methods of Statens Seruminstitut

Performance of tests interpretation of results and reproducibility

In the fluorescent antibody technique the sera were used undiluted they were incubated with the antigen for 30 minutes and after repeated washing in buffered saline, the tissue sections were incubated with FITC labelled anti human gamma globulin. Most tests were repeated twice or more if the results were doubtful. The interpretation of the tests for mitochondria antibodies, thyroid, cytoplasmic, parietal cell, parotid duct and adrenocortical antibodies was as follows: Fluorescence of cytoplasmic substances in parietal cells, thyroid epithelial cells, adrenal cortical cells and parotid duct cells with no fluorescence of kidney tubular cells was considered indicative of the presence of organ specific antibodies against the antigens mentioned. Mitochondria antibodies were considered present when the sera showed fluorescence of cytoplasmic substances in kidney tubular cells and in epithelial cells of gastric mucosa, thyroid gland and parotid gland.

Furthermore, the mitochondria antibody frequently gave rise to a characteristic granular fluorescence

Results

The results appear from tables I—V and figs 1—2. The incidence of the different serological reactions in the pathological and control sera is shown in table I, the distribution of the different results according to sex and age is shown in table I and figs 1—2, while the mutual relationship of the factors is shown in tables II—V.

Rheumatoid factors In a titre of $\geq 1:20$ the FII sensitized latex test was positive in 82 % of the sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis, but also in 18 % of a control material consisting of normal, healthy persons, matched for age and sex, a finding which stresses the sensitivity, but also the non specificity of this test.

A positive sensitized sheep cell agglutination test (SSCT) in a titre of 1:20 or greater was found in 2/3 of the sera and in 6 % of the controls. If a dilution of 1:40 was used, only one of the normal control sera was positive, but the incidence of positive reactions in sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis then decreased to 54 %.

The streptococcal agglutination test (SA) was positive in 48 % of the sera but only in sera showing either a positive sheep cell agglutination test or a positive latex test.

Antinuclear factors The highest incidence of ANF was found when polymorphonuclear granulocytes were used as antigen. Thus granulocyte reactive

TABLE I The incidence of organ specific and organ non specific auto-antibodies rheumatoid factors and antibacterial antibodies in sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis

| | No of pats | Number of positive sera | | | | Controls ¹ % | |
|----------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|----|-----|-----|-------------------------|----|
| | | ♀ | ♂ | ♀+♂ | % | | |
| Rheumatoid factors | | | | | | | |
| FII sensitized latex test > 1/20 | 100 | 64 | 18 | 82 | 82 | 18 | 18 |
| Streptococ aggl test | 100 | 36 | 12 | 48 | 48 | 3 | 3 |
| heep-cell aggl test > 1/100 | 100 | 51 | 15 | 66 | 66 | 6 | 6 |
| > 1/40 | 100 | 40 | 14 | 54 | 54 | 1 | 1 |
| > 1/80 | 100 | 32 | 10 | 42 | 42 | 0 | 0 |
| Antinuclear factors (ANF) | | | | | | | |
| Granulocyte reactive | 84 | 43 | 13 | 56 | 66 | 5 | 6 |
| Lymphocyte reactive | 84 | 15 | 5 | 20 | 24 | 5 | 6 |
| Thyroid reactive | 84 | 19 | 3 | 22 | 26 | 5 | 6 |
| Gastric mucosa reactive | 77 | 6 | 1 | 7 | 9 | 3 | 4 |
| Kidney reactive | 77 | 5 | 2 | 7 | 9 | — | 8 |
| Striated muscle reactive | 77 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 2.5 | 2 | 3 |
| Organ specific antibodies | | | | | | | |
| Thyroid antibodies | | | | | | | |
| thyroglobulin > 1/5 | 77 | 6 | 3 | 9 | 11 | 10 | 11 |
| cytoplasmic | 77 | 3 | 0 | 3 | 3 | 12 | 15 |
| Parietal-cell antibodies | 77 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| Parotid duct antibodies | 77 | 8 | 4 | 12 | 15 | 0 | 0 |
| Adreno-cortical antibodies | 77 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Smooth muscle antibodies | 77 | 4 | 2 | 6 | 7 | 6 | 7 |
| Mitochondria antibodies | 77 | 7 | 0 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Antibacterial antibodies | | | | | | | |
| Wassermann reaction | 100 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 2 | — | — |
| Gonococcus compl fix test | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | — |
| Antistreptolysin O test | 100 | 6 | 1 | 7 | 7 | 12 | 12 |
| Antistreptococ hyaluronidase | 100 | 9 | 2 | 11 | 11 | 4 | 4 |
| Total numbers of patients | 100 | 79 | 21 | | | 100 | |

¹ Matched for age and sex

ANF was present in almost 2/3 of the sera (56 of 84 sera tested). This should be compared with thyroid reactive and lymphocyte reactive ANF being present in only 1/4 of the sera, gastric mucosa reactive and kidney reactive ANF in seven of the investigated sera (8.9%) and ANF reactive with human striated

muscle in two sera only. Although the granulocytes show a very high reactivity with sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis nuclear reactivity was found in only 6.5% of normal sera a finding not incompatible with the prevalence of ANF in the controls when other tissue nuclei were used.

Thus while approximately 2/3 of sera with a latex test titre less than 1:160 showed a positive ANF reaction with granulocytes, almost 95 % of sera with a higher latex titre showed positive reactions for granulocyte reactive ANF.

The two factors do, however, occur in sera independently of each other, since almost 1/4 of sera with a positive latex reaction did not contain ANF and five sera showing a negative latex test did contain granulocyte reactive ANF.

Sensitized sheep-cell agglutination test and ANF (tables III and V) Although half of the sera with a negative SSCT test showed a positive reaction for ANF, almost 3/4 of the sera with a positive SSCT test showed a positive reaction for ANF also: the difference is, however, not statistically significant at the 5 % level and there was no significant increase in the incidence of granulocyte-reactive ANF with increasing SSCT titre.

There was no significant difference between the incidence and titre of the two rheumatoid factors and ANF with mono- or multinuclear reactivity.

Discussion

In the present study a number of serological tests detecting the presence of a broad spectrum of tissue antibodies: anti gamma globulin and antibacterial antibodies were performed using sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis of various degrees of severity and duration. The results show, however, that only rheumatoid factors and ANF are found significantly more frequently when compared with the incidence in

sera from normal controls, matched for age and sex. Thus, there seems to be no serological overlapping of rheumatoid arthritis and auto-immune diseases characterized by the presence of organ specific auto-antibodies. This is rather remarkable in view of the serological and clinical overlap often noticed in other auto-immune diseases, such as thyroiditis, pernicious anaemia and adrenocortical deficiency (10). Clinical manifest kerato-conjunctivitis sicca was found in two cases only, and systematic parotid gland biopsies are probably needed in order to reveal directly whether the finding of parotid gland antibodies in 12 patients shows that they are tracers indicating a parotid gland damage. No liver specific auto antibodies have been described previously. However, antibodies against mitochondria and smooth muscle have hitherto especially been found in patients with chronic liver cell damage (5), particularly biliary cirrhosis (19) and lupoid hepatitis (15). The present finding of liver auto-antibodies in approximately 10 % of the sera is in keeping with the result obtained by Doniach et al (5). Since the usual liver laboratory tests are of questionable value in assessing a liver cell damage in rheumatoid arthritis, it is doubtful whether the presence of these two auto-antibodies in some sera indicates a liver cell damage in these patients, and no liver biopsy was performed.

The frequent presence of antinuclear factors—as determined by the immunofluorescent technique—in sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis has been the subject of several reports. The

prevalence has been found to vary from 6 to 70 %. This finding has been chiefly attributed to variations in the sensitivity of the technique or to differences in the composition of the material. However, recent reports have shown that ANF can be found to react selectively with polymorphonuclear granulocytes (7) and that such ANF are found almost exclusively in rheumatoid arthritis (9). The literature also reveals that ANF reacting with polymorphonuclear granulocytes have actually been found to be very highly prevalent in rheumatoid arthritis (1, 13). The systematic investigation here reported confirms previous reports (2, 6, 10) that the reactivity of ANF in rheumatoid arthritis largely depends on the nuclear substrate used as antigen. The mutual relationship of these ANF and the clinical and biological significance of granulocyte reactive ANF of different immuno-globulin classes were the subject of the accompanying article (6a). As regards ANF which are not granulocyte specific i.e. ANF reactive with human thyroid nuclei, gastric mucosa, human kidney and human granulocytes and lymphocytes, these antibodies show no significant correlations to sex and age of patients or to clinical parameters such as stage, functional class and duration of disease nor to thymol turbidity, ESR or concentration of haemoglobin. These ANF were significantly correlated only to the presence of nodules.

ANF have been found to combine with rheumatoid factors in some cases (2, 14). The report of McCormick and Day (17) suggests a nuclear specificity of some rheumatoid factors. Most re-

ports (2, 12, 18), however, maintain that ANF and rheumatoid factors are separable antibodies. The results of the present report point to the same conclusion. Thus, although most sera with a positive test for rheumatoid factors also reacted in the ANF test, ANF were also found in more than half of the sera from patients with a negative SSCT test and in almost 1/3 of the sera from patients with a negative latex test. The latex test is probably the first of these two tests to be positive and the most frequently positive test in the first five years. Thus, in patients with duration of disease less than five years, approximately 1/3 of the sera showing a positive latex test were negative in the ANF reaction, while only two ANF positive sera in this group of patients were negative in the latex test. This sequence is, however, not so conspicuous in the group of seven patients with disease of very short duration (< 1 year) where five were positive in the ANF and latex tests and two were entirely negative.

In patients with disease of longer duration ANF and rheumatoid factors are more frequently found together i.e. while 1/4 of patients with disease of short duration showed a positive latex test, but a negative ANF test this serological pattern was found in only 1/9 of patients with disease of longer duration.

The incidence of a positive ANF test is approximately the same as that of a positive SSCT test. There was no significant difference in their mutual relationship as regards duration of disease and these two serological tests were independent of each other. Thus in the group of patients with disease lasting

less than five years, sera from seven patients showed a positive ANF but a negative SSCT test, eight patients showed a negative ANF but a positive SSCT test, almost identical patterns were found in patients with more long lasting disease. In the group of patients with disease of less than one year's duration, five out of seven sera showed granulocyte specific ANF and none of these showed a positive SSCT reaction. However, the data are too scanty to give any clear information about the chronological relationship between these two factors.

Summary

One hundred sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis were investigated for the presence of a broad spectrum of tissue antibodies, anti gamma globulin and antibacterial antibodies including 1 *rheumatoid factors* determined by the FII sensitized latex test, the sensitized sheep cell agglutination test (SSCT) and the streptococcal agglutination test (SA), 2 *ANF* determined by the fluorescent antibody technique with different human tissues as nuclear antigens, 3 *tissue auto antibodies*: parotid duct antibodies, parietal cell antibodies, thyroid antibodies, adrenocortical antibodies, smooth muscle and mitochondria antibodies. Furthermore some tests for antibacterial antibodies were performed.

Organ specific tissue antibodies were not found to be significantly more frequent in sera from rheumatoid arthritis than in sera from healthy normal persons matched for age and sex.

The FII latex test ($\geq 1/20$) was posi-

tive in 82 %, the SSCT test ($\geq 1/20$) in 2/3 of the sera, while the SA test was positive in only 48 %—always in sera showing a positive latex or SSCT test.

ANF reactive with human granulocytes were found in 2/3 of the sera, while ANF reactive with other human nuclei were present in from 25 % (thyroid reactive and lymphocyte reactive) to 10 % (human gastric mucosa, human kidney nuclei). With human striated muscle only 2 % of the sera showed a positive ANF reaction.

The relationship between ANF and rheumatoid factors is discussed in the light of a significant correlation between antihuman gamma globulin factors and granulocyte reactive ANF, with special emphasis on the occurrence of these factors in relation to duration of disease.

Acknowledgements

This report was aided by grants from The Daell Fond and Konsul Ehrenfried Ovesén og hustru fond.

References

1. ALEXANDER W. R. M., BREMMER J. B. & DUTHIE J. J. R. *Ann. rheum. Dis.* 19: 338, 1960.
2. BARNETT E. V., NORTH A. F., CONDEMI J. J., JACOBY R. F. & VAUGHAN J. H. *Ann. intern. Med.* 63: 100, 1965.
3. BICHEL J., HOLTEN C., JENSEN K. B. & CHRISTENSEN A. S. *Acta med. scand.* 158: 351, 1957.
4. Committee of American Rheum. Ass. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 171: 1205, 1959.
5. DONIACH D., ROITT I. M., WALKER J. G. & SHERLOCK S. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 1: 237, 1966.

- 6 ELLING P *Acta rheum scand* 13 101 1967
- 6a ELLING P & GRAUDAL H *Acta med scand* In print
- 7 FABER V ELLING P NORUP G MANSB H & NISSEN N I *Lancet* 2 344 1964
- 8 FABER V & ELLING P *Acta med scand* 177 309 1965
- 9 FABER V & ELLING P *Acta med scand* 179 257 1966
- 10 FELTKAMP T E W In *Idiopathic autoimmune diseases* Thesis Amsterdam 1966
- 11 FULTHORPE A J ROYTT I M DONIACH H & COLCHMAN K G *J clin Path* 14 654 1961
- 12 HALL A P BARDWIL W A BAYLES T B MEDNIS C P & GALENS N *New Engl J Med* 263 769 1960
- 13 HASLER J, MACKAY J R & MILLER J J *Ann Med* 14 96 1965
- 14 HOLBORROW E J & JOHNSON G B *Ann NY Acad Sci* 124 833 1965
- 5 JOHNSON G H HOLBORROW E J & GLENN L E *Lancet* 2 878 1965
- 16 KALBAK K *Acta med scand* 130 358 1948
- 17 MCCORMICK J N & DAY J *Lancet* 2 663 1963
- 18 TOWNES A E STEWART C R & OSLER A G *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 112 866 1963
- 19 WALKER J G DONIACH D ROYTT I M & SHERLOCK S *Lancet* 1 827 1965

Lipid Mobilization from Human Subcutaneous Adipose Tissue in Vitro

By

PER BJÖRNTORP

In the rat epididymal fat pad the utilization of glycerol is low, and usually the glycerol produced originates from the complete cleavage of triglycerides (24). Glycerol production is therefore probably a good measure of adipose tissue triglyceride hydrolysis (24).

These reactions are only partially known in human adipose tissue. Glycerol utilization during basal conditions is low (14). Glycerol is released, but the extent to which it originates from the complete hydrolysis of triglycerides, partial glycerides or even from non glyceride sources is not known. Furthermore, the lipase activity which is believed to be mainly responsible for triglyceride hydrolysis in rat adipose tissue (5, 13, 18, 25) has only been qualitatively described in human adipose tissue (1).

Studies of these reactions in human adipose tissue seem worthwhile not only because species differences of adipose tissue metabolism have been repeatedly noticed (8, 21) but also because clas-

sification is needed of the abnormally elevated glycerol release from subcutaneous adipose tissue in human diabetes mellitus described previously (6, 27).

In the present work these reactions have been studied in human subcutaneous adipose tissue and compared with corresponding reactions in the rat epididymal fat pad.

Material and methods

Human subcutaneous adipose tissue was obtained from patients operated on for different abdominal diseases. They were fasting for 18 hours before operation. The specimen was taken from the upper part of the abdominal subcutaneous fat layer, placed in Krebs-Ringer bicarbonate buffer pH 7.4 at room temperature, brought to the laboratory and immediately processed.

Rat epididymal fat pads from 250–350 g Sprague-Dawley rats fed ad libitum were obtained as previously described (3).

Total adipose tissue glycerol and free fatty acid production were determined in incubation systems consisting of 3 ml Krebs-Ringer bicarbonate buffer containing 4% serum al-

bumin (Bovine serum albumin Fraction V, Armour batch KC 2271). Glucose was present at a concentration of 10 mM. Samples of human or rat tissue (100–200 mg) in duplicate flasks were first incubated for 30 min to allow equilibration between the medium and tissue glycerol. From the medium the first aliquots for glycerol (15) and fatty acid determinations (2, 9) were then taken and the tissues from two flasks taken for the determination of tissue fatty acid concentration. Thereafter additions of insulin (Crystalline pig plus bovine insulin, Nordisk Insulin, Gentofte, Denmark) (10 000 μ U/ml) or norepinephrine (50 μ g/ml) were made and incubation continued for another 60 min. The concentrations of glycerol and fatty acids in the medium and fatty acid concentration in the tissues were then determined again.

In experiments where glycerol utilization was measured, three pieces of human adipose tissue, each weighing about 200 mg, were incubated as described above but without glucose. The final free fatty acid concentration of this incubation medium was 0.15 mM. Glycerol was added to all flasks to a final concentration of 5 mM and approximately 200 000 counts/min of 14 C glycerol (The Radiochemical Centre, Amersham, England, CFA47). Two flasks were incubated without further addition and two flasks with 10 000 μ U/ml of insulin. In a similar series run in parallel the albumin was prepared so that the final incubation medium contained a concentration of 0.85 mM of free fatty acids. This was accomplished by the addition to a 20% albumin solution, with thorough mixing of a suspension of palmitic acid in water brought to pH 7.4 with KOH. Incubations were performed in 50 ml cylindrical flat bottom tubes oscillating 120 times/min in an incubation bath at 37.0°C. The final pH was 7.4 and the gas phase was 95% O₂ and 5% CO₂. Radioactivity in carbon dioxide, fatty acids and glyceride glycerol was determined as described previously (4) and calculated as glycerol from the initial specific activity of the incubation medium and the counts obtained.

When incorporation of glucose into glyceride glycerol and free glycerol was measured, the incubation medium was the same as that described with addition of glucose to a final concentration of 10 mM and also approximately 200 000 counts/min of U- 14 C glucose (The Radiochemical Centre, Amersham, England, CFB35). After incubation for 60 min glyceride glycerol radioactivity was determined, 1 ml of the medium added to 1 ml acetone and the protein precipitate centrifuged. Aliquots of the supernatant were applied on silicic acid thin layer chromatoplates (Kieselgel nach Stahl, Merck, Darmstadt, Germany) and run in chloroform:acetone:5N ammonia (10:80:10) (20) until a suitable running distance was obtained. Glycerol and glucose were run separately as standards. Duplicate aliquots from an incubation medium and standards were run on each plate. After running for a suitable distance the plates were dried at about 100°C until all smell of ammonia had disappeared. The area of the plate on which standards had been applied was sprayed with developing agents (20) with the other part of the plate covered. Areas corresponding to glycerol ($R_f = 0.3$ – 0.4) and glucose ($R_f = 0.1$) were then scraped into counting vials and counted as described by Snyder and Stephens (19).

Lipase activity was determined as described previously (2). Human adipose tissue needed to be homogenized in homogenizers with a somewhat loosely fitting pestle (1). The whole homogenate was assayed. Since the amount of the endogenous lipids was sufficient to give saturation, no addition of substrate was made unless stated otherwise.

In experiments where hydrolysis of partial glycerides was measured, adipose tissue was taken directly after excision and homogenized with 2 ml 0.15 M potassium chloride and 0.1 g of glycerylmonooleate (Hopkins and Williams) or 0.1 g of glycerylmonostearate (BDH) or 0.1 g of glyceryl 1,2 dipalmitate (melting point 59.2–60.5°C) or as a control in each series of experiments, 0.1 g of human adipose tissue lipids. These were obtained by extraction of human adipose tissue in

TABLE I Balance between fatty acid and glycerol production in human and rat adipose tissue

| | Human n = 8 | Rat n = 8 |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| <i>Tissue fatty acid concentrations</i> | | |
| 0 ¹ (μ Eq/g) | 1.15 \pm 0.04 | 3.28 \pm 0.20 |
| 60 (μ Eq/g) | 1.02 \pm 0.05 | 1.48 \pm 0.20 |
| 60 minus 0 (μ Eq/g) | -0.13 \pm 0.04 | -1.80 \pm 0.20 |
| <i>Medium fatty acid concentration</i> | | |
| 60 minus 0 (μ Eq/g) | 1.18 \pm 0.08 | 1.27 \pm 0.18 |
| <i>Total fatty acid production</i> (μ Eq/g per 60) | | |
| | 1.05 \pm 0.07 | -0.53 \pm 0.21 |
| <i>Glycerol production</i> (μ moles/g per 60) | | |
| | 0.37 \pm 0.10 | 1.01 \pm 0.08 |
| <i>Fatty acids "reesterified" ²</i> (μ Eq/g per 60) | | |
| | 0.06 \pm 0.15 | 3.36 \pm 0.21 |

Means \pm S.E.M.¹ Times given are after 30 preincubation² Calculated as glycerol production \times 3 minus total fatty acid production (cf (24) and Discussion)

methanol chloroform partition by the method of Folch et al (10) and evaporation of the chloroform phase under nitrogen. One ml of the homogenate 0.2 ml of 20 % albumin pH 7.0 and 0.1 ml of 0.2 M phosphate buffer pH 7.0 were then incubated and the free fatty acid concentration determined at 0 and 30 min. All flasks were incubated in duplicate.

Results

Balance of glycerol and fatty acid production

Balance of glycerol and fatty acid production measured essentially in accordance with Vaughan (24), is shown in table I.

In the basal state total fatty acid production was higher in human than in rat adipose tissue. Rat epididymal fat pads showed a net uptake of fatty acids in spite of the fact that glycerol pro-

duction was higher in these tissues than in human tissues. Insulin in a high dose caused a decrease in net fatty acid production as seen in table II and in some cases a net uptake could be demonstrated. Glycerol release appeared to be unchanged. When norepinephrine was added glycerol and free fatty acid production were increased.

Metabolism of glycerol

In order to explain the higher total fatty acid production in relation to glycerol release in human adipose tissue and its lower glycerol production factors determining the turnover of the free glycerol pool were studied.

Glycerol utilization was first investigated. Table III shows that when the fatty acid concentration of the incubation medium was low a small but significant

TABLE II Balance between fatty acid and glycerol production in human adipose tissue. Effects of insulin and nor epinephrine

| | No addition | Insulin (10,000 μ U/ml) | Nor-epinephrine (50 μ g/ml) |
|---|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Tissue fatty acid concentrations | | | |
| 0 (μ Eq/g) | 1.09 \pm 0.04 | 1.09 \pm 0.04 | 1.09 \pm 0.04 |
| 60 (μ Eq/g) | 1.31 \pm 0.05 | 0.85 \pm 0.04 | 2.12 \pm 0.10 |
| 60 minus 0 (μ Eq/g) | 0.22 \pm 0.03 | -0.23 \pm 0.05 | 1.03 \pm 0.09 |
| Medium fatty acid concentration | | | |
| 60 minus 0 (μ Eq/g) | 0.86 \pm 0.07 | 0.31 \pm 0.07 | 1.15 \pm 0.09 |
| Total fatty acid production (μ Eq/g per 60) | 1.08 \pm 0.10 | 0.08 \pm 0.06 | 2.18 \pm 0.14 |
| Glycerol production (μ moles/g per 60) | 0.41 \pm 0.04 | 0.38 \pm 0.04 | 0.71 \pm 0.04 |
| Fatty acids reesterified ^a (μ Eq/g per 60) | 0.15 \pm 0.11 | 1.06 \pm 0.05 | -0.05 \pm 0.13 |

Means \pm S.E.M. n = 8^a Times given are after 30 preincubation^a Calculated as glycerol production \times 3 minus total fatty acid production (cf (24) and Discussion)TABLE III Metabolism of 1-¹⁴C-glycerol in human adipose tissue

| | CO ₂ (m μ moles/g/hr) | Glyceride | | Total (m μ moles/ g/hr) |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | | Fatty acids (m μ moles/g/hr) | Glycerol (m μ moles/g/hr) | |
| Low FFA in medium | | | | |
| 0 | 12.4 \pm 0.7 | 36.5 \pm 4.4 | 17.8 \pm 4.8 | 66.7 \pm 5.9 |
| Insulin (10,000 μ U/ml) | 10.9 \pm 0.9 | 35.5 \pm 4.2 | 16.2 \pm 4.2 | 62.6 \pm 5.1 |
| High FFA in medium | | | | |
| 0 | 19.4 \pm 2.9 ¹ | 45.0 \pm 7.3 | 17.4 \pm 5.3 | 81.8 \pm 6.1 ² |
| Insulin (10,000 μ U/ml) | 20.8 \pm 1.9 ² | 36.5 \pm 4.4 | 23.4 \pm 3.9 | 80.7 \pm 4.7 ² |

Means \pm S.E.M. n = 4

Low FFA concentration 0.15 mM

High FFA concentration 0.85 mM

All comparisons with low FFA in medium 0

¹ p < 0.10 > 0.05² p < 0.05³ p < 0.02

amount of glycerol from the incubation medium was incorporated into the measured metabolites. As reported previously (14) this amount is about 1/10 of the incorporation from 1 ¹⁴C glucose under similar conditions. With higher fatty acid concentrations in the medium, incorporation into carbon dioxide was almost doubled while labelled fatty acid and glyceride glycerol did not change. Insulin had no influence.

Non lipolytic glycerol release

C 14 from glucose was incorporated into glyceride glycerol while no significant incorporation into the released free glycerol could be found. These results accord with those obtained in the rat (7) and assuming a small α glycerolphosphate pool in human adipose tissue, provide evidence that in human adipose tissue, glycerol cannot be released directly from the α glycerolphosphate pool.

Lipolytic activity in homogenates

Since it had been shown previously that the hormone sensitive lipase of the rat epididymal fat pad can be found in human adipose tissue (1) an assay system optimal for this type of activity was used (25). These results are given in table IV. Glycerol release was approximately doubled by the addition of a large amount of norepinephrine and addition of ascorbic acid to avoid oxidation of norepinephrine caused only a small further increase. Lipase activity increased slightly but significantly after norepinephrine with or without ascorbic acid. The activity was small compared with that in the rat (3).

TABLE IV Norepinephrine activation of glycerol release and lipase activity in human subcutaneous adipose tissue

| Addition to incubation mixture | Glycerol release ¹ (μ moles/ g/hr) | Lipase activity (μ Eq FFA/g/ 30) |
|--|--|--|
| | | |
| 0 | 1.04 | 0.30 |
| Nor epinephrine (50 μ g) | 2.36 | 0.39 |
| Nor epinephrine (50 μ g) + ascorbic acid (2.5 μ mole) | 2.47 | 0.45 |

Means $n = 3$

¹ Measured without 30 min pre incubation

The discrepancy between these results from human adipose tissue and those obtained with rat adipose tissue prompted a direct comparison between these two. Such a comparison at different times after removal of the tissues, is given in fig. 1. In the rat, lipase activity and glycerol release tended to decrease after removal of the tissues and then increased by a factor of 2—3 after norepinephrine addition. These parameters seemed to follow each other but on different activity levels as previously described (3). In the human tissues glycerol release was somewhat lower than in the rat tissues. A twofold increase was found after norepinephrine stimulation. Lipase activity was low and amounted to only about 1/5 of that in the rat. This difference was still more pronounced after the small norepinephrine stimulation of human lipase activity which was only about 1/10 of that in the rat.

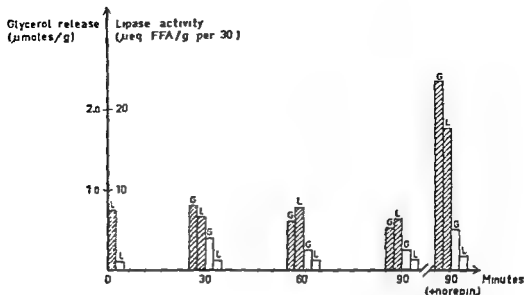


Fig 1 Glycerol release from and lipase activity in human (open) and rat (striped) adipose tissue at different times after incubation. Values are means of three experiments. Nor epinephrine (50 μ g/ml) added at 0. G = glycerol release. L = lipase activity.

Hydrolysis of partial glycerides

The higher ratio of net fatty acid production/glycerol release in human than in rat adipose tissue (table I) could be explained by qualitative differences be-

tween the lipolytic process in human and rat adipose tissue. Hydrolysis of triglycerides to partial glycerides would thus be expected to produce such a high ratio. Therefore the ratio of fatty acid pro-

TABLE V Fatty acid and glycerol release in homogenates from human subcutaneous adipose tissue and rat epididymal fat pad

| | Human | Rat |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| Fatty acid release (μ Eq/g/30) | 0.40 ± 0.08 | 4.27 ± 0.41 |
| Glycerol release (μ moles/g/30) | 0.15 ± 0.03 | 1.54 ± 0.21 |
| Fatty acid release | 2.7 | 2.8 |
| Glycerol release | | |

Means \pm S.E.M. n = 6

TABLE VI Lipase activity in human subcutaneous adipose tissue homogenate after addition of different glycerides

| | Fatty acids released (μ Eq/g/30) |
|------------------------|--|
| Human adipose tissue | |
| triglycerides (0.1 g) | 0.43 ± 0.04 |
| Monolein (0.1 g) | 10.0 ± 1.2 |
| Monostearin (0.1 g) | 4.24 ± 0.8 |
| 1,2-dipalmitin (0.1 g) | 1.04 ± 0.06 |

Means \pm S.E.M. n = 6

Summary

Lipid mobilization from the rat epididymal fat pad is known in considerable detail while the reactions responsible for lipid mobilization in human subcutaneous adipose tissue are only partially known.

A comparison between the balance of glycerol and free fatty acid production in human and rat adipose tissue revealed that the ratio of free fatty acid production/glycerol production was higher in the human tissues. Norepinephrine increased this ratio in human tissues while insulin decreased it.

The reason for this discrepancy was investigated. It was found that glycerol release is probably a measure of lipolysis in human tissue as it is in rat adipose tissue. It was found that glycerol released from human subcutaneous adipose tissue probably originates directly from the triglyceride pool and that free glycerol was insignificant.

acid release/glycerol release in human and rat adipose tissue. Sugars, ketone bodies, and catecholamines do not affect the ratio of free fatty acid release/glycerol release in human adipose tissue. Furthermore, the partial release of glycerol from human adipose tissue is taken as evidence that the release of free fatty acids is not the rate-limiting step in the lipolytic process.

fore considered to be due mainly to the relative incapacity of the re-esterification system of adipose tissue from fasting humans as compared with that in rat tissue. The possibility of accumulation of partial glycerides in human adipose tissue during the lipolytic process in certain conditions was also considered.

The results indicate a lower turnover rate of adipose tissue triglycerides in the human than in the rat implying perhaps a more static fat depot in the human.

Acknowledgement

Supported by the Swedish Medical Research Council (Project No. 19\ 231 0 34).

References

1. Björntorp P. The fatty acid release and lipolysis of human subcutaneous adipose tissue in vitro. *Metabolism* 13: 1318 (1964).
2. Björntorp P. The effect of nicotinic acid on adipose tissue metabolism in vitro. *Metabolism* 14: 836 (1965).
3. Björntorp P. Effect of ketone bodies on lipolysis in adipose tissue in vitro. *J. Lipid Res.* 7: 621 (1966).
4. Björntorp P. The effect of insulin in vitro on human adipose tissue from normal and diabetic subjects. *Acta med. scand.* 181: 389 (1967).
5. Björntorp P. & Furman R. H. Lipolytic activity in rat epididymal fat pads. *Amer. J. Physiol.* 203: 316 (1962).
6. Björntorp P. & Hood B. Studies on adipose tissue from obese patients with or without diabetes mellitus. I. Release of glycerol and free fatty acids. *Acta med. scand.* 179: 221 (1966).
7. Cahill Jr. G. F., Leboer B. & Renold A. E. Factors concerned with the regulation of fatty acid metabolism by adipose tissue. *Amer. J. Clin. Nutr.* 8: 733 (1960).

shown, however, that radioactive fatty acids are readily incorporated into the glycerides of human adipose tissue *in vitro*. Even if such techniques do not seem to allow quantitation of the re-esterification process, due to unknown isotope dilution (26) Östman's (27) data taken together with those of table I probably indicate that an unknown amount of fatty acids was released without glycerol production. Although indirect this seems to be an indication of accumulation of partial glycerides in human adipose tissue during lipolysis. The still higher ratio of fatty acid production/glycerol release during nor epinephrine stimulation (table II), found independently by Martinsson (16) could be an indication of further accumulation of partial glycerides during these conditions.

The patients from whom the adipose tissue was taken were fasting for about 18 hours but the rats were fed *ad libitum*. This could mean a decreased re-esterification in the human tissues as compared with tissues from non fasting subjects. Comparisons with the rat tissues are still pertinent, since Vaughan (24) has shown that even if the rats had been fasted as long as these patients re-esterification would still not have been impaired.

Recent data presented by Havel (11) indicate a ratio of fatty acid turn over rate/glycerol turnover rate in plasma higher than three in the human particularly during exercise with increased lipid mobilization. These data accord with the findings in tables I and II and seem to strengthen the validity of these data for *in vivo* conditions.

In human adipose tissue the possible contribution of free fatty acids from partial hydrolysis of triglycerides could be very small. In this case the re-esterification deficiency would be relatively large since only a small part of the released fatty acids had then been re-esterified (cf table I). If partial hydrolysis of triglycerides made a very large contribution to the free fatty acid pool, the re-esterification process would also be insufficient to retain the free fatty acids within the adipose tissue. Human adipose tissue lipid mobilization therefore seems to be more influenced by a deficient capacity of the re-esterification process than that in rat adipose tissue. Re-esterification in the rat thus keeps pace with lipolysis after fairly long fasting (24) and α glycerolphosphate synthesis is not decreased early in uncontrolled alloxan diabetes (23). Lipolytic activity in human adipose tissue is also low as compared with the rat, as reflected by the low glycerol and fatty acid release after lipolytic hormones (17) and the low lipase activity in homogenates. This could mean that human lipid mobilization depends not only on lipolysis but also to some degree on restricted re-esterification, while in the rat the lipolysis predominates.

The probably lower rate of glyceride breakdown in human adipose tissue as compared with that in the rat epididymal fat pad and also the probably lower rate of re-esterification in human tissues indicate a lower turnover rate of human adipose tissue triglycerides. This implies a more static subcutaneous fat depot in the human as compared with the rat epididymal fat pad.

Summary

Lipid mobilization from the rat epididymal fat pad is known in considerable detail, while the reactions responsible for lipid mobilization in human subcutaneous adipose tissue are only partially known.

A comparison between the balance of glycerol and free fatty acid production in human and rat adipose tissue revealed that the ratio of free fatty acid production/glycerol production was higher in the human tissues. Norepinephrine increased this ratio in human tissues while insulin decreased it.

The reason for this discrepancy was investigated. It was found that glycerol release is probably a measure of lipolysis in human tissue as it is in rat adipose tissue. It was found that glycerol released from human subcutaneous adipose tissue probably did not originate directly from the α -glycerolphosphate pool and that utilization of free glycerol was insignificant.

The ratio free fatty acid release/glycerol release was the same in human and in rat adipose tissue homogenates suggesting that partial glycerides do not accumulate more in human adipose tissue than in rat adipose tissue. Furthermore, lipolytic activity against partial glycerides was high in human adipose tissue homogenates. These results taken together with previous data showing that no partial glycerides are present in human adipose tissue, do not suggest the accumulation of partial glycerides in human adipose tissue during the lipolytic process.

The high ratio of free fatty acid production/glycerol production was there-

fore considered to be due mainly to a relative incapacity of the re-esterification system of adipose tissue from fasting humans as compared with that in rat tissue. The possibility of accumulation of partial glycerides in human adipose tissue during the lipolytic process in certain conditions was also considered.

The results indicate a lower turnover rate of adipose tissue triglycerides in the human than in the rat, implying perhaps a more static fat depot in the human.

Acknowledgement

Supported by the Swedish Medical Research Council (Project No. 19X 251 0 3A).

References

1. Björntorp P. The fatty acid release and lipolysis of human subcutaneous adipose tissue in vitro. *Metabolism* 13: 1318, 1964.
2. Björntorp P. The effect of nicotinic acid on adipose tissue metabolism in vitro. *Metabolism* 14: 836, 1965.
3. Björntorp P. Effect of ketone bodies on lipolysis in adipose tissue in vitro. *J. Lipid Res.* 7: 621, 1966.
4. Björntorp P. The effect of insulin in vitro on human adipose tissue from normal and diabetic subjects. *Acta med. scand.* 181: 389, 1967.
5. Björntorp P. & FURMAN R. H. Lipolytic activity in rat epididymal fat pads. *Amer. J. Physiol.* 203: 316, 1962.
6. Björntorp P. & HOOD B. Studies on adipose tissue from obese patients with or without diabetes mellitus. I. Release of glycerol and free fatty acids. *Acta med. scand.* 179: 221, 1966.
7. CAHILL Jr. G. F., LEBOFF H. & RENOLD A. E. Factors concerned with the regulation of fatty acid metabolism by adipose tissue. *Amer. J. Clin. Nutr.* 8: 733, 1960.

- 8 DI GIROLAMO M & RUDMAN D Species differences in glucose metabolism and insulin responsiveness of adipose tissue *Amer J Physiol* 210 721 1966
- 9 DUNCOSIRE W G The colorimetric microdetermination of non esterified fatty acids in plasma *Clin chim Acta* 9 122 1964
- 10 FOLCH, J LEES M & SLOANE STANLEY H A simple method for preparation of total pure lipid extracts from brain *Fed Proc* 13 209 1954
- 11 HAVEL R J Some influences of the sympathetic nervous system and insulin on mobilization of fat from adipose tissue Studies of the turnover rates of free fatty acids and glycerol *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 131 91 1965
- 12 HIRSCH J FARQUHAR J W AHRENS Jr H H PETERSON M L & STOFFEL W Studies of adipose tissue in man A micro method for sampling and analysis *Amer J clin Nutr* 8 499 1960
- 13 HOLLENBERG C H RABEN M S & ASTWOOD E H The lipolytic response to corticotropin *Endocrinology* 68 589 1961
- 14 HOOD B & BJÖRNTORP P Studies on adipose tissue from obese patients with or without diabetes mellitus III Trans formation of U¹⁴C acetate and U¹⁴C glycerol into carbon dioxide and lipid *Acta med scand* 179 349 1966
- 5 LAMBERT M & NEISH A C A rapid method for estimation of glycerol in fermentation solutions *Canad J Res* 28 83 1950
- 16 MARTINSSON A In preparation
- 17 MOSINGER B KUCH B & KALJALOVA V Action of adipokinetic hormones on human adipose tissue in vitro *J Lab clin Med* 66 380 1965
- 18 RIZACK M A An epinephrine sensitive lipolytic activity in adipose tissue *J biol Chem* 256 657, 1961
- 19 SANDER F & STEPHENS N Oak Ridge Institute of Nuclear Studies Report No 41 Oak Ridge National Laboratory Oak Ridge Tennessee 1962
- 20 STAHL, E Dünnschichtchromatographie p 369 Springer Berlin 1962
- 21 STEINKE, J MIKE E & CAHILL Jr G F Assay of crystalline insulin and serum insulin like activity of different species on adipose tissue of the rat mouse and guinea pig *New Engl J Med* 273 1464 1965
- 22 STRAND O, VALGHAN, M & STEINBERG D Rat adipose tissue lipases hormone sensitive lipase activity against triglycerides *J Lipid Res* 5 554 1964
- 23 TARRANT M E & ASHMORE J Sequential changes in adipose tissue metabolism in alloxan diabetic rats *Diabetes* 14 179, 1965
- 24 VALGHAN M The production and release of glycerol by adipose incubated in vitro *J biol Chem* 237 3354 1962
- 25 VALGHAN M BERGER J E & STEINBERG D Hormone sensitive lipase and monoglyceride lipase activities in adipose tissue *J biol Chem* 239 401 1964
- 26 VALGHAN, M STEINBERG D & PITTMAN R On the interpretation of studies measuring uptake and esterification of (U¹⁴C) palmitic acid by rat adipose tissue in vitro *Biochem biophys Acta (Amst)* 84 154 1964
- 27 ÖSTRÖM J Studies in vitro on fatty acid metabolism of human subcutaneous adipose tissue in diabetes mellitus *Acta med scand* 177 639, 1965

From the Department of Medicine (Head Gunnar Berg M D) and the Department of Clinical Chemistry (Head Gosta Widstrom M D) Danderyd Hospital Danderyd, Sweden

Serum Lipids in Male Patients Hospitalized for Myocardial Infarction

By

RICHARD HELLSTROM

Several authors have shown that patients with coronary heart disease usually have elevated serum lipid levels (1, 2, 6, 8, 12). The study from Framingham by Drawner et al (12) showed that the combination of hypercholesterolaemia, hypertony and adiposity in middle aged men involves an especially high risk. Each second person with this triad had symptoms of coronary heart disease against 1 in 25 among the remaining population. Biorck et al (2), in a study from 1957, showed that high cholesterol levels occurred particularly in men with myocardial infarction in the 40-49 age group. Carlson (8), in a study published in 1960, showed that patients attacked by myocardial infarction before the age of 50 had high triglyceride levels while especially the cholesterol concentration in serum was high if the infarction came later. In 1966 Biorck et al (6) showed that coronary heart disease is more common in younger men with hypercholester-

olaemia and in men with high blood pressure. A relation, though not proved, thus appears to exist between elevated serum lipids and the development of myocardial infarction.

Whether male patients treated at the largest hospital in Stockholm County on a diagnosis of myocardial infarction have high cholesterol and/or triglycerides in serum one year after discharge has not been investigated in recent years. This has therefore been specially studied in the present investigation.

Since several authors (23, 24, 25) in postmortem examinations have found that peptic ulcer patients appear to run a greater risk than others of death from myocardial infarction, the number of patients with X-ray verified peptic ulcer is reported in the present study.

Material

The material consists of 110 male patients hospitalized during 1965 in the Medical Clinic of Danderyd Hospital on a diagnosis

Submitted for publication May 29 1967

of myocardial infarction. In all cases the diagnosis was based on a typical clinical course verified by ECG and elevated GOT. Of these 110 patients 27 died during hospitalization. A special account of these will be given. Of the remainder two had had diabetes mellitus and were excluded from the survey. Of the remaining 81 discharged cases six died before the follow up could be made. Finally there were two patients who for different reasons could not be got to come for examination. Thus of the 81 discharged patients 73 (90.1%) were followed up. It should be pointed out that all patients were from the hospital's own reception area with a population of rather more than 200 000 in the northern part of Stockholm County and not from the remainder of the country.

Methods

Records were made of height, weight, blood pressure (diastolic pressure at the moment when the Korotkow sounds rapidly diminished in loudness) and age. Measurements were made of the skinfold thickness on the medioclavicular line at the level of the navel and of the femoral condyle width in the right knee at an angle of 90° by the method reported earlier (21). The patients' heart volumes were recorded per square metre of body area measured with the patient standing as reported earlier (16, 20, 22).

COT (glutamic oxalacetic acid transaminase) was determined in Karmen units as previously reported (18). The highest value of COT measured for each patient was recorded.

The blood samples were collected in the morning on a fasting stomach. Determinations were made of cholesterol and triglyceride levels in serum by the earlier described method (7, 9), and also of the sedimentation rate, white count, haemoglobin concentration, serum iron and transferrin. The urine was also analysed for protein and sugar.

Every patient was personally questioned by the examiner as to whether he particularly avoided milk, butter and fat food and

whether he took nicotinic acid drugs or not, also whether he had previously had a myocardial infarction or peptic ulcer and in such case when. The patients were asked too whether they considered they were suffering particularly from mental stress at the time of onset either because of work or for other reason and if so whether the stress was so acute that it might be considered to have been a cause of their illness. Notes were made of the period in hospital. Finally all patients were asked whether either parent had had peptic ulcer or myocardial infarction.

Results

Table I shows the age, body dimensions, laboratory tests, length of hospitalization and blood pressure of the followed up patients. The mean age was 60 years, which agrees well with the age of the subjects studied by Björck et al (4). As regards body dimensions, the height was so small and the femoral condyle width so great that these values were close to those found by Hellström (15) for weight lifters and wrestlers. Compared with these athletes, however, the infarction patients had a greater skinfold thickness and greater weight.

The mean levels of cholesterol (286 range 183—459) and triglycerides (177 range 42—517) were higher than an earlier study (7) showed to be normal for men of this age. No significant correlation was found between on the one hand cholesterol and triglycerides and on the other age, weight, height, femoral condyle width and skinfold thickness.

A study has been made of the distribution of cholesterol and triglycerides in the material. Table II shows the values for different age groups. The significantly highest cholesterol levels

TABLE I Values recorded for the patients at follow up one year after hospitalization for myocardial infarction

| | n | \bar{x} | SD | s_x |
|---------------------------|----|-----------|-------|-------|
| Age years | 73 | 60.6 | 9.6 | 1.1 |
| Height, cm | 73 | 173.3 | 6.2 | 0.7 |
| Femoral condyle width cm | 73 | 10.14 | 0.41 | 0.05 |
| Skinfold thickness mm | 73 | 23.8 | 7.0 | 0.8 |
| Body weight kg | 73 | 76.6 | 9.9 | 1.2 |
| Systolic B.P. mm Hg | 73 | 153.2 | 25.3 | 3.0 |
| Diastolic B.P. mm Hg | 73 | 97.1 | 13.8 | 1.6 |
| Cholesterol mg/100 ml | 73 | 285.6 | 53.6 | 6.3 |
| Triglycerides mg/100 ml | 73 | 177.4 | 109.8 | 12.9 |
| Sedimentation rate mm/hr | 73 | 14.8 | 18.6 | 2.2 |
| White blood cells/mm | 73 | 6260 | 1992 | 233 |
| Hb concentration g/100 ml | 73 | 14.6 | 1.2 | 0.1 |
| Serum iron gamma % | 73 | 115.8 | 39.9 | 4.7 |
| Transferrin gamma % | 73 | 334.0 | 51.9 | 6.1 |
| GOT Karmen units | 68 | 135.7 | 74.5 | 9.0 |
| Heart volume ml/sq m | 73 | 493 | 77 | 9 |
| Time in hospital days | 73 | 22.6 | 8.8 | 1.0 |

were recorded for the youngest age groups. No significant difference between the groups was found however, as regards triglycerides. The number of patients was also found to be evenly distributed between the groups. The patients have been classified on the basis of cholesterol and triglyceride levels (table III), as had been done in earlier studies (13-17). It will be seen that 30 patients (41.0%) had normal cholesterol as well as triglyceride levels. Of these 30 patients table IV shows that 9 (12.3% of the entire material) had excessively low cholesterol and triglyceride levels without traceable symptoms of high metabolism. Table III shows, furthermore, that 10 subjects (15.0%) had high cholesterol with normal triglycerides, 15 (20.5%) high triglycerides with

TABLE II Mean cholesterol and triglyceride concentrations in different age groups

| Age | n | Mean cholesterol (mg/100 ml) | Mean triglycerides (mg/100 ml) |
|-------|----|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 40-55 | 25 | 296 | 183 |
| 56-65 | 23 | 293 | 156 |
| 66-79 | 25 | 268 | 184 |

normal cholesterol, and 18 (24.6%) high levels both of cholesterol and triglycerides. Of these 18 patients 12 (16.4% of the entire material) had excessively high cholesterol and triglycerides (table IV). All in all therefore 59% of the infarction patients had high blood fat values. Finally, as regards the mean age of the various groups (table

TABLE III High and low values of cholesterol and/or triglycerides

| Serum lipids (mg/100 ml) | | n | Age | Mean cholesterol | Mean triglycerides |
|-----------------------------|-------|----|------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Cholesterol | < 300 | 30 | 62.2 | 250 | 102 |
| Triglycerides | < 150 | | | | |
| Cholesterol | > 300 | 10 | 61.7 | 323 | 107 |
| Triglycerides | < 150 | | | | |
| Cholesterol | < 300 | 13 | 60.6 | 258 | 261 |
| Triglycerides | > 150 | | | | |
| Cholesterol | > 300 | 18 | 57.4 | 347 | 272 |
| Triglycerides | > 150 | | | | |

TABLE IV Patients with excessively low and high values of cholesterol and triglycerides

| Serum lipids (mg/100 ml) | | n | Age | Mean cholesterol | Mean triglycerides |
|-----------------------------|-------|----|------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Cholesterol | < 200 | 9 | 67.0 | 220 | 82 |
| Triglycerides | 100 | | | | |
| Cholesterol | > 300 | 12 | 57.7 | 346 | 319 |
| Triglycerides | 200 | | | | |

III) low blood fat values were found in the older and high in the younger patients. The age differences in this respect however were not significant in any case.

Table I shows that the mean heart volume in standing position was 493 ml/sq m body area (range 325—670) which is very slightly below the mean (approx. 500 ml) considered to represent the upper limit of normal volume in adult men (16, 20, 22). In no less than 27 cases (37.0%) the heart volume was clearly enlarged.

The mean blood pressure was 153 mm Hg systolic (range 110—210) and 97 mm Hg diastolic (range 70—130). Eight

patients (10.9%) had a systolic blood pressure above 180 and 31 (42.5%) above 150 mm Hg. 25 (34.2%) a diastolic blood pressure above 100 mm Hg.

The mean GOT was 135.7 karmen units (range 45—350) as appears from table I. In five cases the GOT values were normal, in all probability because the patients had come in to hospital three or more days after the onset. These cases were nevertheless included in the material as their clinical course and ECG were typical of myocardial infarction. Judging from the large variation in GOT values the size of the infarction appears to have varied greatly. Thus 24

TABLE V Differences between patients on and not on a diet

| | Diet | | No diet | | Diff | P |
|-----------------------------|------|-----------|---------|-----------|------|------|
| | n | \bar{x} | n | \bar{x} | | |
| Age years | 49 | 60.1 | 24 | 61.6 | 1.5 | >0.2 |
| Height cm | 49 | 173.9 | 24 | 172.0 | 1.9 | >0.2 |
| Femoral condyle width cm | 49 | 10.12 | 24 | 10.20 | 0.08 | >0.2 |
| Body weight kg | 49 | 76.9 | 24 | 76.1 | 0.8 | >0.2 |
| Skinfold thickness mm | 49 | 23.5 | 24 | 24.5 | 1.0 | >0.2 |
| Systolic B.P. mm Hg | 49 | 151.7 | 24 | 156.3 | 4.6 | >0.2 |
| Diastolic B.P. mm Hg | 49 | 94.9 | 24 | 101.7 | 6.8 | x |
| Cholesterol mg/100 ml | 49 | 281 | 24 | 294 | 13 | >0.2 |
| Triglycerides mg/100 ml | 49 | 176 | 24 | 180 | 4 | >0.2 |

patients (35%) had GOT values below 100 Karmen units, 30 (44%) between 100 and 200, and 14 (21%) above 200. The time in hospital also varied greatly, from 7 to 60 days mean 22.6 days (table I).

No less than 49 patients (67.1%) stated that they avoided milk, butter and as far as possible, fat food. The difference between these patients and the other 24 will be seen from table V but was not significant either as regards weight, skinfold thickness, cholesterol or triglycerides. Only in diastolic blood pressure did those who maintained a diet have a probably significantly lower value.

In the personal interviews with patients 42 (57.5%) considered that mental stress had had an active part in their illness. The serum lipid levels of these patients prior to onset were unfortunately not known.

Of the total of 73 patients 11 (15.1%) had earlier had an infarction.

None of these had occurred earlier than 1960. An equal number of patients had earlier had an X-ray verified peptic ulcer. Eleven patients likewise, had had a parent with myocardial infarction and six a parent with peptic ulcer.

Nine (12.3%) of the patients stated that they were on AP five that they took a blood pressure lowering medicine, but none a blood fat lowering drug.

The 27 infarction patients who died in hospital represented 25.5% of the total of 110 admissions. Among the 27 deaths three were found to have diabetes mellitus. These cases are excluded from the following account. There remain, therefore 24 deaths. Mean age, weight, height, blood pressure on admission and time in hospital are shown in table VI. The patients who died were older, weighed less and were taller than the survivors. Both systolic (153 mm Hg range 95–280) and diastolic blood pressure (95 mm Hg range 64–140) must be considered uncertain as they

TABLE VI Patients who died of myocardial infarction

| | n | \bar{x} | SD | % |
|-----------------------|----|-----------|------|-----|
| Age years | 24 | 72.5 | 8.8 | 18 |
| Height cm | 22 | 177.5 | 6.0 | 13 |
| Body weight kg | 22 | 71.3 | 11.6 | 2.5 |
| Systolic B.P. mm Hg | 23 | 153 | 38 | 11 |
| Diastolic B.P. mm Hg | 23 | 92 | 17 | 3 |
| Time in hospital days | 24 | 2.6 | 2.9 | 0.6 |

were measured under threatening cardiogenic shock. The mean time in hospital was 2.6 days (range 0–12). Within two days of admission 16 and within three days 20 (83%) had died. Postmortems of these 20 patients showed that four had heart rupture, i.e. 16.8% of all 24 deaths. Of the remaining 20 postmortem showed death to have been caused by the infarction as such in 19 cases. An 88 year old man was considered to have died of a complicating pneumonia. Anterior wall infarction occurred in ten cases (41.6%), posterior wall infarction in seven (29.1%), septal infarction in two and apical in one of the 24 myocardial infarction patients.

Of the six patients who died before the follow up three had died suddenly in the home, probably owing to reinfarction. One died of lung embolism, one of uraemia and one of reinfarction treated in the hospital in January, 1966.

Discussion

During 1965 the Danderyd Hospital treated 110 patients on a diagnosis of myocardial infarction. As the population of the hospital reception area is rather

more than 200,000, the incidence of myocardial infarction is about five per 10,000. This is a distinctly lower figure than found by Björck et al. in their study from Malmö (3), where the incidence was 15–20 per 10,000 in a reception area of roughly equal size. This difference is undoubtedly due to the recent addition of many young families in the north Stockholm suburbs.

The mean cholesterol and triglyceride levels for the entire material of 73 cases was clearly elevated compared with earlier reported normal materials (7, 8). For the men of 50 years of age (table II) the mean cholesterol level was clearly higher than for healthy 50 year old men in Gothenburg (27). Compared also with the Varmland health survey (17) in which only 2–3% had elevated cholesterol levels, the mean level in the present study was high. Comparisons with normal materials thus show that the infarction patients generally have higher serum lipids than is usual which agrees well with the results of earlier studies (1, 2, 6, 8, 12).

The division of the material into age groups (table II) shows there to have been 23 patients between 66 and 79

years and none below 40. In this respect the material differed from that of Carlson (8). A comparison with a normal material earlier studied by Carlson (7) shows that the two youngest age groups in the present material had especially high cholesterol levels. This is in close accordance with the results of Björck et al. (2, 6). Compared with the same normal material (7) the triglyceride levels were high especially for the youngest and oldest age groups. A study of the distribution of high and low cholesterol and triglycerides (tables III and IV) however, showed—though not significantly—that the highest values in both cases appeared to be in the youngest patients, the lowest in the oldest patients. The reason may be that many of the patients with high cholesterol and triglycerides die of myocardial infarction or other vascular disease at a younger age.

In the present infarction material elevated serum lipid values were found in 43 (59%) of the 73 patients. Thus the serum lipid values were normal in no less than 41% of the cases (table III). This is a considerably higher figure than reported earlier (1) but need not mean that these patients have a normal lipid metabolism. It is possible that disorders of the lipid metabolism are not always revealed in the form of elevated serum lipids. An association with changed carbohydrate metabolism is also conceivable. This has earlier been intimated by Björck (5) and later described by Wahlberg (28).

A distinct enlargement of the heart volume was found in 37% of the cases. A very slightly higher percentage was

reported in a recent study (29), in which it was also found that the survival period for those with enlarged heart after myocardial infarction was shorter than for others. A similar prognosis may therefore be expected for the patients with enlarged heart in the present study.

No significant difference was found between the 49 who stated that they avoided fat foods and the other 24 in respect of weight, skinfold thickness, cholesterol or triglycerides (table V). This might be due to the fact that those who reported that they avoided fat foods did not actually do so to the full extent. Another possible explanation is that those who did not particularly avoid fat foods nevertheless did not eat such foods in any large quantities. The high values of serum lipids recorded for most patients (tables III and IV) might also have been caused by an endogenous disorder of the fat metabolism.

Mental stress was reported by 57.5% of the patients to have been an active cause of their illness. From earlier investigations (10, 11) it is known that the free fatty acid metabolism is affected by mental stress probably via the autonomic nervous system. It is likely that the lipid metabolism is affected as well. Mental stress might therefore induce a disorder of the fat metabolism which could indirectly give rise to a myocardial infarction. There is however no definite evidence that this is so.

Of the 110 hospitalized infarction patients 27 (24.5%) died in hospital, three of whom with diabetes mellitus. Of the remaining 24 deaths 83% occurred within three days, which is in close accordance with earlier results (19).

26) Heart rupture occurred in 16.8 % of these cases, a rather higher figure than reported by Björck et al in 1966. The number of deaths in the present study was fairly low compared with the figures of Björck et al (4). But as pointed out by Helander (14), the severity of the infarction should be stated in such comparisons. As far as can be judged from the maximal rise of GOT, 35 % of the patients in the present study having values below 100 karmen units, the number of mild infarctions appears to have been fairly large. This might explain why the hospital mortality was fairly low. The time in hospital (22.6 days) varied greatly (range 7–60 days), which must be considered to be due to very varying size of infarctions and difference in clinical course.

Summary

All patients treated during 1965 at the Danderyd Hospital on a diagnosis of myocardial infarction have been followed up about one year after discharge. Of the original number of 110/27 (24.5 %) died in hospital. Two of the remaining 83 had diabetes mellitus and have been excluded. Six died before the follow up examination. Two patients could not be induced to come to the examination. Of the 81 discharged patients, accordingly 73 (90.1 %) were followed up.

Of the 27 who died 3 had diabetes mellitus. These have been excluded. Of the remaining 24/20 (83 %) died within three days. In four cases (16.8 %) the cause of death was heart rupture.

The mean age of the 73 followed up

patients was 60 years. In body build they were shorter, more heavily built and rather fatter than a normal population. In this respect they resembled mostly weight lifters and wrestlers earlier described by Hellstrom (15).

Eighteen cases (24.7 %) had high levels both of cholesterol and triglycerides, ten (13.7 %) high cholesterol with normal triglycerides, and 15 (20.6 %) high triglycerides with normal cholesterol. Serum lipids were thus elevated in 59 % of the cases. The normal levels of cholesterol and triglycerides in the remaining 41 % were not considered to exclude the possibility of a disturbed fat and carbohydrate metabolism. The highest values of cholesterol and/or triglycerides seemed to exist in the youngest patients. No significant correlation was found between, on the one hand, cholesterol and triglycerides and, on the other, age, weight, femoral condyle width and skinfold thickness. Nor was there any significant difference in weight, skinfold thickness, cholesterol and triglycerides between the 49 patients who stated that they particularly avoided fat food and the other 24 who did not keep a dietary regimen at all.

The heart volume, determined in standing position per sq m body area, was distinctly enlarged in 37 % of the cases. The systolic blood pressure was in 42.5 % of the cases above 150 mm Hg, in 10.9 % above 200 mm Hg, and the diastolic above 100 mm in 34.2 %.

In 35 % of the cases the GOT level did not rise above 100 karmen units. Rises to between 100–200 were recorded in 4.4 % and above 200 in 2.1 %. The relatively large number of mild cases

was considered to be the reason for the fairly small number of deaths (24.5 %) in hospital.

The mean time in hospital of the infarction patients was 22.6 days but with large variations (range 7–60).

Mental stress as an active cause of the illness was reported by 57.5 % of the patients. Of the 73 infarction patients 11 (15.1 %) had earlier had an infarction all prior to 1960. An equal number had had an X-ray verified peptic ulcer. Eleven of the patients finally had had a parent with myocardial infarction and six a parent with peptic ulcer.

References

- 1 ALBRINK M J, MEIGS J W & MAN E B. Serum lipids and coronary heart disease. *Amer J Med* 31: 4, 1961.
- 2 BORCK G, BLONQVIST G & SIEVERS J. Cholesterol values in patients with myocardial infarction and in a normal control group. *Acta med scand* 156: 493, 1957.
- 3 BORCK G, BLONQVIST G & SIEVERS J. Studies on myocardial infarction in Malmö 1935 to 1954. I. *Acta med scand* 159: 253, 1957.
- 4 BORCK G, BLONQVIST G & SIEVERS J. Studies on myocardial infarction in Malmö 1935–1954. IV. *Acta med scand* 165: 1, 1959.
- 5 BORCK G. Om behandling vid coronar sjukdom. *Svenska Lak Sällsk. Handl. Vol. 112*, 1964.
- 6 BORCK G, BLONQVIST G, HALL P, JOHANSSON B W, LARSSON E, MALMROS H, SIEVERS J & SWANH B. Coronary heart disease in a population in the south of Sweden. *Acta med scand* 179: 663, 1966.
- 7 CARLSON L A. Serum lipids in normal men. *Acta med scand* 167: 377, 1960.
- 8 CARLSON L A. Serum lipids in men with myocardial infarction. *Acta med scand* 167: 399, 1960.
- 9 CARLSON L A. Determination of serum triglycerides. *J Atheroscler Res* 3: 334, 1963.
- 10 CARLSON L A & ORO L. Persistence of the inhibitory effect of nicotinic acid on catecholamine stimulated lipid mobilization during prolonged treatment with nicotinic acid. *J Atheroscler Res* 5: 436, 1965.
- 11 CATHEN C, JONES H B, NAUGHTON J, HAMMARSTEN J F & WOLF S. The relation of life stress to the concentration of serum lipids in patients with coronary artery disease. *Amer J med Sci* 244: 421, 1962.
- 12 DRAWEER T R, MOORE F E & MANN G V. Coronary heart disease in the Framingham study. *Amer J publ Hlth* 47: 4, 1957.
- 13 FREDRICKSON D S & LESS R. S. A system for phenotyping hyperlipoproteinemia. *Circulation* 31: 321, 1965.
- 14 HELANDER S. The prognosis of myocardial infarction and the comparability of different infarction materials. *Cardiologia (Basel)* 15: 347, 1949.
- 15 HELLSTROM R. Body build, muscular strength and certain circulatory factors in military personnel. *Acta med scand Suppl* 371, 1961.
- 16 JONSSON S. A method for the determination of the heart size by teleroentgenography. *Acta radiol (Sthlm)* 20: 325, 1939.
- 17 JUNGNER G & JUNGNER J. Några resultat från den pågående Varmlandsundersökningen och några allmänna synpunkter på kemisk hälsokontroll. *Svenska Lak Tidn* 20: 1710, 1964.
- 18 KARMEN A. A note on the spectrophotometric assay of glutamic oxalacetic acid transaminase in human blood serum. *J clin Invest* 34: 131, 1955.
- 19 Leading article. Treatment of cardiac arrest in acute myocardial infarction. *Brit med J* 2: 1135, 1965.
- 20 LILJESTRAND G, LYSKOLM E, NYLIN G & ZACHARISSON C G. The normal heart volume in man. *Amer Heart J* 17: 406, 1939.

- 21 LINDEGARD B Variations in human body build *Acta psychiat scand Suppl* 86 1953
- 22 LYSHELM E NYLIN G & QUARNÅ K The relation between the heart volume and stroke under physiological and pathological conditions *Acta radiol (Sthlm)* 15 237 1934
- 23 MORRISON L M & GONZALEZ W F The relationship of chronic peptic ulcer to coronary thrombosis *Amer J med Sci* 224 314 1952
- 24 SANDWEISS D J REMINGTON R D SUGARMAN M H BERGMAN G M & BUSHELL E D Do patients with peptic ulcer have increased risk of premature death from arteriosclerotic (coronary) heart disease? *J Mich med Soc* 59 1693 1960
- 25 SCOTT L M The relationship between coronary sclerosis and chronic peptic ulcer *Gastroenterologia (Basel)* 89 301 1958
- 26 SMITH H J & ANTHONISEN N R Results of cardiac resuscitation in 254 patients *Lancet* 1 1027, 1965
- 27 TIBBLIN G ACRELL E HJORTZBERG-NORDELUND H FALLIN, E RISHOLM L SANNE H WILHELMSEN L & WERKÖ I A general health-examination of a random sample of 50 year-old men in Göteborg *Acta med scand* 177 739 1965
- 28 WAHLBERG F Intravenous glucose tolerance in myocardial infarction angina pectoris and intermittent claudication *Acta med scand Suppl* 453 1966
- 29 WARIS E K SITTÖNEN, L & HIMANKA E Heart size and prognosis in myocardial infarction *Amer Heart J* 71 187 1966

Glucose Metabolism in Parathyroid Disease

By

BENT HALVÆR

The observation of an enhancing effect of parathyroid hormone on the tubular reabsorptive capacity for glucose (1) has made it desirable to know whether parathyroid hormone exerts any influence on other parameters of glucose metabolism *in vivo*. A review of the literature reveals vague and in many respects conflicting results of investigations on this subject. No conclusion can be drawn as to whether or not there is an endocrine connection between the parathyroid glands and the glucose metabolism.

The present study was carried out to evaluate some data of interest concerning the glucose metabolism in clinical hyper- and hypoparathyroidism.

Material and methods

Ten patients with parathyroid diseases were selected for the study. Five had postoperative hypoparathyroidism and five primary hyperparathyroidism. In all patients an intravenous glucose tolerance test was performed. In the hypoparathyroid patients the glucose test was repeated after 1 m administration of 200 IU of parathyroid extract (Parathor

mone® 100 USP parathyroid units/ml, Eli Lilly & Co) twice a day for 2–3 days.

In the hyperparathyroid patients the glucose test was repeated four to seven days after successful removal of parathyroid adenomas. In three of the hypoparathyroid patients the glucose test was immediately followed by an insulin responsiveness test before and after the administration of parathyroid extract.

All tests were done at 9 a.m. after an overnight fast. A blood sample was obtained through a needle in an antecubital vein following which 50 ml of 50% solution of glucose in water were injected rapidly through the same needle. Subsequently an indwelling needle was placed in the opposite antecubital vein and blood specimens were obtained at intervals of ten min. In two of the hypoparathyroid patients five blood samples were drawn at 1–2 min intervals with in ten min after injection of glucose. In three of the hypoparathyroid patients, 0.1 units of insulin/kg body weight were injected intravenously 60 min after the glucose injection, and the collection of blood samples was continued at intervals of five min for the following 30 min. The blood samples were collected in tubes containing dry sodium fluoride and centrifuged immediately after the collection. Blood glucose concentration was determined on the test day in duplicate by a modified glucose oxidase method (1).

Submitted for publication May 30 1967

Data analysis

In each test the responses to glucose and insulin administration were analyzed by plotting the logarithm of the blood glucose concentration against time. A linear relationship was obtained, demonstrating that the blood glucose concentration decreased at an exponential rate. The slope of the linear part of the curve provides indices of the response to glucose (or insulin) administration. K_G or K_I = the per cent fall in blood glucose concentration per minute. These indices may be derived from the formula

$$K_G \text{ or } K_I = \frac{\log_e 2}{t^{1/2}} \times 100$$

where $t^{1/2}$ is the glucose half time in minutes.

Another linear relationship was obtained by plotting the logarithm of the blood glucose concentration at 1–2 minute intervals within ten min after the glucose injection as measured in two of the patients. The slope of this linear curve provides indices of the immediate rate of distribution of intravenously administered glucose. K_A = per cent fall in blood glucose concentration per minute.

An estimate of the volume of distribution of glucose (VD_G) was obtained by applying the formula

$$VD_G = \frac{N}{A_G - FBS} \text{ liters}$$

where N is the total amount of glucose injected (in mg), A_G is the theoretical glucose concentration (mg/100 ml) at zero time obtained by extrapolation of the linear part of the glucose curve to zero time and FBS is the fasting blood glucose concentration.

During the linear part of the curve the mean cellular glucose uptake/min/kg body weight (MCG_U) may be derived from the expression

$$MCG_U = \frac{VD_G \times A_G (1 - e^{-\frac{K_G \times t}{100}}) \times 1000}{w \times t \times 100}$$

where w = body weight in kg and t is time in minutes. (The principles of data analysis in this study have been copied from Sagild et al (2).)

Results

The results are stated in table I. No significant changes of the parameters of glucose metabolism used in this study were observed.

Discussion

We do not know the duration of the hypoparathyroid state following extirpation of a solitary adenoma because probably, the decreased serum calcium concentration immediately stimulates the remaining parathyroid glands to increase their hormone secretion.

The patients might therefore be in a state of secondary hyperparathyroidism as early as the 4th to 7th post operative day. A more distinct separation between hypo- and hyperparathyroidism exists in the hypoparathyroid patients receiving parathyroid extract as measured by significantly increased serum calcium concentrations. The data of glucose metabolism presented here, however, are quite uniform for all four groups of patients (table I a, b, c, and d).

From the data presented it is concluded that parathyroid hormone does not exert any influence of significance on the glucose metabolism *in vivo*. However, a slight tendency of the parathyroid hormone to decrease K_G (hence MCG_U) might be expected because of the enhancing effect of the hormone on the tubular reabsorption of glucose (TmG). In patient no. 1 TmG increased from 101 to 166 mg/min and in patient no. 2 from 72 to 116 mg/min after administration of parathyroid extract. In patient no. 7 TmG decreased from 217 to 181

TABLE I Determination of FBS (mg/100 ml) K_G K_I K_A $VD_G\%$ (VD_G in % of body weight) and MCU_G (mg/kg body weight/min) in ten patients with clinical hypo- (a and c) and hyperparathyroidism (b and d)

Five patients with hypoparathyroidism before (a) and after (b) administration of parathyroid extract

| Pat no | 1 | | 2 | | 3 | | 4 | | 5 | | Mean | |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | a | b | a | b | a | b | a | b | a | b | a | b |
| FBS | 77 | 64 | 84 | 88 | 72 | 88 | 72 | 80 | 79 | 87 | 76.8 | 81.4 |
| K_G | 1.31 | 1.06 | 1.72 | 1.26 | 0.92 | 1.14 | 1.74 | 1.91 | 1.27 | 1.40 | 1.39 | 1.35 |
| K_I | 3.88 | 3.26 | 8.83 | 8.63 | 4.72 | 4.85 | — | — | — | — | 5.81 | 5.58 |
| K_A | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4.92 | 5.15 | 4.02 | 3.99 | 4.47 | 4.57 |
| $VD_G\%$ | 15.4 | 15.7 | 25.7 | 24.3 | 23.1 | 18.4 | 14.5 | 10.8 | 20.2 | 19.8 | 19.8 | 17.8 |
| MCU_G | 3.75 | 3.07 | 7.15 | 5.62 | 3.53 | 4.37 | 5.52 | 5.58 | 4.88 | 5.39 | 4.97 | 4.81 |

Five patients with parathyroid adenoma before (d) and after (c) operation

| Pat no | 6 | | 7 | | 8 | | 9 | | 10 | | Mean | |
|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | c | d | c | d | c | d | c | d | c | d | c | d |
| FBS | 82 | 78 | 81 | 77 | 76 | 74 | 106 | 106 | 74 | 81 | 83.8 | 83.2 |
| K_G | 1.74 | 1.70 | 2.11 | 1.99 | 1.12 | 1.35 | 0.60 | 0.64 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.32 | 1.35 |
| $VD_G\%$ | 15.6 | 16.5 | 17.5 | 18.8 | 19.3 | 16.3 | 19.2 | 16.8 | 19.0 | 21.4 | 18.1 | 18.0 |
| MCU_G | 7.42 | 7.28 | 8.16 | 7.90 | 4.23 | 4.41 | 2.62 | 2.66 | 4.03 | 3.35 | 5.29 | 5.12 |

mg/min after removal of a parathyroid adenoma. Provided that

1) parathyroid extract does not change the slope on the curve that shows the relation of renal load of glucose to tubular reabsorption of glucose, and that

2) the altered glucose elimination from VD_G caused by parathyroid extract alone is due to changes of urinary excretion of glucose

it is possible to determine how much the enhancing effect of parathyroid hormone on tubular reabsorption of glucose modifies the elimination of glucose from VD_G when the values of blood glucose, tubular reabsorption of glucose and glomerular filtration rate are known. The difference of excreted glucose per minute in per cent indicates the change of the K_G value due to parathyroid hormone. The calculated decrease of K_G in patients no 1, 2 and 7 was 0.098 (0.093—0.100—

0.102), i.e. the increased tubular reabsorption of glucose counts for a 9.8 % decrease of the per cent fall in blood glucose per minute. A decrease of k_{G} of 10 % will cause a decrease of MGU_{G} of 6–8 %. These changes, however, are too insignificant to be detected by the technique used in this study.

Summary

Determinations of some data of glucose metabolism were carried out in five patients with hypoparathyroidism before

and after administration of parathyroid extract and in five patients with primary hyperparathyroidism before and after removal of parathyroid adenomas. No significant changes were observed.

References

- 1 HALVER, B. The tubular transport of glucose as a measure of parathyroid function. *Acta med scand* 181: 209, 1967.
- 2 SAGILD, U., ANDERSEN, V. & ANDRESEN, P. B. Glucose tolerance and insulin responsiveness in experimental potassium depletion. *Acta med scand* 169: 243, 1961.

TABLE I Clinical and laboratory data in 28 adult nephrotic patients

| Pat no | Sex | Age (yrs) | Diagnosis ¹ | BI (mm Hg) | Hb (g/100 ml) | ESR (mm hr) | Serum albumin (g/100 ml) |
|--------|-----|-----------|--------------------------------------|------------|---------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| 1 | ♂ | 39 | Rheum arthrit (sanocryl poison) N.S. | 110/75 | 16.7 | 23 | 0.83 |
| 2 | ♂ | 37 | Lead poison N.S. | 110/90 | 15.2 | 3 | 1.09 |
| 3 | ♀ | 27 | N.S. in pregnancy | 125/85 | 10.3 | 91 | 1.08 |
| 4 | ♀ | 21 | N.S. | 130/85 | 11.0 | 131 | 0.28 |
| 5 | ♀ | 19 | N.S. | 120/85 | 14.3 | 91 | 0.97 |
| 6 | ♂ | 56 | N.S. | 150/100 | 16.9 | 113 | 1.01 |
| 7 | ♀ | 60 | N.S. | 175/100 | 12.6 | 54 | 1.51 |
| 8 | ♀ | 58 | N.S. | 120/90 | 14.3 | 94 | 0.64 |
| 9 | ♀ | 41 | N.S. | 110/80 | 13.3 | 51 | 0.49 |
| 10 | ♀ | 69 | N.S. | 150/75 | 12.6 | 73 | 0.83 |
| 11 | ♂ | 24 | N.S. | 120/75 | 13.8 | 61 | 0.88 |
| 12 | ♂ | 60 | N.S. | 145/90 | 10.2 | 45 | 0.99 |
| 13 | ♂ | 14 | N.S. | 120/95 | 13.5 | 106 | 1 |
| 14 | ♂ | 17 | N.S. | 130/95 | 15.3 | 35 | |
| 15 | ♂ | 44 | N.S. | 110/75 | 11.0 | 103 | |
| 16 | ♀ | 52 | N.S. | 160/85 | 11.2 | 81 | |
| 17 | ♂ | 60 | Diab mell N.S. | 140/90 | 11.5 | | |
| 18 | ♂ | 51 | N.S. | 160/85 | 13.0 | | |
| 19 | ♀ | 46 | N.S. | 120/60 | 13.8 | | |
| 20 | ♂ | 38 | N.S. | 140/90 | 13.1 | | |
| 21 | ♂ | 42 | N.S. | 140/90 | 13.3 | | |
| 22 | ♂ | 57 | Renal vein thrombosis N.S. | 165/95 | 14.6 | | |
| 23 | ♂ | 24 | N.S. | 120/70 | 15.3 | | |
| 24 | ♂ | 41 | N.S. | 150/90 | 13.0 | | |
| 25 | ♂ | 43 | N.S. | 140/75 | 17.6 | | |
| 26 | | 55 | N.S. | 150/90 | 11.7 | | |
| 27 | | 68 | Dermatitis herpetiformis N.S. | 140/80 | 13.0 | | |
| 28 | ♂ | 14 | N.S. | 140/100 | 12.8 | | |

Normal values

♂ 13.3-16.3

(mean \pm 2 SD)

♂ 14.8-18.5

¹ N.S. - nephrotic syndrome

with a selective glomerular permeability of plasma proteins with relatively low molecular weights (especially albumin) respond well in contrast to nephrotics with a non selective glomerular permeability (5, 9, 10, 19, 22-40)

Generally and glom plasma pr manner t scopic e selective

| Serum α_2 glob (g/100 ml) | Serum β glob (g/100 ml) | Serum γ glob (g/100 ml) | Serum cholesterol (mg/100 ml) | Serum creatinine (mg/100 ml) | Protein uria (g/24 hrs) |
|--|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 0.96 | 1.05 | 0.63 | 699 | 1.0 | 12.0 |
| 0.69 | 0.82 | 0.72 | 606 | 1.4 | 8.0 |
| 0.98 | 0.66 | 0.75 | 510 | 0.9 | 14.8 |
| 1.75 | 0.30 | 0.79 | 655 | 0.8 | 8.0 |
| 1.28 | 0.49 | 0.54 | 990 | 0.7 | 20.0 |
| 0.85 | 1.26 | 0.60 | 584 | 2.3 | 8.0 |
| 1.49 | 0.80 | 0.58 | 834 | 1.6 | 7.5 |
| 1.39 | 0.96 | 1.00 | 612 | 1.5 | 16.5 |
| 0.85 | 0.86 | 0.81 | 695 | 0.8 | 19.4 |
| 1.08 | 0.91 | 0.64 | 787 | 1.2 | 7.7 |
| 1.41 | 0.76 | 0.59 | 650 | 0.8 | 6.7 |
| 1.20 | 0.55 | 0.65 | 368 | 2.0 | 9.8 |
| 1.48 | 0.84 | 0.57 | 549 | 1.1 | 5.0 |
| 1.10 | 0.47 | 0.60 | 467 | 0.9 | 12.8 |
| 0.83 | 0.75 | 0.54 | 683 | 1.2 | 6.3 |
| 0.94 | 0.61 | 0.65 | 380 | 2.7 | 14.6 |
| 1.28 | 0.81 | 0.80 | 480 | 1.1 | 3.5 |
| 1.04 | 0.75 | 0.50 | 565 | 1.1 | 14.0 |
| 0.82 | 0.67 | 0.39 | 730 | 0.7 | 8.4 |
| 1.02 | 0.87 | 0.43 | 372 | 0.7 | 9.5 |
| 0.67 | 0.90 | 0.59 | 788 | 1.7 | 9.0 |
| 0.92 | 0.70 | 0.42 | 433 | 0.9 | 14.8 |
| 1.10 | 0.71 | 0.40 | 916 | 0.7 | 8.8 |
| 0.96 | 0.95 | 1.41 | 378 | 1.5 | 11.8 |
| 0.96 | 0.91 | 0.74 | 561 | 1.1 | 11.0 |
| 0.71 | 0.69 | 0.96 | 565 | 0.7 | 5.7 |
| 0.51 | 0.81 | 0.95 | 512 | 1.2 | 3.5 |
| 0.68 | 0.72 | 0.55 | 412 | 0.8 | 7.2 |
| 0.31— | 0.47— | 0.62— | 150— | <1.3 | <0.150 |
| 0.59 | 0.79 | 1.10 | 300 | | |

plasma proteins with lower molecular weights but in some cases of nephrosis no correlation is present. Therefore determination of glomerular clearance of different plasma proteins is an important adjunct to kidney biopsy in evaluating

nephrotic patients for steroid treatment. It is the purpose of the present paper to report on the initial response to steroid treatment in 28 adult nephrotics especially in relation to kidney biopsy and plasma protein turnover studies.

TABLE I Clinical and laboratory data in 28 adult nephrotic patients

| Pat no | Sex | Age (yr) | Diagnosis ¹ | B P (mm Hg) | Hb (g/100 ml) | ESR (mm hr) | Serum albumin (g/100 ml) |
|---------------------------------|-----|----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 1 | ♂ | 39 | Rheum arthritis (sarcosyn poison) \ S | 110/75 | 16.7 | 25 | 0.83 |
| 2 | ♂ | 37 | Lead poison \ S | 110/90 | 15.2 | 3 | 1.09 |
| 3 | ♀ | 27 | \ S in pregnancy | 125/85 | 10.3 | 91 | 1.08 |
| 4 | ♀ | 21 | \ S | 130/85 | 11.0 | 131 | 0.28 |
| 5 | ♀ | 19 | \ S | 120/85 | 14.3 | 91 | 0.97 |
| 6 | ■ | 56 | \ S | 150/100 | 16.9 | 113 | 1.01 |
| 7 | ♀ | 60 | \ S | 175/100 | 12.6 | 54 | 1.51 |
| 8 | ♀ | 58 | \ S | 120/90 | 14.3 | 94 | 0.64 |
| 9 | ♀ | 41 | \ S | 110/80 | 13.3 | 51 | 0.49 |
| 10 | ♀ | 69 | \ S | 150/75 | 12.6 | 73 | 0.83 |
| 11 | ■ | 24 | \ S | 120/75 | 13.8 | 61 | 0.88 |
| 12 | ■ | 60 | \ S | 145/90 | 10.2 | 45 | 0.99 |
| 13 | ♂ | 14 | \ S | 120/95 | 13.5 | 106 | 1.01 |
| 14 | ♂ | 17 | \ S | 130/95 | 15.3 | 35 | 1.06 |
| 15 | ♂ | 44 | \ S | 110/75 | 11.0 | 103 | 1.20 |
| 16 | ♀ | 52 | \ S | 160/85 | 11.2 | 84 | 1.29 |
| 17 | ♂ | 60 | Diab mell \ S | 140/90 | 11.5 | 126 | 1.43 |
| 18 | ♂ | 51 | \ S | 150/85 | 13.0 | 66 | 1.45 |
| 19 | ♂ | 46 | \ S | 120/80 | 13.8 | 66 | 1.62 |
| 20 | ♂ | 38 | \ S | 140/90 | 13.1 | 45 | 1.66 |
| 21 | ♂ | 42 | \ S | 140/90 | 13.3 | 45 | 1.72 |
| 22 | ♂ | 57 | Renal vein thrombosis \ S | 165/95 | 14.6 | 48 | 1.80 |
| 23 | ♂ | 24 | \ S | 120/70 | 15.3 | 41 | 1.85 |
| 24 | ♂ | 41 | \ S | 150/90 | 13.0 | 110 | 1.95 |
| 25 | ♂ | 43 | \ S | 140/75 | 17.6 | 23 | 2.26 |
| 26 | ♂ | 55 | \ S | 150/90 | 11.7 | 67 | 2.63 |
| 27 | ♂ | 68 | Dermatitis herpetiform \ S | 140/80 | 13.0 | 30 | 2.90 |
| 28 | ♂ | 14 | \ S | 140/100 | 12.8 | 42 | 3.00 |
| Normal values (mean \pm 2 SD) | | | | 13.3—16.3 ♂ 14.8 | 16.3 18.5 | ♀ 2—10 ♂ 2—6 | 4.44— 5.86 |

¹ \ S = nephrotic syndrome

with a selective glomerular permeability of plasma proteins with relatively low molecular weights (especially albumin) respond well in contrast to nephrotics with a non selective glomerular permeability (5, 9, 10, 19, 22, 40).

Generally the microscopic examination and glomerular clearance pattern of plasma proteins are correlated in such a manner that minor alterations in microscopic examination correspond to a selective glomerular permeability of

Type C response indicates reduction of proteinuria and some diuresis, but no alteration in serum proteins and cholesterol

In type D response the treatment was without any effect

Results of investigations

Kidney biopsy

The material consists of 22 kidney biopsies from 21 patients

The histological findings are listed in table II. The various changes found in the glomeruli, tubuli, interstitial tissue and vessels have been listed in a semi-quantitative way as follows

- no changes
- (+) very slight or doubtful changes
- + slight, but definite changes
- ++ pronounced changes
- +++ severe damage

These changes have been grouped into four terms

- 1 Minor alterations, which means that the histological picture is either normal, as seen by the light microscope or the changes are very slight
- 2 Membranous glomerulonephritis (+), +, ++, +++
- 3 Proliferative glomerulonephritis (+), ++, +++
- 4 Membranous proliferative changes (+), +, ++, +++

This nomenclature is the same as that used by Brewer (6) and has been found suitable to the present material

Plasma protein turnover studies

Albumin

Fractional disappearance rate (FDR) was elevated in all 15 examined cases (18–89 %). Fractional catabolic rate (FCR) was increased in nine patients. The synthetic rate was increased in four cases and normal in the remaining 11

IgG

FDR was elevated in all six cases (14–40 %)

FCR was increased in four (11–18 %)

The synthetic rate was normal in one case, decreased in two, and increased in three. The results are summarized in table III

Selectivity index varied from 0.30 to 0.64 (table IV)

Results of treatment

A In the whole material

The initial response to prednisone in the 28 patients was

| | |
|--------|-----------|
| Type A | 11 (39 %) |
| Type B | 6 (22 %) |
| Type C | 4 (14 %) |
| Type D | 7 (25 %) |

The average value of various laboratory tests in the four response groups is given in table V. Fig. 1 illustrates typical response of type A, B and C, and shows that in type A and B response diuresis appeared and proteinuria disappeared or diminished within about 10 (8–16) days after initiation of the therapy. The reaction usually set in rather abruptly.

Only these reactions were considered due to steroid treatment. In patients in

TABLE II Histological findings in kidney biopsies in 31 adult nephrotic patients

| Pat no | No of glomeruli | Hypercellularity | Thickening of basement membrane | Synechias | Crescents | Fibrosis |
|--------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 8 | Autopsy | — focal | — | — | — | — |
| 9 | 13 | (+) | — | + | — | — |
| 10 | 15 | (+) focal | — | — | — | — |
| 11 | 6 | — ? | — | — | — | — |
| 12 | 10 | + focal | ++ | + | — | + |
| 13 | 30 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 14 | 10 | + focal | — | (+) | — | — |
| 15 | 9 | + focal | — | + | — | — |
| 16 | Surgical biopsy | ++ | — | ++ | — | — |
| 17 | 10 | — | + focal | + | — | — |
| 18 | 6 | ++ | — | — | — | + |
| 19 | 10 | — | — | — | — | — |
| 20 | 10 | — | + | — | — | — |
| 21 | 20 | + focal | — | + | — | — |
| 22 | 10 | (+) | — ? | — | — | — |
| 23 | 10 | — | ? | — | — | — |
| 24 | 1 | + | + | — | — | — |
| 25 | 30 | — | + | (+) | — | — |
| | 30 | — | (+) | — | — | — |
| 26 | 20 | — | (+) | — | — | — |
| 27 | 10 | — | (+) | — | — | — |
| 28 | 10 | ++ focal | (+) | + | — | — |

whom diuresis increased and proteinuria disappeared or diminished after lengthy treatment (weeks or months) with small doses of steroid the remission was not attributed to steroids.

B In relation to kidney histology

Table VI shows the histological diagnosis compared with the results of the treatment.

It is seen that the patients with minor alterations in the kidney biopsy with one exception (no. 22) showed an excellent response to the treatment. Furthermore

it is seen that also in the group of membranous and proliferative glomerulonephritis a good response was seen if the changes were slight.

C In relation to plasma protein metabolism

In the 15 cases investigated with radio-iodinated albumin four responses were of type A, five of type B, and six of type D (table VII). In the four patients with type A response the average FDR was 13 % (38–49) in the groups with B and D response 47 % (25–89) and

| Tubuli cylinders | Tubuli atrophy | Vessels | Diagnosis |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ++ | — | — | Proliferative + |
| + | — | — | Minor alterations |
| (+) | — | — | Proliferative (+) |
| — | — | — | Minor alterations |
| + | + | — | Membranous-proliferative ++ |
| + | — | — | Minor alterations |
| — | — | — | Proliferative + |
| (+) | — | — | Proliferative + |
| (+) | — | Cellular thickening | Proliferative ++ |
| — | — | Cellular thickening | Membranous + |
| (+) | — | — | Proliferative ++ |
| (+) | — | — | Minor alterations |
| (+) | — | — | Focal membranous + |
| — | — | — | Proliferative + |
| + | — | — | Minor alterations |
| — | — | — | Minor alterations |
| — | — | — | Membranous-proliferative + |
| (+) | — | — | Membranous + |
| — | — | — | Membranous (+) |
| — | — | — | Minor alterations |
| + | — | — | Membranous (+) |
| — | — | — | Proliferative ++ |

24 % (18—36) respectively. The average FCR in the three groups was 22 % (19—24), 18 % (9—33) and 11 % (9—14) respectively, and FDR—PB 21 %, 28 % and 13 %.

The synthetic rate of albumin in the four patients with A response was on an average 183 mg/kg day (148—210). In the groups with B and D response it was 217 mg/kg day (182—272) and 201 mg/kg day (129—286).

The result of steroid treatment in the six patients examined with IgG was as follows

Type A response 1 case

Type B response 2 cases

Type D response 3 cases

FCR was 15 % in the one patient with A response and on an average 15 % and 9 % in the other two groups.

In the one patient with A response the synthetic rate of IgG amounted to 30 mg/kg/day. In the groups with B and D response the average value was 54 mg/kg/day (26—81) and 69 mg/kg/day (19—111), respectively.

The selectivity index in the patient with A response was 0.25, in the two

TABLE III Albumin and IgG metabolism in 15 adult nephrotic patients

| Pat no | Albumin | | | | IgG | | | |
|--------------|---------|------|--------|---------|-----|-----|--------|-------|
| | FDR | FCR | FDR PB | S | FDR | FCR | FDR PB | S |
| 8 | 89 | 33 | 56 | 182 | 40 | 18 | 22 | 81 |
| 10 | 49 | 22 | 27 | 187 | 22 | 15 | 7 | 30 |
| 11 | 42 | 24 | 18 | 148 | | | | |
| 12 | 18 | 10 | 8 | 129 | 14 | 9 | 5 | 111 |
| 14 | 50 | 23 | 27 | 272 | | | | |
| 15 | 26 | 13 | 13 | 182 | 15 | 11 | 4 | 26 |
| 16 | 43 | 9 | 34 | 261 | | | | |
| 17 | 24 | 14 | 10 | 144 | | | | |
| 18 | 26 | 9 | 17 | 184 | 14 | 7 | 7 | 19 |
| 19 | 42 | 19 | 23 | 188 | | | | |
| 22 | 36 | 14 | 22 | 205 | | | | |
| 23 | 38 | 22 | 16 | 210 | | | | |
| 24 | 20 | 9 | 11 | 270 | 16 | 12 | 4 | 78 |
| 26 | 23 | 14 | 11 | 190 | | | | |
| 28 | 22 | 11 | 11 | 286 | | | | |
| Normal range | 7-11 | 7-11 | 0 | 136-241 | 4-9 | 4-9 | 0 | 29-43 |

¹ Andersen (2)

FDR = fractional disappearance rate per cent of intravascular mass disappearing per day from plasma by way of catabolism and external loss

FCR = fractional catabolic rate per cent of intravascular mass degraded per day

FDR PB = protein bound fractional disappearance rate per cent of intravascular mass excreted in urine per day

■ synthetic rate (mg/kg/day)

TABLE IV Index of selectivity in six adult nephrotic patients

| Pat no | Renal clearance (ml/day) | | Index of selectivity |
|--------|--------------------------|---------|----------------------|
| | Albumin (a) | IgG (b) | |
| 8 | 1 600 | 594 | 0.37 |
| 10 | 540 | 133 | 0.25 |
| 12 | 392 | 250 | 0.64 |
| 15 | 480 | 144 | 0.30 |
| 18 | 595 | 238 | 0.40 |
| 24 | 450 | 148 | 0.33 |

cases with B response 0.30 and 0.37. Finally the selectivity index in the three patients with D response was on an average 0.46 (0.33-0.64).

Discussion

The five patients with a *secondary nephrotic syndrome* require special comment.

In patient no. 1 who developed a nephrotic syndrome after gold therapy (2.3 g sodium aurothiosulfate) for rheumatoid arthritis steroid treatment re-

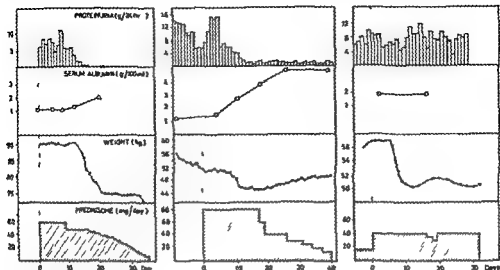


Fig. 1 From left to right typical response of type A, B and C obtained to prednisone treatment of the nephrotic syndrome in adults

Table V Mean values of various parameters in relation to initial steroid response in 28 adult nephrotic patients

| Type of response | Age (yrs) | Serum albumin (g/100 ml) | Serum α globulin (g/100 ml) | Serum cholesterol (mg/100 ml) | Serum creatinine (mg/100 ml) | Proteinuria (g/24 hrs) |
|------------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| A (n = 11) | 37 | 11 | 11 | 690 | 11 | 9.8 |
| B (n = 6) | 42 | 13 | 10 | 540 | 13 | 11.8 |
| C (n = 4) | 33 | 21 | 0.9 | 680 | 16 | 7.8 |
| D (n = 7) | 43 | 16 | 11 | 470 | 12 | 9.9 |

sulted in a type A response. This has also been observed by other investigators (7, 18, 26, 38).

Lead poisoning is known to cause proteinuria and glomerulonephritis (36) but development of a real nephrotic syndrome as in patient no. 2 in this study has not earlier been published. The

result of steroid treatment was a complete remission.

Nephrotic syndrome and pregnancy is a rare constellation (13, 24, 32, 33, 41) and it is always difficult to ascertain a causal relationship especially when no histological examination of kidney tissue is performed. The patient (no. 3) in

TABLE VI Relation between histological diagnosis and response to steroid therapy in 21 adult nephrotic patients

| Minor alterations | A A A A B D ¹ |
|---|--------------------------|
| Membranous glomerulonephritis (+) | C |
| + | A C D ² |
| Proliferative glomerulonephritis (+) | A |
| + | B B B C |
| ++ | B D D |
| Membranous proliferative glomerulonephritis + | D |
| ++ | D |

¹ Patient no 22 with renal vein thrombosis² Patient no 17 with diabetes mellitus

this study developed a typical nephrotic syndrome in the seventh month of her first pregnancy. One month after the delivery she was treated with prednisone. The result of the treatment was a type II response.

Patient no 17 had diabetes mellitus and a nephrotic syndrome. As the histological picture of the kidney biopsy showed no specific diabetic lesions in the glomeruli, but only thickening of the wall in the small arteries, the patient was treated with steroids but without effect.

Patient no 22 showed minor alterations in the kidney biopsy, but did not show any response at all to the steroid treatment. It was subsequently found by autopsy that this patient suffered from bilateral renal vein thrombosis. The histological picture of the kidney biopsy was not incompatible with this diagnosis. When the latter two patients are omitted from the material, the close correlation between the histological changes and the result of treatment discussed below becomes even more apparent.

In every discussion of steroid treatment of the *primary nephrotic syndrome* the question arises whether the beneficial

TABLE VII Initial response to steroid treatment in relation to albumin metabolism in 15 adult nephrotic patients

| Type of response | FDR mean/range | FCR mean/range | FDR PB mean/range | S mean/range |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| A (n = 4) | 43 (38-49) | 22 (19-24) | 21 (16-27) | 183 (148-210) |
| II (n = 5) | 47 (25-89) | 18 (9-33) | 28 (11-56) | 217 (182-272) |
| D (n = 6) | 24 (8-36) | 11 (9-14) | 13 (8-22) | 201 (129-286) |
| Normal range | 7-11 ‰/day | 7-11 ‰/day | 0 | 136-241 mg/kg/day |

FDR = fractional disappearance rate per cent of intravascular mass disappearing per day from the plasma by way of catabolism and external loss

FCR = fractional catabolic rate per cent of intravascular mass degraded per day

FDR PB = protein bound fractional disappearance rate per cent of intravascular mass excreted in urine per day

S = synthetic rate

effect observed is caused by the steroids or by a spontaneous remission, which is likely to occur in this disease

Nesson et al (29) found a remission in 27 of 143 cases of untreated idiopathic nephrotic syndrome in adults gathered from the literature. In other words this means that a beneficial effect can only be ascribed to steroids if the value for type A and B response exceeds about 20 %

Adams et al (1) found type A and B response in 43 % of 157 adult nephrotics gathered from the literature. This figure is in agreement with that obtained by later investigators (8, 16, 29, 31, 33, 39), who found type A and B response in from 29 to 51 per cent. In the present material type A and B response was obtained in 14 of 23 adult nephrotics with verified or presumed idiopathic nephrotic syndrome i.e. in 65 %

These results indicate that steroids are of great value in the treatment of idiopathic nephrotic syndrome in adults as regards initial response, and that the beneficial effect is not caused by a coincidental spontaneous remission

Another point in favour of a causal relationship between the steroid treatment and the remission obtained was the relatively short period (8—16 days) after initiation of the therapy within which diuresis appeared and proteinuria disappeared or diminished in patients with type A and B response in this study

In agreement with earlier investigators the present material demonstrates that the most favourable effect of steroid treatment is obtained in cases with no or few abnormalities in the light micro-

scopic picture of kidney tissue. In cases of slight, but definite lesions some investigators have observed the best result of steroid treatment in cases with proliferative glomerular lesions (5, 8, 29, 30), and others in cases of membranous glomerulonephritis (12, 16, 33, 35, 37, 39). Judged from the very few patients in the present material, it seems that patients with proliferative glomerulonephritis might show a somewhat better response than those with membranous glomerulonephritis

Proteinuria is an important factor in the pathogenesis of the hypoproteinaemia in the nephrotic syndrome. Besides this a hypercatabolism has been found in several cases (for references see Andersen et al (3), Jensen et al (21)). The cause of this hypercatabolism is still unknown but a degradation of plasma proteins within the nephrotic kidney is as yet the most plausible explanation (21)

In the present study albumin turnover studies were performed in 15 patients. In four cases with type A and five cases with type B response to steroid treatment the average fractional catabolic rate was 22 (19—24) and 18 (9—33) % per day, respectively, whereas in six patients with type D response the figure was 11 (9—14) % per day (table VII). This finding agrees with the results seen in table V. The lowest serum albumin concentration and highest proteinuria were found in cases of type A and B response

Although the present material is small, the results seem to indicate that the most favourable results of steroid treatment are obtained in cases with the highest fractional catabolic rate of al-

bumin and probably also of other plasma proteins

Andersen et al (3) found an increased synthetic rate of IgG in eight of 13 cases of idiopathic nephrotic syndrome in adults and took this observation as evidence of some immunomechanism operative in these cases of nephrosis. In other diseases with an immunological pathogenesis steroids are known to be of great value. In the present series IgG turnover studies were performed only in six patients and no correlation was found between the synthetic rate of IgG and the response to steroid treatment.

Summary

Twenty-eight adult nephrotics were treated with steroids. Twenty-three had an idiopathic nephrotic syndrome. In the remaining five cases the syndrome was caused by poisoning (two cases), pregnancy (one), diabetes mellitus (one), and renal vein thrombosis (one).

Kidney biopsy was performed in 21 cases, and turnover studies with radioiodinated albumin and IgG in 15 and six cases respectively.

The results of steroid treatment are discussed in relation to the light microscopic picture of kidney tissue and to turnover studies with labelled plasma proteins.

The best result of steroid treatment in the idiopathic nephrotic syndrome was obtained in patients in whom 1) the histological picture of kidney tissue showed minor alterations or slight proliferative lesions in the glomeruli, 2) the fractional catabolic rate was increased, 3) the glomerular permeability was selective to albumin.

References

1. ADAMS, D. A., MAXWELL, M. H. & BERNSTEIN, H. Corticosteroid therapy of glomerulonephritis and the nephrotic syndrome: a review. *J. Chron. Dis.* 15: 29, 1962.
2. ANDERSEN, E. B. Metabolism of human gamma globulin (gamma_{2s} globulin). Blackwell, Oxford, 1964.
3. ANDERSEN, S. B., JARNUM, S., JENSEN, H. & ROSSING, N. Gamma_{2s} globulin metabolism in the nephrotic syndrome in adults. *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest.* In print.
4. ARNEIL, F. C. Present views on steroid therapy in the nephrotic syndrome. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med.* 58: 643, 1965.
5. BLAINES, J. D., BREWER, D. B., HARDWIGLE, J. & SOOTHILL, J. F. The nephrotic syndrome. Diagnosis by renal biopsy and biochemical and immunological analyses related to the response to steroid therapy. *Quart. J. Med.* 29: 235, 1960.
6. BREWER, D. B. Renal biopsy. Arnold Ltd, London, 1964.
7. VAN DEN BROEK, H. & HAN, M. T. Gold nephrosis. *New Engl. J. Med.* 274: 210, 1966.
8. BURCH, R. R., PEARL, M. A. & STERNBERG, W. H. A clinicopathological study of the nephrotic syndrome. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 56: 54, 1962.
9. CAMERON, J. S. The clinical significance of glomerular permeability studies. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med.* 59: 512, 1966.
10. CAMERON, J. S. & BLANDFORD, G. The simple assessment of selectivity in heavy proteinuria. *Lancet* 2: 242, 1966.
11. CHARLTON, D., LATNER, A. L., PLATT, J. W., SMART, G. A., THOMPSON, R. B. & WALMER, W. The nephrotic syndrome. Observations of the effect of ACTH in 40 patients. *Acta med. scand.* 161: 33, 1958.
12. DONOWSKI, T. M., MATEER, F. M. & PLINTER, A. J. ACTH or adrenocortical steroid therapy of proteinuria in adolescents and in adults. *Amer. J. Med. Sci.* 237: 545, 1959.
13. EALES, L. The effect of ACTH and the

- steroid drugs on the nephrotic syndrome
S Afr J Lab clin Med 5 125 1959
- 11 FARNSWORTH E B Metabolic changes associated with administration of adrenocorticotropin in the nephrotic syndrome
Proc Soc exp Biol (NY) 74 60 1950
- 15 FREIDELL H W & ZENER F H The nephrotic syndrome in pregnancy A case report
Amer J Obstet Gynec 79 154 1960
- 6 COTZE H MAC CALGHEE W T E & WOMERSLEY R A Studies in treatment of the nephrotic syndrome in adults
Brit med J 5379 351 1964
- 17 GOODMAN H C & BAXTER J H The nephrotic syndrome Clinical observations on therapy with prednisone and other steroids
J Amer med Ass 165 1798 1957
- 18 GREGOIRE F MALMENDIER C & LAMBERT M P Syndrome nephrotique apres traitement aux sels d'or
J Urol med chir 62 140 1956
- 19 HITZIG W H ALRICCHIO S & BENNINGER J L Clearance spezifischer Plasmaproteinfraktionen bei Nierenleiden
Klin Wschr 43 1154 1965
- 20 IVERSEN P & BRUN C Aspiration biopsy of kidney
Amer J Med 11 324 1951
- 21 JENSEN H ROSSING N ANDERSEN S H & JARNUM S Albumin metabolism in the nephrotic syndrome in adults
Clin Sci In print
- 22 JOACHIM G R CAMERON J S SCHWARTZ M & BECKER E L Selectivity of protein excretion in patients with the nephrotic syndrome
J clin Invest 43 2332 1964
- 23 JOHANSON J R & READER R Prognosis in the nephrotic syndrome A study with particular references to the adult and older child
Aust Ann Med 8 200 1959
- 24 JONSTON C I JOHANSON J R & READER R The nephrotic syndrome in pregnancy
Aust Ann Med 12 342 1963
- 25 KARK R M PIRANI C L POLLAK V H MUEHRCKE R C & BLAINES J D The nephrotic syndrome in adults
A common disorder with many causes
Ann intern Med 49 751 1958
- 26 KJELDSEY A & HEMPEL JØRGENSEN P Nephrotic syndrome after sanocrysin treatment
Nord Med 68 1140 1962
- 27 LEUTSCHER J A & DEMAG Q H Treatment of nephrosis with cortisone
J clin Invest 29 1576 1950
- 28 MAXWELL M H ADAMS D A & GOLDMAN R Corticosteroid therapy of amyloid nephrotic syndrome
Ann intern Med 60 539 1964
- 29 NESSON H R SPROLL L E RELMAN A S & SCHWARTZ W B Adrenal steroids in the treatment of idiopathic nephrotic syndrome in adults
Ann intern Med 58 268 1963
- 30 PEARL M A BURCH R R CARVAJAL E MCCracken B H WOODS H H & STERNBERG W H Nephrotic syndrome A clinical and pathological study
Arch intern Med 112 716 1963
- 31 POSER G KLUTHE R & ADLER P Zur Therapie des nephrotischen Syndroms
Med Klin 61 432 1966
- 32 POSNER A C GOLDMAN J A & FORESTER G V Pregnancy complicated by nephrotic syndrome
Amer J Obstet Gynec 74 651 1957
- 23 ROSS H J & SMITH J F The use of steroids in the treatment of the nephrotic syndrome in adults
Quart J Med 32 65 1963
- 24 ROSSING N & JENSEN H Metabolic studies of different albumin preparations
Clin Sci 32 89 1967
- 33 SCHREINER G H The nephrotic syndrome In Strauss M H and Welt L G Diseases of the kidney p 335-444 Churchill London 1963
- 36 SCHREINER G E & MAHRER J F Toxic nephropathy
Amer J Med 38 409 1965
- 37 SHARPE A R & UNGER A M The nephrotic syndrome Renal biopsy finding in adults responding to prednisone
Arch intern Med 104 684 1959
- 38 SØRENSEN A W S Classical nephrotic syndrome after sanocrysin treatment
Ugeskr Læg 128 1505 1966

- 39 TRALGER J, FRIES D, BRUNAT N & FRANCOIS B. Resultats de la cortico therapie dans les syndromes nephrotiques primitifs de l'adulte. *Lyon med* 214 1131, 1965
- 40 VERE H W & WALDRICK A. The chemical estimation of renal selective permeability to proteins during steroidinduced remission of the nephrotic syndrom. *Clin Sci* 30 315, 1966
- 41 WEGNER, C R. Nephrosis in pregnancy. *Amer J Obstet Gynec* 33 51 1937

From the Departments of Medicine (Head \equiv Ask Upmark, M D) and Clinical Physiology (Head G Strom, M D), and the Lung Clinic (Head G Dahlstrom M D) University Hospital, Uppsala Sweden

Effects of Acetylcholine and Isoprenalin on Pulmonary Circulation in Bronchial Asthma

By

G DAHLSTROM, L IRNELL and L NORDGREN

In a previous study (10) we examined the effect of acetylcholine infusion on the pulmonary circulation in patients with bronchial asthma who were examined during a symptom free period. The results could be taken to indicate that there was significant pulmonary vasoconstriction in discrete lung regions, in spite of absence of pulmonary hypertension at rest. During infusion of acetylcholine in the pulmonary artery a mean reduction of the arterial oxygen saturation from 90.2 to 88.7 % was recorded. The observed signs of reversibility of the vascular changes agree with earlier observed signs of reversibility of cardio pulmonary functions in patients with bronchial asthma.

The purpose of the present survey is to study the extent to which the reduction of the arterial oxygen saturation brought about by infusion of acetylcholine is influenced by bronchodilating drugs. The definition of bronchial

asthma followed the recommendations published by the American Thoracic Society (1). This means that the present study does not include patients with chronic bronchitis.

Material

The present investigation was performed on ten patients. The degree of severity of the bronchial asthma was assessed by a method earlier described (3) for the whole period from the onset of the disease as well as for the five year period immediately preceding the investigation. The patients were classified into three severity groups: A and a = moderately severe asthma; B and b = severe asthma; C and c = very severe asthma. Capital letters refer to the assessed severity of the disease since its onset and small letters to the five years immediately preceding the present investigation (table I). According to this evaluation and with regard to the whole period since the onset, six patients had had very severe asthma, three severe and one moderately severe asthma. With regard only to the five years immediately preceding the investigation, four patients had

TABLE I Individual data and mean values showing the assessed degree of asthma severity, ventilation capacity and lung volumes

| Pat | Sex | Age | Groups according to degree of severity since onset of the asthma | Groups according to degree of severity of the asthma for last five years | Age at onset | Duration of disease (yrs) | BSA (m ²) | VC (% of pred) | |
|---------|-----|------|--|--|--------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------|
| | | | | | | | | b 1 | a 1 |
| AS | ♂ | 56 | B | c | 51 | 5 | 1.94 | 67.3 | 70.0 |
| RO | ♂ | 54 | B | ■ | 49 | 5 | 1.70 | 88.4 | 90.7 |
| HH | ♂ | 49 | A | a | 20 | 29 | 2.00 | 115.3 | 113.5 |
| KA | ♂ | 45 | C | c | 35 | 10 | 2.02 | 70.6 | 72.6 |
| BE | ♀ | 54 | C | c | 22 | 33 | 1.46 | 96.4 | 96.4 |
| IN | ♀ | 44 | C | a | 6 | 38 | 1.56 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| MS | ♀ | 43 | C | b | 19 | 33 | 1.81 | 93.9 | 100.0 |
| BF | ♀ | 34 | C | b | 14 | 20 | 1.60 | 95.2 | 95.2 |
| LR | ♀ | 33 | C | b | 17 | 16 | 1.52 | 94.9 | 94.9 |
| BF | ♀ | 24 | B | ■ | 19 | 5 | 1.70 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Mean | | 43.6 | | | 25.2 | 19.4 | 1.73 | 92.2 | 93.3 |
| Highest | | 56 | | | 51 | 33 | 2.02 | 115.3 | 113.5 |
| Lowest | | 24 | | | 6 | 5 | 1.46 | 67.3 | 70.0 |

BSA = body surface area b 1 = before isoprenaline a 1 = after isoprenaline

had a very severe asthma four severe and two moderately severe asthma. The mean age at onset was 25 years and the mean duration 3 of the disease 19 years.

All tests of respiratory and circulatory function were made during an asthma free interval which means that during the period of the tests and for at least two days previously the patient was either entirely free from symptoms or in what he regarded as his most symptom free state for the last twelve months. On auscultation of the lungs during normal breathing there should either be no rhonchi heard or the above mentioned criterion for the most optimal state should apply.

Methods

The methods for analyses of respiratory and circulatory function have been described previously (3). At the right heart catheterisation

circulation studies comprising acetylcholine infusion in the pulmonary artery were performed before and after isoprenaline inhalation and also during a work test with the patient supine. Acetylcholine infusion with a dose rate of 11 mg/min was given during 16 min. At the isoprenaline administration about 0.20 mg substance was inhaled equivalent to 3-4 inhalations with Isoprenaline V spray (Medihaler Riker). All inhalations were given in the course of three min. Eight min after the last inhalation the measurement of cardiac output by means of the direct Fick method was started. Expired gas was collected between the 6th to the 16th minute of infusion and between the 3rd to 6th minute of exercise. Intravascular pressures were measured and blood samples taken from the 10th to the 14th minute of infusion and the 4th to the 6th minute of exercise.

Statistical adviser: Gunnar Eklund Ph D. For statistics see reference 8 (p 158-159).

| FEV ₁₀ (% of pred) | | FEV ₅₀ (% of pred) | | MVV ₄₀ (% of pred) | | MVV _F (% of pred) | | FRC/ TLC (% of pred) | RV/ TLC (% of pred) | Time for He equi- libration (min) |
|----------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| b1 | a1 | b1 | a1 | b1 | a1 | b1 | a1 | | | |
| 32.3 | 38.2 | 60.0 | 62.5 | 27.6 | 35.4 | 31.0 | 36.1 | 120.8 | 148.6 | 7 |
| 73.3 | 83.3 | 95.8 | 94.4 | 60.6 | 70.5 | 53.6 | 71.0 | 118.5 | 131.7 | 4 |
| 121.0 | 113.1 | 104.1 | 102.7 | 106.2 | 114.0 | 126.9 | 127.5 | 80.8 | 96.6 | 8 |
| 47.4 | 60.5 | 86.7 | 89.3 | 51.9 | 56.3 | 44.9 | 55.8 | 96.0 | 146.2 | 6 |
| 54.5 | 63.6 | 65.8 | 74.7 | 41.6 | 48.2 | 41.8 | 47.0 | 125.0 | 175.0 | 7 |
| 53.3 | 66.7 | 54.3 | 64.2 | 53.2 | 72.3 | 52.9 | 71.2 | 133.3 | 127.6 | 6 |
| 64.0 | 76.0 | 73.0 | 70.5 | 62.9 | 78.7 | 67.0 | 85.6 | 93.8 | 120.0 | 7 |
| 58.2 | 71.4 | 80.2 | 84.0 | 60.2 | 72.4 | 64.0 | 73.5 | 115.2 | 136.8 | 7 |
| 80.4 | 90.2 | 86.0 | 88.6 | 72.6 | 85.8 | 70.4 | 86.0 | 118.4 | 139.6 | 7 |
| 70.2 | 79.4 | 69.8 | 79.1 | 71.3 | 86.4 | 69.6 | 85.4 | 129.6 | 166.7 | 6 |
| 65.5 | 74.2 | 77.6 | 81.0 | 60.8 | 72.0 | 62.2 | 73.9 | 113.1 | 138.9 | 6.2 |
| 121.0 | 113.1 | 104.1 | 102.7 | 106.2 | 114.0 | 126.9 | 127.5 | 133.3 | 175.0 | 7 |
| 32.3 | 38.2 | 60.0 | 62.5 | 27.6 | 35.4 | 31.0 | 36.1 | 80.8 | 96.6 | 4 |

Results

Table I gives individual data for lung volumes, relations between certain lung volumes and ventilation capacity before and after bronchodilatation with isoprenaline all as percentages of predicted normal values. It appears from the table that all patients except one had signs of hyperinflation measured as the quotient of residual volume and total lung capacity. The hyperinflation was generally of a moderate degree.

The ventilation capacity measured as FEV₁₀, MVV₄₀ and MVV_F, was on average reduced to between a half and two thirds of predicted normal values. One patient however presented an or-

dinary ventilation capacity, thus differing from the rest of the patients who also had more severe asthma. The ventilation capacity of the other nine patients increased after isoprenaline inhalation from a mean value of 59.3 % to 69.9 of predicted normal value, measured as FEV₁₀, and from an average of 55.1 % to 67.3 measured as MVV₄₀ and from an average of 55.0 % to 68.0 measured as MVV_F.

The arterial oxygen saturation at rest was normal in all the patients on an average of 95.1 %. During infusion of the pulmonary artery with 11 mg acetylcholine/min the oxygen saturation was significantly reduced to an average of

89.6 %. All patients showed reduced oxygen saturation, but the reduction seemed to be slightly more accentuated in the six patients whose asthma was very severe (group C) since its onset (90.4 % to 88.4 %) than in the remaining four (94.8 % to 91.0 %). The difference however did reach a significant level.

When the acetylcholine infusion was preceded by inhalation of isoprenaline, practically the same average (89.9 %) of the arterial oxygen saturation was found as at acetylcholine infusion without previous isoprenaline inhalation (89.6 %). The saturation was higher in six patients and lower in four, if infusion was preceded by isoprenaline inhalation.

The effect of inhaled isoprenaline on the arterial oxygen saturation after acetylcholine infusion was not related to the assessed degree of severity of the asthma, to the ventilation capacity or to the degree of hyperinflation. Nor was the increase in ventilation capacity by inhaled isoprenaline related to the decrease in oxygen saturation during acetylcholine.

The arteriovenous oxygen difference decreased to an average of 40.2 ml/l during infusion of acetylcholine from a mean value of 44.1 ml/l at ordinary resting conditions. When the acetylcholine infusion was preceded by isoprenaline inhalation the difference decreased still more to a mean of 35.5 ml/l which was significantly lower than the control value. Oxygen uptake, cardiac output and stroke volume all increased significantly during acetylcholine infusion from an average of 213 to 242 ml/min, 4.9 to 6.5 l/min and 67 to 79 ml respectively, compared with control con-

ditions. For the latter parameters there were, generally, no noteworthy differences between the values during acetylcholine infusion and acetylcholine infusion preceded by isoprenaline inhalation.

The heart rate increased significantly in the patient series from an average of 74.8 beats/min to 82.6/min during acetylcholine infusion. When the infusion was preceded by isoprenaline inhalation the heart rate increased to 84.8/min.

All patients had normal pressures of the pulmonary circulation at rest. The systolic pressure in the pulmonary artery was on an average 22.4 mm Hg (15–28), and the mean pressure was 14.5 mm Hg (10–20). During acetylcholine infusion, with or without preceding isoprenaline inhalation, there was no significant change of the pressure in the pulmonary artery.

During physical work, 200 and 400 kpm/min for women and 300 and 600 kpm/min for men respectively, the systolic pressure in the pulmonary artery increased during the first load to 34.5 mm Hg (22–53), and the mean pressure to 23.4 mm Hg (15–34).

During the first load a systolic pressure exceeding 32 mm Hg was registered in six out of ten patients, and, also in six out of ten patients, a mean pressure of more than 22 mm Hg.

The higher load was performed by eight patients. Their systolic pressure in the pulmonary artery was on average 35.9 mm Hg (26–45), and the mean pressure 23.8 mm Hg (15–28). Five out of these eight patients had a systolic pressure exceeding 32 mm Hg, and six a mean pressure above 22 mm Hg.

The mean pressure of the pulmonary capillaries (PCV) was within normal limits in all patients at rest (mean 7.9 range 4—11 mm Hg) as well as at work (mean 10.1 range 7—12 mm Hg) at the highest fulfilled load.

The pulmonary vascular resistance (R) expressed in mm Hg/l/min ($P_{PA} - P_{PCV}$)

$\frac{Q}{Q}$ was determined at rest as well as during the highest performed work load. The resistance at rest was on average 1.48 (0.50—3.00) and at work on an average 1.44 (0.23—4.26). The pulmonary vascular resistance index (R) expressed as mm Hg/l/min in BSA ($P_{PA} - P_{PCV}$) BSA

$\frac{Q}{Q}$ was also calculated for the same persons. This index was at rest mean 2.52 (0.85—4.76) and at work mean 2.43 (0.35—6.22).

The pressure in the systemic artery does not seem to have been influenced neither by acetylcholine infusion nor by isoprenaline inhalation to any considerable extent. The mean arterial oxygen saturation was at the lowest load 94.8 % (89.8—99.5 %) and at the highest load 95.7 % (90.9—97.6) values which should be compared with a mean value at rest of 95.1 % (92.3—98.9 %). The results are assembled in table II.

Discussion

In an earlier investigation on the effect of acetylcholine infusion on the pulmonary circulation in asthma patients (10) we found a significant reduction of SaO₂. Such an effect would support the hypothesis that the SaO₂ reduction caused by

acetylcholine could be related to a changed ventilation/perfusion ratio. In the present investigation however we found no influence of isoprenaline inhalation on the reduction of SaO₂ during acetylcholine infusion. The infusion caused a similar reaction with or without preceding isoprenaline inhalation namely a higher cardiac output and a higher oxygen uptake, reduced AVD and essentially unchanged mean pressures in the systemic and the pulmonary circulations. There may be several reasons for the increase in cardiac output and oxygen uptake during the pharmacological tests and uneasiness of the patient may have been a contributory factor.

The essential finding for the problem of the present study, that the reduction of arterial oxygen saturation following acetylcholine infusion is not significantly influenced by isoprenaline inhalation even if isoprenaline is administered in considerable quantity, can be interpreted in different ways. It is not definitely proved that the patients have absorbed the intended quantity of isoprenaline. As we had trained the patients with the inhalation method in advance and at the test carefully supervised the inhalations we consider these to have been performed in an optimal way.

At the spirometric tests the patient series showed an increase of the maximal voluntary ventilation (MVV) after isoprenaline inhalation. This increase is of the same order of magnitude as that obtained earlier (9) in another comparable study using the same methods. The increase in MVV after isoprenaline inhalation can be explained if the inhalation only caused already ventilated pul-

TABLE II Individual data and mean values from pressure and flow determinations during right

| Pat | Sex | Age | Oxygen saturation (per cent) | | | | | | | |
|---------|-----|------|------------------------------|------|------|----------------|----------------|----|------|------|
| | | | Br A | | | | | PA | | |
| | | | R | A | A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ | R | A | |
| AS | ♂ | 56 | 93.6 | 84.5 | 84.9 | 89.8 | | | 69.2 | 66.6 |
| RO | ♂ | 54 | 92.3 | 89.7 | 91.2 | 96.1 | 97.6 | | 71.0 | 57.8 |
| HH | ♂ | 49 | 97.3 | 95.4 | 93.9 | 95.9 | 96.7 | | 73.5 | 75.4 |
| KA | ♂ | 45 | 93.9 | 90.3 | 89.1 | 95.3 | 96.1 | | 70.6 | 66.7 |
| BE | ♀ | 54 | 93.2 | 84.5 | 84.3 | 93.9 | | | 67.8 | 62.9 |
| IN | ♀ | 44 | 94.7 | 87.4 | 89.6 | 90.5 | 90.9 | | 69.7 | 67.2 |
| MS | ♀ | 43 | 94.4 | 91.0 | 89.1 | 94.6 | 96.1 | | 62.7 | 65.3 |
| BF | ♀ | 34 | 97.0 | 86.0 | 86.3 | 96.3 | 97.3 | | 76.3 | 70.1 |
| UR | ♀ | 33 | 98.9 | 92.9 | 96.0 | 96.0 | 94.1 | | 78.2 | 75.5 |
| BF | ♀ | 24 | 95.8 | 94.6 | 94.7 | 99.5 | 96.5 | | 71.1 | 70.3 |
| Mean | | 43.6 | 95.1 | 89.6 | 89.9 | 94.8 | 95.7 | | 71.0 | 67.8 |
| Highest | | 56 | 98.9 | 95.4 | 96.0 | 99.5 | 97.6 | | 78.2 | 75.5 |
| Lowest | | 24 | 92.3 | 84.5 | 84.3 | 89.8 | 90.9 | | 62.7 | 62.9 |

| Pat | Sex | Age | Oxygen uptake (ml/min) STPD | | | | | Cardiac output | |
|---------|-----|------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|
| | | | R | A | A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ | R | A |
| AS | ♂ | 56 | 236 | 266 | 252 | 965 | | 6.2 | 9.6 |
| RO | ♂ | 54 | 107 | 157 | 174 | 849 | 1,913 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| HH | ♂ | 49 | 241 | 293 | 260 | 896 | 1,420 | 5.3 | 7.7 |
| KA | ♂ | 45 | 311 | 323 | 304 | 1,051 | 1,530 | 6.1 | 6.3 |
| BE | ♀ | 54 | 181 | 204 | 187 | 602 | | 3.6 | 4.7 |
| IN | ♀ | 44 | 190 | 236 | 210 | 749 | 1,089 | 4.2 | 6.5 |
| MS | | 43 | 227 | 238 | 244 | 791 | 1,168 | 3.9 | 5.0 |
| BF | | 34 | 212 | 238 | 234 | 721 | 1,050 | 6.1 | 8.9 |
| UR | ♀ | 33 | 192 | 232 | 217 | 659 | 977 | 5.3 | 7.8 |
| BF | ♀ | 24 | 234 | 234 | 205 | 701 | 1,058 | 6.0 | 6.1 |
| Mean | | 43.6 | 213.1 | 242.1 | 228.7 | 798.4 | 1,275.6 | 4.9 | 6.5 |
| Highest | | 56 | 311 | 323 | 304 | 1,051 | 1,913 | 6.2 | 9.6 |
| Lowest | | 24 | 107 | 157 | 174 | 602 | 977 | 2.5 | 2.5 |

Br A = brachial artery

PA = pulmonary artery

VD = arterio venous oxygen difference

R = rest A = during acetylcholine infusion A+I = during acetylcholine infusion after isoprenaline inhalation. W₁ = first work load W₂ = second work load

heart catheterization before and during acetylcholine infusion and isoprenaline inhalation

| | | | AVD (ml/l) | | | | |
|------|----------------|----------------|------------|------|------|----------------|----------------|
| A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ | R | A | A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ |
| 64.7 | 43.7 | | 38.3 | 27.6 | 24.0 | 74.6 | |
| 71.2 | 50.0 | 44.1 | 43.3 | 63.9 | 40.2 | 96.6 | 117.7 |
| 76.2 | 52.2 | 51.0 | 45.2 | 38.3 | 32.4 | 81.9 | 89.2 |
| 68.3 | 51.5 | 46.8 | 50.7 | 51.3 | 44.5 | 96.9 | 111.7 |
| 63.6 | 38.6 | | 49.7 | 43.3 | 41.2 | 112.4 | |
| 70.6 | 45.7 | 39.2 | 44.8 | 36.1 | 36.0 | 81.4 | 96.3 |
| 67.9 | 44.1 | 37.7 | 58.9 | 47.4 | 40.2 | 97.4 | 116.6 |
| 69.9 | 55.5 | 51.9 | 34.9 | 26.7 | 27.3 | 70.3 | 78.5 |
| 76.5 | 55.5 | 51.3 | 36.0 | 29.6 | 34.8 | 71.2 | 75.9 |
| 73.1 | 52.4 | 41.6 | 38.9 | 38.2 | 34.8 | 76.9 | 92.5 |
| 70.2 | 48.9 | 45.5 | 44.1 | 40.2 | 35.5 | 86.0 | 97.3 |
| 76.5 | 53.5 | 51.9 | 58.9 | 63.9 | 44.5 | 112.4 | 117.7 |
| 63.6 | 38.6 | 37.7 | 34.9 | 26.7 | 24.0 | 70.3 | 75.9 |

| (l/min) | | | Stroke volume (ml) | | | | |
|---------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|------|------|----------------|----------------|
| A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ | R | A | A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ |
| 10.5 | 12.9 | | 65 | 98 | 102 | 105 | |
| 4.3 | 8.8 | 16.3 | 31 | 31 | 50 | 71 | 103 |
| 8.0 | 10.9 | 15.9 | 80 | 102 | 96 | 111 | 96 |
| 6.8 | 10.8 | 13.7 | 77 | 85 | 81 | 93 | 91 |
| 4.5 | 5.4 | | 40 | 48 | 56 | 48 | |
| 5.8 | 9.2 | 11.3 | 66 | 76 | 80 | 79 | 77 |
| 6.1 | 8.1 | 10.0 | 76 | 79 | 87 | 87 | 86 |
| 8.6 | 10.3 | 13.4 | 68 | 83 | 57 | 79 | 80 |
| 6.2 | 9.3 | 12.9 | 84 | 108 | 79 | 96 | 99 |
| 5.9 | 9.1 | 11.4 | 83 | 80 | 76 | 118 | 85 |
| 6.7 | 9.5 | 13.1 | 67.0 | 79.0 | 76.4 | 88.7 | 89.6 |
| 10.5 | 12.9 | 16.3 | 84 | 108 | 102 | 111 | 103 |
| 4.3 | 5.4 | 10.0 | 31 | 31 | 50 | 48 | 77 |

Table II (cont)

| Pat | Sex | Age | Heart rate (beats/min) | | | | | Pressures (mm Hg) | |
|---------|-----|------|------------------------|------|------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|------|
| | | | | | | | | PA | |
| | | | | | | | | Systolic | |
| | | | R | A | A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ | R | A |
| AS | ♂ | 36 | 95 | 97 | 102 | 122 | | 24 | 25 |
| RO | ♂ | 34 | 79 | 80 | 85 | 123 | 158 | 18 | 16 |
| HH | ♂ | 49 | 66 | 75 | 83 | 98 | 142 | 21 | 23 |
| KA | ♂ | 45 | 79 | 74 | 83 | 116 | 150 | 26 | 22 |
| BE | ♀ | 54 | 89 | 97 | 95 | 113 | | 28 | 22 |
| IN | ♀ | 44 | 63 | 85 | 72 | 116 | 145 | 24 | 32 |
| MS | ♀ | 43 | 53 | 63 | 70 | 93 | 115 | 28 | 31 |
| BF | ♀ | 34 | 89 | 107 | 103 | 130 | 166 | 20 | 25 |
| LR | ♀ | 33 | 63 | 72 | 78 | 96 | 130 | 20 | 20 |
| BF | ♀ | 24 | 72 | 76 | 77 | 113 | 134 | 15 | 15 |
| Mean | | 43.6 | 74.8 | 82.6 | 84.8 | 112.0 | 142.5 | 22.4 | 23.1 |
| Highest | | 56 | 95 | 107 | 103 | 130 | 166 | 28 | 32 |
| Lowest | | 24 | 53 | 63 | 70 | 93 | 115 | 15 | 15 |

| Pat | Sex | Age | Pressures (mm Hg) | | | | | | |
|---------|-----|------|-------------------|------|------|----------------|----------------|----------|-------|
| | | | PA | | | | | Br A | |
| | | | Mean | | | | | Systolic | |
| | | | R | A | A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ | R | A |
| AS | ♂ | 36 | 15 | 17 | 13 | 34 | | 134 | 140 |
| RO | ♂ | 34 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 22 | 27 | 130 | 145 |
| HH | ♂ | 49 | 14 | 16 | 19 | 22 | 27 | 155 | 120 |
| KA | ♂ | 45 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 23 | 27 | 158 | 145 |
| BE | ♀ | 54 | 20 | 10 | 15 | 31 | | 185 | 185 |
| IN | ♀ | 44 | 15 | 20 | 14 | 25 | 28 | 140 | 155 |
| MS | ♀ | 43 | 16 | 10 | 14 | 23 | 26 | 200 | 195 |
| BF | ♀ | 34 | 15 | 17 | 17 | 24 | 23 | 140 | 145 |
| UR | ♀ | 33 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 15 | 15 | 125 | 125 |
| BF | ♀ | 24 | 10 | 9 | 11 | 15 | 17 | 118 | 118 |
| Mean | | 43.6 | 14.5 | 15.4 | 14.0 | 23.4 | 23.8 | 148.5 | 147.3 |
| Highest | | 56 | 20 | 20 | 19 | 34 | 28 | 200 | 195 |
| Lowest | | 24 | 10 | 9 | 10 | 15 | 17 | 125 | 118 |

| A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ | Diastolic | | | | |
|------|----------------|----------------|-----------|------|-----|----------------|----------------|
| | | | R | A | A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ |
| 20 | 53 | | 11 | 13 | 9 | 25 | |
| 17 | 33 | 40 | 8 | 9 | 7 | 17 | 17 |
| 25 | 31 | 42 | 9 | 10 | 13 | 14 | 18 |
| 22 | 34 | 45 | 10 | 10 | 9 | 13 | 17 |
| 21 | 39 | | 14 | 12 | 12 | 22 | |
| 22 | 35 | 35 | 10 | 12 | 8 | 18 | 20 |
| 25 | 44 | 40 | 9 | 9 | 7 | 5 | 6 |
| 25 | 32 | 32 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 15 | 15 |
| 23 | 22 | 26 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 10 | 10 |
| 18 | 22 | 27 | 7 | 7 | 8 | 10 | 12 |
| 21.8 | 34.5 | 35.9 | 9.7 | 10.2 | 9.2 | 14.9 | 14.4 |
| 25 | 53 | 45 | 14 | 13 | 13 | 25 | 20 |
| 17 | 33 | 26 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 5 | 6 |

Diastolic

| A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ | R | A | A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ |
|-------|----------------|----------------|------|------|------|----------------|----------------|
| 130 | 195 | | 78 | 80 | 72 | 95 | |
| 152 | 180 | 195 | 80 | 95 | 88 | 98 | 110 |
| 125 | 180 | 215 | 95 | 70 | 75 | 100 | 105 |
| 140 | 180 | 190 | 105 | 90 | 94 | 110 | 115 |
| 180 | 200 | | 112 | 108 | 108 | 105 | |
| 130 | 170 | 180 | 90 | 95 | 75 | 90 | 95 |
| 190 | 225 | 230 | 90 | 85 | 85 | 95 | 90 |
| 145 | 170 | 175 | 93 | 90 | 90 | 105 | 105 |
| 135 | 140 | 160 | 70 | 65 | 70 | 70 | 80 |
| 120 | 140 | 150 | 75 | 65 | 68 | 80 | 75 |
| 144.7 | 178 | 186.9 | 88.8 | 84.3 | 82.5 | 94.8 | 96.9 |
| 190 | 225 | 230 | 112 | 108 | 108 | 110 | 115 |
| 120 | 140 | 150 | 70 | 65 | 68 | 70 | 75 |

Table II (cont.)

| Pat | Sex | Age | Br. V | | | | |
|---------|-----|------|-------|-------|-------|----------------|----------------|
| | | | Mean | | | | |
| | | | R | V | A+I | W ₁ | W ₂ |
| V S | ♂ | 36 | 100 | 102 | 95 | 132 | |
| R O | ♂ | 54 | 104 | 115 | 112 | 132 | 145 |
| H H | ♂ | 49 | 120 | 80 | 95 | 120 | 145 |
| K V | ♂ | 45 | 124 | 110 | 116 | 133 | 145 |
| B E | ♀ | 54 | 144 | 138 | 140 | 150 | |
| I V | ♀ | 44 | 110 | 125 | 100 | 120 | 125 |
| M S | | 43 | 125 | 130 | 130 | 145 | 135 |
| B F | ♀ | 34 | 115 | 110 | 110 | 125 | 130 |
| L R | ♀ | 33 | 90 | 80 | 90 | 95 | 110 |
| B F | ♀ | 24 | 96 | 88 | 85 | 100 | 106 |
| Mean | | 45.6 | 112.8 | 107.8 | 107.3 | 125.4 | 130.1 |
| Highest | | 56 | 144 | 138 | 140 | 150 | 145 |
| Lowest | | 24 | 90 | 80 | 85 | 95 | 106 |

monary areas to become even better ventilated and if zones excluded from ventilation were not affected to any noticeable extent for instance zones shut off by mucous obstruction of the bronchioles. Anyway the isoprenaline apparently did not significantly influence the ratio between ventilation and perfusion in earlier underventilated areas.

It is also possible that the acetylcholine infusion in asthma patients leads mainly to a shunting of the pulmonary blood flow through vessels not passing alveoli (anatomic shunting). Yet earlier investigations do not seem to support the hypothesis that the whole reduction of SaO_2 at acetylcholine infusion could be explained by anatomic shunting. Fritts et al (5) were not able to show any reduction of the arterial oxygen saturation in normal persons after acetylcholine

infusion (0.5 mg/min) into the pulmonary artery. Schlant et al (13), however, found that in patients with diseases other than obstructive pulmonary disease acetylcholine infusion (mean value 2.47 mg/min) gave a reduction of SaO_2 from an average of 94.9 per cent at rest to 88.7 per cent at infusion. Chidsey et al (4) in patients with pulmonary emphysema found that acetylcholine infusion in the right atrium lowered the arterial oxygen saturation in nine out of 13 cases. The authors considered the reduction to be best explained by the fact that acetylcholine infusion dilated vessels which were contracted by hypoxia and consequently increased the perfusion to badly ventilated pulmonary areas.

Niden et al (12) found in dogs the arterial oxygen saturation to decrease during acetylcholine infusion. This effect

| PCV | | Pulmonary vascular resistance | | Pulmonary vasc. resist index | |
|-----|------|-------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|------|
| | | $\frac{P_{PA}-P_{PCV}}{Q}$ | | $\frac{(P_{PA}-P_{PCV})}{Q}$ BSA | |
| | | Mean | | | |
| R | W | R | W | R | W |
| 5 | 12 | 1.61 | 1.71 | 3.12 | 3.32 |
| 4 | 11 | 2.8 | 0.98 | 4.76 | 1.67 |
| 11 | 12 | 0.57 | 0.94 | 1.14 | 1.88 |
| 7 | 11 | 1.48 | 1.17 | 2.99 | 2.36 |
| 9 | 8 | 3.05 | 4.26 | 4.45 | 6.22 |
| 8 | 10 | 1.67 | 1.59 | 2.61 | 2.48 |
| 11 | 11 | 1.28 | 1.50 | 2.32 | 2.72 |
| 7 | 7 | 1.31 | 1.12 | 2.10 | 1.79 |
| 10 | 12 | 0.57 | 0.23 | 0.87 | 0.35 |
| 7 | 7 | 0.5 | 0.88 | 0.85 | 1.50 |
| 7.9 | 10.1 | 1.48 | 1.44 | 2.52 | 2.43 |
| 11 | 12 | 3.05 | 4.26 | 4.76 | 6.22 |
| 4 | 7 | 0.50 | 0.23 | 0.85 | 0.35 |

was reduced but not eliminated if the animal inhaled a gas mixture containing 25–30 % oxygen. The authors inferred that the acetylcholine principally influenced the ventilation/perfusion ratio but, in addition, gave rise to a local physiologic or anatomic blood shunting.

A problem arises as to whether acetylcholine, administered as in our investigation, has any essential bronchoconstrictive effect. Some of our patients experienced a feeling of heavier breathing and a slight cough during the first minutes of the acetylcholine infusion. These symptoms were temporary, and when the measurements began, all patients were symptom free. With comparable patient material the maximal expiratory flow rate (MEF) in l/mm was determined partly before, and partly after infusion of acetylcholine. The material consisted

of 25 patients; on the one hand those accounted for in an earlier investigation (8–10) in addition to six from the present patient series. The MEF value before infusion was measured with the patient in sitting position, after infusion with the patient supine. A series of three measurements were done before as well as after the infusion; the highest value

TABLE III Mean value, standard deviation and standard error of mean of maximal expiratory flow rate in asthma patients before and after acetylcholine infusion

| | Mean | S.D. | S.E.M. | Range |
|-----------------|-------|-------|--------|---------|
| Sitting before | 240.0 | 115.8 | 23.6 | 120–560 |
| Recumbent after | 215.0 | 109.0 | 22.3 | 100–530 |

TABLE IV Mean value, standard deviation and standard error of mean of maximal expiratory flow rate in 19 normal individuals in sitting and recumbent position

| | Mean | S.D. | S.E.M. | Range |
|----------------|------|------|--------|---------|
| Sitting | 531 | 92.0 | 21.8 | 440—750 |
| Re- cumbent | 511 | 91.6 | 21.0 | 390—750 |

from each series forms the basis of table III.

The reduction of the MEF value, which on average, was obtained with the patient recumbent after the infusion compares well with the one found in controls consisting of 19 normal individuals without acetylcholine infusion (table IV).

If the maximum expiratory flow is used as an index for the degree of bronchoconstriction it is reasonable to conclude that acetylcholine did not cause significant bronchoconstriction.

It is interesting that in our patient series there was no significant change in arterial oxygen saturation during physical exercise compared with conditions at rest. In our present series the exercise test was preceded by the pharmacological test with acetylcholine and isoprenaline. This probably was not a cause of error since in an earlier investigation on patients with asthma bronchiale (Irnell) in which a pharmacological test was not performed, the arterial oxygen saturation was essentially the same at rest as at work. Irnell and Swartling (11) in an earlier investigation showed that the MEF in asthma patients increases during

physical exercise in the sitting position. The pulmonary perfusion increase during exercise thus seemed to occur essentially in pulmonary areas where the ventilation was also increased.

The acetylcholine infusion seems to have given a perfusion increase in pulmonary areas where an increased ventilation was not possible to achieve in spite of isoprenaline supply. Thus, different areas or sections of pulmonary vasculature may be influenced by acetylcholine infusion and by the increased cardiac output in physical exercise.

Isoprenaline inhalation in our series of patients did not prevent the decrease of arterial oxygen saturation during acetylcholine infusion. However, this fact does not prove that the acetylcholine effect is caused by a perfusion increase in non-alveolar lung vessel sections (anatomic shunting). An additional or alternative explanation is that isoprenaline inhalation does not give increased ventilation to those hypoventilated alveolar areas which vasodilate during acetylcholine infusion.

Summary

In a series of patients with asthma bronchiale in free interval, inhalation of isoprenaline did not prevent decrease of the arterial oxygen saturation caused by infusion of acetylcholine in the pulmonary artery. During acetylcholine infusion a decrease of arterial oxygen saturation from 95.1% to 89.0% was obtained. When the infusion was preceded by isoprenaline inhalation, the corresponding decrease was 89.9%. During muscular exercise there was no decrease

in arterial saturation. The result neither corroborates nor disproves the idea that the acetylcholine effect is a vasodilatation of pulmonary vessels originally constricted because of proximity to hypoventilated alveoli.

Acknowledgement

This work was supported by a grant from the Swedish National Association against Heart and Lung Diseases.

References

- 1 American Thoracic Society. Chronic bronchitis, asthma and pulmonary emphysema. *Amer Rev Resp Dis* 85: 762, 1962.
- 2 BERGLUND, E., BIRATH G., BJÖRK J., GRIMBY G., KJELLNER I., SANDQVIST L. & SÖDERHOLM B. Spirometric studies in normal subjects. *Acta med scand* 173: 183, 1963.
- 3 BIRATH G., KJELLNER I. & SANDQVIST L. Spirometric studies in normal subjects. *Acta med scand* 173: 193, 1963.
- 4 GRIMBY G. A., III, FRITTS Jr. H. W., ZOOKE G. O., HIMMELSTEIN A. & COLANAND A. Effect of acetylcholine on the distribution of pulmonary blood flow in chronic pulmonary emphysema. *Mal. Cardiovasc* 1: 15, 1960.
- 5 FRITTS H. W., HARRIS P., CLARKE R. H., ODILL J. E. & COLANAND A. The effect of acetylcholine on the human pulmonary circulation under normal and hypoxic conditions. *J clin Invest* 37: 99, 1958.
- 6 GRIMBY G. & SÖDERHOLM B. Spirometric studies in normal subjects. *Acta med scand* 173: 199, 1963.
- 7 HARRIS P., HEATH D. & ARNOTT W. M. The human pulmonary circulation. Livingstone Ltd, Edinburgh and London, 1962.
- 8 IRNELL L. A study of bronchial asthma with special reference to its longterm consequences for respiratory and circulatory function and socio-medical condition. *Acta med scand Suppl* 419, 1964.
- 9 IRNELL L. The ventilatory effect of isoprenaline in bronchial asthma in attack free intervals. *Dis Chest* 52: 37, 1967.
- 10 IRNELL L. & NORDGREN I. Effects of acetylcholine infusion on the pulmonary circulation in patients with bronchial asthma. *Acta med scand* 179: 385, 1966.
- 11 IRNELL L. & SWARTLING S. Maximal expiratory flow at rest and during muscular work in patients with bronchial asthma. *Scand J Resp Dis* 47: 103, 1966.
- 12 NIDEN A. H., BURROWS B. & BARCLAY W. R. Effects of drugs on the pulmonary circulation and ventilation as reflected by changes in the arterial oxygen saturation. *Circulat Res* 8: 509, 1960.
- 13 SCHLAANT R. C., TSAGARIS T. J., ROBERTSON R. J., WINTER T. S. & EDWARDS F. A. The effect of acetylcholine upon arterial saturation. *Amer Heart J* 64: 512, 1962.

From the Departments of Diagnostic Radiology (Head F Knutsson MD) and Internal Medicine (Head E Ask Upmark MD), University Hospital Uppsala, Sweden

Ergotism, Arteriospastic Disease and Recovery, Studied Angiographically

By

S FAGERBERG, H JORULF and C G SANDBERG

Ergotamine is considered a specific remedy for attacks of migraine. If properly administered it can relieve most attacks of migraine, as first demonstrated in Sweden in the early 30's by Ask Upmark (2). This action seems to be due to a specific constrictor effect upon the extracranial blood vessels which are dilated and pulsate during the attacks whereas the main toxic side effect is due to adrenergic blocking with ensuing peripheral vasoconstriction leading to gangrene in the extremities. In our medical department we have repeatedly seen the vasoconstrictor action not only on the arteries of the lower extremities but also on the coronary arteries according to Ask Upmark (3) these preparations should never be used in patients ≥ 50 years of age.

In the present case we had the opportunity to demonstrate this reversible vasoconstrictor effect radiologically by angiography.

Case report

A married woman, aged 42 was admitted to our clinic on the 13th of March 1967 because of migraine. Mother died when

48 from stroke she was said to have had headaches for several years, as had some of her sisters. One maternal cousin had headaches of migraine type as well and died from renal insufficiency (phenacetin-kidney?). Father alive aged 73. Family history otherwise of no interest. Normal deliveries in 1947, 1949 and 1954. Earlier history she is said to have had occasional attacks of Raynaud type as a child, and also rare attacks as an adult. When 12 erythema nodosum (tuberculous etiology).

Since 1957 migraine with headaches, nausea, vomiting, hypersensitivity to light and to noise, cannot use TV and cannot stand noise. The headaches occur throughout the head except for the week preceding the menstruation when they are on one side. Microsopy has occasionally been noticed. When the pains are very severe a compression around the head may help. Since 1959 the patient has used Syncapton® suppositories daily (ergotamine tartrate 2 mg, diphenhydramine 50 mg and caffeine 0.2 g). During the two last years she has experienced peripheral coldness and suffered from intermittent claudication.

Routine examination on admission. General condition fair. Pulse rate 72 \square P 140/85. There were no inverted nipples. The forehead was warm whereas hands and feet were cold. Ophthalmologic examination revealed a bilateral central cataract. This may be a

Submitted for publication June 19 1967



Fig 1 Angiography at admission: considerable narrowing of distal parts of both superficial femoral arteries with collateral circulation

congenital defect but might have been induced by ergotamine. Heart, lungs, abdomen and general neurology normal. Laboratory tests of blood and urine were normal.

EEG showed unspecific episodes of the theta rhythm. No paroxysmal or focal activity was registered. Left-sided carotid angiography showed normal conditions.

At admission angiography of the femoral arteries was performed after insertion of a catheter into the lower part of the abdominal aorta via the femoral artery. A 7–8 cm length of the distal parts of both superficial femoral arteries was very narrow with circulation through dilated collateral vessels (fig 1). There were no changes in the lower part of the abdominal aorta and the iliac arteries. The angiography was repeated five and nine weeks later. These examinations both showed a marked regression with only 2 cm of each superficial femoral artery slightly narrowed. The collateral circulation had almost subsided (fig 2).

After admission to the hospital no ergotamine preparations were given and thereafter there were no clinical symptoms of arterial insufficiency in the legs.

Discussion

In 1936 Yater and Cahill (14) recorded a case of bilateral gangrene of the feet due to administration of ergotamine tartrate. In one leg they performed a thorium dioxide arteriogram, the injection being into the popliteal artery. They found narrowed arteries, peripherally occluded, with collaterals. This was the first case to be studied angiographically. In two cases of ergotism, Johnson in 1962 (10) described contracted arteries as verified by angiography. In one case the external iliac



Fig 2 Angiography five weeks after admission only slight narrowing of both sup fem. arteries. Collateral circulation almost subdued.

and femoral arteries were symmetrically involved and in one case the femoral vessels slightly narrowed in their upper and middle parts but tightly contracted in their lower parts with evidence of collateral circulation and dilated vessels. He showed angiographically that contractions disappeared after withdrawal of the ergotamine preparations. Allen et al in 1962 (1) showed by aortography in one patient with ergotism a spasm of the external iliac artery with almost complete disappearance of the spasm after withdrawal of the ergot preparation. Kramer et al in 1965 (11) found complete obstruction with collateral circulation in both axillary arteries after selective injection into the innominate

and left subclavian arteries in a patient given an ergot preparation.

The present case represents chronic ergotamine poisoning with fairly rapid recovery from arterial insufficiency in the legs after withdrawal of the drug. A striking feature is the symmetrical distribution of the vasoconstriction of peripheral arteries.

Ask Upmark (5) has called attention to the frequent occurrence of cold hands and feet in patients with migraine in vivid contrast to their warm forehead. This reduced temperature of the skin of hands and feet may call for a warning against the uncritical use of ergotamine preparations in migraine.

Ergotamine should be prescribed with

great caution and only for occasional, very severe attacks of migraine in people 50 years or older. We had a few years ago in our clinic a woman in her 50s who died from uremia because of damage caused to her renal vessels by abundant use of ergotamine in migraine.

Occasionally, ergotamine has been used for other purposes as well. Thus, last year we had in our clinic a young girl student (aged 23) with hemophilia who for several years had been taking ergotamine, of late in daily injections, obviously in order to reduce the hemorrhage of her menstruations. This girl had very cold hands and feet and the peripheral pulses were not palpable. Because of her hemophilia we did not want to make arteriographies in her case; she improved considerably whilst in the hospital but there could be no doubt about her ergotism.

In a recent paper Brohult et al. (6) have described a case of multiple arterial thrombosis in a woman aged 35, who was prescribed ergotamine because of headaches. She died from thrombosis of her carotid artery. However oral contraceptives in this case also had been used so we would rather consider the ergotamine innocent in this case and the contraceptives the culprit (cf 4).

Summary

One case of chronic ergotamine poisoning with recovery has been studied by angiography. In such a case it would seem wise to avoid all ergotamine preparations and also oral contraceptives and smoking.

References

- 1 ALLEN, E. V., BARBER, N. W. & HINES JR E. A. *Peripheral vascular disease* p. 148. Saunders Philadelphia 1962.
- 2 ASK UPMARK, E. Unpublished observation 1933.
- 3 ASK UPMARK, E. Personal communication 1967.
- 4 ASK UPMARK, E. Oral contraceptives and migraine. *Opusc. med. (Stockh.)* 2: 42 1967.
- 5 ASK UPMARK, E. *Bedside medicine*. Almqvist & Wiksell, Stockholm 1963.
- 6 BROHULT I., FORSBERG, O. & HELLSTRÖM R. A case of multiple arterial thrombosis after oral contraceptives and ergotamines. *Acta med. scand.* 181: 453 1967.
- 7 BROSS, W., CISEK, T., CZEREDA, T. & KOZMICKI M. Gangrene of the legs after ergotrate by mouth. *Lancet* 1: 85 1963.
- 8 CRANLEY, J. J. Impending gangrene of four extremities secondary to ergotism. *New Engl. J. Med.* 269: 727 1963.
- 9 FAIRBAIRN, I. F. Severe arteriospastic disease secondary to use of Ergot preparations. *Med. clin. N. America* 42: 971, 1958.
- 10 JONSSON, B. A. Angiography in two cases of ergotism. *Acta radiol. (Stockh.)* 57: 280 1962.
- 11 KRAMER, R. A., HECKER, S. P. & LEWIS, B. I. Ergotism: report of a case studied arteriographically. *Radiology* 84: 308 1965.
- 12 VAN STORCH, T. J. C. Complications following the use of ergotamine tartrate: their relation to treatment of migraine headache. *JAMA* 111: 293 1938.
- 13 THOMPSON, JR. W. S., MCCLELLAN, W. W. & LANDOWNE, M. Prolonged vasoconstriction due to ergotamine tartrate. Report of a case with recovery with objective evaluation of vascular findings. *Arch. intern. Med.* 85: 691 1950.
- 14 YATER, W. M. & CAMILL, J. A. Bilateral gangrene of feet due to ergotamine tartrate used for pruritus of jaundice. Report of a case studied arteriographically and pathologically. *JAMA* 106: 1625 1936.

From the Department of Pathology (Head Kristen Arnesen M.D.) Ullevål Hospital,
University of Oslo, Oslo Norway

Complications Following Resuscitation

By

NARVE MOE

Since external cardiac massage was introduced in 1960 (16), this method combined with artificial ventilation has become widely used. The procedures are occasionally accompanied by complications.

Related to the chest massage, the most common complications are fractures of the ribs (3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 18, 21, 22, 24), fracture of the sternum (7, 11, 13, 21, 24), rupture of the liver (4, 7, 11, 13, 14, 20), rupture of the spleen (7), bone marrow emboli (4, 12, 13, 14), hemothorax (3, 4, 21, 24), pulmonary hemorrhage (7, 8), hematoma (18) or rupture (21, 25) of the heart, hemorrhage of the pancreas (7, 8), and retroperitoneal hemorrhage (7).

Intracardial injection of pharmacological agents may cause pneumothorax (14) or hemopericardium (3, 4).

Improper artificial ventilation in the newborn infant may result in pulmonary interstitial emphysema, pneumomediastinum, pneumothorax, and pneumoperitoneum (6, 9, 15, 19, 26). Pneumothorax

in an adult with lung emphysema is also described (7).

Between 1st of January 1964 and 1st of April 1967 16 cases with complications due to resuscitation efforts have been autopsied in the Department of Pathology, Ullevål Hospital. During the same period the total number of autopsies was 5 679.

Rib fractures and fracture of the sternum are common lesions following external cardiac massage. These complications are reported only when combined with other injuries.

Case reports

Case 1

An 8 hour old male infant was born asphyctic, and terminally external cardiac massage and artificial respiration with the mouth-to-mouth/nose method were performed by a doctor for an unknown length of time. Autopsy findings showed prematurity, atelectatic lungs and hyaline membrane disease. There was a tear in the liver of 1 cm length and approximately 15 ml of blood in the peritoneal cavity.

Case 2

A 17 hour old male infant was born ten weeks before term. The child seemed well immediately after birth. Seventeen hours later he developed severe cyanosis. External cardiac massage and artificial respiration by the mouth-to-mouth/nose method were performed by a doctor for ten minutes. Autopsy findings showed prematurity, mitral stenosis and atresia of the aorta, a tear in the liver of 1 cm length and approximately 20 ml of blood in the peritoneal cavity.

Case 3

A 31 hour old male infant was born asphyctic and terminally external cardiac massage and artificial respiration with the mouth-to-mouth/nose method were performed by a doctor for an unknown length of time. Autopsy findings showed prematurity, atelectatic lungs and hyaline membrane disease. There was a rupture in the liver of 6 cm length and small amounts of blood in the peritoneal cavity.

Case 4

An 18 month old male infant developed a gastro-enteritis, and two days after the onset the infant was found unresponsive in his bed at home. External cardiac massage and artificial respiration by the mouth-to-mouth/nose method were performed during the transport by an ambulance man for approximately 15 minutes. Autopsy findings showed acute enteritis, cerebral edema and fatty infiltration of the liver. The stomach showed a rupture of 2 cm diameter located in the lesser curvature 11 cm distal to the cardia. There was no tissue reaction around the lesion. There was pneumoperitoneum and complete collapse of the lungs due to a tension pneumothorax.

Case 5

A 43 year old man was taken ill at home with dizziness, nausea and vomiting. He collapsed and was brought to the hospital emergency room where a doctor performed external cardiac massage and artificial respiration for an unknown length of time. Autopsy find-

ings showed multiple pulmonary emboli, thrombi in the periprostatic vein plexus and a tear in the spleen of 4 cm length. There was no hemorrhage.

Case 6

A 46-year old man with a previous history of coronary disease collapsed in the street just outside the hospital. He was brought to the emergency room where external cardiac massage and intratracheal intubation and positive pressure ventilation were performed by the doctor for about 20 minutes. Autopsy findings showed severe coronary atherosclerosis, cardiac hypertrophy, and old myocardial infarction, fracture of the third through sixth ribs on the left side, and a fracture of the sternum. There was fatty infiltration of the liver with a tear of 7 cm length and about 100 ml of blood in the peritoneal cavity.

Case 7

A 57 year old man developed chest pain and collapsed at home. During the transport to the hospital external cardiac massage and artificial respiration by the mouth-to-mouth method were performed by the ambulance man. In the hospital emergency room cardiac massage, intratracheal intubation and positive pressure ventilation were given by a doctor for an unknown length of time. Autopsy findings showed a coronary occlusion, a rupture in the liver of 2 cm length, and approximately 400 ml of blood in the peritoneal cavity.

Case 8

A 62 year old man developed abdominal pains and shock at his office. He was brought to the hospital where aortography showed an abdominal aneurysm. An operation with dacron transplantation was performed. After the operation he was unconscious and anuric. The first post-operative day he developed cardiac arrest. External cardiac massage was performed by a doctor for a few minutes, and the heart started to beat again. However he got gradually worse and died four hours later. Autopsy findings showed an intact

transplantate in the aorta fracture of the fourth and fifth ribs at the right side approximately 600–800 ml of blood in the peritoneal cavity and a rupture in the liver of 7 cm length. The rupture was filled with coagulated blood.

Case 9

A 64-year-old man developed chest pain and collapsed at home. During the transport to the hospital external cardiac massage was performed by an ambulance man for approximately 15 minutes. Autopsy findings showed coronary atherosclerosis, cardiac hypertrophy, old myocardial infarction, multiple fractures of the ribs and a tear in the liver of 4 cm length. There was no hemorrhage from the liver.

Case 10

A 65-year-old man developed chest pain at home. He was brought to the hospital where ECG showed an anterior myocardial infarction. A few hours after the admission he collapsed and external cardiac massage was performed by a doctor for about 15 minutes. Adrenaline was injected intracardially. Autopsy findings showed coronary occlusion, myocardial infarction and rupture of the heart. There was approximately 20 ml of blood outside the pericardium in relation to no opening.

Case 11

A 68-year-old man developed chest pain and collapsed at home. During the transport to the hospital external cardiac massage was performed by an ambulance man for approximately ten minutes. Autopsy findings showed a myocardial infarction, multiple fractures of the ribs, patches of hemorrhage in the parenchyma of the lungs and a hemorrhage of 50 to 70 ml of blood around the portal vein.

Case 12

A 63-year-old woman was in the hospital being treated with osteosynthesis for fractures in the left ankle. Three weeks after the operation she suddenly collapsed. House doctors



Fig 1 Case 13 Rupture in the liver

were called and performed external cardiac massage, intratracheal intubation and positive pressure ventilation for three hours. Autopsy findings showed a large pulmonary embolus, a thrombus in the femoral vein, fracture of the sternum, fracture of the second and third ribs on the right side and of the second through sixth ribs on the left side. The spleen showed a rupture of 4 cm length and there was approximately 3 000 ml of blood in the peritoneal cavity.

Case 13

A 71-year-old woman developed dyspnea and chest pain at home. ECG in the hospital showed a posterior myocardial infarction. The day after the admission she suddenly collapsed. External cardiac massage and artificial respiration by the mouth-to-mouth method were performed by a doctor for 20 minutes. Autopsy findings showed a coronary occlusion, a myocardial infarction with rupture of the heart, a rupture in the liver of



Fig 2 Case 13 Mucosal tears at the esophagogastric junction (Mallory Weiss syndrome)

6 cm length (fig 1) and about 50 ml of blood in the peritoneal cavity. In the stomach some tears of the mucosa were found. The tears were up to 4 cm in length, longitudinal in position and confined to the lesser curvature close distally to the esophagogastric junction (fig 2).

Case 14

A 71 year old woman developed shortness of breath and chest pain at home. She collapsed immediately after the admission to the hospital. External cardiac massage was performed by a doctor for approximately ten minutes. Autopsy findings showed a myocardial infarction. There was fatty infiltration of the liver which showed a tear of 2 cm length and multiple deep ruptures. In the peritoneal cavity about 400 ml of blood was found.

Case 15

A 78 year old woman developed chest pain at home. She was brought to the hospital emergency room where she collapsed. External cardiac massage and artificial respiration by the mouth-to-mouth method were performed by two nurses for 15 minutes. Autopsy findings showed a coronary occlusion myocardial infarction, multiple fractures of the ribs, and about 300 ml of blood retroperitoneally.

Case 16

An 82 year old woman developed shortness of breath with chest pain at home. Shortly after the admission to the hospital she collapsed. External cardiac massage, intra tracheal intubation and positive pressure ventilation were performed by a doctor for about 20 minutes. During the artificial ventilation a cervical, subcutaneous emphysema was observed. Autopsy findings showed severe coronary atherosclerosis, old myocardial infarctions, multiple fractures of the ribs, a rupture in the spleen of 5 cm length, and 300 ml of blood in the peritoneum. In the trachea 4 cm distal to the vocal cords a tear in the mucosa of 1 cm length was found (fig 3). There was a severe pneumomediastinum (fig 4).

Comment

The combination of external cardiac massage and artificial respiration can keep alive a victim of cardiac and respiratory arrest for a reasonable period. The experiences reveal both the benefits and the hazards of resuscitation and the need for training of medical and non medical personnel. In this report of 16 cases with resuscitative complications, the procedure was performed by a doctor in 11 cases by the nurses in one and by an ambulance man in three cases. In one case an ambulance man



Fig 3 Case 16 Tear in the tracheal mucosa



Fig 4 Case 16 Pneumothorax

started the resuscitation which was continued by a doctor

The present study comprises complications of external cardiac massage (table I) and of artificial respiration (table II). Most of the complications are probably due to unsatisfactory technique. The most common complication is rib fractures which may occur when pressure is applied to the side of the midline (1, 4, 14). Lacerations of the liver are often due to compression over the xiphoid process at the tip of the sternum (1). Noticeable in this report are the two cases with rupture in a fatty infiltrated liver. The danger of lacerating the liver is greater in children because of the higher position of the liver under the

lower sternum (1). Three of the nine cases with rupture of the liver in this report were children.

Exhaled air ventilation (mouth to

TABLE I Complications of external cardiac massage

| Complication | No. of cases |
|---|--------------|
| Fractured ribs combined with other lesions | 7 |
| Fractured sternum combined with other lesions | 2 |
| Ruptured liver | 9 |
| Ruptured spleen | 3 |
| Retroperitoneal hemorrhage | 2 |
| Pulmonary hemorrhage | 1 |

TABLE II Complications of artificial respiration

| Complication | No of cases |
|--|-------------|
| Mucosal tears in the stomach | 1 |
| Ruptured stomach | 1 |
| Pneumothorax | 1 |
| Tracheal lesion with pneumomediastinum | 1 |

mouth, mouth to-nose ventilation) frequently causes distension of the stomach. This occurs most often in children (1) and specially in newborn infants who have not been breathing previously (26). In case 4 the rupture of the stomach most probably was due to exhaled air ventilation and not a result of gastroenteritis because of the absence of tissue reaction around the lesion. Mucosal tears at the esophyogastric junction the Mallory Weiss syndrome (17) can be produced in cadavers by blowing air into the stomach at an intragastric pressure of 150 mm Hg (2).

Damage to the respiratory mucosa may predispose to subcutaneous emphysema, pneumomediastinum and pneumothorax. Subcutaneous emphysema as a complication of endotracheal intubation has previously been described (23).

Summary

External cardiac massage and artificial respiration have been found to entail some serious complications if improperly applied. During the past 3 1/4 years

autopsies of 16 cases with complications due to resuscitation efforts have been performed in this laboratory (tables I and II). The material consists of four male infants, seven men and five women. Rib fractures and fracture of the sternum are reported only when combined with other injuries.

References

1. Ad Hoc Committee on Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation of the Division of Medical Sciences, National Academy of Sciences—National Research Council. *JAMA* 198: 372, 1966.
2. ATKINSON M, BOTTRILL M B, EDWARDS A T, MITCHELL W M, PLET, B G & WILLIAMS R E. *Gut* 2: 1, 1961.
3. BALSLOV J T, TOLSTRUP N & WINKLER K. *Ugeskr Læg* 127: 1213, 1965.
4. BARINGER J R, SALZMAN E W, JONES W A & FRIEDLICH A L. *New Engl J Med* 265: 62, 1961.
5. BJÖRCH G, BLONQVIST G, ELLAUGH H, LANDEGREY J, LÖFSTRÖM B & ORNILL E. *Svenska Lak Tidn* 61: 3276, 1964.
6. CHERNICK V & AZERAY M E. *Pediatrics* 32: 816, 1963.
7. CLARK D T. *JAMA* 181: 337, 1962.
8. COWAN D. *Canad med Ass J* 95: 916, 1966.
9. FASSOLT A, DE MESTRAL A & HÄUSER G. *Gynaecologia (Basel)* 158: 241, 1964.
10. FREY R, HOLZ E & HENNEBERG U. *Dtsch med Wochr* 89: 630, 1964.
11. HANSEN P F & SANDØE E. *Acta med scand* 180: 501, 1966.
12. HIMMELHOCH E R, DEKKER A, GAZZANIGA A B & LEEK A A. *New Engl J Med* 270: 118, 1964.
13. JOHANSSON H W. *Acta med scand* 176: 319, 1964.
14. JIDE J H, KOELENHOVEN W B & KNICKERBOCKER G G. *Monogr surg Sci* 1: 59, 1963.

- 15 KIRSCHNER, P A & STRAUSS L Dis Chest 46 417 1964
- 16 KOUWENHOVEN W H JUDE J R & KNICKERBOCKER G G JAMA 173 1064, 1960
- 17 MALLORY G H & WEISS S Amer J med Sci 178 506 1929
- 18 MINOGUE W F SMESSART A A & GRACE W J Amer J Cardiol 13 25 1964
- 19 MOE N Nord Med 74 1163 1963
- 20 MORGAN, R. R. New Engl J Med 265 82 1961
- 21 PEDERSEN, J E P, BRAMS L BUCHMANN G FRIIS F U & GILDMANN N Dan med Bull 12 93 1965
- 22 SMITH H J & ANTHONISEN N R Lancet 1 1027 1963
- 23 SMITH R H POOL L L & VOLPITTO P P Anesthesiology 20 714 1959
- 24 SAKES, M K Proc roy Soc Med 57 372 1964
- 25 TØFTER, K J T norske Lægeforen 86 1547 1966
- 26 WILLIAMS G F & BEASLEY W H Lancet 2 443, 1964

From the First Medical University Clinic (Head V Posborg Petersen, M D), Århus Kommunehospital, Århus, Denmark

Coexistent Sarcoidosis and Hyperparathyroidism

By

KAJ O PEDERSEN

Since the first description of hypercalcaemia in sarcoidosis (21), it has been repeatedly shown that this condition and hyperparathyroidism are closely similar biochemically and clinically and may be hard to differentiate (9, 14, 32-35). The simultaneous occurrence of both diseases has been reported several times since 1938 (4, 6, 13, 15, 19, 22-34) and it has recently been suggested that this difficult double diagnostic situation occurs too often to be attributable to chance (13).

This paper describes the clinical course and discusses the biochemical findings in a patient with sarcoidosis, in whom hypercalcaemia and marked hypercalcaemia disappeared after removal of a parathyroid adenoma.

Case report

During a routine X-ray examination of the chest bilateral hilar and paratracheal lymph node enlargement was found accidentally in a 17-year-old youth who was completely asymptomatic and who apart from tonsillectomy in 1952 had no prior admissions. Be-

cause of the abnormal X-ray he was admitted on October 25, 1966 to the Department of Thoracic Medicine of this hospital.

Here the presumptive diagnosis of sarcoidosis was confirmed by mediastinal lymph node biopsy. There were neither peripheral lymph node enlargement nor signs of pulmonary, cutaneous, hepatic, renal or ocular involvement. Pulmonary function tests, bronchoscopy and biopsies from skin, muscle, liver and bronchial mucosa were normal. Routine examination, however, revealed hypercalcaemia and hypercalcaemia and because of these abnormalities he was transferred to this medical department on November 7, 1966 for further study.

On admission the patient looked well; he had no complaints and questioning elicited no hypercalcaemic symptoms. On restricted calcium intake (general ward diet minus milk and cheese) there was persistently raised serum calcium between 12.0 and 14.3 mg/100 ml and renal calcium excretion was constantly high on an average 638 mg/24 hours as shown in fig. 1. Serum inorganic phosphate was 2.3-3.2 mg/100 ml, most determinations being just below our lower normal value of 2.7 mg/100 ml. Despite this the urinary excretion of phosphate was increased to 1000-1500 mg/24 hours and the percentage of tubular reabsorption of

Submitted for publication June 20, 1967

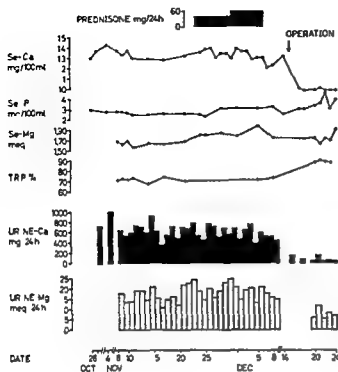


Fig 1 Serial observations on the levels of serum calcium, inorganic phosphate, magnesium, and urinary calcium and magnesium excretion before and after operation for parathyroid adenoma. TRP = percentage of tubular reabsorption of filtered phosphate.

filtered phosphate as a normally constantly subnormal level of 60 and 70%. Radiograph survey of the skeletal system showed hyperostosis and hyperparathyroidic bone lesions and an x-ray pelogram as normal.

The hypercalcemia was unchanged after treatment with prednisone 10 mg four times daily for 14 days. This was our only attempt at medical treatment. The clinical picture of the patient with hypercalcemia. In view of the established diagnosis of hypercalcemia, it was considered necessary to continue the prednisone for another 14 days with the daily dose reduced to 6 mg. Hypercalcemia and hypercalciuria remained unchanged with the daily dose reduced to 6 mg as shown in Figure 1. The results thus still unequivocally and strongly suggest the simultaneous presence of hyperparathyroidism.

On December 15, 1966, the neck was explored and a parathyroid adenoma measuring $18 \times 12 \times 7$ mm and located at the lower pole of the right lobe of the thyroid gland was removed. The left inferior pa-

thyroid gland was identified and appeared normal. Microscopic examination showed the adenoma to consist of chief cells and confirmed the normality of the left inferior parathyroid.

The postoperative course was unremarkable. Serum calcium level fell to 9.8–10.0 mmol/l and renal calcium excretion decreased to an average of 275 mg/24 hrs. In general, and despite serum inorganic phosphate as 3.0–4.6 mmol/l and the %TRP rose to a high normal value of 88–90%. Four months after the operation the serum calcium and phosphate values were still normal.

Other examinations: blood count, serum electrolytes and urine analysis were normal. Serum and urine magnesium values are both normal. Endogenous creatinine clearance was 110–130 ml/min, maximum urinary excretion of glucose after fluid restriction for 12 hrs as 1030 and 1037 before and after operation respectively. Serum parathyroid hormone and parathyroid-related protein were normal and paper electrophoresis

were normal. Alkaline phosphatase was 18.3 falling to 12.3 K.A. units after operation, enzyme electrophoresis showed normal distribution of enzyme fractions corresponding to bone and liver. Mantoux test with one TU was positive.

Discussion

The series of events that led to operation for parathyroid adenoma in this patient began with the accidental discovery of sarcoidosis in an asymptomatic stage with hilar and mediastinal lymphadenopathy as the only manifestation recognized. A routine check of calcium metabolism as part of the verification of sarcoidosis, then revealed asymptomatic hypercalcaemia and hypercalcuria, which for reasons discussed below was considered to be due to hyperparathyroidism rather than sarcoidosis. Subsequently, removal of a parathyroid adenoma eliminated hypercalcaemia and hypercalcuria before the appearance of renal damage such as would inevitably have occurred because of the very high urinary calcium excretion. The urinary concentrating capacity was actually remarkably good in view of the deleterious effect of sustained hypercalcaemia and hypercalcuria on the renal concentrating mechanism (16-38). This suggests that the hyperparathyroidism as well as the sarcoidosis was of recent origin.

Although all the usual biochemical criteria for the diagnosis of primary hyperparathyroidism were present in this patient, hypercalcaemic sarcoidosis was the favoured diagnosis when he was referred to us. This condition, which for unknown reasons develops in only a

minority of patients with sarcoidosis, is characterized by an excessive sensitivity to physiologic amounts of vitamin D (2, 3, 23, 24), which produces hypercalcaemia because of hyperabsorption of calcium from the gut (2, 3, 24) and increased bone resorption (23, 24, 27), while hypercalcuria is due partly to hypercalcaemia and partly to decreased tubular reabsorption, i.e. increased calcium clearance in the kidney (7). Calcium balance may be positive (2, 3) but is more often negative (23, 24, 27). The serum inorganic phosphate level is usually normal or elevated in hypercalcaemic sarcoidosis (10, 29), but several cases with hypophosphataemia have been reported (14) and in patients with normocalcaemic sarcoidosis low serum phosphorus values appear to be abnormally frequent (31). Renal phosphate leak, i.e. low % TRP, may be present in sarcoidosis (8) and since the clinical course can be dominated by nephrolithiasis, nephrocalcinosis, renal insufficiency, polyuria and gastrointestinal complaints (33), it is evident that all the characteristic biochemical and clinical features of hyperparathyroidism may be simulated by this condition.

The observation that glucocorticoids eliminate the hypercalcaemia and hypercalcuria of sarcoidosis while the hypercalcaemia of hyperparathyroidism remains unchanged led to the cortisone differential test (11) which is crucial in differentiating between these two conditions. Although administration of glucocorticoid has failed in rare instances to eliminate hypercalcaemia in sarcoidosis (12, 24) and has resulted in normocalcaemia in a few cases of proven

hyperparathyroidism (4, 17, 18, 26), this test remains the most reliable differential diagnostic tool available, and the decision to operate in our case was primarily due to the unequivocal negative result of the prolonged trial with prednisone.

Other features, depicted in fig 1, add strength to the diagnosis of hyperparathyroidism but are of minor significance compared with the result of the steroid suppression test.

Although of limited aid in hypercalcaemic states (36), the demonstration of subnormal tubular reabsorption of phosphate is considered of some value in the diagnosis of hyperparathyroidism, when renal function is normal (8). Clearly, the return of the r_c TRP to high normal values after operation in our patient proves that the renal phosphate leak present pre-operatively was due to hyperparathyroidism. During prednisone administration a small rise in the serum inorganic phosphate level occurred whereas a marked decrease in serum phosphate has repeatedly been observed in patients with sarcoidosis when treated with steroids (3-33).

Present knowledge of magnesium metabolism in hypercalcaemic sarcoidosis seems to indicate that magnesium balance in this condition is negative due to decreased absorption from the gut while urinary excretion is normal (23-25). In our patient the high urinary magnesium excretion was eliminated after removal of the parathyroid adenoma, the post-operative excretion being low whereas the serum level was normal throughout. This is compatible with the frequent finding that the magnesium balance is

negative in hyperparathyroidism and becomes positive after parathyroidectomy (20). A likely explanation for this is illustrated in fig 1, where the daily urinary excretions of calcium and magnesium are seen to parallel each other closely in magnitude both before and after operation. This accords with the common renal pathway postulated for these two divalent cations, according to which the renal tubule, when presented with an increased filtered load of one of them (in this case calcium) fails to reabsorb the other also (1).

The question of causal relationship or fortuitous association, which arises whenever two different diseases coexist, is particularly interesting in the case of sarcoidosis and hyperparathyroidism, since both diseases are of unknown aetiology. The suggestion of Dent that this association occurs more often than can be accounted for by chance (12, 13) receives some support from the fact that the patient described herein is the third case of concurrent sarcoidosis and hyperparathyroidism to be reported from this country, where hypercalcaemia is found in less than four per cent of patients with sarcoidosis (30). The study of this patient provides no information, however, about the nature of this association since both diseases developed simultaneously and probably recently. Secretion of a parathyrotrophic factor leading to hyperplasia and later to adenoma in patients with sarcoidosis has been suggested (19) but the parathyroid hyperplasia reported in patients with sarcoidosis is probably due to simultaneous renal insufficiency (29, 37). In this connection, it is rather interesting that patients with

idiopathic hypoparathyroidism of long duration have developed sarcoidosis with ensuing amelioration of the biochemical abnormalities of hypoparathyroidism (5, 28), and one of these patients even exhibited hypercalcaemia at times (5). Whilst this adds to the complexity of parathyroid function in hypercalcaemic sarcoidosis it also proves that parathyroid hormone is not needed for its development, and the finding of normal parathyroids, adenoma, hyperplasia and atrophy in patients with hypercalcaemic sarcoidosis clearly preclude any general relationship between this condition and parathyroid function. The necessity of considering hyperparathyroidism in every case of hypercalcaemic sarcoidosis is evident, however, and a glucocorticoid differential test should be performed routinely to exclude this possibility.

Summary

The accidental X-ray finding of hilar adenopathy in a 17-year-old youth led to the diagnosis of sarcoidosis and then of hypercalcaemia and marked hypercalcaemia. Steroid unresponsiveness and other laboratory evidence led to the conclusion, proved to be correct after operation, that hypercalcaemia and hypercalcaemia were ascribable to hyperparathyroidism.

The clinical and biochemical similarity that may exist between this condition and hypercalcaemic sarcoidosis is discussed and the necessity of performing a glucocorticoid differential test in every case of sarcoidosis complicated by hypercalcaemia is stressed.

References

- 1 ALCOCK N & MACINTYRE I *Clin Sci* 22 185 1962
- 2 ANDERSON J DENT C E HARPER C & PHILPOT G H *Lancet* 2 720 1954
- 3 BELL N H, GILL JR J R & BARTTER F C *Amer J Med* 36 500 1964
- 4 BERNSTEIN D S, THORN G W & JACKSON J H *J clin. Endocr* 25 1436 1963
- 5 BRANDT K H *Ned T Geneesk* 108 2456 1964
- 6 BURR J M FARRELL J J & HILLS A G *New Engl J Med* 261 1271 1959
- 7 CANARY J MINTZ H PREZIO J & MELONI C *Clin Res* 12 263 1964
- 8 CHAMBERS E L GORDAN G S GOLDMAN L & REIFENSTEIN E C *J clin Endocr* 16 1507 1956
- 9 DAVID N J VERNER J V & ENGEL F L *Amer J Med* 33 88 1962
- 10 DANOWSKI T S In *Clinical endocrinology* Vol 3 p 270 Ed D Hoover Williams & Wilkins Baltimore 1962
- 11 DENT C E *Brit med J* 1 230 1956
- 12 DENT C E *Brit med J* 2 1419 1962
- 13 DENT C E & WATSON L *Brit med J* 1 646 1966
- 14 ELLMAN P & PARFITT A M *Brit med J* 2 108 1960
- 15 FANCONI A & ROSE G A *Quart J Med* 27 463 1958
- 16 GILL JR J R & BARTTER F C *J clin Invest* 40 716 1961
- 17 GORDAN G S In *The Year Book of Endocrinology 1960-1961* p 75 Ed G S Gordan. Year Book Medical Publishers Chicago 1961
- 18 GWYNNE G & SAYLE B *Ann intern Med* 55 1001 1961
- 19 HALVER E & TRANSBOL I In print
- 20 HANNA E NORTH K A K & MACINTYRE I *Brit med J* 2 1253 1961
- 21 HARELL G T & FISHER E J *clin Invest* 18 687 1939
- 22 HELLSTROM J & IVERMARK B I *Acta chir scand Suppl* 294 1 1962
- 23 HENDRIX J Z *Ann intern Med* 64 797 1966

- 24 HENNEMAN P H, DEMPSEY, E F CARROLL, E L & ALBRIGHT, F J *clin Invest* 35 1229 1956
- 25 HUNT B J & YENDT E R *Ann intern Med* 59 554 1963
- 26 JACKSON W P U *Lancet* 1 893 1961
- 27 JACKSON, W P U & DANCASTER C *J clin Endocr* 19 658, 1959
- 28 JOACHIM, G R *New Engl J Med* 271 75 1964
- 29 LONGCOPE, W T & FREEMAN, D E *Medicine* 31 1 1952
- 30 NIELSEN E G *Nord Med* 77 228, 1967
- 31 PUTKONEN T HANNAKASELA, M & HALME H *Acta med scand* 177 327 1965
- 32 SALMON H W & MEYNELL G E *Brit med J* 2 1440 1951
- 33 SCHOLZ D A *JAMA* 169 682 1959
- 34 SNAPPER, I, YARVIS J J FREUND H R & GOLDBERG, A F *Metabolism* 7 671, 1958
- 35 SOLOMON R B & CHANNICK, B J *Ann intern Med* 53 1232 1960
- 36 THOMAS W C, CONNOR T B & MORGAN H G *J Lab clin Med* 52 11, 1958
- 37 WESTRA S A & VISSER, J F *Ned T Geneesk* 93 18, 1949
- 38 ZEFFREN J L & HEINEMANN, H O *Amer J Med* 33 54, 1962

Release of Glycerol and Free Fatty Acids in Human Adipose Tissue in Vitro

Effect of the specimen size

By

ALF MARTINSSON

The majority of investigations concerning metabolism in vitro of adipose tissue are carried out on the thinnest part of the fat pads from rat epididymis which locally consists of a layer of a few fat cells. This is of importance since the thickness of the specimen is fundamental for metabolic studies in vitro (17). Vaughan (14), for instance, found differences in the rate of incorporation of isotopically labelled fatty acids into triglycerides per unit weight of rat adipose tissue when specimens of different thicknesses were used. The size of the specimen is also of importance for lipolysis in rat adipose tissue. The rate of release of free fatty acids from rat adipose tissue specimens has been found to be higher the higher the weight of the specimen (13).

In human adipose tissue studied in vitro, it has been established (6) that the specimen size is of importance for oxidation of, and lipogenesis from, glucose at 37°C .

Release of glycerol and free fatty acids from minced specimens of human adipose tissue has been reported to be heavier than from larger specimens (3). This phenomenon was ascribed to the larger surface per unit weight of the small specimens.

The following investigation has been undertaken in order to obtain a rational basis for the preparation of specimens from human adipose tissue in future studies. The effect of the specimen size upon diffusion (12), oxidation and lipogenesis (3) has been studied in earlier papers. This paper describes the studied effect of the specimen size for the release of fatty acids and glycerol from human subcutaneous adipose tissue in basal state, as well as after norepinephrine stimulation. This stimulation was produced for two reasons. Firstly, each specimen size can be studied at two different release rates and if two specimens of different sizes produce the same release of glycerol and free fatty acid in

the basal state and show the same response to stimulation, it might be assumed that the specimens within this weight interval can be used for *in vitro* studies. Secondly, ratios from *in vivo* studies of the turnover rates of free fatty acids to glycerol (1, 8) can be compared with the ratio of released free fatty acids to glycerol *in vitro* from such well defined specimens particularly in view of the fact that the ratios *in vivo* and *in vitro* are regulated by the same mechanisms.

Material and methods

Subcutaneous adipose tissue specimens were excised from randomly selected patients operated upon for cholelithiasis. Each specimen was taken at the beginning of the operation and dispensed into 20 ml Krebs Ringer bicarbonate buffer of room temperature. From the large specimen were then prepared specimens weighing 400 ± 40 mg, 100 ± 10 mg and 20 ± 5 mg as well as needle biopsy specimens according to a method described elsewhere (10). The inner diameter of the needle used at the aspirations was 0.8 mm.

If the specimens were kept in the buffer until weighed. The specimen was then weighed and in quantities of 100–100 mg immersed in 3 ml Krebs Ringer bicarbonate buffer pH 7.4 containing 10 mM glucose and 5% albumin (Bovine albumin powder, Armour). The time between the excision and the beginning of the incubation was about 10–30 min.

Different batches of albumin were employed but in each separate experiment the same batch was always used. The incubations run in duplicate were performed during 150 min in a shaking apparatus at 37°C operating at the rate of 90 cycles/min.

Norepinephrine (ASTRA) was added after 70 min. of incubation and at a final concentration of 5 µg/ml medium.

Thirty and 150 min after the beginning of incubation 1.0 ml samples of the incubation medium from each incubation vessel were carried over to a test tube from which aliquots were taken for determination of the release of free fatty acids and glycerol to the medium.

For determination of the accumulation of free fatty acids and glycerol in the specimens during the incubation, two biopsy specimens were extracted as controls at the beginning and two at the end of the incubation. Control experiments indicated that the accumulation of free fatty acids and glycerol in the specimens were negligible during the first 30 min. of the incubation (figs 3 and 4).

The free fatty acids in the specimens and medium were extracted in chloroform-methanol (2:1, v/v) and dialysed against 0.05 M acetic acid according to a modified Folch procedure (3). The subsequent analysis of the fatty acids was performed by the method described by Duncombe (6). The amount of glycerol contained in the specimens was determined in the supernatant of the dialysed free fatty acid extract by the method developed by Lambert and Neuh (9) which method was also used when the glycerol concentration of the incubation medium without any previous extraction was performed. Statistical analyses were carried out according to Kemp (8).

Results

Time activity curves

The relationships between the release of free fatty acids and glycerol to the medium and the time of incubation for the various sizes of specimens studied seem to be approximately rectilinear within the interval from 30 to 180 min (figs 1 and 2). The relationship between the free fatty acid and glycerol content of the specimens and the time of incubation is demonstrated in figs 3 and

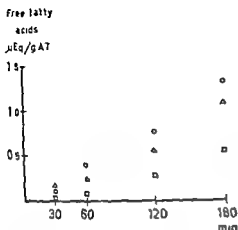


Fig. 1

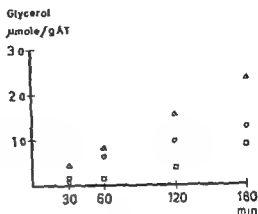


Fig. 2

Figs. 1 and 2 The relationship between the time of incubation and the release of free fatty acids and glycerol respectively to the incubation medium in specimens of different weights from human subcutaneous tissue □ = 400 mg n = 3 Δ = 100 mg n = 7 ○ = 20 mg n = 7

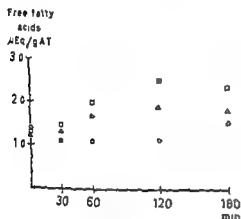


Fig. 3

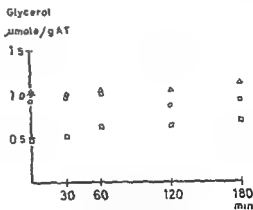


Fig. 4

Figs. 3 and 4 The relationship between the time of incubation and contents of free fatty acids and glycerol respectively, in human subcutaneous adipose tissue specimens of different weights □ = 400 mg n = 3 Δ = 100 mg n = 7 ○ = 20 mg n = 7

4 The contents of glycerol in the specimens seem to be constant for specimens weighing 20 and 100 mg and the minor fluctuations may possibly be ascribed to differences in the preparations. For the specimens weighing 400 mg there is probably an increase of glycerol content. The

free fatty acids seem to accumulate in all three specimens used (Fig. 3). On the basis of these observations, taking into account also the low specificity of the glycerol method, it was assumed that the release of glycerol to the medium and the sum of free fatty acids released to

TABLE I Glycerol release to the incubation medium in human subcutaneous adipose tissue specimens of different sizes

| | Specimen size | | | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | 400 mg | 100 mg | 50 mg | 20 mg | Needle |
| Glycerol release $\mu\text{M/g A.T./hr}^1$ | 0.53 ± 0.06 | 0.79 ± 0.08 | 0.97 ± 0.11 | 1.06 ± 0.15 | 0.33 ± 0.07 |
| n | 6 | 11 | 5 | 11 | 6 |

Mean \pm S.E.M.¹A.T. = adipose tissue

the medium and accumulated in the specimen represented the total production of free fatty acids and glycerol from the specimens of 20 and 100 mg weight

I Effects of specimen size

Table I summarizes data from experiments in which release of glycerol to the medium from different sizes of biopsy specimens has been measured

The glycerol release from the 20 mg specimens was statistically higher than from the 400 mg needle specimens ($p < 0.025$ and $p < 0.005$ respectively). No difference prevailed between the glycerol release in the groups with 100 mg, 50 mg and 20 mg specimens. The lowest glycerol release was obtained with the needle specimens group statistically lower than for the 100 mg, 50 mg and 20 mg groups ($p < 0.0025$, $p < 0.0005$ and $p < 0.0005$ respectively).

II Norepinephrine stimulated lipolysis

The release of glycerol and free fatty acids to the medium, the increase of free fatty acids in the adipose tissue and the total increase of free fatty acids are shown in table II

Addition of norepinephrine to the medium increased the release of glycerol to the medium, and this increase was statistically significant for the 100 mg as well as for the 20 mg specimens ($p < 0.025$ for both).

The increase of free fatty acids in the medium after norepinephrine stimulation was also significant for both the 100 mg and 20 mg specimens ($p < 0.0005$ and $p < 0.0025$ respectively).

The fatty acid accumulation in the unstimulated 100 mg specimen is not statistically different from the fatty acid accumulation in the unstimulated 20 mg specimen. This is also the case after norepinephrine stimulation. Subsequent to stimulation with norepinephrine there is an increased accumulation of free fatty acid in both the 100 mg and 20 mg specimens as compared with the accumulation of free fatty acids in their unstimulated controls ($p < 0.025$ and $p < 0.05$ respectively).

A significant increase of the release of the total free fatty acids is found for both the 100 and 20 mg specimens subsequent to norepinephrine stimulation ($p < 0.005$ for both). There was no dif

TABLE II Free fatty acid and glycerol release from subcutaneous adipose tissue specimens of different sizes with and without norepinephrine stimulation

| Specimen size | FFA release to medium $\mu\text{Eq/g A.T.}^1/\text{hr}$ | FFA accumulation in $\mu\text{Eq/g A.T.}^1/\text{hr}$ | Total FFA increase $\mu\text{Eq/g A.T.}^1/\text{hr}$ | Glycerol release $\mu\text{M/g A.T.}^1/\text{hr}$ | FFA Glycerol |
|-----------------------|--|--|---|--|-----------------|
| 100 mg n = 12 | 1.03 ± 0.19 | 0.64 ± 0.16 | 1.67 ± 0.27 | 0.79 ± 0.09 | 2.20 ± 0.30 |
| 100 mg + NE n = 12 | 1.74 ± 0.23 | 1.39 ± 0.30 | 3.13 ± 0.34 | 0.99 ± 0.14 | 3.57 ± 0.52 |
| 20 mg n = 12 | 1.55 ± 0.34 | 0.47 ± 0.12 | 2.02 ± 0.36 | 0.88 ± 0.10 | 2.23 ± 0.28 |
| 20 mg + NE n = 12 | 2.27 ± 0.40 | 0.87 ± 0.18 | 3.14 ± 0.41 | 1.15 ± 0.17 | 2.91 ± 0.13 |

Mean \pm S.E.M.¹ A.T. = adipose tissue

ference between the total release of free fatty acids from 100 mg and 20 mg specimens in the basal state and this was also the case when the corresponding comparison was made for the norepinephrine stimulated specimens.

The ratio of total fatty acid to glycerol production showed no difference between specimen size, basal or stimulated, but increased after norepinephrine stimulation for both the 100 mg and 20 mg specimens ($p < 0.05$ and $p < 0.005$ respectively).

Discussion

The constant concentration of glycerol in adipose tissue specimens in vitro, found in the present investigation, was also reported by Östman (17) after a short initial period of decrease. This decrease was explained as a diffusion of glycerol, which had accumulated during the excision from the specimen to the incubation medium. The decrease was not traced in the present investigation,

but the difference between the results can be explained by the fact that the specimens used in the present study were kept in buffer until prepared into small specimens which were also kept in buffer until weighed, thus permitting accumulated glycerol to diffuse from the specimens to the medium before the analyses. In addition, the efflux of small molecular substances, such as sucrose from human adipose tissue specimens weighing between 20 and 100 mg has been found to be very rapid (11).

A low release of glycerol and free fatty acids to the medium was obtained with the needle biopsy specimens and, possibly due to traumatization during the preparation, they have been found less active in other respects as well than conventionally prepared specimens (5). Also the largest specimens weighing 400 mg gave a low release of glycerol to the medium, which possibly can be ascribed to a delayed diffusion between the medium and these large specimens. Due

to the low glycerol release from these two specimen types, they were not used in further studies

The release of glycerol from the adipose tissue was found to be of the same rate in the unstimulated specimens of both 20 and 100 mg weight, and no difference between these sizes is found after norepinephrine stimulation. The same results were obtained when the total release of free fatty acids was studied under identical conditions. It is therefore likely that specimens in the range of 100 and 20 mg weight are most appropriate for lipolytic studies of human adipose tissue *in vitro* when utilizing specimens obtained by cutting.

In the rat epididymal fat pad, incubated *in vitro*, free fatty acid release in relation to the glycerol release can be utilized as a measure of reesterification in a net balance method (14, 15). Whether it is possible to calculate the reesterification rate in human adipose tissue on the basis of the release of free fatty acids and glycerol is not demonstrated and the method may be objected to on account of the concentration of di- and monoglycerides not being known in human adipose tissue. Our knowledge of the reesterification rate of partial glycerides in human fat is also incomplete. Furthermore, glycerol is metabolised in human adipose tissue only to a minor degree (4) but it is not known to what extent glycerol is derived from sources other than glycerides.

In connection with studies on the influence of the sympathetic nervous system on mobilization of free fatty acids and glycerol from human adipose tissue it has been shown that the ratio of the

turnover rate of free fatty acids to the turnover rate of the glycerol may exceed 3:1 during rest, exercise and recovery from exercise, and reach values up to 7:1, but such high ratios were not found in the present investigation (1, 7). Ratios of this magnitude might imply incomplete hydrolysis and accumulation in the adipose tissue of diglycerides and monoglycerides, or a rapid synthesis of fatty acids.

The ratio of the total release of free fatty acid to the release of glycerol (cf table II) in the present investigation may be above three subsequent to norepinephrine stimulation, these findings are principally in accordance with the results from studies of the turnover rates of free fatty acids and glycerol *in vivo* and suggest further studies, inter alia, of the content of partial glycerides of human adipose tissue under different conditions.

Summary

The release of free fatty acids and glycerol from human subcutaneous adipose tissue was investigated in specimens of different sizes in basal and norepinephrine stimulated states. The glycerol release was found to be of equal magnitude for specimens weighing between 20 and 100 mg but lower for specimens weighing 400 mg and needle biopsy specimens. The total release of free fatty acids was found to be of equal magnitude for 20 and 100 mg specimens. Glycerol as well as free fatty acid release was increased after norepinephrine stimulation, the increase being of the same magnitude for specimens of 20 and 100 mg weight.

These results suggest optimal conditions of in vitro studies of lipolysis for specimens in the weight range of 20—100 mg

A release of free fatty acids exceeding glycerol release by a factor of more than three subsequent to norepinephrine stimulation of human adipose tissue suggests accumulation of mono- and diglycerides in the adipose tissue

References

- 1 BORCHGREVINK C F & HAVEL R J Transport of glycerol in human blood *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. (N.Y.)* 113 946, 1963
- 2 BJÖRNTORP, P The fatty acid release and lipolysis of human adipose tissue in vitro *Metabolism* 13 1318 1964
- 3 BJÖRNTORP, P The effect of nicotinic acid on adipose tissue metabolism in vitro *Metabolism* 14 836 1965
- 4 BJÖRNTORP, P & HLOD B Studies on adipose tissue from obese patients with or without diabetes mellitus. III Transformation of $U^{14}C$ acetate and $U^{14}C$ glycerol into carbon dioxide and lipid *Acta med scand* 179 349 1966
- 5 BJÖRNTORP P & MARTINSSON A. Conversion of glucose ^{14}C to carbon dioxide and lipids in human subcutaneous tissue *Acta med scand* 181 359 1967
- 6 DUNCOMB W G The colorimetric micro-determination of non esterified fatty acids in plasma *Clin chim Acta* 9 122 1964
- 7 HAVEL R J Some influence of the sympathetic nervous system and insulin on mobilization of fat from adipose tissue Studies of the turnover rates of free fatty acids and glycerol *Ann NY Acad Sci* 131 91 1965
- 8 KEMP, T & NIELSEN A Statistik for medicinere Munksgaard Copenhagen 1959
- 9 LAMBERT, M & NELSON A C A rapid method for estimation of glycerol in fermentation solutions *Canad J Res E* 28 83 1950
- 10 MARTINSSON A An instrument for preparing needle biopsy specimens from human adipose tissue *J med Lab Technol* 24 52 1967
- 11 MARTINSSON A On the composition of human adipose tissue *Acta med scand* In print.
- 12 MÜLLER C In vitro production of non esterified fatty acids during the incubation of various types of adipose tissue from fasting and fed rats I *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 15 83 1963
- 13 VALGHAN M The metabolism of adipose tissue in vitro *J Lipid Res* 2 293 1961
- 14 VALGHAN M The production and release of glycerol by adipose tissue incubated in vitro *J biol Chem.* 237 3354 1962
- 15 VALGHAN M & STEINBERG D Effect of hormones on lipolysis and esterification of free fatty acids during incubation of adipose tissue in vitro *J Lipid Res* 4 193 1963
- 16 WARBLER O Versuche am überleben dem Carcinomgewebe (Methoden) *Biochem Z* 142 317 1923
- 17 ÖSTMAN J A procedure for in vitro studies on fatty acid metabolism by human subcutaneous adipose tissue *Acta med scand* 177 183 1965

.)

On the Composition of Human Adipose Tissue

By

ALF MARTINSSON

During studies in vitro by the incubation technique on human adipose tissue it has been demonstrated that the incubated specimens increase their weight by water uptake (21, 26). When the composition of human adipose tissue is to be analysed this phenomenon will raise the question whether different ways of handling the specimens prior to analysis have an influence on the result and whether the divergence concerning the water contents of human adipose tissue reported in the literature (1, 8, 14, 15, 16, 17, 24, 25, 29) can be explained by this circumstance.

The total water content of adipose tissue specimens is almost equal to the sodium space, estimated by direct analysis of adipose tissue (24). The size of the extracellular space in human adipose tissue has also been investigated by in vitro methods for other substances, such as sorbitol, raffinose and sucrose (7, 21). In determining the size of the extracellular space in vitro the time required for equilibration between the incubation medium and the extracellular space is of importance for estimating the usability of

Submitted for publication August 29 1967

the specimens for metabolic studies, since the time required for reaching equilibrium is a criterion of the diffusion property of the specimen.

The object of the present investigation has been to study variations of the water contents under different in vitro conditions, and to study the composition of the adipose tissue. In connection with this the relationship between different components of the adipose tissue has been studied for discussion of suitable reference substances relative to experiments in vitro. In order to obtain information of specimen sizes suitable for metabolic studies in vitro, the equilibration between the incubation medium and the specimen was studied with regard to outflow from as well as inflow to the specimen in the case of different substances and with specimens of various sizes.

Material and methods

A Composition of adipose tissue

In connection with operations for cholelithiasis a piece of subcutaneous adipose tissue was excised from patients not suffering

from extreme obesity (weight index less than 13) at the beginning of the operation for analysis of the adipose tissue and immediately transferred either to a sealed plastic vessel moistened with 1 ml Krebs-Ringer bicarbonate buffer (23 ca²s, 17 women and six men) or, in order to compare the effect of the amount of buffer in the storage vessel, to a sealed plastic vessel containing about 30 ml bicarbonate buffer, allowing the specimen to float (16 cases, seven men and eight women). The specimens were dissected into smaller pieces, macroscopically free from blood and connective tissue, from the central part of the specimens. The amount of analysed tissue was about 100–400 mg. The preparation was carried out in a moistened chamber.

Dry weight determinations were performed by placing dissected pieces into small glass-stoppered vials and drying them at 70°C to constant weight in an evacuated desiccator containing phosphorus pentoxide. The lipids were extracted in ethanol ether (2:1 v/v) at 50°C for one hour from specimens which, immediately after weighing, were homogenized in a Potter Elvehjem all glass homogenizer.

This extraction method has been compared with extraction in methanol/chloroform (1:2 v/v) without homogenization and the results for both methods are practically identical.

The lipid extract was taken to near dryness, reextracted with methanol/chloroform and dialysed against physiological saline. After dialysing over night, the supernatant was removed by suction and the intranatant was diluted to volume. Aliquots for determination of total lipids and the various lipid fractions were taken from this extract.

Determination of total lipids was carried out by taking aliquots of the lipid extracts to dryness on a boiling water bath and then drying to constant weight. Triglycerides were determined from the amount of glyceride glycerol ascertained according to the method developed by Carlson and Wadström (10) as modified by Carlson (9),

assuming the mean molecular weight of the fatty acids of the triglycerides to be 282 (4). Cholesterol was determined after saponification according to the method of Sperry and Webb (27). Phospholipids were determined by wet combustion according to the method described by Svänborg and Sennholm (28). Phospholipids were calculated from the lipid phosphorus by multiplying by a factor of 25.

Determination of protein. The delipidised fatty tissue was hydrolysed with sodium hydroxide, and aliquots from the hydrolysate were taken for determination of nitrogen according to Lowry et al. (23). A standard curve for nitrogen was drawn up, based on nitrogen determination in pooled delipidised adipose tissue by means of a micro Kjeldahl method according to Clark (11).

Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) was determined according to Webb and Levy (32).

B Studies of the extracellular space

The preparation of the subcutaneous adipose tissue excised under the same conditions as above and transported floating in buffer, was performed with a pair of scissors and forceps or by aspiration of needle biopsy specimens. The incubations were performed in a medium consisting of Krebs-Ringer bicarbonate buffer, containing glucose and albumin (Bovine albumin powder, fraction V Armour) at a final concentration of 10 mM and 5%, respectively. For measuring the volume of the extracellular space, a substance in the sequel called indicator was added. Inulin, sucrose U¹⁴C and ¹²⁵I albumin were used as indicators. The incubations were carried out in a modified Warburg apparatus, making 90 cycles per minute, at 37°C and pH 7.4.

The diffusion was investigated by two different methods.

I Diffusion of indicator from the specimens (Efflux technique)

Specimens weighing 100 mg or 20 mg were preincubated for one hour in 2 ml of a

medium containing sucrose $U^{14}C$ (CFB 4, The Radiochemical Centre Amersham) in a total activity of 3×10^4 cpm or radioiodinated human serum albumin (RISA, The Radiochemical Centre, Amersham) corresponding to a total activity of about 10^4 cpm and with a single specimen in each vessel. Prior to use RISA was dialysed against physiological saline in order to remove free iodine. Subsequent to preincubation the specimen was first dipped for five seconds in a vessel containing two ml of medium free from radioactivity, and then, at different intervals as shown in fig. 2, in a similar buffer. The eluted carbon radioactivity in each of these vessels was determined by measuring the radioactivity in an aliquot of the eluate in a liquid scintillation spectrometer, as will be described in the next section, and the iodine radioactivity in a Tracerlab gamma ray spectrometer.

II Diffusion of indicator from the medium into the specimens (*Influx technique*)

Inulin. Specimens weighing about 200 mg were incubated in the abovementioned medium containing inulin, 2 mg per ml (Inulin, puriss. Laevosan Gesellschaft) during various intervals. The specimens were then rinsed in 10 ml physiological saline for 10 seconds and blotted cautiously on a moistened filter paper. They were then transferred to glass stoppered tubes containing 2 ml redistilled water cut into small pieces and soaked for 15 min on a boiling water bath. Inulin was analysed according to Hubbard and Loomis (19). Needle specimens were incubated in a similar way, but after incubation these specimens were transferred to a stainless net in a funnel connected to a water suction pump, rinsed with 3 ml physiological saline transferred to tubes and analysed for inulin as above.

Sucrose $U^{14}C$. Specimens weighing 100 mg and 20 mg were incubated in a 2 ml medium containing sucrose $U^{14}C$ in a total activity of 4×10^4 cpm and with 100 mg adipose tissue in each incubation vessel. After incubation the various biopsy spec-

imens were dipped in physiological saline for 10 seconds and dried with a moistened filter paper. They were then soaked in 2 ml redistilled water on a boiling water bath for 5 min in glass stoppered tubes and left for two hours, after which the content was filtered. A quantity of 0.5 ml filtrate was taken to dryness in glass vials and dissolved in 1.0 ml Hyamine 10%. Ten ml scintillation liquid (4 g of 2,5-diphenyloxazole and 0.1 g of 1,4-bis-2 (4-methyl-5-phenyloxazolyl) benzene in 1,000 ml of toluene) was added and the radioactivity registered in a Packard Tri-Carb liquid scintillation spectrometer. Quenching of ^{14}C was corrected for by use of an internal standard. When calculating the extracellular space the amount of indicator in the specimen was converted to the corresponding volume of the incubation medium and expressed in percentage of the specimen weight. The result obtained after an incubation period of one hour by influx technique was selected for comparison of the extracellular space of the different indicators.

Results

Table I shows the values of the composition of adipose tissue in respect of total lipids, triglycerides, cholesterol, phospholipids, nitrogen and DNA. When the adipose tissue was kept in a moistened chamber, the water content was 8.9%, as shown in table I, against 22.4% when the specimens were kept floating in buffer. In order to study this difference, the weight of specimens weighing 100 mg and 400 mg respectively, was registered at varying intervals during incubation. The results are shown in fig. 1. As may be seen, there was an increase of the wet weight during the incubation of both specimen sizes for 30 min, after which the weight was constant. Similar results were also obtained with 20 mg specimens.

TABLE I The composition of specimens from human subcutaneous adipose tissue. All figures are calculated as mg per 100 mg wet adipose tissue

| | Dry weight | Total lipids | Triglyceride | Cholesterol | Phospholipids | Nitrogen | DNA |
|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Mean \pm S.E.M. | 91.1 \pm 0.63 | 90.3 \pm 0.92 | 86.0 \pm 1.67 | 16.0 \pm 0.01 | 15.0 \pm 0.01 | 26.0 \pm 0.02 | 0.074 \pm 0.0010 |
| n | 23 | 23 | 12 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 11 |

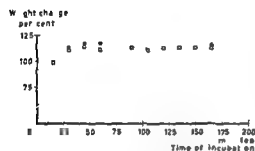


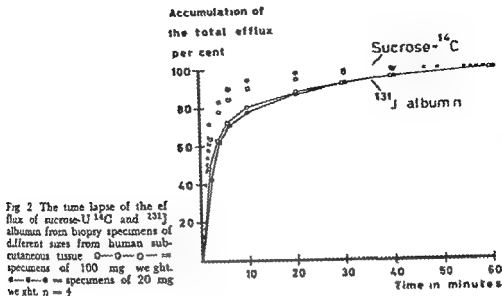
Fig. 1 Weight increase in subcutaneous adipose tissue specimens of different sizes from one patient. ● and □ indicate specimens of 400 mg and 100 mg weight respectively. The specimens were incubated in Krebs Ringer bicarbonate buffer containing albumin and glucose at a final concentration of 5 % and 180 mg % respectively at pH 7.4 and 37° C. The specimens were weighed every 15 min. The incubations were run in duplicate. The initial weight was defined as 100 %.

The relationship between different components of adipose tissue is shown in table II in the form of equations of the regression lines and correlation coefficients. As may be noted there is a negative relationship between the structural components such as nitrogen and DNA on the one hand and neutral lipids on the other. Among the structural components, nitrogen was found to be correlated to phospholipids as well as to DNA.

When the extracellular space was studied, controls were performed by a technique described elsewhere (7) which showed that no incorporation of ^{14}C from sucrose- ^{14}C into lipids and carbon dioxide took place in adipose tissue.

TABLE II Statistical analysis of the relationships between the content of various components in human subcutaneous adipose tissue

| Groups compared | n | Equation of regression line | Correlation coefficient | P |
|-----------------------------|----|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| Nitrogen — dry weight | 23 | $y = -0.022x + 2.26$ | -0.72 | <0.005 |
| Phospholipids — dry weight | 23 | $y = -0.0073x + 0.82$ | -0.81 | <0.0005 |
| DNA — total lipids | 11 | $y = -0.42x + 39.4$ | -0.86 | <0.0005 |
| Phospholipids — nitrogen | 23 | $y = 2.58x - 0.13$ | 0.75 | <0.0005 |
| DNA — nitrogen | 11 | $y = 0.0039x + 0.17$ | 0.81 | <0.0025 |
| Cholesterol — phospholipids | 23 | $y = 0.19x + 0.17$ | 0.37 | <0.05 |



The results of the experiments with the efflux technique are shown in fig. 2. The efflux of the indicators was independent of the specimen size. Within 10 min 60% of the total elutable sucrose had passed out from the specimen as against 25 min for the same amount of albumin. The remaining activity of ^{131}I albumin in the specimen was determined after the last elution and found to be less than 10% of the total eluted activity.

The course of the influx when inulin and sucrose U^{14}C and different types of biopsy specimens were used is shown in figs 3 and 4. With inulin equilibration was reached within 10 min for the needle specimens whereas it appeared to be achieved more slowly in respect of larger specimens. When sucrose was used equilibrium seemed to be reached for the 20 mg specimens in 10–20 min, where after only a small increase was registered whilst the 100 mg pieces seemed to reach

a plateau somewhat later at about 30 min.

The volume of the extracellular space determined by means of inulin and sucrose using the influx technique is shown in table III. When inulin is used

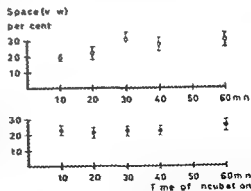


Fig. 3 Inulin space in different types of human subcutaneous adipose tissue preparations after different periods of incubation. \circ and \bullet = specimens of 200 mg weight and needle specimens respectively. Number of investigations see table III. Mean \pm S.E.M.

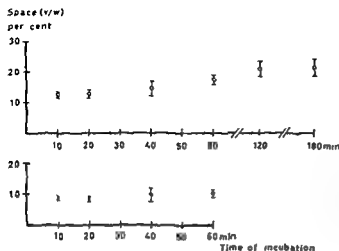


Fig 4 Sucrose space in different sizes of human subcutaneous adipose tissue preparations after different periods of incubation ○ and ● = specimens of 100 mg and 20 mg weight respectively. Number of investigations see table III. Mean \pm S.E.M.

TABLE III Inulin and sucrose spaces in human subcutaneous adipose tissue specimens of different sizes. Mean \pm S.E.M.

| Indicator | Specimen size | Space % (v/w) |
|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| Inulin | 200 mg n = 7 | 17.7 \pm 1.34 |
| | Needle n = 5 | 10.4 \pm 1.01 |
| Sucrose | 100 mg n = 7 | 30.5 \pm 4.73 |
| | 20 mg n = 7 | 25.7 \pm 3.49 |

as indicator the volume of the extra cellular space is lower for the needle biopsy specimens than for the larger specimens. As far as the two sizes of specimens used in the investigation of sucrose were concerned, no difference could be observed.

Discussion

The reason for the weight increase, which was also noted by Kahlenberg and Halant (21), is partly the refilling of spaces emptied during the preparation when the specimen seems to be compressed. The rapid collection of blood on the underside of the specimen after excision indicates a rapid emptying of blood vessels. Since the buffer used is isotonic with serum, water uptake as a result of the osmotic changes during the experiments is unlikely. In the present study, weight increases have been found both with and without albumin in the medium, and this tends to indicate a lack of albumin effect (cf. 26).

The water content of human adipose tissue has been investigated by numerous authors (e.g. 1, 8, 14, 15, 16, 17, 24, 25, 29), and the results vary considerably. A possible explanation is that the results are influenced by the water soaking during the storage in buffer, the times of which have varied in different investigations. It has recently been shown that the extra cellular space is related to the size of

adipose tissue cells, and it seems possible that the varying structure of adipose tissue is also of importance (3)

The relationship between the number of fat cells and the content of DNA in adipose tissue has been demonstrated by Björntorp and Martinsson (6). Analyses of different parameters show that there is an inverse relationship between, say, DNA and total lipids. The variation of the water contents and the above mentioned relationship between DNA and the total lipids thus disfavours the use of wet weight as reference basis. The contents of cholesterol, phospholipids and nitrogen are in close agreement with earlier studies (2, 14, 18, 20, 30, 31).

In the present investigation positive correlations were found between DNA and nitrogen and also between nitrogen and phospholipids. Nitrogen and phospholipids therefore, ought to be a complement to DNA as a reference substance in adipose tissue in *in vitro* experiments. Nitrogen in adipose tissue after *in vitro* incubation of the specimen is often difficult to determine since most incubations are performed in an albumin containing medium involving a risk of contamination from the medium when analysing the nitrogen content of the specimen.

When the equilibration between the medium and the extracellular space was studied, the elution of sucrose was found to be somewhat more rapid than for albumin. This may be explained by the fact that the two substances are distributed in two different compartments and that the elution from these compartments (21) proceeds at different velocities. Another possibility is that the two sub-

stances have different diffusion constants, which would influence the diffusion rate. The initial phase of the elution proceeds very rapidly and this tallies with the results of investigations on fat pads from rats (12, 21). The efflux method seems to be more convenient than the influx technique when the initial rapid phase of the equilibration is to be studied, possibly due to the use of the same specimen throughout the investigation. Kahlenberg and Kalant (21) established equilibrium between the medium and the extracellular space of human adipose tissue within 10–20 min when sorbitol was used as indicator, which agrees very well with the results of the present investigation. The equilibration seems to proceed rapidly enough to permit the use of biopsy specimens of 20–100 mg weight for metabolic studies *in vitro* of human adipose tissue. If the results from similar investigations of specimens from other tissue used for *in vitro* studies are compared, Kaplan and Cori (22) using intact rat muscle diaphragm and thiosulphate as indicator found equilibrium to be established after five minutes, but with a cut diaphragm the equilibration curve levelled off after 30 min, but no definitive equilibration was reached after three hours which was assumed to be an effect of the damage caused during preparation.

When the needle specimens were used in the present study a smaller size of extracellular space was observed in comparison with the other specimens. This can partly be ascribed to the different handling of these specimens which may cause a loss of indicator resulting in a low extracellular space value and there-

fore the values in respect of the large samples are probably more correct

The size of the extracellular space found in human subcutaneous specimens in the present study is higher than the 15 % reported by Morse and Soeldner (24) and obtained by using sodium as extracellular space indicator in subcutaneous adipose specimens Kahlenberg and Kalant (21) found an extracellular space of 16.6 % in oriental human adipose tissue The results of the present study agree more closely with the findings of an extracellular space of about 20 % as reported by Björntorp (3) and Björntorp et al (5) The difference between the extracellular space of inulin and sucrose may possibly be due to a distribution of the indicator in different spaces and also to osmotic differences

Summary

The composition of human subcutaneous adipose tissue has been investigated with regard to dry weight, total lipids, triglycerides, phospholipids, cholesterol, nitrogen and deoxyribonucleic acid The water content was found to increase when the specimens were stored in buffer This might explain some of the differences between earlier investigations of human adipose tissue composition

As a reference substance deoxyribonucleic acid can be replaced by phospholipids and nitrogen, provided that there is no risk of contamination of proteins from other sources than adipose tissue The use of total lipids as a reference substance is inadvisable as the total lipids and the amount of cells expressed as deoxyribonucleic acid are negatively correlated

The size of the extracellular space was

investigated by means of sucrose and inulin The rate of equilibration measured as outward diffusion from the extracellular space of the specimen into the incubation medium was established by means of sucrose and albumin The efflux seems to be more rapid for sucrose than for albumin and various possible reasons for this are discussed

The equilibration between the specimens of 20–100 mg weight and the incubation medium proceeded rapidly enough to permit the use of specimens of these sizes for *in vitro* studies

References

- 1 ALLEN T H KRZYWICKI H J & ROBERTS J E Density, fat water and solids in freshly isolated tissues *J appl Physiol* 14 1005 1959
- 2 BERNHARD K & KORADI, II Über menschliches Knochenmark und Depot fett *Helv chim Acta* 30 1786, 1947
- 3 BJÖRNTORP P Extracellulärrummet per mm² i den subcutana fettväven hos människor Communications from the Department of Anatomy No II University of Lund, 1960
- 4 BJÖRNTORP P Polyunsaturated fatty acids in man *Scand J clin Lab Invest Suppl* 52 1960
- 5 BJÖRNTORP P, HOOD B & MARTINSSON A The sucrose space of human subcutaneous adipose tissue in obesity *Acta med scand* 180 123, 1966
- 6 BJÖRNTORP P & MARTINSSON A The composition of human subcutaneous adipose tissue in relation to its morphology *Acta med scand* 179 475, 1966
- 7 BJÖRNTORP P & MARTINSSON A Conversion of ¹⁴C glucose to carbon dioxide and lipids in human adipose tissue *in vitro* *Acta med scand* 181 359 1967
- 8 BOZENRAAD O Über den Wassergehalt des menschlichen Fettgewebes unter verschiedenen Bedingungen *Dtsch Arch klin Med* 103 120 1911

- 9 CARLSON, L. A. Determination of serum glycerides *Acta Soc Med upsal* 64 908 1959
- 10 CARLSON, L. A. & WADSTROM, L. B. Determination of glycerides in blood serum. *Clin chim Acta* 4 197 1959
- 11 CLARK, H. J. Quantitative methods of organic microanalysis p 91 Butterworths, London 1956
- 12 CROFFORD, O. B. & RENOLD, A. E. Glucose uptake by incubated rat epididymal adipose tissue: rate limiting steps and site of insulin action *J biol Chem* 240 14 1965
- 13 FOLCH, J., LEES, M. & SLOANE STANLEY, G. H. A simple method for preparation of total pure lipid extracts from brain *Fed Proc* 13 209 1954
- 14 GELLHORN, A. & MARKS, P. A. The composition and biosynthesis of lipids in human adipose tissue *J clin Invest* 40 925 1961
- 15 HAAGENSEN, N. R. Studies on obesity. H. R. Haagensen Copenhagen, 1955
- 16 HAMOSH, M., HAMOSH, H., BAR MAOR, J. A. & COHEN, H. Fatty acid metabolism by human adipose tissues *J clin Invest* 42 1648, 1963
- 17 HEIDLSCHIA, A. & HANDRITSCH, C. Über Menschenfett *Biochem Z* 197 404, 1928
- 18 HIRSCH, J. & GOLDRICK, R. B. Serial studies on the metabolism of human adipose tissue. I. Lipogenesis and free fatty acid uptake and release in small aspirated samples of subcutaneous fat *J clin Invest* 43 1776 1964
- 19 HUBBARD, R. S. & LOOMIS, T. A. The determination of insulin *J biol Chem* 145 641 1942
- 20 JACALE, H. Über die Zusammensetzung des menschlichen Fettes. Ein Beitrag zur Analyse der Fette. *Hoppe Seylers Z physiol Chem* 36 53 1902
- 21 KAHLENBERG, A. & KALANT, N. The effect of insulin on human adipose tissue *Canad J Biochem* 42 1623 1964
- 22 KIPNIS, D. M. & CORTI, C. F. Studies of tissue permeability. III. The effect of insulin on pentose uptake by the diaphragm *J biol Chem* 224 681, 1957
- 23 LOWRY, O. H., ROSEBROUGH, N. J., FARR, A. L. & RANDALL, R. J. Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent *J biol Chem* 193 265 1951
- 24 MORSE, W. I. & SOELDNER, J. S. The composition of adipose tissue and the nonadipose body of obese and nonobese man *Metabolism* 12 99 1963
- 25 PARRY, G. L. S. & CLODE, M. The gross chemical composition of subcutaneous adipose tissue in the lean and obese human subject *Biochem J* 74 97 P 1960
- 26 ROBERT, A. & SCOW, R. O. Perfusion of rat adipose tissue *Amer J Physiol* 205 405 1963
- 27 SPERRY, W. M. & WEBB, M. A revision of the Schoenheimer—Sperry method for cholesterol determination *J biol Chem* 187 97 1950
- 28 SVANBORG, A. & SVENNERHOLM, L. Plasma total lipid, cholesterol, triglycerides, phospholipids and free fatty acids in a healthy Scandinavian population *Acta med scand* 169 43, 1961
- 29 THOMAS, L. W. The chemical composition of adipose tissue of man and mice *Quart J exptl Physiol* 47 179 1962
- 30 VALE, J. & GARRIGUES, J. C. Recherches sur la composition du tissu adipeux humain et notamment sa teneur en stéroïdes *Ann Endocr* 16 805 1955
- 31 VAGUE, J., GARRIGUES, J., TEITELBAUM, M., MILLAR, G. & FAVIER, M. Notions sur la physiologie du tissu adipeux *Marseille med* 93 497 1956
- 32 WEBB, J. M. & LEVY, H. B. A sensitive method for the determination of deoxyribonucleic acid in tissues and microorganisms *J biol Chem* 213 107 1955
- 33 WINEGRAD, A. J. & RENOLD, A. E. Studies on rat adipose tissue in vitro. I. Effects of insulin on the metabolism of glucose, pyruvate and acetate *J biol Chem* 233 267 1958
- 4 ÖSTMAN, J. Studies in vitro on fatty acid metabolism of human subcutaneous adipose tissue in diabetes mellitus *Acta med scand* 177 639 1965

From the Hospital for Infectious Diseases and the Central Bacteriological Laboratory,
Stockholm, Sweden

Infection with Bacteria, Mycoplasma, and Viruses in Acute Respiratory Illness

By

GÖRAN STERNER, ÅRNE SVEDMYR, GÖSTA TUNEVALL, MARIANNE FORSGREN,
HANS FRANSEN, SIGVARD WOLONTIS and P O GRIBBE

Since 1963, after orientating studies (10, 11, 16), we have at the Hospital for Infectious Diseases subjected patients with acute respiratory illness to a standard procedure of examination (clinical, bacteriologic and serologic) in order to elucidate the aetiological factors likely to take part in their pathologic conditions. This report deals with the initial part of this study, from January to middle of May 1963, when the investigation was temporarily interrupted by a smallpox epidemic.

Other studies on acute respiratory illness have been reviewed in our previous reports (10, 11, 16). A few recent investigations only will be mentioned here.

Urguhart et al (17) found in hospitalized children that, with the exception of the possible association between upper respiratory tract infection and adenoviruses, no specific virus or virus group was associated with any particular disease category. Bacteria were often

isolated but no serologic tests were performed in order to elucidate their significance. The complexity of the infections was stressed. Portnoy et al (9) in a similar material found serologic responses to more than one viral agent in 13–14 % whether respiratory illness was present or not. Cross-reactions between related agents, one virus activating an other or provoking so-called anamnestic reactions, were discussed but simultaneous or sequential virus infections probably acquired prior to hospital admission were accepted as a common cause of multiple serologic reactions. No bacteriologic study was carried out. In a combined virologic and bacteriologic study on infants and small children with acute respiratory illness Wigand et al (19, 20) found serologic reactions against viruses in 54 %. Viral mixed infection was found in about 10 %. Among 96 children 74 serologic reactions against bacteria were found some cases dis-

From the Hospital for Infectious Diseases and the Central Bacteriological Laboratory
Stockholm, Sweden

Infection with Bacteria, Mycoplasma, and Viruses in Acute Respiratory Illness

By

GÖRAN STERNER ARNE SÆVEDMYR, GÖSTA TUNEVALL MARIANNE FORSGREN
HANS FRANSEN SIGVARD WOLONTIS and P O GRIBBE

Since 1963 after orientating studies (10 11 16) we have at the Hospital for Infectious Diseases subjected patients with acute respiratory illness to a standard procedure of examination (clinical bacteriologic, and serologic) in order to elucidate the aetiological factors likely to take part in their pathologic conditions. This report deals with the initial part of this study from January to middle of May 1963 when the investigation was temporarily interrupted by a smallpox epidemic.

Other studies on acute respiratory illness have been reviewed in our previous reports (10 11 16). A few recent investigations only will be mentioned here.

Urquhart et al (17) found in hospitalized children that with the exception of the possible association between upper respiratory tract infection and adenoviruses no specific virus or virus group was associated with any particular disease category. Bacteria were often

isolated but no serologic tests were performed in order to elucidate their significance. The complexity of the infections was stressed. Portnoy et al (19) in a similar material found serologic responses to more than one viral agent in 13—14 % whether respiratory illness was present or not. Cross reactions between related agents, one virus activating another or provoking so-called anamnestic reactions were discussed but simultaneous or sequential virus infections probably acquired prior to hospital admission were accepted as a common cause of multiple serologic reactions. No bacteriologic study was carried out. In a combined virologic and bacteriologic study on infants and small children with acute respiratory illness Wigand et al (19 20) found serologic reactions against viruses in 54 %. Viral mixed infection was found in about 10 %. Among 96 children 74 serologic reactions against bacteria were found, some cases dis-

Submitted for publication October 23 1967

TABLE 1 Age distribution of all patients with acute respiratory illness and of those investigated. Pneumonic cases separated from those without pneumonia

| Age (yr) | Cases without pneumonia | | Cases with pneumonia | | Total | |
|----------|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|
| | All cases | Investigated | All cases | Investigated | All cases | Investigated |
| 0-6 | 26 | 2 | 7 | 2 | 33 | 4 |
| 7-15 | 21 | 6 | 8 | 6 | 29 | 12 |
| 16-29 | 25 | 13 a) | 15 | 10 | 40 | 23 |
| 30-49 | 20 | 16 b) | 25 | 20 | 45 | 36 |
| 50-69 | 35 | 24 b) | 51 | 32 | 86 | 56 |
| 70+ | 15 | 15 | 42 | 30 | 57 | 45 |
| Total | 142 | 76 | 148 | 100 | 290 | 176 |

Including a) two case
b) one case } without clinical signs of pneumonia but not examined with X-ray of the chest

playing more than one antibacterial reaction. Bacterial findings and serologic reactions coincided poorly and the latter were thought to be more important. The antibacterial responses often consisted of titre decreases. Bacterial infection is seen as an important factor in respiratory illness. Berg et al. (1) in our country have continued studies on upper respiratory illness in conscripts. In this type of material they found bacterial agents to cause only a negligible fraction of acute respiratory illness.

Material

In some respects the material is incomplete. Patients admitted on Fridays and Saturdays could not be included for technical reasons. Patients with evident or suspected scarlet fever or other streptococcal disease were excluded. Patients suspected to suffer from infectious mononucleosis were investigated in a separate series.

The material is presented in table I. Unfortunately many children had to be excluded due to an inadequate follow up

notably children without pneumonia. The cases were evenly distributed over the observation period, with one exception. An influenza A epidemic increased the number of cases in March to about double the normal rate. Slightly more women than men were admitted (150/134) and examined (102/74).

Methods

Material for cultures of bacteria and mycoplasma and blood samples for serologic investigation were collected according to the schedule given in table II. When cultures had to be done at other times the results of these were counted together with those of the tests scheduled.

A conventional culture technique was used for bacteria and the method described by Chanock (2) for mycoplasma. Bacterial findings were recorded only when made in direct plate cultures and findings of only a few colonies were not counted.

The serum samples from each patient were kept in the frozen state until all of them could be assayed together. Some results of Paul Bunell's reaction and cold agglutinin tests (CA) emanate, however, from single determinations.

TABLE II Schedule for taking samples For patients admitted late in the afternoon the schedule was postponed for one day Depending on the week-end situation small deviations could take place after the first three days

| Day no counted from admission | Throat swab | Naso-pharyngeal swab | Nasal swab | Expectorate (if produced) | Blood sample |
|-------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| 1 | II | B + MP | B | B + MP | S |
| 2 | B | II | II | B | |
| 3 | B | II | II | B | |
| 7 | B | B | B | B | |
| 10 | | | | | S |
| 14 | B | II | B | II | |
| 21 | (B) | (B) | (B) | (B) | S |

Bacterial culture = B Culture for *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* = MP Serologic investigation = S

TABLE III Potentially pathogenic agents and the serologic tests used for indication of infection with same agents In a few cases anticolysin tests (ACol) (18) were also carried out

| Agent | Test |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Influenza A and B viruses | Complement fixation (soluble antigen) (3 + 13) |
| Adenovirus | Complement fixation (group antigen) (3 + 13) |
| Respiratory syncytial virus | Complement fixation (3 + 13) |
| Parainfluenza viruses | Complement fixation (3 + 13) |
| Paratubercle agent | Complement fixation (4 + 13) |
| Infectious mononucleosis agent(s) | Paul Bunnell and Davidsohn tests |
| <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> | Complement fixation and cold agglutinin test (4 + 12 + 13) |
| <i>Pneumococci</i> | Antipneumolysin (APn) (15) |
| <i>Streptococci</i> | Antistreptolysin (AS) (4 + 6 + 7) |
| <i>Staph aureus</i> | Antistaphylolysin (Asta) (8) |
| <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> | Complement fixation (VHI) (14) |

The serologic tests performed on each serum are enumerated in table III With very few exceptions the serum samples were sufficient for all tests listed

For the antihysin tests titre changes were considered significant when more than two-fold For complement fixation tests (CF) and for heterophile agglutination tests a four fold change was the criterion In the following table besides the significant titre increases also decreases of the same magni-

tude will be reported though separately from the increases Finally high but not significantly changed titres (≥ 64) against virus and mycoplasma and in the cold agglutination test (≥ 8) are reported and will be discussed

The assignment of patients to the pneumonic or non pneumonic groups was based on roentgenologic findings in all but three cases

TABLE IV Serologic reactions against viruses and *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*. Significant titre rises (rise) titres without significant change of 64 or more — for CA eight or more (high) and titre decreases (fall)

| Agent | No pneumonia | | | Pneumonia | | | Total | | |
|------------------------------|--------------|------|------|-----------|------|------|-------|------|------|
| | Rise | high | fall | Rise | high | fall | Rise | high | fall |
| Adenovirus | 1 | | | 1 | | | 2 | | |
| Influenzavirus A | 22 | 5 | | 20 | 4 | 2 | 42 | 9 | |
| Influenzavirus B | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | |
| Parainfluenzavirus J—3 | 5 | 1 | | 6 | 6 | | 11 | 7 | |
| Respiratory syncytial virus | 1 | | | 1 | | | 2 | | |
| Psittacosis agent | 2 | | | 3 | | | 5 | | |
| Mononucleosis agent(s) | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | |
| <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> | | | | | | | | | |
| CF | 5 | 2 | 1 | 23 | 4 | | 28 | 6 | 1 |
| CA | 2 | 1 | 4 | 19 | 2 | 6 | 21 | 3 | 10 |
| CF and/or CA | 6 | 3 | 4 | 27 | 2 | 4 | 33 | 5 | 8 |
| Total | 38 | 9 | 4 | 59 | 12 | 6 | 97 | 21 | 10 |

If there is a rise against any of the parainfluenza types the case is recorded as a rise. For mycoplasma if there is a rise in one reaction the case is counted as a rise if no rise occurred but a fall the case is recorded as a fall.

Results

Viruses and Mycoplasma pneumoniae (MP)

A summary of the serologic findings is given in table IV. As many as 97 titre rises indicating fresh infection with virus or MP were found in 87 out of the 176 patients.

Increasing high and decreasing titres against influenza A antigen were evenly distributed between pneumonic patients and non pneumonic ones, whereas out of 46 with such reactions against MP only 13 patients escaped pneumonia. From nine of the 33 patients with serologic evidence of MP infection mycoplasma could be isolated, all but one isolation being made from pneumonic patients and all of them from expectorate.

A difference as to the time distribution of cases with serologic reactions against these two agents is shown in fig. 1, where the patients are arranged according to the day of onset of disease. Influenza A culminated very sharply in March and then dominated the picture. It is notable that the occurrence of high and falling titres against influenza A coincides well with that of titre rises. Titre rises against MP occurred at a moderate frequency during the whole period. Further, the age distribution of influenza A infection clearly differed from that of MP infection as seen in table V.

The relations between the CF reactions against MP and the cold agglutinin (CA) titres are shown in table VI. Out

NUMBER OF CASES

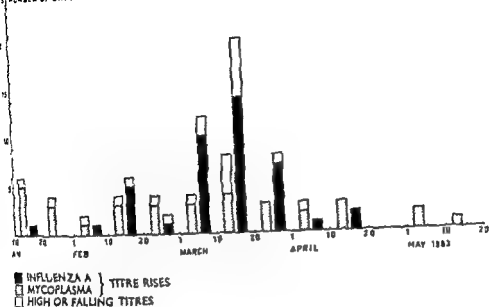


Fig. 1. Distribution in time of cases with serological reactions against influenza A virus and with *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*.

TABLE 6. Age distribution of infections with the more common agents as indicated or suggested by serological reactions (increases and for bacteria decreases) or for Gram negatives other than *H. influenzae* by isolation

| Age group | —6 | 7—15 | 16—29 | 30—49 | 50—69 | 70— |
|------------------------------|----|------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| % of patients | 4 | 12 | 23 | 36 | 56 | 45 |
| Influenza A | | 1 | | 7 | 17 | 17 |
| <i>Mycoplasma pneumoniae</i> | 1 | 4 | 12 | 10 | 6 | |
| <i>Pneumococci</i> | 1 | 3 | 6 | 13 | 22 | 20 |
| <i>Staphylococci</i> | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
| <i>H. influenzae</i> | 1 | | 6 | 5 | 12 | 7 |
| Other Gram-negative | | 1 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 18 |

of 28 patients with rising CF titres 16 also presented rising CA titres (57%). If high and falling titres in both reactions are counted the figures rise to 23 out of 35 patients (66%). Conversely, of 21 increasing CA titres 16 were accompanied by rising CF reactions (76%), if high and falling titres are

included, out of 34 CA reactions 23 were combined with reactions in the CF system (68%). Ten instances of falling CA titres occurred whereas one instance only of falling CF titre was observed.

Bacteria

In our previous study (16) the APn re-

TABLE VI Relation between complement fixation titre against *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* and cold agglutinin titre

| CA titre | CF titre against MP | | | | |
|----------|---------------------|------|------|-----|-------|
| | Rise | High | Fall | Neg | Total |
| Rise | 16 | 2 | 0 | 3 | 21 |
| High | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3 |
| Fall | 2 | 0 | 1 | 7 | 10 |
| Neg | 9 | 3 | 0 | — | 12 |
| Total | 28 | 6 | 1 | 11 | 46 |

actions were subjected to an analysis which indicated that titre decreases of the same magnitude as the increases considered to be significant were also indications of a recent infection with pneumococci. In the present material the same treatment of the AHI values gives a similar result. This is shown in fig 2, from which will be seen that the titres of patients harbouring *H. influenzae*, whether they suffer from bronchopneumonia or not differ from those of patients not found to carry this organism. A decrease of the mean AHI titre of *H. influenzae* carriers is also observed in spite of the fairly short observation time.

The occurrence of bacteria of serologic responses against the same and of instances when both a bacterium and the corresponding antibody reaction were found is given in table VII. There, bacterial findings after the third day in hospital are omitted, as well as serologic reactions related to such findings. A few characteristic features will be pointed out.

Out of 89 bacterial findings 60 only were accompanied by serologic responses

and, conversely, 45 out of 105 serologic reactions were found in the absence of the corresponding bacterium. Out of those 45 reactions 32 occurred in patients given antibacterial treatment before admission. Of the 105 significant titre changes as many as 36 were decreases. The APn reaction contributed most to this high proportion of decreases, 32 out of 62, whereas decreases were more rare in other reactions, four out of 43.

A similar report of bacterial findings emerging after the third day of hospitalization or persisting after more than five days in hospital is given in table VIII. Superinfections with pneumococci were frequent in patients not given antibacterial treatment in hospital, whereas infections with *H. influenzae* and other Gram negative rods were common in patients treated with penicillin, and fungi emerged mostly in patients treated with 'broad spectrum' drugs or combinations.

Mixed infection

Out of the 176 patients 61 displayed titre rises against viruses, three of them against two different agents. Titre rises against MP occurred in 33 cases, eight of which also developed antiviral reactions. Out of 90 patients without evidence of viral or MP infection 49 had reactions against bacteria, five of them against two bacterial species. In 30 of the 61 patients with evidence of viral infection antibacterial reactions also occurred, in six of them against two species. Of 25 patients with serologic reactions against MP but not against virus, 13 also reacted against bacteria.

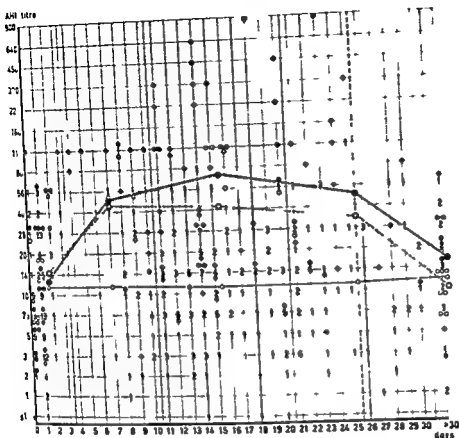


Fig. 2. AHI titres after different periods of illness counted from day of admission or when H. influenzae emerged after third day in hospital from the day of the last negative culture. Patients without H. influenzae findings, H. influenzae carriers without pneumonia and carriers with pneumonia are reported separately. Average titres of the three groups have been calculated for the periods marked in the diagram and connected to mean titre curves.

Statistical treatment

Titres expressed as 2^{\log} with titre 10 as zero

All titres in non carriers

$$0.132 \pm 1.364 \quad (1)$$

Titres in pneumonic carriers day 4-25

$$2.732 \pm 1.999 \quad (2)$$

Titres in non pneumonic carriers day 4-25

$$2.097 \pm 1.572 \quad (3)$$

All H. influenzae carriers after day 25

$$0.579 \pm 1.118 \quad (4)$$

Differences 1-2 8.130 eD

$$4 - (2 + 3) \pm 4.220$$

1-3 7.101 eD

Thus titres of carriers on days 4-25 differ significantly from titres of non-carriers, and among titres of carriers those recorded after the 25th day are significantly lower than those found during days 4-25.

Figures
○ Titre of patient without H. influenzae
● Non-pneumonic patient with H. influenzae
● Pneumonic patient with H. influenzae

Averages



TABLE VII Isolations during the first three days after admission of bacteria without serologic reaction against the same together with such a reaction and findings of serologic reactions in the absence of corresponding bacterium. Titre decreases included in totals are given in brackets and serologic reactions against bacteria found after the third day are excluded. Treatment refers to antibacterial treatment prior to admission

| Finding | Pnc | Pnc + APn | APn | Str | Str + AS | AS | Aur | Aur + ASta | ASta | H I | H I + AHI | AHI |
|-------------------|-----|-----------------|-----------|-----|----------------|----------|-----|------------------|----------|-----|-----------------|----------|
| Pneumonia (100) | 3 | 24 (11) | 18 (8) | 1 | 3 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 5 (1) | 3 | 10 | 4 |
| No pneumonia (76) | 6 | 11 (6) | 9 (7) | 1 | 3 | 4 (1) | 5 | 1 | 2 (1) | 7 | ■ | 2 (1) |
| Not treated (91) | 8 | 24 (12) | 6 (4) | 2 | 4 | 3 | 4 | | 3 | 5 | 9 | 1 |
| Treated (80) | 1 | 11 5 | 21 11 | | 2 | 2 (1) | 4 | 3 | 4 (2) | 5 | 7 | 5 (1) |
| Total (166) | 9 | 35 17 | 2 15 | 2 | 6 | 5 (1) | 8 | 3 | 7 (2) | 10 | 16 | 6 (1) |

In 14 cases Gram negative rods other than H I were isolated in one case meningococcus and in one case *Candida albicans*.

TABLE VIII Findings of bacteria emerging after the third day from admission or remaining more than five days after start of antibacterial treatment. Findings accompanied by serologic responses are reported separately and the observations are divided according to treatment prior to sampling

| Finding | Pnc | Pnc + APn | Str | Str AS | Aur | Aur + ASta | H I | H I + AHI | Gr neg | Fungi |
|-----------------|-----|-----------------|-----|-----------|-----|------------------|-----|-----------------|-----------|-------|
| No treatment 63 | 12 | 5 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 1 |
| Penicillin (76) | | | | | 2 | | 7 | 9 | 16 | 1 |
| Broad (37) | 1 | | | 1 | 2 | | | | 3 | 4 |
| Total (176) | 13 | 5 | | 1 | 5 | 1 | 8 | 13 | 22 | 6 |

Broad includes real broad spectrum antibiotics combinations and sulpha drugs

To sum up 41 patients had no serologic reaction (23%), 82 had reactions against one agent (47%), 39 against two (22%) and 14 against three (8%).

Discussion

Our approach to the evaluation of isolations and serologic findings has been described elsewhere (16) and will not be restated here. In this earlier study in

fections with potential pathogens were found in about 75 % of the material. Since then the number of antigens used for the serologic investigation has been increased. The cold agglutinin test has been supplemented with the CF test for VP antibody, and parainfluenza and RS viruses have been added. In spite of these additions the proportion of cases with a serologic indication of recent infection in the present material is similar when same criteria are adopted, viz. 17 %.

As in previous investigations the aetiological pattern was very complex. Among the 176 cases, viral agents alone were concerned in 29 cases as indicated by significant titre rises, mycoplasma alone in 12, and bacteria alone in 49 cases. Serologic reactions against agents from more than one of these groups occurred in 45 cases. The complexity is still more pronounced if antibacterial reactions emerging during the stay in hospital are counted.

Among the agents studied the following dominate: influenza A virus (present in 42 cases as judged by titre rises), *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* (33 cases), pneumococci (62 cases) and H influenzae (22 cases). The following comments deal with these four agents.

Influenza A virus caused an epidemic with a sharp culmination in March well known among the medical profession. This fact, together with a typical onset of this disease may explain why in influenza patients were admitted to the hospital early in the course of disease (21 during the first three days) and also why only one third of them received

antibiotic treatment before admission. Further, influenza caused hospitalization mostly of elderly patients. Of 12 cases all but one were patients 30 years old or more, 34 of them being 50 years old or more and 17 at least 70 years. It may also be mentioned that staphylococci were not a common finding in this material, whereas pneumococci, H influenzae and other Gram negative rods were frequent.

Mycoplasma pneumoniae occurred sporadically during the whole period, and the infections generally did not result in a very characteristic onset of disease. One only of the 33 cases was admitted before the fourth day of disease and seven of them not until the third week or later. Two-thirds had antibacterial treatment at home. The age distribution was markedly different from that of influenza cases, about half of the patients being less than 30 years of age and no one had reached the age of 70.

The incomplete agreement between CF test and cold agglutinin reaction is well known and it is demonstrated also in this material. Of 35 patients with significantly changed or high CF titres 12 were negative in the cold agglutinin test. Conversely of 34 cold agglutinin reactions 11 were not accompanied by a positive CF test. This discrepancy seems to be due partly to lesser reactivity of the cold agglutinin system partly to a faster course of the latter. When the first sampling was made during the first ten days of disease two only out of 15 reactions consisted of high or falling titres, as against 11 out of 19 when

sampling was begun after the tenth day

Pneumococcal infection dominated the bacterial side. Serologic signs of such infection were as common in patients receiving antibacterial treatment prior to admission as in those not treated but the isolation of pneumococci was less common in treated cases. A large proportion of titre shifts was in the downwards direction as stressed in a previous report (16) and recently observed also elsewhere (20). The frequency of APn reactions in pneumonic patients (42/100) did not differ significantly from that in non pneumonic patients (20/76).

H influenzae infection as indicated by AHI reactions was next to pneumococcal infection most common at admission and was evenly distributed between pneumonic and non pneumonic patients, between those treated before admission and those not treated and also between different age groups. After admission *H influenzae* often emerged in patients treated with penicillin (16/76) and often together with AHI reactions (9/76). Also other Gram negative rods often emerged in this group (16/76) but the significance of their presence was not studied serologically. Both at admission and later such Gram negative rods were mostly found in old patients generally 70 years old or more.

Summary

A combined virologic and bacteriologic study has been done on 176 hospitalized

patients with acute respiratory illness. A serologic indication of fresh virus infection was obtained in 61 cases, eight of which also developed reactions against *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* (MP). In 25 other cases signs of MP infection were recorded. Of these 86 cases 43 also had reactions against one (35) or two (8) bacterial species, whereas bacteria alone provoked serologic reactions in 49 cases and no antibody reactions at all were found in 41.

Altogether there was evidence of a single agent in 82 cases and of two or more agents in 53.

The material was characterized by a fairly high and steady frequency of MP infections, mostly in young persons and taking the form of pneumonia in about 80 %. An influenza A epidemic had a sharp culmination in March. The influenza patients admitted were generally more than 50 years old, and about 50 % were pneumonic.

Pneumococci and *H influenzae* dominated the bacteriologic study. Antibody titres against bacteria often decreased even during our observation time of about one month. Bacterial findings were evenly distributed among all categories of patients, with only two exceptions. *H influenzae* and other Gram-negative rods emerged especially often in patients treated with penicillin in hospital and the Gram negative rods other than *H influenzae* almost exclusively in very old patients.

The complexity of the pattern is stressed and must be borne in mind in dealing with respiratory disease, especially in connection with therapeutic studies.

References

- 1 BERG R, LI DBOM G, LAURELL G, LORSTROM G, PHILIPSON L & WESSLEN T. The etiology of respiratory tract infections in military personnel. 6. A critical evaluation of a study during the years 1960-1963. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 66: 207, 1966.
- 2 CHANOCK R M, MITSON M A, JAMES W D, FOX H H, BLOOM H H & FORSYTH B. Recovery of PPLO of atypical pneumonia on artificial agar medium. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. (N.Y.)* 110: 543, 1962.
- 3 FORSGREN M, STERNER C & WOLOVITIS S. Antibodies against respiratory viruses among healthy children. *Acta paediat. scand.* 54: 314, 1965.
- 4 FULTON F & DUMBELL R. The serological comparison of strains of influenza virus. *J. gen. Microbiol.* 3: 97, 1949.
- 5 ISEN J. A standard for anti-streptolysin O of human serum and its practical application. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 127: 203, 1964.
- 6 KALBAK H. *Undersøgelser over O-streptolysin af forekomsten af O-antistreptolysin serum*. Diss. Copenhagen 1947.
- 7 LAERCRANTZ R. Hemolytiska streptokokker och antistreptolysiner hos friska. *Nord. Med.* 40: 2143, 1948.
- 8 PACKALEN T I & BERGQVIST S. Staphylococci in throat and nose and antistaphylococcal titre. *Acta med. scand.* 127: 291, 1957.
- 9 PORTNOY B, ECKERT H L, HALLS B & SALVATORE A. Multiple respiratory virus infections in hospitalized children. *Amer. J. Epidemiol.* 82: 262, 1966.
- 10 STERNER C & TUNEVALL G. Acute respiratory illness in children. A combined bacteriological and virological study. *Acta paediat. scand.* 51: 349, 1962.
- 11 STERNER C, DE HEYER G, FORSGREN M, TUNEVALL G & WOLOVITIS S. Acute respiratory illness in children. A serological study with viral and bacterial antigens. *Acta paediat. scand.* 54: 336, 1965.
- 12 STERNER C, SVEDMIR A, TUNEVALL G & WOLOVITIS S. Infections with Eaton agent pneumonia. *Acta med. scand.* 178: 701, 1965.
- 13 SVEDMIR A, ENDERS J F & HOLLOWAY A. Complement fixation with Brundage and Lansing poliovirus viruses propagated in tissue culture. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. (N.Y.)* 79: 296, 1952.
- 14 TUNEVALL G. Studies on Haemophilus influenzae. A complement fixation test for Haemophilus influenzae antibody. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 32: 258, 1953.
- 15 TUNEVALL G. The antipneumolysin reaction and its clinical application. *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest.* 5: 109, 1953.
- 16 TUNEVALL G, OLSSON M, SVEDMIR A, VON ZETTEL G, FJESK A, HEDLUND P, LAMBERGER B & JERNELLIS H. Aetiological agents in respiratory illness. Occurrence of bacteria and of serological reactions against viruses and bacteria in acute respiratory illness. *Acta med. scand.* 174: 237, 1963.
- 17 URQUIART G E D, MOFFAT M A J, CALDER M A & CRICKASHA K G M. An aetiological study of respiratory infection in children. *Edinburgh City Hos. pital* 1961-1963. *J. Hyg. (Lond.)* 63: 187, 1965.
- 18 WIDALM O. Studies on E. coli haemolysins and antihaemolysins. *Ann. Med. exp. Fenn. Suppl.* 5: 1953.
- 19 WIGAND R, BURMEISTER W, ABABO A R, BAUER H & LANG F. Zur Ätiologie und Klinik der Atemwegsinfektionen im Kindesalter. I. Mitt. Lung. Virologische Untersuchung. *Mischr. Kinderheilk.* 113: 591, 1965.
- 20 WIGAND R, LOW R, BURMEISTER W & ADAMS W. Zur Ätiologie und Klinik der Atemwegsinfektionen im Kindesalter. II. Mitt. Lung. Bakteriologische Befunde und Antihämolytische Reaktionen. *Mischr. Kinderheilk.* 113: 597, 1965.

Two Week Course in Cancer Chemotherapy

The University of Texas M D Anderson Hospital and Tumor Institute is presenting a two week course in cancer chemotherapy from May 13 to 24, 1968, in Houston, Texas. The chemistry, pharmacology and clinical application of the antimetabolites, alkaloids, alkylating agents, antibiotics, hormones and miscellaneous newer drugs will be reviewed as well as the approaches in current clinical drug usage and the management of the cancer patient. Registration will be limited to 100. Write Dr. Emil Frei III, 6723 Bertner Avenue, Houston, Texas 77025.

The European Society for Microcirculation announces its 5th Conference as an *International Conference on Microcirculation* to be held at the University of Göteborg, Göteborg, Sweden, June 24 to 29, 1968.

Forms for abstracts, scientific exhibits, films, hotel reservations and social events will be sent out to members of the Society. Others who desire to receive application forms may write Professor Lars Erik Gelin, Surgical Dept. I, Sahlgrenska sjukhuset, Göteborg, Sweden.

Deadline for Abstracts April 1, 1968

The XXIVth International Congress of Physiological Sciences will be held in Washington, D.C., from August 25 to 31, 1968.

Secretariat: XXIV International Congress of Physiological Sciences, 9650 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, Maryland 20014, U.S.A.

Congress Manager: Mrs. Helena B. Lemp

The Vth International Congress on Photobiology will be held in 1968, August 26 to 31, at Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire, U.S.A. The Second Announcement of the Congress is now available. It contains detailed information on the Congress and application forms for registration and presentation of papers. The Announcement or further information may be obtained by writing to the Secretariat, Vth International Photobiology Congress, Argonne National Laboratory, 202 Argonne, Ill., U.S.A. 60439.

